

DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 275 327

IR 051 674

AUTHOR Biggs, Penelope T., Ed.
TITLE Current Research in Library & Information Science.
Volume 3, Numbers 1-4.
INSTITUTION Library Association, London (England).
PUB DATE 85
NOTE 317p.
AVAILABLE FROM The Library Association, Ltd., 7 Ridgmount Street,
London WC1E 7AE, England.
PUB TYPE Collected Works - Serials (022) -- Reference
Materials - Bibliographies (131) -- Reports -
Descriptive (141)
JOURNAL CIT Current Research in Library & Information Science; v3
n1-4 Mar-Dec 1985
EDRS PRICE MF01 Plus Postage. PC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS *Indexes; Information Science; *Library Research;
*Research and Development; Researchers; *Research
Projects
IDENTIFIERS Research Summaries

ABSTRACT

Designed to provide international coverage of current research in library and information science, this quarterly journal indexes investigations, studies, surveys, and evaluated innovations. Doctoral, post-doctoral, and research staff-level work, and in-house or action research from practicing librarians, information workers, archivists, and documentalists are included in the main section, "Current Research, Development, and Investigation." Each standard entry provides information on personnel, expected duration of the work, funding, references, contacts, aims, and a full history of the project. Entries in the main section are arranged according to the Classification Research Group's "A Classification of Library and Information Science" (1971), and each project is assigned a serial number. Cross-references to main section entries are provided in the Alphabetical Subject Index and the Name Index. Sub-doctoral theses and dissertations are listed separately and are not indexed. A description of the classification scheme and a list of abbreviations and acronyms commonly used in current research is also provided. Issues 1 through 3 of this volume contain new work only; Issue 4 is cumulative, listing with updates all current projects and those completed in the past year. (KM)

* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION
CENTER (ERIC)

☒ This document has been reproduced as
received from the person or organization
originating it.

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve
reproduction quality.

• Points of view or opinions stated in this docu-
ment do not necessarily represent official
OERI position or policy.

CURRENT RESEARCH

in library & information science

formerly RADIALS bulletin

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS
MATERIAL IN MICROFICHE ONLY
HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Pirkko Elliott

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

CLASSIFICATION SCHEME

The classification scheme used is the unpublished draft of the Classification Research Group's *A Classification of Library and Information Science* (1971). The following notes refer specifically to the use of the scheme in **CURRENT RESEARCH**

The scheme divides into two separate sections the literature found in a special collection on library and information science. The first section (classes A-Z) contains the 'core' subjects. The second (classes 1/8) contains 'fringe' subjects which are disciplines in their own right, but are of interest to librarians and information scientists.

The classification is a faceted scheme, i.e., the terms are organised into groups, all the members of which stand in the same relationship to the containing field. In the schedules of the scheme, elementary terms, e.g., public libraries (Fv), buildings (Qi) are listed in their appropriate facets. In order to classify compound subjects, e.g., public library buildings, the elementary terms are combined in accordance with definite rules. The sequence in which elementary terms are put together to represent a compound subject (i.e., the citation order) for the core subject is:

Processes—Technical	(Classes S/Z)
Operations and Agents of the Processes, Equipment, Promotion of Use	(Classes N/R)
Library Stock and Materials and Use of Materials	(Classes J/M)
Types of Libraries and Users	(Classes E/H)
Common Sub-divisions of Place, Time, Subject and Form	(Classes Ab/D)

The classification number for public library buildings is, therefore, QiFv. A project on this subject is entered under the following heading in the classified sequence:

QiFv—Buildings. Public libraries

and backing alphabetical subject index entries, compiled by the chain indexing method, are provided at:

Public libraries: Buildings
Buildings: Libraries.

Other examples of the use of the scheme are:

- (1) a project on costs of cataloguing in university libraries will be classified at ThNsGd—Cataloguing. Costs. University libraries;
- (2) a project on microforms in a special library will be classified at MiHb—Microforms. Special libraries.

An outline of the classification is given below. This is intended only as a guide to the main features. In order to make full use of **CURRENT RESEARCH**, the alphabetical subject indexes printed in each issue should be consulted. It is especially important to use the alphabetical subject index when information on types of libraries, stock and materials, operations and equipment is required.

Extensions of the Scheme in **CURRENT RESEARCH**

The schedules to the scheme allow for extension by other classifications. In **CURRENT RESEARCH** the place sub-divisions in class D follow the Dewey Decimal Classification with a few modifications and the subject sub-divisions allowed in a number of areas follow the Universal Decimal Classification. Other extensions are the use of the plus (+) sign to link subjects and the ampersand (&) used to expand the scheme when concepts required are not listed in the schedules. In the fringe subjects, the digit 9 introduces UDC numbers for subjects not listed within classes 1/8.

Outline of the Classification

The following outline is a guide to the main features of the scheme as used in **CURRENT RESEARCH**. In order to make full use of the subject arrangement the alphabetical subject index should be consulted.

CORE SUBJECTS (A/Z)	
A	LIBRARIANSHIP
Ab/z	Common Subdivisions (Form)
B	Common Subdivisions (Subject)
Bge	Research

Bjh/i	Biographies
Bk	Profession
Bki/o	Library Associations
Bm/z	Education
C	Common Subdivisions (Time-History)
D	Common Subdivisions (Place). By Dewey DC with minor modifications
E/H	Libraries and Special Categories of Users
Ea	Libraries in General
F	Public, Official and Government Libraries
Fs	National Libraries
Fv	Public Libraries
Gb/z	Academic Libraries
Gd	University Libraries
Hb/s	Special Libraries
Hk	Libraries for Industry and Business
Ht	Institutional Libraries. Handicapped and Physically Isolated Users
Hu	Hospital Libraries
Hyk	Children's Libraries
HykGp	School Libraries
Hzb/y	Users by Special Characteristics
Hz (0-9)	Users by Special Occupations. By UDC
J	Use of Libraries and Library Materials
K/M	Library Stock and Materials
Mg/x	Audio-visual Materials
M (0-9)	Library Materials—Special Subjects. By UDC
N/Q	Organisation and Administration
Nj/x	Administration (Management)
Oq/y	Computers
P	Staff
Qi	Buildings
R/S	Reader Services
Rm	Information Work
Rn	Information Services (Published and Distributed Services)
S/Z	Technical Processes and Services
Sb	Acquisitions
Scm	Interloans
Se	Preservation of Material
Si	Circulation Control
Sk	Copying Services
T/Z	Information Storage and Retrieval
Th	Cataloguing
Ug	Author Cataloguing
V	Subject indexing
X	Classification
Y	Alphabetical Subject Indexing
Z	Co-ordinate Subject Indexing
Zm	On-line information retrieval

FRINGE SUBJECTS (1/9)

154	Communication
16	Computing
181	Telecommunications
182	Organisation and Administration
188	Local Government
21	Knowledge and Learning
23/25	Education
26	Research
28	Museums
29	Archives
3	Authorship
4/45	Reading
46/48	Writing
5/54	Bibliography
55	Paper
61/65	Printing
66/68	Reprography
69	Bookbinding
7/77	Publishing
78	Bookselling
8	Non-book, Audio-visual Materials
87	Microforms
9	Other Subjects. By UDC

FILING RULES

Symbols used have the following ordinal value:

/	
+	
&	
A/Z	
a/z	
-	
1/9	
(0/9)	
(A/Z)	

CURRENT RESEARCH

in library & information science

formerly RADIALS bulletin

Edited by Penelope T Biggs ALA

ERIC Clearinghouse on Information Resources
School of Education
Syracuse University
Syracuse, New York 13210
(315) 423-3640



MARCH 1985

Volume 3 Number 1

85/1/1-85/1/63

LA The Library Association London

© The Library Association 1985. Published in March, June, September and December by Library Association Publishing Limited, 7 Ridgmount Street, London WC1E 7AE. Tel: (01) 636 7543 Telex 21897 LALDN G

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be photocopied, or otherwise reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means without the prior permission of the copyright owner.

Annual subscription UK £74.00,
Other countries* (excluding N. America) £89.00
N. America* US \$165.00
*including ASP/BAM service

ISSN 0263-9254

Editorial Assistant: Frances Toms
Keyboarder: Susan Robson

COMPUTERISED EDITION

The current issue of CURRENT RESEARCH and the back files to January 1981 (including RADIALS bulletin) are available as a magnetic tape service.

Printed in Great Britain at the
University Press, Oxford

Data base system and computer composition
by Peter Peregrinus Limited

CONTENTS

Notes and announcements	
Current research, development and investigation—main section	1-9
Name index	i-iii
Alphabetical subject index	iv-viii
Sub-doctoral theses and dissertations	10-11

**We acknowledge with thanks the
generous help given to us by our
contacts in other countries.**

List of countries contributing

Argentina, Aústralia, Austria, Belgium, Botswana, Canada, China, Colombia, Commission of the European Communities, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, India, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, United Kingdom, United Nations, United States of America, Uruguay, West Indies, West Germany, Zimbabwe.

Sub-doctoral academic work—See Notes

Publication dates:

March 28, June 28, September 27, December 23

Copydates 1985

January 8, April 9, July 16, September 30 (Academic institutions October 9)

INTRODUCTION

CURRENT RESEARCH in library & information science developed out of *RADIALS* bulletin (1974-1982) in the same way as *RADIALS* itself grew out of the Register of Research which appeared in the *Library Association Yearbook* (1968-1973). The reasons in each case have been the same: the increasing volume of research, the growing need to know what is being done and now the recognition that the pressures of information technology and demand make national boundaries an artificial impediment to a full exchange between members of the information professions.

The Library Association hopes that, through the information provided in *CURRENT RESEARCH*, librarians, information scientists, archivists and documentalists will find that research can provide answers to everyday problems; that the freer access to this knowledge afforded by international coverage will generate new ideas and solutions of benefit to all. Research workers also should find a wider perspective than was possible in a national register. The standard form of entry provides invaluable facts as to personnel, expected duration of the work, funding, references, contacts and aims. The longitudinal entries (projects are updated annually until completed) also provides a full history of any particular piece of work.

The information provided by *CURRENT RESEARCH* forms an integral part of the FID (Fédération Internationale de Documentation) Research Referral Service.

METHOD AND PRESENTATION

'Research' is used in *CURRENT RESEARCH* in its widest sense, including investigations, studies, surveys and evaluated innovations.

Academic work included in the main section is at doctoral, post-doctoral or research staff level. In-house or action research is included from practising librarians, information workers, archivists and documentalists.

Full address and subject indexes are provided for this section.

The CRG classification scheme is used in LISA, since current research cannot be studied in isolation from current literature.

The *Alphabetical subject index* entries refer to the serial numbers of projects within each issue. The *Name index* lists people and corporate bodies responsible for the research projects, with their addresses and the issue serial numbers of their projects. Where a corporate body figures in an entry in a degree-awarding or funding role and the project is not part of its own research effort, it is not indexed. In entries for individual research workers employed by or studying with a corporate body, when their individual project is part of the corporate research effort, the reader is referred for their address to the entry for that body. However, when an individual employed by or registered with a corporate body submits an entry for private work, the researcher's private address is given.

Issues (1)-(3) of each volume contain new work only. Issue (4) is cumulative, listing with updates all current projects and those completed in the past year.

New and completed work

In issues (1)-(3) † denotes a once-only entry (i.e. recent but completed work not previously shown). In the cumulative issue * denotes new work, † completed work and *† a once-only entry as above.

Sub-doctoral theses and dissertations

Post-graduate academic research at a lower level than doctoral theses (egs MA, MSc, MLSc, MPhil) are listed alphabetically, by institution where registered, then by student. This list is not indexed.

Tape service

Full particulars will be sent on request. A test tape and service manual are also available.

Standards: British Standards Institution

Information on British Standards can be found as follows: new work started, drafts for public comment, and the publication of new and revised BS - in *BSI news* (monthly); published BS, including details of price group, ISBN, pp, published amendments and, generally, an abstract for each publication in *BSI catalogue*, also the sectional list series, available on request, usually updated every six months (eg *Documentation (including UDC)*; *Standards for the editor, publisher, librarian and information scientist*: SL35. *Office machines and data processing*: SL43. *Cinematography and photography*: SL1. *Printing and stationery, paper and board*: SL22). British Standards Institution, Linford Wood, Milton Keynes, MK14 6LE.

NOTES FOR CONTRIBUTORS

Contributions to **Current research, development and investigation** and **Sub-doctoral theses and dissertations** are invited from all over the world. Please read carefully, 'Method and presentation' above. It is a condition of listing that theses/dissertations should be made available to other researchers.

Contributions should be in English, on the **standard CURRENT RESEARCH** forms, and may be submitted at any time for inclusion in the next issue. Separate forms for the main section and the listing are available from the Editor.

Contributors to the sub-doctoral listing should note that dates in roman, e.g. December 1986, refer to expected date of submission. Dates in italics and brackets, e.g. (*October 1982*), refer to registration, where submission is open ended. Please note that entries will be deleted after the date of submission unless a granted extension is notified to this office by copydate.

RESEARCH CENTRES AND INFORMATION OFFICERS FULLY OR PARTIALLY SUPPORTED BY BLR&DD

UK readers may find the following useful for quick reference:

British Library Research and Development Department, 2 Sheraton Street, London W1V 4BH, tel: 01-636 1544. **Project Officer** Paul Baxter (ext 564)

Aslib, Research and Consultancy Section, Information House, 26-27 Boswell Street, London WC1N 3JZ, tel: 01-430 2671 ext 238. **Director**: Margaret Slater.

Centre for Catalogue Research, The Library, University of Bath, Claverton Down, Bath BA2 7AY, tel: (0225) 61244 ext 580. **Director**: Philip Bryant.

Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM), Department of Library and Information Studies, Loughborough University, Loughborough LE11 3TU, tel: (0509) 213176. **Director**: Dr P. H. Mann.

Centre for Research on User Studies (CRUS), University of Sheffield, Western Bank, Sheffield S10 2TN, tel: (0742) 738608. **Director**: Norman Roberts.

Library Technology Centre, Polytechnic of Central London, 309 Regent Street, London W1R 8AL, tel: 01-580 4562. **Information Officer**: Anne Ramsden.

National Centre for Information Media and Technology (Cimtech), Hatfield Polytechnic, PO Box 109, Hatfield AL10 9AB, tel: (070 72) 79691. **Director**: Bernard Williams; **Information Officer**: Anne Grimshaw.

Office for Humanities Communication, University of Leicester, University Road, Leicester LE1 7RH, tel: (0533) 544081. **Project Manager**: Dr May Katzen.

Online Information Centre (until 28 Feb 85), Aslib, Information House, 26-27 Boswell Street, London WC1N 3JZ, tel: 01-430 2671 ext 200. **Manager**: Jacky Deunette; **Information Officer**: Gerrie Turpie

Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC), University of Leicester, University Road, Leicester LE1 7RH, tel: (0533) 556223. **Project Head**: Professor A. J. Meadows; **Contact**: Mary Ward.

CURRENT RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT AND INVESTIGATION

Bm/z—PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

Bw—SYLLABUS (BY SUBJECT)

Bwuf(Nk)—In Library schools. Management. North America 85/1/1

Teaching of management in library schools of North America in relation to different management theories: an exploratory study.

Research worker(s): Sajjad ur Rehman at Indiana University; Graduate Library School. *Duration:* May 1984 – April 1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

The study is designed to fulfil the following four objectives: (1) To elicit an overall picture of curriculum contents in the required management course in the library schools of North America. (2) To find out the representation of different management theories in the curricula of required management course (3) To display the characteristics of the instructors of the required management course. (4) To find out if there exist significant differences in representation of different management theories across the variables of age, education, experience and research and contribution of the instructors. Data were collected by administering a questionnaire in summer 1984 to the instructors of the management course. Data will be subjected to statistical computation and the results will be reported in spring 1985. *Further information:* S. ur Rehman.

Ea—LIBRARIES IN GENERAL

EaD94C1—Australia. History 85/1/2

History of Australian libraries and librarianship to 1939.

Research worker(s): John Adams at Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology (RMIT); Department of Librarianship. *Duration:* 1981 – 1988. *Financial support:* Research Committee RMIT; Jean Hagger Librarianship Research Support Fund A\$4,500.

This project is aimed at producing a usefully definitive text suitable for students and researchers requiring essential background information on the development of Australian libraries. A cut-off date, 1939, is planned to allow for a possible further book covering the more recent years. The scope is all types of libraries from the earliest times including private libraries. The study of libraries is being set against the background of the reading habits and interests of Australians, and the availability of books, the development of literacy and the teaching of reading, and related social, cultural and political themes such as mutual improvement associations, trends in scholarship, scholarly societies, censorship and sabbatarianism. It is planned to have a publication ready for the Australian Bicentennial year. *Further information:* J. Adams.

Gb/z—ACADEMIC LIBRARIES

GbEr(614)—Health sciences libraries. USA. Guidelines 85/1/3

Guidelines for academic health sciences libraries.

Research worker(s): Elizabeth Sawyers (Project Director), Erica Love (Chairman, AAHSLD/MLA Joint Task Force) at AAHSLD/MLA Joint Task Force for Development of Academic Health Sciences Library Guidelines. *Duration:* 12 April 1984 – March 1986. *Financial support:* Council on Library Resources (USA) – \$18,000 (partial funding) and National Library of Medicine (USA) \$19,000 (partial funding).

The Association of Academic Health Sciences Library Directors (AAHSLD) and the Medical Library Association (MLA) have jointly formed a task force to develop guidelines for academic health sciences libraries. This project was undertaken in response to the challenge presented by the Association of American Medical College (AAMC) report entitled *Academic Information in the Academic Health Sciences Center*. The Boards of the two associations felt that the development of the documents which will result from the project will be a very important step in insuring successful implementation of the recommendations contained in the above named Report. *Further information:* Elizabeth Sawyers.

Hx/z—BY USER FOR WHOM DESIGNED

HykGpD5215—School libraries. Hong Kong 85/1/4

The school library service and school librarianship in Hong Kong: a critical survey.

Research worker(s): Chi-hung Kwong. *Duration:* 1 May 1984 – 30 April 1987. *Qualification sought:* FLA.

To trace the development of the school library service and school librarianship in Hong Kong and to report the present situation with a general appraisal of the factors leading to the development. To attempt a detailed critical study of the present provision of the service, touching also on the libraries in the colleges of education for the training of non-graduate teachers and the newly introduced class library service in the primary schools. The education and training of school librarians will be fully covered. [Adapted from thesis proposal and covering letter. Ed]. *Further information:* Chi-hung Kwong.

K/M—LIBRARY MATERIALS AND STOCK

Kb—BIBLIOMETRICS

KbclHzbf—Characteristics of use, supply and demand.

Students (BED). User surveys. Assignments 85/1/5

Bibliometric analysis of BED Student assignments.

Research worker(s): Jim Basker at Portsmouth Polytechnic; Frewen Library; Denis May, Anne Pendred at Portsmouth Polytechnic; School of Educational Studies. *Duration:* 1984 – . *Continuing. Financial support:* Portsmouth Polytechnic.

Analysis of 1983-84 assignments to test whether there is a match between student use of literature, the purpose of assignments and library services when reading lists are not supplied. The type, age and location of references is to be examined. The attitude of students to the purpose of bibliographies, and the effect of tutors, may be highlighted. *Further information:* Jim Basker.

KbflHxji—Availability For Blind. And Partially sighted.

Surveys. International 85/1/6

Survey of lists, catalogues of institutions and libraries holding library material for the blind.

Research worker(s): Clifford Law at National Library of Australia; Library Services for the Handicapped. *Duration:* November 1983 – December 1984. *Financial support:* For International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA) Section of Libraries for the Blind. *Funded by:* UNESCO US\$1,000.

The survey of lists and catalogues of institutions and libraries holding library material for the blind is part of a UNESCO-funded study on the tools to improve the availability of library materials for the blind. The survey seeks to determine the types of materials available for the visually handicapped such as books, newspapers, magazines and music and the format of these materials e.g. Braille, large print, audio cassette etc. Other questions relate to the language of the materials and their availability for loan, exchange or by purchase. *Further information:* C. Law.

LmBk &—Periodicals. Professional. Editors. Guidelines.

International 85/1/7

Guidelines for Editors of library journals.

Research worker(s): D.H. Borchardt. *Duration:* To be finished no later than Easter 1985.

This is an IFLA project for the Round Table of Editors of Library Journals. The *Guidelines* will consist of a short book (100-110 pp) dealing with the main problems an editor of a librarianship journal has to face. Based on 25 years experience, the booklet is intended to be practical rather than theoretical. Author was editor of *Australian Academic and Research Libraries* (V1-15, 1970-1984) and before that editor of the *UGLS Newsheet*. *Further information:* D. H. Borchardt.

M(0-9)—LIBRARY MATERIALS BY SUBJECT INTEREST

M(5/6)—SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

M(5/6)LmKip—Periodicals. Articles. Bibliometrics.

Scattering. Bradford's law. Quality. Evaluation 85/1/8

† Qualitative attributes and the Bradford distribution.

Research worker(s): Jaime Pontigo-Martinez, F. W. Lancaster (Major Advisor) at University of Illinois; Graduate School of Library and Information Science (GSLIS). *Duration:* August 1981 – September 1984. Awarded PhD October 1984. *Financial support:* Consejo Nacional de Ciencia y Tecnología and Instituto de Investigaciones Electricas (both from Mexico) and The Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Illinois. Amount: Fellowships, tuition and small research grants. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Two related questions were the motivation behind this study: (1) Is it possible to find articles of similar quality in journals drawn from different zones of the Bradford distribution? (2) Are there any bibliometric indicators that may correlate well with the qualitative attributes of an article? The literature relating to publication quality was reviewed. Results of the studies, if not contradictory, apply only to specific samples and fairly restricted subject fields with little possibility of generalisation. The subject selected was that of methanogenic bacteria, a fairly recent area of study whose literature has grown rapidly since 1980. The data base was assembled from bibliographic records retrieved online from BIOSIS, CA Search and MEDLINE. The search covered the years 1974-1978. Without irrelevant and duplicative items the data base totaled 1212 periodical articles. 189 articles randomly selected from the data base were assigned at random with a questionnaire to eight judges, researchers in the field. The Bradford distribution was used to group data into zones to allow testing of the null hypotheses. The results of statistical tests on the data derived from the quality assessments of the experts support the hypothesis that: As judged by subject specialists, there is no significant difference in the importance of papers representative of the several zones of a Bradford distribution. Analysis of data on citation rates for articles in the sample do not support the hypothesis that: There are no significant differences

M(5/6)—SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY (Continued)

among the various Bradford zones in terms of the extent to which papers representative of each zone are cited. [Extract from thesis abstract held in full on CUR. RES. files]. *Reference(s)*: PhD dissertation with above title. Deposited University of Illinois. *Further information*: Jaime Pontigo-Martinez.

M(6)—APPLIED SCIENCES, MEDICINE, TECHNOLOGY

M(61)—MEDICAL SCIENCES, HEALTH AND SAFETY

M(616:574-7)—Medical. And Biological engineering:

International directories

85/1/9

Survey of biological and medical engineering research projects within the EEC countries.

Research worker(s): Ann Rickard (Head of Information Unit) at Brunel University; Institute for Bioengineering, Information Unit. *Duration*: September 1984 — September 1985. *Financial support*: EEC.

A postal survey is being conducted to ascertain the amount and type of biological and medical engineering research activity at present being carried out within the EEC countries. On completion of the survey, it is hoped that we will produce another edition of the EBRI directory. [European Biomedical engineering Research Inventory]. *Reference(s)*: Rickard, A. C. (Ed): *European Biomedical Engineering Research Inventory* Clinical Research Centre - Harrow, 1979. *Further information*: A. Rickard; tel: (0895) 71206 ext 33.

M(9)—GEOGRAPHY, BIOGRAPHY, HISTORY

M(93/9)—HISTORY

M(93 = 3.001.5) Lu—History. Of Germany. Research.

Source materials. USA

85/1/10

Characteristics of sources used by American historians writing on the history of Germany.

Research worker(s): Stephen H. Peters at Indiana University; Graduate Library School. *Duration*: January 1983 — May 1986 (estimated). *Qualification sought*: PhD.

This study is an extension of Arthur Munroe McNally's doctoral dissertation *Characteristics of Materials Used in Research in United States History* (University of Chicago, 1951). It has two major objectives: (1) to determine basic characteristics of the sources (type, language, subject, time span between publication and use, and country of publication), and (2) to compare these results with the results obtained in studies of other fields in the social sciences and humanities. The study uses basic citation counting techniques to analyse references from books and journal articles covering German history from 1740 to the present and published in 1938, 1960, and 1982. At least 1,600 references will be drawn from each year. Comparisons will be made using the appropriate statistical tests. *Further information*: S. H. Peters.

N/Q—ORGANISATION AND ADMINISTRATION

Ncc & Ea—Co-operation. Local. Libraries. UK.

State-of-the-art reviews

85/1/11

Local library co-operation in the UK.

Research worker(s): Don Kennington (Project Director) at Capital Planning Information Ltd (Southern). *Duration*: January — February 1985. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD).

A review of research carried out by CPI between 1982-1985 on various aspects of local library co-operation in the United Kingdom. Includes work on the economics of local co-operation, regional reference libraries, co-operative innovation and the local library and information co-operatives serving business and industry. *Reference(s)*: Capital Planning Information. *The economics of local library co-operation*. Edinburgh, CPI, December 1983 (British Library R&DD report 5794). Capital Planning Information. *Regional reference libraries: a position statement* Edinburgh, CPI April 1984 (British Library R&DD report 5800). Capital Planning Information. *Local library co-operatives: their role with special reference to inter-lending*. Edinburgh, CPI, September 1984. (British Library R&DD report 5824). *Further information*: D. Kennington.

Nccbo—Co-operation. Innovations. In Technology

85/1/12

A feasibility study in information technology as applied to Libraries.

Research worker(s): W. P. Dodd (Dr, Project Director), T. Maude (Research Associate) at University of Birmingham; Centre for Computing and Computer Science. *Duration*: October 1984 — March 1985. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD) — £5,000.

This is a collaborative project in association with the University of Loughborough, and University College, London, to assess the requirements of future information networks for libraries. It will be

N/Q—ORGANISATION AND ADMINISTRATION (Continued)

based on experience with the BLEND project and other projects supported by BLRDD in this area over the past few years. *Further information*: W. P. Dodd.

Nck & Fv—Relations with government. Local government.

Library committees. Effects on Public libraries

85/1/13

The public library committee: in particular elected members' views of, and impact on, the functioning of library services.

Research worker(s): R. C. Usherwood at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies. *Duration*: October 1984 — October 1987. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

The aim of the study is to investigate how locally elected representatives on committees responsible for public library services vary in their personal backgrounds and political preferences, and to discover what impact such variations may have on the functioning of the library service. The study will concentrate on the individual and collective perceptions of committee members, but will also take into account the nature of the council and the local and national political context. An integral part of the investigation is concerned with the role of the professional and the role of the politician (e.g. should/do councillors become 'professionalised'? Should/do officers become 'politicised'?). *Further information*: R. C. Usherwood.

Ne/h—EVALUATION AND DEVELOPMENT TECHNIQUES

NhhbcBkiAw—Policy development. Library associations.

Effects on Information and library science.

International and comparative studies

85/1/14

The role of library associations in the development of librarianship and information policy.

Research worker(s): Stefan Kubów at University of Wrocław; Institute for Librarianship. *Duration*: 1984 — 1987. *Qualification sought*: Doctor of Social Sciences, University of Gdańsk.

The main purpose of the research is to show which role in the development of librarianship and information policy is played by the different kinds of library associations in different countries and in different conditions. The objects of research are international organisations, national and regional associations of different groups of library and information workers, associations of different kinds of libraries and so on. The main resources are documents of the activity of library associations, statutes, reports, monographs, and journals, mainly issued by the associations. The research is offered as a comparative study. The author hopes that results of the research will be useful mainly for the activity of the Polish Librarians Association but also for the Round Table Management of Library Associations of IFLA. *Reference(s)*: Kubów, S: Stowarzyszenie Bibliotekarzy Polskich — organizacja zawodowa bibliotekarzy i pracowników informacji naukowej. (The Polish Librarians Association — the professional organisation of librarians and information workers). *Aktualne Problemy Informacji i Dokumentacji* 3 1984, 3-6. O nas i naszej organizacji. (About us and our organisation). *Bibliotekarz* 3 1984, 61-62. Rola Stowarzyszenia Bibliotekarzy Polskich w rozwoju bibliotekarstwa w Polsce Ludowej. (The role of the PLA in development of librarianship in Polish People's Republic). *Bibliotekarz* 1984 (in press). Stowarzyszenia bibliotekarskie w świecie. (1). (Library associations of the world. (1) The library association of GDR). *Zwiazek Bibliotek NRD. Bibliotekarz* 1985 (in press). *Further information*: Stefan Kubów.

P—STAFF

Pa + Pyd & —Library and Information staff. Workforce.

State-of-the-art reviews

85/1/15

The library and information workforce: Stage two: The traditional markets.

Research worker(s): Nick Moore at ACUMEN. *Duration*: October 1984 — January 1985. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD) — £3,000.

The overall aim of the project is to provide, primarily through the analysis and synthesis of existing research results, an overall contextual study of the library and information workforce in the UK. Stage one was concerned with the structure and nature of the workforce. The results of this stage have been reported [see below]. Stage two is concerned with identifying the past and future changes in the traditional employment markets for librarians and information workers. Stage three will look at the extent to which new employment markets are emerging [see also *CURRENT RESEARCH* 84/4/292]. *Reference(s)*: Moore, Nick and Kempson, Elaine: The size and structure of the library and information workforce in the United Kingdom. *Journal of Librarianship* 17 (1) January 1985. Moore, Nick, and Kempson, Elaine: The nature of the library and information workforce in the United Kingdom. *Journal of Librarianship* 17 (2) April 1985 (in press). Moore, Nick: The methodology of personnel planning. *Unesco journal of information science, librarianship and archives administration*. 5 (3) 1983, 142-148. *Further information*: Nick Moore; tel: (0984) 23668.

P—STAFF (Continued)

- PgBvsf—In-service training. Short courses. Continuing education. Informal** 85/1/16
Informal education for library-information work: short courses and inhouse training.
Research worker(s): Margaret Slater (Head of Research and Consultancy) at Aslib: Research and Consultancy. *Duration:* 1 February – 31 December 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).
Exploration of short courses and inhouse training is planned within the framework of a single project, viewing both phenomena as informal but focussed on vocational education, supplementary and complementary to that provided within the formal system by the library-information schools. Needs of new entrants to the profession and of established staff will be studied. The extent to which actual provision matches such needs will also be examined. *Further information:* M. Slater.

Pj/jo—PROFESSIONAL STAFF

- PjesHb—Professional staff. Job satisfaction. In Special libraries** 85/1/17
† Work and rewards in special libraries.
Research worker(s): Mike Cuming at Ealing College of Higher Education; School of Business and Management Studies; Janet Shuter (Consultant). *Duration:* Seminar held 29 February 1984. *Financial support:* British Library R&DD funded seminar under contract S1/9/642.
A seminar held to consider ways of improving the effectiveness and status of special librarians and information workers. This was the first stage of a series of linked projects on the topic. Report due 1985 will link seminar conclusions to other developments in field. *Reference(s):* Published report due 1985 (no bibliographic details available). *Further information:* Mike Cuming.

- PnPhhGd—Non-professional staff. Trades unions. In University libraries. USA** 85/1/18
Support staff unions in University libraries in the United States: A description and analysis of selected characteristics.
Research worker(s): James M. Kusack at Indiana University; Graduate Library School. *Duration:* Completion was intended for Fall 1984 [Received after copydate for 84/4]. *Qualification sought:* PhD (David Kaser, chair).
Survey of university libraries in the US comparing libraries with support staff unions to libraries without support staff unions. Comparisons include beginning salaries, additional compensation for required work in evenings and on holidays, fringe benefits, length of work week, sick leave, vacation time after one, two, and three years employment, the presence of an adjudicated grievance procedure, number of librarians, number of support staff personnel, materials budget, personnel budget, support staff budget, and library budget as a percentage of the university's general and educational budget. *Further information:* J. M. Kusack.

Pq/z—BY SPECIAL ATTRIBUTE

- PydPac—Information work staff. Library staff. Supply and recruitment. Western Australia, 1975-1990** 85/1/19
Library and information personnel in Western Australia: supply and demand 1975-1990.
Research worker(s): Patricia Layzell Ward at Western Australian Institute of Technology; Department of Library & Information Studies. *Duration:* 1984 for 12 months. *Financial support:* WAIT Academic Staff Development Committee – A\$2,000.
This project will update the data and information provided in Wainwright, E. J. ed. *Librarians in Western Australia: supply and demand 1974-1980*. WAIT, DLIS, 1978. *Further information:* P. Layzell Ward.

- PydPxes—Information workers. One Man Bands (OMB). Job satisfaction. Performance measurement** 85/1/20
† The information worker in isolation: Problems and achievements (also known as the one man bands project).
Research worker(s): Janet Shuter, Judith Collins (Independent Consultants). *Duration:* Completed September 1983. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – Consultancy Fee.
This study of information professionals working in isolation looks at: (a) Their contribution to information provision and use; The inputs and outputs of one person units compared with larger libraries in the same field: That of employment studies; (b) Job satisfaction, status, working conditions, careers, qualifications and other characteristics. *Reference(s):* Shuter, Janet: *The information worker in isolation: Problems and achievements* Bradford, MCB University Press, 1984. ISBN 0 861762 07 X. Shuter, Janet: *The isolated professional Information and library manager* 3 (4) 1984, 106-113. *Further information:* Janet Shuter.

R/S—READER SERVICES

- RaJdFvD71—User needs. Public libraries. Canada. Saskatchewan. Estevan** 85/1/21
† A review of the services and facilities of the Estevan public library with recommendations for development.
Research worker(s): Albert Bowron at Information, Media and Library Planners; Gregory Salmers (City Librarian, Contact). *Duration:* 12 April 1984 – December 1984. *Financial support:* City of Estevan – municipal funds; C\$10,200.
A study to determine library service needs of residents of the city of Estevan and the surrounding rural area, evaluate present service and facilities, and recommend changes in service, facilities and present building. *Reference(s):* Bowron, A: *A review of the services and facilities of the Estevan public library, with recommendations for development*. Toronto: The author, 1984. 71 p. (Available through G Salmers, Estevan Public Library). *Further information:* Gregory Salmers.

- RaMy—Braille. User surveys. Australia** 85/1/22
Braille reading trends within Australia.
Research worker(s): Beverley J. Johnson at Braille & Talking Book Library. *Duration:* June 1984 – December 1984/March 1985. *Financial support:* National Library of Australia – A\$4,950.
Identifying and surveying Braille readers within Australia. Surveying Braille libraries and agencies within Australia. With new technology, e.g. computer production of Braille and paperless Braille, an assessment of how well the needs of Braille users are being met, what changes are necessary and what resources might appropriately be committed to Braille services within the overall supply of print alternatives to disabled readers in Australia. Used by Braille libraries and agencies in their forward planning of Braille services. No previous work carried out nationwide on Braille usage. Similar survey carried out for the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Library of Congress, in 1983. *Further information:* B. J. Johnson.

- RaOunn—Microcomputers. Programs** 85/1/23
‘The Soft Option’.
Research worker(s): James A. Gilman, P. Harrison (Commissioning Editor) at Mansell Publishing Ltd. *Duration:* September 1984 – December 1985. *Financial support:* Contracted to Mansell Publishing Ltd, of London, for the writing of this book.
An investigation into approaches and problems associated with the establishment and operation of microcomputer software library services in libraries in the UK, the American Continent and Australasia. Whilst this investigation will focus upon the situation obtaining in public library services, attention will also be paid to current practice in this field within academic, school and special libraries. The object is to produce a book, for publication in early 1986, which will be of practical value to those contemplating entering this new area of librarianship. *Reference(s):* Gilman, J A: *The soft option. Library Association Record* 86 (1) January 1984, 23-26. Gilman, J A: *Information technology & the school library resource centre* Council for Educational Technology, London, 1983. 289pp. Index. ISBN 0 861840 98 4 £12. *Further information:* c/o P. Harrison.

Rm—INFORMATION WORK

- RmM(=91.003.1)Hz(38)—About European Economic Community: For Business community. User needs. UK** 85/1/24
The business use of European Communities information in the United Kingdom.
Research worker(s): Michael Hopkins (Dr) at Loughborough University; The Library. *Duration:* January 1985 – June 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £17,400.
The purpose of this research project will be to investigate the needs of British business for information on the European Community and to review the adequacy of arrangements made to satisfy these needs. The project will be based on a critical appraisal of the match between the demand for EC information as expressed by British business and the supply of EC information by EC institutions, government departments and other agencies. The extent to which supply meets demand will be evaluated, inadequacies in the system and gaps in provision will be highlighted. Recommendations will be made for improving the flow of EC information to British business and thereby enhancing its ability to compete successfully in Europe. *Further information:* M. Hopkins.

- RmM(574.6)—Biotechnology. European communities. Surveys. European Biotechnology Information Project (EbiP)** 85/1/25
European biotechnology information project (EbiP).
Research worker(s): J. A. Leigh (Project Head), R. J. Wakeford (Dr), G. Meldrum (Mrs), D. Stilwell (Miss) at British Library; Science Reference Library. *Duration:* 1 June 1984 – 31 May 1985. *Financial support:* The Commission of the European Communities is contributing 25 per cent.
The purpose of the project is to investigate information provision in biotechnology in the European Community. There are three aspects. The investigation of sources of information; the investigation of the information needs of practitioners; providing an enquiry

and referral service and investigating the most appropriate methods (Videotex and various other on-line and telecommunications based methods are being used). *Reference(s)*: A wide range of guides to information sources are being produced by the project and there is a newsletter, *Ebip News*, published irregularly. A report will be produced to the European Commission at the end of the Project. *Further information*: R. J. Wakeford.

RmM(67:63:38)—Industry, Agriculture, Business, User satisfaction, User needs, Northern Ireland, Surveys 85/1/26
Industrial, commercial, agricultural information in Northern Ireland: needs and provision.

Research worker(s): B. Martin (Dr, Director), G. Philip (Dr), D. Clow (and a full-time research officer to be appointed) at Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration*: Early 1985 to end of 1986. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD) — £29,750 grant.

Objectives: to discover the extent and within certain limits, the quality of information provision by libraries and information units in Northern Ireland; emphasising services offering industrial, commercial and agricultural information. No generally applicable criteria of quality are intended, the context being significant. As for the comparative element, the essential common denominator between libraries and information units of different types will be the relationship between provider and user. Due regard will be paid to studies such as those carried out by the Centre for InterFirm Comparison and Pickering's work on Centres of Excellence. This is a two-tier research project: the first being a survey of provision in general; the second, a survey of needs in three sectors only. Not only would a comprehensive survey of needs be unmanageable, we believe that in the Northern Ireland context, some needs are more urgent than others. Methodology involves a census of libraries and information units; a postal survey of information services; and a survey of end users in the three sectors under consideration. *Further information*: W. J. Martin.

RmNbocBt—Innovations, In Technology, Co-operation, For Library school lecturers 85/1/27
Development of an information exchange on new information technology for library school staff and others.

Research worker(s): James Shearer (Information Retrieval Systems Division) at Ealing College of Higher Education; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration*: September 1984 — Continuing.

Development of a co-operative system to share information on developments in new technology of interest to library schools. Products envisaged include an Expertise Index identifying individuals able and willing to provide reasonably comprehensive and current information on developments in particular areas and an Installed System Index identifying locations where specific systems can be seen in operation. *Reference(s)*: Shearer, J R: *Time-cost constraints in teaching about the new technology*. Paper presented at the BL/ABLISS workshop, 14-16 September 1984, Loughborough University of Technology. (Publication of the proceedings is being considered; copies of the paper may be obtained from the author). *Further information*: J. Shearer.

RmNcz&—Information communication, Professional information, Subject specialities, Structure and trends, State-of-the-art reviews, DERIK 85/1/28
Data for description and evaluation of trends and settings of specialized information and communication (DERIK).

Research worker(s): Hans Dietschmann (Dr, Project Head), Gertrud Otremba (Dr) at Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Kommunikation (SK). *Duration*: October 1982 — December 1985. *Financial support*: In-house.

Identification and collection of basic data for the description and evaluation of the trends, structures, processes and societal prerequisites of professional (specialised) information and communication. Aim: Analysis of the present situation, interpretation of ongoing and forthcoming trends as a basis for the planning of research and development, of promotional activities and administrative (political) regulations. Scope: Volumes, qualities and specific structures of the information production, national and international information flows, diffusion and use of different media, implications of information technologies, information professions. *Reference(s)*: Otremba, G: *Kenngrossen der Fachkommunikation. Eine Literaturanalyse*. Frankfurt, February 1984. *Further information*: H. Dietschmann; tel: (069) 66 87 444/289/291.

RmNczHz(631)—Information communication, And Farmers, West Germany 85/1/29
Information-seeking behaviour of farmers.

Research worker(s): Hartmut Albrecht (Professor, Dr, Project Head), Jürgen Schmitt-Duchardt at Universität Hohenheim; Fakultät 04 Agrarwissenschaften 02 Institut für Agrarsoziologie, Landwirtschaftliche Beratung und Angewandte Psychologie. *Duration*: January 1976 — December 1985. *Financial support*: Rehwinkele-Stiftung (W. Germany).

In reality there is neither general behaviour of farmers searching for information nor general possibility for farmers to obtain

information. Problems of information and applications for improvements can only be defined in specific situations, i.e. if someone is affected by certain problems, if specific necessities for information arise or if a determined structure and proposal for information exist. *Further information*: H. Albrecht; tel: (07 11) 45 0128 19.

RmOq/y—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION WORK

RmOqAidNf—Data banks, Data collecting, Law, Language processing, Techniques, West Germany 85/1/30
Linguistic and logic-based legal expert system.

Research worker(s): Brigitte Alschwee, Hein Helmann (Dr, Project Head), Hubert Lehmann (Dr), Brigitte Schirmer, Wolfgang Schönfeld (Professor, Dr) at IBM Deutschland GmbH; Wissenschaftliches Zentrum Heidelberg; Hans-Bernhard Drubik (Professor, Dr), Franz Guenther (Professor, Dr, Project Head), Fritjof Haft (Professor, Dr), Uwe Mönnich (Dr), Hugo Volger (Professor, Dr) at Universität Tübingen; Forschungsstelle für Natürlichsprachliche Systeme. *Duration*: January 1983 — December 1987. *Financial support*: In house and Land Baden-Württemberg.

The objectives of the project are to design a natural-language-based knowledge acquisition and query system and to implement a prototype to be tested in connection with a legal application. Research will concentrate on knowledge acquisition from texts by natural language processing techniques. This will necessarily include the design of a suitable knowledge representation language and of an appertaining inference engine. The prototype will first be used in the domain of German traffic law as a consultation system for lawyers and as tutor for law students. The knowledge base will contain the relevant laws, legal comments, court decisions etc. in a formal representation as well as the full texts. *Reference(s)*: Lehmann, Hubert: *A knowledge acquisition and query system*. Heidelberg, 1983. *Further information*: F. Guenther; tel: (0 70 71) 29 23 77 or H. Lehmann; tel: (062 21) 404-0.

RmOqAidSa—Data banks, For Computerised technical processes and services, And Co-operation, Swets, Automated Independent Library System (SAILS) 85/1/31
Testing an integrated library system, "SAILS", developed by SWETS & Zeitlinger, Holland.

Research worker(s): Pauline Corrigan (Sub-librarian) at University College Dublin; Main Library. *Duration*: 1 October 1983 — (Completion date unknown).

UCD is the first test site for the 'SAILS' system, developed by SWETS & ZEITLINGER. SAILS (Swets Automated Independent Library System) is a fully integrated library management system with all modules currently undergoing testing. Monographs and serials acquisitions, bibliographic control with MARC interface, serials management including check-in, automatic claiming, binding, public catalogue, interlibrary loans, financial and management control, serial and monograph circulation. SAILS has been designed as a network data base and is suitable for a variety of hardware. Written in COBOL to ANSI standard '74, it is currently being tested on IBM and VAX hardware. Further details can be obtained from the System Designer, Terry Waller at Swets & Zeitlinger or from P. Corrigan at UCD library. *Reference(s)*: Corrigan, Pauline: Testing "SAILS" at UCD. *UKSG Newsletter* 6 (1) 1984, 8-11. *Further information*: P. Corrigan.

Ru/v—REFERENCE WORK

Ru&—User inquiries, Surveys, Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic Library in-house research programme 85/1/32
Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic Library in-house research programme: enquiries survey.

Research worker(s): Liz McDowell (Research & Planning Librarian) at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; Library. *Duration*: November 1984 — June 1985. *Financial support*: Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic.

Staff are recording all inquiries received on sample days throughout the year on a specially designed survey form. Information recorded includes: type of inquiry, time taken, any referrals which are made, and whether the inquiry was answered satisfactorily. The data is required particularly to assess workloads, and the analysis will focus on the adequacy of current staffing levels and distribution. *Further information*: Liz McDowell.

Rx—DOCUMENT DELIVERY

RxNxyKbf—Facsimile transmission, Availability, Improvement 85/1/33
EuroDocDel experiment.

Research worker(s): R. Morel (Eurodocdel General Manager) at Europe data; M. Hopkins (Dr) at Loughborough University; The Library. *Duration*: February — October 1985. *Financial support*: Commission of the European Communities.

Part of an overall CEC project, *Document delivery — finding the right solution*. To provide improvements in access to the documents, reports and legislative texts issued by the main institutions of the European Communities. The project is being undertaken by an

Rx—DOCUMENT DELIVERY (Continued)

international consortium under the general management of Europe Data, a Dutch electronic publishing company. During the experiment, a central store of documents held in full text on magnetic disc, and later on digital optical disc, will be created. It is expected that about 600 documents will be added to the store each month and that they will include not only the texts of Community rules and regulations but also important documents from the Commission, European Parliament, Council, Economic and Social Committee and Court of Justice. Libraries and other organisations that participate will be able to search for and order individual documents on videotex terminals and have copies delivered by high-speed facsimile printers or, later, by Satellite link. The project will take place in all member countries of the European communities. (See also 84/4/575, 579, 580, 1118, 84/2/77 and ZmRnAidM(387), ZmRnM(38) this issue.) (Acknowledgement: CTI 6 (8) November 1984 and Dr M. Hopkins). Further information: R. Morel or M. Hopkins.

S/Z—TECHNICAL PROCESSES AND SERVICES

SacOqNcze—Data bases. Information communication.

Integration. UN system. Organisations 85/1/34

Merging and dissemination of the data bases of organisations of the UN system.

Research worker(s): Luciana Marulli-Koenig (Dr, Chief, Information Systems Unit) at United Nations; Information Systems Unit. Duration: Summer 1985 – Summer 1987. Financial support: United Nations, Unesco, Government of Canada.

(a) To devise a methodology for the merging of the development-oriented data bases of the United Nations, its regional commissions, and other organisations of the UN system; (b) to set up mechanisms for the regular updating and dissemination of the merged file; (c) to design and disseminate associated information products and services (bibliographies, lists, SDI services). Reference(s): Mechanisms for the merging and dissemination of the data-bases of the regional commissions and the ISU, prepared by the Information Systems Unit, Office for Programme Planning and Co-ordination, Dept. of International Economic and Social Affairs, United Nations, New York, 1984, unpublished typescript. Available from the Information Systems Unit, Room DC2-1766, United Nations, New York, NY 10017. Further information: L. Marulli-Koenig.

Se—PRESERVATION OF MATERIALS

Se & D94—National programmes. Australia

85/1/35

National conservation program.

Research worker(s): Robert Sharman. Duration: 1984 – 1985. Financial support: Australian Libraries and Information Council (ALIC) – A\$25,000.

The aim of this project will be to assess the size of a major programme for the restoration and conservation of the paper and allied materials in danger of serious deterioration in Australia's libraries and archives institutions. Terms of reference are wide; they have been drawn up to include material directly relating to Australian life since the earliest written records of this country were compiled, as well as material on which is recorded the literary, scientific, technological, artistic and historical experience from overseas that has become part of the heritage of Australians. A questionnaire will be used to gather data and a qualified researcher will be engaged in an eighteen-week programme of analysing condition reports, establishing contacts, visiting libraries and archives institutions in all eight capital cities, and drawing up profiles of the collections. Further information: R. Sharman.

Sh/x—EXPLOITATION OF STOCK. CIRCULATION

SjgjbNpkAw—Fines. Loan charges. Fees for services.

Effects on Use of libraries 85/1/36

Fines and fees – the relationship between income and operation and the problem of estimating pre-price elasticity of demand for library services.

Research worker(s): Linda Stewart (Research Fellow) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). Duration: January – March 1985. Financial support: British Library (R&DD).

The primary objective of this short investigation is to attempt to throw light on the effects on library use of various loan and charging policies. Further information: Linda Stewart.

T/Z—INFORMATION STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL. CATALOGUING. CLASSIFICATION. INDEXING

Ts/w—DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUING. BIBLIOGRAPHIC DESCRIPTION

TsMhpAsDc—Maps. Standards. International.

International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD) 85/1/37

ISBD (CM) International Standard Bibliographic Description for Cartographic Materials. Revision.

Research worker(s): Monique Pelletier (Bibliothèque Nationale, Chairman of International Review Committee), Sarah Tyacke (Secretary of International Review Committee) at British Library; Map Library. Duration: 1983 – 1985.

A revision of the 1st edition of ISBD (CM) (1977). A project undertaken under the auspices of the UBC Office for IFLA and part of a 'harmonisation' process of all ISBDs for different types of material. The work forms part of the wider project *ISBD 5-year review* being undertaken by IFLA International Programme for UBC. [See 84/4/686]. Further information: Sarah Tyacke.

U—KINDS OF INDEX, CATALOGUE

Uzh—UNION CATALOGUES

UzhKa—Library materials. For Blind. And Partially

85/1/38

sighted. User surveys. Australia
† National Union Catalogue of library materials for the Handicapped (NUC:H) user survey.

Research worker(s): Josephine Carr at National Library of Australia; Library Services for the Handicapped. Duration: July – November 1984. Financial support: National Library of Australia.

Project for Dip.Lib. course at Canberra College of Advanced Education, in association with Library Services for the Handicapped Section. Aim is to assess the use of NUC:H, a quarterly microfiche catalogue of braille and audio materials in Australian libraries. Further information: J. Carr.

UzhOqNfx—Computerised. Data sets. Maps and Aerial photographs. International

85/1/39

An investigation into existing cartographic and remote sensing data sets in the UK.

Research worker(s): D.W. Rhind (Professor), Sara Finch at Birkbeck College; Geography Department; Sarah Tyacke, Robert McIntosh at British Library; Map Library. Duration: December 1984 – March 1985. Financial support: British Library.

The objectives of the project are to put into a consistent form descriptions of those files which can or might be made generally available: the results will be published by the British Library and will form part of their operational, computer-searchable catalogue. Examples of such files include boundaries of parliamentary constituencies, administrative districts or postcode areas or of digital satellite imagery or digital imagery flown from aircraft. Our scope is not restricted to data for the UK: data for overseas areas (such as world coastlines) created and/or held by individuals or organisations in this country are eligible for inclusion. Certain agencies are already known to hold substantial digital files of these data and Ordnance Survey, the Department of the Environment, Scottish Development Department and the Natural Environment Research Council (EDTU) will be approached directly. We are, however, anxious to avoid missing important contributions from other agencies or individuals and ask that anyone who wishes to have data sets included should contact Miss Sara Finch of this department (ext. 481 or ext. 475) as soon as possible. She can provide further details or clarification. Further information: Sara Finch; tel: 01 580 6622 or Robert McIntosh; tel: 01 636 1544.

Y—ALPHABETICAL SUBJECT INDEXING

YpcAs—Subject heading schemes. Standards. West

Germany 85/1/40

Standard subject headings.

Research worker(s): Rudolf Frankenger (Dr, Project Head) at Universitätsbibliothek Augsburg; Magda Heiner-Freiling, Christine Hengel-Dittrich, Barbara Kelm, Wilhelm Richard Schmidt (Dr), Werner Stephan at Deutsche Bibliothek. Duration: July 1983 – December 1984. Financial support: Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut (DBI) Berlin.

The project is divided between the Deutsche Bibliothek (DB) and the Universitätsbibliothek Augsburg. All the material from the DB necessary for standardisation, and all the subject-heading material from the Bavarian Library Association are included. The common basis for designating the subject headings and subject heading references are the "Regeln für den Schlagwortkatalog (RSWK)" and a binding list of reference works to the RSWK. The goal of the projects is to achieve common consistent use of the RSWK and standardised work at subject catalogues in the Federal Republic of Germany. An on-line data base is being set up for the project. The data structure planned for the data base's category

Y—ALPHABETICAL SUBJECT INDEXING (Continued)

scheme is geared to the MAB 1 format* for name files *Maschinelles Austauschformat für Bibliotheken (Exchange format for libraries). *Reference(s)*: Kelm, B: *Aus der Arbeit der Deutschen Bibliothek an der Standardschlagwortliste*. Berlin: DBI, 1984. *Further information*: R. Frankenberger; tel: (08 21) 598-1.

YpeXsVa—Subject heading schemes. Classification schemes. Subject indexing. Monographs.

State-of-the-art reviews 85/1/41

Subject access to monographs.

Research worker(s): Mary Overton, Philip Bryant (Director) at University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research. *Duration*: November 1984 — April 1985. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD).

This study is a review of all work relevant to the topic of subject access to monographs. It will include outline descriptions of each of the main subject heading/indexing systems and classification schemes in current use, together with an indication of the advantages and disadvantages of each. Also included will be available research data on user preferences and performance together with suggestions for further possible areas of investigation. *Further information*: Philip Bryant.

Z/Zm—CO-ORDINATE SUBJECT INDEXING

ZdDe—International. United Nations (UN) 85/1/42

United Nations thesaurus development project.

Research worker(s): Luciana Marulli-Koenig (Dr, Chief, Information Systems Unit) at United Nations; Information Systems Unit. *Duration*: Summer 1985 — December 1988. *Financial support*: United Nations, Governments of the Netherlands and Canada.

To produce a *United Nations Thesaurus* for use by the organisations of the UN system, through (a) merging and consolidating of the *Macrothesaurus for information processing* in the field of economic and social development, the UNBIS Thesaurus, and (b) establishing compatibility with other thesauri used in the UN system. The thesaurus will be in English, French and Spanish, and will be produced in co-operation with the Dag Hammarskjöld Library at UN Headquarters, the regional commissions of the UN, and other interested international and national organisations. *Reference(s)*: *Report of the Second Expert Group Meeting on Common Indexing Tools*, New York, 22-25 May 1984. United Nations, New York, 1984. Unpublished typescript. Available from the Information Systems Unit, UN, New York, N.Y. 10017. *Goals and Mechanisms of continued co-operation in thesaurus management*, prepared by the Information Systems Unit, DIESA/PPCO in co-operation with the Dag Hammarskjöld Library and the Advisory Committee for the co-ordination of information systems. *Further information*: L. Marulli-Koenig.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL

ZmAidDrAw—Data banks. International. About On-line data banks. Special libraries. Academic libraries.

Public libraries. Information centres. Libradoc 85/1/43

Libraries, information centers, databanks worldwide (Libradoc).

Research worker(s): Helga Lengenfelder (Dr) at Saur-Verlag KG. *Duration*: Entry received January 1985. No dates given.

To build up a data base of academic and public libraries, special libraries, information centres and on-line data banks for international on-line access. *Reference(s)*: *World guide to libraries*, 6th ed. München: Saur, 1983. *World guide to special libraries*, 1st ed. München, 1983. *Libraries, information centres, and databases of science and technology*. A world guide. 1st ed. München: Saur, 1984. *Further information*: H. Lengenfelder; tel: (089)79 89 01.

ZmJaAd&—User surveys. End users. Information skills 85/1/44

Incidence of information skills in an information society: the end user.

Research worker(s): D. Nicholas (Project Head), J. Harman (Research Assistant) at Polytechnic of North London; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS). *Duration*: November 1984 — April 1985. *Financial support*: The Polytechnic of North London (Industry support sought).

The project seeks to survey extensively the information perceptions, information literacy and information-handling skills of the end-user. We would expect to discover: the precise circumstances in which they used (or might use) on-line data bases to meet their information needs; how wide the effect is of an on-line service on the employees of a subscribing organisation, and the range and level of information-handling skills exhibited by users. The end-user study is one of a number of studies emerging from the School's Information Skills in an Information Society Research Project. *Further information*: D. Nicholas.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

ZmNxLm&—Telecommunications and Computer systems.

Periodicals. Technical support programmes.

Birmingham/Loughborough Electronic Network

Development (BLEND). User satisfaction. Evaluation 85/1/45

Continuing support for the BLEND User Communities.

Research worker(s): W. P. Dodd (Dr, Project Director), D. Wake (Research Associate) at University of Birmingham; Centre for Computing and Computer Science. *Duration*: October 1984 — September 1986. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD) — £40,000.

This grant is to continue the maintenance and support of the BLEND electronic journal system for a number of diverse groups of users. This will form part of the longitudinal evaluation of the system, and the derivation of an enhanced specification for such systems. [See also 84/4/824 and 84/4/827]. *Reference(s)*: There have been a large number of Reports and papers on the BLEND system; especially Shackel B and Pullinger, D: BLEND-1: Background & Plans I.I.R. Report 29, British Library. Dodd, W. P. and Maude, T I: BLEND-2: Software Infrastructure. Same series (to be published). *Further information*: W. P. Dodd.

ZmNxM(74)Lm—Telecommunications and Computer systems. Graphic arts. For Periodicals. Technical support programmes. Birmingham/Loughborough Electronic Network Development (BLEND) 85/1/46

The provision of a graphics facility for computer based journals.

Research worker(s): W. P. Dodd (Dr, Project Director), S. Laflin-Barker (Mrs, Lecturer), N. Hall (Research Associate) at University of Birmingham; Centre for Computing and Computer Science. *Duration*: November 1984 — November 1987. *Financial support*: SERC — £45,000.

The Centre has been collaborating with the University of Loughborough on the BLEND electronic journal project since 1980. This new project is an extension to BLEND [q.v.] which will seek to compare alternative methods of providing a graphics facility in what has, up to now, been a purely text system. *Reference(s)*: There have been a large number of publications on BLEND; in particular Shackel, B and Pullinger, D J: BLEND-1: Background and Plans. The British Library LIR Report No 29. *Further information*: W. P. Dodd.

ZmRnAidM(387)—Data banks. Shipping. LSIS 85/1/47

On-line retrieval of shipping information from Lloyd's Shipping Information Services (LSIS).

Research worker(s): E.A. Muller (Dr, Joint Chief Executive, LSIS), J.R. Hughes (Joint Chief Executive, LSIS), R.M. Lewell (Project Leader — Data Processing LR), I. Carline (Project Leader — Data Processing LLP) at Lloyd's Shipping Information Services. *Duration*: 20 February 1984 — 19 February 1986. *Financial support*: Part Sponsor: Commission of the European Communities, 200,000 ECUs.

The objective of the project is to provide direct access to the Lloyd's Shipping Information Services data bases storing information on ship characteristics, for ships in service, ships on order and under construction, registered owners and shipmanagers; parent company information; ship casualties (total losses, casualty and demolition) and ship-movements for the merchant trading fleet. The data bases concerned are updated, in general, on a daily basis. The initial system will provide look up facilities by an individual ship, for selected information, on an IBM 3081 computer. Access to the system will be by PSS, PSTN (including EURONET.) Subscribers will also have the facility to search the databases within pre-determined limits of selection criteria. The system has been designed to be user friendly and the databases are cross referenced by the LR Number, a unique reference number per ship. *Further information*: John R. Hughes; tel: (01) 709 9166 ext. 2302.

ZmRnM(38)—Data bases. Business information. For Location decisions. European communities. EUROLOC 85/1/48

EUROLOC: A computerised system of information on European location factors.

Research worker(s): Kevin Allen (Professor, Director), Douglas Yuill (Project Head), John Bachtler (Research Fellow), Maria Seal (Research Fellow), Fiona Wishlade (Research Fellow) at University of Strathclyde; Centre for the Study of Public Policy. *Duration*: 1 January 1984 — 1 January 1986. *Financial support*: European Community — £71,500.

The project aims to develop a computerised system providing comprehensive structured and up to date information for each country of the European Community (and by region where appropriate) on factors of a primarily financial character which are relevant for multinationals and internationally mobile firms making a location decision in the Community. The data base will include information on industrial aids, company legislation and taxation, labour environment and costs, energy provisions and prices, transport and communications, economic indicators and other statistics. *Reference(s)*: Yuill, Douglas and Allen, Kevin: *European Regional Incentives 1984*. University of Strathclyde 1984. 543 pp. Walker, Gesa and Allen, Kevin: *Industrial Aids in the UK: 1984*. University of Strathclyde, 1984. 676 pp. *Further information*: Kevin Allen.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

ZmRnOub—Data bases. Control. Of Scope and coverage.

Pilot studies 85/1/49

An investigation of the significance of claims of scope and coverage in bibliographic data bases.

Research worker(s): James Shearer (Information Retrieval Systems Division) at Ealing College of Higher Education; School of Library and Information Studies. **Duration:** Expected to start in 1985. **Qualification sought:** Possible PhD proposal.

This is a prospective study: further investigation of the parameters of the inquiry is necessary before its final shape is known. Many machine-readable data bases claim more or less explicitly to include all the significant material in their subject field. Inevitably, selection is practised formally or informally and this investigation will try to determine what factors affect (1) the subject scope limitations accepted by database providers (2) the coverage limitations within that subject area that are accepted. A number of bibliographic database services dealing with similar subject areas will be investigated in depth to provide comparative data and to identify the bases of the policies that are used to control scope and coverage. **Further information:** J. Shearer.

ZmRuM(54.4)—Data bases. Chemistry. Viewpoint of

Europe. International service 85/1/50

Chemical Business NewsBase (Development).

Research worker(s): Frances H. Barker (Mrs, Product Manager), F. John Taylor (Dr, Deputy Product Manager), A. Kabi (Dr, Business Manager, New Products) at Royal Society of Chemistry (The); Information Services. **Duration:** 1983 — 1985 (Production thereafter). **Financial support:** Department of Trade & Industry "Support for Innovation" grant — £95,000.

Development of an on-line data base to fill a perceived market need, covering news about the chemical industry from a European point of view for the chemical industry worldwide. Data base content must be current (updated promptly) and allow many routes of access, catering for both expert and non-expert on-line searchers, since it will be used by both library and information staff and "end-users" — market researchers, strategic planners, management personnel. **Reference(s):** Barker, F H: A new technocommercial service for the chemical industry. I Database design. *Proceedings, 8th International Online Meeting, London December 1984.* Taylor, F J: A new technocommercial service for the chemical industry. II Production. *Proceedings, 8th International Online Meeting, London December 1984.* **Further information:** A. Kabi.

ZmRxNbo—Telecommunications and Computer systems.

Document delivery. Innovations. In Technology.

Electronic media. Use of Satellites. APOLLO 85/1/51

APOLLO — Electronic delivery of documents by satellite.

Research worker(s): D. Russon (Head, Forward Planning), A. Braid (Service Development), D. Millson (Computing), R. Sutcliffe (Forward Planning) at British Library; Lending Division, Research Section. **Duration:** Late 1986 for 18 months. **Financial support:** European Space Agency — 4 million ECU's Commission of European Communities.

The British Library Lending Division (BLLD), in co-operation with the Department of Trade and Industry and British Telecom International, is participating in the APOLLO (Article Procurement with On-line Local Ordering) pilot system. The APOLLO project, which is funded through the Commission of European Communities and European Space Agency, will use the European EUTELSAT ECS-F2 satellite to provide a high speed electronic link suitable for transmission of large volumes of data. Facsimile images of documents require a high transmission capacity and BLLD is planning to transmit full text documents and graphics electronically from Boston Spa to users within Western Europe. As part of the project between 20 and 30 receive-only stations with small dishes will be installed at sites throughout Europe. BLLD plans to monitor the project which allows for 2 earth stations to be located with major users. **Further information:** D. Russon.

ZmVd—Term relations. Thesaural Relationship Model

85/1/52
† Online database search strategies and thesaural relationship models.

Research worker(s): Alice Yanosko Chamis (Dr) at Case Western Reserve University; Matthew A. Baxter School of Information and Library Science. **Duration:** Completed May 1984. **Qualification sought:** PhD.

The lack of compatibility or standardisation among many different indexing vocabularies and thesauri makes it difficult to find related information in information retrieval systems containing many different on-line databases. The first objective was to formulate a Thesaural Relationship Model to measure the degree of compatibility and switching capability among different vocabularies. Such a measure, called the Compatibility and Switching Value was formulated and tested using the Vocabulary Switching System, developed by Battelle. It was found that this measure can be used to select the appropriate vocabulary or on-line data base for searching. The second objective was to develop and test two new search strategies. The first strategy was based on the Thesaural Relationship Model and it was found that while the effectiveness decreased, the precision increased. The second was based on the frequency of occur-

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

rence of index terms and it was found that the effectiveness increased but the precision decreased. **Reference(s):** Journal articles in preparation. Chamis, A Y: *Online database search strategies and thesaural relationship models.* Matthew A. Baxter School of Information and Library Science, Case Western Reserve University. PhD dissertation, May 1984. x, 297 pp. (Available from Case Western Reserve University and University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI, USA). **Further information:** Alice Y. Chamis.

1/9—FRINGE SUBJECTS

181—TELECOMMUNICATIONS

181 & —Broadcasting. Germany. Weimar Republic.

Programmes. History 85/1/53

Historical programme documentation (HPD).

Research worker(s): Mohammed El Badawi, Susanna Grossmann-Vendrey (Dr), Horst O. Halefeldt (Project Head), Dietmar Reese, Renate Schumacher, August Soppe, Klaus Stoessel at Deutsches Rundfunkarchiv (DRA). **Duration:** December 1981 — December 1987. **Financial support:** In house.

The Historical Programme Documentation project focuses its research interest on the programmes presented by the ten German broadcasting companies in the Weimar Republic. Information on programmes is acquired with the help of a category system, each individual broadcast serving as a survey unit. The resultant documentation forms the basis for a general rundown of radio programmes during the Weimar period. As there are a total of 800,000 individual broadcasts, such a project can only be carried out with the support of EDP. Furthermore, the category system developed to gather the required data is differentiated in such a way as to satisfy both the general and specific interests of research into programme history. **Reference(s):** Grossmann-Vendrey, S u a: Auf der Suche nach sich selbst. Anfänge des Hörfunks in Deutschland — Oktober 1923 bis März 1925. *ARD-Jahrbuch* 83. Hamburg, 1983, 41-61. Projektgruppe Programmgeschichte: Historische Programmdocumentation — ein Projekt des Deutschen Rundfunkarchivs. Überlegungen zur Erforschung der Weimarer Hörfunkprogramme. *Rundfunk und Fernsehen* 32 (1) 1984, 97-111. Grossmann-Vendrey, S: Das Musikprogramm der Berliner Funk-Stunde 1923-1925 (Arbeits-titel) *Rundfunk und Fernsehen* 32 (3) 1984. **Further information:** H. O. Halefeldt; tel: (069) 55 06 66.

181Nbohc—Innovations in Technology. Policies.

International and comparative studies 85/1/54

State and information technology (Telecommunications liberalisation) in Britain, USA and Japan.

Research worker(s): Jill Hills (Dr, ESRC Post-Doctoral Research Fellow) at University of Manchester; Government Department. **Duration:** 1 November 1984 — 31 October 1987. **Financial support:** Economic and Social Research Council.

A study of information technology policy, including satellite, cable and image transmission in Britain, USA and Japan. The objective of the study is to consider whether mechanisms of industrial intervention within the three countries are converging in response to converging technologies. **Reference(s):** *Information technology and industrial policy* (Croom Helm 1984) 279pp. index, bib. ISBN 0709937 01 6 £17.95. **Further information:** J. Hills.

23/25—EDUCATION

23-167 & —For Program development. Cost effective. Ada

and APSE 85/1/55

Training concept for the cost-effective development of reliable software using the programming language Ada.

Research worker(s): Manfred Nast, Ekkehard Uthke (Project Head) at Industrieanlagen-Betriebsgesellschaft mbH (IABG); Stephen Goldsack (Professor of Computer Science), Garth Glynn, Bob Thomas at Imperial College of Science and Technology. **Duration:** September 1983 — July 1984. **Financial support:** Commission of the European Communities (CEC).

Numerous projects have begun implementing Ada compilers and APSEs. (Abstracts of photographic science and engineering literature). However, the benefits of the APSE tools and of the modern language concepts of Ada can be realised only if the people who use the language understand their purpose and value, take advantage of them, and use them responsibly. This study develops course modules for Ada (re-)training considering software engineering principles and methods applicable to the software life-cycle, with the special consideration given to Ada and its environment. These modules found a base for the developers of Ada courses in industry and academia. The study is carried out with Ferranti Computer Systems Ltd. **Further information:** Uthke, Ekkehard; tel: (089) 6 00 81.

251-232—Adult education. Teaching. International. Comparative studies. France. Germany 85/1/56

Learning resources for adults taking pre- and post-retirement courses in two EEC countries.

Research worker(s): Judith Bowen (Senior Lecturer) at Leeds Polytechnic; School of Librarianship, Public Libraries Management Research Unit. *Duration:* Spring 1985. *Financial support:* European Institute of Education and Social Policy, Office for Cooperation in Education.

Study visit funded by Office for Co-operation in Education, European Institute of Education and Social Policy for 21 days, Spring 1985. The aim is to study the organisation and funding of resources for pre- and post-retirement courses in France and Germany and the way in which different agencies co-operate. Teaching and learning methods, particularly computer assisted learning, will be a particular focus. *Reference(s):* Bowen, J. Simes, M. Steel, R: *Do books still matter?* Leeds Polytechnic, Public Libraries Management Research Unit, 1980. *Further information:* J. Bowen.

26—RESEARCH**264&—Research methods. Surveys. Panel surveys. Social attitudes. UK** 85/1/57

Panel element of social attitudes survey.

Research worker(s): R. Jowell (Professor), D. Lievesley (Ms), J. Waterton (Ms), H. Goldstein (Professor, consultant) at Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre. *Duration:* January 1984 —. *Continuing. Financial support:* ESRC.

In 1983 SCPR launched the first of a series of annual surveys of British Social Attitudes and funding is obtained for the first four years of such a series. The Social Attitudes Surveys are based on annual cross-sectional samples of 18 year-olds and over in Britain. The ESRC has awarded us separate funds to return to almost half of the first year's respondents with a slightly adapted questionnaire. The panel component will enable a comparison to be made between cross-sectional surveys and a panel. We will be examining the effects of attrition and conditioning upon the panel sample. We will also begin to explore the enhanced explanatory power of the panel survey. *Further information:* J. Waterton.

264&—Research methods. Surveys. Telephone interviewing 85/1/58

Evaluation of telephone interviewing.

Research worker(s): Wendy Sykes (Dr), Martin Collins (Professor) at Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre. *Duration:* September 1983 —. *Continuing. Financial support:* ESRC and Market Research Development Fund.

In the USA, telephone interviewing is being increasingly used for a wide variety of surveys. In Britain, where telephone ownership is less widespread, the method is gaining ground particularly for short simple interviews. This research has comprised two experimental studies in which telephone surveys have been conducted in parallel with face-to-face interviews. The aim was to test the receptiveness of people to long telephone interviews and to examine the extent to which the field interview can be replicated on the telephone. The second experimental study also evaluates telephone interviewing against face-to-face interviewing but, additionally, provides information on the operational aspects of Computer Assisted telephone interviewing (CATI). A small grant was given to the Survey Methods Centre, by the Market Research Society's Research and Development Fund to investigate the extent of, and likely growth in the use of CATI in Britain. *Reference(s):* [Extensive listing held in CUR. RES. office]. *Further information:* Wendy Sykes.

3/39—AUTHORSHIP**363Mz&—Machine translation. Machine-readable records. Dictionaries. For User needs. Multilingual system. Terminology. SUSANNAH** 85/1/59

Integration of a user-oriented terminological dictionary component into the Saarbrücker translation system SUSY (SUSANNAH).

Research worker(s): Hans Eggers (Professor, Dr), Gerald C. Keil, Franz-Josef M. Wilms, Wolfram Wilss (Professor, Dr) at Universität Saarbrücken; Sonderforschungsbereich 100 Elektronische Sprachforschung. *Duration:* April 1984 — March 1986. *Financial support:* Federal Ministry for Research and Technology.

The underlying thesis of the project (by and large confirmed during work on the predecessor-project SUSY-BSA) (See also 84/2/136) is that terminological data within the context of an automatic translation system should be handled separately from but parallel to general-language data. This separation applies not only to the translation process itself, but also to the organisation of the machine-readable dictionaries and to post-translation aids. With regard to the dictionaries, an important aim is the development of an interface through which system-external (non-proprietary) terminological data bases may be exploited for the secondary purpose of machine translation. The post-translation aids should include not only word-processing support for the general correction and mani-

pulation of translated text, but also specific facilities for terminological data lookup and substitution. *Reference(s):* Eggers, H, Wilss, W, Keil, G C and Wilms, F-J: *Beschreibung zum Antrag für das Vorhaben "Ergänzung des Saarbrücker Übersetzungssystems SUSY um eine Fachwörterbuch-Komponente zur Steigerung der Übersetzungsqualität und zur Erstellung einer benutzergerechten Menü-bezogenen Textbearbeitungseinrichtung am Beispiel des Sprach-paares Englisch-Deutsch (SUSANNAH = Saarbrücker Übersetzungs-System ANwenderNAH)".* Saarbrücken, 1983. *Further information:* Hans Eggers; tel: (06 81) 302-36 84.

5/54—BIBLIOGRAPHY**534-26—Special purpose bibliographies. For Research. Social sciences. Social movements. German-speaking countries. 1983-** 85/1/60

The press of the working class and the social movements in German speaking countries since 1983.

Research worker(s): Bernhard Adams (Project Head), Ursula Eberlein, Dietrich Rössler (Dr) at Universitätsbibliothek Bochum. *Duration:* January 1984 — 1988. *Financial support:* Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG).

All available bibliographic data have been collected from libraries, archives and other sources. The description of every publication consists of full title information, statements of responsibility, places, dates, successors and predecessors (if any); in order to facilitate access, location information indicating holdings of libraries, archives and research institutions throughout the world is added whenever possible. The bibliography is intended as a major reference tool for research work. *Reference(s):* Eberlein, A (Comp): *Die Presse der Arbeiterklasse und der sozialen Bewegungen. Von den dreissiger Jahren des 19. Jahrhunderts bis zum Jahre 1967. Bibliographie und Standortverzeichnis der Presse der deutschen, der österreichischen und der schweizerischen Arbeiter-, Gewerkschafts- und Berufsorganisationen (einschliesslich der Protokolle und Tätigkeitsberichte).* Frankfurt, 1968. 5 vol. *Further information:* B. Adams; tel: (02 34) 700-23 50.

6—DOCUMENTARY REPRODUCTION**61/665—PRINTING****665—Lithography. Paper. Categorisation** 85/1/61

Categorisation of papers for standardised lithographic printing.

Research worker(s): John W. Birkenshaw (Project Leader) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration:* April 1985 — March 1986. *Financial support:* Department of Trade & Industry.

Objectives: to establish the most suitable criteria for determining optimum ink densities and dot gain for substrates other than gloss-coated art paper; to provide a suitable method for the categorisation of substrates based on the criterion established in the above objective. *Further information:* John Birkenshaw.

7/77—PUBLISHING**78/788—BOOKSELLING****78-774M(=40)—Books. French. Market. Distribution.**

Canada 85/1/62

Le marché du livre au Canada: les lecteurs les composantes du marché et les réseaux de distribution du livre francophone au Canada (The book market in Canada: the readers, the components of the market and the distribution networks for the francophone book in Canada).

Research worker(s): Jean Mirucki (Chef du projet - Project Head) at Université du Québec à Montréal; Département des sciences économiques. *Duration:* 1984 — 1985. *Financial support:* Ministère des Communications, Canada.

Described in title. *Further information:* Jean Mirucki.

8—AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS**879-249—Video-discs. In Higher education** 85/1/63

Developing the use of interactive video discs in higher education.

Research worker(s): David Clark (Dr., Director) at University of London; Audio-Visual Centre. *Duration:* 1 February 1984 — January 1986. *Financial support:* Department of Trade and Industry — £139,414. Thorn EM1 — £60,000. Court Department (London University).

The development and production of interactive video-discs. At the request of the Department of Trade and Industry the Audio-Visual Centre will act as a demonstration centre for video-disc deve-

lopment. The programme involves the production of four educational video-discs. The discs will be so designed that various interactive computer programs can allow them to be used at different academic levels and with varying pedagogical objectives. The aim is to produce and program the master material so that it is not limited to a particular video-disc format or manufacturer. The Centre, with collaboration from Charing Cross Hospital, the National Physical Laboratory and the University of Cambridge, and a grant from the Court Department, has put together a video-disc from a variety of existing material, for use as a 'test-bed' for developing interactive control programs. Two workshops offering 'hands-on' experience with interactive video-discs have already been held and more are planned. A video-disc development suite with four workstations is available for hire by individuals or groups. *Reference(s): The role of videodisc in training and education*, Continual Change, C-Gul Press 1984. *Further information:* David Clark.

crus

The Centre for Research on User Studies was established by the British Library in 1975 to act as a national focus for research on user studies.

The Centre's aims are to promote an awareness of the value of understanding users' needs and behaviour in the design and operation of library and information systems of all kinds and to promote and facilitate understanding of users' needs and behaviour.

- by providing information about past user study research
- by giving advice and guidance to those conducting user studies
- by providing training in the methods of research for those without the necessary skills or expertise
- by conducting research
- by undertaking consultancies

The user groups studied by the Centre in the past include schoolchildren, schoolteachers, students and academics in higher education, humanities scholars, inter-library loan users, public library users, medical practitioners, managers in industry, and others.

For further details of the Centre's services, contact Brian Clifford, Information Officer, at the address below.

Centre for Research on User Studies
University of Sheffield, Sheffield S10 2TN
Tel. (0742) 738608 or 78555 Ext: 6049 Telex: 54348 ULSHEF G

NAME INDEX

Note: Projects can be traced by serial numbers in bold

- AAHSID/MLA Joint Task
Force for Development of
Academic Health
Sciences Library
Guidelines;
376 W.Tenth Avenue,
Columbus, Ohio 43210,
USA **3**
- ACUMEN;
Rock Cottage, Brompton
Ralph, Taunton, Somerset
TA4 2RU **15**
- Adams, B.
Universitätsbibliothek
Bochum (qv) **60**
- Adams, J.
Royal Melbourne
Institute of Technology
(RMIT); Department of
Librarianship (qv) **2**
- Albrecht, H.
Universität Hohenheim;
Fakultät 04
Agrarwissenschaften 02
Institut für
Agrarsoziologie,
Landwirtschaftliche
Beratung und
Angewandte Psychologie
(qv) **29**
- Allen, K.
University of Strathclyde;
Centre for the Study of
Public Policy (qv) **48**
- Alschwee, B.
IBM Deutschland GmbH;
Wissenschaftliches
Zentrum Heidelberg
(qv) **30**
- Aslib;
Research and
Consultancy, 26/27
Boswell Street, London
WC1 **16**
- Bachtler, J.
University of Strathclyde;
Centre for the Study of
Public Policy (qv) **48**
- Barker, F.H.
Royal Society of
Chemistry (The);
Information Services
(qv) **50**
- Basker, J.
Portsmouth Polytechnic;
Frewen Library (qv) **5**
- Bath University of Technology
See University of Bath
- Birkbeck College;
Geography Department,
Gresse Street, London
W1P 1PA **39**
- Birkenshaw, J.W.
Pira; Printing &
Information Technology
Division (qv) **61**
- Birmingham University
See University of
Birmingham
- BL (British Library)
See British Library
- Borchardt, D.H.
PO Box 9, North Balwyn,
Victoria, AUSTRALIA
3104 **7**
- Bowen, J.
Leeds Polytechnic; School
of Librarianship, Public
Libraries Management
Research Unit (qv) **56**
- Bowron, A.
Information, Media and
Library Planners (qv)
21
- Braid, A.
British Library; Lending
Division, Research
Section (qv) **51**
- Braille & Talking Book
Library;
31-51 Commercial Road,
South Yarra, Victoria
3141, AUSTRALIA **22**
- British Library;
Lending Division,
Research Section, Boston
Spa, Wetherby, Yorkshire
LS23 7BQ **51**
- British Library;
Map Library, Great
Russell Street, London
WC1B 3DG **37, 39**
- British Library;
Science Reference
Library, 9 Kean Street,
London WC2B 4AT **25**
- Brunel University;
Institute for
Bioengineering,
Information Unit,
Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8
3PH **9**
- Bryant, P.
University of Bath;
Centre for Catalogue
Research (qv) **41**
- Capital Planning Information
Ltd (Southern);
49 Main Street,
Empingham, Rutland,
Leicestershire LE15
8PR **11**
- Carline, I.
Lloyd's Shipping
Information Services
(qv) **47**
- Carr, J.
National Library of
Australia; Library
Services for the
Handicapped (qv) **38**
- Case Western Reserve
University;
Matthew A.Baxter School
of Information and
Library Science,
University Circle,
Cleveland, Ohio 44106,
USA **52**
- Centre for Catalogue
Research
See University of Bath;
Centre for Catalogue
Research
- Centre for Library And
Information Management
(CLAIM)
See Loughborough
University-Department of
Library and Information
Studies, Centre for
Library And Information
Management (CLAIM)
- Clark, D.
University of London;
Audio-Visual Centre
(qv) **63**
- Clow, D.
Queen's University of
Belfast; Department of
Library and Information
Studies (qv) **26**
- Collins, J.
123A Queens Crescent,
London NW5 **20**
- Collins, M.
Social and Community
Planning Research
(SCPR); Survey Methods
Centre (qv) **58**
- Corrigan, P.
University College
Dublin; Main Library
(qv) **31**
- Cuming, M.
Ealing College of Higher
Education; School of
Business and
Management Studies
(qv) **17**
- Deutsche Bibliothek;
Zeppelinallee 4-8, D-6000
Frankfurt 1, WEST
GERMANY **40**
- Deutsches Rundfunkarchiv
(DRA);
Bertramstrasse 8, D-6000
Frankfurt 1, WEST
GERMANY **53**
- Dietschmann, H.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Kommunikation (SfK)
(qv) **28**
- Dodd, W.P.
University of
Birmingham; Centre for
Computing and Computer
Science (qv) **12, 45-46**
- Drubik, Hans-B.
Universität Tübingen;
Forschungsstelle für
Natürlichsprachliche
Systeme (qv) **30**
- Ealing College of Higher
Education;
School of Business and
Management Studies, St
Mary's Road, Ealing,
London W5 5RF **17**
- Ealing College of Higher
Education;
School of Library and
Information Studies, St
Mary's Road, Ealing,
London W5 5RF **27, 49**
- Eberlein, U.
Universitätsbibliothek
Bochum (qv) **60**
- Eggers, H.
Universität Saarbrücken;
Sonderforschungsbereich
100 Elektronische
Sprachforschung (qv) **59**
- El Badawi, M.
Deutsches
Rundfunkarchiv (DRA)
(qv) **53**
- Europe data;
Bredestraat 24, 6211 HC
Maastricht,
NETHERLANDS **33**
- Finch, S.
Birkbeck College;
Geography Department
(qv) **39**
- Frankenberger, R.
Universitätsbibliothek
Augsberg (qv) **40**
- Gesellschaft für Information
und Dokumentation mbH
(GID);
Sektion für
Kommunikation (SfK),
Herriotstrasse 5, D-6000
Frankfurt 71, WEST
GERMANY **28**
- GID
See Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID)
- Gilman, J.A.
Mansell Publishing Ltd
(qv) **23**
- Glynn, G.
Imperial College of
Science and Technology
(qv) **55**
- Goldsack, S.
Imperial College of
Science and Technology
(qv) **55**
- Goldstein, H.
Social and Community
Planning Research
(SCPR); Survey Methods
Centre (qv) **57**
- Grossmann-Vendrey, S.
Deutsches
Rundfunkarchiv (DRA)
(qv) **53**
- Guenther, F.
Universität Tübingen;
Forschungsstelle für
Natürlichsprachliche
Systeme (qv) **30**
- Haft, F.
Universität Tübingen;
Forschungsstelle für
Natürlichsprachliche
Systeme (qv) **30**
- Halefeldt, H.O.
Deutsches
Rundfunkarchiv (DRA)
(qv) **53**
- Hall, N.
University of
Birmingham; Centre for
Computing and Computer
Science (qv) **46**
- Harmar, J.
Polytechnic of North
London; School of
Librarianship and
Information Studies
(SOLIS) (qv) **44**
- Harrison, P.
Mansell Publishing Ltd
(qv) **23**
- Heiner-Freiling, M.
Deutsche Bibliothek
(qv) **40**
- Hermann, H.
IBM Deutschland GmbH;
Wissenschaftliches
Zentrum Heidelberg
(qv) **30**
- Hengel-Dittrich, C.
Deutsche Bibliothek
(qv) **40**
- Hills, J.
University of Manchester;
Government Department
(qv) **54**
- Hopkins, M.
Loughborough University;
The Library (qv) **24, 33**
- Hughes, J.R.
Lloyd's Shipping
Information Services
(qv) **47**
- IBM Deutschland GmbH;
Wissenschaftliches

- Zentrum Heidelberg,
Tiergartenstrasse 15,
D-6900 Heidelberg,
WEST GERMANY 30
- Imperial College of Science
and Technology;
South Kensington,
London SW7 2AZ 55
- Indiana University;
Graduate Library School,
Bloomington, Indiana
47405, *USA* 1, 10, 18
- Industrieanlagen-Betriebsgesell-
schaft mbH (IABG);
Einsteinstrasse 20,
D-8012 Ottobrunn,
WEST GERMANY 55
- Information, Media and
Library Planners;
55 Westmount Avenue,
Toronto, Ontario,
CANADA M6H 3K2 21
- Johnson, B.J.
Braille & Talking Book
Library (qv) 22
- Jowell, R.
Social and Community
Planning Research
(SCPR); Survey Methods
Centre (qv) 57
- Kabi, A.
Royal Society of
Chemistry (The);
Information Services
(qv) 50
- Keil, G.C.
Universität Saarbrücken;
Sonderforschungsbereich
100 Elektronische
Sprachforschung (qv) 59
- Kelm, B.
Deutsche Bibliothek
(qv) 40
- Kennington, D.
Capital Planning
Information Ltd
(Southern) (qv) 11
- Kubów, S.
University of Wrocław;
Institute for Librarianship
(qv) 14
- Kusack, J.M.
Indiana University;
Graduate Library School
(qv) 18
- Kwong, C.
c/o The Library,
Education Department,
5/F Lee Gardens, Huan
Avenue, *HONG KONG*
4
- Laflin-Barker, S.
University of
Birmingham; Centre for
Computing and Computer
Science (qv) 46
- Lancaster, F.W.
University of Illinois;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (GSLIS) (qv) 8
- Law, C.
National Library of
Australia; Library
Services for the
Handicapped (qv) 6
- Layzell Ward, P.
Western Australian
Institute of Technology;
Department of Library &
Information Studies (qv)
19
- Leeds Polytechnic;
School of Librarianship,
Public Libraries
- Management Research
Unit, Leighton Hall,
Beckett Park, Leeds LS6
3QS 56
- Lehmann, H.
IBM Deutschland GmbH;
Wissenschaftliches
Zentrum Heidelberg
(qv) 30
- Leigh, J.A.
British Library; Science
Reference Library (qv)
25
- Lengsfelder, H.
Saur-Verlag KG (qv)
43
- Lewell, R.M.
Lloyd's Shipping
Information Services
(qv) 47
- Lievesley, D.
Social and Community
Planning Research
(SCPR); Survey Methods
Centre (qv) 57
- Lloyd's Shipping Information
Services;
4 Lloyd's Avenue,
London EC3N 3ED 47
- Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies,
Centre for Library and
Information Management
(CLAIM),
Loughborough,
Leicestershire LE11
3TU 36
- Loughborough University;
The Library,
Loughborough,
Leicestershire LE11
3TU 24, 33
- Love, E.
AAHSLD/MLA Joint
Task Force for
Development of Academic
Health Sciences Library
Guidelines (qv) 3
- McDowell, L.
Newcastle upon Tyne
Polytechnic; Library
(qv) 32
- McIntosh, R.
British Library; Map
Library (qv) 39
- Mansell Publishing Ltd;
6 All Saints Street,
London N1 9RL 23
- Martin, B.
Queen's University of
Belfast; Department of
Library and Information
Studies (qv) 26
- Marulli-Koenig, L.
United Nations;
Information Systems Unit
(qv) 34, 42
- Maude, T.
University of
Birmingham; Centre for
Computing and Computer
Science (qv) 12
- May, D.
Portsmouth Polytechnic;
School of Educational
Studies (qv) 5
- Meldrum, G.
British Library; Science
Reference Library (qv)
25
- Millson, D.
British Library; Lending
Division, Research
Section (qv) 51
- Mirucki, J.
Université du Québec à
Montréal; Département
de sciences économiques
(qv) 62
- Mönnich, U.
Universität Tübingen;
Forschungsstelle für
Natürlichsprachliche
Systeme (qv) 30
- Moore, N.
ACUMEN (qv) 15
- Morel, R.
Europe data (qv) 33
- Muller, E.A.
Lloyd's Shipping
Information Services
(qv) 47
- Nast, M.
Industrieanlagen-Betriebs-
gesellschaft mbH (IABG)
(qv) 55
- National Library of Australia;
Library Services for the
Handicapped, Canberra,
Australian Capital
Territory 2600,
AUSTRALIA 6, 38
- Newcastle upon Tyne
Polytechnic;
Library, Ellison Building,
Ellison Place, Newcastle
upon Tyne NE1 8ST 32
- Nicholas, D.
Polytechnic of North
London; School of
Librarianship and
Information Studies
(SOLIS) (qv) 44
- Otremba, G.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Kommunikation (SfK)
(qv) 28
- Overton, M.
University of Bath;
Centre for Catalogue
Research (qv) 41
- Pelletier, M.
British Library; Map
Library (qv) 37
- Pendred, A.
Portsmouth Polytechnic;
School of Educational
Studies (qv) 5
- Peters, S.H.
Indiana University;
Graduate Library School
(qv) 10
- Philip, G.
Queen's University of
Belfast; Department of
Library and Information
Studies (qv) 26
- Pira;
Printing & Information
Technology Division, Pira
House, Randalls Road,
Leatherhead, Surrey
KT22 7RU 61
- Polytechnic of North London;
School of Librarianship
and Information Studies
(SOLIS), Ladbroke
House, 62-66 Highbury
Grove, London N5 2AD
44
- Pontigo-Martinez, J.
University of Illinois;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (GSLIS) (qv) 8
- Portsmouth Polytechnic;
Frewen Library,
Cambridge Road,
Portsmouth PO1 2ST 5
- Portsmouth Polytechnic;
School of Educational
- Studies, Cambridge Road,
Portsmouth PO1 2ST 5
- Queen's University of Belfast;
Department of Library
and Information Studies,
Belfast BT7 1NN,
N.Ireland 26
- Reese, D.
Deutsches
Rundfunkarchiv (DRA)
(qv) 53
- Rehman, S. ur
See ur Rehman, S.
- Rhind, D.W.
Birkbeck College;
Geography Department
(qv) 39
- Rickard, A.
Brunel University;
Institute for
Bioengineering,
Information Unit (qv) 9
- Rössler, D.
Universitätsbibliothek
Bochum (qv) 60
- Royal Melbourne Institute of
Technology (RMIT);
Department of
Librarianship, 124 La
Trobe Street, Melbourne,
Victoria 3000,
AUSTRALIA 2
- Royal Society of Chemistry
(The);
Information Services, The
University, Nottingham
NG7 2RD 50
- Russon, D.
British Library; Lending
Division, Research
Section (qv) 51
- Salmers, G.
Estevan Public Library,
Estevan, Saskatchewan,
CANADA S4A 0L8 21
- Saur-Verlag KG;
Pörschbacherstrasse 2b,
D-8000 München 71,
WEST GERMANY 43
- Sawyers, E.
AAHSLD/MLA Joint
Task Force for
Development of Academic
Health Sciences Library
Guidelines (qv) 3
- Schirmer, B.
IBM Deutschland GmbH;
Wissenschaftliches
Zentrum Heidelberg
(qv) 30
- Schmidt, W.R.
Deutsche Bibliothek
(qv) 40
- Schmitt-Duchardt, J.
Universität Hohenheim;
Fakultät 04
Agrarwissenschaften 02
Institut für
Agrarsoziologie,
Landwirtschaftliche
Beratung und
Angewandte Psychologie
(qv) 29
- Schönfeld, W.
IBM Deutschland GmbH;
Wissenschaftliches
Zentrum Heidelberg
(qv) 30
- Schumacher, R.
Deutsches
Rundfunkarchiv (DRA)
(qv) 53
- Seal, M.
University of Strathclyde;

- Centre for the Study of Public Policy (qv) **48**
 Sharman, R.
 C/O The Library Board of Western Australia, 102 Beaufort Street, Perth, Western Australia 6000, *AUSTRALIA* **35**
 Shearer, J.
 Ealing College of Higher Education; School of Library and Information Studies (qv) **27, 49**
 Shuter, J.
 123A Queens Crescent, London NW5 **17, 20**
 Slater, M.
 Aslib; Research and Consultancy (qv) **16**
 Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre, 35 Northampton Square, London EC1V 0AX **57-58**
 Soppe, A.
 Deutsches Rundfunkarchiv (DRA) (qv) **53**
 Stephan, W.
 Deutsche Bibliothek (qv) **40**
 Stewart, L.
 Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM) (qv) **36**
 Stilwell, D.
 British Library; Science Reference Library (qv) **25**
 Stoessel, K.
 Deutsches Rundfunkarchiv (DRA) (qv) **53**
 Sutcliffe, R.
 British Library; Lending Division, Research Section (qv) **51**
 Sykes, W.
 Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre (qv) **58**
 Taylor, F.J.
 Royal Society of Chemistry (The); Information Services (qv) **50**
 Thomas, B.
 Imperial College of Science and Technology (qv) **55**
 Tyacke, S.
 British Library; Map Library (qv) **37, 39**
 UK
 See British Library
 UN
 See United Nations
 United Nations;
 Information Systems Unit, Room DC2-1770, New York 10017, *USA* **34, 42**
 Universität Hohenheim;
 Fakultät 04 Agrarwissenschaften 02 Institut für Agrarsoziologie, Landwirtschaftliche Beratung und Angewandte Psychologie, Postbox 70 05 62, D-7000 Stuttgart 70, *WEST GERMANY* **29**
 Universität Saarbrücken;
 Sonderforschungsbereich 100 Elektronische Sprachforschung, Im Stadtwald, Bau 4, D-6600 Saarbrücken, *WEST GERMANY* **59**
 Universität Tübingen;
 Forschungsstelle für Natürlichsprachliche Systeme, Wilhelmstrasse 50, D-7400 Tübingen, *WEST GERMANY* **30**
 Universitätsbibliothek Augsburg;
 Alter Postweg 120, D-8900 Augsburg, *WEST GERMANY* **40**
 Universitätsbibliothek Bochum;
 Postbox 10 21 48, D-4630 Bochum, *WEST GERMANY* **60**
 Université du Québec à Montréal;
 Département de sciences économiques, C.P.8888, Succursale "A", Montréal, Quebec, *CANADA* H3C 3P8 **62**
 University College Dublin;
 Main Library, Belfield, Dublin 4, *REPUBLIC OF IRELAND* **31**
 University of Bath;
 Centre for Catalogue Research, Claverton Down, Bath BA2 7AY **41**
 University of Belfast
 See Queen's University of Belfast
 University of Birmingham;
 Centre for Computing and Computer Science, PO Box 363, Edgbaston, Birmingham B15 2TT **12, 45-46**
 University of Brunel
 See Brunel University
 University of Illinois;
 Graduate School of Library and Information Science (GSLIS), 410 DKH, 1407 West Gregory Drive, Urbana, Illinois 61801, *USA* **8**
 University of Indiana
 See Indiana University
 University of London;
 Audio-Visual Centre, North Wing Studios, Senate House, Malet Street, London WC1E 7JZ **63**
 University of Loughborough
 See Loughborough University
 University of Manchester;
 Government Department, Dover Street, Manchester M13 9PL **54**
 University of Sheffield;
 Department of Information Studies, 8 Palmerston Road, Western Bank, Sheffield S10 2TN **13**
 University of Strathclyde;
 Centre for the Study of Public Policy, McCance Building, 16 Richmond Street, Glasgow 1 **48**
 University of Wrocław;
 Institute for Librarianship, ul.Sw.Jadwigi 3/4, 50-266 Wrocław, *POLAND* **14**
 ur Rehman, S.
 Indiana University; Graduate Library School (qv) **1**
 Usherwood, R.C.
 University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies (qv) **13**
 Uthke, E.
 Industrianlagen-Betriebsgesellschaft mbH (IABG) (qv) **55**
 Victoria University of Manchester
 See University of Manchester
 Volger, H.
 Universität Tübingen; Forschungsstelle für Natürlichsprachliche Systeme (qv) **30**
 Wake, D.
 University of Birmingham; Centre for Computing and Computer Science (qv) **45**
 Wakeford, R.J.
 British Library; Science Reference Library (qv) **25**
 Waterton, J.
 Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre (qv) **57**
 Western Australian Institute of Technology;
 Department of Library & Information Studies, Bentley, Western Australia 6102, *AUSTRALIA* **19**
 Wilms, Franz-J.
 Universität Saarbrücken; Sonderforschungsbereich 100 Elektronische Sprachforschung (qv) **59**
 Wilss, W.
 Universität Saarbrücken; Sonderforschungsbereich 100 Elektronische Sprachforschung (qv) **59**
 Wishlade, F.
 University of Strathclyde; Centre for the Study of Public Policy (qv) **48**
 Yanosko Chamis, A.
 Case Western Reserve University; Matthew A.Baxter School of Information and Library Science (qv) **52**
 Yuill, D.
 University of Strathclyde; Centre for the Study of Public Policy (qv) **48**

ALPHABETICAL SUBJECT INDEX

Note: Entries refer to project serial numbers

- Academic libraries**
 - 3
 - Information about: International data banks: On-line information retrieval 43
 - School libraries *See* School libraries
- Academic students**
 - See* Students
- Acceptance: Users** *See* User satisfaction
- Accessibility of documents**
 - Related headings: Availability of documents
- Ada: Cost-effective program development: Education for** 55
- Administration: Business management** *See* Management
- Adult education: Education (Fringe subject)** 56
- Adult learning**
 - See* Adult education
- Advisory services**
 - See* Information work, Reference work
- Aerial photographs: Data sets: Computerised union catalogues** 39
- Agriculture: And Industry: Information work** 26
- Aims and objectives**
 - Related headings: Policies
- Air photographs**
 - See* Aerial photographs
- Alphabetical subject indexing** 40-41
- America**
 - North *See* Canada, USA
 - United States *See* USA
- Antiquarian studies**
 - See* History
- APOLLO: Satellites: Electronic media: Technological innovations: For Document delivery: Computer systems and Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval** 51
- Applied sciences: Library materials by subject** 9
- APSE: and Ada: Cost-effective program development: Education for** 55
- Article Procurement with On-Line Local Ordering**
 - See* APOLLO
- Articles: Periodicals: Science and technology: Library materials by subject** 8
- Assessment**
 - See* Evaluation
- Assignments: User surveys: Students (BED): Characteristics of use, supply and demand: Bibliometrics** 5
- Assistance to readers**
 - See* Information work
- Associations, Library**
 - See* Library associations
- Audio-visual materials: (Fringe subject)** 63
- Audio-visual resources**
 - See* Audio-visual materials
- Australia**
 - Libraries 2
 - National programmes: Preservation: Library materials 35
 - Supply and recruitment: Library staff: And Information work staff 19
 - User surveys: Braille: Reader services 22
 - User surveys: Partially sighted: And Blind: Library materials: Union catalogues 38
 - Western *See* Western Australia
- Automatic translation**
 - See* Machine translation
- AV materials**
 - See* Audio-visual materials
- Availability**
 - Facsimile transmission: Document delivery 33
 - Library stock 6
- Availability of documents** 33
- Benefits: Users** *See* User satisfaction
- Bibliographic data**
 - See* Bibliographic records
- Bibliographic data bases**
 - See* Computerised bibliographic records
- Bibliographic description**
 - Related heading: Descriptive cataloguing 37
- Bibliographic records** 34
- Bibliographic retrieval systems**
 - See* Data bases
- Bibliographical control**
 - Related headings: Cataloguing, Computerised bibliographic records, Information services
- Bibliographical resources**
 - See* Library materials
- Bibliography**
 - (Fringe subject) 60
 - Statistical *See* Bibliometrics
- Bibliometrics** 5-6
 - Articles: Periodicals: Science and technology 8
 - Information communication *See* Information communication
 - Information flow *See* Information communication
- Biological: And Medical engineering: Library materials by subject** 9
- Biomedicine**
 - See* Medical, Medicine
- Biotechnology: Information work** 25
- BLEND (Birmingham/Loughborough Electronic Network Development)**
 - Periodicals: Computer systems and Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 45
 - Technical support programmes: Periodicals: Graphic arts: Computer systems: And Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 46
- Blind**
 - Availability: Library stock 6
 - Library materials: Union catalogues 38
- Book distribution**
 - See* Bookselling, Publishing
- Book production**
 - Related headings: Printing
- Book stock**
 - See* Library materials
- Book trade**
 - See* Bookselling, Printing, Publishing
- Bookselling: (Fringe subject)** 62
- Bought-in information services**
 - See* External magnetic tape information services
- Bradford's law: Scattering: Bibliometrics: Articles: Periodicals: Science and technology** 8
- Braille: Reader services** 22
- Britain**
 - See* UK
- British**
 - See also* UK
- British Isles**
 - See* UK
- Broadcasting: Telecommunications (Fringe subject)** 53
- Business: Agriculture: And Industry: Information work** 26
- Business community: European Economic Community: Information work** 24
- Business information: Data bases: On-line information retrieval** 48
- CAL (Computer-Assisted Learning): Pre- and post-retirement courses: Education (Fringe subject)** 56
- Canada**
 - See also* North America
 - Distribution: Market: For French books: Bookselling (Fringe subject) 62
 - Public libraries: User needs: Reader services 21
- Cartography**
 - See* Aerial photographs, Maps
- Case grammar**
 - See* Term relations
- Catalogues: Union** *See* Union catalogues
- Catalogues by special characteristics** 38-39
- Cataloguing**
 - 37-39
 - Descriptive *See* Descriptive cataloguing
 - Subject *See* Subject indexing
- Categorisation of paper: For Lithography: Printing (Fringe subject)** 61
- CEC (Commission of the European Communities)**
 - Related headings: European communities, European Economic Community
- Change: Innovations** *See* Innovations
- Characteristics of use, supply and demand: Bibliometrics** 5
- Charges for services**
 - See* Fees for services
- Chemistry: Data bases: On-line information retrieval** 50
- Children**
 - Libraries 4
 - School libraries *See* School libraries
- Classification schemes: Subject heading schemes: Alphabetical subject indexing** 41
- Co-operation**
 - Computerised technical processes and services: Library materials: Data banks 31
 - Librarianship 11-12
 - On Technological innovations: Information work 27
 - Union catalogues 38-39
- Co-ordinate subject indexing** 42
- Collections**
 - See* Library materials
- Commerce and trade**
 - Related headings: Business information
- Commercial firms: Business information on** *See* Business information
- Common Market**
 - Related headings: European communities
- Communication flow**
 - See* Information communication
- Communication of information**
 - See* Information communication
- Communication process**
 - See* Information communication
- Communications**
 - Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 45-46
 - Telecommunications (Fringe subject) 53-54
- Community profiles**
 - See* Surveys
- Companies: Business information on** *See* Business information
- Comparative studies**
 - Related headings: International and comparative studies
- Compatibility and Switching Value: On-line information retrieval** 52
- Computerised bibliographic records** 34
- Computerised data banks**
 - See* Data banks
- Computerised data bases**
 - See also* Computerised bibliographic records, Computerised information services, Data bases: On-line information retrieval
- Computerised information retrieval** 43-52
- Computerised information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval** 47-49
- Computerised information storage and retrieval** 43-52
- Computerised information work** 30-31
- Computerised media**
 - See* Electronic media

- Computerised technical processes and services:** Library materials: Data banks 31
- Computerised translation**
See Machine translation
- Computerised union catalogues** 39
- Computers:** Programs See Programs
- Continuing education**
See also Adult education, In-service training
Short courses: In-service training: Library staff 16
- Control:** Data bases: On-line information retrieval 49
- Controlled vocabularies**
See individual systems, e.g., Classification schemes, Subject heading schemes, Thesauri
- Cooperation**
See Co-operation
- Copying:** (Fringe subject) 61
- Copying services**
See also Facsimile transmission
- Cost-effective program development:** Education for 55
- Costs:** Users See Fees for services
- Courses:** Short See Short courses
- Criteria**
See Standards
- Data:** Bibliographic See Bibliographic records
- Data banks** 30-31
Information services: On-line information retrieval 47
On-line 43
- Data bases**
Computerised Related headings:
Computerised bibliographic records,
Computerised information services
On-line information retrieval 47-49
- Data bases (non-bibliographic)**
See Data banks
- Data collecting:** Data banks: Computerised information work 30
- Data communication**
See Data transmission
- Data files:** Machine-readable See Computerised bibliographic records, Computerised information services, Data banks
- Data holdings**
Related headings: Computerised bibliographic records, Computerised information services, Data banks
- Data sets:** Computerised union catalogues 39
- Data transmission**
Networks: On-line information retrieval 45-46
Networks (Fringe subject) 53-54
- Delivery of documents**
See Document delivery
- DERIK:** State-of-the-art reviews: Structure and trends: Subject specialities: Professional information: Information communication 28
- Descriptive cataloguing**
See also Bibliographic description 37
- Dictionaries:** Machine-readable records: Machine translation 59
- Directories:** Biological: And Medical engineering 9
- Disabled**
See Physically handicapped
- Disciplines**
See Subject specialities
- Dissemination of information**
Related headings Information communication, Information services, Information work
- Distribution:** Market: For French books: Bookselling (Fringe subject) 62
- Document collections**
See Library materials
- Document delivery** 33
Computer systems and Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 51
- Documentalists** 19-20
- Documentary reproduction**
See Copying 61
Microforms See Microforms
- Documentation**
See Information work
- Documentation centres**
See Information centres
- Ebip (European Biotechnology Information Project):** Surveys: European communities: Biotechnology: Information work 25
- Editors:** Professional periodicals (Librarianship) 7
- Education** (Fringe subject) 55
Higher education See Higher education
- Education by type of student:** Education (Fringe subject) 56
- Education (continuing)**
See Continuing education
- Educational institution libraries**
See Academic libraries
School libraries See School libraries
- Educational technology**
Related headings: Audio-visual materials
- EEC**
See European Economic Community
- Effectiveness**
See Evaluation
- Electronic document delivery**
See Electronic media
- Electronic media:** Technological innovations: For Document delivery: Computer systems and Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 51
- Employee-Employer relations**
Related headings: Trades unions
- Employees**
See Staff
- Employer-Employee relations**
Related headings: Trades unions
- End users:** User surveys: On-line information retrieval 44
- Enquiry work**
See Reference work
- Estevan:** (Saskatchewan, Canada): Public libraries: User needs: Reader services 21
- EUROLOC:** European communities: Location decisions: Business information: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 48
- Europe**
See also individual countries, e.g., France
Chemistry: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 50
- European communities**
Biotechnology: Information work 25
Location decisions: Business information: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 48
- European Economic Community**
Related headings: European communities
Information work 24
- Evaluation**
Libraries 14
Quality: Bradford's law: Scattering: Bibliometrics: Articles: Periodicals: Science and technology 8
User satisfaction: BLEND (Birmingham/Loughborough Electronic Network Development): Periodicals: Computer systems and Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 45
- Exchange:** Information See Information communication
- Executives**
See Management
- Expertise index:** Technological innovations: Information work 27
- External magnetic tape information services:** Data bases: On-line information retrieval 47-49
- Facsimile machines**
See Facsimile transmission
- Facsimile transmission:** Document delivery 33
- Fact retrieval systems**
See Data banks
- Farmers:** And Information communication 29
- Farming**
See Agriculture
- FAX**
See Facsimile transmission
- Feasibility studies**
Related heading Pilot studies
- Federal Republic of Germany**
See West Germany
- Fees for services:** Loan charges: Fines, effects of 36
- Files:** Data files: Machine-readable See Computerised bibliographic records, Computerised information services, Data banks
- Finance**
See also Fees for services
- Fines:** Overdue material: Circulation: Library stock 36
- Firms:** Business information on See Business information
- Flow:** Information See Information communication
- France:** International and comparative studies: Teaching: Adult education 56
- French**
See also France
- French books:** Bookselling (Fringe subject) 62
- FRG**
See West Germany
- Further education**
See also Adult education, In-service training
- Future developments**
See also Innovations
- German Federal Republic**
See West Germany
- German history:** History: Library materials by subject 10
- German-speaking countries:** Social movements: Social sciences: Research: Special purpose bibliographies (Fringe subject) 60
- Germany**
See also West Germany
And France: International and comparative studies: Teaching: Adult education 56
Broadcasting: Telecommunications (Fringe subject) 53
- Government:** Local See Local government
- Government relations:** Librarianship 13
- Graphic arts:** Computer systems: And Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 46
- Great Britain**
See UK
- Guidelines**
See also Standards
For Editors: Professional periodicals (Librarianship) 7
USA: For Health sciences libraries: Academic libraries 3
- Guides to resources**
See Directories
- Handicapped**
Availability: Library stock 6
Braille: Reader services 22
Union catalogues 38
- Headings:** Subject See Subject heading schemes
- Health sciences**
Related headings: Medicine
- Health sciences libraries:** Academic libraries 3
- Higher education:** Use of Video-discs: Audio-visual materials (Fringe subject) 63
- Higher education libraries**
See also individual kinds, e.g., University libraries
- Higher education students**
See Students
- History**
Library materials by subject 10
Of Australia: Libraries 2
Of Programmes: Weimar Republic: Germany: Broadcasting: Telecommunications (Fringe subject) 53
- Holdings**
See Library materials

- Hong Kong:** School libraries 4
- Housekeeping operations:** Libraries *See* Technical processes and services
- Improvement:** To Availability: Facsimile transmission: Document delivery 33
- In-house training**
See In-service training
- In-service education**
See In-service training
- In-service training:** Library staff 16
- Index languages**
See also individual systems, e.g., Classification schemes, Subject heading schemes, Subject indexing, Thesauri
- Indexing:** Subject *See* Subject indexing
- Industrial firms:** Business information on
See Business information
- Industrial relations**
Related headings: Trades unions
- Industry:** Information work 26
- Informal education:** Continuing education: Short courses: In-service training: Library staff 16
- Informatics**
See Information work
- Information agencies**
See Information services
- Information centres:** Information about: International data banks: On-line information retrieval 43
- Information communication**
28-29
Bibliometrics *See* Bibliometrics
Data bases: Computerised bibliographic records 34
- Information exchange**
See Information communication
- Information flow**
See Information communication
- Information handling**
See Information work
- Information needs**
See User needs
- Information processing**
See Information communication
- Information retrieval**
37-52
Searching *See* Searching
- Information retrieval by subject specification**
See Subject indexing
- Information retrieval in its widest sense (Information processing)**
See Information work
- Information science:** Practical aspects *See* Information work
- Information scientists**
19-20
- Information services:** Data bases: On-line information retrieval 47-49
- Information skills:** End users: User surveys: On-line information retrieval 44
- Information staff:** *And* Library staff 15
- Information storage and retrieval**
37-52
Searching *See* Searching
- Information storage and retrieval by subject specification**
See Subject indexing
- Information storage and retrieval in its widest sense (Information processing)**
See Information work
- Information systems**
Related headings: Computerised information work, Information communication, Information services, Information work
- Information technology**
Related headings: Technological innovations: In Information work, Telecommunications
- Information transfer**
See Information communication
- Information work**
24-31
Staff 19-20
- Innovations**
See also Technological innovations
In Information work 27
- Inquiry work**
See Reference work
- Installed system index:** Technological innovations: Information work 27
- Instructional materials**
See Audio-visual materials
- Intergovernmental**
See International
- Interlibrary co-operation**
See Co-operation
- Internal training**
See In-service training
- International**
Directories: Biological: *And* Medical engineering 9
Guidelines: *For* Editors: Professional periodicals (Librarianship) 7
Maps *and* Aerial photographs: Data sets: Computerised union catalogues 39
Thesauri 42
- International and comparative studies**
Library and information science: *And* Library associations: *Effects on* Policy development 14
Policies: Technological innovations: Telecommunications (Fringe subject) 54
Teaching: Adult education: Education (Fringe subject) 56
- International librarianship**
See also International and comparative studies
- International service:** *Viewpoint of* Europe: Chemistry: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 50
- International standards:** *For* Maps: Descriptive cataloguing 37
- International surveys:** Partially sighted: *And* Blind: Availability: *Of* Library materials 6
- Interviewing:** Surveys: Research methods (Fringe subject) 58
- Inventories**
Related headings: Directories
- Investigation**
See Surveys
- Invisible colleges**
See Information communication
- Ireland (Northern)**
See Northern Ireland
- ISBD (International Standard Bibliographic Description):** International Standards. *For* Maps: Descriptive cataloguing 37
- Job satisfaction**
For Professional staff 17
OMB (One Man Bands): Information work: Staff 20
- Journals**
See Periodicals
- Junior libraries**
See Children: Libraries
- Labour-Management relations**
Related headings: Trades unions
- Language processing:** Law: Data collecting: Data banks 30
- Law:** Data collecting: Data banks 30
- Learning**
Related headings: Education
- Legislative**
See Law
- Lexicography**
See Dictionaries
- Libradox:** Information centres: Public libraries: Academic libraries: Special libraries: *And* On-line data banks: Information about: International data banks: On-line information retrieval 43
- Librarianship**
History of 2
Periodicals 7
- Libraries:** Local: Co-operation 11
- Libraries and library materials:** *Effects of* Fees for services: Loan charges: Fines 36
- Libraries in general**
2
- Library and information science:** Library associations: *Effects on* Policy development 14
- Library associations:** *Effects on* Policy development: Organisation and administration: Librarianship 14
- Library charges**
See Fees for services
- Library co-operation**
See Co-operation
- Library committees:** Local government: Government relations: Librarianship 13
- Library employees**
See Library staff
- Library evaluation**
See also Evaluation
- Library history**
See entries under History
- Library housekeeping operations**
See Technical processes and services
- Library materials**
5-10
Processes and services *See* Technical processes and services: Library materials
Union catalogues 38
- Library networks**
See Co-operation
- Library provision**
See Reader services
- Library research**
See Research
- Library resources**
See Library materials
- Library school lecturers:** Co-operation: *On* Technological innovations: Information work 27
- Library schools:** Syllabus subjects: Professional education 1
- Library science**
See also Librarianship
- Library services**
See Reader services
- Library staff:** *And* Information work staff 19
- Library standards**
See entries under Standards
- Library stock**
See also Library materials
- Library surveys**
See Surveys
- Library technology**
Related headings: Telecommunications
- Literature reviews**
See State-of-the-art reviews
- Literature searches**
See Reference work
- Lithography:** Printing (Fringe subject) 61
- Lloyds Shipping:** Data banks: Information Services: On-line information retrieval 47
- Loan charges:** Fines, *effects of* 36
- Local:** Co-operation: Librarianship 11
- Local authorities**
See Local government
- Local government**
Government relations: Librarianship 13
Libraries *See* Public libraries
- Location for business:** Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 48
- LSIS (Lloyds Shipping Information Services):** Shipping: Data banks: On-line information retrieval 47
- Machine-readable records:** Machine translation (Fringe subject) 59
- Machine translation:** (Fringe subject) 59
- Magazines**
See Periodicals
- Magnetic tape:** Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 47-49
- Management:** *As taught in* Library schools: Syllabus subjects: Professional education 1
- Management-Labour relations**
Related headings: Trades unions
- Manpower**
See also Staff
- Maps**
And Aerial photographs: Data sets: Computerised union catalogues 39
Descriptive cataloguing 37
- Market:** *For* French books: Bookselling (Fringe subject) 62
- Mass libraries**
See Public libraries
- Media**
See also under headings for specific types of media, e.g., Electronic media
- Media materials**
See Audio-visual materials
- Media resources**
See Audio-visual materials
- Medical engineering:** Medicine: Library materials by subject 9
- Medicine:** Library materials by subject 9
- Microcomputers:** Reader services: Libraries 23

- Microforms:** (Fringe subject) 63
- Microprocessors**
See Microcomputers
- Minicomputers**
Related headings: Microcomputers
- Modules**
See Standards
- Monitoring**
See also Performance measurement
- Monographs:** Subject indexing:
Classification schemes: Subject heading schemes: Alphabetical subject indexing 41
- MT**
See Machine translation
- Multi-media materials**
See Audio-visual materials
- Multi-national**
See International
- Multilingual system:** User needs:
Dictionaries: Machine-readable records: Machine translation 59
- National programmes:** Preservation: Library materials 35
- Natural sciences:** Library materials by subject 8
- Needs of users**
See User needs
- Networks**
Co-operation See Co-operation
Co-operation: Union Catalogue See Union catalogues
Data transmission See Data transmission
- Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic Library in-house research programme:** Surveys: User inquiries: Reference work 32
- Nomenclature:** Terminology See Terminology
- Non-book materials**
See Audio-visual materials
- Non-print media**
See Audio-visual materials
- Non-professional staff:** Library staff 18
- Norms**
See Standards
- North America**
See also Canada, USA
Management: As taught in Library schools: Syllabus subjects: Professional education 1
- Northern Ireland:** User needs: And User satisfaction: Business: Agriculture: And Industry: Information work 26
- OMB (One Man Bands):** Information work: Staff 20
- On-line data banks:** Information about: International data banks: On-line information retrieval 43
- On-line data bases**
See Data bases: On-line information retrieval
- On-line information retrieval**
43-52
- On-line networks**
Related headings: Computerised information services, Computerised information storage and retrieval, On-line information retrieval
- Organisation and administration:** Librarianship 11-20
- Organisation of literature**
Related headings: Bibliographic records, Cataloguing
- Organisations**
Library organisations See Library associations
Of the UN system: Integration and Information communication: Data bases: Computerised bibliographic records 34
- Overview**
See State-of-the-art reviews
- Panel surveys:** Research methods (Fringe subject) 57
- Paper:** For Lithography: Printing (Fringe subject) 61
- Partially sighted**
And Blind: Availability: Of Library materials 6
And Blind: Library materials: Union catalogues 38
- Payments:** Fees for services See Fees for services
- Pedagogy**
See Education
- Performance analysis**
See Evaluation
- Performance criteria**
See Performance measurement
- Performance measurement**
Evaluation See Evaluation
Job satisfaction: OMB (One Man Bands): Information workers 20
Library evaluation 14
- Periodicals**
Computer systems and
Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 45
Graphic arts: Computer systems: And Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 46
Library stock 7
Science and technology: Library materials by subject 8
- Personal assistance**
See Reference work
- Personnel-Employer relations**
Related headings: Trades unions
- Physically handicapped**
Availability: Library stock 6
Union catalogues 38
- Pilot studies:** Scope and coverage: Control: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 49
- Planning**
Related headings: Policies
- Policies:** Technological innovations: Telecommunications (Fringe subject) 54
- Policy development:** Organisation and administration: Librarianship 14
- Political aspects**
Related headings: Government relations
- Polls**
See Surveys
- Post co-ordinate subject indexing**
See Co-ordinate subject indexing
- Pre- and post-retirement courses:** Education (Fringe subject) 56
- Preferences:** Users See User satisfaction
- Preservation:** Library materials 35
- Primary materials**
See also individual kinds, e.g., Periodicals
- Primary sources**
See Source materials
- Printing:** (Fringe subject) 61
- Processes and services:** Technical: Library materials See Technical processes and services: Library materials
- Professional associations:** Librarianship See Library associations
- Professional education**
Related headings: In-service training
- Professional information:** Information communication 28
- Professional staff:** Library staff 17
- Programmes:** Weimar Republic: Germany: Broadcasting: Telecommunications (Fringe subject) 53
- Programs:** For Microcomputers: Reader services: Libraries 23
- Public libraries**
Effects of Library committees: Local government: Government relations: Librarianship 13
Information about: International data banks: On-line information retrieval 43
User needs: Reader services 21
- Publishing:** (Fringe subject) 62
- Qualified librarians**
See Professional staff
- Quality:** Bradford's law: Scattering: Bibliometrics: Articles: Periodicals: Science and technology 8
- Quantitative methods**
See Bibliometrics
- Reader services:** Libraries 21-33, 36 See also individual kinds, e.g., Reference work
- Readers' assistance**
See Information work, Reference work
- Readership surveys**
See User surveys
- Reading guidance**
Related headings: Reference work
- Reading surveys:** Reading of Library materials See User surveys
- Records:** Bibliographic 34
- Reference work**
32
- Registers**
Related headings: Directories
- Reprography**
See Copying
Microforms See Microforms
- Research**
Evaluation See Evaluation
(Fringe subject) 57-58
Into German history 10
Surveys See Surveys
- Research and development**
Related headings: Innovations
- Research methods:** (Fringe subject) 57-58
- Resource exchange**
See Co-operation
- Resource materials**
See Audio-visual materials
- Resource sharing**
See Co-operation
- Resources**
See Data banks, Data bases, Information centres, Library materials
- Restoration:** Preservation See also Preservation
- Retrieval**
Information See Information retrieval
Information: Searching See Searching
- Retrospective searching**
See Searching
- Reviews, State-of-the-art**
See State-of-the-art reviews
- Rules**
Related headings: Standards
- SAILS (Swets Automated Independent Library System):** Co-operation: Computerised technical processes and services: Data banks for 31
- Satellites:** Electronic media: Technological innovations: For Document delivery: Computer systems and Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 51
- Satisfaction:** User satisfaction See User satisfaction
- Scattering:** Bibliometrics: Articles: Periodicals: Science and technology 8
- School libraries**
4
- Schools of librarianship**
See Library schools
- Science and technology:** Library materials by subject 8
- Sciences, applied:** Library materials by subject See Applied sciences: Library materials by subject
- Sciences, natural:** Library materials by subject See Natural sciences: Library materials by subject
- Scientometrics**
Related headings: Bibliometrics
- Scope and coverage:** Control: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 49
- Searching**
See also Reference work
Computerised information retrieval 43-52
Subject indexes: Computerised information retrieval 43-52
- Serials**
See Periodicals
- Service fees**
See Fees for services
- Services:** Reader services: Libraries 21-33 See also individual kinds, e.g., Reference work
- Services and processes:** Technical: Library materials See Technical processes and services: Library materials
- Sharing**
See Co-operation
- Short courses:** In-service training: Library staff 16
- Social attitudes:** Panel surveys: Research methods (Fringe subject) 57
- Social movements:** Social sciences: Research: Special purpose bibliographies (Fringe subject) 60
- Social sciences**
Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 48
Research: Special purpose bibliographies (Fringe subject) 60

Software

See Programs

Source materials: For Research: Into German history 10

Special libraries

Braille: Reader services 22
Information about: International data banks: On-line information retrieval 43
Job satisfaction: For Professional staff 17

Special purpose bibliographies

60
Bibliography (Fringe subject) 60

Specialities: Subject specialities See Subject specialities

Staff

Information work staff 19-20
Library staff 15-20
Library staff: Professional See Professional staff

Staff-Employer relations

Related headings: Trades unions

Standards

See also International standards
For Maps: Descriptive cataloguing 37
For Subject heading schemes 40

State-of-the-art reviews

Monographs: Subject indexing:
Classification schemes: Subject heading schemes: Alphabetical subject indexing 41

Structure and trends: Subject specialities: Professional information: Information communication 28

UK: Libraries: Local: Co-operation 11
Workforce: Information staff: And Library staff 15

Statistical bibliography

See Bibliometrics

Statistical techniques

See also Bibliometrics

Stock

Library stock 5-10
Library stock: Processes and services See Technical processes and services: Library materials

Storage: Information See Information storage and retrieval

Structure and trends: Subject specialities: Professional information: Information communication 28

Students: (BED): Characteristics of use, supply and demand: Bibliometrics: Library stock 5

Subject cataloguing

See Subject indexing

Subject heading schemes

40-41

Subject indexing

40-52

Alphabetical See Alphabetical subject indexing
Classification schemes: Subject heading schemes: Alphabetical subject indexing 41

Co-ordinate See Co-ordinate subject indexing

Subject specialities: Professional information: Information communication 28

Supply and demand: Library staff See Supply and recruitment

Supply and recruitment: Library staff: And Information work staff 19

Support staff: Library staff See also Non-professional staff: Library staff

Surveys

European communities: Biotechnology: Information work 25
Northern Ireland: User needs: And User satisfaction: Business: Agriculture: And Industry: Information work 26
Of Users See User surveys
Partially sighted: And Blind: Availability: Of Library materials 6
Research methods (Fringe subject) 57-58
User inquiries: Reference work 32

SUSANNAH: Terminology: Multilingual system: User needs: Dictionaries: Machine-readable records: Machine translation 59

SUSY (Saarbrücker Übersetzungssystem) 59

Systems integration: Information

communication: Data bases:
Computerised bibliographic records 34

Tape: Magnetic See Magnetic tape

Tariffs

See Fees for services

Teaching: Adult education: Education (Fringe subject) 56

Technical processes and services: Library materials 34-41

Technical support programmes: Periodicals: Graphic arts: Computer systems: And Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 46

Techniques: Language processing: Law: Data collecting: Data banks 30

Technological innovations

Co-operation: Librarianship 12
For Document delivery: Computer systems and Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 51
In Information work 27

Telecommunications (Fringe subject) 54

Technology

Library materials by subject 9
Library technology Related headings: Telecommunications

Technology and science

See Science and technology

Telecommunications

(Fringe subject) 53-54

On-line information retrieval 45-46

Telephone interviewing: Surveys: Research methods (Fringe subject) 58

Term relations: On-line information retrieval 52

Terminology: Multilingual system: User needs: Dictionaries: Machine-readable records: Machine translation 59

Testing effectiveness

See Performance measurement

Thesaural Relationship Model: Term

relations: On-line information retrieval 52

Thesauri

42

Trade and commerce

Related headings: Business information

Trades unions: For Non-professional staff: Library staff 18

Training

See also Education

In-service See In-service training

Transfer of information

See Information communication

Translation

(Fringe subject) 59

Machine translation (Fringe subject) 59

Transmission: Data See Data transmission

UK

Libraries: Local: Co-operation 11
Social attitudes: Panel surveys: Research methods (Fringe subject) 57
User needs: Business community: For European Economic Community information 24

Ulster

See Northern Ireland

UN

International thesauri 42
System: Integration: Information communication: Data bases: Computerised bibliographic records 34

Union catalogues

38-39

Union lists

See Union catalogues

Unions, Trade(s)

See Trades unions

United Kingdom

See UK

United Nations

See UN

United States

See USA

University libraries: Trades unions: For Non-professional staff: Library staff 18

USA

See also North America
Health sciences libraries: Academic libraries 3

Source materials: For Research: Into German history 10

USA contd.

University libraries: Trades unions: For Non-professional staff: Library staff 18

Use: Libraries and library materials: Effects of Fees for services: Loan charges: Fines 36

User acceptance

See User satisfaction

User benefits

See User satisfaction

User charges

See Fees for services

User costs: Fees for services See Fees for services

User inquiries: Reference work 32

User needs

And User satisfaction: Business: Agriculture: And Industry: Information work 26

Business community: For European Economic Community information 24

Dictionaries: Machine-readable records: Machine translation 59

Reader services 21

User preferences

See User satisfaction

User reaction

See User satisfaction

User requirements

See User needs

User satisfaction

BLEND (Birmingham/Loughborough

Electronic Network Development):

Periodicals: Computer systems and

Telecommunications: On-line

information retrieval 45

Business: Agriculture: And Industry:

Information work 26

User surveys

Braille: Reader services 22

On-line information retrieval 44

Partially sighted: And Blind: Library

materials: Union catalogues 38

Students (BED): Characteristics of use,

supply and demand: Bibliometrics 5

Video-discs: Audio-visual materials (Fringe

subject) 63

Visual materials: Audio-visual materials

See Audio-visual materials

Visually handicapped

See Blind, Partially sighted

Vocabularies: Controlled See individual

systems, e.g., Classification schemes,

Subject heading schemes, Thesauri

Vocabulary Switching System: On-line

information retrieval 52

Weimar Republic: Germany: Broadcasting:

Telecommunications (Fringe subject)

53

West Germany

Farmers: And Information

communication 29

Standards: For Subject heading schemes

40

Techniques: Language processing: Law:

Data collecting: Data banks 30

Western Australia: Supply and recruitment:

Library staff: And Information work

staff 19

Word data

See Terminology

Work and rewards

See Job satisfaction

Workforce: Information staff: And Library

staff 15

Works in progress

Related headings: Periodicals

Worldwide

See International

Young people

See Children

SUB-DOCTORAL THESES AND DISSERTATIONS

Listed under institutions where registered

(See Notes for contributors)

CITY UNIVERSITY

Department of Information Science
Northampton Square, London EC1V 0HB
Departmental contact: Stephen Robertson

Jackson, Lydia: *Editing, writing programs for or retrieving full-text databases: a survey into the difficulties encountered and solutions found, with a view to studying some aspect of the language problem.* M Phil, (1984?).

COLLEGE OF LIBRARIANSHIP WALES

Llanbadarn Fawr, Aberystwyth, Dyfed SY23 3AS
Departmental contact: John R. Turner

Researched theses

Andrews, P D: *A bibliographical and biographical account of the life and works of Herbert Howells.* MLib (Wales), 1985.

Braithwaite, J A: *Comparative analysis of special libraries in the Caribbean.* MLib (Wales), April 1985.

Butler, B I: *Use of audiovisual materials in polytechnic libraries.* MLib (Wales), January 1985.

Chesshyre, H A: *Academic library design: an investigation into specific areas of accommodation planning.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.

Clark, Alan J: *Public libraries and the provision of community information services: an historical analysis of developments in Great Britain from 1850.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.

Cooper, L.D.: *District medical information services.* MLib, September 1986.

Ellis-King, D: *The public library and continuing education in the Republic of Ireland.* MLib (Wales), March 1987.

Evans, D G: *Contribution of learned societies to scholarly publishing in Welsh.* MLib (Wales), April 1985.

Fraser, E.: *Non-print media in large academic libraries in Australia.* MLib, March 1986.

Gertz, B: *A comparative study of the application of legal deposit regulations in the Federal Republic of Germany and the U.K..* MLib (Wales), September 1986.

Hines, W D: *Development of legal periodical publishing in Great Britain, 1800 — 1945.* MLib (Wales), 1985.

Hughes, G M: *Local history materials in public libraries.* MLib (Wales), (April 1981).

Jenkinson, R M: *Colleges and institutes of higher education and audiovisual provision.* MLib (Wales), (April 1981).

Kelly, N: *Effects of publicity on public library use.* MLib (Wales), January 1986.

Lee, D M: *A study of library techniques concerning video recordings in academic and broadcast television libraries.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.

MacDonald, C: *The resource concept in public libraries: its use, abuse and non-use.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.

Mangold, E.: *German academic library buildings.* MLib, September 1985.

Mungo, K M: *Library services to young people in English-speaking Caribbean.* MLib (Wales), (October 1978).

Murray, I E: *A study of the social and economic content and context of early Scottish newspapers produced before 1800.* MLib (Wales, part-time), December 1985.

Ouma, S: *Libraries and the book trade in Kenya.* MLib (Wales), September 1987.

Pinder, C. J.: *Management of multi-site polytechnic libraries.* MLib, March 1986.

Reece, J. M.: *Literature of women's movements in Southern Africa.* MLib, September 1986.

Scragg, T W: *History of libraries and librarianship in Knowsley.* MLib (Wales), January 1986.

Shimmon, R: *Education and training for information work in Papua New Guinea.* MLib (Wales), September 1987.

Thompson, B: *Development of library services in Western Australian schools.* MLib (Wales), (January 1982).

Thompson, J. S.: *Access to books and sources of non-book information in Zambia.* MLib, September 1986.

Welsh, J E: *Learning process, curriculum development and library services in higher education.* MLib (Wales), (April 1980).

Dissertations by taught course

Doran, F A: *Video in public libraries in Northern Ireland.* MLib (Wales), (October 1981).

Jusoh, F: *Audiovisual provision in school libraries.* MLib (Wales), (October 1982).

Kakoma, Albert: *Planning for resource centre development in Zambia: a National Plan.* MLib, (October 1983).

Kodjokuma, J: *Library user education in Ghana.* MLib (Wales), (October 1982).

Malgwi, J Y: *Blueprint for school library provision in Borno State.* MLib (Wales), (October 1982).

Mohammed, Habibu: *Community information services in Kano State and the role of the Kano State Library Board.* MLib, October 1984.

Nwana, Rose: *Audiovisual materials in academic libraries: Current developments and their implications in Nigeria.* MLib, September 1985.

CRANFIELD INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

Department of Social Policy
Cranfield, Bedford MK43 0AL
Departmental contact: Phil Topping

Clifton, Barry: *Efficiency of data retrieval systems in university libraries.* MSc, September 1985.

Thorpe, Dina: *An assessment of Family Reading Groups.* MSc, September 1985.

DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY

School of Library Service
Halifax, Nova Scotia, CANADA B3H 4H8
Departmental contact: Dr Norman Horrocks

Oxley, John Howard: *The Poisoned Pierian Spring: Jane's Fighting Ships as an error source in World War II naval history.* MLS, (1982).

GWENT COLLEGE OF HIGHER EDUCATION

Faculty of Management and Professional Studies
Allt-Yr-Yn, Newport, Gwent
Departmental contact: Head of Department

Hamer-Jones, Marilyn: *Management training for pre-licentiate members of the Library Association: an evaluative investigation.* MPhil, December 1986.

HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL (HSRC)

Unit for Library and Information Research
Private Bag X41, 0001 Pretoria, REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
Departmental contact: Dr J G Meijer

Groenewald, W S: *Utilisation of library and information personnel for the performing of semiprofessional tasks (Language: Afrikaans).* MLib, December 1985.

LEEDS POLYTECHNIC

School of Librarianship
Leighton Hall, Beckett Park, Leeds LS6 3QS
Departmental contact: John Allred

Maltby, Peter: *The use of the library services by Open College students and the effect of a detailed programme of library tuition.* MPhil, August 1986.

LOUGHBOROUGH UNIVERSITY

Department of Library and Information Studies
Loughborough, Leicestershire LE11 3TU
Departmental contact: Dr J A Haythornthwaite

Butlin, A: *Applications of microcomputers in libraries.* MLS, 1985.

Farquah, O.: *The organisation and services of the Federal Training Centre (FTC) Libraries attached to the Office of the Head of Service with particular reference to the FTC Lagos Library.* MLS, 1985.

Johnson, Christine: *The design and production of printed material for the promotion of public library services.* MLS, 1985.

King, M: *Study of community and library.* MLS, 1985.

Ohashi, Wakiko: *A comparison of Japanese and English historical fiction for children, 1945 - 1980.* MPhil, 1985.

Okoro, I: *Books in Nigeria; a study of general publishing and bookselling.* MLS, 1985.

Turner, C M D: *Preliminary evaluation of the economics of information.* MPhil, 1985.

Wright, G: *Public health in Loughborough in the 19th century.* MLS, 1985.

MANCHESTER POLYTECHNIC

Department of Library and Information Studies
All Saints, Manchester M15 6BH
Departmental contact: D. Kaye

Birbeck, Vaughan: *Unobtrusive testing of public library reference service.* MPhil, July 1986.

Butterwick, S M (Mrs): **Team librarianship: a comparative study of significant factors in the team approach as a technique in public library management.** MPhil (October 1983), July 1985.

MONASH UNIVERSITY

Graduate School of Librarianship
Wellington Road, Clayton, Victoria 3168, AUSTRALIA

Levett, John: **A Tasmanian public library 1849-1869: the rise and fall of a colonial public library.** MLib, 1985.

NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE POLYTECHNIC

School of Librarianship and Information Studies
Lipman Building, Sandyford Road, Newcastle upon Tyne NE1 8ST
Departmental contact: Head of school

Waite, John: **The development and evaluation of a library user education programme for use in the first two years in a girls' independent secondary school.** MPhil, December 1986.

Winder, Joyce (Ms): **Evaluation of database coverage and currency — the use of ACOMPLINE in local government policy making.** MPhil, September 1986.

PLYMOUTH POLYTECHNIC

Psychology Department
Drake Circus, Plymouth
Departmental contact: B G Champness, Director of Studies

Harrison, M: **Evaluation of teleconferencing in education.** MPhil (CNAA), October 1985.

POLYTECHNIC OF NORTH LONDON

School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS)
Ladbroke House, 62-66 Highbury Grove, London N5 2AD
Departmental contact: K. McGarry

Black, Alistair M: **The public library as an agency for social control and social stability, 1850-1945.** MPhil, October 1988.

Elliott, Pirkko: **The relationship between public libraries and self-help organizations of minority ethnic groups.** MPhil, July 1985.

Hamilton, F J: **A survey of Jewish libraries in Great Britain.** MPhil, July 1985.

Harris, Kevin: **The organisation of information in Dickens' studies.** MPhil, October 1986.

Philp, Geraint John: **Feasibility study on establishing an international current bibliography of printed music.** MPhil, March 1986.

Porter, D W: **William Hone: writer and publisher.** MPhil, December 1985.

Thacker, Martin N: **The organisation of library materials relating to the life and works of Benjamin Britten.** MPhil, May 1986.

QUEEN'S UNIVERSITY OF BELFAST

Department of Library and Information Studies
Belfast BT7 1NN, N. Ireland
Departmental contact: David Clow

Brunt, Rodney M: **Interlibrary lending in Northern Ireland: bibliographic information retrieval aspects.** MA, (October 1982).

O'Reilly, Jim: **Information flow in a large Irish organisation: a study and model.** MA, October 1985.

ROBERT GORDON'S INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

School of Librarianship and Information Studies
St Andrew Street, Aberdeen AB1 1HG
Departmental contact: J M Orr

Houston, Bill: **Critical assessment of bibliometrical features in the subject field of pharmacy.** MPhil, June 1985.

SOUTH AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

North Terrace, Adelaide, SA 5000, AUSTRALIA
Departmental contact: Professor A. C. Foskett

Bailey, John Lee: **Information transfer within local government with a view to the design of a local government information service.** MA, 1985.

Boxall, Melody: **Health education sources of information.** MA, 1986.

Brown, Anthony J: **Joint-use College/Community libraries.** MA, 1985.

Carleton, Frank R.L.: **Bibliographical control of rare book collections in Australia: an appraisal of the arrangement and description of collections.** MA, 1985.

Carmichael, Lynne: **Popular fiction — with particular emphasis on historical fiction/historical romance.** MA, 1985.

Hiscock, Jane: **Library usage and academic performance.** MA, 1985.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE LONDON

School of Library, Archive and Information Studies
Gower Street, London WC1E 6BT
Departmental contact: Mrs I C McIlwaine

Adam Mohammed, R: **The role of Government in library provision in East Africa and Sudan.** MPhil, (1981).

Agwei, Samuel Kwasi: **A guide to archival and manuscript materials relating to Ghana held in private hands in the UK.** MPhil (Archive Studies), (October 1984).

al-Khan, Umhah (Miss): **Proposed standards for academic libraries in Bahrain.** MPhil, (October 1984).

Biggins, A: **The development of general and national bibliography in Argentina.** MPhil (part-time), (1979).

Craig, Barbara Helen: **Nature and development of historical records.** MPhil (Archive studies), (October 1984).

Giggey, Shirley E: **Libraries as an integral part of literacy development in the Third World. What's happened?** MPhil, June 1985.

Hafez, A: **The emergence of special libraries in a developing country — Lebanon.** MPhil, (October 1982).

Lamari, Taoufik: **A national library and information network for Tunisia.** MPhil, (1983).

Lee, Carmen: **19th and 20th century Western studies of traditional Chinese signs and their history: a bibliographical study of the works and a guide to their availability in the UK.** MPhil (part-time), (October 1982).

Poole, J S: **Catholicism and letters: Catholic influences on the English typographical renaissance of the early 20th century.** MPhil, (1978, part-time).

Sternberg, I (Miss): **Some aspects of the acquisition of library materials by the British Museum Library with special reference to Africa, Asia, the Caribbean and Latin America.** MPhil, (1982, part-time).

Thurston, Ann D: **A guide to MSS sources in the UK relating to the history of Kenya.** MPhil (part-time), (1982).

UNIVERSITY OF DURHAM

Business School
Mill Hill Lane, Durham DH1 3LB
Departmental contact: Head of School

Graham, M E (Mrs): **Effects of automation in libraries.** MA (part-time), 1985.

Winkworth, I: **The unionisation of library staff, 1960-1982.** MPhil, 1985.

UNIVERSITY OF READING

Department of Typography and Graphic Communication
2 Earley Gate, Whiteknights, Reading RG6 2AU
Departmental contact: Brenda Tucker

Cunha Lima, Edna Lucia Oliveira: **The design of government forms in Brazil.** MPhil, 1986.

Cunha Lima, Guilherme S: **The 'O Grafico Amador' and the roots of modern typography in Brazil.** MPhil, 1986.

Ejembi, Edward: **Designing an information campaign for development communication in Nigeria.** MPhil, 1985.

Richardson, John B: **James Watt: his contribution to measured drawing.** MPhil, 1985.

UNIVERSITY OF STRATHCLYDE

Department of Librarianship
Livingstone Tower, 26 Richmond Street, Glasgow G1 1XH
Departmental contact: Frank McAdams

Baird, P M (Ms): **Bibliography of English literature from white Southern Africa.** MA, 1985.

Day, J C: **Rural library provision in Northumberland 1780 - 1930.** MA, 1985.

Hart, Lesley A (Mrs): **The development of an information exchange register on Scottish adult and community education topics.** MA, Autumn 1985.

Hood, J B: **Relationship between libraries and museums, with particular reference to Scotland.** MA, 1985.

Howie, Sarah: **Book illustration of the Glasgow School of Art.** MA, 1985.

Jefferson, G: **Bibliography of Liam O'Flaherty, 1896 - .** MA, 1985.

Kennett, Margaret: **History of libraries in hospitals in Edinburgh.** MA, 1985.

McCrae, G: **Effect of the editorial policy of publishers and the laws of copyright on the texts of Scots songs published in Scotland in the early nineteenth century.** MA, July 1985.

Mackenzie, Margaret: **Art and society in Papua New Guinea: an assessment of the literature.** MA, June 1986.

Mathew, M V: **Library of the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh.** MA, 1985.

Ngochindo, N E: **Information flow in financial institutions in Nigeria, with particular reference to the Central Bank of Nigeria.** Lagos, MA, 1984/85.

Parker, Sandra Marion: **The management of training in librarianship, with particular attention to the developments in training since the Paulin Report.** MA, March 1985.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS COMMONLY USED IN CURRENT RESEARCH

(Note: Where such are covered in the indexes, or spelt out in the text, they are not included in this list.)

AACOBs	Australian Advisory Council on Bibliographic Services	ILEA	Inner London Education Authority
AACR	Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules	INLOGOV	Institute of Local Government Studies (UK)
ABLISS	Association of British Library and Information Science Schools	INSPEC	Information for the Physics and Engineering Communities (UK)
AGRIS	AGricultural Information System	IR	Information retrieval
ALA	American Library Association	IRFIS	International Research Forum in Information Science
ALA	Associate of the Library Association (UK)	ISBD	International Standard Bibliographic Description
Aslib	Association of special libraries and information bureaux (UK)	ISBN	International Standard Book Number
AV	Audio-visual	ISDS	International Serials Data System (UNISIST, United Nations)
AVA	Audio-visual aids	ISO	International Standards Organisation
BASIC	Beginners All purpose Symbolic Instruction Code (computer language)	ISSN	International Standard Serial Number
BASYC	Benefit Assessment of Systems Change (Durham University, Department of Computing, UK)	ISTC	Incunabula Short Title Catalogue (Machine-readable) (British Library Reference Division, UK)
BIALL	British and Irish Association of Law Librarians (UK and Republic of Ireland)	KWIC	Keyword-in-context
BLAISE	British Library Automated Information Service	KWOC	Keyword-out-of-context
BLCMP	Birmingham Libraries Cooperative Mechanisation Project	LA	Library Association (UK)
BLR&DD	British Library Research and Development Department	LAMSAC	Local Authorities Management Services and Computer Committee (UK)
BNB	British National Bibliography	LAR	<i>Library Association Record</i> (Libr. Assoc. Rec.)
BSI	British Standards Institution	LASER	London And South Eastern (Library) Region (UK)
CAL	Computer Assisted Learning	LISA	<i>Library and Information Science Abstracts</i>
CBI	Confederation of British Industry	LOCAS	Local Catalogue Service (BLAISE)
CEDLA	Centre for Latin American research and documentation (Amsterdam)	MRC	Medical Research Council (UK)
CET	Council for Educational Technology (UK)	NATIS	National Information Systems (Unesco)
CIDA	Canadian International Development Agency	NBM	Non-book materials
CNAA	Council for National Academic Awards (UK)	NEP	National Focal Point
COM	Computer Output Microfilm	NORDINFO	NORDic Council for scientific INFORMATION and research libraries
CONSAL	Congress of Southeast Asian Librarians	OAL	Office of Arts and Libraries (UK Government)
CRE	Commission for Racial Equality (UK)	OCR	Optical character recognition
CRG	Classification Research Group (and by inference the classification scheme they produced)	OHP	Overhead projectors
DES	Department of Education and Science (UK)	PETREL	Professional Education and Training for REsearch Librarianship (Council on Library Resources, USA)
DoE	Department of the Environment (UK)	PGI	Programme Générale d'Information (Unesco)
DoI	Department of Industry (UK)	PLR	Public Lending Right (Authors', UK)
DOR	Digital/Optical Recording	PRECIS	Preserved Context Index System (BNB)
EDP	Electronic Data Processing	PSS	Packet switching service (telecommunications)
ELHILL	Computer software package for literature searching (National Library of Medicine, USA)	PSTN	Public switched telephone network
ERIC	Educational Resources Information Centre (USA)	R&DD	Research and Development Department
ESPRIT	European programme for strategic research in information technology	RADIALS	Research And Development—Information And Library Science
ESRC	Economic and Social Research Council (UK)	RBUPC	Research in British Universities, Polytechnics and Colleges
ESTC	Eighteenth-century Short Title Catalogue (British Library Reference Division, UK)	SCOLCAP	Scottish Libraries Cooperative Cataloguing Automation Project
ESTEC	European Space research and Technology Centre	SERC	Science and Engineering Research Council (UK)
FID	International Federation for Documentation (Fédération Internationale de Documentation)	SERLINE	Serials on-line (National Library of Medicine, USA)
FLA	Fellowship of The Library Association (UK)	SRC	see SERC
GIP	General Information Programme (Unesco)	SSRC	(see ESRC)
GLC	Greater London Council	SWALCAP	South-West Academic Libraries Cooperative Automation Project (UK)
ICA	International Council on Archives	UAP	Universal Availability of Publications
IDRC	International Development Research Centre (Canada)	UBC	Universal Bibliographic Control
IEPRC	International Electronic Publishing Research Centre (UK)	USPEC	User Specification
IFLA	International Federation of Library Associations	VDU	Visual Display Unit
IIS	Institute of Information Scientists (UK)	VHS	A type of video system

Note: In CURRENT RESEARCH Data base denotes computerised bibliographic records, data bank a computerised file of facts. Egs: LISA is a data base, CURRENT RESEARCH is a data bank.

✓ This document has been reproduced as
received from the person or organization
originating it.

— Minor changes have been made to improve
reproduction quality.

• Points of view or opinions stated in this docu-
ment do not necessarily represent official
OERI position or policy.

CURRENT RESEARCH

in library & information science

formerly RADIALS bulletin

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS
MATERIAL IN MICROFICHE ONLY
HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Pirkko Elliott

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

CLASSIFICATION SCHEME

The classification scheme used is the unpublished draft of the Classification Research Group's *A Classification of Library and Information Science* (1971). The following notes refer specifically to the use of the scheme in CURRENT RESEARCH

The scheme divides into two separate sections the literature found in a special collection on library and information science. The first section (classes A/Z) contains the 'core' subjects. The second (classes 1/8) contains 'fringe' subjects which are disciplines in their own right, but are of interest to librarians and information scientists.

The classification is a faceted scheme, i.e., the terms are organised into groups, all the members of which stand in the same relationship to the containing field. In the schedules of the scheme, elementary terms, e.g., public libraries (Fv), buildings (Qi) are listed in their appropriate facets. In order to classify compound subjects, e.g., public library buildings, the elementary terms are combined in accordance with definite rules. The sequence in which elementary terms are put together to represent a compound subject (i.e., the citation order) for the core subject is:

Processes—Technical	(Classes S/Z)
Operations and Agents of the Processes, Equipment, Promotion of Use	(Classes N/R)
Library Stock and Materials and Use of Materials	(Classes J/M)
Types of Libraries and Users	(Classes E/H)
Common Sub-divisions of Place, Time, Subject and Form	(Classes Ab/D)

The classification number for public library buildings is, therefore, QiFv. A project on this subject is entered under the following heading in the classified sequence:

QiFv—Buildings. Public libraries

and backing alphabetical subject index entries, compiled by the chain indexing method, are provided at:

Public libraries: Buildings
Buildings: Libraries.

Other examples of the use of the scheme are:

- (1) a project on costs of cataloguing in university libraries will be classified at ThNsGd—Cataloguing. Costs. University libraries;
- (2) a project on microforms in a special library will be classified at MiHb—Microforms. Special libraries.

An outline of the classification is given below. This is intended only as a guide to the main features. In order to make full use of CURRENT RESEARCH, the alphabetical subject indexes printed in each issue should be consulted. It is especially important to use the alphabetical subject index when information on types of libraries, stock and materials, operations and equipment is required.

Extensions of the Scheme in CURRENT RESEARCH

The schedules to the scheme allow for extension by other classifications. In CURRENT RESEARCH the place sub-divisions in class D follow the Dewey Decimal Classification with a few modifications and the subject sub-divisions allowed in a number of areas follow the Universal Decimal Classification. Other extensions are the use of the plus (+) sign to link subjects and the ampersand (&) used to expand the scheme when concepts required are not listed in the schedules. In the fringe subjects, the digit 9 introduces UDC numbers for subjects not listed within classes 1/8.

Outline of the Classification

The following outline is a guide to the main features of the scheme as used in CURRENT RESEARCH. In order to make full use of the subject arrangement the alphabetical subject index should be consulted.

	CORE SUBJECTS (A/Z)
A	LIBRARIANSHIP
Ab/z	Common Subdivisions (Form)
B	Common Subdivisions (Subject)
Bge	Research

Bjh/i	Biographies
Bk	Profession
Bki/o	Library Associations
Bm/z	Education
C	Common Subdivisions (Time-History)
D	Common Subdivisions (Place). By Dewey DC with minor modifications
E/H	Libraries and Special Categories of Users
Ea	Libraries in General
F	Public, Official and Government Libraries
Fs	National Libraries
Fv	Public Libraries
Gb/z	Academic Libraries
Gd	University Libraries
Hb/s	Special Libraries
Hk	Libraries for Industry and Business
Ht	Institutional Libraries. Handicapped and Physically Isolated Users
Hu	Hospital Libraries
Hyk	Children's Libraries
HykGp	School Libraries
Hzb/y	Users by Special Characteristics
Hx (0-9)	Users by Special Occupations. By UDC
J	Use of Libraries and Library Materials
K/M	Library Stock and Materials
Mg/x	Audio-visual Materials
M (0-9)	Library Materials—Special Subjects. By UDC
N/Q	Organisation and Administration
Nj/x	Administration (Management)
Oq/y	Computers
P	Staff
Qi	Buildings
R/S	Reader Services
Rm	Information Work
Rn	Information Services (Published and Distributed Services)
S/Z	Technical Processes and Services
Sb	Acquisitions
Scm	Interloans
Se	Preservation of Material
Si	Circulation Control
Sk	Copying Services
T/Z	Information Storage and Retrieval
Th	Cataloguing
Ug	Author Cataloguing
V	Subject indexing
X	Classification
Y	Alphabetical Subject Indexing
Z	Co-ordinate Subject Indexing
Zm	On-line information retrieval

FRINGE SUBJECTS (1/9)

154	Communication
16	Computing
181	Telecommunications
182	Organisation and Administration
188	Local Government
21	Knowledge and Learning
23/25	Education
26	Research
28	Museums
29	Archives
3	Authorship
4/45	Reading
46/48	Writing
5/54	Bibliography
55	Paper
61/65	Printing
66/68	Reprography
69	Bookbinding
7/77	Publishing
78	Bookselling
8	Non-book, Audio-visual Materials
87	Microforms
9	Other Subjects. By UDC

FILING RULES

Symbols used have the following ordinal value:

/	
+	
&	
A/Z	
4/2	
-	
1/9	
(0/9)	
(A/Z)	

CURRENT RESEARCH

in library & information science

formerly RADIALS bulletin

Edited by Penelope T Biggs ALA

JUNE 1985

Volume 3 Number 2

85/2/1-85/2/90

LA The Library Association London

© The Library Association 1985. Published in March, June, September and December by Library Association Publishing Limited, 7 Ridgmount Street, London WC1E 7AE. Tel: (01) 636 7543 Telex 21897 LALDN G

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be photocopied, or otherwise reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means without the prior permission of the copyright owner.

Annual subscription UK £74.00,
Other countries* (excluding N. America) £89.00
N. America* US \$165.00
*including ASP/BAM service

ISSN 0263-9254

Editorial Assistant: Frances Moore
Keyboarder: Susan Robson

COMPUTERISED EDITION

The current issue of CURRENT RESEARCH and the back files to January 1981 (including RADIALS bulletin) are available as a magnetic tape service.

Printed in Great Britain at the
University Press, Oxford

Data base system and computer composition
by Peter Peregrinus Limited

CONTENTS

Notes and announcements

Current research, development and investigation—main section 1-12

Name index i-iv

Alphabetical subject index v-xi

Sub-doctoral theses and dissertations 13-15

**We acknowledge with thanks the
generous help given to us by our
contacts in other countries.**

List of countries contributing

Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Botswana, Canada, China, Colombia, Commission of the European Communities, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, India, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, United Kingdom, United Nations, United States of America, Uruguay, West Indies, West Germany, Zimbabwe.

Sub-doctoral academic work—See Notes

Publication dates:

March 28, June 28, September 27, December 23

Copydates 1985

January 8, April 9, July 16, September 30 (Academic institutions October 9)

INTRODUCTION

CURRENT RESEARCH in library & information science developed out of *RADIALS* bulletin (1974-1982) in the same way as *RADIALS* itself grew out of the Register of Research which appeared in the *Library Association Yearbook* (1968-1973). The reasons in each case have been the same: the increasing volume of research, the growing need to know what is being done and now the recognition that the pressures of information technology and demand make national boundaries an artificial impediment to a full exchange between members of the information professions.

The Library Association hopes that, through the information provided in *CURRENT RESEARCH*, librarians, information scientists, archivists and documentalists will find that research can provide answers to everyday problems; that the freer access to this knowledge afforded by international coverage will generate new ideas and solutions of benefit to all. Research workers also should find a wider perspective than was possible in a national register. The standard form of entry provides invaluable facts as to personnel, expected duration of the work, funding, references, contacts and aims. The longitudinal entries (projects are updated annually until completed) also provides a full history of any particular piece of work.

The information provided by *CURRENT RESEARCH* forms an integral part of the FID (Fédération Internationale de Documentation) Research Referral Service.

METHOD AND PRESENTATION

'Research' is used in *CURRENT RESEARCH* in its widest sense, including investigations, studies, surveys and evaluated innovations.

Academic work included in the main section is at doctoral, post-doctoral or research staff level. In-house or action research is included from practising librarians, information workers, archivists and documentalists.

Full address and subject indexes are provided for this section.

The CRG classification scheme is used in LISA, since current research cannot be studied in isolation from current literature.

The *Alphabetical subject index* entries refer to the serial numbers of projects within each issue. The *Name index* lists people and corporate bodies responsible for the research projects, with their addresses and the issue serial numbers of their projects. Where a corporate body figures in an entry in a degree-awarding or funding role and the project is not part of its own research effort, it is not indexed. In entries for individual research workers employed by or studying with a corporate body, when their individual project is part of the corporate research effort, the reader is referred for their address to the entry for that body. However, when an individual employed by or registered with a corporate body submits an entry for private work, the researcher's private address is given.

Issues (1)-(3) of each volume contain new work only. Issue (4) is cumulative, listing with updates all current projects and those completed in the past year.

New and completed work

In issues (1)-(3) † denotes a once-only entry (i.e. recent but completed work not previously shown). In the cumulative issue * denotes new work, † completed work and *† a once-only entry as above.

Sub-doctoral theses and dissertations

Post-graduate academic research at a lower level than doctoral theses (egs MA, MSc, MLSc, MPhil) are listed alphabetically, by institution where registered, then by student. This list is not indexed.

Tape service

Full particulars will be sent on request. A test tape and service manual are also available.

Standards: British Standards Institution

Information on British Standards can be found as follows: new work started, drafts for public comment, and the publication of new and revised BS—in *BSI news* (monthly); published BS, including details of price group, ISBN, pp, published amendments and, generally, an abstract for each publication in *BSI catalogue*, also the sectional list series, available on request, usually updated every six months (eg *Documentation (including UDC)*; *Standards for the editor, publisher, librarian and information scientist*: SL35. *Office machines and data processing*: SL43. *Cinematography and photography*: SL1. *Printing and stationery, paper and board*: SL22). British Standards Institution, Linford Wood, Milton Keynes, MK14 6LE.

NOTES FOR CONTRIBUTORS

Contributions to *Current research, development and investigation* and *Sub-doctoral theses and dissertations* are invited from all over the world. Please read carefully, 'Method and presentation' above. It is a condition of listing that theses/dissertations should be made available to other researchers.

Contributions should be in English, on the standard *CURRENT RESEARCH* forms, and may be submitted at any time for inclusion in the next issue. Separate forms for the main section and the listing are available from the Editor.

Contributors to the sub-doctoral listing should note that dates in roman, e.g. December 1986, refer to expected date of submission. Dates in italics and brackets, e.g. (October 1982), refer to registration, where submission is open ended. Please note that entries will be deleted after the date of submission unless a granted extension is notified to this office by copydate.

RESEARCH CENTRES AND INFORMATION SERVICES FULLY OR PARTIALLY SUPPORTED BY BLR&DD

UK readers may find the following useful for quick reference:

British Library Research and Development Department, 2 Sheraton Street, London W1V 4BH, tel: 01-636 1544. **Project Officer** Paul Baxter (ext 564)

Aslib, Research and Consultancy Section, Information House, 26-27 Boswell Street, London WC1N 3JZ, tel: 01-430 2671 ext 238. **Director**: Margaret Slater.

Centre for Catalogue Research, The Library, University of Bath, Claverton Down, Bath BA2 7AY, tel: (0225) 61244 ext 580. **Director**: Philip Bryant.

Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM), Department of Library and Information Studies, Loughborough University, Loughborough LE1 3TU, tel: (0509) 213176. **Director**: Dr P. H. Mann.

Consultancy and Research Unit (CRUS), University of Sheffield, Department of Information Studies, Sheffield S10 2TN. **Director**: Dr Norman Roberts. **Information Officer**: Brian Clifford.

Library Technology Centre, Polytechnic of Central London, 309 Regent Street, London W1R 8AL, tel: 01-580 4562. **Information Officer**: Anne Ramsden.

National Centre for Information Media and Technology (Cimtech), Hatfield Polytechnic, PO Box 109, Hatfield AL10 9AB, tel: (070 72) 79691. **Director**: Bernard Williams; **Information Officer**: Anne Grimshaw.

Office for Humanities Communication, University of Leicester, University Road, Leicester LE1 7RH, tel: (0533) 544081. **Project Manager**: Dr May Katzen.

Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC), University of Leicester, University Road, Leicester LE1 7RH, tel: (0533) 556223. **Project Head**: Professor A. J. Meadows; **Contact**: Mary Ward.

CURRENT RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT AND INVESTIGATION

Bk—PROFESSION

Bk & Aw—Profession. Associations. Relations with Developing countries. Surveys

85/2/1

UK professional associations and the Third World: a survey.
Research worker(s): Peter Moll (Postgraduate research student) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 17 January – 12 October 1985. *Financial support:* Library Association – £10.

Independent expressions of concern at the need for concerted action in aid of information flow and their colleagues in the Third World were voiced during 1984 at meetings of the ICLG (International and Comparative Librarianship Group), AAL (Association of Assistant Librarians) and the *ad hoc* Working Party on information Science and Technology for Developing Countries. The main object of this survey was to discover what Third World related activities had been or were being organised within UK professional associations during 1982-1985 and to investigate possible areas for co-operation on future activities. 51 questionnaires were sent to members of the JCC (Joint Consultative Committee), LA Branches and Groups and AAL Divisions. 25 (50%) were returned and are now being analysed. *Further information:* P. Moll (tel: Leicester 362581).

Bm/z—PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

Bm & —Professional education. Transbinary studies

85/2/2

Education for librarianship and information science: transbinary study.

Research worker(s): Brian Morris (Professor, Chairman) at St. David's University College; John Burchell (Secretary) at British Library; Research and Development Department. *Duration:* February 1985 – Early Summer 1986. *Financial support:* Mainly University Grants Committee; Secretary funded by British Library.

To advise on the current provision of, and likely needs for, library and information courses at institutions within the areas of responsibility of the University Grants Committee, the National Advisory Body for Public Sector Higher Education and the Welsh Advisory Body, taking account also of institutions within the responsibility of the Scottish Educational Department and the Department of Education for Northern Ireland, and to make recommendations for action. This will involve a review of likely future demand (both in terms of numbers and expertise) for library and information professionals and of the course provided by each of the library and information science schools, bearing in mind the changing nature of library and information work. [Acknowledgement: *Library Association Record*, 87 (3) March 1985, 83/85. Article includes full list of members of the Transbinary Study Group]. *Further information:* John Burchell.

Ea—LIBRARIES IN GENERAL

EaD715—New Brunswick (Canada). History

85/2/3

A history of libraries in New Brunswick.

Research worker(s): Eric L. Swanick (Leader, with various members of other New Brunswick institutions), Sheila Laidlaw, Jocelyne LeBel at New Brunswick Legislative Library. *Duration:* 1984 – 1985. *Financial support:* Council of Head Librarians of New Brunswick (Sponsor); Atlantic Provinces Library Association (financial support).

The aim is to compile a history of all the libraries in the province of New Brunswick. It is in part based on the work of Violet Coughlin, *Larger Units of Public Library Service In Canada ...* (Metuchen, N.J., 1968). The remaining library histories will be written by interested members of the specific institutions. This project, we hope, will break new ground and open the way to further studies on libraries and their role as well as opening up the possibility of further studies in the area of books. *Further information:* Eric L. Swanick.

Eer/Er—KINDS OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS

EqvDr—Information centres. Developing countries.

Lebanon. Professional education. Curriculum model

85/2/4

An approach for training personnel of information centres in developing countries with special reference to Lebanon.

Research worker(s): Aida Hafez (Mrs, Director of Learning Resources Centre at The Beirut University College) at University College London; School of Library, Archive and Information Studies. *Duration:* October 1982 – (approximately) October 1985. *Financial support:* None. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Properly educated and trained staff was considered to be the key factor in running information centres efficiently. The research attempts to devise a curriculum model for the education of Informa-

Eer/Er—KINDS OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS (Continued)

tion Centre (I.C.) personnel based upon the actual and potential needs of I.C. in Lebanon with attempts to generalise the model for other developing countries. Accordingly a field survey of Lebanese information centres was made through questionnaires, interviews, including tabulations, statistics, analysis, and interpretations. In addition, a critical review of the literature relating to I.C. and educational programmes was covered for the Arab countries as well as the Western World. *Further information:* Aida Hafez.

Er(616-083)&—Nursing libraries. Graduate schools.

Evaluation

85/2/5

Libraries in graduate nursing schools – a survey of present facilities and models for prospective services.

Research worker(s): Kirsten Gerzymisch (Librarian), Peter Grønholst Pedersen (Head Librarian, Contact) at Herlev-Bibliotekerne; KAS/Herlev Centralskolen. *Duration:* 1 December 1984 – 1 December 1985. *Financial support:* Folkebibliotekernes Rådighedssum.

To investigate the extent to which graduate schools of nursing in Denmark offer library services to their students and to establish which library services and basic collections of material this type of school requires. The study sets out to be descriptive as well as problem oriented and will include a survey of all Danish nursing schools based on standardised interviews. The standardised questionnaire is intended to produce quantitative data such as information about resource allocation and qualitative data concerning such aspects as the correlation of teaching methods, the need for library services and the level of satisfaction with present library facilities. These data will ultimately be analysed and related to existing knowledge of graduate and postgraduate nursing libraries with a view to ascertaining the nature of the requirements for basic library services in graduate schools of nursing. *Further information:* Peter Grønholst Pedersen.

Hx/z—BY USER FOR WHOM DESIGNED

Hyk & —Children. Kindergartens. Nursery schools.

Denmark. Karlebo

85/2/6

Experiments with the development of a joint collection for the kindergartens and nursery schools in the commune of Karlebo.

Research worker(s): Else Lindhard, Vibeke Hellberg Poulsen, Anne Katrine Christiansen, Karin Hansen (Children's librarians) at Karlebo Municipal Libraries; Nivaa Library. *Duration:* Mid-1984 – August 1985. *Financial support:* Grant from the Special Grants Scheme for Public Libraries. (See also project description).

This project, concerned with the development of a joint collection of early childhood materials, involves co-operation with the social service centre and the kindergartens and nursery schools in the commune of Karlebo. The collection is housed by the library, and accessible in the children's department. Thus, nursery-school teachers have access to all materials in one location. The variety of pre-school children materials include: books, educational toys, slides, tapes, rhythm instruments, AV-equipment, exhibition illustration material, etc. The collection is based on a close co-operation between children's librarians, and nursery-school teachers and involves selection, acquisition, use and funding of the materials. The staff maintaining the collection are children's librarians who receive support and guidance from nursery school teachers. Financial support: the library and the kindergartens/nursery schools provide money for the maintenance of the collection. During 1984/85 funds totalling 300,000 d.kr. were allocated from the Special Grants Scheme (earmarked funds, administered by the State Inspection of Public Libraries, Copenhagen, set aside for undertakings established for the benefit of all libraries or for the solving of specific tasks in individual libraries). The grant is allocated to support the experiment with the collection. The idea underlying the establishment of the collection was derived from experience gained from the early childhood centres located in Gentofte and Gladsaxe. *Reference(s):* Various articles in the newsletter *BOFA-nyt* on early childhood centres in Gentofte and Gladsaxe; Kirsten, Kirsten: Pædagogiske centre en ny udfordring til bibliotekerne. *Bogens Verden* 63 (6) 1981, 424-427. *Further, various articles on pre-school children. Further information:* Any researcher.

K/M—LIBRARY MATERIALS AND STOCK

Kc/Mz—STOCK BY PHYSICAL AND PUBLICATION CHARACTERISTICS

KjtJd—Books. Large print. User needs. Partially sighted readers. Market potential. Canada 85/2/7
Survey of community and library needs for large print books for the visually handicapped in Ontario.

Research worker(s): Frances Halpenny (Professor) at University of Toronto; Faculty of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* 1984 — 1985. *Financial support:* Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture — \$5000.

The aim of this study is to interview publishers having lists of titles which would be potential large print publications; to examine cost effective means to produce large print publications; and to determine potential markets. The study will also involve interviews with selected public library and bookstore staff as well as Canadian publishers in Ontario. In addition, a questionnaire may be sent to a representative sample in these areas across Canada. The study is expected to provide information of interest to the government and publishing industry as well as organisations promoting services to the visually handicapped. *Further information:* F. Halpenny.

Mg/x—AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS

Mv/Lvx—Sound records. Oral history. Library history and biography. Archives. Public libraries. Ontario (Canada) 85/2/8

Oral history archives project — Phase I.

Research worker(s): Laurent-G. Denis (Professor, Leader), Margaret Anderson, Leo Burns, Daryl Reid at University of Toronto; Faculty of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* September 1984 — April 1985. *Financial support:* Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture, Libraries and Community Information Branch — \$2,000.

To establish, through the collection of a series of taped interviews with retired librarians, or those nearing retirement, an oral history archive of developments and events in Ontario public library history. The interviews, which may eventually be transcribed in whole or in part, will supplement the meagre store of print materials dealing with Ontario libraries. Because the interviews will concern individuals who were personally involved with Ontario public libraries (or the public library movement in Canada generally), they should provide useful and entertaining, even if somewhat subjective, information on the role libraries played in the socio-cultural scene in Ontario. In addition, it is hoped that some of those interviewed will be able to contribute biographical information on former "giants" of the Ontario library scene, such as Mary Black and George Locke, about whom too little is known. *Further information:* L.-G. Davis.

M(0-9)—LIBRARY MATERIALS BY SUBJECT INTEREST

M(9)—GEOGRAPHY. BIOGRAPHY. HISTORY

M(93/9)—HISTORY

M(93)Lvx—History. Archival materials. USA. Federal Convention, 1787 85/2/9
Records of the Federal Convention of 1787: research and collection for supplement.

Research worker(s): Leonard Rapport (Archival researcher) at National Archives and Records Service; James H. Hutson (Dr, Chief, Library of Congress Manuscript Division, Editor) at Library of Congress; Manuscript Division. *Duration:* 1985 —. Continuing. *Financial support:* National Endowment for the Humanities (USA) — \$48,566 and Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise.

Project 87, a joint undertaking of the American Historical Association (AHA) and the American Political Science Association (APA). The grant will be administered by AHA. There will be a nationwide search for documents, principally notes of debates and recollections by members who were later called upon to explain the convention's actions. The resulting records will be published by Yale University Press who published the first edition. *Reference(s):* Farrand, Max: *Records of the Federal Convention of 1787*. 3v. Yale University Press, 1911. *Further information:* J. H. Hutson.

N/Q—ORGANISATION AND ADMINISTRATION

NbmJd—Planning. For User needs. Students. Rural. Urban. Municipal and County libraries. Strathcona (Canada) 85/2/10

County of Strathcona Municipal Library planning study.

Research worker(s): Heather-Belle Dowling at Strathcona County Municipal Library. *Duration:* 1984 — 85. *Financial support:* Alberta Culture Library Services — \$15,000; County of Strathcona Council — Special Planning Grant. (Estimated cost

N/Q—ORGANISATION AND ADMINISTRATION (Continued)

\$22,000).

The study will focus on determining the unique needs of a community which consists of both a large urban centre and a heavily populated surrounding rural area. Special attention will be paid to addressing the public library needs of students. *Further information:* Heather-Belle Dowling.

NcgHx & —Social aspects. Libraries serving specific groups. Miners. South Wales. History 85/2/11

The Libraries of Miners' Institutes and Welfare Halls in South Wales.

Research worker(s): C. M. Baggs at College of Librarianship Wales. *Duration:* October 1984 —. Continuing. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

The proposed research will study the birth, development and decline of the libraries attached to the Miners' Institutes and Welfare Halls in South Wales from approximately 1875 to the present day. Using material from the South Wales Miners' Library in Swansea, working documents from Miners' Institutes, reports in local newspapers and other local history sources, the intention is to examine these institutions as an example of the working class culture and educational provision associated with these mining communities. It will therefore be necessary to place the libraries within the social, political, educational and economic whole of which they form a part. *Further information:* C. M. Baggs.

NcgKjHsu—Socio-cultural aspects. Books. In Monastic libraries. Cistercians. Lubiaz (Poland) History 85/2/12

† *Książka w klasztorze cystersów w Lubiażu na tle dziejów konwentu do 1642 roku. — Przyczynek do historii kultury monastycznej na Dolnym Śląsku.* (The book in the Cistercian Monastery at Lubiaz Latin, Lubens, translated, Leubus — with the background of the monastery's history. — A contribution to the history of monastic culture in Lower Silesia).

Research worker(s): Konstanty Klemens Jazdzewski at Biblioteka Uniwersytecka. *Duration:* Completed.

Table of Contents: Introduction: problems, aim and method. State of sources and research work. (1) Political, socio-economic and cultural history, (2) the book in the Cistercian order, (3) problems, history and organisation of the library at Lubiaz, (4) the subjects of the mss. and printed books, (5) problems of reading, (6) the scriptorium/script, decoration, binding, (7) summing up. Dissertation in the Institute of Library Science, Philology Faculty. *Further information:* K. G. Jazdzewski.

Ne/h—EVALUATION AND DEVELOPMENT TECHNIQUES

Ne & Pj—Research. Study. Professional development. Use of Leave periods. Professional staff. Academic libraries. Canada 85/2/13

An investigation of the use of sabbatical and other leaves for research, study and professional development by Canadian academic librarians.

Research worker(s): Allen Bryce at Lakeland University; Library. *Duration:* 1984 — June 1985. *Financial support:* Canadian Association of College and University Libraries — \$250.

Questionnaires have been distributed to 200 Canadian college and university libraries, asking the number, purpose and outcome of leaves taken by professional librarians. The results will be used to describe the professional development, study and research activities of that population and to analyse the conditions under which these activities take place. *Reference(s):* (Expected date of publication March 1985). *Further information:* A. Bryce.

NfoFv & —Experiment. Public libraries. Community libraries. Neighbourhood libraries 85/2/14

Operating an experimental neighbourhood library.

Research worker(s): Erik Olander (Contact) at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Aalborg Branch. *Duration:* 1 February 1985 — middle of June 1985. *Financial support:* Funds received from the Special Grants Scheme under the aegis of the Danish Public Library Act — D.Kr. 75,000. *Qualification sought:* Dissertation submitted in connection with the Diploma Course (Public Library Studies).

Two faculty members of the Aalborg Branch of the Royal School of Librarianship, Denmark as well as eight library students from the Branch are handling the library work, i.e. the empirical aspects of the project, and are concerned with the analytical and evaluation part of the study as well. The project involves the operation of a small, experimental "neighbourhood library" that is targeted to a segment of the local community inhabitants who are mainly non-users or less experienced users of the traditional library system. Project aims include i.e. experiments with user involvement in the management of the library unit. The objective is to make the library the "sitting room of the local community". User influence as well as the implications of user influence on the library service will be closely examined; further investigated are the causes of low use or non-use of library services. *Reference(s):* Reports to be published in summarised form in the journal *Biblioteksarbejde* issued by the

Ne/h—EVALUATION AND DEVELOPMENT TECHNIQUES (Continued)

Aalborg Branch of the Royal School of Librarianship. *Further information:* Erik Olander.

NfoFvEgg—Experiment. Public libraries. Mobile libraries.

Randers (Denmark) 85/2/15

Experiments with alternative bookmobile services conducted by the Public Libraries of the neighbourhood of Randers: Senior citizens' bus — Children's bus — Music bus — Company bus.

Research worker(s): Jytte Laidre (Chief Librarian), Ane Marie Anderson (Fieldwork Department) at Randersegnens Biblioteker. *Duration:* 1 January 1985 — 31 December 1986. *Financial support:* The Special Grants Scheme within the framework of the Danish Public Library Act. The Local Authorities' VAT-Support-scheme.

The experiment is divided into four successive stages. The senior citizens' bus will carry books for the elderly, gramophone records, cassette tapes, Magna Print books (large-type books), talking books, newspapers and magazines. Also included is a cassette tape-recorder for lending as well as technical aids. The bus will also provide the setting for various events and displays. The children's bus will start with a PR-campaign (one month) for the children's book concurrently with similar publicity efforts in the rest of Denmark. The subsequent 3-4 months will concentrate on loan services offered to various day nurseries and blocks with many children. The bookmobile will be so designed that it allows for a variety of frequentation opportunities. The planned music bus concept includes stops at ordinary bus stops. It should be able to offer a wider variety of records, cassettes, printed music and music literature including music journals. Small concerts will be organised, if possible in co-operation with local musicians. The services of the music bus are mainly targeted to young people and adults. The company bus is intended as a basis of loan service with the area of the factory. In addition to the lending of library materials, plans include reading circles and displays. The company bus concept has not been elaborated yet. The project will be evaluated by Danish Local Authorities and Counties Research Unit, 11 Nytorv, 2nd floor, DK-1450 Copenhagen K., Denmark. A report will be prepared. *Further information:* Ane Marie Anderson.

NhhHykGp—Development. Of School libraries. As

Resource centres. USA. North Carolina 85/2/16

The school library as a multi-media teaching and learning resource: some recent developments in North Carolina.

Research worker(s): Phyllis Doloughan at North Eastern Education and Library Board — Library Service; Area Library. *Duration:* Fieldwork 25 May — 14 June. Writing up — expected completion date 30 June 1985. *Financial support:* Andrew Chadwick Award — £350.

Objectives: To identify developments in the L.R.C.¹/I.M.C.² in North Carolina schools that may be of interest to teachers and librarians elsewhere, especially in the United Kingdom. To include aspects of development in elements such as premises, staffing, stock, organisation, external contacts; to note any involvement of I.M.C. staff in promoting study and research skills in students, and the role of the new technology. *Methods:* Through literature subsequent to Lanier, G. D. *The transformation of school libraries into Instructional Materials Centers*, Ph.D. thesis, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1968; correspondence; fieldwork in schools (yet to be selected) (1) L.R.C. Library Resource Centre (British term); (2) I.M.C. Instructional Media Center or Instructional Materials Center (American term). *Reference(s):* Doloughan, P. E. *The development of resource centres in secondary education*. Unpublished MPhil thesis, University of Ulster, 1979 (Deposited with University of Ulster Library and Teachers' Reference Collection, Schools Library Service, Ballymena — the latter with permission.). *Further information:* Phyllis Doloughan.

Nj/x—ADMINISTRATION (MANAGEMENT)

Nkqbb—Organisation and Methods (OandM). Objectives.

Public libraries. Winnipeg (Canada). Future. Evaluation 85/2/17

Strategic planning process for Winnipeg Public Library System.

Research worker(s): Don Mills at Winnipeg Public Library. *Duration:* May 1984 — June 1985. *Financial support:* City of Winnipeg — \$40,000.

To identify what the Winnipeg Public Library System should be in 1990 and how to reach that objective. Phases of the study are: (1) identification of present strengths and weaknesses; (2) market research user/non-user surveys; (3) consultancy; (4) community conference on options. *Further information:* Don Mills.

NkybcFw—Systems. And Policies. Analysis. County

libraries. Ontario (Canada). Handbooks 85/2/18

Policies and procedures guide books for county and regional municipality libraries.

Research worker(s): A. Bruce Geddes at Lake Ontario Regional Library System. *Duration:* 1984 — June 1985. *Financial support:* Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture, Libraries and Community Information Branch — \$2,000.

Nj/x—ADMINISTRATION (MANAGEMENT) (Continued)

The project includes obtaining identification from county libraries on policies and procedures currently in place; comparison and analysis of those policies and procedures submitted; the development, testing and administration of a comprehensive policy and procedures questionnaire for county libraries in order to validate submissions and establish patterns of convergence and divergence in county library policies and procedures; and production of "Guide-books" to indicate the range of policy and procedural options for both existing and future county library systems. *Further information:* A. Bruce Geddes.

Npmck &—Special funds. Relations with government.

Academic and public libraries. Co-ordination. For

Higher education. USA 85/2/19

State coordination of higher education and academic libraries: an historical and descriptive exploration of library funding and statewide library cooperative programs.

Research worker(s): Vicki L. Gregory (Co-ordinator of Technical Services) at Auburn University at Montgomery; Library. *Duration:* July 1984 — Spring 1986 (expected). *Financial support:* ACRL Doctoral Dissertation Fellowship — \$500. *Qualification sought:* PhD at Rutgers University (New Brunswick, N.J.).

This study will focus on the attention on the past twenty years given by state co-ordinating agencies of higher education to academic libraries in terms of (1) funding and funding formulas, and (2) state library systems and other statewide co-operative programs. It is a qualitative study utilising the grounded theory approach described by Barney G. Glaser and Anselm L. Strauss in their book *The discovery of grounded theory: strategies for qualitative research* (New York: Aldine, 1967). Such factors as the structure of the co-ordinating agencies (whether advisory, regulatory, or consolidated co-ordinating-governing), the presence of an advisory committee of librarians, and the economic situation will be examined in terms of the funding of academic libraries and the existence and perceived success of statewide library co-operative programs. Three methodologies will be utilised to collect the data for the study: content analysis, survey, and interview. A mailed survey has been conducted in fifteen states, and is in the process of being analysed. The study will demonstrate how academic libraries fit into the larger context of the university and its political environment. Further, the understanding of underlying trends may lead to the development of a theory involving the relationship between state co-ordinating agencies and academic libraries. *Further information:* V. L. Gregory.

Ntt & Gd—Budgets. Cuts. University libraries. UK 85/2/20

† Financial exigency and the academic library: the British experience.

Research worker(s): A. J. La Rose (Head Reference Librarian) at Wittenburg University. *Duration:* Completed 1984.

Between 1981 and 1984 colleges and universities in Great Britain experienced severe funding cuts, in some cases amounting to 30% of previous budgets. During the summer of 1984 twenty library directors in England, Scotland and Wales were interviewed, and seven were surveyed by mail. This paper reports the responses of these librarians to the funding cuts. Impacts are noted on recurrent funding, staffing, book and periodical acquisitions, and services. Libraries which appear to have been accorded protection by their universities are compared with those denied this and the distinguishing characteristics of each are noted. Benefits derived from the cuts and mentioned by librarians are listed, and recommendations for other libraries facing funding cuts are included. (Written in part for King's College, London). *Reference(s):* LaRose, A. J. Financial exigency and the academic library: the British experience. *Library Association Record* 87 (4), April 1985, 148-151. *Further information:* A. J. La Rose.

O—DATA PROCESSING

Oq/y—COMPUTERS

Oq & Nce—Computerisation. Co-operation. Municipal and County libraries. Ontario (Canada)

85/2/21

Ontario library cooperative.

Research worker(s): Ron Baker (Leader), Janet Moss, Marion Watkins, Carolyn Kneeshan, Ann Smith at Computer Planning and Management Ltd. *Duration:* 1984 — 1985. *Financial support:* Ontario Library Co-operative — \$34,000.

To explore the feasibility of collective automation among 21 county and municipal libraries. *Reference(s):* Final report due Spring 1985. *Further information:* Ron Baker.

OonaHykGp—Use in School libraries. Special libraries.

University libraries. Public libraries. Professional education. Curriculum development. Study visits 85/2/22
Application of micro-computers in library education.
Research worker(s): N. U. Yapa (Director - Information) at Sri Lanka Scientific and Technical Information Centre. *Duration:* 15 April - 15 May 1985. *Financial support:* IFLA Study Grant from Martinus Nijhoff Study Grant. 6500 Dutch guilders.

Study project for IFLA (i) Studying the application of computers in (a) schools (b) public libraries (c) University libraries (d) special libraries; (ii) identifying the role of the librarian in organising computer services in the above institutions; (iii) identifying the application of microcomputers in educating the librarians in those fields to play the expected role; (iv) designing training and educational programmes using micro-computers as teaching tools. (A study tour has been arranged in the Netherlands, Belgium and W. Germany). *Further information:* N. U. Yapa.

P—STAFF**PaHykGp—In School libraries. And Rural libraries.**

Programmed instruction. Distance Learning Package. Canada 85/2/23
Rural library training project.

Research worker(s): Marilyn Ming (Project Co-ordinator) at Southern Alberta Institute of Technology. *Duration:* 1984 - 1986. *Financial support:* Alberta Advanced Education; Grant McEwan Community College; Southern Alberta Institute of Technology.

To develop a series of distance delivered courses for both public library personnel and the school library clerks and aides who support teachers and teacher-librarians. In the first phase the project co-ordinator and managers will be determining those interested in such a programme and their specific needs. This phase consists of the development, distribution and data analysis of questionnaires and personal interviews. Four groups will be polled: the people who actually run the rural libraries; local library boards and school superintendents; Further Education Councils; and selected knowledgeable library administrators and consultants throughout the province. Depending on the response to this survey, the project will progress into curriculum design and field testing. These phases will involve a pilot test of part of the curriculum in September 1985, with possible implementation of a full delivery network in September 1986. *Further information:* Marilyn Ming.

Pj/jo—PROFESSIONAL STAFF**Pj&—Occupational segregation. Economic theories. USA** 85/2/24

Occupational segregation among information professionals.
Research worker(s): Nancy Van House (Principal Investigator) at University of California; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1 July 1984 for 12 months. *Financial support:* National Science Foundation (USA) - \$16,487.

Project IST84-09625. The study tests the ability of the economic theory of human capital to explain occupational segregation within the information profession. Human capital theory has been proposed to explain sex segregation among occupations as a function of the different labour market expectations and experiences of men and women. The results of empirical tests of the model, however have been mixed. This study applies human capital theory to existing data from a survey of American Library Association members to explain the greater propensity for men to enter academic libraries, and to explore the factors that affect the salaries of men and women in public and academic librarianship. The significance of the project is in its effort to begin to explain an important economic phenomenon within a growing sector of the US economy. *Reference(s):* Van House, N. A: The return on the investment in library education. *Library and Information Science Research* 7 (1) (in press). Projections of the supply of librarians. *Library Quarterly* 54 (4) 1984, 368-95.

PjHb—Special libraries. Education. Graduate courses.

Compared with Practical work. Canada 85/2/25
Graduate education for special librarians.
Research worker(s): Miriam Tees (Professor) at McGill University; Graduate School of Library Science. *Duration:* 1984 - 1985. *Financial support:* Special Libraries Association - Special Program Fund \$1,465.

The study will investigate what leading members of the Special Libraries Association expect recent library school graduates to have learned in their course work and what they prefer them to learn on the job. *Further information:* M. Tees.

Pq/z—BY SPECIAL ATTRIBUTE**PqdBm—School librarians. Professional education. UK** 85/2/26

Education for school librarians in Great Britain.
Research worker(s): Helen Pain at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* April 1985 -. *Continuing. Qualification sought:* PhD.

Pq/z—BY SPECIAL ATTRIBUTE (Continued)

The competencies required of those responsible for school libraries in Great Britain, as recognised by qualified librarians and teachers, will be identified. An analysis of the courses available to teachers and librarians in preparation for their responsibilities as school librarians will be made. There will be evaluation of the adequacy of present courses assessed against the identified competencies, and recommendations will be made regarding the content of future courses. *Reference(s):* Pain, H: Survey of competencies required by school librarians. *School libraries group news* Autumn 1984, 11-16. Reaching an ideal: the education and training of school librarians. *Training and education*, 2 (1) 1984, 13-21. *Further information:* Helen Pain.

Q/Qu—BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT**QidNhhbm—Buildings. Site. Development planning. For Public libraries. Moncton (Canada)** 85/2/27

A development study of the Moncton Public Library and a programme for a new library and regional headquarters.

Research worker(s): Albert W. Bowron (Library Planner) at Albert-Westmoreland-Kent Regional Library. *Duration:* 1 February - 31 May 1985. *Financial support:* Moncton Public Library; Albert-Westmoreland-Kent Regional Library; City of Moncton. Estimated cost \$14,500.

The aim is to develop a plan for the long-term growth and improvement of the Moncton Public Library including a building programme for a new site and building for the public and regional library. *Further information:* Albert W. Bowron.

QieGb—Buildings. Design. Academic libraries. USA. History 85/2/28

The evolution of the American academic library building.
Research worker(s): David Kaser (Professor) at Indiana University; Graduate Library School. *Duration:* 1983 - 1988.

Academic library building design in the United States has evolved through four stages: (1) multi-function alcoved book rooms, 1825-1875; (2) multi-function eclectic styles, 1875-1910; (3) stereotyped, fixed function buildings with structural stacks, 1910-1945; and (4) flexible, modular plans, 1945 to date. This study attempts to determine the causes and effects of these changing styles. *Reference(s):* Kaser, D: American academic library architecture, 1840-1980. *Library journal. Special report*, no. 21, 1981, 20-28. Kaser, D: Twenty-five years of academic library planning. *College & Research Libraries* 45 (3) 1984, 268-281. Kaser, D: The second generation of American academic library buildings, 1875-1890. *Proceedings of Library history seminar VIII*, 1985. (in press). *Further information:* David Kaser.

R/S—READER SERVICES**RaAwPcm—Related to Library staff qualifications. School libraries. High schools, Canada** 85/2/29

Relationship between the qualifications of the librarians and the level of service offered in the High School libraries in Quebec.

Research worker(s): Ruth Jellicoe Sheeran (Leader), D. D. Smith (Dr. Statistical assistance), Jane Draper. *Duration:* July 1984 - December 1985. *Financial support:* Canadian Library Association - \$1,000.

A survey is being carried out to determine whether the qualifications of the person in charge of the library affect the level of service offered to the students and teachers. *Further information:* Ruth Sheeran.

RaFe—In Government libraries. Ontario (Canada) 85/2/30

An exploratory study of user services offered by Canadian special libraries. Survey 5: Ontario Government Libraries.

Research worker(s): Beryl Anderson. *Duration:* 1985.
Private research. The aim of this survey is to identify core user services offered by Ontario government libraries and to compare them with the results of earlier surveys of federal government and Alberta government library services. It is the 5th replication of a 1977 federal library survey, and data obtained will be used for the analyses on which the completed study will be based. Methods of analysis will be mainly non-parametric measures of correlation. [See also RaHb]. *Further information:* B. Anderson.

RaHb—In Special libraries. Canada. Surveys 85/2/31

An exploratory study of user services offered by Canadian special libraries.

Research worker(s): Beryl Anderson. *Duration:* 1982 - 1985.
Private research. Basic data for this study are being obtained through replications of a 1977 survey of user services offered by Canadian federal government libraries. Groups of libraries to be surveyed will include other government libraries plus company and institutional libraries. The aim is to discover whether a consensus on core services will emerge when variables such as size of staff, subject specialisation and type of sponsorship are controlled. Analyses will employ chiefly Kendall's tau and W. Secondary analysis will investigate the relationship between information and document

delivery services. Affirmative findings would be relevant to special library evaluation. *Reference(s)*: Unpublished reports of earlier surveys in the series are: Anderson, B. L.: *Survey of user services offered by selected special libraries in Alberta, 1982; report*. Ottawa, 1982. 12 p. *Report to bank librarians on survey of user services*. Ottawa, 1982. 5 p. These have been deposited with the Library Documentation Centre, National Library of Canada. *Further information*: B. Anderson.

RaHu—In Special libraries. Hospital libraries. Canada.

Surveys 85/2/32

An exploratory study of user services offered by Canadian special libraries. Survey 4: Hospital Library Services.

Research worker(s): Beryl Anderson. *Duration*: 1985.

Private research. The aim of this survey is to identify core user services offered by Canadian hospital libraries of differing staff size. It is the 4th replication of a 1977 federal libraries survey, and data obtained will be used with data from other replications in the analyses on which the completed study will be based. Methods of analysis will be non-parametric measures of correlation. Core service lists, if identified, may have some use in quality assurance studies. [See also RaHb]. *Further information*: Beryl Anderson.

Rm—INFORMATION WORK

RmHzbF—Students. Art and Design. User needs. User surveys. Polytechnic libraries. Newcastle upon Tyne

Polytechnic Library in-house research programme 85/2/33

Information needs of Art and Design students.

Research worker(s): Joan Day (Lecturer) at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies; Liz McDowell (Research & Planning Librarian) at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; Library. *Duration*: January – April 1985.

To investigate the information needs and library use of Art and Design students. Group interviews have been conducted with final year students from all of the seven Art and Design degree courses at Newcastle Polytechnic. Interviews covered the following topics: type of work undertaken for the course including assessments and placements; information needs arising from this and how they were met; levels of information skills needed for the course; guidance received from lecturers; use and opinions of the polytechnic library; students' aims and intentions after finishing the course. This study follows on from studies of other groups of students at Newcastle Polytechnic (1, 2, 3) [See 84/4/105; 84/4/398; 84/3/52]. *Reference(s)*: Blackie, E. and Smith, J. M.: Student information needs and library education. *Education libraries bulletin* 24 (3) 1981, 16-23. Day, J. M.: Student information use and course demands. *Education Libraries Bulletin* 26 (2) 1983, 16-23. McDowell, E.: *Part-time students and libraries*. Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic Products Ltd, 1985. ISBN 0 906471 27 3. *Further information*: Joan Day or Liz McDowell.

RmJdEer—User needs. Rural libraries. Multitype. Israel

85/2/34
† Multitype library systems to meet rural information needs: design of a prototype in Israel.

Research worker(s): C. Hoffman, B.C. Vickery (Professor, Supervisor) at University College London; School of Library, Archive and Information Studies. *Duration*: January 1982 – July 1985. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

The objective is to identify information needs in a rural area of Israel in order to formulate a prototype library/information system which would be implemented in stages, therefore, perhaps being of value to developing and less developed countries. Methodology used to identify information needs was a multi-level sample survey of (1) the general population, (2) librarians, (3) users of the central branch of a multi-type regional library in a community college, and (4) agencies, industries and institutions. The results of the surveys strengthened assumptions that multi-type library/information systems (1) maximise the effectiveness of human and material resources, (2) can be developed and implemented in stages, and that (3) dynamic and changing needs demand constant evaluation accomplished via the interaction within a multi-type system. The prototype is presented and examined in the light of the surveys' results with implications and recommendations for further research. *Further information*: B. C. Vickery.

RmM(34)&D71—Law. Headnoting. Canada. Standards

85/2/35

Standards for headnotes: keywords.

Research worker(s): Lorna K. Rees-Potter (Research Director) at Canadian Law Information Council. *Duration*: April 1985 – . Continuing. *Financial support*: CLIC – \$6,000.

To develop standards for headnotes for case law reports or databases. A comparative study of case-law reports of full-text reports, digests and specialised law reports. An analysis of headnotes for (i) content (kinds of fact, issues, decisions etc.) (ii) keywords used. The production of a thesaurus of descriptors for case-law reports. [See also 84/4/411]. *Further information*: L. Rees-Potter.

RmM(6)&—Technical. Information departments. Models.

Operational. Towards User needs. User behaviour 85/2/36

The practical approach: a model of an information department oriented towards information needs and the user's behaviour.

Research worker(s): H. Kroll (Project Head) at NUKEM GmbH. *Duration*: July 1983 – March 1984. *Financial support*: Federal Ministry of Research and Technology (Bundesministerium für Forschung und Technologie (BMFT)).

Technical information is an important resource for an enterprise. Its use preserves jobs, improves the market image and helps to avoid duplication of effort. Therefore the program aims to evaluate the knowledge accumulated on the basis of industrial experience and tests, and to summarise it in the form of a catalogue, listing the user-oriented tasks and work flows for an information department. This practice-oriented model, which is not based on questionnaires, can help to organise and intensify the internal and external information exchange in other enterprises and break down the barriers of acceptance and intensify the dialogue with technical information centres. *Further information*: H. Kroll.

RmM(613.6)—Occupational health. UK

85/2/37

Information for occupational health.

Research worker(s): Frances E. Wood (Project Head), Vivienne Rubin (Research Worker), Sian Thomas (Research Worker) at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies. *Duration*: December 1982 – September 1984, but some work continuing. *Financial support*: British Library R&DD – £14,000.

To identify requirements for occupational health information and ways in which the provision of and access to such information could be improved in the United Kingdom. Structured interviews with professional staff working in several occupational health related professions and with general practitioners were used to establish the pattern of information use and to elicit views on information provision. Literature searches were undertaken and some important organisations visited. Respondents preferred to ask for information rather than seek it in publications but sometimes they did not know where to ask. About two thirds of the occupational health related staff worked in organisations with libraries. Reading primary journals was the main way in which respondents kept up to date. Use of abstracting publications, indexing publications and on-line services was low. Prestel was used by few respondents. Toxicological information presented problems. Work continues on the evaluation of services and provision. *Reference(s)*: Wood, F. E., Rubin, V. and Thomas S.: *Information for occupational health*, 1984. BL R&D Report No. 5831. (Available from the British Library Lending Division). Wood, F. E.: The use and availability of occupational health information: results of a study. *Journal of Information Science* 9 (4) (In press). Thomas, S.: *The information needs of, and information provision for occupational health nurses*. Department of Information Studies, University of Sheffield, MSc thesis, September 1983. *Further information*: Frances E. Wood.

RmNbcs—National policies. International and comparative studies. Organisations concerned with libraries.

National Commission for Library and Information

Science (NCLIS-USA)

85/2/38

A study of the national commission for Library and Information Science, USA.

Research worker(s): E. M. Broome (County Librarian, Hertfordshire), R. Bowden (Deputy Chief Executive, The Library Association, Contact) at Library Association. *Duration*: 9-27 April 1985. *Financial support*: British Library – £2,400; Library Association – £800.

To examine the organisation of the National Commission for Library and Information Science, USA (NCLIS), its mode of operation, its programmes, and the way in which it interacts with other government and non-government agencies, and with the library and information service community in the USA. To assess its strengths and weaknesses and the factors which contribute to these, with a view to determining whether there are lessons which can be applied in the UK. It is intended that the study will be complemented by a similar examination of the Library and Information Services Council, England, by a senior officer of NCLIS and might well culminate in a jointly organised seminar on the formulation and implementation of national information policy. *Further information*: E. M. Broome or Russell Bowden.

RmNbD4&—Innovations. Technological. European communities. European Strategic Programme for Research in Information Technology (ESPRIT) Project communication

85/2/39

EuroKOM – An electronic mail and computer conferencing facility for ESPRIT/EIES based at University College Dublin.

Research worker(s): Ahmed Patel (Dr, Project Leader), Dennis Jennings (Dr, Project Director) at University College Dublin; Department of Computer Science and Computer Centre. *Duration*: 1 August 1983 – 31 March 1987. *Financial support*: University College Dublin and the EEC under the ESPRIT Programme handled by the Information Technologies & Telecommunications Task Force (ITTTF), 50% basis – approximately IR £1 million.

As part of the European Strategic Programme of Research in Information Technologies (ESPRIT), the Electronic Information

Rm—INFORMATION WORK (Continued)

Exchange System (EIES) has been established to provide communications between the programme's participants within the European Community. The initial EIES is provided on the EuroKOM electronic mail and computer conferencing facility developed at QZ Computer Centre in Stockholm and installed at University College Dublin on a DEC-20 computer accessible from the telephone and packet-switched data networks. The EIES infrastructure will link computing facilities throughout the European Community. Within the International Standards Organisation's reference model for open systems interconnection (OSI) for computer interworking, it is designed for computer-to-computer communication, remote access to computers, electronic mail and message interchange, running computer-based conferences, interchanging computerised files, programs, graphics, etc. Some of the main objectives of the EuroKOM Project are: (a) To experiment with full open systems interworking (b) Inter-media communications among different transmission technologies (c) To determine towards the end of the Project: (i) Users' response of the EIES system in terms of user behaviour patterns (ii) Usage trends and benefits obtained from the system (iii) To indicate further research topics in the area of message handling systems, in particular, group communications and distributed directory services. *Reference(s)*: Jennings, Dennis and Patel, Ahmed: EuroKOM users meet on line *INTER-MEDIA* July/September 1984 **12** 4/5. ISBN: 0 309 118 x. *Further information*: Ahmed Patel.

RmNczBuf—Information communication. Library schools.

Sociometric analyses

85/2/40

Flow of information into and within a large school of library science.

Research worker(s): F. W. Lancaster (Visiting professor) at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); and at University of Illinois; Graduate School of Library and Information Science (GSLIS). *Duration*: January – August 1985. *Financial support*: Commission for Educational Exchange between Denmark and the United States.

The objective is to investigate channels of communication through which information flows into and within a large library school. In particular, it is hoped that it will be possible to identify information gatekeepers and to determine what distinguishes a gatekeeper from non-gatekeeper. The study can be considered a sociometric analysis. A questionnaire is used to determine who communicates with whom. *Further information*: F. W. Lancaster.

RmOq/y—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION WORK

RmOqAid—Data banks. Economics. International surveys.

For German economy. West Germany

85/2/41

Investigation of universally available (and generally accessible online) economic databanks.

Research worker(s): Jürgen Schulte-Hillen (Dr. Project Head), Beatrix von Wietersheim at Schulte-Hillen Scientific Consultancy. *Duration*: October 1983 – June 1984. *Financial support*: Federal Ministry for Research and Technology, Bundesministerium für Forschung und Technologie (BMFT) and in-house.

More and more economic data are registered and stored in computerised form, besides the large volume of technical data accessible already in data banks. These economic data make it possible, for managers to reach quicker and more qualified decisions than feasible until now. The shortage of economic information in data banks and the insufficient clearance of the internationally available sources is, to date, generally felt as disturbing. The aim of the investigation is the generation of a qualified survey of the available economic data banks and their contents. All registered data banks should be of interest to the German economy and be generally accessible on-line. A contribution to the improved use of economic data banks by the German economy can be accomplished through a directory of on-line accessible economic data banks. *Further information*: Jürgen Schulte-Hillen.

RmOqM(5/6)—Science and technology. Programs. Aids to

Federal decision-making. USA

85/2/42

Research on the effective use of scientific and technical information in federal decision making.

Research worker(s): Peter C. Wilton at University of California; School of Business Administration. *Duration*: 1984 for 2 years. *Financial support*: National Science Foundation (USA) — \$125,942.

PR484-13071. To develop a set of computer-based procedures for processing S&T information and judgements and for assisting the federal decision-maker in using the advice of multiple analysts to improve systematically the policy decision. These procedures will combine the results of intensive research into measurement of the utility of technology-assessment information in policymaking with emerging developments in the aggregation of expert judgements and computer-aided decision making. The project consists of a series of tasks associated with the development and testing of the proposed procedures and describes plans for small-scale implementation of the procedures within a decision-making agency of the federal government. *Reference(s)*: Wilton, Peter C and Gupta, Sunil: A Decision-calculus approach to the aggregation of expert judgements. *3rd International Symposium on Forecasting*. Philadelphia, PA. 1983. A

RmOq/y—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION WORK

(Continued)

decision support system for combining a set of expert judgements. *Marketing Science Conference* (Tims/Orsa), Vanderbilt, NA. 1985. *Further information*: Peter C. Wilton.

RmOqbd—Data processing. Cartography

85/2/43

US-Mexico co-operative research on geographic information systems.

Research worker(s): Azriel Rosenfeld (Dr), Hanan Samet (Dr) at University of Maryland System. *Duration*: 1984 for 2 years. *Financial support*: National Science Foundation (USA) \$7,475.

Project INT83-15633. The objective of this research is to expand the applicability of a class of hierarchical data structures to the representation of cartographic data. In this collaboration both research teams are actively studying the design of geographical information systems based on different kinds of hierarchical data structures. Currently they are working on the design of efficient algorithms and the experimental evaluation of their effectiveness on real data. Drs. Azriel Rosenfeld and Hanan Samet of the University of Maryland are working on this problem from a theoretical viewpoint. Their Mexican counterparts, Drs. Adolfo Guzman and Renato Barrera of the Institute of Applied Mathematics and Systems Research of the National Autonomous University of Mexico, are concentrating on the experimental work with real data. *Further information*: Either researcher.

RmaHzee(=497)—And Reader services. To American Indians. (USA)

85/2/44

Librarians serving native Americans in school and academic libraries: a perception study regarding achievement of the goals for Indian library and information services.

Research worker(s): Albert Franklin Spencer, Ronald Blazek (Major Advisor) at Florida State University; School of Library Science. *Duration*: August 1984 —. Continuing. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

No description provided. *Further information*: A. F. Spencer.

Rmi—INSTRUCTIONS IN USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS

Rmi & HzbF—Search strategies. Students. Use. Manual and end-users. Academic libraries. USA. Comparative studies

85/2/45

A comparative analysis of student end-user education and training programmes.

Research worker(s): Ilene F. Rockman (Associate Librarian), Eileen E. Pritchard (Associate Librarian) at California Polytechnic State University; Library. *Duration*: January – June 1985 and January – June 1986. *Financial support*: \$2,000 research grant from California Polytechnic State University.

The objective of this project carried out in California Polytechnic State University, are to compare the search strategies, format of information, relevancy, time, and cost associated with manual and computerised literature searching by undergraduates in an academic library. Students enrolled in a ten-week, one-credit library research class were provided with information about how knowledge is organised and retrieved; principles of structural design and points of access; use of thesauri and controlled vocabulary sources; tactics and strategies for precise manual and on-line searches; applications of research problems to multidisciplinary sources; advantages and disadvantages of on-line searching; and instruction in terminal usage. Students conducted manual and on-line searches using DIALOG, and preliminary results show that the quality of thesaurus construction and indexing terms contributed to manual search effectiveness, not all items found manually were found on-line, and that on-line searching provided more cost and time effective results. *Reference(s)*: Rockman, I F: Library instruction to EOP students *Resources in Education* 1979. ERIC ED 174211. Rockman, I F: Bibliographic competencies of education students *College and Research Libraries News* 42, July-August 1981, 209-210. Adalian, P T and Rockman, I F: *BLISS: Basic Library Information Sources and Strategies*. Minneapolis, MN: Burgess Publishing Co., 1984 (in press). Pritchard, E: Teaching Science Citation Index for a library orientation *Journal of technical writing and communication* 9, 1979, 297-301. Pritchard, E: Library and classroom exercises in science *Resources in Education* 1980. ERIC ED 188910. Pritchard, E and Scott, P R: *Literature searching in science, technology, and agriculture*. Westport, CT: Greenwood press, 1984. *Further information*: I. F. Rockman.

Rmi & HzbF —Self-directed. Students. College students. Query formation and presentation. USA

85/2/46

Self-directed instruction in query formation and presentation for college students.

Research worker(s): Marsha Denise Broadway, Gerald Jahoda (Major Advisor) at Florida State University; School of Library Science. *Duration*: January 1985 —. Continuing. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

No description provided. *Further information*: M. D. Broadway.

Rm—INSTRUCTIONS IN USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS (Continued)

RmKmt—And Publicity. By Video-tape recordings. In

Public libraries. Denmark

85/2/47

A video-production of user instruction and library publicity in a public library.

Research worker(s): Pia Hartvig Jacobsen (Librarian), Karen Christensen (Librarian) at Herlev-Bibliotekerne. *Duration:* 1 November 1984 – 31 July 1985. *Financial support:* Folkebibliotekernes Rådighedssum – The Special Grants Scheme within the framework of the Danish Public Libraries Act.

The purpose of the project is to introduce video-tapes as a medium in user instruction and library publicity. To see if librarians without special qualifications in video/film, will be able to use video as another possible means of communication. Further, to select and catalogue video programmes produced in the municipal video workshop, and introduce video-tapes as a new material for lending at public libraries. The programme is produced for those local adults who rarely use the public library. Showing and supplying the needs of a local family, rather than showing the whole range of the library's capacity and materials, the pedagogical method is approximate exemplary. No professional actors or technicians are involved. Local citizens perform, and the programme is produced by two librarians, who have taken a one-week course in video technique. Video spots for the local cinema vestibule are to be produced as well. *Further information:* Karen Christensen.

Rn/t—INFORMATION SERVICES (PUBLISHED AND DISTRIBUTED SERVICES)

Rp—SELECTIVE DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION (SDI)

RpNczh—And Information communication. Performance measurement. Evaluation. Canada. Regulatory Boards and Tribunals

85/2/48

Communications of regulatory boards and tribunals in Canada.

Research worker(s): Lorna K. Rees-Potter (Research Director) at Canadian Law Information Council. *Duration:* 1985 – . *Financial support:* CLIC – \$11,500.

A survey of regulatory boards and tribunals in Canada to outline: (a) their decisions, their form, the numbers; (b) organisation and management of the decisions: files, indexes, databases; (c) distribution of decision information: publications, databases; (d) users of decisions: who, how often. Recommendations and options for efficient organisation and distribution of this material. *Further information:* L. K. Rees-Potter.

RpuNg—User profiles. Data analysis. Of Inquiries.

Phytomedicine. Documentation centres.

Dokumentationsstelle für Phytomedizin. West Germany

85/2/49

Structural analysis on use processes in the Documentation Centre for Phytomedicine.

Research worker(s): Wolfrudolf Laux (Professor, Dr. Project Head), Dieter Jaskolla at Biologische Bundesanstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft, Dokumentationsstelle für Phytomedizin. *Duration:* 1982 – 1986. *Financial support:* In-house.

With regard to an improvement in the quality of answers to inquiries made to the Documentation Centre, a fundamental analysis of the structure of inquiries and their answers from the database Phytomedicine has been prepared, on the basis of the searches which have come up to a figure of 8028 in the said period. A datapool for use-processes, including a retrieval system for the planned analysis, is in the testing stage. *Further information:* Wolfrudolf Laux.

Rr/s—ABSTRACTING AND INDEXING SERVICES

Rr—ABSTRACTING SERVICES

Rr&—Automatic. Methodology. Evaluation. Specialised Information Extraction (SIE). USA

85/2/50

Methodology and evaluation of specialised information extraction from scientific texts.

Research worker(s): Larry H. Reeker (Professor, Principal Investigator), Kenneth Wauchope (Research Assistant) at Navy Center for Applied Research in Artificial Intelligence and Tulane University of Louisiana. *Duration:* 1 August 1984 – 31 January 1987. *Financial support:* National Science Foundation (USA) – \$78,010.

This project addresses problems in the engineering and evaluation of systems for specialised information extraction (SIE) from natural language scientific texts, for purposes of summarisation or building data bases, using as a vehicle a system for the extraction of chemical reaction information from the experimental sections of articles in the chemical literature. Among problems to be studied are the use of information "clues" from different subsystems to obtain a "safety factor" that minimises the processing of documents that cannot be handled correctly, the incremental implementation

Rr—ABSTRACTING SERVICES (Continued)

and interactive improvement of such systems, the use of heuristics obtained from experts, and modularisation into a general control and language processing system and systems for subject expertise, discourse structure, specialised morphological routines, and specialised lexicon, with an eye to being able to produce a generalised SIE writing system. *Reference(s):* Reeker, L., Zamora, E. and Blower, P. Specialized information extraction: automatic chemical reaction coding from English descriptions. *Proceedings, Conference on Applied Natural Language Processing* Santa Monica, Association for Computational Linguistics, 1983. Zamora, E. M. and Reeker, L. H. Computational Linguistics Research Project (Automatic Reaction Coding from English Descriptions). Lexical Phase. *Chemical Abstracts Service*, March 1982. Zamora, E. M. and Reeker, L. H. Computational Linguistics Research Project (Automatic Reaction Coding from English Descriptions). Syntactic Phase. *Chemical Abstracts Service* July 1982. *Further information:* L. H. Reeker.

Rs—INDEXING SERVICES

RsNcz—Information communication. For Planning development. Canada. Development Sciences Information System (DEVSI)

85/2/51

DEVSI Project (Development Sciences Information System).

Research worker(s): Catherine Shearer (Head, In-House Data Bases Unit (DEVSI/SALIS)) at International Development Research Centre, Information Sciences Division. *Duration:* Ongoing. *Financial support:* IDRC (International Development Research Centre).

The aim of the DEVSI Steering Committee in 1975/76 was to create a decentralised co-operative system with national institutions identifying, processing and generating indexes of development. The present DEVSI project at IDRC serves as a model for a national documentation centre and a testing ground for new methodologies and techniques. A bibliography is produced annually of Canadian development literature and of literature reported by several other countries that lack a regional DEVSI-type network. *Reference(s):* IDRC: DEVSI: preliminary design of an international information system for the development sciences. IDRC, 1976. 247 pp. ISBN 0 88936 084 7. Microfiche edition: 1 CAD. Shearer, Catherine: DEVSI-type systems and activities. *EADI Bulletin* DEVSI-type systems and activities. *EADI Bulletin* (2) 1983, 41-49. Aiyepoku, W. O. *International socioeconomic information systems: an evaluation study of DEVSI-type programs*. IDRC, 1983. 100pp. ISBN 0 88936 366 8. *Further information:* Catherine Shearer.

S/Z—TECHNICAL PROCESSES AND SERVICES

Sac/ap—BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORDS

SacOq/z—COMPUTERISED BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORDS

SacOz/UNIMARC—UNIMARC. Bibliographic control. International. Exchange formats. National libraries.

Deutsche Bibliothek. West Germany

85/2/52

Magnetic tape service of the "Deutsche Bibliothek" in UNIMARC.

Research worker(s): Deutsche Bibliothek (UNIMARC). *Duration:* April 1984 – 1986. *Financial support:* Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG).

In co-operation with other national libraries the Deutsche Bibliothek is developing a conversion program from the German Exchange Format MAB to UNIMARC and vice versa. *Further information:* Project Director (UNIMARC).

Sb/c—ACQUISITIONS

SbcGip—Book selection. Polytechnic libraries. Bristol Polytechnic. Evaluation

85/2/53

Book selection within Bristol Polytechnic Library: research into present practice and its effectiveness.

Research worker(s): Celia Greenwood (Mrs, Research Assistant) at Bristol Polytechnic Library. *Duration:* Started September 1984. Internal funding to end August 1985. *Financial support:* Bristol Polytechnic – internal funding.

A research project has been set up to investigate the effectiveness of Bristol Polytechnic's book selection methods with the aim of identifying good practice so that optimum use can be made of the limited funds available for bookstock. As well as investigating current book selection practice, by means of interviews with teaching staff and librarians, subsequent usage of books selected has been analysed. The Humanities and Law Departments were used as initial case studies. From April 1985 comparative studies will be made of stock selection and utilisation in other subject areas. *Further information:* Celia Greenwood.

Sb/c—ACQUISITIONS (Continued)**SbcNbcOuna—Collection development policies.****Microcomputers. Programs. Academic libraries. Small.****USA****85/2/54**

Collection development policies and microsoftware collections in small academic libraries.

Research worker(s): William F. Droessler, Thomas L. Hart (Major Advisor) at Florida State University; School of Library Science. *Duration:* February 1985 —. *Continuing. Qualification sought:* PhD.

No description provided. *Further information:* W. F. Droessler.

Se—PRESERVATION OF MATERIALS**SeNjmbm—Emergency action. Control. And Planning****85/2/55**

Emergency planning and disaster control within libraries and archives in England, Wales and Northern Ireland.

Research worker(s): David Clements (Dr, Project Director), Ian Tregarthen Jenkin (Project Head), Pamela H. Graddon (Ms, Project Officer), Helene M. Donnelly (Ms, Research Officer) at Camberwell School of Art and Crafts. *Duration:* Part I — September 1984 — September 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) — £22,850.

To carry out a study of disaster preparedness in England, Wales and Northern Ireland, to provide libraries and archives with appropriate information to enable correct precautions and actions **before, during and after** an emergency or disaster, to avoid the loss of resources. The objectives of Part I are: to discover and collate existing procedures within the library/archive field; to ascertain the need for unified disaster planning and the degree of institutional willingness to adopt one; to produce an overall Disaster Plan; to assess the validity and flexibility of the scheme through a broadly based sample of institutions; to ascertain the extent and kind of in-house staff training required by each institution; to produce the resulting Master Disaster Plan. *Plan. Method:* General survey and questionnaire to obtain quantitative and qualitative statistics to be gathered and computer stored. Institutional experience/planning would be monitored and information collated towards the Master Plan. *Further information:* Helene M. Donnelly.

Shc/jn—CIRCULATION**ShcNbcOtb—Loans. Policies. For Computer programs****85/2/56**

Computer software loans: monitoring of four pilot schemes.

Research worker(s): D. Lathrope (Principal Assistant County Librarian: Service Development), D. Potton (Research Assistant) at Derbyshire Library Service. *Duration:* April 1985 for 6 months interim evaluation, 12 months final.

To assess the use and impact of four pilot collections of computer software, which will be made available for the same period and the same charge as loans from the county's Sound Recordings collections. The four service points participating cover a range of sizes and library types. Each collection will cater for a maximum of four machine types. The level of usage and category of borrowers (11-16, Adult, Registered Disabled) will be monitored. *Further information:* D. Potton.

SjgNpd—Overdue material. Fines. Income. County libraries**85/2/57**

Income from fines in selected county libraries.

Research worker(s): J. H. Jones (Deputy County Librarian) at Hertfordshire County Council; Hertfordshire Library Service. *Duration:* November 1984 — January 1985.

An analysis of the relationships between income and policies for charging fines, including rates of fines, reduced rates, exemptions, loan periods, number of items allowed, and issue methods. Information was obtained concerning the 13 county library systems which are listed by CIPFA as raising the most income per head of population from fines and fees. Survey is severely limited by inability to separate income from fines from that from fees. Conclusions are therefore very tentative, but suggest that the most significant factor may be the issue method and that automated methods yield a higher income. *Further information:* J. H. Jones.

T/Z—INFORMATION STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL. CATALOGUING. CLASSIFICATION. INDEXING**Th/Uzh—CATALOGUING****ThLyu—Manuscripts. Mediaeval-1500. University libraries.****Wroclaw (Poland)****85/2/58**

Katalog rękopisów Biblioteki Uniwersyteckiej we Wrocławiu. — Zbiór J. G. Milicha w Zgorzelcu (germ: Görlitz). (Catalogue of the manuscripts of the University Library in Wrocław. The collection of J. G. Milich in Zgorzelcu (German: Görlitz).)

Research worker(s): Konstanty Klemens Jazdzewski (Compiler, Part I), Tadeusz Stozek (Compiler, Part I), Leon Górecki (Compiler, Part II) at Biblioteka Uniwersytecka. *Duration:* Expected completion end 1986.

Th/Uzh—CATALOGUING (Continued)

This will be a descriptive but concise catalogue. Part I in Latin, Part II in Polish, covering the period from Mediaeval times until 1500. Elaborated according to the rules nowadays accepted in Poland and elsewhere. The Milich collection — circa 200 Mediaeval and 600 newer manuscripts — contains Selesiaca, Lusatica, Bohemica, Western European Mediaeval and Renaissance, as well as Classical and oriental manuscripts. Part I, Mediaeval manuscripts compiled by Konstanty Klemens Jazdzewski and Tadeusz Stozek. Part II by Leon Górecki. (Część I. Rękopisy średniowieczne opr. Konstanty Klemens Jazdzewski and Tadeusz Stozek. Część II opr. Leon Górecki.) About three-quarters of the compilation is ready. *Further information:* K. G. Jazdzewski.

Tog/oq—COMPUTERISED CATALOGUING**TogsOv & —On-line. Man-machine interaction. Systems****components. Human factors. USA****85/2/59**

Online cataloging systems and the man-machine interface: a comparison of the cataloging components of library systems.

Research worker(s): Anne L. Highsmith (Head, Copy Cataloging Department) at Texas A&M University, Processing Division; Sterling C. Evans Library. *Duration:* 1 February 1985 — 30 January 1986. *Financial support:* Association of College and Research Libraries and Institute for Scientific Information — \$1,000.

This study will evaluate human factors aspects of the cataloging components of several automated systems. Two questions will be addressed. First, what kind of dialogue and data entry techniques are used, and are these techniques appropriate to the technical services processor as daily user? Second, what kind of support does the system provide for basic cataloguing functions, especially record creation and maintenance? Data will be collected during on-site visits consisting of two phases. The first phase will consist of meeting with the appropriate system support staff and gathering information on technical details, such as baud transfer rates, batch load capabilities, etc. The second phase of the study will consist of observing an expert processor carry out the function to be evaluated. The processor will input, edit, and delete sample records, so that the author can compile a keystroke count and a dialogue model. *Further information:* A. L. Highsmith.

Ts/w—DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUING. BIBLIOGRAPHIC DESCRIPTION**TvM(850/Ku—Short-title cataloguing. Italian literature.****Antiquarian materials, 1501-1600****85/2/60**

Census of XVIth century Italian editions.

Research worker(s): M. Sicco (Project Director) at Istituto Centrale per il Catalogo Unico delle Biblioteche Italiane; Laboratorio per la Bibliografia Retrospectiva. *Duration:* At least 10 years to collect bibliographic data; first volume (letter A: about 4,000 entries) within 1985.

In 1980 the Istituto Centrale per il catalogo Unico delle Biblioteche Italiane began the census of XVIth century Italian editions. The result will be a short-title catalogue containing editions printed in Italy and Italian editions printed in other countries from 1501 to 1600 with indexes of authors and printers. About 1000 Italian libraries were invited to catalogue their books according to the rules drawn up or to use the check-list, also compiled by the Institute, to identify editions held and to catalogue any other editions. End product will be issued in printed volumes as well as on microfiches. *Reference(s):* Sicco, Maria: Per una Bibliografia nazionale retrospectiva: censimento delle edizioni italiane del XVI secolo. *Accademie e Biblioteche d'Italia XLVIII* (6) 1980, 462/4. Istituto Centrale per il Catalogo Unico delle Biblioteche Italiane: Censimento delle edizioni italiane del XVI secolo. Manuale per la compilazione della scheda. A cura del Laboratorio per la Bibliografia Retrospectiva. Roma, ICCU, 1981, available from the Istituto Centrale. *Il Corsivo Notiziario del censimento delle edizioni italiane del XVI secolo*, 1982— (available gratis). Fahy, Conor: An Italian Census. *Times Literary Supplement* October 5, 1984, 1143/4. *Further information:* M. Sicco.

Z/Zm—CO-ORDINATE SUBJECT INDEXING**ZdVe—Thesauri. Index languages. Plant genetics.****Standards. International. Terminology****85/2/61**

International standardization of descriptors and their indicators.

Research worker(s): M. Dambroth at Bundesforschungsanstalt für Landwirtschaft; Institut für Pflanzenbau und Saatgutforschung. *Duration:* January 1976 — December 1990.

(1) An international standardised language consisting of descriptors will be developed to serve as a basis of communication processes for consistent use in the potentials of plant genetics; (2) revised and completed new edition of the *Thesaurus for the International Standardisation of Documentation of Genetical Banks*; (3) the information will be collected in data banks. *Further information:* M. Dambroth.

Zj—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION. STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL

ZjObc—And Data capture. Of Semi-published works. (Grey literature). For Invisible colleges 85/2/62

An investigation of methods of capturing, storing and retrieving grey literature in an invisible college.

Research worker(s): F. N. Teskey (Dr, Project Head), P. J. Howard, J. A. Williams, A. J. Pearce at Brighton Polytechnic; Department of Computing and Cybernetics. *Duration:* 1 February 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) £10,000; European Economic Community — £7,000.

An invisible college consists of individuals in widely dispersed locations working together on common areas of interest. Members of such a college need to exchange informal information, such as memos, working papers and draft reports freely and rapidly. The development of efficient telecommunication networks provides a framework for supporting this type of information exchange. The aim of this project is to develop standard methods of creating and accessing this type of information. The Commission of the European Communities has set up an invisible college project (Incoll) as part of a larger programme on electronic document delivery (Docdel), and the proposed project will be supported by Incoll. The project should provide a solid understanding of the problems involved in connecting together a number of different database systems in an open systems interconnection. *Further information:* F. N. Teskey.

Zk—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION RETRIEVAL. SEARCHING

Zk & Rn &—Optimal. Related to Maximum entropy principle. Data bases. Very large. Homotopy technique 85/2/63

Application of the maximum entropy principle to optimal retrieval.

Research worker(s): Paul B. Kantor at Tantalus, Inc.. *Duration:* 1984 for 18 months. *Financial support:* National Science Foundation — \$54,972.

IST83-18630. The maximum entropy principle provides a powerful tool for computer assisted retrieval of information from very large data bases. The principle leads to coupled nonlinear equations whose solutions determine the optimal retrieval procedures from such data bases. This study will formulate these equations for a variety of possible situations, explore the implications of these equations for other recognised schemes of data retrieval (such as term weighting, and the binary independence model) and study the analytic properties of these equations. The homotopy technique will be applied to the solution of these equations, and computer programs will be developed, debugged and documented for real-time solution of the equations. Implications of the relationship between the maximum entropy approach to information retrieval and the first law of thermodynamics will be examined. The importance of the project is in advancing efficient methods for using very large data bases. *Reference(s):* Kantor, P. B: Maximum Entropy and the optimal design of automated information retrieval systems. *Information technology* 3 (2) April 1984, 88-94. *Further information:* P. B. Kantor.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL

Zm & Ovc—Intermediaries. Man-machine interaction. Mechanised 85/2/64

User modelling as a function of an automatic intermediary in a document retrieval system.

Research worker(s): Penny Daniels, N. J. Belkin (Dr, Supervisor) at City University; Department of Information Science. *Duration:* October 1983 — October 1986. *Financial support:* DES Research Studentship £4,000 pa until October 1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

The eventual aim of the research is to replace some of the functions of the human intermediary in an on-line document retrieval system by a machine component, one of whose main functions is to build up a complete user model through co-operative dialogue with the user. A key to automating this interactive component is to consider the user/human intermediary information interaction as a dialogue, and to apply various methods of analysis in order to discover how the hearer manages to interpret the speaker's utterances according to her various types of models and knowledge. This research concentrates on how a human intermediary is able to develop a user model through analysis of the information dialogue, and how this user model might be developed and implemented by an automatic intermediary in a document retrieval system. *Reference(s):* Brooks, H. M., Daniels, P. J and Belkin, N. J: *Using problem structures for driving human-computer dialogues*. Paper submitted to RIAO 85 (Conference to be held in Grenoble in March 1985). Daniels, P. J, Belkin, N. J, and Brooks, H. M: *Problem descriptions and user models: developing an intelligent interface for document retrieval systems*. Paper submitted to Informatics 8 Conference to be held in Oxford, April 1985. *Further information:* N. J. Belkin.

3 (2) June 1985

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

ZmAid—Data banks. Of Economics. Public access. Retrieval systems. And Methods. Data processing. Comparative studies. Computerised directory. West Germany 85/2/65

Economic facts in public data banks.

Research worker(s): Josef L. Staud (Project Head), Franz Hemberger at Universität Konstanz; Sozialwissenschaftliche Fakultät, Fachgruppe Politik-/Verwaltungswissenschaft. *Duration:* December 1983 — December 1984. *Financial support:* In-house.

Data, hosts, information systems and methods. Inventory of data banks of economics, open to the public and accessible on-line. Comparison of retrieval systems and the data processing methods. (Statistical method, econometric models etc.) Computerised storage of the results. Generation of a data bank system. *Further information:* Josef L. Staud.

ZmJa—Use. End-users. Case studies 85/2/66

Information-seeking in an information society: an investigation of the end-user.

Research worker(s): David Nicholas (Project Supervisor), Jennifer Harman (Research Assistant) at Polytechnic of North London; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS). *Duration:* November 1984 — September 1985. *Financial support:* PNL — Research Assistantship.

The aim of the project is to reach an understanding of the perceptions, attitudes and searching behaviour of the "end-user" of on-line information systems. More precisely, we hope to discover the impact of on-line services on previously print-orientated organisations, the circumstances in which on-line data bases are used to fulfil information needs, the main barriers to greater use and the range and level of information-handling skills exhibited by users. The study will focus on one or two functional communities — the case study method — and on the use of on-line services in particular. The use and non-use of the terminal will lead on to more general questioning about information-seeking both within and without the work environment. From this essentially data-gathering exercise it is hoped that guidelines will emerge concerning the future training of librarians and information professionals. *Reference(s):* Nicholas, D and J: The end-user: an appraisal and review of the literature (in press). *Further information:* David Nicholas.

ZmNc &—Open systems interconnection. Search modules. Public libraries. Community use. BIBLIOTEKSDATA. Denmark 85/2/67

Implications of introducing the search module of the Danish BIBLIOTEKSDATA-project to a public library system (including branches) available for use by borrowers as well as libraries.

Research worker(s): Knud Lytje (Kommunedata Project Head), Niels Ole Pors at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Aalborg Branch. *Duration:* 15 May 1985 — 15 May 1986. *Financial support:* The Special Grants Scheme under the aegis of the Danish Public Libraries Act — D.kr. 233,000.00.

BIBLIOTEKSDATA is a centralised automation project targeted to Danish public libraries. The contractors/sponsors and main organisations involved in the project are: The Library Bureau, The Binding Centre, The State Inspection of Public Libraries, The local authorities' Computer Services Agency and the National Association of Danish Local Authorities. The system concept includes a variety of modules such as search module, cataloguing module, acquisitions module, etc. The present investigation is concerned with the search module. The aim is to identify and analyse the reaction of two user groups: (1) the library's clientele (2) the professional librarians. Re: (1) Emphasis is placed on analyses of search behaviour and search results. Related to this are studies concerned with well-defined segments of the user clientele in such settings as educational establishments and a bookmobile. Re: (2) The investigation should identify how, and with which results, the librarians interact with the search module and isolate the implications for the library's quality of service. *Further information:* Anne Grete Jacobsen.

ZmNxabHz(354.84)—Videotex. Government departments. Labour. Bundesanstalt für Arbeit. West Germany 85/2/68

Introduction of interactive videotex in the "Bundesanstalt für Arbeit" (Federal Labour Office). Development and extension into the videotex regular service.

Research worker(s): Erika Butzek (Project Head), Dietmar Strauch at PROGRIS Projektgruppe Informationssysteme GmbH. *Duration:* April 1984 — June 1985.

Testing of the model was concluded by 31 December 1983. Development target is to integrate the videotex system of the Federal Labour Office from the middle of 1984 in the videotex regular service and to finish the preparatory work for the program of the Labour Office in the CEPT standard. Later the basis of present experience in the introduction of videotex in the labour administration during the period of acceptance should be collected, technical possibilities should be tested, decision-making bases for further development as well as personal and organisational assumptions in the Labour Office branches, should be generated. *Further information:* Erika Butzek.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL
(Continued)

ZmOx—Input method. For Unformatted data. Correction.

DOKSYS. West Germany 85/2/69

Information system for input and correction of unformatted data (DOKSYS).

Research worker(s): Johannes-Heinrich Vogeler (Dr) at UMLIS (Umweltbundesamt, Informations-und Dokumentationssystem Umwelt). *Duration:* June 1983 — June 1985. *Financial support:* In-house.

In co-operation with the firm aStec GmbH, an on-line data system DOKSYS was developed; it has its origin in the data base system ADABAS and serves for the production of data bases with unformatted data. The co-ordination of individual categories is supported by integrated data tests, safeguarded so that new information can only reach the data base, when it conforms to the stored data. The integrated text analyser ASTTAL makes possible a half-automated description of the documents; here also a unified handling of subject headings is supported. The generation of coupled data bases and the multi-use of centrally stored data is possible, through planned bi-directional coupling between data bases in DOKSYS. The data structures and the rules for the data tests are defined by means of tables. Selection is possible to general parts of the data bases. *Further information:* Johannes-Heinrich Vogeler.

ZmRn&M(914:34)—And Published and distributed services. Information services. Multilingual. Europe.
Law. European Legal Literature Information Service (ELLIS)

85/2/70

European Legal Literature Information Service (ELLIS) a master guide to commentary on European community law.

Research worker(s): Richard Hainebach (Project Director) at Europe-Data/European Law Centre. *Duration:* The service will start during 1985. *Financial support:* CEC (DG XIII) has supported the project during the development phase.

ELLIS is a multi-lingual, multi-media information service on European Community law. ELLIS will be available on-line on EUROLEX and in printed form from Europe Data. ELLIS will produce several print products based on selections from a database. ELLIS is being produced with the aid of dBASE III on an IBM PC, and covers over 450 journals and 200 issuing services. The objective of ELLIS is (i) to increase the availability of EC commentary by providing a single, comprehensive and in-depth research tool (ii) to improve accessibility to problem-solving information and interpretation (iii) to identify proposed and actual legislation and case law relating to EC law and legislation and (iv) to provide indepth informative abstracts. The design of ELLIS is based on market research of potential users. The research (structured interviews) and postal survey was conducted in 1984. *Further information:* Richard Hainebach.

ZmRnOuo—Data bases. File organisation. Relational.

Memory structures. Human analogy

85/2/71

Knowledge representation and measures for relational experimental data base.

Research worker(s): Panos A. Ligomenides (Project Director) at University of Maryland: Electrical Engineering Department, Computers and Cybernetic Engineering Program. *Duration:* 1984 for 12 months (continuation to 24 months). *Financial support:* National Science Foundation (USA) — \$29,839 (second year \$33,103).

Project IST84-08063. This research investigates the organisation and construction of a relational data base containing experiential knowledge. The scheme resembles the organisation of an indexed library containing two levels of information, the reference level and the data level. The reference level contains pointers to the data level which will contain the actual knowledge. The information in the knowledge level will be stored in a structure closely resembling an associative memory. A significant aspect of this research is the principal investigator's attempt to develop measures of closeness associated with information stored in the data level. The development of such measures could provide a very useful tool for the understanding of how human memory works. *Reference(s):* Ligomenides, P A: An engineering-cybernetic model for policy analysis and implementation *Int. J. of policy anal. & inf. sys.* 6 (3) 1982. Dynamic models for information quality enhancement *Proc. IEEE workshop on languages for automation, Chicago, IL, Nov. 7-9, 1983.* Command decomposition as a decision making problem in *Management and office information systems*, S. K. Chang (ed), Plenum, 1983. Hierarchical adaptive neural robotic model *Proc. 26th Midwest Sympo. Circ. & Sys., Pueblo, Mexico, August 15-16, 1983.* Specifications of an experimental data base for decision making *Proc. IEEE 1984-Trends and applic. conference, NBS, Bethesda, MD, May 22-24, 1984.* Prediction and stability of behavioural signatures produced in the E KB 4th *Int. conf. IEEE, on entity relationship approach, Oct. 28-30, 1985.* Organization and operation of an experiential knowledge base *Proc. IEEE workshop on languages for automation, Palma de Mallorca, Spain, June 28-29, 1985.* A modified Dempster-Shafer model for medical diagnosis *Ninth annual sym. on computer applic. in medical care, Nov. 10-13, 1985.* Goal seeking management model with experiential memory *American Institute for Decision Sciences, Las Vegas, Nov.*

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL
(Continued)

11-13, 1985. Policy formation in cybernetic systems *IEEE Trans. SMC* (submitted). *Further information:* P. A. Ligomenides.

ZmRnVs—Data bases. Searching strategies. Of Children.

Denmark

85/2/72

Consequences of children's use of query-systems in a bibliographic database.

Research worker(s): Ellen Bonnevie (Project Leader), Birgit Wanting (Instructor and teacher at The Royal School of Librarianship) at Sønderjylland County Library; Children's Department. *Duration:* 15 April — 15 May 1985. *Financial support:* The Special Grants Scheme under the aegis of the Danish Public Libraries Act — D.kr. 521,000.

The first part is a general research on children's use of a bibliographic database. The purpose is to observe the search-procedure of children and to give a valuation of the on-line query-system in relation to the children's use of linguistics. A comparison is also undertaken between search results and the service level by traditional bibliographic facilities and by on-line search in a literature data base. The second part deals with the improvement of data contents for, and the search-dialogue with, children. An adapted query-system has to be tested in an experimental base with children's fiction, based on relevant genres. Especially younger children's (6-10 years) use of the library information systems will be examined. The following aspects need closer investigation: (1) Will genre-classified literature support children's on-line query-possibilities? (2) The librarian's role as an intermediary between the child's intentions and the language of the database. (3) Improvement of the query-dialogue towards a more child-oriented direction. *Reference(s):* Wanting, Birgit: *Hvordan spørger børn i bibliotekerne*, The Royal School of Librarianship, 1984. Wanting, Birgit: How do children ask questions in children's libraries? Concepts of visual and auditory perception and language expression. *Social science information studies* 4 1984 (217-234). *Further information:* Ellen Bonnevie.

ZmVs&—Searching. Direct. Use. End-users. Academic libraries. USA

85/2/73

The facilitation of direct searching of the online information retrieval services by the end user in academic libraries.

Research worker(s): Betty D. Paulk, Gerald Jahoda (Major Advisor) at Florida State University; School of Library Science. *Duration:* February 1985 —. *Continuing. Qualification sought:* PhD.

No description provided. *Further information:* B. D. Paulk.

ZmVsUeg&—Searching. Strategies. On-line catalogues.

Subject Access Project (SAP). Sweden

85/2/74

Subject Access Project - SAP. Improved subject retrieval of monographic publications.

Research worker(s): Irene Wormell at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole). *Duration:* Completed 1984. *Qualification sought:* PhD (Lund University, Sweden).

The thesis is based on the theoretical and practical work carried out within the range of the Subject Access Project — SAP at Lund University Library during 1977-83. Its main objective was to improve the retrieval capabilities of online library catalogs in Sweden, meeting the conditions of the "online age". The function of indexing is studied in relation to those radical changes which are going on in the operational environment of IR-systems. Indexing and the documentary information transfer are interpreted as mainly communication processes relying on language and its semiotic components. It is emphasized that the improvement of IR-systems is an area of research which draws its substance, method and technique from a variety of contributory disciplines. To gain a deeper insight into the various functions of bibliographic work, the accessibility of graphic records is elucidated as a tripartite conception, such as, physical, bibliographic and intellectual accessibility. [See also 84/4/891]. *Reference(s):* Wormell, Irene: *Subject Access Project — SAP. Improved subject retrieval of monographic publications* PhD Thesis. Lund University, 1985. [Copy deposited in BL/LA Library]. *Further information:* I. Wormell.

Zp/x—AUTOMATIC SUBJECT INDEXING

Ztxm&—Automatic classification. On-line information retrieval. Pattern recognition. Of Numeration

85/2/75

Information retrieval from normal mixtures.

Research worker(s): James C. Bezdek (Principal Investigator) at University of South Carolina; Computer Science Dept.. *Duration:* 1984 for 12 months. *Financial support:* National Science Foundation (USA) \$53,961.

IST84-07860. This investigation attempts to unify two contrasting techniques used for the design of classifiers which are used to classify objects in pattern recognition problems. In particular, a combined theoretical and computational study of two algorithms which are used to estimate the parameters of the components of a finite mixture of multivariate normal distributions is undertaken. Parametrising the underlying statistical model enables one to design (estimates of) the optimal Bayesian classifier, which is well estab-

lished as a benchmark technique for classification and information pattern recognition in many areas of applied information retrieval. Specifically, this research will investigate the relationship, accuracy, efficiency, and possible hybridisation of the constrained EM and weighted c-Means algorithms, with the aim of supplanting the conventional maximum likelihood method with a technique having faster convergence, less sensitivity to initial guesses, and a better overall structural design in terms of architecture and implementability. This research will provide for better algorithms for information retrieval of numerical information. *Reference(s)*: Cannon, R L, Dave, J V, Bezdek, J C and Trivedi, M: *Segmentation of thematic mapper image data using fuzzy c-means*. (Submitted to) IEEE LFA, 1985 Workshop, January 1985. Cannon, R L, Dave, J V and Bezdek, J C: An approximate implementation of the fuzzy c-means algorithms. *The analysis of fuzzy information V-III*, CRC Press, 1985 (in press). Bezdek, J C, Chuah, S, and Leep, D: The generalised nearest neighbor rule. (Submitted to) *Int. Jo. Fuzzy sets and systems* January, 1985. Hathaway, R J: A constrained formulation of maximum likelihood estimation for normal mixture distributions. *Annals of statistics* June, 1985 (in press). Bezdek, J C, Hathaway, R J, and Tucker, W T: An improved convergence theorem for the fuzzy isodata clustering algorithms. *The analysis of fuzzy information V-III*, CRC Press, 1985 (in press). Hathaway, R J: A constrained EM algorithm for univariate normal mixtures. *SIAM Journal on scientific and statistical computing*, January, 1985 (Submitted to). [1984 references on file CURRENT RESEARCH office]. *Further information*: J. C. Bezdek.

1/9—FRINGE SUBJECTS

154—COMMUNICATION

154 & RmOq—Innovations. In Technology. And in Information technology. Trades Unions. Influence on Union members reactions

85/2/76

The influence of the trade unions upon the reaction of their members towards information and communication technology.

Research worker(s): Detlef Müller-Böling (Professor, Dr, Project Head), Petra Giebisch at Universität Dortmund; Abteilung Wirtschaftswissenschaften, Fachgebiet Methoden der empirischen Wirtschafts- und Sozialforschung. *Duration*: November 1983 — February 1984. *Qualification sought*: Management and Social Sciences diploma dissertation.

To determine whether active and passive trade union members have, compared to non-members, a different attitude to data processing. Geographic area: Federal Republic of Germany. *Further information*: Detlef Müller-Böling.

16—COMPUTERS

16 & RmNcz—Personal. In Offices. Effects on Performance. Information communication. Optimal Personal computers in the office.

85/2/77

Research worker(s): Hermann Krallmann (Professor, Project Head), Bernhard Wilpert (Professor, Dr) at Technische Universität Berlin; Fachbereich 02, Gesellschafts- und Planungswissenschaften, Institut für Psychologie. *Duration*: January 1984 — December 1987. *Financial support*: In-house.

Investigation of individual and social assumptions and effects of personal computers' use in the office. Possibilities of achieving the optimal information flow and performance while considering criteria governing the working conditions leading towards personal advancement. *Further information*: Hermann Krallmann.

1677 & —Microcomputers. Microelectronics. Policies. Production. International and comparative studies.

85/2/78

Research worker(s): Rainald von Gizycki (Project Head), Ingrid Schubert at Battelle-Institut e.V. *Duration*: November 1981 — April 1983. *Financial support*: European Communities; FAST; In-house.

The study examines the R&D, manpower, production and market strategies of the principal European, US and Japanese chip manufacturers and compares European technology policies. It is based on literature analysis, workshops and interviews conducted with chip producers, universities, associations and unions in seven European countries as well as in the USA and Japan. The study was carried out in the framework of the FAST programme of the European communities. *Reference(s)*: Gizycki, R von; and Schubert, I: *Microelectronics. A challenge for Europe's industrial survival*. München: Oldenbourg, 1984. Gizycki, R von: Von der integrierten Schaltung zum integrierten Europa? *Deutsche Universitätszeitung* 12, 1983. *Further information*: Rainald von Gizycki.

189 & —Management techniques. Decision analysis.

Probabilities. Forecasting

85/2/79

Judging the likelihood of future events.

Research worker(s): G. N. Wright (Dr, Director, Decision Analysis Group), P. Ayton at City of London Polytechnic; Psychology Department. *Duration*: 1 October 1983 — September 1985. *Financial support*: £17,900.

The project is an investigation of how good people are at predicting the future in terms of numerical probabilities. It is hoped to provide answers to the following questions: Are some people better at forecasting than others? Does the relative desirability of a future event affect the assessment of a likelihood? Do the difficulty of the prediction task and the way a prediction is made have an influence on how good predictions are? Can we develop techniques for helping people to make better forecasts? The research is expected to have major implications for application of *Decision Analysis*, a widely used management decision aid. Decision analysis uses subjective forecasts as a prime input for specifying 'best' decisions. *Reference(s)*: Wright, G N: *Behavioral decision theory: an introduction* Harmondsworth, Penguin, March 1984. (An American version of this book was published by Sage Publications of Beverly Hills in May 1984). Wright, G N and Phillips, L D: Decision making: cognitive style or task specific behaviour. in Bonarius, H, van Heck, G and Smid, N (eds) *Personality psychology in Europe*, Lisse: Swets and Zeitlinger, 1984. Wright, G N: (Ed): *Behavioural decision making: theory and analysis*. New York, Plenum Press. (To be published in April 1985). Wright, G N: Decisional variance. In Wright, G N (ed): *Behavioural decision making: theory and analysis*. New York, Plenum, in press. Wright, G N: Culture, organisations and decision making. In Wright, G N (ed): *Behavioural decision making: theory and analysis*. New York, Plenum, in press. Ayton, P and Wright, G N: The evidence for interactionism in psychology: a reply to Furnham and Jaspars: *Personality and individual differences*, in press. Wright, G N and Ayton, P: *Judgmental forecasting*. New York, John Wiley & Sons (under contract, forthcoming). *Further information*: G. N. Wright.

3/39—AUTHORSHIP

363 & —Machine translation. Multilingual system.

Knowledge bases

85/2/80

Knowledge-based multilingual machine translation.

Research worker(s): Allen B. Tucker, Sergei Nirenburg at Colgate University; Department of Computer Science. *Duration*: 1984 for 2 years. *Financial support*: National Science Foundation (USA) — \$47,100 for 12 months.

Recently, several MT projects have been initiated in the European Economic Community, Japan, Israel, and Soviet Union. Significant development of the science and technology of artificial intelligence and knowledge-based expert systems has led to the emergence of the proposition of a knowledge-based MT system which has substantial real world knowledge base in addition to knowledge bases of the source and target languages. The investigators propose to develop and test a knowledge-based model for multilingual MT, to combine linguistic morphological and syntactic parsing technology in current MT systems with "world knowledge" and "short-term memory" functions of recent artificial intelligence research. Three major goals of the research are to develop and test: (1) a universal intermediate language (IL) for representing the syntactic and semantic information in a text and the knowledge base itself; (2) a knowledge base for a specific subject domain, written in IL, which is well adapted to multilingual MT, and contains linguistic knowledge as well as world knowledge; (3) an objective measure of the quality of a MT system. An English corpus of 10,000 words in machine readable form will be used. *Reference(s)*: Tucker, A B and Nirenburg, S: Machine translation: a contemporary view, in M. Williams (ed), *Annual review of information science and technology* 19 (1984) 129-160. Tucker, A B: A perspective on machine translation: theory and practice *Communications of the ACM* 27 (4) April 1984, 322-329. *Further information*: A. B. Tucker.

363AcOq—Machine translation. Aid from Computerised dictionaries. Foreign languages. Design

85/2/81

The design of 'automatic' foreign language dictionaries.

Research worker(s): F. E. Knowles (Professor), Agnes Kubul-ska (Miss, Research Fellow) at University of Aston in Birmingham; Department of Modern Languages. *Duration*: 1 March 1984 — 28 February 1986. *Financial support*: £19,640.

The project aims to investigate the design of 'automatic' foreign-language dictionaries for visual look-up for the purposes of machine aided translation; to analyse the linguistic strategies needed for this and to study the operationalisation and computerisation of such methods. *Reference(s)*: Knowles, F: Error analysis of SYSTRAN output, Snell, B. (ed): *Translating and the computer*, North-Holland, 1979. Recent Soviet work on computer techniques for representing natural language meaning, MacCafferty, M and Gray, K (eds): *The analysis of meaning*, ASLIB, 1979. The Russian language and the computer. Knowles, F and Press, I (eds): *Papers in Slavonic Linguistics I*, AMLC, Birmingham, 1982. The pivotal role of the various dictionaries in an MT system. Lawson, V

(ed): *Practical experience of machine translation*. North-Holland, 1982. Mechanical dictionaries. Hartmann, R R K (ed): *Lexicography: principles and practice*. Academic Press, 1984. Lexical strategies for machine-aided translation. Kelly, I (ed): *Proceedings of the 1984 Cranfield Conference on the methodology & techniques of machine translation*. forthcoming. Further information: F. E. Knowles.

4/45—READING

4/45 & AwFv—Literacy in adults. Related to Public libraries. Model programmes. Manuals. Ontario (Canada) 85/2/82

Adult literacy and Ontario public libraries.

Research worker(s): Judy Beth Armstrong (Leader), H. Maria Prout at Owen Sound Public Library. *Duration*: January – July 1985. *Financial support*: Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture, Library and Community Information Branch – \$38,000.

The aim is to operate a "model" library-based adult literacy programme on a one-to-one user-orientated basis: to research and write a manual for organisers of literacy programmes based in medium to small public libraries; to research and compile a multi-media bibliography of resources geared to library-based literacy programmes; to prepare a report and recommendations on the role of public libraries and adult literacy in Ontario. *Further information*: J. B. Armstrong.

4/45 & HzbF—Programmes. For Students. And Youth. Quebec (Canada) 85/2/83

Study of the relationship between the development of formal thinking and reading among students of Secondary IV and V.

Research worker(s): Camille Côté (Professor), John Liede (Professor) at McGill University; Graduate School of Library Science. *Duration*: 1985 – 1986. *Financial support*: ASTED \$5,400.

This is preliminary research aimed at contributing to the development of a comprehensive reading programme for the young adults of Quebec. *Further information*: C. Côté.

6—DOCUMENTARY REPRODUCTION

61/665—PRINTING

61-788Ea—Printing. Bookselling. Libraries. USA. Indiana. History 85/2/84

Books and libraries in early Indiana.

Research worker(s): David Kaser (Professor) at Indiana University, Graduate Library School. *Duration*: 1981 – 1990.

The first bookstore, printing office, and library to be established in the Territory of Indiana all pre-date 1810. Between that time and mid-century, however, the number of such cultural establishments grew very rapidly. The purpose of this study is to determine and record the advent and use of books in Indiana during that period and to note their impact upon literacy, education, and culture. *Reference(s)*: Kaser, D: *Joseph Charles, printer in the western country*. University of Pennsylvania Press, 1963, 160 pp. Kaser, D: *Books in America's past*. University Press of Virginia, 1966, 279 pp. *Further information*: David Kaser.

62 & As—Lithographic printing. Proofing. Standards. Carton board. And Uncoated papers 85/2/85

Proofing specifications for standardised lithographic printing of carton board and uncoated papers.

Research worker(s): John W. Birkenshaw (Research Manager) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration*: April 1985 – March 1986.

This project extends the existing work on standardised specifications for colour lithographic proofing and printing to other substrates beyond coated paper. The results of this study will be incorporated into the working kit recently produced and will greatly enhance its range of applications. The aim is to develop a range of specifications related to each main category of substrate and then find a way of determining into which category any given substrate should belong. For the printing of carton board this situation is made somewhat more complex by the use of non-process colours. However, it is now clearly established that the control of dot gain is the vital factor and it should be possible to at least develop a specification for this. *Further information*: Contact to be appointed.

644 & —Graphics. Flexographic printing. Quality enhancement 85/2/86

Flexographic printing quality enhancement.

Research worker(s): John W. Birkenshaw (Research Manager) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration*: April 1985 – March 1987.

General flexographic printing has always suffered from some quality problems due in the main to an inability to control dot size precisely. This has made it difficult to print four-colour process

work for packaging purposes, and has limited its application in other areas such as newspapers. However, it is also quite clear that if the correct conditions exist then very good quality results can be achieved. This is somewhat similar to the situation that existed with lithographic printing, which has really only been overcome since a clear idea of the mechanism of ink transfer has been achieved. This project is therefore an examination of the principles of ink transfer in flexographic printing with the emphasis on determining what factors contribute to dot gain and its variability. *Further information*: Contact to be appointed.

644 & —Graphics. Non-impact printers. Quality enhancement 85/2/87

Improvement of graphics quality on non-impact printers.

Research worker(s): John W. Birkenshaw (Research Manager) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration*: April 1985 – March 1987.

The reproduction of type on non-impact printers has now reached the stage where it is suitable for some work that would otherwise be printed conventionally. However, the same cannot be said for the reproduction of pictures which at the moment are produced by a very coarse screen half-tone technique. As a result, image detail and tonal gradation are severely lacking. A non-impact printer is not necessarily constrained to the use of a conventional half-tone dot structure and so in this project various other ways of creating tonal images will be examined. If successful this technology will find ready acceptance for short-run production of books and manuals. *Further information*: Contact to be appointed.

7/77—PUBLISHING

7Nbo & —Innovations. In Technology. Electronic media. Marketing 85/2/88

The marketing mix for parallel publishing.

Research worker(s): A.J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), Roy Wilson (Research Associate) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration*: 1 January – 30 September 1985.

This is a follow-up to the recently published report *Pricing policies for parallel publishing*. The aim is to extend the focus away from price to the other features of on-line hosts which may give them a differential advantage over their competitors in this new and growing market. The project will introduce various aspects of marketing and how they may be relevant to the information industry and how various hosts are responding to the challenge. A comparison of the various services offered by the hosts will be done and suggestions made where there are gaps to be filled in the light of the changing nature of information provision and the importance of the various stakeholders. *Further information*: Roy Wilson.

77—PUBLISHED MATERIALS

77-4444 & —Newspapers. Atlases. Of Area coverage. Comparison of Regional with National media. Indexes. West Germany 85/2/89

Media atlas of FRG.

Research worker(s): Alexander Deichsel (Professor, Dr, Project Head), Otmar Hagemann at Universität Hamburg; Fachbereich 05 Philosophie und Sozialwissenschaften, Institut für Soziologie. *Duration*: August 1983 – March 1985. *Financial support*: Nissen-Stiftung, Hamburg. *Qualification sought*: Social Science dissertation.

Index of communications about localities in the newspapers of selected regions of the Federal Republic of Germany (FRG). Elaboration of the regional relation to the national media (concept of regional identity). Presentation of the results in a form similar to an atlas. The period investigated covers 1 January – 30 June 1984. *Further information*: Alexander Deichsel.

77-4444)713.5—Newspapers. Ontario (Canada). Task Group 85/2/90

Task Group on Ontario newspapers.

Research worker(s): Karen Harrison (Co-chair, Task Group on Ontario Newspapers), William Partridge (Co-chair, Task Group on Ontario Newspapers) at Township of Delhi Public Library. *Duration*: 1984 – 1985. *Financial support*: National Library of Canada.

To compile a checklist of all Ontario newspapers; to promote awareness of the project and to solicit the co-operation of local communities, municipal councils, public libraries, historical societies, and other interested parties; to develop a plan to facilitate the annual and retrospective filming of those Ontario newspapers for which there is not, at the present time, a microfilming programme. *Further information*: Karen Harrison.

NAME INDEX

Note: Projects can be traced by serial numbers in bold

Compound names, with or without hyphen: look under first name; egs. *Acevedo-Alvarez*, *Marshall Macdonald*, *de* or *van* used for filing order, but citation usage takes precedence over house rules. Cross references then provided.

- Aberystwyth (Wales)
See College of Librarianship Wales
- Albert-Westmoreland-Kent
Regional Library;
Highfield Avenue,
Moncton, New Brunswick, *CANADA*
E1C 8M9 **27**
- Anderson, A.M.
Randersegnens
Biblioteker (qv) **15**
- Anderson, B.
175 Bronson 601, Ottawa,
Ontario, *CANADA* K1R
6H2 **30-32**
- Anderson, M.
University of Toronto;
Faculty of Library and
Information Science (qv)
8
- Armstrong, J.B.
Owen Sound Public
Library (qv) **82**
- Auburn University at
Montgomery;
Library, Montgomery,
Alabama 36193, *USA*
19
- Ayton, P.
City of London
Polytechnic; Psychology
Department (qv) **79**
- Baggs, C.M.
College of Librarianship
Wales (qv) **11**
- Baker, R.
Computer Planning and
Management Ltd (qv)
21
- Battelle-Institut e.V.;
Am Römerhof 35,
D-6000 Frankfurt 90,
WEST GERMANY **78**
- Belkin, N.J.
City University;
Department of
Information Science (qv)
64
- Bezdek, J.C.
University of South
Carolina; Computer
Science Dept.(qv) **75**
- Biblioteka Uniwersytecka;
ul.Św. Jadwigi 3/4, 50-266
Wrocław, *POLAND* **12**,
58
- Biologische Bundesanstalt für
Land- und
Forstwirtschaft;
Dokumentationsstelle für
Phytophysik,
Königin-Luise-Strasse 19,
D-1000 Berlin 33, *WEST
GERMANY* **49**
- Birkenshaw, J.W.
Pira; Printing &
Information Technology
Division (qv) **85-87**
- BL (British Library)
See British Library
- Blazek, R.
Florida State University;
School of Library Science
(qv) **44**
- BL R&DD
See British
Library-Research and
Development Department
- BNB Research Fund
Committee
See British
Library-Research and
Development Department
- Bonnevie, E.
Sonderjylland County
Library; Children's
Department (qv) **72**
- Bowden, R.
Library Association (qv)
38
- Bowron, A.W.
Albert-Westmoreland-Kent
Regional Library
(qv) **27**
- Brighton Polytechnic;
Department of
Computing and
Cybernetics,
Moulsecoomb, Brighton
BN2 4GJ **62**
- Bristol Polytechnic Library;
Coldharbour Lane,
Frenchay, Bristol BS16
1QY **53**
- British Library;
Research and
Development Department,
2 Sheraton Street,
London W1V 4BH **2**
- Broadway, M.D.
Florida State University;
School of Library Science
(qv) **46**
- Broome, E.M.
Library Association (qv)
38
- Bryce, A.
Lakeland University;
Library (qv) **13**
- Bundesforschungsanstalt für
Landwirtschaft;
Institut für Pflanzenbau
und Saatgutforschung,
Bundesallee 50, D-3300
Braunschweig, *WEST
GERMANY* **61**
- Burchell, J.
British Library; Research
and Development
Department (qv) **2**
- Burns, L.
University of Toronto;
Faculty of Library and
Information Science (qv)
8
- Butzek, E.
PROGRIS Projektgruppe
Informationssysteme
GmbH (qv) **68**
- California Polytechnic State
University;
Library, San Luis Obispo,
California 93407, *USA*
45
- Camberwell School of Art and
Crafts;
Peckham Road, London
SE5 **55**
- Canadian Law Information
Council;
5th Floor, 161 Laurier
Avenue West, Ottawa,
CANADA K1P 5J2 **35**,
48
- Centre for Library And
Information Management
(CLAIM)
See Loughborough
University-Department of
Library and Information
Studies, Centre for
Library And Information
Management (CLAIM)
- Centre for Primary
Communications
Research
See University of
Leicester-Primary
- Communications
Research Centre
- Christensen, K.
Herlev-Bibliotekerne
(qv) **47**
- Christiansen, A.
Karlebo Municipal
Libraries; Nivaa Library
(qv) **6**
- City of London Polytechnic;
Psychology Department,
Calcutta House, Old
Castle Street, London E1
7NT **79**
- City University;
Department of
Information Science,
Northampton Square,
London EC1V 0HB **64**
- Clements, D.
Camberwell School of
Art and Crafts (qv) **55**
- CLW
See College of
Librarianship Wales
- Coleg Llyfrgellwyr Cymru
See College of
Librarianship Wales
- Colgate University;
Department of Computer
Science, Hamilton, New
York 13346, *USA* **80**
- College of Librarianship
Wales;
Llanbadarn Fawr,
Aberystwyth, Dyfed
SY23 3AS **11**
- Computer Planning and
Management Ltd;
263 Wissler Road,
Waterloo, Ontario,
CANADA N2K 2B1 **21**
- Congress
See Library of Congress
- Côté, C.
McGill University;
Graduate School of
Library Science (qv) **83**
- Dambroth, M.
Bundesforschungsanstalt
für Landwirtschaft;
Institut für Pflanzenbau
und Saatgutforschung
(qv) **61**
- Daniels, P.
City University;
Department of
Information Science (qv)
64
- Day, J.
Newcastle upon Tyne
Polytechnic; School of
Librarianship and
Information Studies (qv)
33
- Deichsel, A.
Universität Hamburg;
Fachbereich 05
Philosophie und
Sozialwissenschaften,
Institut für Soziologie
(qv) **89**
- Denis, Laurent-G.
University of Toronto;
Faculty of Library and
Information Science (qv)
8
- Derbyshire Library Service;
County Library
Headquarters, County
Offices, Smedley Street,
Matlock, Derbyshire DE4
3AG **56**
- Deutsche Bibliothek
Zeppelinallee 4-8, D-6000
- Frankfurt 1, *WEST
GERMANY* **52**
- Doloughan, P.
North Eastern Education
and Library Board -
Library Service; Area
Library (qv) **16**
- Donnelly, H.M.
Camberwell School of
Art and Crafts (qv) **55**
- Dowling, Heather-B.
Strathcona County
Municipal Library (qv)
10
- Draper, J.
c/o Ms Ruth Sheeran, 76
Belvidere Street,
Apartment 5, Lennoxville,
Quebec, *CANADA* J1M
1V6 **29**
- Droessler, W.F.
Florida State University;
School of Library Science
(qv) **54**
- Europe-Data/European Law
Centre;
Bredestraat 24, 6211 HC
Maastricht,
NETHERLANDS **70**
- Florida State University;
School of Library
Science, Tallahassee,
Florida 32306, *USA* **44**,
46, **54**, **73**
- Geddes, A.B.
Lake Ontario Regional
Library System (qv) **18**
- Gerzyskisch, K.
Herlev-Bibliotekerne;
KAS/Herlev Centralskolen
(qv) **5**
- Griebisch, P.
Universität Dortmund;
Abteilung Wirtschaftsund
Sozialwissenschaften,
Fachgebiet Methoden der
empirischen Wirtschafts-
und Sozialforschung
(qv) **76**
- Gizycki, R.von
Battelle-Institut e.V.
(qv) **78**
- Gorecki, L.
Biblioteka Uniwersytecka
(qv) **58**
- Graddon, P.H.
Camberwell School of
Art and Crafts (qv) **55**
- Greenwood, C.
Bristol Polytechnic
Library (qv) **53**
- Gregory, V.L.
Auburn University at
Montgomery; Library
(qv) **19**
- Hafez, A.
University College
London; School of
Library, Archive and
Information Studies (qv)
4
- Hagemann, O.
Universität Hamburg;
Fachbereich 05
Philosophie und
Sozialwissenschaften,

- Institut für Soziologie (qv) **89**
- Hainebach, R.
Europe-Data/European Law Centre (qv) **70**
- Halpenny, F.
University of Toronto; Faculty of Library and Information Science (qv) **7**
- Hansen, K.
Karlebo Municipal Libraries; Nivaa Library (qv) **6**
- Harman, J.
Polytechnic of North London; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS) (qv) **66**
- Harrison, K.
Township of Delhi Public Library (qv) **90**
- Hart, T.L.
Florida State University; School of Library Science (qv) **54**
- Hemberger, F.
Universität Konstanz; Sozialwissenschaftliche Fakultät, Fachgruppe Politik-/Verwaltungswissenschaft (qv) **65**
- Herlev-Bibliotekerne;
Herlev Bygade 70, 2730 Herlev, DK **DENMARK 47**
- Herlev-Bibliotekerne;
KAS/Herlev Centralskolen, Herlev Bygade 70, 2730 Herlev DK, **DENMARK 5**
- Hertfordshire County Council;
Hertfordshire Library Service, County Hall, Hertford, Hertfordshire SG13 8SJ **57**
- Highsmith, A.L.
Texas A&M University, Processing Division; Sterling C. Evans Library (qv) **59**
- Hoffman, C.
University College London; School of Library, Archive and Information Studies (qv) **34**
- Howard, P.J.
Brighton Polytechnic; Department of Computing and Cybernetics (qv) **62**
- Hutson, J.H.
Library of Congress; Manuscript Division (qv) **9**
- Indiana University;
Graduate Library School, Bloomington, Indiana 47405, USA **28, 84**
- International Development Research Centre;
Information Sciences Division, PO Box 8500, Ottawa, Ontario, CANADA K1G 3H9 **51**
- Istituto Centrale per il Catalogo Unico delle Biblioteche Italiane; Laboratorio per la Bibliografia Retrospectiva, Viale Castro Pretorio 105, 00185 Roma, ITALY **60**
- Jacobsen, P.H.
Herlev-Bibliotekerne (qv) **47**
- Jahoda, G.
Florida State University; School of Library Science (qv) **46, 73**
- Jaskolla, D.
Biologische Bundesanstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft; Dokumentationsstelle für Phytomedizin (qv) **49**
- Jazdzewski, K.K.
Biblioteka Uniwersytecka (qv) **12, 58**
- Jenkin, I.T.
Camberwell School of Art and Crafts (qv) **55**
- Jennings, D.
University College Dublin; Department of Computer Science and Computer Centre (qv) **39**
- Jones, J.H.
Hertfordshire County Council; Hertfordshire Library Service (qv) **57**
- Kantor, P.B.
Tantalus, Inc. (qv) **63**
- Karlebo Municipal Libraries;
Nivaa Library, Nivaa Center, DK-2990 Nivaa, **DENMARK 6**
- Kaser, D.
Indiana University; Graduate Library School (qv) **28, 84**
- Kneeshan, C.
Computer Planning and Management Ltd (qv) **21**
- Knowles, F.E.
University of Aston in Birmingham; Department of Modern Languages (qv) **81**
- Krallmann, H.
Technische Universität Berlin; Fachbereich 02, Gesellschafts- und Planungswissenschaften, Institut für Psychologie (qv) **77**
- Kroll, H.
NUKEM GmbH (qv) **36**
- Kubulska, A.
University of Aston in Birmingham; Department of Modern Languages (qv) **81**
- LA
See Library Association
- La Rose, A.J.
Wittenburg University (qv) **20**
- Laidler, J.
Randersegnens Biblioteker (qv) **15**
- Laidlaw, S.
New Brunswick Legislative Library (qv) **3**
- Lake Ontario Regional Library System;
88 Wright Crescent, Kingston, Ontario, CANADA K1L 4T9 **18**
- Lakeland University;
Library, Thunder Bay, Ontario, CANADA P7B 5E1 **13**
- Lancaster, F.W.
Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole) (qv) **40**
- Lathrope, D.
Derbyshire Library Service (qv) **56**
- Laux, W.
Biologische Bundesanstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft; Dokumentationsstelle für Phytomedizin (qv) **49**
- LC
See Library of Congress
- LeBel, J.
New Brunswick Legislative Library (qv) **3**
- Library Association;
7 Ridgmount Street, London WC1E 7AE **38**
- Library of Congress;
Manuscript Division, Washington DC 20540, USA **9**
- Liede, J.
McGill University; Graduate School of Library Science (qv) **83**
- Ligomenides, P.A.
University of Maryland; Electrical Engineering Department, Computers and Cybernetic Engineering Program (qv) **71**
- Lindhard, E.
Karlebo Municipal Libraries; Nivaa Library (qv) **6**
- Loughborough University;
Department of Library and Information Studies, Loughborough, Leicestershire LE11 3TU **1, 26**
- Lytje, K.
Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Aalborg Branch (qv) **67**
- McDowell, L.
Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; Library (qv) **33**
- McGill University;
Graduate School of Library Science, 3459 McTavish Street, Montreal, Quebec, CANADA H3A 1Y1 **25, 83**
- Meadows, A.J.
University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC) (qv) **88**
- Mills, D.
Winnipeg Public Library (qv) **17**
- Ming, M.
Southern Alberta Institute of Technology (qv) **23**
- Moll, P.
Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) **1**
- Morris, B.
St David's University College (qv) **2**
- Moss, J.
Computer Planning and Management Ltd (qv) **21**
- Müller-Böling, D.
Universität Dortmund; Abteilung Wirtschaftsund Sozialwissenschaften, Fachgebiet Methoden der empirischen Wirtschafts- und Sozialforschung (qv) **76**
- National Archives and Records Service;
National Archives Building, 8th Street at Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington DC 20408, USA **9**
- Navy Center for Applied Research in Artificial Intelligence and Tulane University of Louisiana; Code 7510, US Naval Research Laboratory, Washington DC 20375-5000, USA **50**
- New Brunswick Legislative Library;
PO Box 6000, Fredericton, New Brunswick, CANADA E3B 5H1 **3**
- Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic;
Library, Ellison Building, Ellison Place, Newcastle upon Tyne NE1 8ST **33**
- Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic;
School of Librarianship and Information Studies, Lipman Building, Sandford Road, Newcastle upon Tyne NE1 8ST **33**
- Nicholas, D.
Polytechnic of North London; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS) (qv) **66**
- Nirenburg, S.
Colgate University; Department of Computer Science (qv) **80**
- North Eastern Education and Library Board - Library Service;
Area Library, Demesne Avenue, Ballymena, Co. Antrim, N. Ireland **16**
- NUKEM GmbH;
Rodenbacher Chaussee 6, Postbox: 11 00 80, D-6450 Hanu 11, WEST GERMANY **36**
- Olander, E.
Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Aalborg Branch (qv) **14**
- Owen Sound Public Library;
824 First Avenue West, Owen Sound, Ontario, CANADA NUK 4K4 **82**
- Pain, H.
Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) **26**
- Partridge, W.
Township of Delhi Public Library (qv) **90**
- Patel, A.
University College Dublin; Department of Computer Science and Computer Centre (qv) **39**
- Paulk, B.D.
Florida State University;

- School of Library Science (qv) 73
- PCRC
See University of Leicester-Primary Communications Research Centre
- Pearce, A.J.
Brighton Polytechnic; Department of Computing and Cybernetics (qv) 62
- Pedersen, P.G.
Herlev-Bibliotekerne; KAS/Herlev Centralskolen (qv) 5
- Pira;
Printing & Information Technology Division, Pira House, Randalls Road, Leatherhead, Surrey KT22 7RU 85-87
- Polytechnic of North London; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS), Ladbroke House, 62-66 Highbury Grove, London N5 2AD 66
- Pors, N.O.
Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Aalborg Branch (qv) 67
- Potter, D.
Derbyshire Library Service (qv) 56
- Poulsen, V.H.
Karlebo Municipal Libraries; Nivaa Library (qv) 6
- Pritchard, E.E.
California Polytechnic State University; Library (qv) 45
- PROGRIS Projektgruppe Informationssysteme GmbH; Auguste-Viktoria-Strasse 64, D-1000 Berlin 33, WEST GERMANY 68
- Prout, H.M.
Owen Sound Public Library (qv) 82
- Randersegnens Biblioteker; Stemannsgade 2, 8900 Randers, DENMARK 15
- Rapport, L.
National Archives and Records Service (qv) 9
- Recker, L.H.
Navy Center for Applied Research in Artificial Intelligence and Tulane University of Louisiana (qv) 50
- Rees-Potter, L.K.
Canadian Law Information Council (qv) 35, 48
- Reid, D.
University of Toronto; Faculty of Library and Information Science (qv) 8
- Rockman, I.F.
California Polytechnic State University; Library (qv) 45
- Rosenfeld, A.
University of Maryland System (qv) 43
- Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); 6 Birketinget, 2300 Copenhagen S, DENMARK 40, 74
- Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Aalborg Branch, 4 Langagervej, DK 9220 Aalborg Øst, DENMARK 14, 67
- Rubin, V.
University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies (qv) 37
- Samet, H.
University of Maryland System (qv) 43
- Schubert, I.
Battelle-Institut e.V. (qv) 78
- Schulte-Hillen, J.
Schulte-Hillen Scientific Consultancy (qv) 41
- Schulte-Hillen Scientific Consultancy; Volkhovener Weg 172, D-5000 Köln 71, WEST GERMANY 41
- Shearer, C.
International Development Research Centre; Information Sciences Division (qv) 51
- Sheeran, R.J.
c/o Ms Ruth Sheeran, 76 Belvidere Street, Apartment 5, Lennoxville, Quebec, CANADA J1M 1V6 29
- Sicco, M.
Istituto Centrale per il Catalogo Unico delle Biblioteche Italiane; Laboratorio per la Bibliografia Retrospectiva (qv) 60
- Smith, A.
Computer Planning and Management Ltd (qv) 21
- Smith, D.D.
c/o Ms Ruth Sheeran, 76 Belvidere Street, Apartment 5, Lennoxville, Quebec, CANADA J1M 1V6 29
- Sønderjylland County Library; Children's Department, Haderslevvej 3, 6200 Aabenraa, DENMARK 72
- Southern Alberta Institute of Technology; 1301 16th Avenue North West, Calgary, Alberta, CANADA T2M 0L4 23
- Spencer, A.F.
Florida State University; School of Library Science (qv) 44
- Sri Lanka Scientific and Technical Information Centre; 47/5 Maitland Place, Colombo 7, SRI LANKA 22
- Staud, J.L.
Universität Konstanz; Sozialwissenschaftliche Fakultät, Fachgruppe Politik-/Verwaltungswissenschaft (qv) 65
- St David's University College; Lampeter, Dyfed SA48 7ED 2
- Stozek, T.
Biblioteka Uniwersytecka (qv) 58
- Strathcona County Municipal Library; 2001 Sherwood Drive, Sherwood Park, Alberta, CANADA T8A 3J4 10
- Strauch, D.
PROGRIS Projektgruppe Informationssysteme GmbH (qv) 68
- Swanick, E.L.
New Brunswick Legislative Library (qv) 3
- Tantalus, Inc.; Suite 218, 2140 Lee Road, Cleveland, Ohio 44118, USA 63
- Technische Universität Berlin; Fachbereich 02, Gesellschafts- und Planungswissenschaften, Institut für Psychologie, Dorestrasse 1-5, D-1000 Berlin 10, WEST GERMANY 77
- Tees, M.
McGill University; Graduate School of Library Science (qv) 25
- Teskey, F.N.
Brighton Polytechnic; Department of Computing and Cybernetics (qv) 62
- Texas A&M University; Processing Division; Sterling C. Evans Library, College Station, Texas 77843, USA 59
- Thomas, S.
University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies (qv) 37
- Township of Delhi Public Library; 192 Main Street, Delhi, Ontario, CANADA N4B 2M2 90
- Tucker, A.B.
Colgate University; Department of Computer Science (qv) 80
- UMLIS (Umweltbundesamt, Informations- und Dokumentationssystem Umwelt); Bismarckplatz 1, D-1000 Berlin 33, WEST GERMANY 69
- Universität Dortmund; Abteilung Wirtschafts- und Sozialwissenschaften, Fachgebiet Methoden der empirischen Wirtschafts- und Sozialforschung, Postbox 50 05 00, D-4600 Dortmund 50, WEST GERMANY 76
- Universität Hamburg; Fachbereich 05 Philosophie und Sozialwissenschaften, Institut für Soziologie, Von-Melle-Park 15, D-2000 Hamburg 13, WEST GERMANY 89
- Universität Konstanz; Sozialwissenschaftliche Fakultät, Fachgruppe Politik-/Verwaltungswissenschaft, Postbox 5560, D-7750 Konstanz, WEST GERMANY 65
- University College Dublin; Department of Computer Science and Computer Centre, Belfield, Dublin 4, REPUBLIC OF IRELAND 39
- University College London; School of Library, Archive and Information Studies, Gower Street, London WC1E 6BT 4, 34
- University of Aston in Birmingham; Department of Modern Languages, Birmingham B4 7ET 81
- University of California; School of Business Administration, 350 Barrows Hall, University of California, Berkeley, California 94720, USA 42
- University of California; School of Library and Information Studies, Berkeley, California 94720, USA 24
- University of Florida State; See Florida State University
- University of Illinois; Graduate School of Library and Information Science (GLIS), 410 DKH, 1407 West Gregory Drive, Urbana, Illinois 61801, USA 40
- University of Indiana; See Indiana University
- University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC), University Road, Leicester LE1 7RH 88
- University of Loughborough; See Loughborough University
- University of Maryland; Electrical Engineering Department, Computers and Cybernetic Engineering Program, College Park, Maryland 20742, USA 71
- University of Maryland System; Adelphi, Maryland 20783, USA 43
- University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies, Western Bank, Sheffield S10 2TN 37
- University of South Carolina; Computer Science Dept., Columbia, South Carolina 29208, USA 75
- University of Toronto; Faculty of Library and Information Science, 140 St George Street, Toronto, Ontario, CANADA M5S 1A1 7-8
- USA
See Library of Congress
- Van House, N.
University of California; School of Library and Information Studies (qv) 24
- Vickery, B.C.
University College London; School of Library, Archive and Information Studies (qv) 34
- Vogeler, Johannes-H.
UMLIS (Umweltbundesamt, Informations- und

- Dokumentationssystem Umwelt) (qv) 69
 von Gیزیcki, R.
 See Gیزیcki, R. von
- Wanting, B.
 Sønderjylland County Library; Children's Department (qv) 72
- Watkins, M.
 Computer Planning and Management Ltd (qv) 21
- Wauchope, K.
 Navy Center for Applied Research in Artificial Intelligence and Tulane University of Louisiana (qv) 50
- Wietersheim, B.
 Schulte-Hillen Scientific Consultancy (qv) 41
- Williams, J.A.
 Brighton Polytechnic; Department of Computing and Cybernetics (qv) 62
- Wilpert, B.
 Technische Universität Berlin; Fachbereich 02, Gesellschafts- und Planungswissenschaften, Institut für Psychologie (qv) 77
- Wilson, R.
 University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC) (qv) 88
- Wilton, P.C.
 University of California; School of Business Administration (qv) 42
- Winnipeg Public Library;
 251 Donald Street, Winnipeg, Manitoba, CANADA R3C 3P5 17
- Wittenburg University;
 Springfield, Ohio 45501, U.S.A. 20
- Wood, F.E.
 University of Sheffield;
- Department of Information Studies (qv) 37
- Wormell, I.
 Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole) (qv) 74
- Wright, G.N.
 City of London Polytechnic; Psychology Department (qv) 79
- Yapa, N.U.
 Sri Lanka Scientific and Technical Information Centre (qv) 22

ALPHABETICAL SUBJECT INDEX

Note: Entries refer to project serial numbers

Abstracting services

50

Academic libraries

- Design: Buildings 28
- End-users: *And* Manual use: Students: Search strategies: Use instructions 45
- End-users: Use: Direct searching: On-line information retrieval 73
- Professional staff: *Use of* Leave periods: *For* Professional development: Study: Research: Librarianship 13
- Relations with government: Special funds 19
- School libraries: *See* School libraries (small): Programs: *For* Microcomputers: Collection development policies: Library materials 54

Academic students

See Students

Accessions: Acquisitions *See* Acquisitions

Accident prevention: Occupational health: Information work 37

Acquisitions

53-54

Administration

- Business management *See* Management
- Librarianship 17-20

ADP (Automatic data processing)

See Computers, Data processing

Advertising: Publicity *See* Publicity

Advisory services

See Information work

Aims and objectives

Related headings Policies

Alerting services

See Indexing services, SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information)

America

- North *See* Canada, USA
- United States *See* USA

American Indians: Reader services to: *And* Information work *for* 44

Antiquarian materials

Related headings Archives, Manuscripts
Italian literature: Short-title cataloguing 60

Antiquarian studies

See History

Architecture: Library buildings 27-28

Archival materials: History: Library materials by subject 9

Archives: Biography and history:

Librarianship: Oral history: Sound records 8

Area coverage: Atlases: Newspapers: Published materials 89

Art and Design students: Information work *for* 33

Arts

Related headings Graphics

Assessment

See Evaluation

Assistance to readers

See Information work

Associations, Professional

See Professional associations

Atlases: *Of* Media coverage 89

Audio-visual materials

See also individual kinds, e.g. Sound records
Library stock 8

Audio-visual resources

See Audio-visual materials

Automatic classification

75

Automatic data processing

See Computers, Data processing

Automatic subject indexing

75

Automatic translation

See Machine translation

Automation by means of computers

See Computers

AV materials

See Audio-visual materials

Awards: Travelling *See* Study visits

Bibliobuses

See Mobile libraries

Bibliographic data

See Bibliographic records

Bibliographic data bases

See Computerised bibliographic records

Bibliographic description

Related heading Descriptive cataloguing 60

Bibliographic records

52

Bibliographic retrieval systems

See Data bases

Bibliographical control

Related headings Cataloguing, Computerised bibliographic records, Information services

Bibliographical resources

See Library materials

Bibliometrics

Information communication *See*

Information communication

Information flow *See* Information communication

BIBLIOTEKSDATA: Community use: *In* Public libraries: Search modules: Open systems interconnection: On-line information retrieval 67

Bildschirmtext

See Interactive videotex

Biography: *And* History: Librarianship: Oral history: Sound records 8

Biomedicine

See Medical, Medicine

Book collections: Building *See* Acquisitions

Book distribution

See Bookselling, Publishing

Book production

Related headings Printing

Book stock

See Library materials

Book trade

See Bookselling, Printing, Publishing

Bookmobiles

See Mobile libraries

Books

- Library stock 7
- Social aspects: Libraries 12

Bookselling: *And* Printing (Fringe subject) 84

Borrowing

See also Circulation

Bought-in information services

See External magnetic tape information services

Bristol Polytechnic: Polytechnic libraries: Book selection 53

Britain

See UK

British

See also UK

British Isles

See UK

Budgets: Librarianship 20

Buildings: Libraries 27-28

Bundesanstalt für Arbeit: Labour:

Government departments: Videotex: On-line information retrieval 68

Campaigns: Publicity *See* Publicity

Canada

Academic libraries: Professional staff: *Use of* Leave periods: *For* Professional development: Study: Research: Librarianship 13

County and Municipal libraries:

Co-operation: *For* Computerisation 21

County and Municipal libraries: Urban:

Rural: Students: User needs: Planning: Librarianship 10

Development planning: Information

communication: Indexing services 51

Distance Learning Package: Programmed

instruction: *For* Rural libraries: *And*

School libraries: Library staff 23

Evaluation: Performance measurement:

Information communication and

dissemination 48

Government libraries: Reader services 30

Headnoting: Law: Information work 35

Canada *contd.*

High Schools: School libraries:

Qualifications: *Of* Library staff: *Related*

to Reader services 29

Hospital libraries: Reader services 32

Libraries 3

Manuals: Model programmes: Public

libraries: *Related to* Adult literacy 82

Market potential: Partially sighted user

needs: *For* Large-print books: Library

stock 7

Newspapers: Published materials (Fringe

subject) 90

Practical work: *Compared with* Graduate

courses: Professional education: Special

libraries: Staff: Professional staff 25

Public libraries: Archives: Biography and

history: Librarianship: Oral history:

Sound records 8

Public libraries: Objectives: OandM

(Organisation and Methods):

Administration: Librarianship 17

Public libraries: Planning: Development:

Site: Buildings 27

Special libraries: Reader services 31

Youth and Students: Reading

programmes 83

Cartography: Data processing: Computerised information work 43

Carton board: Standards: *For* Proofing: Lithographic printing (Fringe subject) 85

Case studies: End-users: Use: *Of* On-line information retrieval 66

Catalogue entries: Cataloguing 59

Cataloguing

58, 60

Computerised *See* Computerised cataloguing

Descriptive *See* Descriptive cataloguing

Subject *See* Subject indexing

CEC (Commission of the European Communities) *Related headings* European communities

Change: Innovations *See* Innovations

Children

Libraries 6

School libraries *See* School libraries

Use of Strategies: Searching: Data bases:

On-line information retrieval 72

Circulation: Library stock 56

Cistercians: Monastic libraries: Books: Socio-cultural aspects 12

City libraries

See Municipal libraries

Classification: Automatic 75

Co-operation

Co-ordination *See* Co-ordination

For Computerisation 21

Co-ordinate subject indexing *See also* Computerised subject indexing 61

Co-ordination: Public libraries: Academic libraries: Relations with government: Special funds 19

Collection

Data: Data processing *See* Data capture

Data: Research methods *See* Data capture

Collection building

See Acquisitions

Collection development policies: Library materials 54

Collections

See Library materials

College libraries: Polytechnics *See* Polytechnic libraries

College students: Self-directed use instructions 46

Common Market

Related headings European communities

Communication: (Fringe subject) 76

Communication flow

See Information communication

Communication of information

See Information communication

- Communication process**
See Information communication
- Communications:** Telecommunications:
On-line information retrieval 68
- Community libraries:** Public libraries:
Experiment: Data collection: Library evaluation 14
- Community profiles**
See Surveys
- Community schools and public libraries**
See Community libraries
- Community use:** In Public libraries: Search modules: Open systems interconnection: On-line information retrieval 67
- Comparative studies**
Related headings: International and comparative studies
Data processing methods: *And* Retrieval systems: Public access: Economics data banks: On-line information retrieval 65
USA: Academic libraries: End-users: *And* Manual use: Students: Search strategies: Use instructions 45
- Computer programs:** Policies: *For* Loans: Circulation: Library stock 56
- Computerised bibliographic records** 52
- Computerised cataloguing** 59
- Computerised data banks**
See Data banks
- Computerised data bases**
See also Computerised bibliographic records, Computerised information services, Data bases: On-line information retrieval
- Computerised dictionaries:** *Aid for* Machine translation (Fringe subject) 81
- Computerised directory:** Comparative studies: Data processing methods: *And* Retrieval systems: Public access: Economics data banks: On-line information retrieval 65
- Computerised information retrieval** 63-74
- Computerised information services:** Data bases: On-line information retrieval 70-72
- Computerised information storage and retrieval** 62-74
- Computerised information work** 41-43
- Computerised media**
See Electronic media
- Computerised SDI** 48-49
- Computerised subject indexing** 62-63
Automatic See Automatic subject indexing
- Computerised translation**
See Machine translation
- Computers**
(Fringe subject) 77-78
Input See Input
Library equipment 21-22
Programs See Programs
- Control:** Emergency action: Preservation: Library materials 55
- Controlled vocabularies**
See individual systems, e.g., Thesauri
- Cooperation**
See Co-operation
- County libraries**
See also Rural libraries
And Municipal libraries: Co-operation: *For* Computerisation 21
And Municipal libraries: Urban: Rural: Students: User needs: Planning: Librarianship 10
Income: Fines: Overdue material: Circulation 57
- Criteria**
See Standards
- Current awareness**
See also individual systems, e.g., Indexing services, SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information)
- Curriculum development:** Professional education: Public libraries: University libraries: Special libraries: School libraries: *Use of* Microcomputers 22
- Curriculum model:** Professional education: Lebanon: Developing countries: Information centres 4
- Cuts:** Budgets: Librarianship 20
- Danish**
See also Denmark
- Data:** Bibliographic See Bibliographic records
- Data acquisition**
Data processing See Data capture
Research methods See Data capture
- Data analysis:** User profiles 49
- Data banks** 41
On-line 65
- Data bases**
Computerised *Related headings:* Computerised bibliographic records, Computerised information services
On-line information retrieval 70-72
(Very large): Maximum entropy principle: *Related to* Optimal searching: Computerised information retrieval 63
- Data bases (non-bibliographic)**
See Data banks
- Data capture:** Computerised information storage and retrieval 62
- Data collection:** Library evaluation 14-15
- Data communication**
See Data transmission
- Data correction:** (Unformatted): Input method: On-line information retrieval 69
- Data files:** Machine-readable See Computerised bibliographic records, Computerised information services, Data banks
- Data holdings**
Related headings: Computerised bibliographic records, Computerised information services, Data banks
- Data processing**
Computerised information work 43
Computers See Computers
Libraries 21-22
Methods: *And* Retrieval systems: Public access: Economics data banks: On-line information retrieval 65
- Data transmission:** Networks: On-line information retrieval 68
- Decision analysis:** Management techniques: Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 79
- Delivery of documents**
See Document delivery
- Denmark**
BIBLIOTEKSDATA: Community use: *In* Public libraries: Search modules: Open systems interconnection: On-line information retrieval 67
Children: *Use of* Strategies: Searching: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 72
Mobile libraries: Public libraries: Experiment: Data collection: Library evaluation 15
Nursery schools: Kindergartens: Children's libraries 6
Public libraries: Video-tape recordings: *For* Publicity: *And* Use instructions 47
- Descriptive cataloguing**
See also Bibliographic description 60
- Descriptor languages**
See Index languages
- Design**
Buildings: Libraries 28
Of Foreign language computerised dictionaries: *Aid for* Machine translation (Fringe subject) 81
- Deutsche Bibliothek:** National libraries: Exchange formats: International bibliographic control: UNIMARC: Computerised bibliographic records 52
- Developing countries**
Information centres 4
Relations with Professional associations: Librarianship 1
- Development**
Evaluation: Libraries 16
Site: Buildings: Libraries 27
- Development planning:** Information communication: Indexing services 51
- DEVSIS (Development Sciences Information System):** Canada: Development planning: Information communication: Indexing services 51
- Digital computers**
See Computers
- Direct searching:** On-line information retrieval 73
- Dissemination of information**
Related headings: Information communication, Information services, Information work, SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information)
- Distance Learning Package:** Programmed instruction: *For* Rural libraries: *And* School libraries: Library staff 23
- Docdel (European communities electronic document delivery)** 62
- Document collections**
See Library materials
- Document delivery:** *Related to* Information: *In* Special libraries 31
- Documentary reproduction** 84-87
- Documentation**
See Information science, Information work
- Documentation centres**
See Information centres
Phytomedicine: Inquiries: Data analysis: User profiles 49
- DOKSYS:** Correction of unformatted data: Input method: On-line information retrieval 69
- Dokumentationsstelle für Phytomedizin:** Documentation centres: Phytomedicine: Inquiries: Data analysis: User profiles 49
- Early materials**
See Antiquarian materials
- Economic aspects:** Finance See Finance
- Economic theories:** Occupation segregation: *Among* Professional staff: Information professionals 24
- Economics**
Data banks: Information work 41
Data banks: On-line 65
- Economy measures**
See also Cuts
- EDP (Electronic data processing)**
See Computers, Data processing
- Education**
Higher education See Higher education
In Use of libraries See Use instructions
Professional education See Professional education
- Educational institution libraries**
See Academic libraries
School libraries See School libraries
- Educational technology**
Related headings: Audio-visual materials
- Effectiveness**
See Evaluation
- Electronic data processing**
See Computers, Data processing
- Electronic digital computers**
See Computers
- Electronic document delivery**
See Electronic media
- Electronic media:** Technological innovations: *In* Publishing (Fringe subject) 88
- Electronic media:** Videotex
See Videotex
- ELLIS (European Legal Literature Information Service):** Law: Europe: Multilingual information services: (Published and distributed services): *And* On-line information retrieval 70
- Emergency action:** Preservation: Library materials 55
- Emerging countries**
See Developing countries
- Employee-Employer relations**
Related headings: Trades unions
- Employees**
See Staff
- Employer-Employee relations**
Related headings: Trades unions
- End users**
And Manual use: Students: Search strategies: Use instructions 45
Use: Direct searching: On-line information retrieval 73

- End users** *contd.*
 Use: *Of* On-line information retrieval 66
- Enquiries**
 See Inquiries
- Equipment**
 See also individual kinds, e.g.,
 Computers
- ESPRIT (European Strategic Programme for Research in Information Technology)**
 European communities: Technological innovations in Information work 39
- Europe**
 See also individual countries, e.g.,
 Poland
- European communities:** Technological innovations in Information work 39
- European Economic Community**
 Related headings: European communities
- Evaluation**
 And Methodology: *For* Automatic abstracting 50
 Bristol Polytechnic: Polytechnic libraries: Book selection 53
 Future: *Of* Winnipeg public libraries: Objectives OandM (Organisation and Methods): Administration: Librarianship 17
 Graduate schools: Nursing libraries: Libraries by subject interest 5
 Libraries 13-16
 Performance measurement: Information communication and dissemination 48
- Exchange:** Information See Information communication
- Exchange formats:** International bibliographical control: UNIMARC: Computerised bibliographic records 52
- Executives**
 See Management
- Experiment:** Data collection: Library evaluation 14-15
- External magnetic tape information services:**
 Data bases: On-line information retrieval 70-72
- Fact retrieval systems**
 See Data banks
- FAST programme**
 78
- Federal Convention, 1787:** USA: Archival materials: History 9
- Federal decision-making:** *Aid from* Programs: *For* Science and technology: Computerised information work 42
- Federal Republic of Germany**
 See West Germany
- Field-studies**
 See Case-studies
- File organisation:** Data bases: On-line information retrieval 71
- Files:** Data files: Machine-readable See Computerised bibliographic records, Computerised information services, Data banks
- Finance:** Librarianship 19
- Fines:** Overdue material: Circulation: Library stock 57
- Flexographic printing:** Graphics: Reproduction (Fringe subject) 86
- Flow:** Information See Information communication
- Forecasting:** Probabilities: Decision analysis: Management techniques: Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 79
- Foreign languages:** Computerised dictionaries: *Aid for* Machine translation (Fringe subject) 81
- FRG**
 See West Germany
- Funding**
 See Finance
- Future:** *Of* Winnipeg public libraries: Objectives: OandM (Organisation and Methods): Administration: Librarianship 17
- Future developments**
 See also Innovations
- Gatekeepers:** Sociometric analyses: Library schools: Information communication 40
- German economy:** *Use of* International surveys: Economics: Data banks: Information work 41
- German Federal Republic**
 See West Germany
- Germany**
 See also West Germany
- Government departments:** Videotex: On-line information retrieval 68
- Government libraries:** Reader services 30
- Government planning**
 See also National policies
- Graduate courses:** Professional education: Special libraries: Staff: Professional staff 25
- Graduate schools:** Nursing libraries: Libraries by subject interest 5
- Graphics:** Reproduction: (Fringe subject) 86-87
- Great Britain**
 See UK
- Grey literature**
 See Semi-published works
- Guidebooks**
 Related headings: Handbooks, Manuals
- Guidelines**
 See also Standards
- Handbooks**
 Related headings: Manuals
 Ontario (Canada): County libraries: Policies and systems analysis: Administration: Librarianship 18
- Headnoting:** Law: Information work 35
- Health:** Occupational health: Information work 37
- Health sciences**
 Related headings: Medicine
- High schools:** School libraries: Qualifications: *Of* Library staff: *Related to* Reader services 29
- Higher education:** Co-ordination: Public libraries: Academic libraries: Relations with government: Special funds 19
- Higher education libraries**
 See also individual kinds, e.g.,
 University libraries
- Higher education students**
 See Students
- Historical records**
 See Archives
- History**
 Librarianship: Oral history: Sound records 8
 Library materials by subject 9
Of Indiana (USA): Libraries: Bookselling: Printing 84
Of Lubiaz (Poland): Cistercians: Monastic libraries: Books: Socio-cultural aspects 12
Of New Brunswick (Canada): Libraries 3
Of South Wales: Miners: Libraries serving specific groups: Social aspects 11
Of USA: Academic libraries: Design: Buildings 28
- Holdings**
 See Library materials
- Homotopy technique:** *For* Very large data bases: Maximum entropy principle: *Related to* Optimal searching: Computerised information retrieval 63
- Hospital libraries:** Special libraries: Reader services 32
- Housekeeping operations:** Libraries See Technical processes and services
- Human analogy:** Memory structures: Relational file organisation: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 71
- Human-computer dialogue**
 See Man-machine interaction
- Human factors:** Systems components: Man-machine interaction: On-line cataloguing 59
- Incoll (Invisible colleges project in Docdel)**
 62
- Income:** Fines: Overdue material: Circulation: Library stock 57
- Independent study**
 Related headings: Programmed instruction
- Index entries:** Cataloguing 59
- Index languages**
 See also individual systems, e.g., Subject indexing, Thesauri
 Thesauri 61
- Indexes:** National media: *Compared with* Regional media: Area coverage: Atlases: Newspapers 89
- Indexing:** Subject See Subject indexing
- Indexing services**
 51
- Indiana State:** USA: Libraries: Bookselling: Printing 84
- Industrial health:** Information work 37
- Industrial relations**
 Related headings: Trades unions
- Informatics**
 See Information science, Information work
- Information agencies**
 See Information services
- Information centres**
 4
- Information communication**
 40
 And Selective dissemination of information 48
 Indexing services 51
 Performance: *Affected by* Office personal computers (Fringe subject) 77
- Information departments:** Technical information work 36
- Information exchange**
 See Information communication
- Information flow**
 See Information communication
- Information handling**
 See Information work
- Information needs**
 See User needs
- Information processing**
 See Information communication
- Information professionals**
 24
- Information retrieval**
 58-75
 Searching See Searching
- Information retrieval by subject specification**
 See Subject indexing
- Information retrieval in its widest sense (Information processing)**
 See Information work
- Information science**
 Practical aspects See Information work
 Professional education 2
- Information services:** Data bases: On-line information retrieval 70-72
- Information services (Published and distributed services)**
 48-51
- Information sources:** Secondary See Information services (Published and distributed services)
- Information storage and retrieval**
 58-75
 Searching See Searching
- Information storage and retrieval by subject specification**
 See Subject indexing
- Information storage and retrieval in its widest sense (Information processing)**
 See Information work
- Information systems**
 Related headings: Computerised information work, Information communication, Information services, Information work
- Information technology**
 Related headings: Computers, Technological innovations: *In* Information work, Telecommunications
 Technological innovations: *Affecting* Communication (Fringe subject) 76
- Information transfer**
 See Information communication
- Information work**
 33-47
- Innovations**
 See also Technological innovations
In Information work 39
In Publishing 88
- Input:** On-line information retrieval 69
- Inquiries:** Data analysis: User profiles 49
- Instruction manuals**
 See Manuals
- Instructional materials**
 See Audio-visual materials
- Instructional materials centres**
 See Resource centres
- Instructions in use:** Libraries and library materials See Use instructions: Libraries and library materials

Interactive videotex
68

Interface: User-System *Related headings:*
Intermediaries, Man-machine interaction

Interlibrary co-operation
See Co-operation

Intermediaries: On-line information retrieval 64

International and comparative studies
See also Comparative studies
National policies: Organisation and administration: Information work 38

International bibliographical control:
UNIMARC: Computerised bibliographic records 52

International comparative studies:
Production: Policies: Microelectronics: Microcomputers (Fringe subject) 78

International librarianship
See also International and comparative studies

International standards: For Plant genetics:
Index languages: Thesauri 61

International surveys: Economics: Data banks: Information work 41

Investigation
See Surveys

Invisible colleges
See Information communication
Grey literature *for:* Semi-published works: Data capture: Computerised information storage and retrieval 62

Israel: Multitype rural libraries: For User needs: Information work 34

Italian literature: Short-title cataloguing: Descriptive cataloguing 60

Joint-use libraries
Related headings: Community libraries

Junior libraries
See Children: Libraries

Karlebo (Denmark): Nursery schools: Kindergartens: Children's libraries 6

Kindergartens: Children's libraries 6

Knowledge bases: Multilingual system: Machine translation (Fringe subject) 80

Labour: Government departments: Videotex: On-line information retrieval 68

Labour-Management relations
Related headings: Trades unions

Large-print books: Library stock 7

Law
Europe: Multilingual information services: Published and distributed services: *And* On-line information retrieval 70
Information work by subject interest 35

Lay-out
See Design

Learning
Related headings: Programmed instruction

Learning resource centres
See Resource centres

Leave periods: Use for Professional development: Study: Research: Librarianship 13

Lebanon: Developing countries: Information centres 4

Legislative
See Law

Lending services
See Circulation

Less developed countries
See Developing countries

Librarianship
Oral history: Sound records 8
Profession 1

Libraries
Bookselling: Printing (Fringe subject) 84
Social aspects 11-12
Use instructions *See* Use instructions: Libraries and library materials

Libraries by subject interest 5

Libraries in general 3

Libraries serving specific groups: Social aspects 11

Library buildings
See Buildings: Libraries

Library co-operation
See Co-operation

Library education
See Professional education

Library equipment
See also individual kinds, e.g., Computers

Library evaluation
See also Evaluation

Library history
See entries under History

Library housekeeping operations
See Technical processes and services

Library instruction
See Use instructions: Libraries and library materials

Library management
See Management: Library management

Library materials
7-9
Processes and services *See* Technical processes and services: Library materials
Use instructions *See* Use instructions: Libraries and library materials

Library networks
See Co-operation

Library orientation
See Use instructions: Libraries and library materials

Library provision
See Reader services

Library research
See Research

Library resource centres
See Resource centres

Library resources
See Library materials

Library schools: Information communication 40

Library science
See also Librarianship

Library services
See Reader services

Library standards
See entries under Standards

Library stock
See also Library materials

Library surveys
See Surveys

Library technology
Related headings: Computers, Telecommunications

Lithographic printing (Fringe subject) 85

Loan services
See Circulation

Loans: Circulation: Library stock 56

Local government: Libraries *See* County libraries, Municipal libraries, Public libraries

Local history materials
See Archival materials

Lubiaz (Poland): Cistercians: Monastic libraries: Books: Socio-cultural aspects 12

Machine-readable cataloguing
See Computerised cataloguing

Machine translation: (Fringe subject) 80-81

Magnetic tape: Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 70-72

Man-computer interaction
See Man-machine interaction

Man-machine interaction
Intermediaries: On-line information retrieval 64
On-line cataloguing 59

Management: Library management 17-20

Management-Labour relations
Related headings: Trades unions

Management techniques
Librarianship 17-18
Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 79

Manpower
See also Staff

Manual use: Students: Search strategies: Use instructions 45

Manuals
Related headings: Handbooks
Model programmes: Public libraries: *Related to* Adult literacy 82

Manuscripts: Cataloguing 58

Market potential: Partially sighted user needs: For Large-print books: Library stock 7

Marketing
Electronic media: Technological innovations: *In Publishing* 88
Publicity *See* Publicity

Mass libraries
See Public libraries

Maximum entropy principle: Related to Optimal searching: Computerised information retrieval 63

Mechanisation
Computers *See* Computers
Data processing *See* Data processing

Mechanised man-machine interaction:
Intermediaries: On-line information retrieval 64

Media
See also under headings for specific types of media, e.g., Electronic media

Media centres
See Resource centres

Media materials
See Audio-visual materials

Media resources
See Audio-visual materials

Mediated searches
Related headings: Intermediaries

Medical libraries 5

Medicine: Information work 37

Memory structures: Relational file organisation: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 71

Methodology: Automatic abstracting 50

Metropolitan areas: Libraries: Municipal libraries *See* Municipal libraries

Microcomputers 22
Collection development policies: Library materials 54
(Fringe subject) 78

Microelectronics: Microcomputers (Fringe subject) 78

Microprocessors
See Microcomputers

Miners: Libraries serving specific groups: Social aspects 11

Minicomputers
Related headings: Microcomputers 22

Mobile libraries: Public libraries: Experiment: Data collection: Library evaluation 15

Model programmes: Public libraries: Adult literacy 82

Models (Operational): Of Information departments: Technical information work 36

Modules
See Standards

Monastic libraries: Books: Socio-cultural aspects 12

Moncton (Canada): Public libraries: Planning: Development: Site: Buildings 27

Monitoring
See also Performance measurement

Monographs
Related headings: Books

MT
See Machine translation

Multi-media centres
See Resource centres

Multi-media materials
See Audio-visual materials

Multilingual information services: (Published and distributed services): And On-line information retrieval 70

Multilingual system: Machine translation (Fringe subject) 80

Multitype rural libraries: For User needs: Information work 34

Municipal libraries
Co-operation: *For* Computerisation 21
Urban: Rural: Students: User needs: Planning: Librarianship 10

Music
Related headings: Sound records

National Commission for Library and Information Science: Organisations concerned with libraries: International and comparative studies: National policies: Information work 38

- National libraries:** Exchange formats: International bibliographical control: UNIMARC: Computerised bibliographic records 52
- National media:** *Compared with* Regional media: Area coverage: Atlases: Newspapers 89
- National policies:** Organisation and administration: Information work 38
- Needs of users**
See User needs
- Neighbourhood libraries:** Community libraries: Public libraries: Experiment: Data collection: Library evaluation 14
- Networks**
Co-operation: See Co-operation
Data transmission: See Data transmission
- New Brunswick:** (Canada): Libraries 3
- Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic Library in-house research programme:** Polytechnic libraries: User surveys: User needs: Art and Design students: Information work 33
- Newspapers:** Published materials 89-90
- Nomenclature:** Terminology: See Terminology
- Non-book materials**
See Audio-visual materials
- Non-impact printers:** Graphics: Reproduction (Fringe subject) 87
- Non-print media**
See Audio-visual materials
- Norms**
See Standards
- North America**
See also Canada, USA
- North Carolina:** (USA): Resource centres: In School libraries: Development 16
- Numeration:** Pattern recognition: On-line information retrieval: Automatic classification 75
- Nursery schools:** Kindergartens: Children's libraries 6
- Nursing libraries:** Libraries by subject interest 5
- O and M (Organisation and Methods):** Administration: Librarianship 17
Library administration 17
Library management 17
- Objectives:** OandM (Organisation and Methods): Administration: Librarianship 17
- Occupational health:** Information work 37
- Occupational segregation:** Among Professional staff: Information professionals 24
- Office computers:** (Fringe subject) 77
- Office equipment**
See also individual kinds, e.g., Computers
- Old and Rare materials**
See Antiquarian materials
- On-line catalogues:** Searching strategies: On-line information retrieval 74
- On-line cataloguing**
59
- On-line data bases**
See Data bases: On-line information retrieval
- On-line information retrieval**
64-74
Automatic classification 75
- On-line networks**
Related headings: Computerised information services, Computerised information storage and retrieval, On-line information retrieval
- Ontario**
(Canada): County and Municipal libraries: Co-operation: For Computerisation 21
(Canada): County libraries: Policies and systems analysis: Administration: Librarianship 18
(Canada): Government libraries: Reader services 30
(Canada): Manuals: Model programmes: Public libraries: Related to Adult literacy 82
(Canada): Newspapers: Published materials (Fringe subject) 90
(Canada): Public libraries: Archives: Biography and history: Librarianship: Oral history: Sound records 8
- Operational research**
Related headings: Systems analysis
- Optimal information communication:** Performance: Affected by Office personal computers (Fringe subject) 77
- Optimal searching:** Computerised information retrieval 63
- Oral history:** Sound records 8
- Organisation and administration:** Librarianship 10-28
- Organisation and administration (Fringe subject)**
79
- Organisation of knowledge**
See Classification
- Organisation of literature**
Related headings: Bibliographic records, Cataloguing, Classification
- Organisations concerned with libraries:** International and comparative studies: National policies: Information work 38
- Orientation:** Library instruction: See Use instructions: Libraries and library materials
- Partially sighted:** User needs: Large-print books: Library stock 7
- Pattern recognition:** On-line information retrieval: Automatic classification 75
- Performance:** Affected by Office personal computers (Fringe subject) 77
- Performance analysis**
See Evaluation
- Performance criteria**
See Performance measurement
- Performance measurement**
Evaluation: See Evaluation
Information communication and dissemination 48
Library evaluation 16
- Periodicals**
Abstracting services: See Abstracting services
Indexing services: See Indexing services
- Personal computers:** (Fringe subject) 77
- Personal contacts:** Information communication: Related headings: Gatekeepers
- Personnel-Employer relations**
Related headings: Trades unions
- Phonorecords**
See Sound records
- Phytomedicine:** Inquiries: Data analysis: User profiles 49
- Planning**
Related headings: Policies
Development: Site: Buildings: Libraries 27
For Control: Emergency action: Preservation: Library materials 55
Librarianship 10
- Plant genetics:** Index languages: Thesauri 61
- Poland**
Cistercians: Monastic libraries: Books: Socio-cultural aspects 12
University libraries: Medieval manuscripts: Cataloguing 58
- Policies**
Related headings: Planning
And Systems analysis: Administration: Librarianship 18
Collection development: Library materials 54
For Loans: Circulation: Library stock 56
Microelectronics: Microcomputers (Fringe subject) 78
Organisation and administration: Information work 38
Selection: Acquisitions 54
- Polish**
See also Poland
- Polls**
See Surveys
- Polytechnic libraries**
Selection: Acquisitions 53
User surveys: User needs: Art and Design students: Information work 33
- Post co-ordinate subject indexing**
See Co-ordinate subject indexing
- Practical work:** Compared with Graduate courses: Professional education: Special libraries: Staff: Professional staff 25
- Presentation of queries:** By: College students: Students: Self-directed use instructions 46
- Preservation:** Library materials 55
- Primary materials**
See also individual kinds, e.g., Books
- Printing:** (Fringe subject) 84-87
- Probabilities:** Decision analysis: Management techniques: Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 79
- Processes and services:** Technical: Library materials: See Technical processes and services: Library materials
- Production:** Policies: Microelectronics: Microcomputers (Fringe subject) 78
- Profession:** Librarianship 1
- Professional associations:** Librarianship 1
- Professional development:** Study: Research: Librarianship 13
- Professional education**
For School librarians 26
For Special libraries: Staff: Professional staff 25
Lebanon: Developing countries: Information centres 4
Librarianship 2
Public libraries: University libraries: Special libraries: School libraries: Use of Microcomputers 22
Use: On-line information retrieval 66
- Professional staff**
Library staff 24-25
Use of Leave periods: For Professional development: Study: Research: Librarianship 13
- Programmed instruction:** For Rural libraries: And School libraries: Library staff 23
- Programmes:** Reading (Fringe subject) 83
- Programs**
Computers (Fringe subject) 78
For Microcomputers: Collection development policies: Library materials 54
Science and technology: Computerised information work 42
- Project communication:** ESPRIT (European Strategic Programme for Research in Information Technology): European communities: Technological innovations in Information work 39
- Proofing:** Lithographic printing (Fringe subject) 85
- Public access data banks:** Economics: On-line information retrieval 65
- Public libraries**
See also County libraries, Municipal libraries, Rural libraries
Academic libraries: Relations with government: Special funds 19
Adult literacy 82
Archives: Biography and history: Librarianship: Oral history: Sound records 8
Experiment: Data collection: Library evaluation 14-15
Objectives: OandM (Organisation and Methods): Administration: Librarianship 17
Planning: Development: Site: Buildings 27
Search modules: Open-systems interconnection: On-line information retrieval 67
Use of Microcomputers 22
Video-tape recordings: For Publicity: And Use instructions 47
- Publications**
See Published materials
- Publicity:** And Use instructions: Libraries and library materials 47
- Published and distributed services:** And On-line information retrieval 70
- Published materials:** (Fringe subject) 89-90
- Publishing:** (Fringe subject) 88-90
- Qualifications:** Library staff: Related to Reader services 29
- Qualified librarians**
See Professional staff
- Quality enhancement**
Flexographic printing: Graphics: Reproduction (Fringe subject) 86
Non-impact printers: Graphics: Reproduction (Fringe subject) 87

- Quebec:** (Canada): Youth and Students:
Reading programmes 83
- Query formation:** *And Presentation: By*
College students: Students: Self-directed
use instructions 46
- Randers (Denmark):** Mobile libraries: Public
libraries: Experiment: Data collection:
Library evaluation 15
- Rare and Old materials**
See Antiquarian materials
- Reader instruction**
See Use instructions
Use: Library materials *See* Use
instructions: Libraries and library
materials
- Reader services**
And Information work 44
Libraries 29-51, 56-57 *See also*
individual kinds, e.g., Circulation
- Readers' assistance**
See Information work
- Readership surveys**
See User surveys
- Reading:** (Fringe subject) 82-83
- Reading guidance**
Related headings: Use instructions
- Reading surveys:** Reading of Library
materials *See* User surveys
- Records**
Bibliographic 52
Historical *See* Archives
Sound *See* Sound records
Videotape *See* Videotape recordings
- Regional media:** Area coverage: Atlases:
Newspapers: Published materials 89
- Regulatory Boards:** Canada: Evaluation:
Performance measurement: Information
communication and dissemination 48
- Relational file organisation:** Data bases:
On-line information retrieval 71
- Relations with government:** Special funds:
Administration 19
- Research**
Case studies *See* Case studies
Evaluation *See* Evaluation
Librarianship 13
Surveys *See* Surveys
- Research and development**
Related headings: Innovations
- Resource centres:** *In* School libraries:
Development: Evaluation: Libraries 16
- Resource exchange**
See Co-operation
- Resource materials**
See Audio-visual materials
- Resource providers**
See Resource centres
- Resource sharing**
See Co-operation
- Resources**
See Data banks, Data bases,
Information centres, Library materials
- Restoration:** Preservation *See also*
Preservation
- Retrieval**
Information *See* Information retrieval
Information: Searching *See* Searching
- Retrieval languages**
See Index languages
- Retrieval systems:** Public access: Economics
data banks: On-line information
retrieval 65
- Retrospective searching**
See Searching
- Rules**
Related headings: Standards
- Rural libraries**
See also County libraries
And School libraries: Library staff 23
User needs: Information work 34
- Rural needs:** Planning: Librarianship 10
- Safety:** Occupational health: Information
work 37
- SAP (Subject Access Project):** On-line
catalogues: Searching strategies: On-line
information retrieval 74
- Scandinavia**
See also Denmark, Sweden
- School librarians**
26
- School libraries**
Development: Evaluation: Libraries 16
Qualifications: *Of* Library staff: *Related*
to Reader services 29
- School libraries contd.**
Staff 23
Use of Microcomputers 22
- Schools of librarianship**
See Library schools
- Science and technology:** Computerised
information work 42
- SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information)**
48-49
- Search modules:** Open-systems
interconnection: On-line information
retrieval 67
- Search strategies:** Use instructions 45
- Searching**
Computerised information retrieval
63-74
Current awareness *See* SDI (Selective
Dissemination of Information)
Data bases: On-line information retrieval
72
Subject indexes: Computerised
information retrieval 63-74
- Secondary information services**
See Information services (Published and
distributed services)
- Selection:** Acquisitions 53-54
- Selective Dissemination of Information**
48-49
- Self-education**
Related headings: Programmed
instruction
- Semi-published works:** Data capture:
Computerised information storage and
retrieval 62
- Service points**
See under headings for specific types,
e.g., Mobile libraries
- Services:** Reader services: Libraries 29-51,
56 *See also* individual kinds, e.g.,
Circulation
- Services and processes:** Technical: Library
materials *See* Technical processes and
services: Library materials
- Sharing**
See Co-operation
- Short-title cataloguing:** Descriptive
cataloguing 60
- SIE (Specialised Information Extraction):**
Evaluation: Methodology: Automatic
abstracting 50
- Site:** Buildings: Librarianship 27
- Social aspects:** Libraries 11-12
- Social productiveness**
See Social aspects
- Social sciences:** Information work 35
- Sociological perspectives**
Related headings: Social aspects
- Sociometric analyses:** Library schools:
Information communication 40
- Software**
See Programs
- Sound records**
Audio-visual materials 8
Library stock 8
- South Wales:** Miners: Libraries serving
specific groups: Social aspects 11
- Special funds:** Administration 19
- Special libraries**
Reader services 30-32
Staff: Professional staff 25
Use of Microcomputers 22
- Special libraries by subject interest**
5
- Staff**
Library staff 23-26
Library staff: Education *See* Professional
education: Librarianship
Library staff: Professional *See*
Professional staff
- Staff-Employer relations**
Related headings: Trades unions
- Staff-User interaction**
Related headings: Intermediaries
- Standards**
See also International standards
Canada: Headnoting: Law: Information
work 35
For Proofing: Lithographic printing
(Fringe subject) 85
- State libraries:** National libraries *See*
National libraries
- State library systems**
Related headings: Public libraries
- Statistical techniques**
See also Data analysis
- STC (Short-title cataloguing)**
See Short-title cataloguing
- Stock**
Library stock 7-9
Library stock: Processes and services *See*
Technical processes and services: Library
materials
Library stock: Use instructions *See* Use
instructions: Libraries and library
materials
- Storage:** Information *See* Information
storage and retrieval
- Strategies**
Searching: Data bases: On-line
information retrieval 72
Searching: On-line information retrieval
73-74
- Strathcona:** (Canada): County and
Municipal libraries: Urban: Rural:
Students: User needs: Planning:
Librarianship 10
- Students**
Information work *for* 33
Reading programmes 83
Search strategies: Use instructions 45
Self-directed use instructions 46
User needs: Planning: Librarianship 10
- Study:** Research: Librarianship 13
- Study techniques**
Related headings: Programmed
instruction
- Study visits:** Curriculum development:
Professional education: Public libraries:
University libraries: Special libraries:
School libraries: *Use of*
Microcomputers 22
- Subject cataloguing**
See Subject indexing
- Subject indexing**
61-75
Automatic *See* Automatic subject
indexing
Co-ordinate *See* Co-ordinate subject
indexing
Computerised information storage and
retrieval 62-63
- Subject indexing, Computerised**
See Computerised subject indexing
- Surveying**
Data collection: Library evaluation
14-15
Evaluation: Libraries 14-15
- Surveys**
Canada: Hospital libraries: Reader
services 32
Canada: Special libraries: Reader
services 31
Developing countries: *Relations with*
Professional associations: Librarianship
1
Economics: Data banks: Information
work 41
International and comparative studies:
Production: Policies: Microelectronics:
Microcomputers (Fringe subject) 78
Of Users *See* User surveys
- Sweden:** SAP (Subject Access Project):
On-line catalogues: Searching strategies:
On-line information retrieval 74
- Systems analysis:** Administration:
Librarianship 18
- Systems components:** Man-machine
interaction: Online cataloguing 59
- Tape:** Magnetic *See* Magnetic tape
- Targets**
See Objectives
- Task Group:** Ontario (Canada):
Newspapers 90
- Technical information**
36
- Technical processes and services:** Library
materials 52-60
- Technological innovations**
Affecting Communication (Fringe
subject) 76
In Information work 39
In Publishing (Fringe subject) 88
- Technology:** Library technology *Related*
headings: Computers,
Telecommunications
- Technology and science**
See Science and technology

- Telecommunications:** On-line information retrieval 68
- Telephone-based videotex** 68
- Teletext systems**
See also Viewdata systems
- Terminology:** International standards: *For* Plant genetics: Index languages: Thesauri 61
- Testing effectiveness**
See Performance measurement
- Thesauri** 61
- Third world**
See Developing countries
- Town libraries**
See Municipal libraries
- Trades Unions:** *And* Information technology: *And* Technological innovations: *Affecting* Communication (Fringe subject) 76
- Training**
Professional See Professional education
Use instructions See Use instructions
- Transbinary studies:** Professional education: Librarianship 2
- Transfer of information**
See Information communication
- Translation**
(Fringe subject) 80-81
Machine translation (Fringe subject) 80-81
- Transmission:** Data See Data transmission
- Travelling awards**
See Study visits
- Travelling libraries**
See Mobile libraries
- Tribunals and Regulatory Boards:** Canada: Evaluation: Performance measurement: Information communication and dissemination 48
- UK**
Occupational health: Information work 37
Professional education: *For* School librarians 26
University libraries: Cuts: Budgets 20
- Uncoated papers:** *And* Carton board: Standards: *For* Proofing: Lithographic printing (Fringe subject) 85
- Underdeveloped countries**
See Developing countries
- Unformatted data:** Input method: On-line information retrieval 69
- UNIMARC:** Computerised bibliographic records 52
- Union members' reactions:** *Influenced by* Trades Unions: Information technology: *And* Technological innovations: *Affecting* Communication (Fringe subject) 76
- Unions, Trade(s)**
See Trades unions
- United Kingdom**
See UK
- United States**
See USA
- University libraries**
Cuts: Budgets 20
Medieval manuscripts: Cataloguing 58
Use of Microcomputers 22
- Urban libraries**
See Municipal libraries
- Urban needs:** Planning: Librarianship 10
- USA**
Academic libraries: Design: Buildings 28
Academic libraries: End-users: *And* Manual use: Students: Search strategies: Use instructions 45
Academic libraries: End-users: Use: Direct searching: On-line information retrieval 73
American Indians: Reader services to: *And* Information work for 44
Archival materials: History 9
Economic theories: Occupational segregation: *Among* Professional staff: Information professionals 24
Federal decision-making: *Aid from* Programs: *For* Science and technology: Computerised information work 42
Higher education: Co-ordination: Public libraries: Academic libraries: Relations with government: Special funds 19
Human factors: Systems components: Man-machine interaction: On-line cataloguing 59
Libraries: Bookselling: Printing (Fringe subject) 84
National Commission for Library and Information Science: Organisations concerned with libraries: International and comparative studies: National policies: Information work 38
Query formation and presentation *By* College students: Students: Self-directed use instructions 46
Resource centres: *In* School libraries: Development 16
SIE (Specialised Information Extraction): Evaluation: Methodology: Automatic abstracting 50
Small academic libraries: Programs: *For* Microcomputers: Collection development policies: Library materials 54
- Use**
Direct searching: On-line information retrieval 73
On-line information retrieval 66
Use instructions: Libraries and library materials 45-47
Use of libraries: Instructions See Use instructions
- User behaviour:** User needs: Models (Operational): *Of* Information departments: Technical information work 36
- User education**
See Use instructions
- User-interface**
See Man-machine interaction
- User needs**
Art and Design students: Information work 33
Information work 34
Large-print books: Library stock 7
Models (Operational): *Of* Information departments: Technical information work 36
Students: Urban: Rural: Planning: Librarianship 10
- User profiles** 49
- User requirements**
See User needs
- User-staff interaction**
Related headings: Intermediaries
- User surveys:** User needs: Art and Design students: Information work 33
- User-system interface**
Related headings: Intermediaries
- User training:** Libraries and library materials See Use instructions: Libraries and library materials
- Videotape recordings:** *For* Publicity: *And* Use instructions: Libraries and library materials 47
- Videotex** 68
- Viewdata systems** 68
- Village libraries**
See entries under Rural libraries
- Visual materials:** Audio-visual materials
See Audio-visual materials
- Visually handicapped**
See Partially sighted
- Vocabularies:** Controlled See individual systems, e.g., Thesauri
- Vocational education**
Related headings: Professional education
- Wales:** Miners: Libraries serving specific groups: Social aspects 11
- West Germany**
Bundesanstalt für Arbeit: Labour: Government departments: Videotex: On-line information retrieval 68
Computerised directory: Comparative studies: Data processing methods: *And* Retrieval systems: Public access: Economics data banks: On-line information retrieval 65
Deutsche Bibliothek: National libraries: Exchange formats: International bibliographical control: UNIMARC: Computerised bibliographic records 52
DOKSYS: Correction of unformatted data: Input method: On-line information retrieval 69
Dokumentationsstelle für Phytomedizin: Documentation centres: Phytomedicine: Inquiries: Data analysis: User profiles 49
German economy: *Use of* International surveys: Economics: Data banks: Information work 41
Indexes: National media: *Compared with* Regional media: Area coverage: Atlases: Newspapers 89
- Winnipeg:** (Canada): Public libraries: Objectives: OandM (Organisation and Methods): Administration: Librarianship 17
- Word data**
See Terminology
- Wrocław:** (Poland): University libraries: Medieval: Manuscripts: Cataloguing 58
- Young people**
See Children

Some things are more timely than others . . .

The Library Times International is a timely journal offering a unique single source for news coverage and information from libraries and librarians everywhere.

Isn't it about time you satisfied your professional curiosity about what's going on in the rest of the library world?

People are talking about Library Times International:

" . . . I am certain that the title of Library Times International will be a household word among the library information science personnel. . . It is an excellent publication."

E. J. Josey, President
American Library Association

"We . . . have been looking for just this sort of publication for years."

Michael S. Saboe, President
Information/Documentation, Inc.

Library Times International is published bi-monthly.
Subscription rates: U.S. \$18.00 per year for
institutions; \$12.00 for individuals (foreign
subscribers add \$6.00 for airmail). P.O. Box 172,
Conway, Pennsylvania, U.S.A. 15027.

Library Times International

World News Digest of Library and Information Science



SUB-DOCTORAL THESES AND DISSERTATIONS

Listed under institutions where registered

(See Notes for contributors)

CITY UNIVERSITY

Department of Information Science
Northampton Square, London EC1V 0HB
Departmental contact: Stephen Robertson

- Jackson, Lydia: *Editing, writing programs for or retrieving full-text databases: a survey into the difficulties encountered and solutions found, with a view to studying some aspect of the language problem.* M Phil, (1984?).

COLLEGE OF LIBRARIANSHIP WALES

Llanbadarn Fawr, Aberystwyth, Dyfed SY23 3AS
Departmental contact: John R. Turner

Researched theses

- Andrews, P D: *A bibliographical and biographical account of the life and works of Herbert Howells.* MLib (Wales), 1985.
Braithwaite, J A: *Comparative analysis of special libraries in the Caribbean.* MLib (Wales), April 1985.
Butler, B I: *Use of audiovisual materials in polytechnic libraries.* MLib (Wales), January 1985.
Chesshyre, H A: *Academic library design: an investigation into specific areas of accommodation planning.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.
Clark, Alan J: *Public libraries and the provision of community information services: an historical analysis of developments in Great Britain from 1850.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.
Cooper, I. D.: *District medical information services.* MLib, September 1986.
Ellis-King, D: *The public library and continuing education in the Republic of Ireland.* MLib (Wales), March 1987.
Evans, D G: *Contribution of learned societies to scholarly publishing in Welsh.* MLib (Wales), April 1985.
Fraser, E.: *Non-print media in large academic libraries in Australia.* MLib, March 1986.
Gertz, B: *A comparative study of the application of legal deposit regulations in the Federal Republic of Germany and the U.K.* MLib (Wales), September 1986.
Hines, W D: *Development of legal periodical publishing in Great Britain, 1800 — 1945.* MLib (Wales), 1985.
Hughes, G M: *Local history materials in public libraries.* MLib (Wales), (April 1981).
Jenkinson, R M: *Colleges and institutes of higher education and audiovisual provision.* MLib (Wales), (April 1981).
Jones, E. J.: *Information sources available to farmers and their source preferences.* MLib, January 1987.
Kelly, N: *Effects of publicity on public library use.* MLib (Wales), January 1986.
Lee, D M: *A study of library techniques concerning video recordings in academic and broadcast television libraries.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.
MacDonald, C: *The resource concept in public libraries: its use, abuse and non-use.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.
Mangold, E.: *German academic library buildings.* MLib, September 1985.
Mungo, K M: *Library services to young people in English-speaking Caribbean.* MLib (Wales), (October 1978).
Murray, I E: *A study of the social and economic content and context of early Scottish newspapers produced before 1800.* MLib (Wales, part-time), December 1985.
Ouma, S: *Libraries and the book trade in Kenya.* MLib (Wales), September 1987.
Pinder, C. J.: *Management of multi-site polytechnic libraries.* MLib, March 1986.
Reece, J. M.: *Literature of women's movements in Southern Africa.* MLib, September 1986.
Scrapp, T W: *History of libraries and librarianship in Knowsley.* MLib (Wales), January 1986.
Shimmon, R: *Education and training for information work in Papua New Guinea.* MLib (Wales), September 1987.
Sutcliffe, G.S.: *The management and exploitation of slide collections in special libraries.* MLib, September 1986.
Thompson, B: *Development of library services in Western Australian schools.* MLib (Wales), (January 1982).
Thompson, J. S.: *Access to books and sources of non-book information in Zambia.* MLib, September 1986.
Welsh, J E: *Learning process, curriculum development and library services in higher education.* MLib (Wales), (April 1980).

Dissertations by taught course

- Doran, F A: *Video in public libraries in Northern Ireland.* MLib (Wales), (October 1981).
Jusoh, F: *Audiovisual provision in school libraries.* MLib (Wales), (October 1982).
Kakoma, Albert: *Planning for resource centre development in Zambia: a National Plan.* MLib, (October 1983).
Kodjokuma, J: *Library user education in Ghana.* MLib (Wales), (October 1982).
Malgwi, J Y: *Blueprint for school library provision in Borno State.* MLib (Wales), (October 1982).
Mohammed, Habibu: *Community information services in Kano State and the role of the Kano State Library Board.* MLib, October 1984.
Nwana, Rose: *Audiovisual materials in academic libraries: Current developments and their implications in Nigeria.* MLib, September 1985.

CRANFIELD INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

Department of Social Policy
Cranfield, Bedford MK43 0AL
Departmental contact: Phil Topping

- Clifton, Barry: *Efficiency of data retrieval systems in university libraries.* MSc, September 1985.
Thorpe, Dina: *An assessment of Family Reading Groups.* MSc, September 1985.

DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY

School of Library Service
Halifax, Nova Scotia, CANADA B3H 4H8
Departmental contact: Dr Norman Horrocks

- Oxley, John Howard: *The Poisoned Pierian Spring: Jane's Fighting Ships as an error source in World War II naval history.* MLib, (1982).

GWENT COLLEGE OF HIGHER EDUCATION

Faculty of Management and Professional Studies
Allt-Yr-Yn, Newport, Gwent
Departmental contact: Head of Department

- Hamer-Jones, Marilyn: *Management training for pre-licentiate members of the Library Association: an evaluative investigation* MPhil, December 1986.

HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL (HSRC)

Unit for Library and Information Research
Private Bag X41, 0001 Pretoria, REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
Departmental contact: Dr J G Meijer

- Greenewald, W S: *Utilisation of library and information personnel for the performing of semiprofessional tasks (Language: Afrikaans).* MLib, December 1985.

LEEDS POLYTECHNIC

School of Librarianship
Leighton Hall, Beckett Park, Leeds LS6 3QS
Departmental contact: John Allred

- Maltby, Peter: *The use of the library services by Open College students and the effect of a detailed programme of library tuition* MPhil, August 1986.

LOUGHBOROUGH UNIVERSITY

Department of Library and Information Studies
Loughborough, Leicestershire LE11 3TU
Departmental contact: Dr J A Haythornthwaite

- Butlin, A: *Applications of microcomputers in libraries.* MLib, 1985.
Farquah, O.: *The organisation and services of the Federal Training Centre (FTC) Libraries attached to the Office of the Head of Service with particular reference to the FTC Lagos Library.* MLib, 1985.
Johnson, Christine: *The design and production of printed material for the promotion of public library services.* MLib, 1985.
King, M: *Study of community and library.* MLib, 1985.
Ohashi, Wakiko: *A comparison of Japanese and English historical fiction for children, 1945 - 1980.* MPhil, 1985.
Okoro, I: *Books in Nigeria; a study of general publishing and bookselling.* MLib, 1985.
Turner, C M D: *Preliminary evaluation of the economics of information.* MPhil, 1985.
Wright, G: *Public health in Loughborough in the 19th century.* MLib, 1985.

MANCHESTER POLYTECHNIC

Department of Library and Information Studies
All Saints, Manchester M15 6BH
Departmental contact: D. Kaye

Birbeck, Vaughan: *Unobtrusive testing of public library reference service*. MPhil, July 1986.

Butterwick, S M (Mrs): *Team librarianship: a comparative study of significant factors in the team approach as a technique in public library management*. MPhil (October 1983), July 1985.

MONASH UNIVERSITY

Graduate School of Librarianship
Wellington Road, Clayton, Victoria 3168, AUSTRALIA

Levett, John: *A Tasmanian public library 1849-1869; the rise and fall of a colonial public library*. MLib, 1985.

NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE POLYTECHNIC

School of Librarianship and Information Studies
Lipman Building, Sandyford Road, Newcastle upon Tyne NE1 8ST
Departmental contact: Head of school

Waite, John: *The development and evaluation of a library user education programme for use in the first two years in a girls' independent secondary school*. MPhil, December 1986.

Winder, Joyce (Ms): *Evaluation of database coverage and currency - the use of ACOMPLINE in local government policy making*. MPhil, September 1986.

NORTH EAST LONDON POLYTECHNIC

School for Independent Studies
Livingstone House, Stratford, London E15
Departmental contact: Waters, Patrick

Thorpe, Stephen: *Marketing of the public library service*. BA, November 1986.

PLYMOUTH POLYTECHNIC

Psychology Department
Drake Circus, Plymouth
Departmental contact: B G Champness, Director of Studies

Harrison, M: *Evaluation of teleconferencing in education*. MPhil (CNA), October 1985.

POLYTECHNIC OF NORTH LONDON

School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS)
Ladbroke House, 62-66 Highbury Grove, London N5 2AD
Departmental contact: K. McGarry

Black, Alistair M: *The public library as an agency for social control and social stability, 1850-1945*. MPhil, October 1988.

Elliott, Pirkko: *The relationship between public libraries and self-help organizations of minority ethnic groups*. MPhil, July 1985.

Hamilton, F J: *A survey of Jewish libraries in Great Britain*. MPhil, July 1985.

Harris, Kevin: *The organisation of information in Dickens' studies*. MPhil, October 1986.

Philp, Geraint John: *Feasibility study on establishing an international current bibliography of printed music*. MPhil, March 1986.

Porter, D W: *William Hone: writer and publisher*. MPhil, December 1985.

Thacker, Martin N: *The organisation of library materials relating to the life and works of Benjamin Britten*. MPhil, May 1986.

QUEEN'S UNIVERSITY OF BELFAST

Department of Library and Information Studies
Belfast BT7 1NN, N. Ireland
Departmental contact: David Clow

Brunt, Rodney M: *Interlibrary lending in Northern Ireland: bibliographic information retrieval aspects*. MA, (October 1982).

O'Reilly, Jim: *Information flow in a large Irish organisation: a study and model*. MA, October 1985.

ROBERT GORDON'S INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

School of Librarianship and Information Studies
St Andrew Street, Aberdeen AB1 1HG
Departmental contact: J M Orr

Houston, Bill: *Critical assessment of bibliometrical features in the subject field of pharmacy*. MPhil, June 1985.

SOUTH AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

North Terrace, Adelaide, SA 5000, AUSTRALIA
Departmental contact: Professor A. C. Foskett

Bailey, John Lee: *Information transfer within local government with a view to the design of a local government information service*. MA, 1985.

Boxall, Melody: *Health education sources of information*. MA, 1986.

Brown, Anthony J.: *Joint-use College/Community libraries*. MA, 1985.

Carleton, Frank R.L.: *Bibliographical control of rare book collections in Australia: an appraisal of the arrangement and description of collections*. MA, 1985.

Carmichael, Lynne: *Popular fiction - with particular emphasis on historical fiction/historical romance*. MA, 1985.

Hiscock, Jane: *Library usage and academic performance*. MA, 1985.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE LONDON

School of Library, Archive and Information Studies
Gower Street, London WC1E 6BT
Departmental contact: Mrs I C McIlwaine

Adam Mohammed, R: *The role of Government in library provision in East Africa and Sudan*. MPhil, (1981).

Agyei, Samuel Kwasi: *A guide to archival and manuscript materials relating to Ghana held in private hands in the UK*. MPhil (Archive Studies), (October 1984).

al-Khan, Umhany (Miss): *Proposed standards for academic libraries in Bahrain*. MPhil, (October 1984).

Biggins, A: *The development of general and national bibliography in Argentina*. MPhil (part-time), (1979).

Craig, Barbara Helen: *Nature and development of historical records*. MPhil (Archive studies), (October 1984).

Giggey, Shirley E: *Libraries as an integral part of literacy development in the Third World. What's happened?*. MPhil, June 1985.

Lamari, Taoufik: *A national library and information network for Tunisia*. MPhil, (1983).

Lee, Carmen: *19th and 20th century Western studies of traditional Chinese signs and their history: a bibliographical study of the works and a guide to their availability in the UK*. MPhil (part-time), (October 1982).

Poole, J S: *Catholicism and letters: Catholic influences on the English typographical renaissance of the early 20th century*. MPhil, (1978, part-time).

Sternberg, I (Miss): *Some aspects of the acquisition of library materials by the British Museum Library with special reference to Africa, Asia, the Caribbean and Latin America*. MPhil, (1982, part-time).

Thurston, Ann D: *A guide to MSS sources in the UK relating to the history of Kenya*. MPhil (part-time), (1982).

UNIVERSITY OF DURHAM

Business School
Mill Hill Lane, Durham DH1 3LB
Departmental contact: Head of School

Graham, M E (Mrs): *Effects of automation in libraries*. MA (part-time), 1985.

Winkworth, I: *The unionisation of library staff, 1960-1982*. MPhil, 1985.

UNIVERSITY OF READING

Department of Typography and Graphic Communication
2 Earley Gate, Whiteknights, Reading RG6 2AU
Departmental contact: Brenda Tucker

Cunha Lima, Edna Lucia Oliveira: *The design of government forms in Brazil*. MPhil, 1986.

Cunha Lima, Guilherme S: *The 'O Grafico Amador' and the roots of modern typography in Brazil*. MPhil, 1986.

Ejembi, Edward: *Designing an information campaign for development communication in Nigeria*. MPhil, 1985.

Richardson, John B: *James Watt: his contribution to measured drawing*. MPhil, 1985.

UNIVERSITY OF SHEFFIELD

Department of Information Studies
Western Bank, Sheffield S10 2TN
Departmental contact: Herbert Schur

Harris, Gordon: *Library and information services in Uganda since 1945*. MPhil, December 1986.

UNIVERSITY OF STRATHCLYDE

Department of Librarianship
Livingstone Tower, 26 Richmond Street, Glasgow G1 1XH
Departmental contact: Frank McAdams

Baird, P M (Ms): *Bibliography of English literature from white Southern Africa*. MA, 1985.

Day, J C: *Rural library provision in Northumberland 1780 - 1930*. MA, 1985.

Hart, Lesley A (Mrs): *The development of an information exchange register on Scottish adult and community education topics*. MA, Autumn 1985.

Hood, J B: *Relationship between libraries and museums, with particular reference to Scotland*. MA, 1985.

Howie, Sarah: *Book illustration of the Glasgow School of Art*. MA, 1985.

Jefferson, G: *Bibliography of Liam O'Flaherty, 1896 - .* MA, 1985.

Kennett, Margaret: **History of libraries in hospitals in Edinburgh.** MA, 1985.

McCrae, G: **Effect of the editorial policy of publishers and the laws of copyright on the texts of Scots songs published in Scotland in the early nineteenth century.** MA, July 1985.

Mackenzie, Margaret: **Art and society in Papua New Guinea: an assessment of the literature.** MA, June 1986.

Mathew, M V: **Library of the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh.** MA, 1985.

Ngochindo, N E: **Information flow in financial institutions in Nigeria, with particular reference to the Central Bank of Nigeria.** Lagos. MA, 1984/85.

Parker, Sandra Marion: **The management of training in librarianship, with particular attention to the developments in training since the Paulin Report.** MA, March 1985.

Education

**The weekly journal of educational administration,
management and policy.**

'*Education*' is a lively magazine serving educational administrators, senior teaching staff and academics. Appearing weekly, '*Education*' reports on the latest news and keeps readers abreast of developments across the education service.

'*Education*' provides regular briefings on significant research findings and legal cases, debates and questions in Parliament, Ombudsman enquiries and developments abroad. '*Education*' also publishes frequent four-page digests, authoritative guides to recent reports and to the current state of knowledge on particular educational topics.

**Keep your finger on the pulse of the education service — read
'*Education*' every week.**

Education ISSN 0013-1164 Weekly
Volume 165/166 1985 Annual subscription £39.50

Longman 

For free sample copy, write to: Sales Promotion Department, Longman Group Ltd,
Westgate House, The High, Harlow, Essex CM20 1NE.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS COMMONLY USED IN CURRENT RESEARCH

(Note: Where such are covered in the indexes, or spelt out in the text, they are not included in this list.)

AACOBs	Australian Advisory Council on Bibliographic Services	IIS	Institute of Information Scientists (UK)
AACR	Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules	ILEA	Inner London Education Authority
ABLISS	Association of British Library and Information Science Schools	INLOGOV	Institute of Local Government Studies (UK)
AGRIS	AGricultural Information System	INSPEC	Information for the Physics and Engineering Communities (UK)
ALA	American Library Association	IR	Information retrieval
ALA	Associate of the Library Association (UK)	IRFIS	International Research Forum in Information Science
Aslib	Association of special libraries and information bureaux (UK)	ISBD	International Standard Bibliographic Description
AV	Audio-visual	ISBN	International Standard Book Number
AVA	Audio-visual aids	ISDS	International Serials Data System (UNISIST, United Nations)
BASIC	Beginners All purpose Symbolic Instruction Code (computer language)	ISO	International Standards Organisation
BASYC	Benefit Assessment of Systems Change (Durham University, Department of Computing, UK)	ISSN	International Standard Serial Number
BIALL	British and Irish Association of Law Librarians (UK and Republic of Ireland)	ISTC	Incunabula Short Title Catalogue (Machine-readable) (British Library Reference Division, UK)
BLAISE	British Library Automated Information Service	KWIC	Keyword-in-context
BLCMP	Birmingham Libraries Cooperative Mechanisation Project	KWOC	Keyword-out-of-context
BLR&DD	British Library Research and Development Department	LA	Library Association (UK)
BNB	British National Bibliography	LAMSAC	Local Authorities Management Services and Computer Committee (UK)
BSI	British Standards Institution	LAR	<i>Library Association Record (Libr. Assoc. Rec.)</i>
CAL	Computer Assisted Learning	LASER	London And South Eastern (Library) Region (UK)
CBI	Confederation of British Industry	LISA	<i>Library and Information Science Abstracts</i>
CEC	Commission of the European Communities	LOCAS	Local Catalogue Service (BLAISE)
CEDLA	Centre for Latin American research and documentation (Amsterdam)	MRC	Medical Research Council (UK)
CET	Council for Educational Technology (UK)	NATIS	National Information Systems (Unesco)
CIDA	Canadian International Development Agency	NBM	Non-book materials
CNAA	Council for National Academic Awards (UK)	NEP	National Focal Point
COM	Computer Output Microfilm	NORDINFO	NORDic Council for scientific INFORMATION and research libraries
CONSAL	Congress of Southeast Asian Librarians	OAL	Office of Arts and Libraries (UK Government)
CRE	Commission for Racial Equality (UK)	OCR	Optical character recognition
CRG	Classification Research Group (and by inference the classification scheme they produced)	OHP	Overhead projectors
DES	Department of Education and Science (UK)	OSI	Open Systems Interconnection
DoE	Department of the Environment (UK)	PETREL	Professional Education and Training for REsearch Librarianship (Council on Library Resources, USA)
DoI	Department of Industry (UK)	PGI	Programme Générale d'Information (Unesco)
DOR	Digital/Optical Recording	PLR	Public Lending Right (Authors', UK)
EDP	Electronic Data Processing	PRECIS	Preserved Context Index System (BNB)
ELHILL	Computer software package for literature searching (National Library of Medicine, USA)	PSS	Packet switching service (telecommunications)
ERIC	Educational Resources Information Centre (USA)	PSTN	Public switched telephone network
ESPRIT	European programme for strategic research in information technology	R&DD	Research and Development Department
ESRC	Economic and Social Research Council (UK)	RADIALS	Research And Development Information And Library Science
ESTC	Eighteenth-century Short Title Catalogue (British Library Reference Division, UK)	RBUPC	Research in British Universities, Polytechnics and Colleges
ESTEC	European Space research and Technology Centre	SCOLCAP	Scottish Libraries Cooperative Cataloguing Automation Project
FAST	Forecasting and Assessment in the field of Science and Technology (CEC)	SERC	Science and Engineering Research Council (UK)
FID	International Federation for Documentation (Fédération Internationale de Documentation)	SERLINE	Serials on-line (National Library of Medicine, USA) (see SERC)
FLA	Fellowship of The Library Association (UK)	SRC	(see ESRC)
GIP	General Information Programme (Unesco)	SSRC	South-West Academic Libraries Cooperative Automation Project (UK)
GLC	Greater London Council	SWALCAP	
ICA	International Council on Archives	UAP	Universal Availability of Publications
IDRC	International Development Research Centre (Canada)	UBC	Universal Bibliographic Control
IEPRC	International Electronic Publishing Research Centre (UK)	USPEC	User Specification
IFLA	International Federation of Library Associations	VDU	Visual Display Unit
		VHS	A type of video system

Note: In CURRENT RESEARCH Data base denotes computerised bibliographic records; data bank a computerised file of facts. Egs: LISA is a data base, CURRENT RESEARCH is a data bank.

^ This document has been reproduced as
received from the person or organization
originating it.

Minor changes have been made to improve
reproduction quality.

• Points of view or opinions stated in this docu-
ment do not necessarily represent official
OERI position or policy.

now on-line with **DIALOG**

CURRENT RESEARCH

in library & information science

formerly **RADIALS** bulletin

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS
MATERIAL IN MICROFICHE ONLY
HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Pirkko Elliott

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

CLASSIFICATION SCHEME

The classification scheme used is the unpublished draft of the Classification Research Group's *A Classification of Library and Information Science* (1971). The following notes refer specifically to the use of the scheme in CURRENT RESEARCH

The scheme divides into two separate sections the literature found in a special collection on library and information science. The first section (classes A/Z) contains the 'core' subjects. The second (classes 1/8) contains 'fringe' subjects which are disciplines in their own right, but are of interest to librarians and information scientists.

The classification is a faceted scheme, i.e., the terms are organised into groups, all the members of which stand in the same relationship to the containing field. In the schedules of the scheme, elementary terms, e.g., public libraries (Fv), buildings (Qi) are listed in their appropriate facets. In order to classify compound subjects, e.g., public library buildings, the elementary terms are combined in accordance with definite rules. The sequence in which elementary terms are put together to represent a compound subject (i.e., the citation order) for the core subject is:

Processes—Technical	(Classes S/Z)
Operations and Agents of the Processes, Equipment, Promotion of Use	(Classes N/R)
Library Stock and Materials and Use of Materials	(Classes J/M)
Types of Libraries and Users	(Classes E/H)
Common Sub-divisions of Place, Time, Subject and Form	(Classes Ab/D)

The classification number for public library buildings is, therefore, QiFv. A project on this subject is entered under the following heading in the classified sequence:

QiFv—Buildings. Public libraries

and backing alphabetical subject index entries, compiled by the chain indexing method, are provided at:

Public libraries: Buildings
Buildings: Libraries.

Other examples of the use of the scheme are:

- (1) a project on costs of cataloguing in university libraries will be classified at ThNsGd—Cataloguing. Costs. University libraries;
- (2) a project on microforms in a special library will be classified at MiHb—Microforms. Special libraries.

An outline of the classification is given below. This is intended only as a guide to the main features. In order to make full use of CURRENT RESEARCH, the alphabetical subject indexes printed in each issue should be consulted. It is especially important to use the alphabetical subject index when information on types of libraries, stock and materials, operations and equipment is required.

Extensions of the Scheme in CURRENT RESEARCH

The schedules to the scheme allow for extension by other classifications. In CURRENT RESEARCH the place sub-divisions in class D follow the Dewey Decimal Classification with a few modifications and the subject sub-divisions allowed in a number of areas follow the Universal Decimal Classification. Other extensions are the use of the plus (+) sign to link subjects and the ampersand (&) used to expand the scheme when concepts required are not listed in the schedules. In the fringe subjects, the digit 9 introduces UDC numbers for subjects not listed within classes 1/8.

Outline of the Classification

The following outline is a guide to the main features of the scheme as used in CURRENT RESEARCH. In order to make full use of the subject arrangement the alphabetical subject index should be consulted.

CORE SUBJECTS (A/Z)	
A	LIBRARIANSHIP
Ab/z	Common Subdivisions (Form)
B	Common Subdivisions (Subject)
Bge	Research

Bjh/i	Biographies
Bk	Profession
Bki/o	Library Associations
Bm/z	Education
C	Common Subdivisions (Time-History)
D	Common Subdivisions (Place). By Dewey DC with minor modifications
E/H	Libraries and Special Categories of Users
Ea	Libraries in General
F	Public, Official and Government Libraries
Fs	National Libraries
Fv	Public Libraries
Gb/z	Academic Libraries
Gd	University Libraries
Hb/s	Special Libraries
Hk	Libraries for Industry and Business
Ht	Institutional Libraries. Handicapped and Physically Isolated Users
Hu	Hospital Libraries
Hyk	Children's Libraries
HykGp	School Libraries
Hzb/y	Users by Special Characteristics
Hz (0-9)	Users by Special Occupations. By UDC
J	Use of Libraries and Library Materials
K/M	Library Stock and Materials
Mg/x	Audio-visual Materials
M (0-9)	Library Materials—Special Subjects. By UDC
N/Q	Organisation and Administration
Nj/x	Administration (Management)
Oq/y	Computers
P	Staff
Qi	Buildings
R/S	Reader Services
Rm	Information Work
Rn	Information Services (Published and Distributed Services)
S/Z	Technical Processes and Services
Sb	Acquisitions
Scm	Interloans
Se	Preservation of Material
Si	Circulation Control
Sk	Copying Services
T/Z	Information Storage and Retrieval
Th	Cataloguing
Ug	Author Cataloguing
V	Subject indexing
X	Classification
Y	Alphabetical Subject Indexing
Z	Co-ordinate Subject Indexing
Zm	On-line information retrieval

FRINGE SUBJECTS (1/9)

154	Communication
16	Computing
181	Telecommunications
182	Organisation and Administration
188	Local Government
21	Knowledge and Learning
23/25	Education
26	Research
28	Museums
29	Archives
3	Authorship
4/45	Reading
46/48	Writing
5/54	Bibliography
55	Paper
61/65	Printing
66/68	Reprography
69	Bookbinding
7/77	Publishing
78	Bookselling
8	Non-book, Audio-visual Materials
87	Microforms
9	Other Subjects. By UDC

FILING RULES

Symbols used have the following ordinal value:

/	
+	
&	
A/Z	
a/z	
-	
1/9	
(0/9)	
(A/Z)	

CURRENT RESEARCH

in library & information science

formerly RADIALS bulletin

Edited by Penelope T Biggs ALA

SEPTEMBER 1985

Volume 3 Number 3

85/3/1-85/3/127

LA The Library Association London

© The Library Association 1985. Published in March, June, September and December by Library Association Publishing Limited, 7 Ridgmount Street, London WC1E 7AE. Tel: (01) 636 7543 Telex 21897 LALDN G

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be photocopied, or otherwise reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means without the prior permission of the copyright owner.

Annual subscription UK £74.00,
Other countries* (excluding N. America) £89.00
N. America* US \$165.00
*including ASP/BAM service

ISSN 0263-9254

Editorial Assistant: Frances Moore
Keyboarder: Susan Robson

COMPUTERISED EDITION

The current issue of CURRENT RESEARCH and the back files to January 1981 (including RADIALS bulletin) are available as a magnetic tape service.

Printed in Great Britain at the
University Press, Oxford

Data base system and computer composition
by Peter Peregrinus Limited

CONTENTS

Notes and announcements	
Current research, development and investigation—main section	29-44
Name index	xxi-xxv
Alphabetical subject index	xxvi-xxxiv
Sub-doctoral theses and dissertations	45-48

**We acknowledge with thanks the
generous help given to us by our
contacts in other countries.**

List of countries contributing

Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Botswana, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Commission of the European Communities, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, India, Papua New Guinea, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Turkey, United Kingdom, United Nations, United States of America, Uruguay, West Indies, West Germany, Zimbabwe.

Sub-doctoral academic work—*See* Notes

Publication dates:

March 28, June 28, September 27, December 23

Copydates 1985

January 8, April 9, July 16, September 30 (Academic institutions October 9)

Erratum: Pagination in Number 2 of this Volume was incorrectly restarted from 1 and i. It should be corrected to 13-27 and ix-xix.

INTRODUCTION

CURRENT RESEARCH in library & information science developed out of *RADIALS* bulletin (1974-1982) in the same way as *RADIALS* itself grew out of the Register of Research which appeared in the *Library Association Yearbook* (1968-1973). The reasons in each case have been the same: the increasing volume of research, the growing need to know what is being done and now the recognition that the pressures of information technology and demand make national boundaries an artificial impediment to a full exchange between members of the information professions.

The Library Association hopes that, through the information provided in *CURRENT RESEARCH*, librarians, information scientists, archivists and documentalists will find that research can provide answers to everyday problems; that the freer access to this knowledge afforded by international coverage will generate new ideas and solutions of benefit to all. Research workers also should find a wider perspective than was possible in a national register. The standard form of entry provides invaluable facts as to personnel, expected duration of the work, funding, references, contacts and aims. The longitudinal entries (projects are updated annually until completed) also provide a full history of any particular piece of work.

The information provided by *CURRENT RESEARCH* forms an integral part of the FID (Fédération Internationale de Documentation) Research Referral Service.

METHOD AND PRESENTATION

'Research' is used in *CURRENT RESEARCH* in its widest sense, including investigations, studies, surveys and evaluated innovations.

Academic work included in the main section is at doctoral, post-doctoral or research staff level. In-house or action research is included from practising librarians, information workers, archivists and documentalists.

Full address and subject indexes are provided for this section.

The CRG classification scheme is as used in LISA, since current research cannot be studied in isolation from current literature.

The *Alphabetical subject index* entries refer to the serial numbers of projects within each issue. The *Name index* lists people and corporate bodies responsible for the research projects, with their addresses and the issue serial numbers of their projects. Where a corporate body figures in an entry in a degree-awarding or funding role and the project is not part of its own research effort, it is not indexed. In entries for individual research workers employed by or studying with a corporate body, when their individual project is part of the corporate research effort, the reader is referred for their address to the entry for that body. However, when an individual employed by or registered with a corporate body submits an entry for private work, the researcher's private address is given.

Issues (1)-(3) of each volume contain new work only. Issue (4) is cumulative, listing with updates all current projects and those completed in the past year.

New and completed work

In issues (1)-(3) † denotes a once-only entry (i.e. recent but completed work not previously shown). In the cumulative issue * denotes new work, † completed work and *† a once-only entry as above.

Sub-doctoral theses and dissertations

Post-graduate academic research at a lower level than doctoral theses (egs MA, MSc, MLSc, MPhil) are listed alphabetically, by institution where registered, then by student. This list is not indexed.

Tape service

Full particulars will be sent on request. A test tape and service manual are also available.

Standards: British Standards Institution

Information on British Standards can be found as follows: new work started, drafts for public comment, and the publication of new and revised BS—in *BSI news* (monthly); published BS, including details of price group, ISBN, pp, published amendments and, generally, an abstract for each publication in *BSI catalogue*, also the sectional list series, available on request, usually updated every six months (eg *Documentation (including UDC)*; *Standards for the editor, publisher, librarian and information scientist*: SL35. *Office machines and data processing*: SL43. *Cinematography and photography*: SL1. *Printing and stationery, paper and board*: SL22). British Standards Institution, Linford Wood, Milton Keynes, MK14 6LE.

NOTES FOR CONTRIBUTORS

Contributions to *Current research, development and investigation* and *Sub-doctoral theses and dissertations* are invited from all over the world. Please read carefully, 'Method and presentation' above. It is a condition of listing that theses/dissertations should be available, in the country of origin, to other researchers.

Contributions should be in English, on the standard *CURRENT RESEARCH* forms, and may be submitted at any time for inclusion in the next issue. Separate forms for the main section and the listing are available from the Editor.

Contributors to the sub-doctoral listing should note that dates in roman, e.g. December 1986, refer to expected date of submission. Dates in italics and brackets, e.g. (*October 1982*), refer to registration, where submission is open ended. Please note that entries will be deleted after the date of submission unless a granted extension is notified to this office by copydate.

RESEARCH CENTRES AND INFORMATION SERVICES FULLY OR PARTIALLY SUPPORTED BY BLR&DD

UK readers may find the following useful for quick reference:

British Library Research and Development Department, 2 Sheraton Street, London W1V 4BH, tel: 01-636 1544. **Project Officer** Paul Baxter (ext 564)

Aslib, Research and Consultancy Section, Information House, 26-27 Boswell Street, London WC1N 3JZ, tel: 01-430 2671 ext 238. **Director:** Margaret Slater.

Centre for Catalogue Research, The Library, University of Bath, Claverton Down, Bath BA2 7AY, tel: (0225) 61244 ext 580. **Director:** Philip Bryant.

Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM), Department of Library and Information Studies, Loughborough University, Loughborough LE11 3TU, tel: (0509) 213176. **Director:** Dr P. H. Mann.

Consultancy and Research Unit (CRUS), University of Sheffield, Department of Information Studies, Sheffield S10 2TN. **Director:** Dr Norman Roberts. **Information Officer:** Brian Clifford.

Library Technology Centre, Polytechnic of Central London, 309 Regent Street, London W1R 8AL, tel: 01-580 4562. **Information Officer:** Anne Ramsden.

National Centre for Information Media and Technology (Cimtech), Hatfield Polytechnic, PO Box 109, Hatfield AL10 9AB, tel: (070 72) 79691. **Director:** Bernard Williams; **Information Officer:** Anne Grimshaw.

Office for Humanities Communication, University of Leicester, University Road, Leicester LE1 7RH, tel: (0533) 544081. **Project Manager:** Dr May Katzen.

Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC), University of Leicester, University Road, Leicester LE1 7RH, tel: (0533) 556223. **Project Head:** Professor A. J. Meadows; **Contact:** Mary Ward.

CURRENT RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT AND INVESTIGATION

A—LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

Ac/Av—PUBLISHED MATERIALS

AjDeC1—Directories. International. Library history 85/3/1
International directory of specialists in library history (Un répertoire international des spécialistes en histoire des bibliothèques).

Research worker(s): Paul Kaegbein (President, IFLA Round Table), Michel Albaric (Secretary, IFLA Round Table) at IFLA Round Table on Library History (Standing Committee); Bibliothèque du Saulchoir. *Duration:* May 1985. 1st edition anticipated in 1986. *Financial support:* IFLA.

IFLA's Round Table on Library History has initiated a survey of library historians, with the object of producing an international directory. This should enable such specialists to be more aware of others in the field and facilitate co-operation. The first listing will be published during 1986 and it is hoped that a second edition, fuller and more precise, will follow soon after. *Further information:* M. Albaric.

F—PUBLIC, OFFICIAL AND GOVERNMENT LIBRARIES

FsD1 & Aao—National libraries. UK. British Library. Reference Division. Librarianship. Serials 85/3/2

† *British Library Reference Division Serials Study.*
Research worker(s): Ross Bourne at British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office. *Duration:* October 1984 – August 1985.

The objective of the study is to facilitate improvements in the way that the Reference Division receives, processes and records serials to achieve greater cost effectiveness, a better service to the public and increased efficiency. The study divides into three main areas: production of a complete list of serials held in the Division; improvements in methods of handling serials, including the possible use of automation; and possible organisational changes which might be necessary to achieve these. *Further information:* Ross Bourne.

Hh/z—BY USER FOR WHOM DESIGNED

HykGpD94—School libraries. Australia. History 85/3/3

A history of school libraries in Australia.
Research worker(s): L. Anne Clyde (Dr) at Western Australian College of Advanced Education; Department of Library Studies. *Duration:* 1984 – Late 1987. *Financial support:* Australian School Library Association.

A history of school libraries in Australia, to be published as a book by the Australian School Library Association. The Association sees this as a contribution to the Australian Bicentennial celebrations in 1988. The research is based on my PhD work for the James Cook University of North Queensland, in archives and in the school as well as a literature review. *Further information:* Dr L. Anne Clyde.

J—USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS

JaAdFu—User surveys. State libraries. Reference libraries. New South Wales (Australia) 85/3/4

User study: General Reference Library, State Library of New South Wales.

Research worker(s): Susan Edwards (Consultant), Barbara Freedman (Assistant), John Graham (Joint Project Head), Jo McIntyre (Joint Project Head) at State Library of New South Wales; General Reference Library. *Duration:* January – June 1985. *Financial support:* Metcalfe Scholarship Funds.

The objectives are to determine the types of use of the library and to ascertain users' priorities for changes to the service. *Further information:* John Graham.

JaAdFx—User surveys. Municipal libraries. Manchester. Leisure use 85/3/5

The place of libraries in Greater Manchester (interim title).
Research worker(s): G. A. Burrington (Dr, Project coordinator) at Manchester Polytechnic; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1985.

An examination of the place of libraries in part of the Greater Manchester conurbation. Areas being studied are: Salford, Trafford, Wythenshawe (Manchester) and Longsight (Manchester). The aim is to provide descriptions of the communities and the libraries which serve them; to discover who the library users are and where they come from; and to see what the nature of their use is. The focus is primarily a leisure use - in the broadest sense. A

J—USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS (Continued)

general survey of the areas will be measured against the user survey. It is hoped to provide information which will up-date Luckham's *Library in Society* and which can be compared with the Cheshire studies. *Reference(s):* Interim report to be published in January 1986. *Further information:* G. A. Burrington.

JaAdFx—User surveys. Municipal libraries. New South Wales (Australia). Hurstville Municipal Library and Information Service 85/3/6

† *User Survey (Hurstville Municipal Library and Information Service).*

Research worker(s): L. B. Urane at Hurstville Municipal Library and Information Service. *Duration:* 1983 for 12 months. *Financial support:* Public Libraries Division, Hurstville Municipal Council – \$14,000.

User survey based on A.L.A. Planning Process. Planned in conjunction with Public Libraries Division and Metropolitan Chief Librarians' Committee was a pilot study for New South Wales.

K/M—LIBRARY MATERIALS AND STOCK

Kc/Mz—STOCK BY PHYSICAL AND PUBLICATION CHARACTERISTICS

KzEqD951—Area materials. Information networks. Papua New Guinea. New Guinea. West Irian 85/3/7

Papua New Guinea Information Network.
Research worker(s): Alan Crossley Butler (Director) at University of Papua New Guinea; Library. *Duration:* August 1984 – August 1986. *Financial support:* International Development Research Centre – C\$274,310.00.

1. To create a database of retrospective and current monographic materials dealing with Papua New Guinea and Irian Jaya and to produce a retrospective bibliography in printed form in 5 volumes. 2. To build and maintain a database of retrospective and current periodical literature of Papua New Guinea and Irian Jaya. 3. To microfilm all documents identified under objectives 1 and 2 and to replicate these microfiche for depositing at 5 strategically-located institutions within the country; 4. To commence automation of the University of Papua New Guinea's cataloguing operations. *Reference(s):* Butler, Alan Crossley, 1932-. *A New Guinea Bibliography*, volume 1, compiled by Alan Butler. Waigani: University of Papua New Guinea Press, 1984. xxvii, 563p. Price US\$30.00 per volume. *Further information:* Alan Crossley Butler.

Kz(512.49:164.8)—Area materials. Taiwan. South Pacific. Resource centres. For Research. Subject bibliographies 85/3/8

Research resources on the South Pacific and Taiwan region.
Research worker(s): I. Ting-Chang (Secretary-General) at Library Association of China. *Duration:* 1984 –.

CN/A/2870. The aims of this project are: (1) to collect extensively local materials on the South Pacific and Taiwan Region, and attempt to acquire documents and archives of various kinds related to the subject; (2) to organise, compile and publish topical subject bibliographies, and make them available to the academic community for advanced research; (3) to become an area research centre in the near future. *Further information:* I. Ting-Chang.

LmJa—Periodicals. Use. College libraries. Victoria (Australia) 85/3/9

Serials use study – Victoria College Library.
Research worker(s): V. P. Ch. De Crespigny at Victoria College; Toorak Campus. *Duration:* January 1983 – (possibly) December 1987. *Financial support:* In-house-staff salaries.

The use study was begun at the start of the 1983 academic year. Its major purpose is to determine which serials titles are used over a four-campus library system. The results of the study will provide information that will assist library management to determine retention/weeding policies in relation to limited storage facilities and duplication of titles; a further benefit will be to indicate which subject areas in the serials collection are heavily used, and which areas are underdeveloped. As a background to the study, current practices were examined and those most appropriate were adapted to the requirements of local conditions. Basically, the method of data collection adopted has been to quantify all in-house and other use for a full year. In-house use is defined as those serials left for reshelving. The full year is broken up into terms/semesters, with use during the summer break also being recorded. Data are recorded on copies of the *Serials Union List* for Victoria College. No attempt has been made to record use selectively. *Reference(s):* The results of the study from March-December 1983 have been compiled and are available in report form. Results for 1984 are

Kc/Mz—STOCK BY PHYSICAL AND PUBLICATION CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)

currently being input to the Victoria College computer system. *Further information:* V. P. Ch. de Crespigny.

LmJaX—Periodicals. Use. International and comparative studies 85/3/10

Comparisons of serial usage.
Research worker(s): D. Russon (Project Head) at British Library Lending Division; Forward Planning. *Duration:* January – November 1985. *Financial support:* Council of Library Resources – \$8,000.

This project which is being performed under the auspices of the International Council on Scientific and Technical Information (ICSTI) and part-funded by a grant from the US Council on Library Resources, aims to compare data on the use of journal titles from 5 major international centres offering document supply services – Centre de Documentation Scientifique et Technique (France), Chemical Abstracts Service (US), the National Library of Medicine (US), OCLC (US) and the British Library Lending Division. The analyses which concentrate on the relationships between serial title, demand and institution are well advanced. A verbal progress report was given to the annual meeting of ICSTI in May. A report of the study including qualitative data on the operational attributes of each institution will be available in late autumn. *Reference(s):* Clarke, A: The use of serials at the British Library Lending Division. *Interlending Review*, 1981, 9 (4), 111-117. Bower, C A: Patterns of use of the serial literature at the BLLD. *BLL Review*, 1976, 4 (2), 31-36. *Further information:* K. Merry.

M(0-9)—LIBRARY MATERIALS BY SUBJECT INTEREST

M(7)—THE ARTS. RECREATION

M(79)—ENTERTAINMENT

M(792)—Theatrical shows. Hobart. (Tasmania). History. Listing 85/3/11

Preparation of checklist of all productions staged at the Theatre Royal from 1834-1984.

Research worker(s): Gillian Winter at State Library of Tasmania; Tasmanian Library Board. *Duration:* March – August 1985. *Financial support:* Tasmanian Library Board – \$7,000 maximum.

Preparation of checklist of all productions staged at the Theatre Royal from 1834-1984. *Further information:* Gillian Winter.

M(9)—GEOGRAPHY. BIOGRAPHY. HISTORY

M(92)&—Biography. Contemporary. Papua New Guinea. Dictionaries 85/3/12

Papua New Guinea Dictionary of Contemporary Biography (PNGDCB).

Research worker(s): Andrew Griffin, James Griffin (Editors) at University of Papua New Guinea; Library. *Duration:* May 1985 – December 1986. *Financial support:* Initial funding by Papua New Guinea Centennial Committee.

The *Papua New Guinea Dictionary of Contemporary Biography (PNGDCB)* will aim to provide short biographies of persons who have made a significant contribution since 1945 in politics, government and public life at national and provincial level, in the churches and education, in the judiciary, police and security forces, in business and the professions, and in the arts, media and sport. A wide range of authors will be asked to contribute entries for the *PNGDCB* on a voluntary basis. A questionnaire will be sent out to persons included still living to obtain basic data about their lives. Completed questionnaires, together with other materials gathered during compilation of the *PNGDCB*, will be placed in the New Guinea Collection of the University of Papua New Guinea Library. The project is to be based in the Library but to be overseen by the Editorial Board. *Further information:* Andrew Griffin.

N/Q—ORGANISATION AND ADMINISTRATION

NbcahLxvEki—Policies. Criteria. International archives. UN Agencies 85/3/13

RAMP study on the archival policies and principles to be followed by the UN agencies.

Research worker(s): Gertrude Long (Ms. Chairwoman ICA/S10) at c/o International Monetary Fund. *Duration:* Summer – December 1985. *Financial support:* Unesco.

(a) A survey of archival policies applied in the various UN agencies; (b) An analysis, on the basis of the survey, of basic problems common to the Agencies; (c) Recommendations to the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination for further initiatives in the archival field. The study/survey may also include consideration of the preservation of records (i) of suppressed agencies (ii) of agen-

N/Q—ORGANISATION AND ADMINISTRATION (Continued)

cies which prefer not to maintain an archive service, for preventing mass destruction which still occurs from time to time in the UN system; possibly also the relationship between library and archive services. *Further information:* Gertrude Long.

NbmbJd—Planning. Objectives. User needs. Priorities. Public libraries. Red Deer Public Library (Canada) 85/3/14

Red Deer Public Library planning process.

Research worker(s): John Gishler, Paula Lefavre at Red Deer Public Library. *Duration:* April – November 1985.

A study to determine the library needs and priorities of the city of Red Deer in terms of the educational, informational, recreational and cultural priorities of public library service. *Further information:* John Gishler.

Ne/h—EVALUATION AND DEVELOPMENT TECHNIQUES

NebmFw—For Planning. County libraries. UK. Cambridgeshire 85/3/15

Library development plans.

Research worker(s): Don Kennington (Consultant) at Capital Planning Information Ltd (Southern). *Duration:* January – April 1985. *Financial support:* Office of Arts and Libraries (OAL) and British Library (R&DD).

The project terms of reference were: (1) to examine the implications and methods of preparing a draft library development plan for Cambridgeshire; (2) to define what type of policy assessment, specific performance measures and other information will be required to produce and evaluate such a plan, and (3) to prepare, in conjunction with Cambridgeshire Libraries and Information Service, an outline plan indicating how the required information might be identified and collected. *Further information:* Don Kennington.

NemAq—Statistical surveys. Public libraries. Poland 85/3/16

Public library statistics in Poland.

Research worker(s): Jerzy Maj (Dr, Head of Department), Ewa Kubisiak (Archivist), Witold Przybyszewski (Adviser) at National Library; Institute of Books and Public Reading. *Duration:* The research has a cyclic annual character of about five months each year. *Financial support:* Ministry of Art and Culture/costs not estimated.

Statistical survey with emphasis on a statistical analysis of the main problems in the public library network in Poland. The work is the 13th in a similar series. The result of the first survey was published in 1972. Each annual survey is carried out using an original statistical method, especially adapted to the needs of library statistics. *Further information:* Jerzy Maj.

Nj/x—ADMINISTRATION (MANAGEMENT)

NjarGb—Management. Time analysis. Academic libraries. USA 85/3/17

Time management study in academic libraries.

Research worker(s): Helen M. Gothberg (Associate Professor) at University of Arizona; Graduate Library School; Donald E. Riggs (University Librarian) at Arizona State University; University Library. *Duration:* January – 15 December 1985. *Financial support:* Council on Library Resources, Librarian/Scholar Grant – \$2,773.

The purpose of the study is to collect and analyse data about time management practices among academic library directors. Other variables in the study will include leadership style, time wasters, and a profile of the respondent. Frequency analysis will tabulate how many responses are in any given category; Chi square will be used to determine relationships among the variables to the criterion measure of time management practices. Factor analysis will be run to provide information as to which items belong together according to their underlying correlations. The beneficial result of factor analysis is the development of a reliable instrument which could be used in future research on the subject. The results of the study have many implications including the in-service training and education of library directors. *Reference(s):* Riggs, Donald E. ed: *Library leadership: Visualizing the future*. (Phoenix, AZ: Oryx Press, 1982) *Strategic planning for library managers*. (Phoenix, AZ: Oryx Press, 1982). *Further information:* Helen M. Gothberg.

NkktNai—Information for management. Work measurement. Productivity. Public libraries. Australia. Pilot studies 85/3/18

Output measures for public libraries: A pilot and feasibility study.

Research worker(s): Hilary Yerbury, Susan Edwards (Joint Project Heads), Marina Garlick (Project Contact) at State Library of New South Wales; Public Libraries Department. *Duration:* January 1 – June 30 1985. *Financial support:* Library Council of New South Wales.

The Output Measures developed for the Public Libraries Association (ALA) are being pilot tested in six Sydney area libraries to determine their feasibility for general use and the modif-

Nj/x—ADMINISTRATION (MANAGEMENT)
(Continued)

ications required for the Australian situation. *Further information:* Marina Garlick.

Npm &—Finance. Special funds. External funding. Public libraries. UK. State-of-the-art reviews 85/3/19

The use of external funds by public libraries.
Research worker(s): Nick Moore, Elaine Kempson at ACUMEN. *Duration:* April – October 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £5,000.

A project to investigate the extent to which British public libraries make use of external sources of finance. The specific aims are: (1) To identify the extent to which external funds are used by public libraries; (2) to identify the range of funds potentially available to public libraries and the range of projects likely to be funded; (3) to identify the impact that the use of such funds has on the development and day-to-day management of libraries. *Further information:* Nick Moore (0984) 23668.

Ns & Gb—Costs Of Course support. Academic libraries 85/3/20

Course costings in academic libraries.
Research worker(s): Nigel Macartney at Hatfield Polytechnic Library; Susan Boorman at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* October 1985 – March 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

An attempt to analyse the library costs involved in supporting selected courses at Hatfield Polytechnic, including staffing and material resources and relating these, wherever possible, to indicators of the use made of library materials and services by the students. As well as giving an analysis of the position at Hatfield, it is intended that the project should produce a methodology applicable to other libraries. *Further information:* Either researcher.

O—DATA PROCESSING

Oq/y—COMPUTERS

OufTs &—File organisation. For On-line computers. Description formula. Costing. Modes. For Data items. And Access 85/3/21

A systematic approach to data base access cost modelling.
Research worker(s): Kalervo Järvelin at University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* Under way; may be completed by December 1985. *Qualification sought:* Ph.D.

A general file-description formula, encompassing descriptions of the file size, its attributes, the attribute dependency structures, the file organisation and the cost associated with the file, has been created for flat-file data bases (relational data bases). Based on this formula, cost models for data base transactions have been formally defined. The cost models cover general Relational Algebra queries and data base maintenance transactions. The model is being extended to allow data cost computation for reports, in addition to the access cost, based on the stored data item-cost data. *Reference(s):* Järvelin, K: *A systematic approach to cost modelling of flat files*. Lic. thesis, Dept. of Mathematical Sciences, Univ. of Tampere, Finland, February 1985. (To be published). *Cardinalities and attribute descriptions of result relations of relational algebra operations*. Report A134, Dept. of Mathematical Sciences, Univ. of Tampere, June 1984. On the maintenance costs of indexed files. *Proc. 3rd Scandinavian research seminar on information modelling and data base management*, Jan. 9-11 1984, Tampere. Acta Universitatis Tampensis, ser. B22, Univ. of Tampere, 1984. Niemi, T and Järvelin, K: A straightforward formalization of the relational model. *Information systems* 9 (4) 1984. *Further information:* K. Järvelin.

Ouna—MICROCOMPUTERS

Ouna & Eke—General purpose. Cheap. For Small libraries. Applications 85/3/22

The application of small computers to small libraries.
Research worker(s): Lawraine Wood at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* September 1985 – February 1987. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – Grant to CLAIM.

This project, due to start in September 1985, will look at the processing abilities of software available for use with very cheap (less than £1,000) general purpose microcomputers, such as might usefully be employed in a library with very small resources. The project seeks to extend the research already carried out by Hilary Dyer (née Gates) on standard business micros to cover the absolute bottom end of the market (see below). Possible applications to be investigated will include on-line searching and downloading, accounts/finance, bulletins/current awareness, word processing, statistics. *Reference(s):* Gates, H: *Library software for microcomputers*. Cairns Library, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford. March 1984.

Ouna—MICROCOMPUTERS (Continued)

BLR&D Report No. 5798. Burton, Paul F and Gates, H: Library software for microcomputers. *Program*, 19 (1) 1985, 1-19. *Further information:* Lawraine Wood.

OunaEa—In Libraries. Canada. Directories 85/3/23

The Canadian library microcomputer directory.
Research worker(s): Tanis Fink, Andrea Hayman, Ellen Jones at Seneca College of Applied Arts and Technology. *Duration:* 1984 – 1985.

All libraries listed in the 1984 edition of *Canadian library handbook* were surveyed to obtain data on their microcomputer applications. Data are stored on micro using the data base management package dBase II and will be used to prepare a printed directory indexed by computer type, application, hardware, software, library type, contact person and province. The project will also permit an assessment of the suitability of dBase II for such applications. *Further information:* Tanis Fink.

OunaMs &—Video. Interactive. Teaching packages. Programmed instruction. For Libraries 85/3/24

Interactive video package: an introduction to microcomputers for libraries.

Research worker(s): N. F. McLean (Project Head), N. H. Aberle at Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services. *Duration:* September 1985 – September 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £7,350.

This project will use interactive video for the teaching of new skills in the applications of microcomputers to libraries through an interactive video software package. The principal objective will be to develop a package with self testing capability regarding its content to evaluate user reaction to the interactive video system and the quality of the package. *Further information:* Nancy Hammond Aberle.

OunaNbo &—Innovations. Technology. Applications. For Libraries. Demonstrations 85/3/25

Demonstration of information technology relating to libraries.
Research worker(s): N. F. McLean (Project Head), Anne Ramsden (Information Officer), Mary Rowbottom (Information Officer) at Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services. *Duration:* 1 June 1984 – 1 June 1987. *Financial support:* The British Library (R&DD) – £53,700.

To provide demonstration facilities and advice on micro applications in libraries. *Further information:* Anne Ramsden or Mary Rowbottom.

P—STAFF

Pa + Pyd &—Library and Information staff. Workforce. State-of-the-art reviews 85/3/26

The library and information workforce: Stage three – The emerging markets.

Research worker(s): Nick Moore at ACUMEN. *Duration:* March – August 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £3,500.

This is the third stage of a three-stage project. Stages one and two were reported in 84/4/292 and 85/1/15. The aim of stage three is to identify and describe the new markets for librarians and information workers which are beginning to emerge, particularly as a result of the development of the Information Society. The project attempts to synthesise the results of a wide range of studies and will supplement these with an analysis of job advertisements over a twelve-month period. *Reference(s):* Moore, N and Kempson, E: The size and structure of the library and information workforce in the United Kingdom. *Journal of Librarianship* 17 (1) January 1985, 1-16. The nature of the library of the library and information workforce in the United Kingdom. *Journal of Librarianship* 17 (2) April 1985, 137-154. *Further information:* Nick Moore (0984) 23668.

PaNai—Efficiency. School libraries. West Australia. Evaluation 85/3/27

The evaluation of W. Australian school library personnel effectiveness.

Research worker(s): Shelda Jane Debowski at Western Australian College of Advanced Education; Department of Library Studies. *Duration:* April – October 1985. *Financial support:* University of Western Australia.

To research existing procedures utilised in Australia and overseas in the evaluation of teacher librarians, and to review and adapt these to meet Western Australian conditions. To implement trial evaluation procedures and assess their effectiveness as measures of teacher librarian performance. *Further information:* Shelda Jane Debowski.

Pcd & Byrghh—Employment proposals. In Information industries. Curriculum development 85/3/28

Curriculum development to meet the needs of the information industries.

Research worker(s): J. M. Brittain (Dr, Project Head) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information

P—STAFF (Continued)

Studies. *Duration:* 1 June 1985 – 30 November 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £3,150.

This is a study of the radically new employment opportunities for information personnel which are likely to be available in the 1990s. The project will assess what changes in professional curricula are needed in order fully to exploit these opportunities. Approaches will be made to a variety of decision-makers in industry, commerce and the academic world, and a selection of those responding will each be invited to contribute a chapter to the final report. *Further information:* J. M. Brittain (tel: 0509 263171).

PcdD94Bzbi—Employment prospects. Melbourne (Australia). RMIT. Graduate students 85/3/29

† Placement of graduates in librarianship from RMIT in 1983. *Research worker(s):* M. J. Ramsden at Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology (RMIT); Department of Librarianship. *Duration:* Completed 1984. *Financial support:* R.M.I.T. (Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology).

A survey was made of the employment of students who graduated at the end of 1983 from courses in the Department of Librarianship. Data collated included the type of library or information agency in which graduates were employed, salary range, date of employment and the number of applications made before a position was obtained. *Further information:* M. J. Ramsden.

PehNj—Staff time. Management. Public libraries. Staffing formulae. Local. UK 85/3/30

Allocation of staff time in public libraries. *Research worker(s):* Linda Stewart (Research Fellow) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* July 1985 – April 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

The objective of the project is to test the general applicability of locally developed staffing formulae. The first stage of the project will be to make a detailed examination of the formulae, to define them, describe the variables, and produce a mini-manual. The second stage will be fieldwork with a different authority, collecting data and service statistics in order to provide an organisational profile based upon the formulae. Analysis of the profile against existing practice within the fieldwork authority will be the third stage. *Further information:* Linda Stewart.

Pj/jo—PROFESSIONAL STAFF

PjAbBvx—Special libraries. Professional education. Post-degree courses. Canada 85/3/31

Graduate library education for special librarianship. *Research worker(s):* Miriam Tees (Associate Professor) at McGill University; Graduate School of Library Science. *Duration:* 1985 –. *Financial support:* Special Libraries' Association (Canada) – \$1,465.

To investigate graduate education for special librarianship and what special librarians expect of new graduates from library/information schools when they enter the employ of a special library. *Further information:* Miriam Tees.

PjHbEqv—Special libraries. And information centres. Melbourne (Australia). Continuing education 85/3/32

Education needs and the continuing professional development of special librarians. *Research worker(s):* M. Broadbent, K. Grosser at Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology (RMIT); Department of Librarianship. *Duration:* 1985 –. *Financial support:* RMIT (Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology).

An examination of the professional development needs of one particular sector of information professionals – those in charge of special libraries and information centres in Melbourne. This study is still being done with the assistance of students in the L1429 Research Methods subject who will be involved in some interviewing and data preparation. Staff and students from RMIT's Department of Librarianship are undertaking a study of the continuing professional development needs and activities of special librarians and some other information specialists in Melbourne in the first half of 1985. Approximately 90 participants are being interviewed in late April. The interview schedule focuses on the participants' educational and professional background, work experience, continuing education activities and continuing professional development needs. *Further information:* Either researcher.

Pq/z—BY SPECIAL ATTRIBUTE

PqdAw—School librarians. Attitudes to Computers. Canada. Surveys 85/3/33

School librarians' attitudes towards computers. *Research worker(s):* Ganga Dakshinamurti at Red River Community College; Library Technician Programme. *Duration:* ? 1985 – Due for completion September 1985. *Financial support:* Canadian School Library Association Grolier Award for Research in School Librarianship – \$1,000.

School libraries in Canada will be surveyed to determine how

Pq/z—BY SPECIAL ATTRIBUTE (Continued)

many use computers, for what purpose, and the reasons why others do not use them. *Further information:* Ganga Dakshinamurti.

Q/Qu—BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT

Qo & Oth—Functional areas. Accommodation needs. Programs. For Micro-computers. And Audio-visual materials. Primary school libraries. UK 85/3/34

Library provision in primary schools: accommodation of non-book resources including microcomputer activities.

Research worker(s): W. B. Shaw at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1984 – continuing.

To examine the accommodation needs of library provision in primary schools when previously book-based collections are extended to integrate non-book materials including micro-computer software. Emphasis on investigation of a number of schools, (1) which have developed accommodation as above, (2) others which are in the process of adapting existing accommodation, (3) others which are considering the need to adapt. Method: on-site observation, interviews, workshops of school staff involved. *Further information:* W. B. Shaw.

R/S—READER SERVICES

Ra & Nce—Technical. And Public. Integration. Research libraries. Canada 85/3/35

Organizational change in academic libraries: the integration of public and technical services.

Research worker(s): B.J. Busch at University of Alberta; Cameron Library. *Duration:* 1984 – 1985. *Financial support:* University of Alberta and Office of Management Studies – \$4,955.

Aim of the study (jointly sponsored by Office of Management Studies, Association of Research Libraries), is to assess the extent of integration of public and technical services in research libraries. Methodology: A survey of the 117 Association of Research Libraries members, followed up by site visits. *Further information:* B. J. Busch.

RaHtD729—Services for the physically isolated and handicapped. West Indies 85/3/36

Serving the unserved. *Research worker(s):* Keith C. Wright (Professor) at University of North Carolina; Department of Library Science/Educational Technology. *Duration:* 1984 –. *Financial support:* F. A. Thorpe Travelling Fellowship Award, Trustees of the Ulverscroft Foundation – £2,000.

To develop a course of instruction on 'serving the unserved' (the disabled, the institutionalised, the newly literate and the poor) of the sixteen islands served by the Department of Library Studies, University of West Indies. *Further information:* K. C. Wright.

RaJa—User needs. Unemployed. Kent (UK) 85/3/37

The provision of library services to the unemployed in Kent. *Research worker(s):* Susan Lord at Kent County Council; County Library Headquarters. *Duration:* December 1984 – December 1985.

The project looks at the extent of local unemployment; information and library service needs of the unemployed; local provision to meet needs and recommendations for action. *Reference(s):* Lord, S: The provision of library services to the unemployed in Kent. *Kent County Library R&D Report* (7) 1985. 12 pp. £2. *Further information:* D. J. Harrison.

RaKaFs—And Stock. National libraries. British Library. Subject libraries. Librarianship. UK. Library Association. Evaluation 85/3/38

Management review of the collections and services of the British Library Library Association Library.

Research worker(s): Elizabeth Sparrow (Researcher, Review Officer), K. L. Gibson (Project Head, Head of Public Services Branch, Department of Printed Books) at British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office. *Duration:* April – October 1985.

(1) 6-week study of users of the Library, both in 7 Ridgmount St and from a distance, followed by a survey of British Library staff. LA members' views have been invited through the *LA Record* (cited below). (2) Review of complementary collections and services within the British Library; in schools of LIS; and in other professional bodies (e.g. Aslib). This will include acquisition policies, volume of use, present and possible future co-operation with the BL. *LA Library. Reference(s):* British Library, Library Association *Record* 87 (5) 1985, 208. *Further information:* Elizabeth Sparrow.

RaNcm &—Government relations. Economic policy. Effects of. Municipal libraries 85/3/39

The effects of government economic policy on library service delivery in urban areas.

R/S—READER SERVICES (Continued)

Research worker(s): Don Kennington (Director), Diana Edmonds at Capital Planning Information Ltd (Southern). *Duration:* May – September 1985. *Financial support:* Association of Metropolitan Authorities.

The project aims to identify and examine changes in public library services apparently brought about by government economic policy. It will particularly try to quantify areas of lost opportunity for libraries in a period of economic recession, high unemployment and increasing social and community problems. *Further information:* Don Kennington.

RaNttFv—Budgets. Cut backs. Effects on Public libraries 85/3/40

The impact of local expenditure cuts on the library service.

Research worker(s): Christine Lambert at University of Bristol; School of Advanced Urban Studies. *Duration:* 1984 – 1985. *Financial support:* Library Campaign – £500; Local authorities and a library supplier – £1,300; Library Association – £500.

It has been apparent from work already carried out at SAUS, that existing levels and range of service provision are an important influence on the impact and outcome of spending cuts, i.e. the lower the previous levels of service the more the cuts will 'bite'. Information has been gathered from sources such as CIPFA and the Library Association to indicate national trends in expenditure and available resources. Case studies are being carried out to examine the effect of cuts on services locally, in Surrey County Council, Northumberland County Council, London Borough of Tower Hamlets, Wigan Metropolitan Borough Council, London Borough of Waltham Forest, Manchester City Council, London Borough of Camden and Edinburgh City Council. Conclusions have been drawn and a draft report in two parts has been produced. It is hoped to publish in October. *Further information:* Christine Lambert.

Rb/y—PROMOTION OF USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS

RbbAwPjk—Relationship with community served.

Influence of Chief librarians. Academic libraries. USA 85/3/41

The leader role in influencing the control environment of academic libraries.

Research worker(s): Joanne R. Euster (Project Head) at San Francisco State University; Library. *Duration:* January 1985 – (Expected) December 1985. *Financial support:* Association of College and Research Libraries/Institute for Scientific Information Doctoral Dissertation Fellowship – \$500. *Qualification sought:* PhD; University of California.

Objectives: To investigate the role of the academic library chief executive in influencing the external environment in which the library functions. This includes investigation of how members of the external environment view the effectiveness of the individual library executive; how changes in the organisational domain of the library relate to effectiveness ratings of the executive; what activities library executives who are acknowledged to be effective utilise in their relations with the library's external environment; and whether levels of professional activity correlate with perceived effectiveness or with changes in organisational domain. **Methods:** Self-administered questionnaire directed at selected library chief executives, a sample of dean-level colleagues throughout the University, and a sample of library mid- and upper-level managers, followed by telephone interviews with selected leaders. **Reference(s):** Euster, J R: Leaders and managers: Literature Review, synthesis and a new conceptual framework. *Journal of Library Administration* 5 (1) Spring 1984, 45-61. *Further information:* J. R. Euster.

RbcHzbmf—Relationship with users. Faculty. Students. Academic libraries. Psychological aspects. Victoria (Australia). State surveys

85/3/42

Psychological Barriers: Preliminary Survey.

Research worker(s): Des B. Hatchard, Phyllis V. Toy at Bendigo College of Advanced Education. *Duration:* March – September 1985. *Financial support:* Bendigo College of Advanced Education – \$200.

A semi-structured interview technique is to be used in this state-wide study, which covers all three sectors of post-secondary education. The study is directed specifically towards identifying the major psychological barriers which exist between library users (students and academic staff), and library staff. It has developed from earlier research into library under-use and an evaluation of a library instruction programme. Literature has already demonstrated that, both students and staff in post-secondary educational libraries perceive the existence of psychological barriers between themselves and library staff. Consensus has been reached between participating libraries, on the actual questions to be asked. If this preliminary survey confirms our predictions, it is intended to develop this into a national study. *Further information:* Either researcher.

RbMc(82-3)—Relationship with users. And Fiction. User satisfaction. User selection. And Browsing

85/3/43

How readers select fiction.

Research worker(s): Lyn Sear, Barbara Jennings at Kent County Council; County Library Headquarters. *Duration:* April 1985 – January 1986.

Rb/y—PROMOTION OF USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS (Continued)

The report aims to gather information on how borrowers select their fiction in a public library, and in particular how they browse. To assess user satisfaction with their choice of fiction. To see if there is a need for the library to be more active in assisting borrowers in their selection, and if so, what sort of advice and/or guidance would best help readers. *Further information:* D. J. Harrison.

Rm—INFORMATION WORK

Rm & NczM(613.2)—Information sources. And

Communication. Technology. Food. Information use.

UK

85/3/44

Food information in the United Kingdom. An Enquiry into the nature and usage of food information.

Research worker(s): A. M. Woodward (Consultant); Margaret Slater (Contact) at Aslib; Research and Consultancy. *Duration:* March 1983 – February 1985. *Financial support:* Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food (MAFF).

A review of the sources, channels and use of scientific and technical information in the food sector in the UK was undertaken by means of desk research, interviews and a postal survey of food scientists. Food science is a very diverse discipline and this is reflected in the wide range of information sources used in the industry and in the public sector. Results are currently confidential, but it is hoped they will be published in the near future. **Reference(s):** Final report (Confidential) presented to MAFF, February 1985. *Further information:* Margaret Slater or A. Woodward.

RmAwm(5/6)—Contribution to Productivity growth.

Science and technology. USA

85/3/45

A study of productivity, performance, and scientific and technical information.

Research worker(s): William J. Baumol at New York University; C.V. Starr Center for Research in Applied Economics. *Duration:* 1985 for 12 months. *Financial support:* National Science Foundation (USA) – \$77,429 (IST85-41150).

Productivity growth is a critical long range issue in the health of the economy. This project examines the contribution of information, particularly scientific and technical information, in the growth process. The work consists of a combination of theoretical and empirical analysis focused on the cost of the generation, transfer, and pricing of scientific and technical information. The analysis also attempts to reconcile widely divergent statistical estimates of the degree of responsibility of the behaviour of R&D outlays for the slow-down of US productivity growth. Support is recommended for the second year of the award. **Reference(s):** On productivity growth in the long run *Atlantic economic journal* 12 (3) September 1984, 5-10. US competitiveness and the productivity gap *Journal of economic education* 15 (3) Summer 1984, 217-224. (with Edward N Wolff): Feedback models: R&D, information, and productivity growth, in Meheroo Jussawalla and Helene Ebenfeld, eds *Communication and information economics: New perspectives* (Amsterdam: Elsevier Science Publishers, North-Holland, 1984). On interindustry differences in absolute productivity. *Journal of political economy* 92 December 1984, 1017-1034. (With Edward Wolff): Feedback from productivity growth to R&D in Finn R. Forsund: *Topics in production theory*, MacMillan Press Ltd, 1984 (With Sue Anne Batey Blackman and Edward N Wolff): Unbalanced growth revisited: CV Starr Center for Applied Economics, RR #84-02, New York University, January 1984, and *American economic review*. *Further information:* W. J. Baumol.

RmM(38)Jda—Business information. User needs and Use of. Regional variations

85/3/46

Regional variations in the supply of and demand for business information.

Research worker(s): Brian Clifford (Research and Information Officer) at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies, Consultancy and Research Unit (CRUS). *Duration:* January – December 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

The project aims to test whether regional location affects the perceived needs of and use of business information services. Structured interviews will be conducted in manufacturing companies in a wide range of regional settings. *Further information:* Brian Clifford.

RmM(613.86:362.1)—Mental health. Social welfare.

Medical (health) services. London. Borough of

Kensington and Chelsea

85/3/47

Directory of mental health services for the residents of Kensington and Chelsea, South District.

Research worker(s): Penny Perry. *Duration:* October 1984 – July 1985. *Financial support:* Victoria Health Authority, Royal Borough of Kensington & Chelsea, Kensington & Chelsea Mental Health Association, Health Education Department.

An independent project, with Management Committee drawn from different organisations, to produce a comprehensive directory of all mental health services covering the southern part of the Royal Borough of Kensington & Chelsea. The directory will provide detailed information on services, and a guide to their use. The aim

Rm—INFORMATION WORK (Continued)

of this directory is to facilitate the optimum use of existing services and efficient and appropriate referral to them. [See also 84/4/435]. Further information: Penny Perry.

RmNbo & —Innovation. In Technology. Categories. By Function. Effects on Profession 85/3/48

Information, information technology and professional work. Research worker(s): Kalervo Järvelin at University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science; Aatto J. Repo (Principal researcher, Technical Research Centre) at Technical Research Centre of Finland. Duration: 1970s — 1990s. Financial support: No current grants.

The potential effects of information technology (IT) on professional work (e.g. knowledge work) are being explored. It has been found useful to classify the applications of IT according to whether they support the logistic (i.e. administrative) or the primary functions of the work process, and according to the type of knowledge the applications have about the functions they support. This classification seems fruitful in predicting differing information-seeking effects for different types of IT applications. Currently, the different types of information and their role in professional work (seen as a problem-solving process) are being explored. The types of information, problems, tasks and information processing styles, as well as the types of IT applications emphasize that the whole work process must be considered in order to analyze the effects of information or IT. Reference(s): Järvelin, Kalervo and Repo, Aatto J. Knowledge work augmentation and human information seeking. *J. Inform. Sci.* 5 (6) 1982, 79-86. On the impacts of modern information technology on information needs and seeking: a framework. In Dietschmann, H J (ed.) *Representation and exchange of knowledge as a basis of information processes*. North-Holland, Amsterdam, 1984, 207-230. A taxonomy of knowledge work support tools. *Proc. 47th ASIS Annual Meeting, Philadelphia, PA, October 21-25, 1984*, 59-62. Järvelin, K. On information, information technology and the development of society: an information science perspective. *Proc. of the seminar "Information technology as a tool for information use"*, The Royal School of Librarianship, Copenhagen, 8-10 May 1985, 28. Further information: K. Järvelin.

RmNcz & —Information communication. International. Information Overload and Information Underuse (IOIU). Developing countries. Case studies. Banking 85/3/49

† LET'S KILL THE NWICO ... and start all over again. This time, seriously.

Research worker(s): Raquel Salinas-Bascur (Researcher). Duration: September 1984 — April 1985 (date of final report). Financial support: Global Learning Division of the United Nations University US\$3,000.

This study, part of the collaborative research on Information Overload and Information Underuse; the IOIU Project, seeks to revise the strategies that have guided Third World action in the field of international communications since 1973 till now. This means to examine guiding concepts in the New World Information and Communication Order, NWICO, together with its main concrete achievements, which are in the field of news exchanges. The author contends that, among the missing dimensions in the platforms for a NWICO, two are crucial: the development of an endogenous capacity to build up their own infrastructures, and the notion of information as a resource, which leads to neglect, particularly about specialised information flows. To show this, the research includes a case study on finance information in connection with current problems of external debt in Latin America. Top managers of central banks in five countries were interviewed, as well as other pertinent institutions. Results show that Latin American countries lack enough information on their debts and on facts and trends that are vital to achieve sound re-negotiation of their debts. The report suggests some lines for future action to change main guidelines in the struggle for a NWICO. Reference(s): Location: the final report (whose title is cited above) is deposited with the IOIU Project Coordinator (Patrick Healey) at The Gamma Institute, Montreal. Further information: R. Salinas-Bascur.

RmNczBbcg—Information communication. Social aspects. Structure. Effects on Culture. Information Overload Information Underuse 85/3/50

Information, society and culture.

Research worker(s): José M. Tortosa (Professor, Doctor) at University of Alicante; Department of Sociology (Departamento de Sociología). Duration: January — September 1985. Financial support: United Nations University — US\$3,000.

Part of the United Nations University project Information Overload, Information Underuse. The objective of the study is to analyse (1) How information and information systems shape societies; (2) How societies, through production/distribution/consumption patterns, shape information flows and contents. It is an exercise of research on the interplay between structure and culture, and the premise is that the so-called "information society" is also, but not only, a cultural product. It follows that (i) "Information society", as part of culture, goes into relation with social structure (global, regional, local), depending on and producing it. (ii) As ideology, it conceals the way power is got by a "no-ocracy", legitimating it. It does not solve some problems (from unemployment to North-South

Rm—INFORMATION WORK (Continued)

relations) but is part of them. (iii) As myth, it expresses the way relevant actors perceive and express their relations to society and its changes. An example is given through secondary analysis of different Spanish surveys showing that "information society" is relevant to the centre and its interests but not to the periphery. Reference(s): Tortosa, J M: *El "cambio" y la modernización*, Instituto de Estudios "Juan Gil-Albert", 1985 (in press). *Futuros para el País Valenciano*, Alfonso el Magnánimo, 1983, 103pp. index. bibl. ISBN 8 45008 292 7. *Política lingüística y lenguas minoritarias*, Tecnos, 1982, 158. index. bib. ISBN 8 43090 934 6. *Estructura y procesos. Estudios de sociología de la cultura*, CAAM, 1981, 100. index. bib. ISBN 8 45004 743 9. Further information: J. M. Tortosa.

RmNczNee & —Information communication. About Library and information work evaluation and development techniques. Research. And Investigation 85/3/51

Dissemination of research and related information.

Research worker(s): Linda Stewart (Research Fellow) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). Duration: August — December 1985. Financial support: British Library (R&DD).

The objective is to find out how and by what means library and information workers in all sectors find out (or fail to find out) about research and investigation undertaken within the profession generally or in their particular field of work. The methodology is one of survey and case study using different types of existing research. Further information: Linda Stewart.

RmNcz & —Evaluation and development techniques. Methodology for Community information services. UK. Standards 85/3/52

Standards for local information and advice services.

Research worker(s): Elaine Kempson at ACUMEN. Duration: May — December 1985. Financial support: National Consumer Council.

The overall objective of the study, as identified by the National Consumer Council, is the "formulation of minimum standards for local information and advice centres". Within that overall objective the project has the following specific aims: (1) In consultation with the main networks of advice services, to review existing information on the use of local services and the resources required by them. (2) Working with the networks, to identify gaps in that information and to collect further information to fill these gaps. (3) On the basis of the information gained from these sources, to formalise resource standards which will assist in the future development of advice services, and to devise a method for carrying out local appraisals of advice service provision. Further information: Elaine Kempson.

RmOq/y—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION WORK

RmOqAidMx—Data banks. And Video-discs. Local information. Domesday Project. UK. Surveys 85/3/53

Domesday survey project.

Research worker(s): Howard Newby (Professor, ESRC Data Archive Director) at University of Essex; ESRC Data Archive. Duration: All data for BBC completed by 31 December 1985. Financial support: BBC contract.

For the 900th anniversary (September 29, 1986) of the completion of the Domesday Book, the BBC will be producing a major documentary series and a comprehensive statistical portrayal of Britain in the 1980's on video-disc. Part of the disc data will be collected during 1985 by 10,000 volunteer schools, to produce a 'peoples' database of information on local communities. The rest of the information on the discs will be collected from national sources. The ESRC Data Archive is the major contractor for the provision of data for a new Domesday Survey. Collaborating are: Centre for Urban and Regional Studies, University of Newcastle; Department of Geography, Birbeck College, London University; Institute of Terrestrial Ecology at Bangor, each supplying data in map form for the Archive to collate and pass on to the BBC. A Software Committee is devising new operating systems and software standards. Sophisticated programs will manipulate and display the Domesday information. The Domesday Project will help to establish interactive video-discs as an essential education and information handling tool in Britain, and is thought to be the first substantial opportunity for schools to use their micros in a national co-ordinated educational project. The Domesday discs will contain all the indexes and micro-computer software for users to retrieve, combine, compare and present the Domesday material. Reference(s): Newby, Howard: The Domesday Project at the Data Archive. *ESRC newsletter* 54 March 1985, 5/6. Further information: H. Newby.

RmOunaAid—Data banks. With Microcomputers. Co-operation. Community information services. Cambridge (UK) 85/3/54

A joint library service/citizens advice bureau microcomputer-based local community information projects.

Research worker(s): C.M. Heaton (Information Librarian) at Cambridgeshire Libraries and Information Service; Cambridge Divi-

RmOq/y—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION WORK (Continued)

sion; C. Cockerill (Mrs., Organiser, Cambridge and District Citizens' Advice Bureau) at Cambridge and District Citizens' Advice Bureau. *Duration:* December 1983 –. *Continuing.* *Financial support:* From the Library Service side the Project has been funded from within the Service budget. The CAB had MSC funding from December 1983 for 12 months but now supports the project from its normal funds.

The principal objective of the project is to develop a micro-computer data bank of local community information, ranging from statutory services, through voluntary support groups to leisure clubs and facilities. The participants in the project are Cambridgeshire Libraries and Information Service, National Association of Citizens' Advice Bureaux (Eastern Region) and Cambridge and District Citizens' Advice Bureau. For organisational reasons the Library Service is using IBM PCs, whilst the CAB is using a Torch machine. The database management package Superfile was selected after a thorough survey of software available. Superfile can perform all the operations envisaged for the project – searching, sorting, reporting (in print and disk form) and mailmerge facilities. A link is being developed between the two micros to enable file transfer to take place. A major feature of the project's next stage will be to develop co-operative links for information exchange with a variety of other statutory and voluntary organisations. *Reference(s):* Heaton, C M: Local community information: a Citizens' Advice Bureau/Library Service joint project. *Library micromation news*, 8 1985, 6-9. *Further information:* C. M. Heaton or C. Cockerill.

RmRaNjah—And Reader services. Library administration. Performance criteria. Aids to Library Administration Services (ATLAS)

85/3/55

Criteria for the evaluation of library and information services. *Research worker(s):* Linda Stewart (Research Fellow) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* March – July 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

ATLAS (Aids to Library Administration Services) No 5, will assist librarians in analysing whether it is worthwhile introducing a new service, and at what point it becomes managerially sound to discontinue an existing one. There are sections on needs and SWOT (Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats) analyses, and marketing criteria. *Further information:* Linda Stewart.

RmTdFz—User needs. District public libraries. Poland

85/3/56

Information and its users in district public libraries. *Research worker(s):* Edward Pigoń at Centralna Biblioteka Lekarska. *Duration:* Completed 1985. *Financial support:* Central Library, Warsaw.

An extensive report on research of the situation and organisation of the means to information and on users information requirements in district public libraries in Poland. Research included all (49) district libraries in Poland. Research on users information requirements were undertaken in 6 libraries selected as typical. The data are comparable in main subjects. The research presents extensive factual material, put in order in clear statistical tables and summary surveys. *Reference(s):* Pigoń, Edward: *Information and its users in district public libraries*. National Library of Warsaw, 1985. *Further information:* Edward Pigoń.

Rmi—INSTRUCTIONS IN USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS

Rmi&HykGpD3—Information studies in the general curriculum. Resource packs. In Scottish schools

85/3/57

Developing information awareness and information/study skills resource packs.

Research worker(s): Sandra G. Davison (Librarian) at Milne's High School; Resources Area. *Duration:* January – December 1985. *Financial support:* Robert Gordon's Institute of Technology – £150.

The general aim of the project is to identify ways in which an information awareness and information/study skills resource pack may be integrated into the curriculum and extended through various age and ability levels. More specifically, the project hopes to use concept maps as the basis for information retrieval and design and to produce material related to 14+ and 16+ educational work in Scottish schools. *Further information:* Sandra G. Davison.

RmiOqGb—Computer-assisted. Academic libraries.

Australia. Professional education. In-service training 85/3/58
Computer aided instruction in user education and staff training programme.

Research worker(s): Julia Mitchell at South Australian Institute of Technology Library. *Duration:* January – December 1985. *Financial support:* Tertiary Education Authority of South Australia (TEASA) (sponsor) Commonwealth of Australia Government (Funding) – \$22,000.

TEASA has sponsored this project under its "Initiatives in Computer Education" programme. Computer-aided instruction courseware is being developed on such topics as: "Using the microfiche

Rmi—INSTRUCTIONS IN USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS (Continued)

catalogue"; "How to use *Chemical Abstracts*" (etc., for a series of literature-searching tools for user education purposes) and "How to use the Australian Bibliographic Network" for staff training purposes. Depending on the rate of progress, other topics may be included. The coursework is being developed using PAL authoring language for use on VK100(GIGI) terminals or VT125, 240 or 241 VAX terminals but may also be converted for use on IBM micro-computers. *Further information:* Julia Mitchell.

Rmt—BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CONTROL

RmtM(35,001.5)—For Public administration. Research

into UK Government publications (other than HMSO).

User needs

85/3/59

Non-HMSO British official publications: their accessibility as a research resource for the study of changes in public policy.

Research worker(s): D. M. Marshall (Principal Investigator), A. Hatton at University of Southampton; University Library. *Duration:* January 1985 – July 1986. *Financial support:* Economic and Social Research Council – £15,630.

The greatly increasing tendency for official publications to be published by the issuing bodies themselves and not by HMSO is seriously undermining the usefulness of the principal reference work in the field of public policy-making, the *Ford list of British parliamentary papers*, which has so far included only HMSO publications. The main bibliographic source for the non-HMSO official publications is still not fully comprehensive and does not attempt the task of critical selection. The object of the research is to investigate the non-HMSO publications for the year 1983, their sources, the availability of catalogues and lists of them, the accessibility of the publications themselves, their quantity, and their importance for the study of changes in public policy. In the light of the findings, the scope and frequency of publication of future *Ford lists* will be reviewed and a revised plan will be prepared for the collection, assessment and organisation of the material for inclusion. *Reference(s):* Marshall, D M: Official publishing, in Marshall, D M and Richards, P G, eds, *Ford list of British parliamentary papers 1974-1983*, Chadwyck-Healey Ltd, forthcoming. *Official publications: survey of the current situation*. Southampton University Library Occasional Paper no. 3. University of Southampton, 1972. Departmental publication: some problems. *State librarian*, 26 (3) 1978, 37-40. Review of Richard, S comp. *Directory of British official publications. A guide to sources in Social science information studies* 3 (1) 1983, 70-2. Review of Catalogue of British official publications not published by HMSO (1980 volume) in *State librarian* 29 (3) 1981, 38-9, 42. *Further information:* D. Marshall-say.

RmtNhhAw—Development. And effect on Social aspects.

Findland

85/3/60

Development of bibliography in Finnish society and culture.

Research worker(s): Maria Forsman at University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* Autumn 1984 – completion ?. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

The aim of the study is to analyse the role and function of bibliography in Finnish society and culture, as a part of scientific life, cultural life. The first Finnish national bibliography was published in the middle of the 19th century, now there are many bibliographies and information systems in different fields of science and social practice. How have they developed? When was the first one published and when was it institutionalised, if this has happened. What has been the meaning or influence of the development of some fields of science, on society as a whole, or some special person? These are some of the questions the research project examines. Theoretical frameworks are from the social theory of bibliography, mostly based on I.P. Korschunov, and from different theorists of science, especially theorists of scientific communication. These theories are discussed and criticised in this research, and the aim is to develop new models for analysing the meaning of bibliography in society. Research methods, concerning the empirical part of the study, are partly bibliometric, partly methods of social history. Possibly also some interviews will be included. *Reference(s):* Forsman, Maria: Bibliography in society. Theoretical discussion and research problems (*In: Kirjastotiede ja informatiikka* 3 (3):) 61-66, 1984 (in Finnish). Forsman, Maria: *Savitalusta tietokoneeseen. Bibliografian perusteita ja teoriaa. (From clay tablet to computer. Theory and foundations of bibliography)*. Helsinki 1985. (in Finnish). *Further information:* M. Forsman.

RmtNkobm—Cost-benefit analysis. Planning. Newspapers.

Nova Scotia, 1880-1982. Canada. Guides

85/3/61

Alberta newspapers, 1880-1982; a guide.

Research worker(s): Gloria M. Strathern (Professor), Priscilla Rushton at University of Alberta; Faculty of Library Science. *Duration:* 1983-1987; pilot study 1983. *Financial support:* Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada; Alberta Culture; University of Alberta – \$75,000.

Aim is to provide an historical guide to all newspapers published in Alberta, Canada, from 1880 to 1982. The Guide will provide intellectual and bibliographic access to these resources; to

Rmt—BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CONTROL (Continued)

extend the bibliographic coverage of publications relating to Alberta and to the newspaper press of Canada; to provide a basis for a union list of Alberta newspapers and a plan for the systematic preservation and collection of these papers. The current phase of the project involves investigating the most cost effective and appropriate method of capturing the data collected; e.g. by computerisation. *Further information:* G. Strathern.

Rn/t—INFORMATION SERVICES (PUBLISHED AND DISTRIBUTED SERVICES)

RnM(6)Aw—Technology. Role of Private sector. And State function. Federal Government. West Germany 85/3/62
† Relation between state and economy in technical information (STAWI).

Research worker(s): Werner Schwuchow (Dr., Project Head), Dieter Schadt, Dr at Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Ökonomie (SfO). *Duration:* September 1983 – June 1984. *Financial support:* In-house.

An investigation of the relation and interaction of state and private economy in the field of generating and financing technical information services. Special features are: the role of the private market in technical information, the special function of the state and possibilities and models of financing the technical information services. A report is planned as a result of this investigation. This report should be helpful for the German Federal Government in drafting a new support programme for technical information. *Further information:* Werner Schwuchow (tel: (069) 66 87-452).

RnM(6:007)Ea—Technology. Information. For Libraries 85/3/63
Provision of information services in information technology for libraries.

Research worker(s): N.F. McLean (Project Head), Pat Manson (Information Officer), Mary Rowbottom (Information Officer) at Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services. *Duration:* 1 June 1984 – 1 June 1987. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £80,046.

To develop information services in information technology for libraries, incorporating the journals *VINE* and *Library Micromation News*. *Further information:* Pat Manson or Mary Rowbottom.

RnOqNcd—Computerised. Co-ordinated. Technology. Of Information. Information network 85/3/64
Information services in information technology: coordination.

Research worker(s): N. F. McLean (Project Head), Anne Ramsden (Information Officer), Mary Rowbottom (Information Officer) at Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services. *Duration:* 1 June 1984 – 1 June 1987. *Financial support:* The British Library (R&DD) – £64,498.

The project is based on the establishment of an electronic network between a number of British Library sponsored Centres to explore the potential for sharing network facilities as a general utility and for the development and exploitation of specialised data bases in the field of information technology for libraries. *Further information:* Mary Rowbottom or Anne Ramsden.

RnOqbc—Computerised. Data bases. Programs. For Data capture. Safety control 85/3/65
† Collection and preparation of reliable values for technical processes in a computerized data base.

Research worker(s): W. Schwalbe (Project Head) at MC-W Engerie-Consult GmbH. *Duration:* September 1983 – June 1984. *Financial support:* Bundesministerium für Forschung und Technologie (BMFT)/GID.

Safety and reliability analyses are becoming lately more and more important. The basis for this is a great number of probabilistic indicators of components and systems. The project deals with the acquisition and preparation of such data in the form of a computerised data base. At the end of the project a data base will be implemented in a main computer centre. Also the source programs will be made available to all those interested. So the project makes it possible to provide information for economy, science and the authorities. *Further information:* W. Schwalbe (tel: (07 11) 81 40 97/98).

Ru/v—REFERENCE WORK

RuJfdAd—User satisfaction/needs. Surveys. State libraries. New South Wales. (Australia) 85/3/66
Survey of user needs and satisfaction: General Reference Library.

Research worker(s): Jo McIntyre (Ms), John Graham at State Library of New South Wales; General Reference Library. *Duration:* January 1985 – end of May 1985. *Financial support:* State Library of New South Wales, Library Council (John Metcalfe Fellowship) – \$4,500.

This project is envisaged as the first stage of a complete market survey for the General Reference Library. In this phase we hope to obtain data on user needs, use patterns and why; knowledge of services available; user evaluation of services; use of catalogue; community language needs; satisfaction with opening hours; need

Ru/v—REFERENCE WORK (Continued)

for user education and type favoured; some demographic characteristics of users. The major precedent of this study was the Report of the Committee of Enquiry into the Role and Needs of the State Library of NSE (LERN Report) published in 1975. It is intended to conduct this phase of the Survey by issuing a questionnaire to users as they enter the GRL Reading Room over a period of two weeks including evenings and week-ends. A survey consultant has been appointed together with a research assistant and they will compute and interpret the survey results. The overall outcome envisaged is that we will gain some knowledge of whether existing services are meeting users' information needs; in what ways these services need to be changed and what assistance users require to successfully obtain the information that they seek. *Further information:* Either researcher.

RuNfu—Surveying. Questionnaire. User satisfaction. Machine-readable records 85/3/67

Project to develop a computer-scannable form for recording data on library reference questions.

Research worker(s): Charles A. Bunge (Project Head) at University of Wisconsin; Library School; M. E. Murfin at Ohio State University; Library. *Duration:* January 1983 – August 1985. *Financial support:* Ohio State University, Council on Library Resources.

To develop a two-part form to gather data on reference questions asked in libraries. One part of the form is completed by the reference librarian and one part by the inquirer. The forms gather information on perceptions regarding answering success and other factors present in the situation. The librarian form and patron form for each question can be matched, so that data can be analysed at a question-by-question level. Forms are computer-scannable, so that data can be tabulated and analysed automatically. *Reference(s):* Murfin, Marjorie and Bunge, Charles: Evaluation reference service from the patron point of view. *The Reference Librarian* 11 1982, 175-182. Bunge, Charles A: Factors related to reference question answering success: The development of a data gathering form. *RQ* 24 (4) 1985, (forthcoming). *Further information:* Charles A. Bunge.

Ry—CULTURAL ACTIVITIES

RyHyjFx—Extension work. For Youth. Municipal libraries. Inner city areas. Sydney (Australia) 85/3/68
Young Adult Outreach Project.

Research worker(s): Denna-Lyn Hallard at State Library of New South Wales; Public Libraries Department. *Duration:* 24 September 1984 – 3 September 1985. *Financial support:* Public Libraries Department State Library of New South Wales – \$25,000.

The Young Adult Outreach Project aims to assess the feasibility of establishing outreach services to youth in the inner city area of Sydney. The project has involved surveying personnel at Public libraries to determine what types of services are available to Youth and Youth Workers. A broadsheet was compiled to inform YSs of these services, and included services at State level. The Youth Workers were then also interviewed in order to establish the needs of the youth who attend their centres, and how the library can assist them. Three Youth Centres have been chosen for the implementation of permanent on-site collections. Materials for the collection are to be chosen by the young people who frequent the centres. Use of the collection will then be monitored and evaluated. It is envisaged that the collections will hold Community Information, and fiction and non-fiction materials suitable for Young Adults. A substantial amount of non-print material will also be included. Similar projects have been undertaken in both Holland and the Scandinavian countries, namely at the Tribung Public Library in Holland, and at the Deichmanske Library in Oslo. *Further information:* Denna-Lyn Hallard.

RyJdAd—Extension work. And User needs. Surveys. Youth. New South Wales (Australia). Wetherill Park 85/3/69
Young adult library project.

Research worker(s): Christine Burton, Rosemary Moon, Hugh Stark, Rita Frisina, Cheryl Haris, Barbara Gray at Wetherill Park Library. *Duration:* December 1984 – November 1985.

A precedent for this project was carried out in Blacktown in 1983-84. While an initial survey investigating the library needs of youth is being carried out, the main emphasis of the project will involve close consultation with young people in small groups. This will be achieved by implementing projects of particular interest and relevance to young adults e.g. developing a "What's On" project in Wetherill Park, workshops on survival writing, creating newspapers, comics etc. scheduling a Wetherill Park Youth Forum for IVY. It is envisaged that this project will document the processes of involving young adults in collection building, rather than implementing programs in any ongoing or long-term manner. *Further information:* Any researcher.

RyMs&—Cultural activities. Video workshops. Municipal libraries. Hvidovre (Denmark) 85/3/70
Video workshop.

Research worker(s): Viggo Holm Jensen (Assistant Professor, Project Head) at The Hvidovre Municipal libraries; Main

Ry—CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued)

Library(Hvidovre Kommunes Hovedbibliotek). *Duration:* 1 November 1984 – 1 November 1986. *Financial support:* State (1 November 1984 – 1 November 1985); Bibliotekstilsynet (1 November 1985 – 1 November 1986).

The Video Workshop at HB works with 2 ENG-units and one electronic editing suite combined with advanced sound-mix facilities. It helps citizens from the commune (Kommune) to produce their own videos. The videograms range from fiction, documentary to experiments. User-groups are: school-children, teachers, students and old people (past 70). The subjects are: EDB, scouts, library-use, local-radio, generation-conflicts, sex-roles, health-food, theater-plays, music-instruments. *Reference(s):* Jensen, Viggo Holm: *OM AV-Formidling*, University of Copenhagen, Humanistisk Fakultet, July 1984, 120 pp. *Video-Pædagogik*, Teknisk Forlag, 1985 pp. 110-150. *Videoteknik & Fortælle teknik*, Teknisk forlag, 1985, pp. 150. Lokal-TV & Bibliotekssamarbejde, in: *Bibliotek og video*, editor Jesper Dalmose, July 1980, 28-32 and 40-45. (The books *Video-Pædagogik* and *Videoteknik & Fortælle teknik* are to be published in 5 months and in 9 months. Therefore I have no ISBN for the moment.). *Further information:* Viggo Holm Jensen (Videoværkstedet) HB, Medborgerhuset Hvidovrevej 280, 2650 Hvidovre, Dk – Denmark.

S/Z—TECHNICAL PROCESSES AND SERVICES

SaOq & —Computerised. Packaged systems. Directories 85/3/71

Library systems: a buyers' guide.

Research worker(s): Juliet Leves at University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research. *Duration:* May – October 1985. *Financial support:* British Library R&DD.

A directory and guide to library housekeeping computer systems and services marketed in the UK. *Further information:* Juliet Leves (0252-715748).

SaOqErq—Computerised. Research libraries. Denmark.

Evaluation 85/3/72

Danish Research Libraries' project covering the assessment of the consequences of computer applications.

Research worker(s): Annette Winkel (Steering Committee Member), Bruno Clematide, Lise Drewes Nielsen, Anne Richter, Preben Etzerodt, Kurt Jensen, Kim Halskov Madsen (Consultant group) at Technological Library of Denmark; Danish Research Libraries EDP Committee. *Duration:* July 1984 – August 1986.

The project's first main stage is designed to analyse the current situation in automation in Danish research libraries. The second will primarily access future development possibilities. Working parties in three selected research libraries have been appointed. These working parties, which also include staff members (The National Technological Library of Denmark, Odense University Library and the Library of the School of Economics and Business Administration, Aarhus), will play a key role in the study. Project consultants are from the Department for Computer Science at the University of Aarhus (DAIMI) and the Institute of Technology (IT). The project proposal includes the following: (a) to investigate existing computer systems and computer applications in the research libraries selected; (b) to provide background information on the existing computer applications by focussing on systems development. Planning and change processes relating to the automation projects conducted will be described; (c) to examine and describe the changes of library operations and work routines influenced by computer applications; (d) to provide background information on the impact of new technology on the solving of library tasks including how they are conditioned by the information technology adopted up to the present; (e) to assess the consequences of applying existing computer systems and systems concepts; the basis of this assessment being an identification and amplification of the following areas: (i) service consequences (ii) work function consequences (iii) qualification consequences (manpower) (iv) organisational consequences (v) consequences in working conditions (vi) consequences affecting the relations between individual research libraries (vii) financial consequences. Special attention will be devoted to the dissemination of information on the project as well as its results over 7 months (February 1986-August 1986). The project has a steering committee, a consultant group and staff representatives from the three libraries being investigated.

Sac/ap—BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORDS

SacOq/z—COMPUTERISED BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORDS

SacOqNcz—Computerised bibliographic records.

Information communication. Effectiveness of And Microcomputers. For School libraries 85/3/73

An experiment on communication when the database is the primary medium; and its use in an educational setting.

Research worker(s): M. H. Heine at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1982 –. Continuing.

3 (3) September 1985

SacOq/z—COMPUTERISED BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORDS (Continued)

The project involves the design and construction of an experiment (1) to evaluate the effectiveness of communication when the database is the primary medium, and (2) to support learning, in an educational setting, of the main concepts involved in, and data-properties of, such communication. The emphasis to date has been on writing mainframe-supported software to support these objectives. Two trials (involving c.30 subjects in each) have been completed. It is planned to implement the experiment on a microcomputer in 1986-1987, for general library/information school use, resources permitting. *Reference(s):* Heine, M H: Two experiments on the communication of knowledge through databases. Paper presented to: 6th International Research Forum on Information Science, Frascati, 16-18 September 1985. *Further information:* M. H. Heine.

Sb/c—ACQUISITIONS

SbNtbtm—Budgetary control. Planning. International and comparative studies 85/3/74

Budgetary planning and control.

Research worker(s): Rolf Griebel (Dr, Acquisitions Librarian) at Universitätsbibliothek Bamberg Postfach 1549 D8600 Bamberg WEST GERMANY. *Duration:* 1987 [about].

Budgetary planning and budgetary control is the central theme and provisional title of a survey on trends in publications belonging to specific subject categories (from the point of view of the number of titles, the content and structure, and, above all, the prices). These trends are interpreted as one of the most important parameters in finding adequate models for the allocation of acquisition funds. Special attention is given in this context to the problem of distinguishing between titles of general interest and titles pertinent to academic and university libraries. In addition, the relationship between price indices gained on the national level and those determined by individual academic libraries is examined in considerable detail. The principal area dealt with in the project is that of West Germany, Great Britain and America (as far as the latter is concerned, the survey is based on research carried out by Machlup, King, Fry/White, and others). *Further information:* Rolf Griebel.

SbOqPg—Computerised. For In-service training. Library materials. On Public administration. Technical College libraries. Stuttgart (West Germany) 85/3/75

† Generation of a data base for acquisition by a Technical Library for the integrated librarian work-flow (for training purposes) and its implementation with dBASE II on a micro-computer (ONBEST).

Research worker(s): Rolf Gunther Henzler, Hellmut Vogeler at Fachhochschule für Öffentliche Verwaltung; Fachbereich Wissenschaftliches Bibliotheks- und Dokumentationswesen. *Duration:* April – December 1984. *Financial support:* In-house.

Application of the data base system dBASE II. Bibliographic data of the books ordered for the faculty "Scientific Library and Documentation" of the "Fachhochschule für öffentliche Verwaltung" (advanced technical college for public administration), Stuttgart. The aim is the visualisation of an integrated work-flow in a technical library for training purposes, a step-by-step generation of an online-catalogue, an automated fine of the books ordered as well as an analysis program for statistical purposes. *Further information:* Rolf Gunther Henzler (tel: (07 11) 2 12 54 90).

SbcNbc & —Collection development policies. Subject based. User needs. Academic libraries. Australia. Comparative methods studies 85/3/76

Collection development selection policy.

Research worker(s): Minna R. Dawes at Brisbane College of Advanced Education; Resource Centre. *Duration:* Mid-June 1984 – end 1986. *Financial support:* In-house.

The existing project is concerned with the development of the selection policy i.e. the development of a profile of needs based on subject disciplines, which will be related to holdings and their use, to user demands, and to needs of existing and potential users. Profiles will be established for each major academic grouping. These can be combined to form campus collection profiles of Resource or Resource Centre Collection profile, or split into college course profiles. Such work will depend on an automated system. The project is in three phases (1) a trial to establish method of identifying subject disciplines; (2) a trial of proposed procedure for identifying needs within the major academic groupings, one based on one campus and the other based across two campuses, and (3) the complete project. *Further information:* Minna R. Dawes.

Scm—INTERLOANS

ScmNpk—Fees for services, impact of. Learned Society libraries. USA. Wisconsin State Historical Society Library 85/3/77

Impact of transaction fees on the use of interlibrary loan services.

Research worker(s): James H. Sweetland (Head Librarian) at State Historical Society of Wisconsin; Library; Darlene E. Wein-

Scm—INTERLOANS (Continued)

gand (Assistant Professor) at University of Wisconsin; Library School. *Duration:* Data collection 11 July 1984; funding 1 January 1985; project will be completed 1 April 1986; final report by 1 May 1986. *Financial support:* Council on Library Resources — \$2,960.00.

Objectives: to test the following two hypotheses: (1) assessment of transaction fees for out-of-state interlibrary loans filled by the State Historical Society will not reduce requests from out of state by more than 25%, thus indicating that such fees do not impede use of library materials. (2) any resulting loss of traffic will not be such that the net cost to the State Historical Society for providing interloan services will increase; we anticipate income in excess of expenses for providing the fee-based service such that we will attain total cost recovery for interloan even with the extra effort involved in charging fees (e.g. accounting, forms, etc.) **Method:** (A) A record of all out of state loan requests received has been kept in three phrases: prior to any announcement of fees for 6 months; for a 6 month period after fees were announced; and will be kept for 6 months after fees begin. Data will include type of library, name of library, if library is a net borrower or lender relative to the State Historical Society. Analysis: will include volume and pattern of use by type of library; variations in use by category; total volume and patterns of use; gross and net costs. (B) A mail survey will be sent to libraries now charging to find their opinions of the fee-based system and any problems they discovered. *Further information:* Either researcher.

Se/Sgk—PRESERVATION OF MATERIALS

Sf&—Control of conditions. Resistance to decomposition.

Paper conservation

85/3/78

Improving paper resistance to decomposition.

Research worker(s): H. W. Kropholler (Professor, Head of Department), Derek John Priest (Lecturer, Project Leader) at University of Manchester Institute of Science and Technology (UMIST); Paper Science Department — Paper Conservation Centre. *Duration:* 1985, initially for 3 years. *Financial support:* University Grants Committee — £115,000.

This new enterprise has the following objectives. (1) To study in detail how paper degrades on aging and exposure to agents such as atmospheric pollution, including the effect of coatings and other additives. (2) To help in specifying economic ways of increasing the useful life expectancy of papers used in books and documents. (3) To provide technical support for practising paper conservators and to carry out research into conservation materials and methods. *Further information:* D. J. Priest.

T/Z—INFORMATION STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL. CATALOGUING. CLASSIFICATION. INDEXING

Th/Uzh—CATALOGUING

Tops&—On-line cataloguing. Use of Digitised images.

Bibliographic records. Machine readable. Archives.

Access

85/3/79

The substitutability of images for textual description of archival materials.

Research worker(s): M. E. Rorvig (Principal Investigator), B. Lukenbill, F. Miksa, S. Rempel, G. Wead, T. Whelan at The University of Texas; Graduate School of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* 1 March — 31 December 1985. *Financial support:* International Business Machines — \$9,000; DataCopy Corporation — \$12,000; Council on Library Resources — \$3,000.

To consider the impediments to making available to scholars through digital catalogues, published for display on off-the-shelf MS-DOS hardware, of the great archival collections. To investigate how the labour of bibliographic description may be reduced by including the digitised image with a brief description. To consider standards for the inclusion of a digitised image within a machine-readable bibliographic record. In this experiment, item representations consisting of (1) a full bibliographic description without a digitised image, (2) a full bibliographic description with a digitised image, and (3) a brief bibliographic description with a digitised image are displayed on an IBM PC XT to three homogeneous treatment groups under a Random Utility Model. Digitised images and their textual portions are created using the DataCopy Corporation Model 90 Integrated Imaging System. Responses by human subjects to the items are scaled using MONANOVA (Bell Laboratories) and the differences in responses among groups measured with standard ANOVA techniques. The null hypothesis is that no significant differences will be detected among the three treatments. Additionally, several different machine readable record formats all based on the LC MARC II standard are explored on the basis of comparative machine efficiency, display fidelity, and storage requirements. Suggestions for adapting the MARC II standard with digitised images for use in an MS-DOS environment are also made. *Reference(s):* Rorvig, M E: *An experiment in human preferences for documents in a simulated information system*, (Dissertation in pro-

Th/Uzh—CATALOGUING (Continued)

gress), School of Library and Information Studies, The University of California at Berkeley. *Further information:* M. E. Rorvig.

Ts/w—DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUING. BIBLIOGRAPHIC DESCRIPTION

TtbSe—Annotation. And Preservation. Manuscripts.

Chinese history. Archival material. Ch'ing Grand Secretariat

85/3/80

Ch'ing Grand Secretariat/archive processing.

Research worker(s): Wejen Chang, Cheng-yun Liu at Academia Sinica Nankang; Institute of History and Philology. *Duration:* 1981 — 1995.

CN/A/2872. To preserve, catalogue and summarise the documents of Ch'ing Grand Secretariat Archive and thus make them useful to researchers. *Further information:* W. Chang or C. Liu.

TvfKwu—Short-title cataloguing. Rare books. Antiquarian materials. Antiquarian book-dealers. Australasia. Lists

85/3/81

Preparation of a bibliographical guide to fine and rare Australian books.

Research worker(s): Brian Richard Howes at Riverina-Murray Institute of Higher Education. *Duration:* March — late 1985. *Financial support:* Riverina-Murray Institute of Higher Education, Wagga Wagga, New South Wales.

Extraction of bibliographical details, including prices quoted, from Australian and New Zealand antiquarian book-dealers' catalogues, 1982-1984. Preparation of an abbreviated short-title, annotated guide, quoting prices and references to dealers' catalogues, and references to the most important standard bibliographies. There is no similar Australian project current. *Reference(s):* Checklist of recent Australasian antiquarian book-dealers' catalogues May 1985. Guide to fine and rare Australasian books, (late 1985). *Further information:* Brian Richard Howes.

U—KINDS OF INDEX, CATALOGUE

Ue—CATALOGUES BY PHYSICAL FORM

Ueg&HzTi—On-line catalogues. Users. General public.

Searching. Browse screens. Design

85/3/82

Online public access to library files: questionnaire survey of Systems with special reference to the design of "browse" screens.

Research worker(s): Janet Kinsella (Research Officer), Philip Bryant (Director) at University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research. *Duration:* March — September 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

The survey aims to gather detailed information, not readily available from existing printed sources, on access to bibliographic information through an online public access catalogue, including the structure and display of brief bibliographic records, browsing facilities and methods of modifying searches. Library-designed formats are of particular interest and information is requested on the parameters governing the design of such screens. The questionnaire is to be completed by UK suppliers with systems offering OPAC facilities, UK institutions with in-house systems and selected US and European suppliers. Information extracted will be used in a comparison of systems and features currently available and in the design of screens to be used in research based on the Centre's experimental catalogue. *Further information:* Janet Kinsella.

85/3/83

Online public access to library files: an experimental study of the design and presentation of brief bibliographic records.

Research worker(s): Janet Kinsella (Research Officer), Steven Prowse (Analyst/Programmer), Philip Bryant (Director) at University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research. *Duration:* August — December 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

The work aims to study the influence of browse screen designs (i.e. the structure and display of brief bibliographic records) on online catalogue use, through a series of controlled experiments. Tests, consisting of a number of known-item searches, will be repeated on several experimental interfaces. Performance of users will be evaluated in terms of speed and accuracy in locating items within browse screens and information within entries. The work will be conducted at Bath University Library using the Centre's micro-based experimental system and a test-file of approximately 3000 records, taken from the library's SWALCAP file. *Further information:* Janet Kinsella.

UegSacOz(MARC)—Computerised catalogues.

Computerised bibliographic records. Antiquarian materials. Early printed books. Protestant church.

Cathedral libraries. UK

85/3/84

The Cathedral Libraries Catalogue: a computer-based catalogue of books printed before 1701 in the Anglican cathedral libraries.

Research worker(s): D. J. Shaw (Dr., Editor-in-Chief), K. I. James (Editorial Assistant) at University of Kent at Canterbury;

Ue—CATALOGUES BY PHYSICAL FORM (Continued)

Computing Laboratory (Electronic Publishing Research Unit). *Duration:* 1981 – 1988. *Financial support:* British Library and Bibliographical Society.

The catalogue (approx. 60,000 records created manually before 1944 and 1982) is being put on to the University computer as a MARC catalogue using methods similar to those of the ESTC and ISTC projects at the British Library. The goal is (i) a computer-generated catalogue of traditional appearance printed on a photo-typesetter with an automatically generated index of printers, and (ii) a database of MARC records of early printed books which can be consulted on-line and which can be enhanced by the addition of material from similar projects. *Reference(s):* Volume One (English books to 1701) published March 1985, by British Library/Bibliographical Society. *Further information:* Dr. D. J. Shaw.

Ug/v—AUTHOR CATALOGUING

UgKz (=942.3)—Area materials. South Australian. State libraries. Australia. Lists 85/3/85
Bibliographic checklist of South Australian authors, 1836-1960.

Research worker(s): O. T. M. Laszkiewicz at State Library of South Australia; Mortlock Library of South Australian. *Duration:* October 1982 – October 1985 (part-time). *Financial support:* State Library of South Australia.

The *Checklist* is based on the State Library's collections and includes only literary works: fiction, poetry, drama, satire, humour and children's literature. It will be arranged alphabetically by author, then each author's works arranged alphabetically by title. A title index is also envisaged. Some biographical details for each author as available are included to show the connection with South Australia and biographical works on the author are also included, where they exist. The State Library's catalogues, collections and relevant published sources have been checked for writers and works to include but the bibliography is based primarily on the holdings of the State Library's South Australian Collection. Researchers and students of South Australian literature are expected to be the main users. *Further information:* O. T. M. Laszkiewicz.

Uzh—UNION CATALOGUES

UzhLm—Periodicals. Management. Agriculture. Forestry. Biology. West Germany 85/3/86

1 Union list of serials in the libraries of the *Biologische Bundesanstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft* (Federal Institute of Biology for the Management of Agriculture and Forestry).

Research worker(s): Wolfrudolf Laux (Professor, Dr. Project Head), Günter Kursawe at the *Biologische Bundesanstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft* (Library). *Duration:* 1978 – 1984. *Financial support:* Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG).

Due to the decentralised organisational form of the *Biologische Bundesanstalt* two main libraries exist (Berlin and Braunschweig) as well as 7 libraries at the local institutes. Until now there is no union list of serials of the research institute. In the framework of the project of the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft on the methods of information on special bookstock, the whole stock of serials was assessed and catalogued by RAK-rules and stored in the database of serials at Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut in Berlin. A union list of serials is being prepared. *Further information:* Wolfrudolf Laux (030) 83 04-215.

V/Z—SUBJECT INDEXING

VaSe—Information retrieval. Preservation. Collection development policies. Newspapers. Nova Scotia (Canada) 85/3/87

Nova Scotian newspaper preservation and access plan.

Research worker(s): Karen Smith (Chairman, Ad Hoc Committee for the Preservation and Access of Nova Scotia Newspapers), Lynn Murphy (Checklist compiler). *Duration:* 7 January (Survey) – 15 December 1985 for Stage I. *Financial support:* National Library of Canada Stage I – \$44,000 estimated cost.

Aim of the project is to develop a comprehensive collection, preservation, access, and indexing program for all newspapers published in Nova Scotia from 1752 to the present. The Committee has begun the first stage of the program; the gaining of bibliographical control. A librarian has been hired to conduct a survey of all newspapers extant in Nova Scotia, to compile a checklist, and institute an up-dating procedure. Based upon the findings of the comprehensive survey, the apportioning of the three major responsibilities of collection, preservation, and access will be undertaken. *Further information:* Karen Smith.

VcRmOqAid—Index languages. Data banks. Social sciences. Labour. West Germany 85/3/88
Development of a documentary language for the subject "Labour market and job situation" as part of an integrated data

V/Z—SUBJECT INDEXING (Continued)

bank "Social and work Sciences".

Research worker(s): Rüdiger Cyprian, Gerd Peters at Bundesanstalt für Arbeit; Institut für Arbeitsmarkt- und Berufsforschung (IAB). *Duration:* Received 11 July 1985. No dates given. *Financial support:* In-house.

The computer aided documentation of the "Institut für Arbeitsmarkt- und Berufsforschung (IAB)" (Institute for labour market and occupation research), Nürnberg uses from the beginning of 1980 besides the register program for information retrieval purposes, the retrieval program GÖLEM. Entirely new problems arise from the indexing. Documentary language structures, which appeared as optimal in processing the register program, show in the interactive processing considerable disadvantages. Besides this, the IAB participates in generating an integrated on-line accessible data bank *Social and Labour Sciences*, and therefore it has to accommodate various requirements of the documentary language, in order to co-operate in the development of a common documentary language. The IAB subject list was formatted into approximately 100 homogeneous conceptual chapters, synonyms and quasi-synonyms were considerably removed and controlled by a great number of references. *Further information:* Rüdiger Cyprian; tel. (09 11) 171.

Vfe & Ueg &—Word stemming. Synonyms. Generation.

Limited. Automatic text editing. On-line catalogues.

OPAC. OKAPI system 85/3/89

OPAC automatic word stemming spelling correction and limited synonym generation.

Research worker(s): N.F. McLean (Project Head), Stephen Walker (Director) at Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services. *Duration:* September 1986 – September 1987. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £19,900.

This project is using the OKAPI system which is an online public access system using a local area network. It was developed under a previous project sponsored by the British Library Research and Development Department with a project team involving Stephen Walker, Nathalie Mitev and Gillian Venner [see 84/4/288]. *Reference(s):* [Selection only. Full references on file CURRENT RESEARCH office] Venner, G and Walker, S: Microcomputer networking in libraries II: A public access catalogue system. *VINE* 48 May 1983, 22-26. The micro approach. (MARC Users' Group Annual Seminar, University of York, September 1983). *MARC Users' Group Newsletter* 84 (1) February 1984, 62-64. ISSN 0144 7599. Walker, S: The free language approach to online catalogues. In: *Keyword catalogues and the free language approach*, edited by Philip Bryant. (Based on a seminar at Imperial College, London, 19th October 1983: with an annex 'Results of tests comparing the performance of six versions of keyword catalogue presentation' by Linda Reynolds). Bath: Bath University Library, Centre for Catalogue Research, 1985, 31-40. ISBN 0 86197 048 9. Mitev, N, Venner, G and Walker, S: OKAPI: and online public access catalogue on a microcomputer local area network. In: *Online public access to library files*, Proceedings of a Centre for Catalogue Research Conference held at Bath University, 3-5 September 1984. To be published by Elsevier International 1985. Mitev, N and Walker, S: Information retrieval aids in an online public access catalogue: automatic intelligent search sequencing. In: *Informatics 8: Advanced computational techniques for information retrieval*, Proceedings of a conference organised by the Aslib informatics Group and the BCS Information Retrieval Specialist Group, 16-18 April 1985, Wadham College, Oxford. To be published by Aslib, London, 1985. Mitev, N, Venner, G M and Walker, S: *Designing an online public access catalogue: Okapi, a catalogue on a local area network*. London: British Library Research and Development Department. Library & Information Research (LIR) Report Series. To be published 1985. Okapi: a prototype online catalogue. *VINE* 59 July 1985, 3-13. *Further information:* Stephen Walker.

VrUzh &—Searching. Union catalogues. MINISIS. Films.

16mm. Data. Ontario Library Service (Canada) 85/3/90

Access to 16 mm film catalogue on MINISIS.

Research worker(s): Rosemary Kavanagh (Coordinator of Systems), Jill Spurrell, Kathy King, Julie Morrow at Ontario Library Service – Trent. *Duration:* 1 March – 30 June 1985 (tentative). *Financial support:* Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture, Libraries and Community Information Branch – \$8,000.

To assess current access to 16mm film data in a union catalogue mounted on Minisis for Ontario Library Service-Trent Public Libraries. Ten libraries will access Minisis online. Two libraries will encourage public use of the terminals online; 8 libraries will record responses to the printed catalogue. The project will determine both public and staff satisfaction and preferences for online or print access to 16mm film data. The survey of user will identify volume of searches, peak time for searches, type of information sought, user satisfaction. The information will be used to assist Ontario Library Service-Trent in determining an appropriate format for union products provided public libraries in Trent. *Further information:* Rosemary Kavanagh.

VsgtUegxHz—Searching. Strategies. Boolean logic. And On-line catalogues. Users. General public. Difficulties 85/3/91
Online public access to library files: an experimental study of users' ability to understand and use Boolean logic.

V/Z—SUBJECT INDEXING (Continued)

Research worker(s): Janet Kinsella (Research Officer), Steven Prowse (Analyst/Programmer), Philip Bryant (Director) at University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research. *Duration:* May – July 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

In a series of small-scale controlled experiments based on an experimental online catalogue, users' difficulties in constructing Boolean statements and in modifying initial search statements by using both established logic (i.e. AND, OR, NOT) and alternative forms (i.e. select, include, exclude) will be examined. Following these tests, users will be interviewed on their preferences and problems. The work will be conducted at Bath University Library, using a sub-set of the SWALCAP file, mounted on an Onyx 16-bit micro-computer. Experimental interfaces have been prepared using the facilities of BRS/Search. *Further information:* Janet Kinsella.

X—CLASSIFICATION

XaM(82-3)—Of Fiction 85/3/92
Classification of fiction.

Research worker(s): Mirja Iivonen at University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* For completion in summer 1985.

The study deals with the classification of fiction. *First:* attention is paid to the ways of some general classification systems to organise fiction collections of the library. *Second:* attention is paid to specific classifications of fiction. Their roots are threefold: (1) in the general principles of library classification theory (2) in the way how literature science has defined genres of fiction (3) in the way of constructing library classification of fiction according to questions put forward by users of libraries. *Third:* attention is paid to the possibilities of the classification of fiction. Differences between library classification and logical classification are clear because the documents, the objects of library classification are multidetermined. With the library classification we can express something, but hardly ever everything, of the content of the documents. From understanding that fact grows one possibility of the library classification of fiction. Another possibility grows from the examination of knowledge transmitted by fiction. Fiction interprets in its own way meanings connected with reality. Human sciences are also dealing with these meanings. The distance between the knowledge transmitted by the human sciences and al sciences is larger than distance between the knowledge transmitted by the human sciences and fiction. If we think that it is possible to classify knowledge in the human sciences, it is also possible to classify knowledge transmitted by fiction. *Further information:* Mirja Iivonen.

Z/Zm—CO-ORDINATE SUBJECT INDEXING

ZdHyj/k—And Thesauri. For Libraries. Youth. And Children. West Germany 85/3/93
Revised edition of *Classification for Children- and Youth-Libraries*.

Research worker(s): Lioba Betten (Project Head), Bianca Jachtmann, Rita Schmitt at Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut (DBI). *Duration:* January – December 1984. *Financial support:* Bundesministerium für Bildung und Wissenschaft (BMBW).

Revision and extension of the *Classification for Children- and Youth-Libraries*. Construction of a thesaurus (for the technical literature) and of a subject guide (for belles-lettres). The use of a revised edition of this classification appears to be, that meanwhile changed and different media supplies for children- and youth libraries can be essentially classified and made available. Thesaurus and subject guide should help to analyse the contents of the media in accordance with the specific user group, in order to fulfill the changed queries of young readers. *Reference(s):* Jachtmann, B: Erschließungshilfen für junge Bibliotheksbenutzer. Ein Werkstattbericht. *BUB* 6 1984. *Further information:* Lioba Betten (tel: (030) 85 05-105).

ZdVciDc—Terms. International. UN thesaurus 85/3/94

UN Thesaurus project: indexing vocabulary.
Research worker(s): Celine Walker (Ms. ACCIS Technical Panel) at ACCIS Secretariat. *Duration:* 1984 – 1987. *Financial support:* ACCIS (Advisory Committee for the Co-ordination of Information Systems) – \$105,800.

In May 1984 it was recognised that institutions in UN Member States needed common indexing tools to access UN information. The Information Systems Unit and the Dag Hammarskjöld Library were requested to produce a common United Nations Thesaurus within the framework of the ACCIS (Advisory Committee for the Co-ordination of Information Systems) work programme. The resultant indexing tool shall be used for all inter-agency information systems developed under the aegis of ACCIS, and it shall be the "key" for Member States to UN information products. Steps are being taken to ensure the highest possible compatibility with the major indexing vocabularies used throughout the UN system. [See also 85/1/34 and 85/1/42]. *Reference(s):* Draft *United Nations thesaurus* is anticipated for June 1987. Published

Z/Zm—CO-ORDINATE SUBJECT INDEXING (Continued)

version in hard copy and machine-readable form should be available end 1987. *Further information:* Celine Walker.

Zj—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION. STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL

ZjLkKzx—Computerised subject indexing. Newspapers. Area materials. By date of publication. 1737-1800. Belfast (Northern Ireland) 85/3/95

Belfast Newsletter Index 1737-1800.
Research worker(s): John C. Greene (Dr. Project Director) at Queen's University of Belfast; Institute of Irish Studies. *Duration:* July 1983 – July 1987. *Financial support:* British Library – £32,000; ESRC – £22,000; DED – £85,000.

The Belfast Newsletter Index (BNL), 1737-1800, is the first comprehensive computerised index of any significant 18th-century newspaper. Virtually every aspect of life during that era is represented somewhere in the pages of the newspaper and the index can also be used as a cross-reference into other unindexed newspapers of the period. In technical terms, the index employs an uncontrolled, post-coordinate, simple, natural language in an on-line interactive computer mode. Working from original issues of the BNL five indexers extract all significant words and dates from the text of each of over 300,000 news items and advertisements. The resultant database when processed through the QUILL (Queen's University Interrogation of Legal Literature) program package is designed to be as user-friendly as possible and provides instantaneous access to a vast storehouse of information. Work on the index began in July 1983 and the initial data preparation phase should be complete by July 1987. Thereafter, printed indexes of selected topics of special interest (e.g. the linen industry, emigration, the 1798 rebellion) will be prepared. Although final dissemination plans are not complete, the database may be available in the UK on BLAISE and on RLIN in the United States. *Further information:* John C. Greene.

ZjM(528.4)LvX—Subject indexing. Topography. Archival material. Ireland 85/3/96

Computer based *Index to the Irish Ordnance Survey Memoirs*: a feasibility project.

Research worker(s): Angélique Day (Director/Co-ordinator, full time), Kay Muhr (Dr., Research Assistant, part-time), Eileen Kinghan (Computer Operator, full-time) at Queen's University of Belfast; Institute of Irish Studies. *Duration:* 1 November 1984 – 30 April 1986. *Financial support:* Economic and Social Research Council – (£23,500).

H00/23/2035 (ESRC) The project aims to make a collection of topographical accounts more accessible to the public. These documents are unique and important sources for social and economic historians of pre-famine Ireland. They are considerably under-used at present because of their location and physical arrangement. Working from copies of the originals (microfilm printouts which have been prepared in the last 6 months as part of the project), the Director and Research Assistant are editing and preparing the different accounts which exist in varying stages of completeness - all the Memoir accounts having been originally intended for publication (see account in J. H. Andrews *Paper Landscape* (OUP, 1975)). Having modernised spelling, rationalised punctuation and assessed the merits of the different forms of account, the next stage is to transcribe the accounts. This is done by dictating on to audiotapes. The computer operator works from these, inputting via a BBC Acorn micro-computer to the mainframe ICL 2900 computer. A full text indexing programme, QUILL (Queen's University Interrogation of Legal Literature) will then be used to index the documents input. This programme was designed by Professor F J Smith and Dr K Devine at Queen's University. It has not been used before in connection with manuscript originals. It is at present being successfully used to index a collection of 18th C. newspapers in a project called *Belfast Newsletter Index 1737-1800*, also sited at the Institute of Irish Studies. It is intended to assess the procedures involved in the project. Half the Ordnance Survey Memoir collection is being worked on (10,300 pp.) but the techniques involved are subject to appraisal and scrutiny according to effectiveness or not. This is the intention behind the 'feasibility' aspect of the project. *Reference(s):* Devine, K and Smith, F J: *QUILL, an on-line text retrieval system*. Department of Computer Science, The Queen's University, Belfast, Northern Ireland. CS026 April, 1983. Day, A: *Habits of the people: traditional life in Ireland, 1830-1840*, as recorded in the Ordnance Survey Memoirs. *Ulster Folklife* vol. 30 1984, 22-37.

Zk—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION RETRIEVAL. SEARCHING

ZkNbo & By—Innovations. In Technology. Retrieval algorithms. Convergence properties. Teaching IR 85/3/97

An investigation of convergence properties of an heuristic retrieval algorithm.

Research worker(s): M. H. Heine at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1977 – 1988.

Zk—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION RETRIEVAL. SEARCHING (Continued)

A previously developed heuristic (i.e. relevance-feedback supported) algorithm will be applied to a sample of 30,000 INSPEC-C records, primarily with a view to investigating the convergence properties of the sets of retrieved records so determined. The 'virtual attribute technique' will be used to define sets of target records. Secondary objectives are (a) use of the project to support teaching of information retrieval, and (b) improvement to the algorithm itself. Such projects are seen as a useful basis for supporting the introduction of new IR technology. *Reference(s)*: Heine, M H: Simulation and simulation experiments. In: *Information retrieval experiment*, Ed. K. Sparck Jones, Butterworths, 1981, 179-198. A simple, intelligent front end for information retrieval systems using Boolean logic. *Information Technology: research and development*, 2 1982, 247-260. *Further information*: M. H. Heine.

ZkVcmd—Term control. For Full text 85/3/98

Computer selection of search words for text searching retrieval.

Research worker(s): John J. O'Connor at Lehigh University. *Duration*: 1984 for 12 months. *Financial support*: National Science Foundation (USA) — \$67,320.

Project IST84-41723. This research effort is focussed on the development of procedures for the selection of words to be used in a query of a textual retrieval system. The effort will encompass the development of procedures, experimental measures of performance, and detailed analyses of failures. Such procedures and analyses are important because of the potential insights they may provide into the automatic processing of technical language and to the immediate improvement of user interfaces for text searching and computer aided indexing. *Further information*: J. J. O'Connor.

ZkVdo—Special systems. Concept organisation. Information structure. Formulae. For Natural sciences. Subsciences 85/3/99

The structure of information science: fact formulas and discussion structures in related subsciences.

Research worker(s): Ch. D. Parsons, Isaac Levi at Columbia University; School of Library Service. *Duration*: 1985 for 12 months. *Financial support*: National Science Foundation (USA) — \$185,392 (IST85-40101).

The purpose of this research is to develop a method for reducing the information contained in a scientific article including data presentations, discussions, and conclusions to a system of formulae adequate to describe the information for any given subsience. This system of formulae can be regarded as a "grammar" or information structure of a subsience. This work is possible because methods now exist for studying the word-combinations in scientific writing which carry almost all the information in science. This permits the discovery of fact-structures, argument structures, the relation of facts to arguments, and the like. These methods are not semantic. Because they are based on observed word-combinations they are objective, testable by others, applicable in the real world, and eventually amenable to computer processing. The reduction of the information to formulae has many advantages for computerised information storage, manipulation, and retrieval besides the obvious one of reduced storage space. It will permit the manipulation of the information in order to retrieve facts, inferences, and hypotheses not previously possible. The significance of this work lies in its ability to provide a basis for the computer processing of the specific information in scientific reports. During the first year the investigators examined the adequacy and generality of the systems of fact formulae previously developed. *Further information*: Charles Parsons.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL

Zm & —IR algorithms. Models. Mathematical. Analysis.

Towards Unification 85/3/100
Analytical properties of probability and fuzzy-set models of information retrieval.

Research worker(s): Abraham Bookstein (Principal Investigator) at University of Chicago; Graduate Library School. *Duration*: 1984 for 2 years. *Financial support*: National Science Foundation (USA) — \$88,960 (IST-13559). *Qualification sought*: PhD.

The character of research in automated information retrieval has changed radically over the past decade. An intensified interest in formal analysis to describe the very complex information retrieval process has been motivated in large part by a sense that a better theoretical understanding of the IR process is required in order to make significant progress in improving IR algorithms. The consequences of two important models of IR, the probabilistic model and the fuzzy set model, are being investigated. One of the major goals of this project is to create a unified model of IR that encompasses both these models. This component of the research includes mathematical analysis of the models and experiments carried out on a simulated data base. The second major goal is the experimental investigation of some approaches to IR which are based on these models and which involve novel approaches to handling feedback and term dependencies. The significance of this research lies in its potential to improve the performance of an important class of automated systems. *Reference(s)*: Bookstein, A: Information retrieval: a

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

sequential learning process. *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 34 (5) 1983, 331-42. Outline of a general probabilistic retrieval model. *Journal of Documentation* 39 (2) 1983, 63-72. Representing Boolean Structure within a probabilistic framework. *RIAO 85, Proceedings of Conference held in Grenoble, France, 18-20 March 1985*. L'Institut d'Informatique et de Mathématique Appliquées de Grenoble. Implications of Boolean Structure for probabilistic retrieval. *Proceedings 8th Int'l Conf. on Research and Development in IR*. Montreal, Quebec, June, 1985. *Further information*: A. Bookstein.

Zm & Nam—Performance limits. Quantification 85/3/101

The limits to retrieval performance.
Research worker(s): M. H. Heine at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration*: 1984 — 1986.

There are inherent limits to the effectiveness of retrieval performance, determined directly by the term-individuality, size, and syntax of the user's query, and the sets of target (i.e. 'relevant') and non-target records in the database. The project is designed to quantify these limits, in respect of various standard measures of performance, using an extended Swetsian schema. *Reference(s)*: Heine, M H: Information retrieval from classical databases from a signal detection standpoint: a review. *Information technology: research and development* 3 1984, 95;112 Quantification]. *Further information*: M. H. Heine.

Zm & Ov + Ueg & —Intermediaries. Man-machine interaction. And On-line catalogues. Subject access 85/3/102

User interfaces and online catalogues, especially Subject Access.

Research worker(s): D. A. Kemp at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration*: Completed.

This continuing research involves the amalgamation of ideas from subject analysis, classification, cataloguing and information retrieval; from human-computer interaction; and from user-studies in librarianship. *Reference(s)*: Aluri, Rao and Kemp, D A: *Subject access in online catalogues*. Greenwood (in press). *Further information*: D. A. Kemp.

ZmRmOqAid—Data banks. Development. For Steel.

Measurement in Mechanics. West Germany 85/3/103
Generation and operation of factual data banks, for example the data bank *Sensors*.

Research worker(s): A Schrode (Project Head) at Fachinformationszentrum Technik e.V.. *Duration*: November 1983 — November 1986. *Financial support*: Bundesministerium für Forschung und Technologie (BMFT)/GID.

Knowledge of generating and operating factual data banks is obtained and methods of marketing and financing of factual data banks are investigated. A product data bank *Sensors* with 10,000 items of information and a factual data bank *Materials* are generated. Battelle-Institut, Frankfurt joins in the first data acquisition of the product data bank *Sensors*. The data bank *Materials* should be generated in co-operation with "Fachinformationszentrum Werkstoffe" and with a group of interested firms. During concept stage the data bank *Sensors* is limited to the subject of mechanical measuring units and the data bank *Materials* is limited to steel materials. Both subjects are of a high value for the national economy. *Further information*: A. Schrode (tel: (069) 43 08-225).

ZmRmOqAidM(669)—Data banks. For Metallurgy. Alloys. Structure. Silver alloys. And Handbooks 85/3/104

Critical documentation for the structure of ternary alloys.
Research worker(s): G. Petzow (Professor, Dr. Project Head) at Max-Planck-Institut für Metallforschung; Institut für Werkstoffwissenschaften. *Duration*: December 1983 — December 1986. *Financial support*: Bundesministerium für Forschung und Technologie (BMFT).

The knowledge of the phase equilibrium in the metallic alloys is the assumption for the application of these materials in science and technology. It is the basis for all further systematic developments of existing materials. The general aim is the collection and critical analysis of the data published in reports, journals and books, which are dealing with the ternary metallic systems and their summary in phase diagrams. Texts, tables and diagrams should be stored in a data base, so that they are available to science and industry on-line as well as in printed form as a handbook. The task begins with the compilation of ternary silver systems. *Further information*: G. Petzow tel: (07 11) 2 95-368.

ZmRmOqAidbt—Data banks. Terminology. Multilingual. Machine translation 85/3/105

† Euro-Arabic terminology data base. Input, updating and German translation of standardized terminology.

Research worker(s): R. Höll (Dr., Project Head) at Ernst Klett Druckerei; Abteilung Arabische Produkte. *Duration*: July 1983 — December 1984. *Financial support*: Bundesministerium für Forschung und Technologie (BMFT).

The task is part of a project entitled *Euro-Arabic Terminol-*

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

ogy Data Base. The aim of the project is the selection of 15,000 terms of the Arabic terminology (trilingual: English, French, Arabic) standardised by BCAA, which will be stored in a terminology data base for application by terminologists, translators and lexicologists, i.e. to add and to code respectively all the required information and to add the German equivalents. This quadrilingual terminology and its added terms are made available to the user in desired selection and sequence, either on machine-readable media or on a computer output. *Further information:* R. Höll (tel: (07 11) 7 97 41 38).

ZmRn&—Data bases. And Distributed data Theory of.
State-of-the-art reviews 85/3/106
Investigation on the distributed data bases and incomplete information in data bases.

Research worker(s): Wiktor Marek at University of Kentucky; College of Library Science. *Duration:* 1984 for 2 years. *Financial support:* National Science Foundation (USA) — \$82,752 (DCR84-11600).

This project will investigate aspects of the theory of data bases including the theory of distributed data bases and the consistency problem for "future states" of data bases. The relationship of the latter to the nonmonotonic logics of McDermott and Doyle will be investigated. *Further information:* W. Marek.

ZmRnM(82.3)—Data bases. Information services. Fiction.
Adult. And Children's. Public libraries. User needs.
Denmark 85/3/107

Developing and testing a fiction data base for adults and children in a public library environment.

Research worker(s): Annelise Mark Pejtersen (Researcher) at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Department of Fiction and Science of Literature. *Duration:* 1985 — 1987. *Financial support:* The Special Grants Scheme under the aegis of the Danish Public Libraries Act D.kr. 620.000 (covers 1985).

Development and test of a bibliographic database covering fiction for adults and children using public libraries. The database should be searchable online and the database design should take into account public library users' formulated requests and stated needs. The project will be conducted in co-operation with the Herlev public library system; the project location will be the Hjortespring branch library. Four public librarians will be hired to perform the indexing routines in connection with the creation of the test database. *Further information:* Annelise Mark Pejtersen.

ZmRnOw—Data bases. Output. Reprocessing.
Co-operation. University libraries. Australia 85/3/108
† Bibliography support.

Research worker(s): A. H. Mays at Deakin University Library. *Duration:* May 1985 for one month. *Financial support:* Deakin University Library and Computer Centre.

To test downloading of retrieved citations from information databases on to diskette on a micro and the transferring of this information into bibliography files on the customer's micro. Micros to be involved are DEC Rainbow and Apple 2E. *Further information:* A. H. Mays.

ZmRnNb&—Document delivery. Innovation. In
Technology. Intelligent systems. Computer-assisted
browsing. Computer-Aided Design (CAD) 85/3/109

Advanced information technology for document processing.

Research worker(s): Julius T. Tou (Professor, Computer and Information Science, Director, Center for Information Research) at University of Florida; College of Engineering. *Duration:* 1984 for 12 months. *Financial support:* National Science Foundation (USA) — \$113,415.

Project IST84-42284. This project is a natural step forward in the progressive mastery of printed documents by intelligent machines. The specific problems to be investigated are (i) automatic reading of diagrams and graphics, and (ii) automatic creation of textual and pictorial databases. An experimental information system will be designed and implemented to do these things. The investigator's goal is to design an intelligent machine which can recognize the various symbols used on an abstract diagram and apprehend the meaning of their interrelationships. Such a machine would permit computer-assisted browsing and retrieval of diagrammatic literature. Its techniques would also be applicable in the design of intelligent CAD (Computer-Aided Design) systems. During the first year of the project the investigators concentrated on problem (i), as planned. Their work was successful and resulted in a number of publications. During the second year they will focus on the extraction and interpretation of schematics symbols and the generation of textual knowledge representations. *Further information:* J. T. Tou.

ZmRnTtfa—Document delivery. Use of Universal Standard
Book Code (USBC) 85/3/110

DOCMATCH I: Universal Standard Book Code (USBC). *Research worker(s):* F. H. Ayres (University Librarian, Director) at University of Bradford; University Library. *Duration:* January 1985 — October 1985. *Financial support:* CEC (sponsor); British

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

ish Library R&DD (main contractor) — £18,000.

To investigate the problem of linkage between full text and bibliographic databases, with particular reference to possible systems for the electronic ordering and delivery of documents. Algorithms will be developed for matching bibliographic references for documents ordered by users with references stored in electronic document delivery systems. This is a co-operative venture between the British Library, as main contractor, and Bradford University, as sub-contractor (University Library and Computer Centre). Liaison with DOCEL will be maintained by the British Library and by visits to the major participants. The algorithm will not be derived manually, but will be based on the analysis of the tested discriminatory power of codes automatically generated in different ways from the bibliographic records. The algorithm when developed will allow the generation of a unique article or document identifier automatically from the contents of a bibliographic citation. The work is to be based on the hypothesis that it is possible to transform the USBC into a Universal Standard Bibliographic Code which could be applied to on-line databases both bibliographic and full-text. [See also 84/4/690]. *Reference(s):* Ayres, F. H. (Library), Ellis, D., Huggill, J. A. W. and Yannakoudakis, E. J. (Computer Centre): *USBC (Universal Standard Book Code): its development and use as a method of bibliographic control*. University of Bradford, 1984. BLR&DD Report no. 5817. ISBN 0 90194 556 0. Available from The J. B. Priestley Library, University of Bradford, BD7 1DP. £7.50 post free. *USBC (Universal Standard Book Code): its use for union file creation*. University of Bradford, 1984. British Library Bibliographic Services Division. ISBN 0 71231 020 7. Available from The British Library BSD, 2 Sheraton Street, London W1V 4BH. £6.50, (£7.25 overseas). *Further information:* F. H. Ayres.

ZmSacNxab—Bibliographic records. Telecommunications.
Networks. Data transmission. Viewdata 85/3/111

The application of viewdata and communications technology to bibliographical/information processing and networking.

Research worker(s): Peter Smith (Project Director), Jean Plaister (Project Head) at LASER (London and South East Library Region). *Duration:* 1 May 1985 — 30 April 1987. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) — £50,300.

The objectives of this development and its associated research are to: (a) link a dual-purpose front-end processor/private viewdata system to the LASER minicomputer (b) develop an electronic message facility for inter-library lending for library to library, Library Region and British Library Lending Division access. (c) provide access to the LASER system via the public packet-switched network (PSS), Prestel Gateway as well as leased line and dial-up access (d) add the stock records and holdings of the North Western/South Western Regions and Lending Division to the LASER system to provide a distributed interlending system (e) test user reactions to different modes of access and develop the system to handle different terminal (VDU) equipment. *Further information:* Peter Smith.

ZmShe—Loans. Feasibility studies. For Undergraduates.
Correspondence courses. University libraries. Australia 85/3/112
Library loan hotline.

Research worker(s): A. H. Mays at Deakin University Library. *Duration:* 7 August — 10 November 1985. *Financial support:* Distance Education Unit, Deakin University — \$10,000.

To investigate operational feasibility, cost, and user acceptance of a catalogue-inquiry support service for university undergraduate students studying by correspondence; involves the use of an on-line catalogue and an Australia-wide toll-free phone line; the enquiry/consultancy service was linked to the existing courier service for delivery of loaned items. Questionnaire survey of users and non-users together with operator-filled data sheets covering each call. Full research report to be produced. *Further information:* A. H. Mays.

ZmVrsw—Searching. Relevance feedback. Influence of
Query individuation 85/3/113

An investigation of the influence of query individuation on retrieval effectiveness.

Research worker(s): M. H. Heine at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic, School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1983-1986.

Two influences on retrieval effectiveness are being investigated, in the context of usage of the MEDLINE database and with sets of relevant documents defined behaviourally. These are (1) the influence of the size of the set of query terms, within the range 1-4, and (2) the influence of the membership of the set of query terms, for a query-set size of 3. In both cases queries are defined objectively, and syntax is fully controlled (i.e. the investigation is of the semantic properties of a query only). *Reference(s):* Heine, M. H.: The influence of the number of search terms on the communication envelope, for a classical database. Paper presented to: *RIAQ85: Recherche d'informations assistée par ordinateur*. Grenoble, 18-20 March, 1985. Sign-detection theory and its applications. *Information processing and management* 20 1984, 47-61. *Further information:* M. H. Heine.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

- ZmVsq—Natural language. Searching. Input. Ill-formed. Models. For User needs** 85/3/114
User goals as a basis for an intelligent information system's ability to understand ill-formed input.
Research worker(s): Ralph M. Weischedel (Dr) at Bolt, Beranek & Newman, Inc.. *Duration:* 1984 for 12 months. *Financial support:* National Science Foundation (USA) - \$113,864.
IST84-19162. This is a study which incorporates models of user goals and plans into a truly intelligent system with a natural language interface. The ability of such a system to understand and respond to "ill-formed input" and the ability to address the information seeker's needs, goals and plans have been the subject of a number of research efforts. This study is exploring the use of models of user goals and plans to control the search for the intended interpretation of ill-formed input. *Further information:* Ralph M. Weischedel.

Zp/x—AUTOMATIC SUBJECT INDEXING

- ZqcdZm & —Free text searching. On-line information retrieval. Recall control. Retrieval with Nominal Groups (RING)** 85/3/115
Retrieval with Nominal Groups (RING).
Research worker(s): Alfred Gerstenkorn (Dr, Project Head), Hannelore Eisner, Dietrich Fischer, Lothar Rostek, Günter Schulz, Werner Steinkrüger at Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Kommunikation (SfK). *Duration:* January 1983 - December 1985. *Financial support:* In-house.
(a) Part KONNEX: For currently used freetext-retrieval systems a supplemental function should be realised, which should be researched with a minimum of two descriptors under the following restriction, that the two descriptors are included in the same nominal group. The information professional is given a precision device complementary to the conventional context operation. (b) Part SYNOPSIS: The future aim is the development of a retrieval system with nominal groups as components of a scientific-technical display terminal, which is oriented towards present technical assumptions and trends. It should be demonstrable, on an exemplary implementation, how the terms yielded by the nominal groups could be used again in the retrieval process. *Reference(s):* Fischer, D: RING-SYN-01: Programmierkonventionen für PERQ PASCAL. Fischer, D, Rostek, L: SYNOPSIS: Konzept für ein "Personal Retrieval". *GID-Jahresbericht 1983.* Frankfurt, 1984. Schulz, G F: Kontextoperator Nominalgruppe (KONNEX). Eine retrievalhilfe für das Freitextretrieval. *GID-Jahresbericht 1983.* Frankfurt, 1984. *Further information:* Alfred Gerstenkorn tel: (069) 66 87-299.

1/9—FRINGE SUBJECTS

154—COMMUNICATION

- 154 & —Mass communication. Health services. Government campaign. For Ethnic groups. Asian population. UK.** 85/3/116
Evaluation
Evaluation of a government health campaign directed towards Asian populations in the UK.
Research worker(s): James D. Halloran (Professor, Director), Roger Dickinson, Yvette Rocheron (Dr.) at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration:* 1 July 1985 - 30 June 1988. *Financial support:* Health Education Council - £90,000; Department of Health and Social Security - £90,000.
This project will evaluate the Asian Mother and Baby health promotion and education campaign (AMBC). The campaign was launched in September 1984 and is being funded by the Department of Health and Social Security, Save the Children Fund and the Health Education Council. The campaign evaluation includes a series of in-depth studies and will take three years to complete. The main fieldwork will entail a 'before and after' social survey to measure the impact of the media campaign on public perceptions and attitudes towards local antenatal services in inner city areas. The project will also evaluate the operation of local interventions made under the AMBC in three Health Authority districts. Research findings will lead to policy recommendations on appropriate information strategies for the promotion of health for Asian families, identify indicators of improvement in service delivery, and suggest guidelines for the training of health professionals working in inner city areas. *Reference(s):* McCabe, F, Rocheron, Y, Dickinson, R and McCron, R: *Antenatal Education in primary care: A survey of GPs, midwives and health visitors.* University of Leicester, Centre for Mass Communication Research 1984. Dickinson, R: *Publicising pregnancy care: an evaluation of the Pregnancy Book Campaign.* University of Leicester, Centre for Mass Communication Research 1985. *Further information:* Roger Dickinson or Yvette Rocheron.

16—COMPUTERS

- 167 & Ote—Programs. Debugging. Information science** 85/3/117
Establishment of a formal, information-science-centred schema for software debugging.
Research worker(s): M. H. Heine at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1982 - 1987.
Software debugging is, at the present time, more craft than science. The project attempts to contribute to such a science, both by establishing one possible formal schema within which to treat software fallibility in a systematic way, and to develop a range of programs to evaluate the effectiveness of software tests. Mainframe implementations of most of the program modules have been completed. Resources permitting, it is planned to apply the schema to a real-world context of software-writing in due course. *Reference(s):* Heine, M H: An information science perspective on the detection of errors in software, Paper presented to: 3rd Symposium on the empirical foundations of information and software science, Riso, 21-25 October 1985. *Further information:* M. H. Heine.

182/89—ORGANISATION AND ADMINISTRATION

- 1887 & Fv—Local government. Urban Districts. Policies. And Public libraries** 85/3/118
Public libraries and the urban programme.
Research worker(s): R. G. Woodhouse at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1984/5 - 1987/8. *Financial support:* 1984/5 Study leave from Newcastle Polytechnic. *Qualification sought:* PhD University of Sheffield.
No description provided. *Further information:* Woodhouse, R. G.

23/25—EDUCATION

- 23 & RmiAw—Educational system. Curriculum development. Information skills. Liaison programme** 85/3/119
Information skills in schools liaison programme.
Research worker(s): David Streatfield (Project Director), Sharon Markless (Liaison Officer) at National Foundation for Educational Research in England and Wales; Information R&D Department. *Duration:* 1 April 1985 for 3 years. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).
OBJECTIVES: To promote and support the development of education for information use in schools so that pupils may be better equipped to become more effective and independent learners. **Methods:** The provision of a range of materials and services which will be of direct use to those working with pupils and will encourage the development of new initiatives and new strategies for learning access methods. A programme of activities will arise out of the project's objectives: (a) dissemination of existing materials and research findings through the production and distribution of a series of publications. (b) making appropriate contacts across the educational spectrum and setting up conferences to ensure widespread knowledge of the ideas and practices associated with information skills. (c) developing local networks of practitioners and researchers to give support to those wishing to explore particular aspects of information skills and develop their own materials. *Further information:* Sharon Markless.

- 2432 & —Curricula. Teaching. Courses. And Library materials. About South Asia. In Canada. Listing. Descriptive** 85/3/120
A bibliographical and analytical description of South Asian library resources in Canada.
Research worker(s): Robert Lincoln at University of Manitoba Libraries. *Duration:* 1985 - 1986.
Aim is to produce current description of library collections and teaching courses that relate to South Asia in the field of humanities and social sciences. Various relationships of these two areas will be investigated. *Further information:* Robert Lincoln

26—RESEARCH

- 26 & Ads—Register. State-of-the-art reviews** 85/3/121
Review of registers of research.
Research worker(s): Ann M. C. Kahn (Consultant). *Duration:* Spring - Summer 1985 (Part I). *Financial support:* British Library R&DD - £600.
Part I - For the British Library R&D Department - To review previous attempts and studies, particularly in the UK and international government sectors, of research registers, highlighting recommendations and results to date. Part II - funding not yet decided. It is intended subsequently to compile a general register of research registers for commercial publication and further analysis for possibilities of co-ordinating and networking. Part III - funding not yet decided. Evaluation of the registers. *Further information:* Ann Kahn (01-346 3872).

26—RESEARCH (Continued)

26 & Aw—Duplication. Information use. Inadequate 85/3/122

A study of the incidence of duplication of research, attributable to inadequate information use.

Research worker(s): John Martyn (Research Consultant) at Aslib; Research and Consultancy. *Duration:* Autumn 1985 – Spring 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £7,400 (approx).

A repeat of a study of literature searching by research scientists, originally carried out in 1963. A self-administered questionnaire is used, with a critical incident technique, to identify cases of duplication of research caused by inadequate exploitation of information resources, and some estimates of the cost of duplication can be developed from the results. *Reference(s):* Martyn, John: Unintentional duplication of research *New Scientist* 21 (1964), 338. *Report of an investigation on literature searching by research scientists.* London, Aslib, 1964. *Further information:* John Martyn.

6—DOCUMENTARY REPRODUCTION

61/665—PRINTING

613 & D81—Typography. Modern. Brazil 85/3/123

"O grafico amador": The roots of modern typography in Brazil.

Research worker(s): Guilherme Silva Da Cunha Lima at University of Reading; Department of Typography and Graphic Communication. *Duration:* 1983 – 1987. *Financial support:* Coordenação de Aperfeiçoamento de Pessoal de Nível Superior (CAPES). Brazil – £45,000. *Qualification sought:* PhD University of Reading.

A historical approach about a group of intellectuals who founded a society to print their own books, in the middle 1950's at Recife, the cultural centre of northeast Brazil, and their influence in the whole development of graphic design in the country. A survey to establish a complete list of works printed by the Society followed by a verbal graphic language description of each specimen considered. The following works by Professor M. Troyman have been drawn on: A schema for the study of graphic language. *Processing of visible language*, Vol. 1, New York, 1979, 117-150. *Typography*, without words. *Visible language*, vol. XV, No. 1, 1981, 5-12. The graphic presentation of language. *Information design Journal*, Vol. 3, No. 1, 1982, 2-22. *Further information:* G. Silva da Cunha Lima.

644-632-16 & —Graphics. Typesetting. Computerised document production 85/3/124

A typesetting service with graphics.

Research worker(s): Heather Brown (Mrs., Project Director, Head of Academic Division), S. E. Binns (Head of Software Division), D. J. Caul (Head of Hardware Division) at University of Kent at Canterbury; Computing Laboratory (Electronic Publishing Research Unit). *Duration:* 1 January 1985 – 31 December 1987. *Financial support:* SERC – £94,250 (plus supplementary grant to provide hardware support, worth £38,300).

This project is the continuation of a previous successful project to create a typesetting service for a local area network. This allowed a number of device-independent document preparation systems to be used to create documents. The documents could then be previewed on workstations with graphics screens (ICL PERQs) or printed on a Canon LBP-10 laser printer which provided a high-quality printing service on the network. The new project aims to build on the previous work in two ways. It will set up an integrated framework for handling documents containing graphics and images as well as text, and it will develop an interactive what-you-see-is-what-you-get document preparation system for the ICL PERQ. *Reference(s):* Utting, A I, Caul, D J, Brown, H and Binns, S E: A typesetting server for the Cambridge Ring. *Ring Technology Local Area Networks* (Eds. Dallas I N and Spratt E B) North-Holland, 1984, 243-248. Caul, D J and Utting, A I: A Canon laser printer controller. *Journal of microcomputer applications* 7 (3/4) 1984, 225-232. Brown, H and Utting, A I: A typesetting server for a local area network. *The storage and retrieval of integrated graphics and text*. The British Computer Society, 1983, 6.1-6.6. *Further information:* Heather Brown.

7/77—PUBLISHING

7523AwSk—National copyright law. Impact on Libraries.

Copy services. Canada. Compared with Australia:

USA: UK

85/3/125

Impact of copyright law on library photocopying: a comparative analysis of the US, UK, Australian and Canadian experiences.

Research worker(s): Denis S. Marshall at University of Manitoba; E. K. Williams Law Library. *Duration:* 1985.

Proposed Canadian copyright reform suggests adopting the fair use doctrine and relying on copyright collectives. This study will examine the US, UK and Australian experiences, and comment on the Canadian proposals. *Further information:* Denis S. Marshall.

77—PUBLISHED MATERIALS

774-43Ja—Books. And Reading matter. Library use.

London Borough of Wandsworth (UK)

85/3/126

Books in Wandsworth.

Research worker(s): Sandra Cook at British Library; Research and Development Department (Bibliography Research Fund). *Duration:* Completed 1985. *Financial support:* BNB Research Fund.

The enquiry concerned the use, value, effect and impact of reading materials for all purposes. The research took three parts: a household survey resulting in 437 completed questionnaires; focussed interviews with 18 people; observations and testing of the Wandsworth adult lending libraries and 10 local bookshops and book retailers. The results from this comprehensive investigation were extensive: reading is diverse and only a small proportion at any time are reading bestsellers or television/cinema spin-offs; about a third have little interest in books; about a third each either borrow their reading or buy it; one-fifth had never tried to buy a book in Wandsworth; nearly one-fifth had never used any library; books are seen as very acceptable presents and gifts, and over half had given at least one in the past year. There were strong differences between men and women in buying books, preference for 'proper' bookshops, using libraries and type of reading material. The 18 focussed interviews resulted in the development of five reader categories: inactive, passive, limited, selective, active. Early encouragement to read is not essential to becoming an active reader in later life. Tests of shops and libraries revealed contrasting strengths and weaknesses, a need for more training in information work, and a need for better library marketing. [Report abstract]. *Reference(s):* Cook, Sandra: *Books in Wandsworth*, British National Bibliography Research Fund Report 18, 1985. *Further information:* Sandra Cook.

78/788—BOOKSELLING

78-4/45—Publishing And Bookselling. Reading habits.

Australia. History. Colonial editions, 1840-1960

85/3/127

The History of Colonial Editions in Australia, 1840-1960.

Research worker(s): Graeme Johanson at Monash University; Graduate School of Librarianship. *Duration:* 1 March 1984 – 1 March 1988. *Financial support:* Australian Department of Education and Youth Affairs 3 or 4 year Postgraduate Research Award. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

To examine the role of colonial editions in the total British book trade with Australia, their effect on the Australian book trade, the British publishers which produced them, how they were distributed to and in Australia, how they were received by Australians and which libraries, institutions, and individuals in Australia bought them. Authors' methods of research are historical, relying also at times on statistical sociological, literary-critical, legal and bibliographical research methods. About 100,000 words of text, with supporting footnotes and bibliography of sources used are envisaged, but not a bibliography of the colonial editions themselves, except for research purposes. Subjects covered include: Australian Book Trade History; British Book Trade History; Australian Library History; Australian writers; Australian literary culture; the economics of publishing; Australian reading habits; Australian popular culture; literacy; literary "fashions"; physical bibliography; Australian literary criticism, etc. *Further information:* Graeme Johanson.

NAME INDEX

Note: Projects can be traced by serial numbers in bold

Compound names, with or without hyphen: look under first name; egs. Acevedo-Alvarez, Marshall Macdonald. de or van used for filing order, but citation usage takes precedence over house rules. Cross references then provided.

- Aberle, N.H.
Polytechnic of Central
London; Library Services
(qv) **24**
- Academia Sinica Nankang;
Institute of History and
Philology, Taipei, Taiwan,
REPUBLIC OF CHINA
80
- ACCIS Secretariat;
Palais des Nations, 1211
Geneva 10,
SWITZERLAND **94**
- ACUMEN;
Rock Cottage, Brompton
Ralph, Taunton, Somerset
TA4 2RU **19, 26, 52**
- Albaric, M.
IFLA Round Table on
Library History
(Standing Committee);
Bibliothèque du Saulchoir
(qv) **1**
- Arizona State University;
University Library,
Tempe, Arizona 85281,
USA **17**
- Aslib;
Research and
Consultancy, 26/27
Boswell Street, London
WC1 **44, 122**
- Ayres, F.H.
University of Bradford;
University Library (qv)
110
- Bath University of Technology
See University of Bath
- Baumol, W.J.
New York University;
C.V. Starr Center for
Research in Applied
Economics (qv) **45**
- Bendigo College of Advanced
Education;
PO Box 199, Bendigo
Victoria 3550,
AUSTRALIA **42**
- Betten, L.
Deutsches
Bibliotheksinstitut (DBI)
(qv) **93**
- Binns, S.E.
University of Kent at
Canterbury; Computing
Laboratory (qv) **124**
- Biologische Bundesanstalt für
Land- und
Forstwirtschaft (Library);
Königin-Luise-Straße 19,
D-1000 Berlin 33, **WEST**
GERMANY **86**
- BL (British Library)
See British Library
- BLLD
See British
Library-Lending Division
- BL/R&DD
See British
Library-Research and
Development Department
- BNB Research Fund
Committee
See British
Library-Research and
Development Department
- Bolt, Beranek & Newman,
Inc.;
c/o University of
Delaware, Newark,
Delaware 19711, **USA**
114
- Bookstein, A.
University of Chicago;
Graduate Library School
(qv) **100**
- Boorman, S.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies,
Centre for Library and
Information Management
(CLAIM) (qv) **20**
- Bourne, R.
British Library;
Reference Division,
Development and Systems
Office (qv) **2**
- Brisbane College of Advanced
Education;
Resource Centre, Victoria
Park Road, Kelvin Grove,
Queensland 4059,
AUSTRALIA **76**
- British Library;
Reference Division,
Development and Systems
Office, Great Russell
Street, London WC1B
3DG **2, 38**
- British Library;
Research and
Development Department,
2 Sheraton Street,
London W1V 4BH **126**
- British Library Lending
Division;
Forward Planning, Boston
Spa, Wetherby, West
Yorkshire LS23 7BQ **10**
- Brittain, J.M.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies
(qv) **28**
- Broadbent, M.
Royal Melbourne
Institute of Technology
(RMIT); Department of
Librarianship (qv) **32**
- Brown, H.
University of Kent at
Canterbury; Computing
Laboratory (qv) **124**
- Bryant, P.
University of Bath;
Centre for Catalogue
Research (qv) **82-83, 91**
- Bundesanstalt für Arbeit;
Institut für Arbeitsmarkt-
und Berufsforschung
(IAB), Regensburger
Straße 104, D-8500
Nürnberg, **WEST**
GERMANY **88**
- Bunge, C.A.
University of Wisconsin;
Library School (qv) **67**
- Burrington, G.A.
Manchester Polytechnic;
Department of Library
and Information Studies
(qv) **5**
- Burton, C.
Wetherill Park Library
(qv) **69**
- Busch, B.J.
University of Alberta;
Cameron Library (qv)
35
- Butler, A.C.
University of Papua New
Guinea; Library (qv) **7**
- Cambridge and District
Citizens' Advice Bureau;
2 Pikes Walk, Off King
Street, Cambridge **54**
- Cambridgeshire Libraries and
Information Service;
Cambridge Division,
Central Library, & Lion
Yard, Cambridge CB2
3QD **54**
- Capital Planning Information
Ltd (Southern);
49 Main Street,
Empingham, Rutland,
Leicestershire LE15
8PR **15, 39**
- Caul, D.J.
University of Kent at
Canterbury; Computing
Laboratory (qv) **124**
- Centralna Biblioteka
Lekarska;
00-791 Warszawa, ul
Checimska 22,
POLAND **56**
- Centre for Catalogue
Research
See University of Bath;
Centre for Catalogue
Research
- Centre for Library And
Information Management
(CLAIM)
See Loughborough
University-Department of
Library and Information
Studies, Centre for
Library And Information
Management (CLAIM)
- Centre for Mass
Communication Research
See University of
Leicester-Centre for Mass
Communication Research
- Centre for Research on User
Studies
See University of
Sheffield; Department of
Information Studies,
Consultancy & Research
Unit (CRUS)
- Chang, W.
Academia Sinica
Nankang; Institute of
History and Philology
(qv) **80**
- Clematide, B.
Technological Library of
Denmark; Danish
Research Libraries FDP
Committee (qv) **72**
- Clifford, B.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies,
Consultancy and
Research Unit (CRUS)
(qv) **46**
- Clyde, L.A.
Western Australian
College of Advanced
Education; Department of
Library Studies (qv) **3**
- c/o International Monetary
Fund;
19th and H Street NW,
Washington DC 20931,
USA **13**
- Cockerill, C.
Cambridge and District
Citizens' Advice Bureau
(qv) **54**
- Columbia University;
School of Library
Service, New York, New
York 10027, **USA** **99**
- Cook, S.
British Library; Research
and Development
Department (qv) **126**
- CRUS
See University of
- Sheffield; Department of
Information Studies,
Consultancy & Research
Unit (CRUS)
- Cyprian, R.
Bundesanstalt für Arbeit;
Institut für Arbeitsmarkt-
und Berufsforschung
(IAB) (qv) **88**
- Da Cunha Lima, G.S.
University of Reading;
Department of
Typography and Graphic
Communication (qv) **123**
- Dakshinamurti, G.
Red River Community
College; Library
Technician Programme
(qv) **33**
- Davison, S.G.
Milne's High School;
Resources Area (qv) **57**
- Dawes, M.R.
Brisbane College of
Advanced Education;
Resource Centre (qv) **76**
- Day, A.
Queen's University of
Belfast; Institute of Irish
Studies (qv) **96**
- De Crespigny, V.P.Ch.
Victoria College; Toorak
Campus (qv) **9**
- Deakin University Library;
Victoria 3217,
AUSTRALIA **108, 112**
- Debowski, S.J.
Western Australian
College of Advanced
Education; Department of
Library Studies (qv) **27**
- Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut
(DBI);
Bundesallee 184/185,
D-1000 Berlin 31, **WEST**
GERMANY **93**
- Dickinson, R.
University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research
(qv) **116**
- Edmonds, D.
Capital Planning
Information Ltd
(Southern) (qv) **39**
- Edwards, S.
State Library of New
South Wales; General
Reference Library (qv)
4
- Edwards, S.
State Library of New
South Wales; Public
Libraries Department
(qv) **18**
- Eisner, H.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Kommunikation (StK)
(qv) **115**
- Ernst Klett Druckerei;
Abteilung Arabische
Produkte,
Gutenbergstraße 15,
D-7022
Leinfelden-Echterdingen,
WEST GERMANY **105**
- Etzerodt, P.
Technological Library of
Denmark; Danish

- Research Libraries EDP Committee (qv) 72
- Euster, J.R.
San Francisco State University; Library (qv) 41
- Fachhochschule für Öffentliche Verwaltung; Fachbereich Wissenschaftliches Bibliotheks- und Dokumentationswesen, Konrad-Adenauer-Straße 8, D-7000 Stuttgart 1, WEST GERMANY 75
- Fachinformationszentrum Technik e.V.; Ostbahnhofstraße 13, PF 60 50 47, D-6000 Frankfurt 1, WEST GERMANY 103
- Fink, T.
Seneca College of Applied Arts and Technology (qv) 23
- Fischer, D.
Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Kommunikation (StK) (qv) 115
- Forsman, M.
University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science (qv) 60
- Freedman, B.
State Library of New South Wales; General Reference Library (qv) 4
- Frisina, R.
Wetheril Park Library (qv) 69
- Garlick, M.
State Library of New South Wales; Public Libraries Department (qv) 18
- Gerstenkorn, A.
Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Kommunikation (StK) (qv) 115
- Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Kommunikation (StK), Herriotstraße 5, D-6000 Frankfurt 71, WEST GERMANY 115
- Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Ökonomie (StÖ), Lyoner Straße 44-48, D-6000 Frankfurt 71, WEST GERMANY 62
- Gibson, K.L.
British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office (qv) 38
- GID
See Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID)
- Gishler, J.
Red Deer Public Library (qv) 14
- Gothberg, H.M.
University of Arizona; Graduate Library School (qv) 17
- Graham, J.
State Library of New South Wales; General Reference Library (qv) 4, 66
- Gray, B.
Wetheril Park Library (qv) 69
- Greene, J.C.
Queen's University of Belfast; Institute of Irish Studies (qv) 95
- Griebel, R.
Universitätsbibliothek Bamberg Postfach 1549 D8600 Bamberg WEST GERMANY (qv) 74
- Griffin, A.
University of Papua New Guinea; Library (qv) 12
- Griffin, J.
University of Papua New Guinea; Library (qv) 12
- Grosser, K.
Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology (RMIT); Department of Librarianship (qv) 32
- Hallard, Denna-L.
State Library of New South Wales; Public Libraries Department (qv) 68
- Halloran, J.D.
University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research (qv) 116
- Haris, C.
Wetheril Park Library (qv) 69
- Hatchard, D.B.
Bendigo College of Advanced Education (qv) 42
- Hatfield Polytechnic Library; PO Box 110, Hatfield, Hertfordshire AL10 9AD 20
- Hatton, A.
University of Southampton; University Library (qv) 59
- Hayman, A.
Seneca College of Applied Arts and Technology (qv) 23
- Heaton, C.M.
Cambridgeshire Libraries and Information Service; Cambridge Division (qv) 54
- Heine, M.H.
Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (qv) 73, 97, 101, 113, 117
- Henzler, R.G.
Fachhochschule für Öffentliche Verwaltung; Fachbereich Wissenschaftliches Bibliotheks- und Dokumentationswesen (qv) 75
- Höll, R.
Ernst Klett Druckerei; Abteilung Arabische Produkte (qv) 105
- Howes, B.R.
Riverina-Murray Institute of Higher Education (qv) 81
- Hurstville Municipal Library and Information Service; Civic Centre, MacMahon Street, Hurstville, New South Wales 2220, AUSTRALIA 6
- IFLA Round Table on Library History (Standing Committee); Bibliothèque du Saulchoir, 43 bis, rue de la Glacière, 75013 Paris FRANCE 1
- Iivonen, M.
University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science (qv) 92
- Jachtmann, B.
Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut (DBI) (qv) 93
- James, K.I.
University of Kent at Canterbury; Computing Laboratory (qv) 84
- Järvelin, K.
University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science (qv) 21, 48
- Jennings, B.
Kent County Council; County Library Headquarters (qv) 43
- Jensen, K.
Technological Library of Denmark; Danish Research Libraries EDP Committee (qv) 72
- Jensen, V.H.
The Hvidovre Municipal Libraries; Main Library (qv) 70
- Johanson, G.
Monash University; Graduate School of Librarianship (qv) 127
- Jones, E.
Seneca College of Applied Arts and Technology (qv) 23
- Kaegbein, P.
IFLA Round Table on Library History (Standing Committee); Bibliothèque du Saulchoir (qv) 1
- Kahn, A.M.C.
12 Waverley Grove, Finchley, London N3 3PK 121
- Kavanagh, R.
Ontario Library Service Trent (qv) 90
- Kemp, D.A.
Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (qv) 102
- Kempson, E.
ACUMEN (qv) 19, 52
- Kennington, D.
Capital Planning Information Ltd (Southern) (qv) 15, 39
- Kent County Council; County Library Headquarters, Springfield, Maidstone, Kent ME14 2LH 37, 43
- King, K.
Ontario Library Service - Trent (qv) 90
- Kingham, E.
Queen's University of Belfast; Institute of Irish Studies (qv) 96
- Kinsella, J.
University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research (qv) 82-83, 91
- Kropholler, H.W.
University of Manchester Institute of Science and Technology (UMIST); Paper Science Department - Paper Conservation Centre (qv) 78
- Kubisiak, E.
National Library; Institute of Books and Public Reading (qv) 16
- Kursawe, G.
Biologische Bundesanstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft (Library) (qv) 86
- Lambert, C.
University of Bristol; School of Advanced Urban Studies (qv) 40
- LASER (London and South East Library Region); 33/34 Alfred Place, London WC1E 7DP 111
- Laskiewicz, O.T.M.
State Library of South Australia; Mortlock Library of South Australiana (qv) 85
- Laux, W.
Biologische Bundesanstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft (Library) (qv) 86
- Leeves, J.
University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research (qv) 71
- Lefavre, P.
Red Deer Public Library (qv) 14
- Lehigh University; Bethlehem, Pennsylvania 18015, USA 98
- Levi, I.
Columbia University; School of Library Science (qv) 99
- Library Association of China; 43 Nan Hai Road, Taipei, Taiwan, REPUBLIC OF CHINA 8
- Lincoln, R.
University of Manitoba Libraries (qv) 120
- Liu, C.
Academia Sinica Nankang; Institute of History and Philology (qv) 80
- Long, G.
c/o International Monetary Fund (qv) 13
- Lord, S.
Kent County Council; County Library Headquarters (qv) 37
- Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM), Loughborough, Leicestershire LE11 3TU 20, 22, 30, 51, 55
- Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Loughborough, Leicestershire LE11 3TU 28
- Lukenbill, B.
The University of Texas;

- Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) 79
- Macartney, N.
Hatfield Polytechnic
Library (qv) 20
- McGill University;
Graduate School of
Library Science, 3459
McTavish Street,
Montreal, Quebec,
CANADA H3A 1Y1 31
- McIntyre, J.
State Library of New
South Wales; General
Reference Library (qv)
4, 66
- McLean, N.F.
Polytechnic of Central
London; Library Services
(qv) 24-25, 63-64, 89
- MC-W Engerie-Consult
GmbH;
Maybachstraße 8,
Postbox 30 07 26,
D-7000 Stuttgart 20,
WEST GERMANY 65
- Madsen, K.H.
Technological Library of
Denmark; Danish
Research Libraries EDP
Committee (qv) 72
- Maj, J.
National Library;
Institute of Books and
Public Reading (qv) 16
- Manchester Polytechnic;
Department of Library
and Information Studies,
All Saints, Manchester
M15 6BH 5
- Manson, P.
Polytechnic of Central
London; Library Services
(qv) 63
- Marek, W.
University of Kentucky;
College of Library
Science (qv) 106
- Markless, S.
National Foundation for
Educational Research in
England and Wales;
Information R&D
Department (qv) 119
- Marshall, D.S.
University of Manitoba;
E.K. Williams Law
Library (qv) 125
- Marshall, D.M.
University of
Southampton; University
Library (qv) 59
- Martyn, J.
Aslib; Research and
Consultancy (qv) 122
- Mass Communication
Research
See University of
Leicester; Centre for
Mass Communication
Research
- Max-Planck-Institut für
Metallforschung;
Institut für
Werkstoffwissenschaften,
Seestraße 92, D-7000
Stuttgart 1, WEST
GERMANY 104
- Mays, A.H.
Deakin University
Library (qv) 108, 112
- Miksa, F.
The University of Texas;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) 79
- Milne's High School;
Resources Area, West
Street, Fochabers, Moray
IV32 7DJ, Scotland 57
- Mitchell, J.
South Australian Institute
of Technology Library
(qv) 58
- Monash University;
Graduate School of
Librarianship, Wellington
Road, Clayton, Victoria
3168, AUSTRALIA 127
- Moon, R.
Wetheril Park Library
(qv) 69
- Moore, N.
ACUMEN (qv) 19, 26
- Morrow, J.
Ontario Library Service -
Trent (qv) 90
- Muhr, K.
Queen's University of
Belfast; Institute of Irish
Studies (qv) 96
- Murfin, M.E.
Ohio State University;
Library (qv) 67
- Murphy, L.
c/o Public Archives of
Nova Scotia, Halifax,
Nova Scotia, CANADA
B3H 1W4 87
- National Foundation for
Educational Research in
England and Wales;
Information R&D
Department, The Mere,
Upton Park, Slough,
Berkshire SL1 2DQ 119
- National Library;
Institute of Books and
Public Reading,
Department of Library
Science, Ulica
Hankiewicza 1, Warsaw
00-973, POLAND 16
- New York University;
C.V. Starr Center for
Research in Applied
Economics, 269 Mercer
Street, 7th Floor, New
York, NY 10003, USA
45
- Newby, H.
University of Essex;
ESRC Data Archive
(qv) 53
- Newcastle upon Tyne
Polytechnic;
School of Librarianship
and Information Studies,
Lipman Building,
Sandyford Road,
Newcastle upon Tyne
NE1 8ST 34, 73, 97,
101-102, 113, 117-118
- Nielsen, L.D.
Technological Library of
Denmark; Danish
Research Libraries EDP
Committee (qv) 72
- O'Connor, J.J.
Lehigh University (qv)
98
- Ohio State University;
Library, 1858 Neil
Avenue Mall, Columbus,
Ohio 43210, USA 67
- Ontario Library Service -
Trent;
129 Church Street South,
Richmond Hill, Ontario,
CANADA L4C 1W4 90
- Parsons, Ch.D.
Columbia University;
School of Library Service
(qv) 99
- Pejtersen, A.M.
Royal School of
Librarianship, The
(Danmarks
Biblioteksskole);
Department of Fiction
and Science of Literature
(qv) 107
- Perry, P.
1A Thorndike Close,
London S.W.10 47
- Peters, G.
Bundesanstalt für Arbeit;
Institut für Arbeitsmarkt-
und Berufsforschung
(IAB) (qv) 88
- Petzow, G.
Max-Planck-Institut für
Metallforschung; Institut
für
Werkstoffwissenschaften
(qv) 104
- Pigoñ, E.
Centralna Biblioteka
Lekarska (qv) 56
- Plaister, J.
LASER (London and
South East Library
Region) (qv) 111
- Polytechnic of Central
London;
Library Services, 309
Regent Street, London
W1R 8AL 24-25,
63-64, 89
- Priest, D.
University of Manchester
Institute of Science and
Technology (UMIST);
Paper Science
Department - Paper
Conservation Centre
(qv) 78
- Prowse, S.
University of Bath;
Centre for Catalogue
Research (qv) 83, 91
- Przybyszewski, W.
National Library;
Institute of Books and
Public Reading (qv) 16
- Queen's University of Belfast;
Institute of Irish Studies,
48 University Road,
Belfast BT7 1NJ,
Northern Ireland 96
- Queen's University of Belfast;
Institute of Irish Studies,
Belfast BT7 1GY,
N.Ireland 95
- Ramsden, A.
Polytechnic of Central
London; Library Services
(qv) 25, 64
- Ramsden, M.J.
Royal Melbourne
Institute of Technology
(RMIT); Department of
Librarianship (qv) 29
- Red Deer Public Library;
4818-49 Street, Red
Deer, Alberta, CANADA
T4N 1T8 14
- Red River Community
College;
Library Technician
Programme, 2055 Notre
Dame Avenue, Winnipeg,
Manitoba, CANADA
R3H 0J9 33
- Rempel, S.
The University of Texas;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) 79
- Repo, A.J.
Technical Research
Centre of Finland (qv)
48
- Richter, A.
Technological Library of
Denmark; Danish
Research Libraries EDP
Committee (qv) 72
- Riggs, D.E.
Arizona State University;
University Library (qv)
17
- Riverina-Murray Institute of
Higher Education;
PO Box 82 South,
Wagga Wagga, New
South Wales 2650,
AUSTRALIA 81
- Rocheron, Y.
University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research
(qv) 116
- Rorvig, M.E.
The University of Texas;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) 79
- Rostek, L.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Kommunikation (SfK)
(qv) 115
- Rowbottom, M.
Polytechnic of Central
London; Library Services
(qv) 25, 63-64
- Royal Melbourne Institute of
Technology (RMIT);
Department of
Librarianship, 124 La
Trobe Street, Melbourne,
Victoria 3000,
AUSTRALIA 29, 32
- Royal School of Librarianship,
The (Danmarks
Biblioteksskole);
Department of Fiction
and Science of Literature,
6 Birketinget, DK-2300
Copenhagen S,
DENMARK 107
- Rushton, P.
University of Alberta;
Faculty of Library
Science (qv) 61
- Russon, D.
British Library Lending
Division; Forward
Planning (qv) 10
- Salinas-Bascor, R.
Casilla 10, Puente Alto,
CHILE 49
- San Francisco State
University;
Library, 1630 Holloway
Avenue, San Francisco,
California 94132, USA
41
- Schadt, D.Dr.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Ökonomie (SfO) (qv) 62
- Schmitt, R.
Deutsches
Bibliotheksinstitut (DBI)
(qv) 93
- Schrode, A.
Fachinformationszentrum
Technik e.V. (qv) 103
- Schulz, G.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Kommunikation (SfK)
(qv) 115

- Schwalbe, W.
MC-W Engerie-Consult
GmbH (qv) 65
- Schwuchow, W.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Ökonomie (SfÖ) (qv) 62
- Sear, L.
Kent County Council;
County Library
Headquarters (qv) 43
- Seneca College of Applied
Arts and Technology;
King Campus, Dufferin
Street North, RRH3
King City, Ontario,
CANADA LOG 1K0 23
- Shaw, D.J.
University of Kent at
Canterbury; Computing
Laboratory (qv) 84
- Shaw, W.B.
Newcastle upon Tyne
Polytechnic; School of
Librarianship and
Information Studies (qv)
34
- Slater, M.
Aslib; Research and
Consultancy (qv) 44
- Smith, K.
c/o Public Archives of
Nova Scotia, Halifax,
Nova Scotia, CANADA
B3H 1W4 87
- Smith, P.
LASER (London and
South East Library
Region) (qv) 111
- South Australian Institute of
Technology Library;
PO Box 1, Ingle Farm,
South Australia 5098,
AUSTRALIA 58
- Sparrow, E.
British Library;
Reference Division,
Development and Systems
Office (qv) 38
- Spurrell, J.
Ontario Library Service -
Trent (qv) 90
- Stark, H.
Wetherill Park Library
(qv) 69
- State Historical Society of
Wisconsin;
Library, 816 State Street,
Madison, Wisconsin
53704, USA 77
- State Library of New South
Wales;
General Reference
Library, Macquarie
Street, Sydney, New
South Wales 2000,
AUSTRALIA 4, 66
- State Library of New South
Wales;
Public Libraries
Department, 8-18 Bent
Street, Sydney, New
South Wales 2000,
AUSTRALIA 18, 68
- State Library of South
Australia;
Mortlock Library of
South Australiana, North
Terrace, Adelaide,
SOUTH AUSTRALIA
5000 85
- State Library of Tasmania;
Tasmanian Library
Board, 91 Murray Street,
Hobart, Tasmania 7000,
AUSTRALIA 11
- Steinkrüger, W.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Kommunikation (SfK)
(qv) 115
- Stewart, L.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies,
Centre for Library and
Information Management
(CLAIM) (qv) 30, 51,
55
- Strathern, G.M.
University of Alberta;
Faculty of Library
Science (qv) 61
- Streatfield, D.
National Foundation for
Educational Research in
England and Wales;
Information R&D
Department (qv) 119
- Sweetland, J.H.
State Historical Society
of Wisconsin; Library
(qv) 77
- Technical Research Centre of
Finland;
Espoo, FINLAND 48
- Technological Library of
Denmark;
Danish Research
Libraries EDP
Committee, Anker
Engelundsvej 1, DK-2800
Lyngby, DENMARK 72
- Tees, M.
McGill University;
Graduate School of
Library Science (qv) 31
- The Hvidovre Municipal
libraries;
Main Library,
Hvidovrevej 280, 2650
Hvidovre DK,
DENMARK 70
- The University of Texas;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science, Austin, Texas
78712, USA 79
- Ting-Chang, I.
Library Association of
China (qv) 8
- Tortosa, J.M.
University of Alicante;
Department of Sociology
(Departamento de
Sociología) (qv) 50
- Tou, J.T.
University of Florida;
College of Engineering
(qv) 109
- Toy, P.V.
Bendigo College of
Advanced Education
(qv) 42
- Universitätsbibliothek
Bamberg Postfach 1549
D8600 Bamberg WEST
GERMANY 74
- University of Alberta;
Cameron Library,
Edmonton, Alberta,
CANADA T6G 2J8 35
- University of Alberta;
Faculty of Library
Science, Edmonton,
Alberta, CANADA T6G
2J4 61
- University of Alicante;
Department of Sociology
(Departamento de
Sociología), Alicante,
SPAIN 50
- University of Arizona;
Graduate Library School,
1515 East First Street,
Tucson, Arizona 85721,
USA 17
- University of Bath;
Centre for Catalogue
Research, Claverton
Down, Bath BA2 7AY
71, 82-83, 91
- University of Belfast
See Queen's University of
Belfast
- University of Bradford;
University Library, Great
Horton Road, Bradford,
West Yorkshire BD7
1DP 110
- University of Bristol;
School of Advanced
Urban Studies, Rodney
Lodge, Clifton Down
Road, Bristol 8 40
- University of Chicago;
Graduate Library School,
Chicago, Illinois 60637,
USA 100
- University of Columbia
See Columbia University
- University of Essex;
ESRC Data Archive,
Wivenhoe Park,
Colchester, Essex CO4
3SQ 53
- University of Florida;
College of Engineering,
Gainesville, Florida
32611, USA 109
- University of Kent at
Canterbury;
Computing Laboratory,
The University,
Canterbury, Kent CT2
7NF 84, 124
- University of Kentucky;
College of Library
Science, Lexington,
Kentucky 40506, USA
106
- University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research,
104 Regent Road,
Leicester LE1 7LT 116
- University of Loughborough
See Loughborough
University
- University of Manchester
Institute of Science and
Technology (UMIST);
Paper Science
Department - Paper
Conservation Centre, PO
Box No 88, Sackville
Street, Manchester M60
1QD 78
- University of Manitoba;
E.K. Williams Law
Library, University of
Manitoba, Winnipeg,
Manitoba, CANADA
R3T 2N2 125
- University of Manitoba
Libraries;
Winnipeg, Manitoba,
CANADA R3T 2N2
120
- University of North Carolina;
Department of Library
Science/Educational
Technology, Greensboro,
North Carolina 27412,
USA 36
- University of Papua New
Guinea;
Library, Box 319,
University Post Office
NCD, PAPUA NEW
GUINEA 7, 12
- University of Reading;
Department of
Typography and Graphic
Communication, 2 Earley
Gate, Whiteknights,
Reading RG6 2AU 123
- University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies,
Consultancy and
Research Unit (CRUS),
Western Bank, Sheffield
S10 2TN 46
- University of Southampton;
University Library,
Highfield, Southampton
SO9 5NH 59
- University of Tampere;
Department of Library
and Information Science,
PO Box 607, SF-33101
Tampere 10, FINLAND
21, 48, 60, 92
- University of Wisconsin;
Library School, Madison,
Wisconsin 53706, USA
67, 77
- Uran, L.B.
Hurstville Municipal
Library and Information
Service (qv) 6
- Victoria College;
Toorak Campus, 336
Glenferrie Road, Malvern
3144, Victoria, Australia
9
- Vogeler, H.
Fachhochschule für
Öffentliche Verwaltung;
Fachbereich
Wissenschaftliches
Bibliotheks- und
Dokumentationswesen
(qv) 75
- Walker, C.
ACCIS Secretariat (qv)
94
- Walker, S.
Polytechnic of Central
London; Library Services
(qv) 89
- Wead, G.
The University of Texas;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) 79
- Weingand, D.E.
University of Wisconsin;
Library School (qv) 77
- Weischedel, R.M.
Bolt, Beranek &
Newman, Inc. (qv) 114
- Western Australian College of
Advanced Education;
Department of Library
Studies, PO Box 151,
Nedlands, Western
Australia 6009,
AUSTRALIA 3, 27
- Wetherill Park Library;
Stockland Town Centre,
Polding Street, Wetherill
Park, New South Wales,
AUSTRALIA 69
- Whelan, T.
The University of Texas;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) 79
- Winkel, A.
Technological Library of
Denmark; Danish
Research Libraries EDP
Committee (qv) 72
- Winter, G.
State Library of
Tasmania; Tasmanian
Library Board (qv) 11
- Wood, L.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies,
Centre for Library and
Information Management
(CLAIM) (qv) 22
- Woodhouse, R.G.
Newcastle upon Tyne
Polytechnic; School of

Librarianship and
Information Studies (qv)
118

Woodward, A.M.

3 Dartmouth Terrace,
Reading, Berkshire RG1
5AL **44**

Wright, K.C.

University of North
Carolina; Department of
Library
Science/Educational
Technology (qv) **36**

Yerbury, H.

State Library of New
South Wales; Public
Libraries Department
(qv) **18**

ALPHABETICAL SUBJECT INDEX

Note: Entries refer to project serial numbers

- 16-19 age group**
See Youth
- 16mm film: MINISIS:** Union catalogues:
Searching: Subject indexing 90
- Academic libraries**
Chief librarians: *Influence on*
Relationship with community served 41
Computer-assisted use instructions 58
Course support: Costs 20
School libraries: See School libraries
Students: *And* Faculty: Relationship with
users 42
Time analysis: Management:
Administration: Librarianship 17
User needs: Subject based: Collection
development policies: Library materials
76
- Academic staff**
See Faculty
- Academic students**
See Students
- Acceptance:** Users: See User satisfaction
- Access**
Related headings Cataloguing,
Information retrieval, Searching, Subject
indexing
To Archives: Machine-readable
bibliographic records: *Use of* Digitised
images: On-line cataloguing 79
- Access costs:** Data item costs: Costing
models: Description formula: *For*
On-line computer file organisation 21
- Access methods**
See Information skills
- Accessions:** Acquisitions: See Acquisitions
- Accommodation needs:** Functional areas:
Buildings: Libraries 34
- Acquisitions**
See also Computerised acquisitions
74-77
- Administration**
Business management: See Management
Librarianship 17-20
- Adolescents**
See Youth
- ADP (Automatic data processing)**
See Computers, Data processing
- Advice agencies**
See Community information
- Advisory services**
See Community information services,
Information work, Reference work
- Agriculture:** Management: Periodicals:
Union catalogues 86
- Aims and objectives**
Related headings Policies
- Alloys:** Metallurgy: Data banks: On-line
information retrieval 104
- America**
North: See Canada, USA
United States: See USA
- Annotations:** Descriptive cataloguing 80
- Antiquarian book-dealers:** Antiquarian
materials: Rare books: Short-title
cataloguing: Bibliographic description 81
- Antiquarian materials**
Related headings Archives, Manuscripts
MARC: Computerised bibliographic
records: Computerised catalogues 84
Rare books: Short-title cataloguing:
Bibliographic description 81
- Antiquarian studies**
See History
- Applications**
For Small libraries: *Of* Cheap general
purpose microcomputers 22
Of Technological innovations:
Microcomputers 25
- Arabic:** Terminology: Data banks 105
- Architecture:** Library buildings 34
- Archival material**
Related headings Area materials
Chinese history: Manuscripts:
Preservation: Annotations: Descriptive
cataloguing 80
Topography: Computerised subject
indexing 96
- Archives**
Related headings Area materials
Criteria: Policies: Organisation and
administration 13
Machine-readable bibliographic records:
Use of Digitised images: On-line
cataloguing 79
- Area materials**
18c: Newspapers: Computerised subject
indexing 95
Author cataloguing 85
Library stock 7-8
- Arts**
Related headings Graphics, Performing
arts
- Asia: South:** See South Asia
- Asian population:** (UK): Ethnic groups:
Government campaign: Health services:
Mass communication 116
- Assessment**
See Cost-benefit analysis, Evaluation
- Assistance to readers**
See Information work
- ATLAS (Aids to Library Administration
Services):** Performance criteria: Library
administration: Reader services: *And*
Information work 55
- Audio-visual materials:** *And* Microcomputer
programs: Accommodation needs:
Functional areas: Buildings: Libraries
34
- Audio-visual resources**
See Audio-visual materials
- Australia**
Academic libraries: Computer-assisted use
instructions 58
Academic libraries: User needs: Subject
based: Collection development policies:
Library materials 76
Antiquarian book-dealers: Antiquarian
materials: Rare books: Short-title
cataloguing: Bibliographic description
81
College libraries: Use: Periodicals:
Library stock 9
Employment prospects: Library staff 29
Information centres: *And* Special
libraries: Professional staff 32
Inner city areas: Municipal libraries:
Youth: Extension work 68
Listing: History: *Of* Hobart: Tasmania:
Theatrical shows: Library materials by
subject 11
Municipal libraries: Public libraries: User
surveys 6
Psychological aspects: *In* Academic
libraries: Students: *And* Faculty:
Relationship with users 42
Public libraries: Productivity: Work
measurement: Information for
management: Library management 18
Reading habits: Bookselling: *And*
Publishing (Fringe subject) 127
Reference libraries: State libraries: User
surveys 4
School libraries 3
School libraries: Efficiency of staff 27
State libraries: South Australia: Area
materials: Author cataloguing 85
State libraries: Surveys: User
satisfaction/needs: Reference work 66
University libraries: Co-operation:
Reprocessing: Output: Data bases:
On-line information retrieval 108
University libraries: Correspondence
courses: Undergraduates: Feasibility
studies: *For* Loans: On-line information
retrieval 112
Youth: User need surveys: *And* Extension
work: Libraries 69
- Author cataloguing**
85
- Author indexing**
See Author cataloguing
- Authorities**
See Public administration
- Automatic data processing**
See Computers, Data processing
- Automatic subject indexing**
115
- Automatic text editing:** Limited generation:
Of Synonyms: Word stemming:
Information retrieval 89
- Automatic translation**
See Machine translation
- Automation by means of computers**
See Computers
- AV materials**
See Audio-visual materials
- Banking:** Case studies: IOUI (Information
Overload and Information Underuse):
International information
communication 49
- Behavioural aspects**
Related headings Psychological aspects
- Belfast:** (Northern Ireland): Area materials
(18c): Newspapers: Computerised
subject indexing 95
- Benefit-cost analysis**
See Cost-benefit analysis
- Benefits:** Users: See User satisfaction
- Berlin:** (West Germany): *Biologische
Bundesanstalt für Land-und
Forstwirtschaft:* Federal Institute
Libraries: Periodicals: Union catalogues
86
- Bibliographic data**
See Bibliographic records
- Bibliographic data bases**
See Computerised bibliographic records
- Bibliographic description**
Related heading Descriptive cataloguing
80-81
- Bibliographic records**
73
Design: *For* Browse screens: Searching:
General public: Users: On-line
catalogues 83
On-line information retrieval 111
Use of Digitised images: On-line
cataloguing 79
- Bibliographic retrieval systems**
See Data bases
- Bibliographical control**
Related headings: Cataloguing,
Computerised bibliographic records,
Information services
59-61
- Bibliographical resources**
See Library materials
- Bibliographical support**
108
- Bibliometrics**
Information communication: See
Information communication
Information flow: See Information
communication
- Biographies:** Library materials by subject
12
- Biology:** Forestry: Agriculture:
Management: Periodicals: Union
catalogues 86
- Biomedicine**
See Medical, Medicine
- BL (British Library)**
See British Library
- Book collections:** Building: See Acquisitions
- Book distribution**
See Bookselling, Interloans, Publishing
- Book production**
Related headings: Printing
- Book stock**
See Library materials
- Book trade**
See Bookselling, Printing, Publishing
- Books:** Published materials (Fringe
subject) 126
- Bookselling**
And Publishing (Fringe subject) 127
(Fringe subject) 127
- Boolean logic:** Strategies: Searching: Subject
indexing 91
- Borrowers:** Libraries: See Users
- Bought-in information services**
See External magnetic tape information
services

- Brazil:** Modern typography: Printing (Fringe subject) 123
- Britain**
See UK
- British**
See also UK
- British Isles**
See UK
- British Library:** National libraries: Library stock: Reader services 38
- Browse screens:** Searching: General public: Users: On-line catalogues 82-83
- Browsing:** Reading See User browsing
- Budgetary control:** Acquisitions 74
- Budgets:** Reader services 40
- Buildings:** Libraries 34
- Business information:** Information work 46
- CAD (Computer-Aided Design):** And Computer-assisted browsing: Intelligent systems: Technological innovations: Document delivery: ON-line information retrieval 109
- Cambridge (UK):** Community information services: Co-operation: Microcomputers: Data banks 54
- Cambridgeshire (UK):** County libraries: Planning: Evaluation and development techniques 15
- Canada**
Computers: *Attitudes of School librarians* 33
Libraries: Microcomputers 23
Newspapers: Collection development policies: Preservation: Information retrieval 87
Newspapers: Planning: Cost-benefit analysis: *For Bibliographical control* 61
Ontario Library Service: Data: *On 16mm films: MINISIS: Union catalogues: Searching: Subject indexing* 90
Post-degree courses: Professional education: *For Special libraries: Professional staff* 31
Red Deer Public Library: Priorities: Public libraries: User needs: Objectives: Planning 14
Research libraries: Integration: *Of Public: And Technical: Services to readers* 35
South Asian library materials: *And Courses: Teaching: Curricula: Education (Fringe subject)* 120
- Career ladders**
See Employment prospects
- Career paths**
See Employment prospects
- Career prospects**
See Employment prospects
- Caribbean**
Related headings: West Indies
- Case studies:** IOU1 (Information Overload and Information Underuse): International information communication 49
- Catalogue entries:** Cataloguing 79
- Catalogues:** Union See Union catalogues
- Catalogues by physical form**
82-84
- Catalogues by special characteristics**
86
- Cataloguing**
80-86
Author 85
Computerised See Computerised cataloguing
Descriptive See Descriptive cataloguing
Subject See Subject indexing
- Cathedral libraries (UK):** Protestant Church: Early printed books: Antiquarian materials: MARC: Computerised bibliographic records: Computerised catalogues 84
- Change:** Innovations See Innovations
- Charges for services**
See Fees for services
- Cheap general purpose:** Microcomputers 22
- Chief librarians:** Influence on Relationship with community served 41
- Children**
And Youth: Libraries: Thesauri: *And Co-ordinate subject indexing* 93
Libraries 3
School libraries See School libraries
- Children's literature:** Fiction: Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 107
- China**
Related headings: Taiwan
- China, Republic of**
See Taiwan
- Chinese history:** Manuscripts: Preservation: Annotations: Descriptive cataloguing 80
- Ch'ing Grand Secretariat:** Archival material: Chinese history: Manuscripts: Preservations: Annotations: Descriptive cataloguing 80
- Citizens' Advice Bureau:** *And Library services* 54
- City libraries**
See Municipal libraries
- Classification**
92
- Clients:** Libraries See Users
- Co-operation**
Co-ordination See Co-ordination
Interloans 77
Microcomputers: Data banks: Information work 54
Reprocessing: Output: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 108
Union catalogues 86
- Co-ordinate subject indexing**
See also Computerised subject indexing
93-94
- Co-ordination:** *Of Computerised information services* 64
- Collection building**
See Acquisitions
- Collection development policies**
Library materials 76
Preservation: Information retrieval 87
- Collections**
See Library materials
- College libraries**
Technical colleges See Technical college libraries
Use: Periodicals: Library stock 9
- Colonial editions:** History: *Of Australia: Reading habits: Bookselling: And Publishing (Fringe subject) And Publishing (Fringe subject)* 127
- Commerce and trade**
Related headings: Business information
- Commercial firms:** Business information on See Business information
- Communication**
(Fringe subject) 116
Sources: Information work 44
- Communication flow**
See Information communication
- Communication of information**
See Information communication
- Communication process**
See Information communication
- Community health**
See Medical (health) services
- Community information:** Mental health: Medical (health) services: London Borough of Kensington and Chelsea 47
- Community information services**
Co-operation: Microcomputers: Data banks 54
Methodology: *For Evaluation and development techniques: Information work* 52
- Community medicine**
See Medical (health) services
- Community profiles**
See Surveys
- Companies:** Business information on See Business information
- Comparative methods studies:** Australia: Academic libraries: User needs: Subject based: Collection development policies: Library materials 76
- Comparative studies**
Related headings: International and comparative studies
- Computer-assisted browsing:** Intelligent systems: Technological innovations: Document delivery: On-line information retrieval 109
- Computer-assisted use instructions**
58
- Computerised acquisitions**
75
- Computerised bibliographic records**
73
Computerised catalogues 84
- Computerised catalogues**
82-84
- Computerised cataloguing**
79
University libraries 7
- Computerised data banks**
See Data banks
- Computerised data bases**
See also Computerised bibliographic records, Computerised information services, Data bases: On-line information retrieval
- Computerised document production:** Typesetting: *And Graphics: Reproduction (Fringe subject)* 124
- Computerised information retrieval**
97-114
- Computerised information services**
64-65
Data bases: On-line information retrieval 106-108
- Computerised information storage and retrieval**
95-114
- Computerised information work**
53-54
- Computerised subject indexing**
95-99
Automatic See Automatic subject indexing
- Computerised technical processes and services:** Library materials 71-72
- Computerised translation**
See Machine translation
- Computers**
Attitudes of School librarians 33
(Fringe subject) 117
Input See Input
Library equipment 21-25
Programs See Programs
- Concept organisation:** Special systems: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 99
- Conditions of work**
See Working conditions
- Continuing bibliographies**
See Subject bibliographies
- Continuing education**
See also In-service training
Melbourne: (Australia): Information centres: *And Special libraries: Professional staff* 32
- Control of conditions:** Preservation: Library materials 78
- Control of conditions:** Preservation: Library materials 78
- Controlled vocabularies**
See individual systems, e.g., Thesauri
- Convergence properties:** Retrieval algorithms: Technological innovations: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 97
- Cooperation**
See Co-operation
- Coordination**
See Co-ordination
- Copy services:** Libraries: *Impact of National copyright law* 125
- Copyright:** (Fringe subject) 125
- Correspondence courses:** Undergraduates: Feasibility studies: *For Loans: On-line information retrieval* 112
- Cost-benefit analysis:** *For Bibliographical control* 61
- Cost-effectiveness analysis**
See Cost-benefit analysis
- Costing:** Description formula: *For On-line computers: File organisation* 21
- Costs**
Librarianship 20
Users See Fees for services
- County libraries:** Planning: Evaluation and development techniques 15
- Course support:** Costs: Librarianship 20
- Courses**
See Curricula
Teaching: Curricula: Education (Fringe subject) 120
- Criteria**
See Standards

Criteria contd.

Policies: Organisation and administration 13

Cultural activities: Libraries *See* Extension work: Libraries

Cultural minorities

See Ethnic groups

Culture: Structure: *And* Social aspects: *Of* Information communication 50

Curricula: Education (Fringe subject) 120

Curriculum development

And Information industries: Employment prospects: Library staff 28

Educational system: Education (Fringe subject) 119

Cutbacks: Budgets: Reader services 40

Damage: Library materials 78

Danish

See also Denmark

Data: Bibliographic *See* Bibliographic records

Data banks

53

Index languages: Information storage and retrieval 88

Information work 54

On-line information retrieval 103-105

Data bases

Computerised *Related headings:*

Computerised bibliographic records,

Computerised information services

Computerised information services 65

On-line information retrieval 106-108

Data bases (non-bibliographic)

See Data banks

Data capture programs: Data bases:

Computerised information services 65

Data communication

See Data transmission

Data files: Machine-readable *See*

Computerised bibliographic records,

Computerised catalogues, Computerised

information services, Data banks

Data holdings

Related headings: Computerised

bibliographic records, Computerised

information services, Data banks

Data item costs: Costing models:

Description formula: *For* On-line

computer file organisation 21

Data processing

Computers *See* Computers

Libraries 21-25

Data protection

See Security

Data transmission: Networks:

Telecommunications: *For* Bibliographic

records: On-line information retrieval

111

Debugging: Programs: Computers (Fringe

subject) 117

Delivery of documents

See Document delivery

Demonstrations: Libraries: Applications:

Technological innovations:

Microcomputers 25

Denmark

Municipal libraries: Video workshops:

Cultural activities 70

Research libraries: Computerised

processes and services 72

User needs: Public libraries: Children's

and adult fiction: Information services:

Data bases: On-line information

retrieval 107

Description formula: On-line computers: File

organisation 21

Descriptive cataloguing

See also Bibliographic description

80-81

Descriptor languages

See Index languages

Descriptors

See entries under Terms

Design: Browse screens: Searching: General

public: Users: On-line catalogues

82-83

Development

Libraries 15

Of Data banks: ON-line information

retrieval 103

Dictionaries: Papua New Guinea:

Contemporary biographies: Library

materials by subject 12

Difficulties: *Of* General public: Users:

On-line catalogues: Boolean logic:

Strategies: Searching: Subject indexing

91

Digital computers

See Computers

Digitised images: On-line cataloguing 79

Directories

1

Canada: Libraries: Microcomputers 23

Packaged systems: Computerised technical

processes and services: Library

materials 71

Dissemination of information

Related headings: Information

communication, Information services,

Information work

Distributed data: *And* Data bases: On-line

information retrieval 106

District public libraries: User needs:

Information work 56

DOCMATCH: *Use of* Universal Standard

Book Code: *For* Document delivery:

On-line information retrieval 110

Document collections

See Library materials

Document delivery: On-line information

retrieval 109-110

Documentary reproduction

123-124

Documentation

See Information science, Information

work

Documentation centres

See Information centres

Domesday Project: (UK): Local

information: Video-discs: *And* Data

banks 53

Duplication: *Of* Research (Fringe subject)

122

Early materials

See Antiquarian materials

Early printed books: Antiquarian materials:

MARC: Computerised bibliographic

records: Computerised catalogues 84

Economic analysis

See Cost-benefit analysis

Economic aspects

Costs *See* Cost-benefit analysis, Costing,

Costs

Finance *See* Finance

Economic policy: Government relations:

Effects on Services to readers 39

Economics

Also Costing

EDP (Electronic data processing)

See Computers, Data processing

Education

(Fringe subject) 119

In Use of libraries *See* Use instructions,

Use promotion

Professional education *See* Professional

education

Education (continuing)

See Continuing education

Educational institution libraries

See Academic libraries

School libraries *See* School libraries

Educational needs: Melbourne (Australia):

Information centres: *And* Special

libraries: Professional staff 32

Educational system: Education (Fringe

subject) 119

Educational technology

Related headings: Audio-visual

materials, Teaching packages

Effectiveness

See Efficiency, Evaluation

Effectiveness-cost analysis

See Cost-benefit analysis

Efficiency: Staff: Library staff 27

Electronic data processing

See Computers, Data processing

Electronic digital computers

See Computers

Elementary school libraries

See Primary school libraries

Employees

See Staff

Employment

Related headings: Labour

Employment prospects: Library staff

28-29

English: Terminology: Data banks 105

Equipment

See also individual kinds, e.g.,

Computers

Ergonomics

See Work measurement

Ethnic groups: Government campaign:

Health services: Mass communication

116

Ethnic minorities

See Ethnic groups

Ethnic persons

See Ethnic groups

Ethnic/Racial groups

See Ethnic groups

Euro-Arabic: Terminology: Data banks:

On-line information retrieval 105

Europe

See also individual countries, e.g.,

Poland

Evaluation

Cost-benefit analysis *See* Cost-benefit

analysis

Cost-effectiveness analysis *See*

Cost-benefit analysis

Denmark: Research libraries:

Computerised technical processes and

services 72

Libraries 15-16

Library Association: UK: Librarianship:

Libraries by subject interest: British

Library: National libraries: Library

stock: Reader services 38

UK: Asian population: Ethnic groups:

Government campaign: Health services:

Mass communication 116

West Australia: School libraries:

Efficiency of staff 27

Evaluation and development techniques

Information work 52

Library and information work:

Information communication 51

Exchange: Information *See* Information

communication

Executives

See Management

Expenditures

See Costs

Extension work: Libraries 68-70

External funding: Special funds: Finance:

Librarianship 19

External magnetic tape information services:

Data bases: On-line information

retrieval 106-108

Fact retrieval systems

See Data banks

Faculty: Relationship with users: Use

promotion: Libraries 42

Farming

See Agriculture

Feasibility studies

Related heading: Pilot studies

Loans: On-line information retrieval 112

Federal Government: State function: *And*

Private sector: *Role in* Technology:

Information services 62

Federal Institute libraries: (West Germany):

Periodicals: Union catalogues 86

Federal Republic of Germany

See West Germany

Fees for services: Interloans 77

Fiction

Classification 92

Information services: Data bases: On-line

information retrieval 107

Relationship with Users: Use promotion:

Libraries 43

Field-studies

See Case-studies

File organisation

21

Files: Data files: Machine-readable *See*

Computerised bibliographic records,

Computerised catalogues, Computerised

information services, Data banks

Film data: 16mm film: MINISIS: Union

catalogues: Searching: Subject indexing

90

Finance

See also Fees for services

Costs *See* Cost-benefit analysis, Costs

Librarianship 19

Fine arts: Library materials by subject 11

Finland: Social aspects: *Affected by*
Development: *Of Bibliographical*
control 60

Firms: Business information on *See*
Business information

Flow: Information *See* Information
communication

Food: Technology: Communication: *And*
Sources: Information work 44

Foreign language barrier
See also Multilingual

Forestry: Agriculture: Management:
Periodicals: Union catalogues 86

Form of catalogue: Physical form 82-84

Formula: *For* Information structure: *And*
Concept organisation: Special systems:
Searching: Computerised information
retrieval 99

Free-text searching: Automatic subject
indexing 115

French: Terminology: Data banks 105

Freshmen
See Undergraduates

FRG
See West Germany

Full text: Term control: *For* Searching:
Computerised information retrieval 98

Functional areas: Buildings: Libraries 34

Functional categories: *Of* Technological
innovations: *Effects on* Information
work 48

Funding
See Finance

Further education
See also In-service training

Future developments
See also Innovations

General public
Users: On-line catalogues 82
Users: On-line catalogues: Boolean logic:
Strategies: Searching: Subject indexing
91
Users: On-line cataloguing 83

Geographic areas: Area materials *See* Area
materials

German: Terminology: Data banks 105

German Federal Republic
See West Germany

Germany
See also West Germany

Government
Related headings: Public administration
Federal *See* Federal government
Local *See* Local government

Government campaign: Health services: Mass
communication 116

Government policy: *Effects on* Services to
readers 39

Government publications: (UK) *For*
Research: *Into* Public administration:
Bibliographical control 59

Graduate students: *From* RMIT: Melbourne:
Australia: Employment prospects:
Library staff 29

Graphics: Reproduction: (Fringe subject)
124

Great Britain
See UK

Guidebooks
Related headings: Guides, Handbooks

Guidelines
See also Standards

Guides: History: *Of* Nova Scotia (Canada):
Newspapers: Planning: Cost-benefit
analysis: *Of* Bibliographic control 61

Guides to resources
See Directories

Handbooks: (Data): *For* Silver alloys:
Structures: Alloys: Metallurgy: *And*
Data banks: On-line information
retrieval 104

Hazards: Damage: Library materials 78

Health sciences
Related headings: Health services,
Medicine

Health services: Mass communication 116

Higher education libraries
See also individual kinds, e.g., College
libraries, Research libraries, University
libraries

Higher education students
See Students

Hiring: Staff *See* Recruitment

Historical records
See Archives

History
Of Australia: Reading habits: Bookselling:
And Publishing (Fringe subject) 127
Of Australian school libraries 3
Of Hobart: Tasmania: Theatrical shows:
Library materials by subject 11
Of Nova Scotia (Canada): Newspapers:
Planning: Cost-benefit analysis: *For*
Bibliographic control 61

Hobart: (Tasmania): Theatrical shows:
Performing arts: Library materials by
subject 11

Holdings
See Library materials

Housekeeping operations: Libraries *See*
Technical processes and services

Human-computer dialogue
See Man-machine interaction

**Hurstville Municipal and Information
Service:** New South Wales (Australia):
Municipal libraries: Public libraries:
User surveys 6

Hvidovre: (Denmark): Municipal libraries:
Video workshops: Cultural activities 70

I & R services
See Community information services

In-house training
See In-service training

In-library use of materials
See also Reference libraries

In-service education
See In-service training

In-service training
Computerised acquisitions 75
Professional education: Australia:
Academic libraries: *And*
Computer-assisted use instructions 58

Inadequate use: *Of* Information: Duplication:
Of Research (Fringe subject) 122

Independent study
Related headings: Programmed
instruction

Index entries: Cataloguing 79

Index languages
See also individual systems, e.g., Subject
indexing, Thesauri
88

Index terms
See Terms

Indexing
Subject *See* Subject indexing
Terms *See* Terms

Indexing vocabulary
See Terms

Industrial firms: Business information on
See Business information

Informatics
See Information science, Information
work

Information: Duplication: *Of* Research
(Fringe subject) 122

Information agencies
See Community information services,
Information services

Information and referral services
See Community information services

Information centres: Special libraries:
Professional staff 32

Information communication
49-51
(Effectiveness): Computerised
bibliographic records 73

Information exchange
See Information communication

Information flow
See Information communication

Information for management: Library
management 18

Information handling
See Information work

Information industries: Employment
prospects: Library staff 28

Information needs
See User needs

Information network: *For* Information
technology: Co-ordination: Computerised
information services 64

Information networks: Area materials:
Library stock 7

**Information Overload and Information
Underuse**
Culture: Structure: *And* Social aspects:
Of Information communication 50
International information communication
49

Information processing
See Information communication

Information retrieval
79-115
Searching *See* Searching

Information retrieval by subject specification
See Subject indexing

**Information retrieval in its widest sense
(Information processing)**
See Information work

Information science
Debugging programs. Computers (Fringe
subject) 117
Practical aspects *See* Information work

Information services: Data bases: On-line
information retrieval 106-108

**Information services (Published and
distributed services)**
62-65

Information skills: Curriculum development:
Educational system 119

Information sources: Secondary *See*
Information services (Published and
distributed services)

Information staff: *And* Library staff 26

Information storage and retrieval
79-115
Searching *See* Searching

**Information storage and retrieval by subject
specification**
See Subject indexing

**Information storage and retrieval in its
widest sense (Information processing)**
See Information work

Information structure: *And* Concept
organisation: Special systems: Searching:
Computerised information retrieval 99

**Information studies in the general
curriculum:** Use instructions 57

Information systems
Related headings: Computerised
information work, Information
communication, Information services,
Information work

Information technology
Related headings: Computers,
Technological innovations: *In*
Information work, Telecommunications
Co-ordination: Computerised information
services 64
Information services *for* 63

Information transfer
See Information communication

Information use
4-6
Food technology: Communication: *And*
Sources: Information work 44

Information work
44-61

Inner city areas: Municipal libraries: Youth:
Extension work 68

Innovations
See also Technological innovations
In Information work 48

Input: Searching: Natural language: On-line
information retrieval 114

Inquiry work
See also Reference work

Institute and society libraries
See Learned, society and institute
libraries

Instructional materials
See Audio-visual materials, Teaching
packages

Instructional materials centres
See Resource centres

Instructions in use: Libraries and library
materials *See* Use instructions:
Libraries and library materials

Integration: *Of* Public: *And* Technical:
Services to readers 35

Intelligent systems: Technological
innovations: Document delivery: On-line
information retrieval 109

Inter-library lending
See Interloans

Interactive video: Microcomputers 24

- Interchange (between libraries)**
See Interloans
- Interface:** User-System *Related headings:*
Intermediaries, Man-machine interaction
- Interlibrary co-operation**
See Co-operation
- Interloans**
77
- Intermediaries:** On-line information retrieval 102
- Internal training**
See In-service training
- International and comparative studies**
UK: USA: Australia: Canada: Copy services: Libraries: *Impact of National copyright law* 125
UK: West Germany: USA: Planning: Budgetary control: Acquisitions 74
Use: Periodicals: Library stock 10
- International archives:** Criteria: Policies: Organisation and administration 13
- International directories**
1
- International librarianship**
See also International and comparative studies
- International terms:** Thesaurus 94
- Inventories**
Related headings: Directories
- Investigation**
See Surveys
And Research: Library and information work evaluation and development techniques: Information communication 51
- Invisible colleges**
See Information communication
- IOIU**
See Information Overload and Information Underuse
- IR algorithms:** On-line information retrieval 100
- Ireland:** Archival material: Topography: Computerised subject indexing 96
- IV**
See Interactive video
- Job prospects**
See Employment prospects
- Journals**
See Periodicals
- Junior books**
See Children's literature
- Junior libraries**
See Children: Libraries
- Kent:** (UK): Unemployed: User needs: Reader services 37
- Kits (Teaching kits)**
See Teaching packages
- KU (Knowledge utilisation)**
See Information skills
- LA**
See Library Association
- Labour:** Social sciences: Data banks: Index languages: Information storage and retrieval 88
- Labour market**
See Manpower planning
Library staff See Supply and recruitment: Library staff
- Language**
Related headings: Natural language
- Language barrier, Foreign**
See also entries under Multilingual
- Law**
Related headings: Copyright
- Lay-out**
See Design
- Learned, society and institute libraries:**
Impact of Fees for services: Interloans 77
- Learning**
Related headings: Education, Programmed instruction
- Learning resource centres**
See Resource centres
- Lecturers**
See also Faculty
- Leisure:** Cultural activities: Libraries See Extension work: Libraries
- Leisure use:** Manchester: Municipal libraries: User surveys 5
- Lexicography**
See Dictionaries
- Liaison programme:** Information skills: Curriculum development: Educational system 119
- Librarianship**
1
Libraries by subject interest: British Library: National libraries: Library stock: Reader services 38
- Libraries**
And Microcomputers 23
Impact of National copyright law: Copyright (Fringe subject) 125
Information technology: Information services for 63
Programmed instruction for: Teaching packages: Interactive video: And Microcomputers 24
Use 4-6
Use instructions See Use instructions: Libraries and library materials
Use promotion See Use promotion: Libraries
- Library administration:** Reader services: And Information work 55
- Library applications:** Technological innovations: Microcomputers 25
- Library Association:** (UK): Librarianship: Libraries by subject interest: British Library: National Libraries: Library stock: Reader services 38
- Library buildings**
See Buildings: Libraries
- Library charges**
See Fees for services
- Library co-operation**
See Co-operation
- Library education**
See Professional education
- Library equipment**
See also individual kinds, e.g., Computers
- Library evaluation**
See also Evaluation
Cost-benefit analysis See Cost-benefit analysis
Cost-effectiveness analysis See Cost-benefit analysis
- Library history**
See entries under History
International directories 1
- Library housekeeping operations**
See Technical processes and services
- Library instruction**
See Use instructions: Libraries and library materials
- Library management**
See Management: Library management 20
- Library materials**
7-12
And Courses: Teaching: Curricula: Education (Fringe subject) 120
By place See entries under Area materials
Processes and services See Technical processes and services: Library materials
Use 4-6
Use instructions See Use instructions: Libraries and library materials
- Library networks**
See Co-operation
- Library orientation**
See Use instructions: Libraries and library materials
- Library provision**
See Reader services
- Library research**
See Research
- Library resource centres**
See Resource centres
- Library resources**
See Library materials
- Library science**
See also Librarianship
- Library services**
See Reader services
- Library standards**
See entries under Standards
- Library statistics**
See entries under Statistics
- Library stock**
See also Library materials
Reader services 38
- Library surveys**
See Surveys
- Library technology**
Related headings: Computers, Telecommunications
- Life sciences**
See Biology
- Linear regression models**
See Mathematical models
- Listing**
(Descriptive): In Canada: South Asia: Library materials: And Courses: Teaching: Curricula: Education (Fringe subject) 120
History: Of Hobart: Tasmania: Theatrical shows: Library materials by subject 11
- Lists**
Australia: State libraries: South Australiana: Area materials: Author cataloguing 85
New Zealand: And Australia: Antiquarian book-dealers: Antiquarian materials: Rare books: Short-title cataloguing: Bibliographic description 81
- Literature:** Children's See Children's literature
- Literature reviews**
See State-of-the-art reviews
- Literature searches**
See Reference work
- Loans**
Interloans See Interloans
On-line information retrieval 112
- Local authorities**
See Local government
- Local community information services**
See Community information services
- Local government**
Libraries See County libraries, Municipal libraries, Public libraries
Public administration: Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 118
- Local history materials**
See Area materials
- Local information:** Video-discs: And Data banks 53
- Local publications**
See Area materials
- Local studies**
See Area materials
- London Borough of Kensington and Chelsea:**
Medical (health) services: Social welfare: Mental health: Information work 47
- London Borough of Wandsworth:** Library use: Reading matter: And Books: Published materials (Fringe subject) 126
- Machine-readable catalogues**
See Computerised catalogues
- Machine-readable cataloguing**
See Computerised cataloguing
- Machine Readable Cataloguing Project**
See MARC
- Machine readable records**
Bibliographic records: Use of Digitised images: On-line cataloguing 79
User satisfaction: Surveying questionnaire: Reference work 67
- Machine translation:** Multilingual: Terminology: Data banks: On-line information retrieval 105
- Magazines**
See Periodicals
- Magnetic tape:** Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 106-108
- Man-computer interaction**
See Man-machine interaction
- Man-machine interaction:** Intermediaries: On-line information retrieval 102
- Management**
Library management 17-20
Periodicals: Union catalogues 86
Staff time: Working conditions: Library staff 30
- Management techniques:** Librarianship 18
- Manchester:** Municipal libraries: Public libraries: User surveys 5
- Manpower**
See also Staff
- Manpower planning:** Library staff 28-29
- Manuals**
Related headings: Handbooks

Manuscripts: Preservation: Annotations: Descriptive cataloguing 80
MARC: Computerised bibliographic records: Computerised catalogues 84
Mass libraries
 See Public libraries
Mathematical models: IR algorithms: On-line information retrieval 100
Measurement: Steel: Development: Of Data banks: On-line information retrieval 103
Mechanics: Measurement: Steel: Development: Of Data banks: On-line information retrieval 103
Mechanisation
 Computers See Computers
 Data processing See Data processing
Media centres
 See Resource centres
Media materials
 See Audio-visual materials
Media resources
 See Audio-visual materials
Mediated searches
 Related headings: Intermediaries
Medical (health) services: Social welfare: Mental health: Information work 47
Medicine
 Related headings: Health services, Medical (health) services
 Information work 47
MEDLINE data base
 113
Melbourne
 (Australia): Employment prospects: Library staff 29
 (Australia): Information centres: And Special libraries: Professional staff 32
Members: Libraries See Users
Mental health: Information work 47
Merging
 See Integration
Metalurgy: Data banks: On-line information retrieval 104
Methodology: For Evaluation and development techniques: Information work 52
Metropolitan areas: Libraries: Municipal libraries See Municipal libraries
Microcomputer programs: Accommodation needs: Functional areas: Buildings: Libraries 34
Microcomputers
 22-25
 Data banks: Information work 54
 Effectiveness of Information communication: Computerised bibliographic records 73
Microprocessors
 See Microcomputers
Minicomputers
 Related headings: Microcomputers 22-25
 Computerised information work 54
MINISIS: Union catalogues: Searching: Subject indexing 90
Minority groups
 See under headings for types of social group, e.g., Ethnic groups
Models
 Costing: Description formula: On-line computers: File organisation 21
 Input: Searching: Natural language: On-line information retrieval 114
Models (Theoretical)
 See also Mathematical models
Modules
 See Standards
Monographs
 Related headings: Books
MT
 See Machine translation
Multi-media centres
 See Resource centres
Multi-media materials
 See Audio-visual materials
Multilingual: Terminology: Data banks: On-line information retrieval 105
Multiple linear regression models
 See Mathematical models
Municipal libraries
 Effects of Economic policy: Government relations: On Services to readers 39
 Public libraries: User surveys 5-6

Municipal libraries contd.
 User surveys 5-6
 Video workshops: Cultural activities 70
 Youth: Extension work 68
Names: Author cataloguing See Author cataloguing
National copyright law
 125
National libraries
 2
 Library stock: Reader services 38
Natural language: On-line information retrieval 114
Natural language terms
 Related headings: Free text searching
Natural sciences: Formula: For Information structure: And Concept organisation: Special systems: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 99
Needs of users
 See User needs
Neighbourhood information services
 See Community information services
Networks
 Co-operation See Co-operation
 Co-operation: Interloans See Interloans
 Co-operation: Union Catalogue See Union catalogues
 Data transmission See Data transmission
 Telecommunications: For Bibliographic records: On-line information retrieval 111
New South Wales
 (Australia) 4
 (Australia): Municipal libraries: Public libraries: User surveys 6
 (Australia): State libraries: Surveys: User satisfaction/needs: Reference work 66
 (Australia): Youth: User need surveys: And Extension work: Libraries 69
New Zealand: Antiquarian book-dealers: Antiquarian materials: Rare books: Short-title cataloguing: Bibliographic description 81
Newspapers
 (18c): Computerised subject indexing 95
 Collection development policies: Preservation: Information retrieval 87
 Planning: Cost-benefit analysis: For Bibliographical control 61
Nomenclature: Terminology See Terminology
Non-book materials
 See Audio-visual materials
Non-print media
 See Audio-visual materials
Norms
 See Standards
North America
 See also Canada, USA
Nova Scotia
 (Canada): Newspapers: Collection development policies: Preservation: Information retrieval 87
 (Canada): Newspapers: Planning: Cost-benefit analysis: For Bibliographical control 61
Novels
 See Fiction
Objectives: Planning: Organisation and administration: Librarianship 14
Office equipment
 See also individual kinds, e.g., Computers
Official publications
 See Government publications
Okapi system: OPAC: ON-line catalogues: Automatic text editing: Limited generation: Of Synonyms: Word stemming: Information retrieval 89
Old and Rare materials
 See Antiquarian materials
On-line catalogues
 Related headings: OPACS (On-line public access catalogues) 82-83
 And Man-machine interaction: Intermediaries: On-line information retrieval 102
 Automatic text editing: Limited generation: Of Synonyms: Word stemming: Information retrieval 89
 Boolean logic: Strategies: Searching: Subject indexing 91

On-line cataloguing
 79
On-line computers: File organisation 21
On-line data bases
 See Data bases: On-line information retrieval
On-line information retrieval
 100-114
 Free text searching: Automatic subject indexing 115
On-line networks
 Related headings: Computerised information services, Computerised information storage and retrieval, On-line information retrieval
Ontario Public Library Service: Data: On 16mm films: MINISIS: Union catalogues: Searching: Subject indexing 90
OPAC: On-line catalogues: Automatic text editing: Limited generation: Of Synonyms: Word stemming: Information retrieval 89
OPACS (On-line public access catalogues)
 83
OPACS (On-line public access catalogues)
 82, 91
Organisation and administration: Librarianship 13-34
Organisation of knowledge
 See Classification
Organisation of literature
 Related headings: Bibliographic records, Cataloguing, Classification
Orientation: Library instruction See Use instructions: Libraries and library materials
Output: Productivity See Productivity
Outreach
 See Extension work
Overview
 See State-of-the-art reviews
Packaged systems: Computerised technical processes and services: Library materials 71
Paper conservation: Resistance to decomposition: Control of conditions: Preservation: Library materials 78
Papua New Guinea
 Bibliographical control 7
 Computerised cataloguing: University libraries 7
 Contemporary biographies: Library materials by subject 12
 Information networks: Area materials: Library stock 7
Payments: Fees for services See Fees for services
Pedagogy
 See Education
Performance analysis
 See Evaluation
Performance criteria: Library administration: Reader services: And Information work 55
Performance limits: On-line information retrieval 101
Performance measurement
 Cost-benefit analysis See Cost-benefit analysis
 Cost-effectiveness analysis See Cost-benefit analysis
 Evaluation See Evaluation
Performing arts: Library materials by subject 11
Periodicals
 Library stock 9-10
 Union catalogues 86
Personal assistance
 See Reference work
Physical forms of catalogue
 82-84
Pilot studies
 Related heading: Feasibility studies
 Australia: Public libraries: Productivity: Work measurement: Information for management: Library management 18
Placements
 See Employment prospects
Places: Geographic areas: Area materials
 See Area materials
Planning
 Related headings: Policies
 Budgetary control: Acquisitions 74

Planning contd.

- Cost-benefit analysis: *For* Bibliographical control 61
- Evaluation and development techniques: Libraries 15
- Librarianship 14
- Manpower *See* Manpower planning
- Poland**
 - Public libraries: Districts: User needs: Information work 56
 - Public libraries: Statistical surveys: Library evaluation 16
- Policies**
 - Related headings:* Planning
 - Collection development: Library materials 76
 - Organisation and administration: Librarianship 13
 - Selection: Acquisitions 76
 - Urban Districts: Local government: Public administration (Fringe subject) 118
- Polish**
 - See also* Poland
- Polls**
 - See* Surveys
- Post co-ordinate subject indexing**
 - See* Co-ordinate subject indexing
- Post-degree courses:** Professional education: *For* Special libraries: Professional staff 31
- Postgraduate courses**
 - See* Post-degree courses
- Postgraduate diploma**
 - See* Post-degree courses
- Preferences:** Users *See* User satisfaction
- Preservation**
 - And* Annotations: Descriptive cataloguing 80
 - And* Information retrieval 87
 - Library materials 78
- Prices**
 - See also* Costs
- Primary materials**
 - See also* individual kinds, e.g., Books, Periodicals
- Primary school libraries:** Audio-visual materials: *And* Microcomputer programs: Accommodation needs: Functional areas: Buildings: Libraries 34
- Principles:** General properties *See* Criteria, Standards
- Printing:** (Fringe subject) 123-124
- Priorities:** Public libraries: User needs: Objectives: Planning 14
- Private sector:** *Role in* Technology: Information services 62
- Probabilistic models**
 - See* Mathematical models
- Processes and services:** Technical: Library materials *See* Technical processes and services: Library materials
- Productivity:** Work measurement: Information for management: Library management 18
- Profession:** *And* Functional categories: *Of* Technological innovations: *Effects on* Information work 48
- Professional education**
 - Related headings:* In-service training
 - Australia: Academic libraries: *And* Computer-assisted use instructions 58
 - For* Special libraries: Professional staff 31
- Professional staff:** Library staff 31-32
- Professors**
 - See* Faculty
- Programmed instruction:** Teaching packages: Interactive video: *And* Microcomputers 24
- Programmes:** Cultural activities: Libraries *See* Extension work: Libraries
- Programs**
 - Accommodation needs: Functional areas: Buildings: Libraries 34
 - Computers (Fringe subject) 117
 - Data bases: Computerised information services 65
- Promotion of use:** Libraries *See* Use promotion: Libraries
- Protection:** Library materials 78

Protestant Church: Early printed books:

- Antiquarian materials: MARC: Computerised bibliographic records: Computerised catalogues 84
- Psychological aspects:** *In* Academic libraries: Students: *And* Faculty: Relationship with users 42
- Public:** *And* Technical: Services to readers 35
- Public administration**
 - Bibliographical control 59
 - Library materials by subject: In-service training: *For* Computerised acquisitions 75
- Public libraries**
 - See also* County libraries, Municipal libraries
 - And* Policies: Urban Districts: Local government: Public administration (Fringe subject) 118
 - Children's *and* adult fiction: Information services: Data bases: Online information retrieval 107
 - Districts: User needs: Information work 56
 - Effects of* Cutbacks: Budgets: Reader services 40
 - External funding: Special funds: Finance: Librarianship 19
 - Management: Staff time: Working conditions 30
 - Productivity: Work measurement: Information for management: Library management 18
 - Statistical surveys: Library evaluation 16
 - User needs: Objectives: Planning 14
- Publications**
 - See* Published materials
- Published materials:** (Fringe subject) 126
- Published materials by place**
 - See* entries under Area materials
- Publishing:** (Fringe subject) 125-127
- Qualified librarians**
 - See* Professional staff
- Quantification:** Performance limits: On-line information retrieval 101
- Quantitative methods**
 - See* Mathematical models
- Query individuation:** *Influence on* Relevance feedback: Searching: On-line information retrieval 113
- Questionnaire:** Surveying: Reference work 67
- QUILL (Queen's University Interrogation of Legal Literature)** 95-96
- Racial groups**
 - See* Ethnic groups
- RAMP studies** 13
- Rare and Old materials**
 - See* Antiquarian materials
- Rare books:** Short-title cataloguing: Bibliographic description 81
- Reader instruction**
 - See* Use instructions
 - Use: Library materials *See* Use instructions: Libraries and library materials
- Reader services**
 - And* Citizens' Advice Bureau 54
 - And* Information work 55
 - Libraries 35-70 *See also* individual kinds, e.g., Reference work
- Readers:** Library members *See* Users
- Readers' assistance**
 - See* Information work, Reference work
- Readership surveys**
 - See* User surveys
- Reading guidance**
 - Related headings:* Reference work, Use instructions
- Reading habits:** Bookselling: *And* Publishing (Fringe subject) 127
- Reading matter:** *And* Books: Published materials (Fringe subject) 126
- Reading surveys:** Reading of Library materials *See* User surveys
- Recall control:** On-line information retrieval: Free text searching: Automatic subject indexing 115
- Records**
 - Bibliographic 73
 - Historical *See* Archives

Recreation: Library materials by subject 11

- Recruitment:** Library staff 28-29 *See* Supply and recruitment: Library staff
- Red Deer Public Library:** Priorities: Public libraries: User needs: Objectives: Planning 14
- Reference Division, British Library:** UK: National libraries 2
- Reference libraries:** State libraries: User surveys 4
- Reference work** 66-67
- Regional materials**
 - Related headings:* Area materials
- Regional variations:** *Use of and* User needs *for* Business information 46
- Registers**
 - Related headings:* Directories
 - Research (Fringe subject) 121
- Regression models**
 - See* Mathematical models
- Relationship with community served:** Use promotion: Libraries 41
- Relationship with Users:** Use promotion: Libraries 42-43
- Relevance feedback:** Searching: On-line information retrieval 113
- Reorganisation**
 - Related headings:* Integration
- Reprocessing:** Output: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 108
- Republic of China**
 - See* Taiwan
- Research**
 - Case studies *See* Case studies
 - Cost-benefit analysis *See* Cost-benefit analysis
 - Cost-effectiveness analysis *See* Cost-benefit analysis
 - Evaluation *See* Evaluation (Fringe subject) 121-122
 - Into* Public administration: Bibliographical control 59
 - Library and information work evaluation and development techniques: Information communication 51
 - Resource centres: South Pacific: *And* Taiwan: Area materials: Library stock 8
 - Surveys *See* Surveys
- Research and development**
 - Related headings:* Innovations
- Research collections**
 - Related headings:* Research libraries
- Research libraries:** Integration: *Of* Public: *And* Technical: Services to readers 35
- Resistance to decomposition:** Control of conditions: Preservation: Library materials 78
- Resource centres:** South Pacific: *And* Taiwan: Area materials: Library stock 8
- Resource exchange**
 - See* Co-operation
- Resource materials**
 - See* Audio-visual materials
- Resource packs:** Information studies in the general curriculum: Use instructions 57
- Resource providers**
 - See* Resource centres
- Resource sharing**
 - See* Co-operation
- Resources**
 - See* Data banks, Data bases, Information centres, Library materials
- Restoration:** Preservation *See also* Preservation
- Retrieval**
 - Information *See* Information retrieval
 - Information: Searching *See* Searching
- Retrieval algorithms:** Technical innovations: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 97
- Retrieval languages**
 - See* Index languages
- Retrospective searching**
 - See* Searching
- Reviews, State-of-the-art**
 - See* State-of-the-art reviews
- RING (Retrieval with Nominal Groups):** Recall control: On-line information retrieval: Free text searching 115

RMIT

See Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology

Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology:

(Australia): Employment prospects: Library staff 29

Rules

Related headings: Standards

Rural libraries

See also County libraries

Safety control: Data capture programs:

Data bases: Computerised information services 65

Satisfaction: User satisfaction See User satisfaction**Scandinavia**

See also Denmark, Finland

School librarians

33

School libraries

3

Efficiency: Of staff 27

Microcomputers: Effectiveness of

Information communication:

Computerised bibliographic records 73

Primary schools See Primary school libraries

Science and technology: Contribution of Information 45**Scottish schools:** Introduction of Resource packs: Information studies in the general curriculum: Use instructions 57**Searching**

See also Reference work

Computerised information retrieval 97-114

General public: Users: On-line catalogues 82-83

Natural language: On-line information retrieval 114

On-line information retrieval 113

Subject indexes: Computerised information retrieval 97-114

Subject indexing 90-91

Secondary information services

See Information services (Published and distributed services)

Security: Library stock 78**Selection**

Acquisitions 76

Readers' See User selection

Self-education

Related headings: Programmed instruction

Serials

See Periodicals

Serials librarianship: Reference Division:

British Library: UK: National Libraries 2

Service fees

See Fees for services

Services: Reader services: Libraries

35-70 See also individual kinds, e.g., Reference work

Services and processes: Technical: Library materials See Technical processes and services: Library materials**Services for the physically isolated and handicapped:** Reader services 36**Sharing**

See Co-operation

Short-title cataloguing

81

Silver alloys: Structure: Alloys: Metallurgy: Data banks: On-line information retrieval 104**Small libraries:** Cheap general purpose microcomputers 22**Social aspects**

Affected by Development: Of ment: Of Bibliographical control 60

Of Information communication 50

Social minorities

See under headings for types of social group, e.g., Ethnic groups

Social productivity

See Social aspects

Social sciences: Information work 46**Social welfare:** Mental health: Information work 47**Society and institute libraries**

See Learned, society and institute libraries

Sociological perspectives

Related headings: Social aspects

Software

See Programs

South Asia: Library materials: And Courses: Teaching: Curricula: Education (Fringe subject) 120**South Australiana:** Area materials: Author cataloguing 85**South Pacific:** And Taiwan: Area materials: Library stock 8**Special funds:** Finance: Librarianship 19**Special libraries:** Professional staff 32**Staff**

Library staff 26-33

Library staff: Professional See Professional staff

Staff time: Working conditions: Library staff 30**Staff training:** Library staff See In-service training**Staff-User interaction**

Related headings: Intermediaries

Staffing formulae: (local): Public libraries: Management: Staff time: Working conditions 30**Standard Book Code**

See Universal Standard Book Code

Standards: (UK): For Community information services: Methodology: For Evaluation and development techniques: Information work 52**State function:** And Private Sector: Role in Technology: Information services 62**State libraries**

National libraries See National libraries

South Australiana: Area materials:

Author cataloguing 85

Surveys: User satisfaction/needs: Reference work 66

User surveys 4

State library systems

Related headings Public libraries

State-of-the-art reviews

Registers of research (Fringe subject) 121

Theory: Of Distributed data: And Data bases: On-line information retrieval 106

UK: Public libraries: External funding: Special funds: Finance: Librarianship 19

Workforce: Information staff: And Library staff 26

State surveys: Victoria (Australia):

Psychological aspects: In Academic libraries: Students: And Faculty: Relationship with users 42

Statistical models

See Mathematical models

Statistical surveys: Library evaluation 16**Statistics:** Library evaluation 16**STC (Short-title cataloguing)**

See Short-title cataloguing

Steel: Development: Of Data banks: On-line information retrieval 103**Stock**

Library stock 7-12

Library stock: Processes and services See Technical processes and services: Library materials

Library stock: Use 4-6

Library stock: Use instructions See Use instructions: Libraries and library materials

Stock use

See Library materials: Use

Storage: Information See Information storage and retrieval**Strategies**

Searching: On-line information retrieval 114

Searching: Subject indexing 91

Structure: Alloys: Metallurgy: Data banks: On-line information retrieval 104**Students:** And Faculty: Relationship with users: Use promotion: Libraries 42**Study techniques**

Related headings: Programmed instruction

Stuttgart: (West Germany): Technical college libraries: Public administration: Library materials by subject: In-service training: For Computerised acquisitions 75**Subject access:** On-line catalogues: And Man-machine interaction:

Intermediaries: On-line information retrieval 102

Subject based: Collection development policies: Library materials 76**Subject bibliographies:** Research: Resource centres: South Pacific: And Taiwan: Area materials: Library stock 8**Subject cataloguing**

See Subject indexing

Subject indexing

87-115

Automatic See Automatic subject indexing

Co-ordinate See Co-ordinate subject indexing

Computerised information storage and retrieval 95-99

Terms See entries under Terms

Subject indexing, Computerised

See Computerised subject indexing

Subsiences: Natural sciences: Formulae: For Information structure: And Concept organisation: Special systems: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 99**Supply and demand:** Library staff See Supply and recruitment**Supply and recruitment:** Library staff 28-29**Surveys**

Canada: Computers: Attitudes of School librarians 33

Canada: Research libraries: Integration: Of Public: And Technical: Services to readers 35

Of Users See User surveys

Reference work 67

UK: Domesday Project: Local information: Video-discs: And Data banks 53

User needs: And Extension work: Libraries 69

User satisfaction/needs: Reference work 66

Sydney: (Australia): Inner city areas: Municipal libraries: Youth: Extension work 68**Synonyms:** Word stemming: Information retrieval 89**Taiwan:** Area materials: Library stock 8**Tape:** Magnetic See Magnetic tape**Targets**

See Objectives

Tariffs

See Fees for services

Tasmania: Theatrical shows: Performing arts: Library materials by subject 11**Teaching:** Curricula: Education (Fringe subject) 120**Teaching IR:** And Convergence properties: Retrieval algorithms: Technological innovations: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 97**Teaching packages:** Interactive video: And Microcomputers 24**Technical:** Services to readers 35**Technical college libraries:** Public administration: Library materials by subject: In-service training: For Computerised acquisitions 75**Technical information:** Information services 62**Technical innovations:** Searching: Computerised information retrieval 97**Technical institute libraries**

See Technical college libraries

Technical processes and services

Library materials 71-92

On-line information retrieval 111

Technological innovations

Document delivery: On-line information retrieval 109

In Information work 48

Microcomputers 25

Technology: Library technology Related headings: Computers, Telecommunications**Technology and science**

See Science and technology

Teenagers

See Youth

Telecommunications: For Bibliographic records: On-line information retrieval 111

Term control: For Searching: Computerised information retrieval 98

Terminology: Data banks 105

Terms: Thesauri 94

Text editing: Limited generation: *Of* Synonyms: Word stemming: Information retrieval 89

Theatrical shows: Performing arts: Library materials by subject 11

Theory: *Of* Distributed data: *And* Data bases: On-line information retrieval 106

Thesauri 93-94

Time analysis: Management: Administration: Librarianship 17

Topography: Computerised subject indexing 96

Town libraries
See Municipal libraries

Trade and commerce
Related headings: Business information

Training
See also Education
In-service See In-service training
Professional See Professional education
Use instructions See Use instructions

Transfer of information
See Information communication

Transmission: Data See Data transmission

Typesetting: *And* Graphics: Reproduction (Fringe subject) 124

Typography: (Modern): Printing (Fringe subject) 123

UK: Copy services: Libraries: *Impact of* National copyright law 125

UN Agencies: International archives: Criteria: Policies: Organisation and administration 13

UN thesaurus: International terms: Indexing 94

Uncontrolled terms
See Free text searching

Undergraduates: Feasibility studies: *For* Loans: On-line information retrieval 112

Unemployed: User needs: Reader services 37

Unification: *Of* Mathematical models: IR algorithms: On-line information retrieval 100

Union catalogues 86
Searching: Subject indexing 90

Union lists
See Union catalogues

United States
See USA

Universal Standard Book Code: *Use for* Document delivery: On-line information retrieval 110

University lecturers
See entries under Faculty

University libraries 7
Co-operation: Reprocessing: Output: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 108
Correspondence courses: Undergraduates: Feasibility studies: *For* Loans: On-line information retrieval 112

University undergraduates
See Undergraduates

Urban Districts: Local government: Public administration (Fringe subject) 118

Urban information
See Community information services

Urban libraries
See Municipal libraries

USA
Academic libraries: Chief librarians: *Influence on:* Relationship with community served 41
Academic libraries: Time analysis: Management: Administration: Librarianship 17
Compared with UK: West Germany: Planning: Budgetary control: Acquisitions 74
Learned society libraries: *Impact of* Fees for services: Interloans 77
Science and technology: Productivity growth: *Contribution of* Information 45

USBC
See Universal Standard Book Code

Use
Affected by Bibliographic records design: *For* Browse screens: Searching: General public: Users: On-line catalogues 83
And User needs *for* Business information 46
Information sources 4-6
Libraries and library materials 4-6
Of Information: Duplication: *Of* Research (Fringe subject) 122
Periodicals: Library stock 9-10
Reading matter: *And* Books: Published materials (Fringe subject) 126

Use instructions: Libraries and library materials 57-58

Use of libraries: Instructions See Use instructions

Use promotion: Libraries 41-43

User acceptance
See User satisfaction

User benefits
See User satisfaction

User browsing: *And* Selection: User satisfaction: Fiction: *Relationship with* Users: Use promotion: Libraries 43

User charges
See Fees for services

User costs: Fees for services See Fees for services

User education
See Use instructions

User-interface
See Man-machine interaction

User needs
And Extension work: Libraries 69
Business information: Information work 46
Government publications: (UK): *For* Research: *Into* Public administration: Bibliographical control 59
Models: Ill-formed input: Searching: Natural language: On-line information retrieval 114
Objectives: Planning: Organisation: Librarianship 14
Public libraries: Children's *and* adult fiction: Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 107
Reference work 66
Subject based: Collection development policies: Library materials 76

User preferences
See User satisfaction

User reaction
See User satisfaction

User requirements
See User needs

User satisfaction
And Needs: Reference work 66
Fiction: *Relationship with* Users: Use promotion: Libraries 43
Surveying questionnaire: Reference work 67

User selection: *And* Satisfaction: Fiction: *Relationship with* Users: Use promotion: Libraries 43

User-staff interaction
Related headings: Intermediaries

User studies: Librarianship 102

User surveys 4-6

User-system interface
Related headings: Intermediaries

User training: Libraries and library materials See Use instructions: Libraries and library materials

Users
On-line catalogues 82
On-line catalogues: Boolean logic: Strategies: Searching: Subject indexing 91
On-line cataloguing 83

Victoria
(Australia): College libraries: Use: Periodicals: Library stock 9
(Australia): Psychological aspects: *In* Academic libraries: Students: *And* Faculty: *Relationship with* users 42

Video-discs: *And* Data banks 53

Video workshops: Cultural activities: Libraries 70

Viewdata: Data transmission networks: Telecommunications: For Bibliographic records: On-line information retrieval 111

Visual materials: Audio-visual materials See Audio-visual materials

Vocabularies
Controlled See individual systems, e.g., Thesauri
Index terms See entries under Terms
Uncontrolled See Free text searching

Vocational education
Related headings: Professional education

Welfare services: Community information services See Community information services

West Australia: School libraries: Efficiency of staff 27

West Germany
Biology: Forestry: Agriculture: Management: Periodicals: Union catalogues 86
Children *and* youth libraries: Thesauri: *And* Co-ordinate subject indexing 93
Compared with USA: UK: Planning: Budgetary control: Acquisitions 74
Federal Government: State function: *And* Private sector: *Role in* Technology: Information services 62
Labour: Social sciences: Data banks: Index languages: Information storage and retrieval 88
Mechanics: Measurement: Steel: Development: *Of* Data banks: On-line information retrieval 103
Technical college libraries: Public administration: Library materials by subject: In-service training: *For* Computerised acquisitions 75

West Indies: Services for the physically isolated and handicapped: Reader services 36

West Irian (New Guinea): Papua New Guinea: Information networks: Area materials: Library stock 7

Wetherill Park Library: New South Wales (Australia): Youth: User need surveys: *And* Extension work 69

Wisconsin State Historical Society Library: (USA): Learned society libraries: *Impact of* Fees for services: Interloans 77

Word data
See Terminology

Word stemming: Information retrieval 89

Words
Related headings: Terms

Work
Related headings: Labour

Work measurement: Information for management: Library management 18

Workforce: Information staff: *And* Library staff 26

Working conditions: Library staff 30

Works in progress
Related headings: Periodicals

Young adults
See Youth

Young people
See Children, Youth

Youth
Libraries: Thesauri: *And* Co-ordinate subject indexing 93
User need surveys: *And* Extension work: Libraries 69

SUB-DOCTORAL THESES AND DISSERTATIONS

Listed under institutions where registered

(See Notes for contributors)

CITY UNIVERSITY

Department of Information Science
Northampton Square, London EC1V 0HB
Departmental contact: Stephen Robertson

Jackson, Lydia: *Editing, writing programs for or retrieving full-text databases: a survey into the difficulties encountered and solutions found, with a view to studying some aspect of the language problem.* M Phil, (1984).

Rougier, M.-J.: *Towards the standardisation of downloaded citation and the elimination of duplicates.* MPhil, 1985.

Tekfi, C: *Computer readability analysis of French scientific texts.* MPhil, 1985.

COLLEGE OF LIBRARIANSHIP WALES

Llanbadarn Fawr, Aberystwyth, Dyfed SY23 3AS
Departmental contact: John R. Turner

Researched theses

Andrews, P D: *A bibliographical and biographical account of the life and works of Herbert Howells.* MLib (Wales), 1985.

Braithwaite, J A: *Comparative analysis of special libraries in the Caribbean.* MLib (Wales), April 1985.

Butler, B I: *Use of audiovisual materials in polytechnic libraries.* MLib (Wales), January 1985.

Chesshyre, H A: *Academic library design: an investigation into specific areas of accommodation planning.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.

Clark, Alan J: *Public libraries and the provision of community information services: an historical analysis of developments in Great Britain from 1850.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.

Cooper, L.D.: *District medical information services.* MLib, September 1986.

Ellis-King, D: *The public library and continuing education in the Republic of Ireland.* MLib (Wales), March 1987.

Evans, D G: *Contribution of learned societies to scholarly publishing in Welsh.* MLib (Wales), April 1985.

Fraser, E.: *Non-print media in large academic libraries in Australia.* MLib, March 1986.

Gertz, B: *A comparative study of the application of legal deposit regulations in the Federal Republic of Germany and the U.K..* MLib (Wales), September 1986.

Hines, W D: *Development of legal periodical publishing in Great Britain, 1800 — 1945.* MLib (Wales), 1985.

Hughes, G M: *Local history materials in public libraries.* MLib (Wales), (April 1981).

Jenkinson, R M: *Colleges and institutes of higher education and audiovisual provision.* MLib (Wales), (April 1981).

Jones, E. J.: *Information sources available to farmers and their source preferences.* MLib, January 1987.

Kelly, N: *Effects of publicity on public library use.* MLib (Wales), January 1986.

Lee, D M: *A study of library techniques concerning video recordings in academic and broadcast television libraries.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.

MacDonald, C: *The resource concept in public libraries: its use, abuse and non-use.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.

Mangold, E.: *German academic library buildings.* MLib, September 1985.

Mungo, K M: *Library services to young people in English-speaking Caribbean.* MLib (Wales), (October 1978).

Murray, I E: *A study of the social and economic content and context of early Scottish newspapers produced before 1800.* MLib (Wales, part-time), December 1985.

Ouma, S: *Libraries and the book trade in Kenya.* MLib (Wales), September 1987.

Pinder, C. J.: *Management of multi-site polytechnic libraries.* MLib, March 1986.

Reece, J. M.: *Literature of women's movements in Southern Africa.* MLib, September 1986.

Scragg, T W: *History of libraries and librarianship in Knowsley.* MLib (Wales), January 1986.

Shimmon, R: *Education and training for information work in Papua New Guinea.* MLib (Wales), September 1987.

Sutcliffe, G.S.: *The management and exploitation of slide collections in special libraries.* MLib, September 1986.

Thompson, B: *Development of library services in Western Australian schools.* MLib (Wales), (January 1982).

Thompson, J. S.: *Access to books and sources of non-book information in Zambia.* MLib, September 1986.

Welsh, J E: *Learning process, curriculum development and library services in higher education.* MLib (Wales), (April 1980).

Dissertations by taught course

Doran, F A: *Video in public libraries in Northern Ireland.* MLib (Wales), (October 1981).

Jusoh, F: *Audiovisual provision in school libraries.* MLib (Wales), (October 1982).

Kakoma, Albert: *Planning for resource centre development in Zambia: a National Plan.* MLib, (October 1983).

Kodjokuma, J: *Library user education in Ghana.* MLib (Wales), (October 1982).

Malgwi, J Y: *Blueprint for school library provision in Borno State.* MLib (Wales), (October 1982).

Mohammed, Habibu: *Community information services in Kano State and the role of the Kano State Library Board.* MLib, October 1984.

Nwana, Rose: *Audiovisual materials in academic libraries: Current developments and their implications in Nigeria.* MLib, September 1985.

CRANFIELD INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

Department of Social Policy
Cranfield, Bedford MK43 0AL
Departmental contact: Phil Topping

Clifton, Barry: *Efficiency of data retrieval systems in university libraries.* MSc, September 1985.

Thorpe, Dina: *An assessment of Family Reading Groups.* MSc, September 1985.

DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY

School of Library Science
Halifax, Nova Scotia, CANADA B3H 4H8
Departmental contact: Dr Norman Horrocks

Kyriaki, Daphne: *The role of libraries and monastic centres in the development of eleventh century Byzantine humanism.* MLS, 1986.

School of Library Service
Halifax, Nova Scotia, CANADA B3H 4H8
Departmental contact: Dr Norman Horrocks

Oxley, John Howard: *The Poisoned Pierian Spring: Jane's Fighting Ships as an error source in World War II naval history.* MLS, (1982).

GWENT COLLEGE OF HIGHER EDUCATION

Faculty of Management and Professional Studies
Allt-Yr-Yn, Newport, Gwent
Departmental contact: Head of Department

Hamer-Jones, Marilyn: *Management training for pre-licentiate members of the Library Association: an evaluative investigation.* MPhil, December 1986.

HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL (HSRC)

Unit for Library and Information Research
Private Bag X41, 0001 Pretoria, REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
Departmental contact: Dr J G Meijer

Groenewald, W S: *Utilisation of library and information personnel for the performing of semiprofessional tasks (Language: Afrikaans).* MLib, December 1985.

LEEDS POLYTECHNIC

School of Librarianship
Leighton Hall, Beckett Park, Leeds LS6 3QS
Departmental contact: John Allred

Maltby, Peter: *The use of the library services by Open College students and the effect of a detailed programme of library tuition.* MPhil, August 1986.

LOUGHBOROUGH UNIVERSITY

Department of Library and Information Studies
Loughborough, Leicestershire LE11 3TU
Departmental contact: Dr J A Haythornthwaite

Researched theses

Butlin, A: *Applications of microcomputers in libraries.* MLS, 1985.

Cho, M D: *Microcomputer applications.* MA/MSc, September 1985.

Farquah, O.: *The organisation and services of the Federal Training Centre (FTC) Libraries attached to the Office of the Head of Service with particular reference to the FTC Lagos Library.* MLS, 1985.

Johnson, Christine: *The design and production of printed material for the promotion of public library services.* MLS, 1985.

King, M: *Study of community and library.* MLS, 1985.

- Ohashi, Wakiko: *A comparison of Japanese and English historical fiction for children, 1945 - 1980*. MPhil, 1985.
- A comparison of Japanese and English historical fiction for children 1945-1980*. MPhil, 1986.
- Okoro, I: *Books in Nigeria; a study of general publishing and bookselling*. MLS, 1985.
- Padmore, J: *The urban child in early Victorian England: a study of childhood in Nottingham 1837-1851*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Turner, C M D: *Preliminary evaluation of the economics of information*. MPhil, 1985.
- Preliminary evaluation of the economics of information*. MPhil, 1985.
- Wright, G: *Public health in Loughborough in the 19th century*. MLS, 1985.
- Dissertations by taught course*
- Ahmed, A M: *The current development of reference and information services in libraries*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Anyona, D: *Kenya national library service: collection management*. MLS, December 1985.
- Atan, H: *Curriculum development "A comparison of curriculum development in Asian countries"*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Azmey, H: *The library of sound recordings in the Egyptian Broadcasting*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Bakar, R A: *The public library and information services with special reference to Malaysia*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Baumfield, N J: *Libraries and modern poetry*. MLS, October 1985.
- Blake, N: *Branch libraries in Manchester c.1850 to present, or library services in Durham mining communities around the turn of the century*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Boe, P A: *Criteria for selection of software for in-house library activities*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Boyd, M: *Library services for young people in a multi-cultural Britain*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Brookes, A: *The design of a database on STATUS*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Brown, C: *Sidney Herberts*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Bryant, L: *Staff training (non-professional)*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Bryon, J: *The needs of the adolescent: an assessment of the literature*. MLS, December 1985.
- Burrell, A: *Markets and friars of Leicestershire*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Butlin, N: *Applications of microcomputers in libraries*. MLS, October 1985.
- Chikuku, L T: *Information needs for rural people in Zimbabwe*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Clarke, M M: *A survey of the problem involved in the computerisation of the Leicestershire Record Office*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Coe, Nicholas: *Community produced spoken word cassettes*. MLS, October 1985.
- Critchley, M: *Community information: examining the links (if any) between the public library and community groups/advice and information agencies in Leicester. Comparing results with another town/city e.g. Peterborough*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Cull, S: *East Midlands Arts Association*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Dean, M: *Examination syllabuses in Secondary and Tertiary education*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Gellatly, Catherine: *Animal fantasy in children's literature*. MLS, October 1985.
- Gundu, G: *Promoting the use of agricultural information for smallholders in Kenya*. MLS, December 1985.
- Hardcastle, P: *Use of electronic mail in education/OR indexing interactive video-discs for educational usage*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Helsey, M.: *Local studies in Leicestershire*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Hodri, A R B: *Subject area pertaining to the mobile library services and development in Malaysia*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Hurst, J: *Local newspapers as a source for library history*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Jameh, E H: *Children's libraries in Tunisia*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Jenkins, S.: *The community use of information systems*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Jeremy, A: *The British Documentary film movement of the thirties and forties*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Jupp, S: *New technology - why are developing countries not adopting it?*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Kadir, S.A.: *Community information service: its applicability to the public libraries in Malaysia*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Kalu, H: *Information resource management as applied to the tourist industry in Nigeria*. MLS, December 1985.
- Kassim, N. A.: *The role of Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka of Malaysia*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Kayum, A B H: *Two decades of public libraries development in Brunei*. MLS, December 1985.
- Kearns, B.: *Management information provision for libraries from automated systems*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Kibuya, E: *Information provision for all levels of life in Kenya*. MLS, December 1985.
- King, M: *Study of community and library*. MLS, October 1985.
- Kollie, K B: *Archives*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Leah, T: *Non-book media*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Lee, A F P: *Automating the acquisition division of University of Malaysia main library*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Lee, Gail: *The memory of rural Britain: preserving the records of disappearing rural crafts and industries through oral history*. MLS, October 1985.
- LeFebure, C.: *Human effects of automation with specific reference to staff training for automation*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Lo-Poni, N: *School librarianship in the Southern Sudan*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Mangwana, P: *School library services*. MLS, December 1985.
- Morka, P: *The implementation of management principles and practice in Nigerian academic libraries in a period of economic retrenchment*. MLS, December 1985.
- Motserrin, S: *School librarianship*. MLS, December 1985.
- Nebuwa, I: *Intellectual property law in Nigeria*. MLS, December 1985.
- Omerod, P: *An investigation of the relationship between database producers/hosts and end-users in the on-line information retrieval process. Threats and promises in the late 80's*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Otiike, J: *The development of special libraries in Kenya, problems and their solutions*. MLS, December 1985.
- Owen, Katherine: *A study of Library provision for pre-school children in Derbyshire, Leicestershire and Nottinghamshire*. MLS, October 1985.
- Peall, J A: *An investigation into the future publications program of DHV Consulting Engineers*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Pearce, J A: *Examination of current awareness services and the considerations involved, for the running of an effective service*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Pritchard, S: *Online statistics - evaluations, improvements etc*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Ramli, A B: *Development of libraries in universities: Malaysian context*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Rashidan, K B: *The likely impact of automation in the University of Malaya Library*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Ratcliffe, G: *Local studies - communications from Leicester to North Leicester and Nottingham*. MLS, December 1985.
- Reed, S: *A study of end users. Use of Datastar. Online retrieval service*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Reynard, O: *Either the family or the school in children's literature*. MLS, December 1985.
- Richards, J A: *Data protection act*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Robinson, J: *Parameters of the feasibility of automation where is it/isn't it practical to automate?*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Rowe, R M: *Library automation: Hillingdon Public Library Service*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Salam, A: *Children's library services and promotion of local literature and publishing*. MLS, December 1985.
- Sirisena, K. J.: *Library and information networks in developing countries*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Sturman, S: *The implications of microcomputer operating systems for library and information work*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Tarmin, R: *Collection development*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Theaker, M: *Local history - study of a Nottinghamshire parish, using contemporary sources*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Tickner, C: *Gaps in the provision of marketing information*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Victory, C L: *Online databases for business information*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Wijetunga, H: *Rural information services: cooperation; promotion and current awareness*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Wright, G: *Public health in Loughborough in the 19th century*. MLS, 1985.
- Yeong, L Y: *A study of the banking industry in Singapore and the services provided by libraries in banks and financial institutions in Singapore*. MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Young, I M: *The public library and the elderly*. MA/MSc, September 1985.

Yusof, S M: **The role of the Mara Junior Science College libraries of Malaysia in the educational process.** MA/MSc, September 1985.

MANCHESTER POLYTECHNIC

Department of Library and Information Studies
All Saints, Manchester M15 6BH
Departmental contact: D. Kaye

Birbeck, Vaughan: **Unobtrusive testing of public library reference service.** MPhil, July 1986.

Butterwick, S M (Mrs): **Team librarianship: a comparative study of significant factors in the team approach as a technique in public library management.** MPhil, July 1985.

NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE POLYTECHNIC

School of Librarianship and Information Studies
Lipman Building, Sandyford Road, Newcastle upon Tyne NE1 8ST
Departmental contact: Head of School

Mason, Christopher: **An evaluation of the effectiveness of constructing and using microcomputer data files (including databanks and databases) for developing information handling skills with primary school children.** MPhil, September 1987.

Rawlinson, Caroline: **The production, dissemination and use of grey literature: a case study in renewable energy information.** MPhil, September 1987.

Waite, John: **The development and evaluation of a library user education programme for use in the first two years in a girls' independent secondary school.** MPhil, December 1986.

Winder, Joyce (Ms): **Evaluation of the ACOMPLINE and URBALINE databases for meeting local government policy making information needs.** MPhil, September 1986.

NORTH EAST LONDON POLYTECHNIC

School for Independent Studies
Livingstone House, Stratford, London E15
Departmental contact: Patrick Waters

Thorpe, Stephen: **Marketing of the public library service.** BA, November 1986.

PLYMOUTH POLYTECHNIC

Psychology Department
Drake Circus, Plymouth
Departmental contact: B G Champness, Director of Studies

Harrison, M: **Evaluation of teleconferencing in education.** MPhil (CNA), October 1985.

POLYTECHNIC OF NORTH LONDON

School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS)
Ladbroke House, 62-66 Highbury Grove, London N5 2AD
Departmental contact: K. McGarry

Black, Alistair M: **The public library as an agency for social control and social stability, 1850-1945.** MPhil, October 1988.

Elliott, Pirkko: **The relationship between public libraries and self-help organizations of minority ethnic groups.** MPhil, July 1985.

Hamilton, F J: **A survey of Jewish libraries in Great Britain.** MPhil, July 1985.

Harris, Kevin: **The organisation of information in Dickens' studies.** MPhil, October 1986.

Philp, Geraint John: **Feasibility study on establishing an international current bibliography of printed music.** MPhil, March 1986.

Porter, D W: **William Hone: writer and publisher.** MPhil, December 1985.

Thacker, Martin N: **The organisation of library materials relating to the life and works of Benjamin Britten.** MPhil, May 1986.

QUEEN'S UNIVERSITY OF BELFAST

Department of Library and Information Studies
Belfast BT7 1NN, N. Ireland
Departmental contact: David Clow

Brunt, Rodney M: **Interlibrary lending in Northern Ireland: bibliographic information retrieval aspects.** MA, (October 1982).

ROBERT GORDON'S INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

School of Librarianship and Information Studies
St Andrew Street, Aberdeen AB1 1HG
Departmental contact: J M Orr

Houston, Bill: **Critical assessment of bibliometrical features in the subject field of pharmacy.** MPhil, June 1985.

SHPT (SHREE HANSRAJ PRAGJI THAKERSEY) SCHOOL OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

1 Nathibai Thackersey Road, Bombay 400020, INDIA
Departmental contact: Harsha Parekh

Dissertations by taught course

Majmudar, Swadha: **Information and documentary needs of researchers in physical sciences at Ahmedabad.** MLS, 1984.

SOUTH AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

North Terrace, Adelaide, SA 5000, AUSTRALIA
Departmental contact: Professor A C Foskett

Baigent, Pat (Ms): **Has the existence/non-existence of a philosophy of librarianship affected the profession's approach to employment in alternative careers?** MA, 1986.

Bailey, John Lee: **Information transfer within local government with a view to the design of a local government information service.** MA, 1985.

Boxall, Melody: **Health education sources of information.** MA, 1986.

Brown, Anthony J.: **Joint-use College/Community libraries.** MA, 1985.

Carleton, Frank R.L.: **Bibliographical control of rare book collections in Australia: an appraisal of the arrangement and description of collections.** MA, 1985.

Harris, Lindsay: **The periodical collection in a small periodical library.** MA, 1989.

Hiscock, Jane: **Library usage and academic performance.** MA, 1985.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE LONDON

School of Library, Archive and Information Studies
Gower Street, London WC1E 6BT
Departmental contact: Dr I C McIlwaine

Agvei, Samuel Kwasi: **A guide to archival and manuscript materials relating to Ghana held in private hands in the UK.** MPhil (Archive Studies), (October 1984).

Biggins, A: **The development of general and national bibliography in Argentina.** MPhil (part-time), (1979).

Craig, Barbara Helen: **Nature and development of historical records.** MPhil (Archive studies), (October 1984).

Giggey, Shirley E: **Libraries as an integral part of literacy development in the Third World. What's happened?** MPhil, June 1985.

Lamari, Taoufik: **A national library and information network for Tunisia.** MPhil, (1983).

Lee, Carmen: **19th and 20th century Western studies of traditional Chinese signs and their history: a bibliographical study of the works and a guide to their availability in the UK.** MPhil (part-time), (October 1982).

Poole, J S: **Catholicism and letters: Catholic influences on the English typographical renaissance of the early 20th century.** MPhil, (1978, part-time).

Sternberg, I (Miss): **Some aspects of the acquisition of library materials by the British Museum Library with special reference to Africa, Asia, the Caribbean and Latin America.** MPhil, (1982, part-time).

Thurston, Ann D: **A guide to MSS sources in the UK relating to the history of Kenya.** MPhil (part-time), (1982).

Trenner, Lesley: **The concept of user friendliness in relation to online IR systems.** MPhil, 1988.

UNIVERSITY OF DURHAM

Business School
Mill Hill Lane, Durham DH1 3LB
Departmental contact: Head of School

Graham, M E (Mrs): **Effects of automation in libraries.** MA (part-time), 1986.

Winkworth, I: **The unionisation of library staff, 1960-1982.** MPhil, 1986.

UNIVERSITY OF READING

Department of Typography and Graphic Communication
2 Earley Gate, Whiteknights, Reading RG6 2AU
Departmental contact: Brenda Tucker

Cave, Francis: **Analysis of document structure and its application to the creation of generalised electronic documents.** MPhil, 1989 (part-time).

Cunha Lima, Edna Lucia Oliveira: **The design of government forms in Brazil.** MPhil, 1986.

Ejembi, Edward: **Designing an information campaign for development communication in Nigeria.** MPhil, 1985.

Richardson, John B: **James Watt: his contribution to measured drawing.** MPhil, 1985.

UNIVERSITY OF SHEFFIELD

Department of Information Studies
Western Bank, Sheffield S10 2TN
Departmental contact: Herbert Schur

Harris, Gordon: **Library and information services in Uganda since 1945.** MPhil, December 1986.

UNIVERSITY OF STRATHCLYDE

Department of Information Science, Librarianship Division
Livingstone Tower, 26 Richmond Street, Glasgow G1 1XH
Departmental contact: Frank McAdams

Baird, P M (Ms): **Bibliography of English literature from white Southern Africa.** MA, (January 1982).

Day, J.C.: **Rural library provision in Northumberland 1780 - 1930.** MA, 1986.

Hart, Lesley A. (Mrs.): **The development of an information exchange register on Scottish adult and community education topics.** MA, (April 1983).

Howie, Sarah: **Book illustration of the Glasgow School of Art.** MA, (January 1983).

Kennett, Margaret: **History of libraries in hospitals in Edinburgh.** MA, 1986.

McCrae: **Effect of the editorial policy of publishers and the laws of copyright on the texts of Scots songs published in Scotland in the early nineteenth century.** MA, 1986.

Mackenzie, Margaret: **Art and society in Papua New Guinea: an assessment of the literature.** MA, June 1986.

CURRENT RESEARCH

is *more* than just an international quarterly keeping you abreast with research and development in librarianship.

It is:

AN ON-LINE SERVICE

From September 1st 1985 Current Research will be available on-line.*
The whole of Current Research will be searchable as a databank.
The information you need how and when you need it.

A YEARBOOK

Current Research for the Information Profession was published in May 1985 and covers all the projects from Autumn 1983 to those continuing into 1985. This is to become an annual event. A viable way of keeping up-to-date without the full current awareness service of the periodical.

If you would like more information or a sample copy of the CURRENT RESEARCH quarterly journal please apply to:

Library Association Publishing
7 Ridgmount Street
LONDON WC1E 7AE
United Kingdom

*CURRENT RESEARCH is available on-line with Dialog on file 61

**A comprehensive abstracting service in
library and information science**

Library and Information Science Abstracts

- * **international scope and unrivalled coverage**
LISA provides English-language abstracts of material in over thirty languages. Its serial coverage is unrivalled; 550 titles from 60 countries are regularly included and new titles are frequently added.
- * **rapidly expanding service which keeps pace with developments**
LISA is now available monthly to provide a faster-breaking service which keeps the user informed of the rapid changes in this field. The number of abstracts included has increased by more than 50% in two years.
- * **extensive range of non-serial works**
including British Library Research and Development Department reports, conference proceedings and monographs.
- * **wide subject span**
from special collections and union catalogues to word processing and videotex, publishing and reprography.
- * **full name and subject indexes provided in each issue**
abstracts are chain-indexed to facilitate highly specific subject searches
- * **available in magnetic tape, on-line and in conventional hard-copy format**
Twelve monthly issues and annual index

Subscription: UK £134.00 Overseas (excluding North America) £160.00
North America US\$296.00

For free specimen copy, write to Sales Department, Library Association
Publishing, 7 Ridgmount Street, London WC1E 7AE, England.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS COMMONLY USED IN CURRENT RESEARCH

(Note: Where such are covered in the indexes, or spelt out in the text, they are not included in this list.)

AACOB	Australian Advisory Council on Bibliographic Services	IR	Information retrieval
AACR	Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules	IRFIS	International Research Forum in Information Science
ABLISS	Association of British Library and Information Science Schools	ISBD	International Standard Bibliographic Description
AGRIS	AGricultural Information System	ISBN	International Standard Book Number
ALA	American Library Association	ISDS	International Serials Data System (UNISIST, United Nations)
ALA	Associate of the Library Association (UK)	ISO	International Standards Organisation
Aslib	Association of special libraries and information bureaux (UK)	ISSN	International Standard Serial Number
AV	Audio-visual	ISTC	Incunabula Short Title Catalogue (Machine-readable) (British Library Reference Division, UK)
AVA	Audio-visual aids		
BASIC	Beginners All purpose Symbolic Instruction Code (computer language)	KWIC	Keyword-in-context
BASYC	Benefit Assessment of Systems Change (Durham University, Department of Computing, UK)	KWOC	Keyword-out-of-context
BIALL	British and Irish Association of Law Librarians (UK and Republic of Ireland)	LA	Library Association (UK)
BLAISE	British Library Automated Information Service	LAMSAC	Local Authorities Management Services and Computer Committee (UK)
BLCMP	Birmingham Libraries Cooperative Mechanisation Project	LAR	<i>Library Association Record (Libr. Assoc. Rec.)</i>
BLR&DD	British Library Research and Development Department	LASER	London And South Eastern (Library) Region (UK)
BNB	British National Bibliography	LISA	<i>Library and Information Science Abstracts</i>
BSI	British Standards Institution	LOCAS	Local Catalogue Service (BLAISE)
CAL	Computer Assisted Learning	MINIS	Microcomputer-based Information System
CBI	Confederation of British Industry	MRC	Medical Research Council (UK)
CEC	Commission of the European Communities	NATIS	National Information Systems (Unesco)
CEDLA	Centre for Latin American research and documentation (Amsterdam)	NBM	Non-book materials
CET	Council for Educational Technology (UK)	NEP	National Focal Point
CIDA	Canadian International Development Agency	NORDINFO	NORDic Council for scientific INFORMATION and research libraries
CNA	Council for National Academic Awards (UK)	NWICO	New World Information and Communication Order
COM	Computer Output Microfilm	OAL	Office of Arts and Libraries (UK Government)
CONSAL	Congress of Southeast Asian Librarians	OCR	Optical character recognition
CRE	Commission for Racial Equality (UK)	OHP	Overhead projectors
CRG	Classification Research Group (and by inference the classification scheme they produced)	OKAPI	On-line Keyword Access to Public Information
		OPAC	On-line Public Access Catalogue
		OSI	Open Systems Interconnection
DES	Department of Education and Science (UK)	PETREL	Professional Education and Training for REsearch Librarianship (Council on Library Resources, USA)
DoE	Department of the Environment (UK)	PGI	Programme Générale d'Information (Unesco)
DoI	Department of Industry (UK)	PLR	Public Lending Right (Authors', UK)
DOR	Digital/Optical Recording	PRECIS	Preserved Context Index System (BNB)
EDP	Electronic Data Processing	PSS	Packet switching service (telecommunications)
ELHILL	Computer software package for literature searching (National Library of Medicine, USA)	PSTN	Public switched telephone network
ERIC	Educational Resources Information Centre (USA)	R&DD	Research and Development Department
ESPRIT	European programme for strategic research in information technology	RADIALS	Research And Development—Information And Library Science
ESRC	Economic and Social Research Council (UK)	RAMP	Records and Archives Management Programme (Unesco)
ESTC	Eighteenth-century Short Title Catalogue (British Library Reference Division, UK)	RBUPC	Research in British Universities, Polytechnics and Colleges
ESTEC	European Space research and Technology Centre	RLIN	Research Libraries Information Network (USA)
FAST	Forecasting and Assessment in the field of Science and Technology (CEC)	SCOLCAP	Scottish Libraries Cooperative Cataloguing Automation Project
FID	International Federation for Documentation (Fédération Internationale de Documentation)	SERC	Science and Engineering Research Council (UK)
FLA	Fellowship of The Library Association (UK)	SERLINE	Serials on-line (National Library of Medicine, USA) (see SERC)
GIP	General Information Programme (Unesco)	SSRC	(see ESRC)
GLC	Greater London Council	SWALCAP	South-West Academic Libraries Cooperative Automation Project (UK)
ICA	International Council on Archives	UAP	Universal Availability of Publications
IDRC	International Development Research Centre (Canada)	UBC	Universal Bibliographic Control
IEPRC	International Electronic Publishing Research Centre (UK)	USPEC	User Specification
IFLA	International Federation of Library Associations	VDU	Visual Display Unit
IIS	Institute of Information Scientists (UK)	VHS	A type of video system
ILEA	Inner London Education Authority		
INLOGOV	Institute of Local Government Studies (UK)		
INSPEC	Information for the Physics and Engineering Communities (UK)		

Note: In CURRENT RESEARCH Data base denotes computerised bibliographic records; data bank a computerised file of facts. Egs: LISA is a data base, CURRENT RESEARCH is a data bank.

DECEMBER 1986

Volume 3 Number 4

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION
CENTER (ERIC)

* This document has been reproduced as
received from the person or organization
originating it.

□ Minor changes have been made to improve
reproduction quality.

• Points of view or opinions stated in this docu-
ment do not necessarily represent official
OERI position or policy.

CURRENT RESEARCH

in library & information science

formerly RADIALS bulletin

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS
MATERIAL IN MICROFICHE ONLY
HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Pirkko Elliott

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

CLASSIFICATION SCHEME

The classification scheme used is the unpublished draft of the Classification Research Group's *A Classification of Library and Information Science* (1971). The following notes refer specifically to the use of the scheme in CURRENT RESEARCH

The scheme divides into two separate sections the literature found in a special collection on library and information science. The first section (classes A/Z) contains the 'core' subjects. The second (classes 1/8) contains 'fringe' subjects which are disciplines in their own right, but are of interest to librarians and information scientists.

The classification is a faceted scheme, i.e., the terms are organised into groups, all the members of which stand in the same relationship to the containing field. In the schedules of the scheme, elementary terms, e.g., public libraries (Fv), buildings (Qi) are listed in their appropriate facets. In order to classify compound subjects, e.g., public library buildings, the elementary terms are combined in accordance with definite rules. The sequence in which elementary terms are put together to represent a compound subject (i.e., the citation order) for the core subject is:

Processes—Technical	(Classes S/Z)
Operations and Agents of the Processes, Equipment, Promotion of Use	(Classes N/R)
Library Stock and Materials and Use of Materials	(Classes J/M)
Types of Libraries and Users	(Classes E/H)
Common Sub-divisions of Place, Time, Subject and Form	(Classes Ab/D)

The classification number for public library buildings is, therefore, QiFv. A project on this subject is entered under the following heading in the classified sequence:

QiFv—Buildings. Public libraries

and backing alphabetical subject index entries, compiled by the chain indexing method, are provided at:

Public libraries: Buildings
Buildings: Libraries.

Other examples of the use of the scheme are:

- (1) a project on costs of cataloguing in university libraries will be classified at ThNsGd—Cataloguing. Costs. University libraries;
- (2) a project on microforms in a special library will be classified at MiHb—Microforms. Special libraries.

An outline of the classification is given below. This is intended only as a guide to the main features. In order to make full use of CURRENT RESEARCH, the alphabetical subject indexes printed in each issue should be consulted. It is especially important to use the alphabetical subject index when information on types of libraries, stock and materials, operations and equipment is required.

Extensions of the Scheme in CURRENT RESEARCH

The schedules to the scheme allow for extension by other classifications. In CURRENT RESEARCH the place sub-divisions in class D follow the Dewey Decimal Classification with a few modifications and the subject sub-divisions allowed in a number of areas follow the Universal Decimal Classification. Other extensions are the use of the plus (+) sign to link subjects and the ampersand (&) used to expand the scheme when concepts required are not listed in the schedules. In the fringe subjects, the digit 9 introduces UDC numbers for subjects not listed within classes 1/8.

Outline of the Classification

The following outline is a guide to the main features of the scheme as used in CURRENT RESEARCH. In order to make full use of the subject arrangement the alphabetical subject index should be consulted.

	CORE SUBJECTS (A/Z)
A	LIBRARIANSHIP
Ab/z	Common Subdivisions (Form)
B	Common Subdivisions (Subject)
Bge	Research

Bjh i	Biographies
Bk	Profession
Bki/o	Library Associations
Bm/z	Education
C	Common Subdivisions (Time-History)
D	Common Subdivisions (Place). By Dewey DC with minor modifications
E/H	Libraries and Special Categories of Users
Ea	Libraries in General
F	Public, Official and Government Libraries
Fs	National Libraries
Fv	Public Libraries
Gb/z	Academic Libraries
Gd	University Libraries
Hb/s	Special Libraries
Hk	Libraries for Industry and Business
Ht	Institutional Libraries. Handicapped and Physically Isolated Users
Hu	Hospital Libraries
Hyk	Children's Libraries
HykGp	School Libraries
Hzb/y	Users by Special Characteristics
Hx (0-9)	Users by Special Occupations. By UDC
J	Use of Libraries and Library Materials
K/M	Library Stock and Materials
Mg/x	Audio-visual Materials
M (0-9)	Library Materials—Special Subjects. By UDC
N/Q	Organisation and Administration
Nj/x	Administration (Management)
Oq/y	Computers
P	Staff
Qi	Buildings
R/S	Reader Services
Rm	Information Work
Rn	Information Services (Published and Distributed Services)
S/Z	Technical Processes and Services
Sb	Acquisitions
Scm	Interloans
Se	Preservation of Material
Si	Circulation Control
Sk	Copying Services
T/Z	Information Storage and Retrieval
Th	Cataloguing
Ug	Author Cataloguing
V	Subject indexing
X	Classification
Y	Alphabetical Subject Indexing
Z	Co-ordinate Subject Indexing
Zm	On-line information retrieval

FRINGE SUBJECTS (1/9)

154	Communication
16	Computing
181	Telecommunications
182	Organisation and Administration
188	Local Government
21	Knowledge and Learning
23/25	Education
26	Research
28	Museums
29	Archives
3	Authorship
4/45	Reading
46/48	Writing
5/54	Bibliography
55	Paper
61/65	Printing
66/68	Reprography
69	Bookbinding
7/77	Publishing
78	Bookselling
8	Non-book, Audio-visual Materials
87	Microforms
9	Other Subjects. By UDC

FILING RULES

Symbols used have the following ordinal value:

/	
+	
&	
A/Z	
a/z	
-	
1/9	
(0/9)	
(A/Z)	

CURRENT RESEARCH

in library & information science

formerly RADIALS bulletin

Edited by Penelope T Biggs ALA

DECEMBER 1985

Volume 3 Number 4

85/4/1-85/4/1194

LA The Library Association London

© The Library Association 1985. Published in March, June, September and December by Library Association Publishing Limited, 7 Ridgmount Street, London WC1E 7AE. Tel: (01) 636 7543 Telex 21897 LALDN G

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be photocopied, or otherwise reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means without the prior permission of the copyright owner.

Annual subscription UK £74.00.
Other countries* (excluding N. America) £89.00
N. America* US \$165.00
*including ASP/BAM service

ISSN 0263-9254

Editorial Assistant: Frances Moore
Keyboarder: Susan Robson

COMPUTERISED EDITION

The current issue of CURRENT RESEARCH and the back files to January 1981 (including RADIALS bulletin) are available as a magnetic tape service.

Printed in Great Britain
at the University Printing House, Oxford

Data base system and computer composition
by Peter Peregrinus Limited

CONTENTS

Notes and announcements	
Current research, development and investigation—main section	49-171
Name index	xxxv-lxvii
Alphabetical subject index	lxviii-cviii
Sub-doctoral theses and dissertations	173-176

We acknowledge with thanks the
generous help given to us by our
contacts in other countries.

List of countries contributing

Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Botswana, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Commission of the European Communities, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, France, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, India, Jamaica, Papua New Guinea, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Thailand, Turkey, United Kingdom, United Nations, United States of America, Uruguay, West Indies, West Germany, Zimbabwe.

Sub-doctoral academic work—*See* Notes

Publication dates:

March 28, June 28, September 27, December 23

Copydates 1985

January 8, April 9, July 16, September 30 (Academic institutions October 9)

Erratum: Pagination in Number 2 of this Volume was incorrectly restarted from I and i. It should be corrected to 13-27 and ix-xix.

INTRODUCTION

CURRENT RESEARCH in library & information science developed out of *RADIALS* bulletin (1974-1982) in the same way as *RADIALS* itself grew out of the Register of Research which appeared in the *Library Association Yearbook* (1968-1973). The reasons in each case have been the same: the increasing volume of research, the growing need to know what is being done and now the recognition that the pressures of information technology and demand make national boundaries an artificial impediment to a full exchange between members of the information professions.

The Library Association hopes that, through the information provided in *CURRENT RESEARCH*, librarians, information scientists, archivists and documentalists will find that research can provide answers to everyday problems; that the freer access to this knowledge afforded by international coverage will generate new ideas and solutions of benefit to all. Research workers also should find a wider perspective than was possible in a national register. The standard form of entry provides invaluable facts as to personnel, expected duration of the work, funding, references, contacts and aims. The longitudinal entries (projects are updated annually until completed) also provide a full history of any particular piece of work.

The information provided by *CURRENT RESEARCH* forms an integral part of the FID (Fédération Internationale de Documentation) Research Referral Service.

METHOD AND PRESENTATION

'Research' is used in *CURRENT RESEARCH* in its widest sense, including investigations, studies, surveys and evaluated innovations.

Academic work included in the main section is at doctoral, post-doctoral or research staff level. In-house or action research is included from practising librarians, information workers, archivists and documentalists.

Full address and subject indexes are provided for this section.

The CRG classification scheme is as used in LISA, since current research cannot be studied in isolation from current literature.

The *Alphabetical subject index* entries refer to the serial numbers of projects within each issue. The *Name index* lists people and corporate bodies responsible for the research projects, with their addresses and the issue serial numbers of their projects. Where a corporate body figures in an entry in a degree-awarding or funding role and the project is not part of its own research effort, it is not indexed. In entries for individual research workers employed by or studying with a corporate body, when their individual project is part of the corporate research effort, the reader is referred for their address to the entry for that body. However, when an individual employed by or registered with a corporate body submits an entry for private work, the researcher's private address is given.

Issues (1)-(3) of each volume contain new work only. Issue (4) is cumulative, listing with updates all current projects and those completed in the past year.

New and completed work

In issues (1)-(3) † denotes a once-only entry (i.e. recent but completed work not previously shown). In the cumulative issue * denotes new work, † completed work and *† a once-only entry as above.

Sub-doctoral theses and dissertations

Post-graduate academic research at a lower level than doctoral theses (egs MA, MSc, MLSc, MPhil) are listed alphabetically, by institution where registered, then by student. This list is not indexed.

Tape service

Full particulars will be sent on request. A test tape and service manual are also available.

1986 See full-page notice to contributors

Standards: British Standards Institution

Information on British Standards can be found as follows: new work started, drafts for public comment, and the publication of new and revised BS—in *BSI news* (monthly); published BS, including details of price group, ISBN, pp, published amendments and, generally, an abstract for each publication in *BSI catalogue*, also the sectional list series, available on request, usually updated every six months (eg *Documentation (including UDC)*; *Standards for the editor, publisher, librarian and information scientist*: SL35. *Office machines and data processing*: SL43. *Cinematography and photography*: SL1. *Printing and stationery, paper and board*: SL22). British Standards Institution, Linford Wood, Milton Keynes, MK14 6LE.

NOTES FOR CONTRIBUTORS

Contributions to *Current research, development and investigation* and *Sub-doctoral theses and dissertations* are invited from all over the world. Please read carefully, 'Method and presentation' above. It is a condition of listing that theses/dissertations should be available, in the country of origin, to other researchers.

Contributions should be in English, on the standard *CURRENT RESEARCH* forms, and may be submitted at any time for inclusion in the next issue. Separate forms for the main section and the listing are available from the Editor.

Contributors to the sub-doctoral listing should note that dates in roman, e.g. December 1986, refer to expected date of submission. Dates in italics and brackets, e.g. (*October 1982*), refer to registration, where submission is open ended. Please note that entries will be deleted after the date of submission unless a granted extension is notified to this office by copydate.

RESEARCH CENTRES AND INFORMATION SERVICES FULLY OR PARTIALLY SUPPORTED BY BLR&DD

UK readers may find the following useful for quick reference:

British Library Research and Development Department, 2 Sheraton Street, London W1V 4BH, tel: 01-636 1544. **Project Officer** Paul Baxter (ext 564)

Aslib, Research and Consultancy Section, Information House, 26-27 Boswell Street, London WC1N 3JZ, tel: 01-430 2671 ext 238. **Director:** Margaret Slater.

Centre for Catalogue Research, The Library, University of Bath, Claverton Down, Bath BA2 7AY, tel: (0225) 61244 ext 580. **Director:** Philip Bryant.

Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM), Department of Library and Information Studies, Loughborough University, Loughborough LE11 3TU, tel: (0509) 213176. **Director:** Dr P. H. Mann.

Consultancy and Research Unit (CRUS), University of Sheffield, Department of Information Studies, Sheffield S10 2TN, tel: (0742) 738608/78555 Ext. 6049. **Director:** Dr Norman Roberts.

Library Technology Centre, Polytechnic of Central London, 309 Regent Street, London W1R 8AL, tel: 01-580 4562. **Information Officer:** Anne Ramsden.

National Centre for Information Media and Technology (Cimtech), Hatfield Polytechnic, PO Box 109, Hatfield AL10 9AB, tel: (070 72) 79691. **Director:** Bernard Williams; **Information Officer:** Anne Grimshaw.

Office for Humanities Communication, University of Leicester, University Road, Leicester LE1 7RH, tel: (0533) 544081. **Project Manager:** Dr May Katzen.

Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC), University of Leicester, University Road, Leicester LE1 7RH, tel: (0533) 556223. **Project Head:** Professor A. J. Meadows; **Contact:** Mary Ward.

CURRENT RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT AND INVESTIGATION

A—LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

AaBbiAw—Public image. *Affecting viewpoint on Professional education. North America*

85/4/1

*† Perceptions of librarianship and their effects on attitudes to library education.

Research worker(s): Samuel Rothstein (Professor) at University of British Columbia; School of Library, Archival and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1982–1985.

The project seeks to account for the fact that North American library schools have been subject to strong criticisms from students and practitioners. Part I of the project—a historical investigation of library literature—has indicated that such criticisms of library schools have been remarkably similar over the whole century that library schools have existed in North America and over the whole range of schools. Part II of the project considers various hypotheses that might account for the persistence and consistency of the criticisms and examines their validity. Part III suggests that the most likely explanation lies in the perceptions of librarianship held by the library school students and practitioners and in the personality traits typical of librarians; the combination of perceptions and personality traits tends to produce attitudes critical of library schools. Completed. *Reference(s):* Papers giving preliminary findings were given at the University of Michigan (April, 1982) and at the annual conference of the Canadian Association of Library Schools (Winnipeg, June 1983). No formal report will be published. The substance of the findings appeared in Rothstein, Samuel D: The 97-year-old mystery solved at last: why people really hate library schools. *Library journal* 110, April 1, 1985, 41-48. *Further information:* S. Rothstein.

AaC1—History of. *Bibliographies. International.*

Feasibility studies

85/4/2

Feasibility study for an international bibliography of library history.

Research worker(s): Peter Hoare (for IFLA Round Table on Library History) at University of Nottingham; University Library. *Duration:* Completion expected 1985.

Existing bibliographies of library history are being compared, to assess their coverage and methodology. Both national bibliographies (e.g. those from Britain, Germany and USA) and international compilations such as *ABHB* (Annual bibliography of the history of the printed book and libraries) are considered, together with notable library collections and other sources for a possible fully-comprehensive current bibliography of the history of libraries, librarianship, book-collecting and closely-related topics. *Further information:* Peter Hoare.

AaD27Avt—East Africa. *Bibliographies*

85/4/3

Librarianship in Eastern Africa: a bibliography. *Research worker(s):* M. Wise at College of Librarianship Wales. *Duration:* 1974-Continuing (part-time).

The aim of the project is to augment the bibliographical services provided for students and other research workers in this field. The objective is to compile a bibliography of items held at CLW and other locations and to obviate the time-consuming searches caused by varied and overlapping services. *Further information:* M. Wise.

AaD669—Nigeria. *Professionalism*

85/4/4

*† Professionalism in Nigerian librarianship: an evaluation of factors in its growth since 1948.

Research worker(s): O.O. Lawal at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* January 1980-December 1981 (part-time); full-time from January 1982. Completed 1985. *Financial support:* Federal Government of Nigeria Scholarship. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

The concept of professionalism implies a body of knowledge, skills and traditions derived from practical experience in an activity recognised and approved by society. This present work is culture-specific, as it concentrates not on the symbol of professionalism *per se* but on the degree of the professionalism of librarianship in Nigeria since 1948. The investigation seeks to establish the extent of professionalisation based on the following factors: (a) the professional association; (b) status concerns, especially in academic librarianship; (c) indigenisation and library studies; (d) attitudes and multiplicity of causes influencing pattern of recruitment. A variety of data-gathering methods is being used to obtain statistical evidence. *Further information:* Olu. Lawal.

Aa(HykGpBge)—School librarianship. *Research.*

State-of-the-art reviews

85/4/5

Research in school librarianship: the current status. *Research worker(s):* Kenneth Haycock at Vancouver School Board. *Duration:* 1983–1986. *Financial support:* Grolier Award for Research in School Librarianship in Canada—\$1,000.

The purposes of this study are: to document all doctoral dissertations completed in English in school librarianship; to document

A—LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

(Continued)

all research completed in English in school librarianship in Canada; to summarise the methodologies and conclusions of each study; to determine the implications of research in school librarianship for professional practice. *Further information:* K. Haycock.

Ac/Av—PUBLISHED MATERIALS

AjDeC1—Directories. *International. Library history*

85/4/6

International directory of specialists in library history (Un répertoire international des spécialistes en histoire des bibliothèques).

Research worker(s): Paul Kaegbein (President, IFLA Round Table), Michel Albaric (Secretary, IFLA Round Table) at IFLA Round Table on Library History (Standing Committee); Bibliothèque du Saulchoir. *Duration:* May 1985. 1st edition anticipated in 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/1.

BgiAxDe—Research. *International and Comparative. UK.*

Surveys

85/4/7

*† British-based international and comparative research: a survey of coverage.

Research worker(s): David Clow at Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* Completed, August 1985.

All research projects reported starting in the years 1976 to 1985 inclusive were surveyed, using *RADIALS* bulletin and *CURRENT RESEARCH*. 371 projects were identified as being 'international and/or comparative'. These were analysed by type, by level, by result (eg completed or abandoned), by geographical coverage and by subject coverage. Where possible, trends over time were identified. Project completed. *Reference(s):* Clow, David: British-based international and comparative research. In *ICLG Handbook* (1985) (to be published). *Further information:* David Clow.

Bji—BIOGRAPHIES OF LIBRARIANS

BjiD1Abt—UK. *Dictionaries*

85/4/8

Biographical dictionary of British librarians.

Research worker(s): W.A. Munford (Dr). *Duration:* 1970–1986. *Financial support:* Leverhulme Trust.

A biographical dictionary containing information on those who have held office as Chiefs and/or Deputies or who have otherwise achieved distinction since 1800 and who are deceased at the final date of compilation. *Further information:* W. A. Munford.

Bji(BAR)—Barker, Tommie Dora. *USA, Southern Region*

85/4/9

Tommie Dora Barker: Regional Field Agent for the South, 1930-1936.

Research worker(s): James Vinson Carmichael (Junior) at University of North Carolina; School of Library Science. *Duration:* First reported 1984. No dates given. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

An historical assessment of Miss Barker's contribution to librarianship in the southern states during the crucial years of the depression before the Tennessee Valley Authority assumed a crucial role in regional library development. In particular, the study focuses on Miss Barker's leadership qualities and attempts to evaluate her work in the role of Regional Field Agent, a unique position created by the American Library Association. It addresses the issues of regional consciousness, southern library development and to a lesser extent, the role of women in librarianship in the South, and represents the first phase of a fuller biography of Miss Barker. [No news this issue. Ed.] *Further information:* J. V. Carmichael.

Bji(HAR)—Hardy, E.A.. *Canada*

85/4/10

*† E.A. Hardy - a biographical study.

Research worker(s): John A. Wiseman (University Librarian) at Trent University; Thomas J.Bata Library. *Duration:* 1983–. Completed.

The aim of this project is to examine the work of this outstanding Canadian librarian and his contribution to the development of Ontario's public library system in the early decades of the twentieth century, and its relation to the field of popular education and culture in Canada, especially popular literature. *Reference(s):* *Readings in Canadian library history*, edited by Peter McNally, Ottawa: CLA, 1985. *Further information:* John A. Wiseman.

Bji(MOW)—Mowat, Angus McGill. *Librarians.*

Biographies

85/4/11

Angus McGill Mowat, a biography.

Research worker(s): Stephen Cummings at University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* 1985–1988. *Financial support:* Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture, Libraries and Community Information Branch. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Bji—BIOGRAPHIES OF LIBRARIANS (Continued)

To prepare a biography of the man who, under various titles, was head of the Ontario Provincial Library Service from 1937 to 1960, Angus McGill Mowat. *Further information:* S. Cummings.

Bji (PAT)—Paton, W.B. 85/4/12

William Bryce Paton: a critical account of his contribution to librarianship, 1925-1980.

Research worker(s): G.I. Orton. *Duration:* March 1982-30 March 1986. *Qualification sought:* FLA.

A book of approximately 35,000 words is planned, covering a critical examination of Paton's contribution to librarianship while in Glasgow City Libraries, Airdrie Public Library, Greenock Public Libraries and the University of Strathclyde. The thesis will contain 20 illustrations reflecting the major achievements of the subject's 55 years of contributing to librarianship. This will not be an extended biography, but will concentrate on the subject's professional achievements. *Further information:* G.I. Orton.

Bji(THW)—Thwaite, Ruben Gold, USA 85/4/13

† Ruben Gold Thwaite, historian, archivist and pioneering leader in American librarianship: a study of his career.

Research worker(s): John M. Robson (Researcher), William L. Williamson (Major Adviser) at University of Wisconsin; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* Approved May 1979. Project now lapsed (1985). *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Historical analysis. Thwaite, Ruben Gold; libraries — US — history. *Further information:* John M. Robson.

Bji(WIL)—Wilson, Louis Round, 1876-1979. At University of North Carolina (USA), 1901-1932 85/4/14

Louis Round Wilson at the University of North Carolina, 1901 — 1932.

Research worker(s): Robert Sidney Martin (Researcher, 641 Pickford Street, Madison, Wisconsin 53711), Edward G. Holley (Major Adviser) at University of North Carolina; School of Library Science. *Duration:* Approved April 1982. Continuing. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Historical analysis. Librarians; libraries — history — 20th century; libraries, university and college; University of North Carolina; Wilson, Louis Round, 1876-1929. *Further information:* Robert S. Martin.

Bjq/w—COMMERCIAL ORGANISATIONS CONNECTED WITH LIBRARIES**Bjn—Booksellers. Nourse, John 85/4/15**

John Nourse, eighteenth-century bookseller: a biographical and bibliographical study.

Research worker(s): Klitos Andrea, Giles Barber, John P. Feather at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1980 — c.1990. *Financial support:* (Under negotiation).

Nourse was a major figure in the European book trade in the 18th century — dealing especially in books connected with the enlightenment, in whose dissemination he played a major role. A wide range of archival material survives regarding him and his business, which we are using as the basis of a life, a business history, and a bibliography of his publications. *Reference(s):* Barber, Giles: Aspects of the book trade between England and the Low Countries in the eighteenth century. *Documentatieblad* 24 1977, 47-63. Barber, Giles: Book imports and exports in the eighteenth century. In Myers, R and Harris, M (eds): *Sale and distribution of books from 1700*. Oxford Polytechnic Press, 1982. 77-106. Feather, John: John Nourse and his authors. *Studies in bibliography* 34 1981, 205-226. *Further information:* John Feather.

Bk—PROFESSION**Bk & Aw—Profession. Associations. Relations with Developing countries. Surveys 85/4/16**

UK professional associations and the Third World: a survey.

Research worker(s): Peter Moll (Postgraduate research student) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 17 January — 12 October 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/1.

BkbpAw—Library science. Influence of Social aspects. Communication structures, 1925-1981 85/4/17

† The influence of communication structures and social arrangements on the development of intellectual patterns in library science, 1925-1981.

Research worker(s): Dennis VanderWerff. *Duration:* Approved March 1983. Completed. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Historical analysis. *Reference(s):* VanderWerff, Dennis: *An examination of the communication structure of library science*. 1984. Copy available from: Micrographics Department, University Library, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California 90089, USA. (Unpublished PhD Thesis). *Further information:* Dennis VanderWerff.

Bk—PROFESSION (Continued)**Bkbq & Axd—Information science. Definitions. Comparative studies. State-of-the-art reviews 85/4/18**

Defining information science.

Research worker(s): J.G. Meijer (Dr, Project Leader) at Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC); Unit for Library and Information Research. *Duration:* July 1982 — December 1986. *Financial support:* Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC).

Project BIN-2. Language: Afrikaans. A critical comparative study on the diversity of opinions about the demarcation, functions and objectives of information science. The question whether or not information studies can be defined as a science and information work as a profession will be investigated as well as the requirements for the scientific training of information workers. *Reference(s):* Meijer, J G: *Librarianship: a definition*. University of Illinois, 1982. (Occasional papers, 155). *Further information:* J.G. Meijer.

Bm/z—PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION**Bm & —Professional education. Transbinary studies 85/4/19**

Education for librarianship and information science: transbinary study.

Research worker(s): Brian Morris (Professor, Chairman) at St. David's University College; John Burchell (Secretary) at British Library; Research and Development Department. *Duration:* February 1985 — Early Summer 1986. *Financial support:* Februry University Grants Committee; Secretary funded by British Library.

To advise on the current provision of, and likely needs for, library and information courses at institutions within the areas of responsibility of the University Grants Committee, the National Advisory Body for Public Sector Higher Education and the Welsh Advisory Body, taking account also of institutions within the responsibility of the Scottish Educational Department and the Department of Education for Northern Ireland, and to make recommendations for action. This will involve a review of likely future demand (both in terms of numbers and expertise) for library and information professionals and of the course provided by each of the library and information science schools, bearing in mind the changing nature of library and information work. [Acknowledgement: *Library Association Record*, 87 (3) March 1985, 83/85. Article includes full list of members of the Transbinary Study Group]. *Further information:* John Burchell.

Bm(54)—Bibliography. Evaluation. USA 85/4/20

† Effectiveness of bibliographic instruction.

Research worker(s): Gerald J. Jacobson (Researcher), David K. Berninghausen (Major Adviser) at University of Minnesota; Library School. *Duration:* Approved December 1978. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Bibliography. [No news, no valid address. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. *Further information:* Gerald J. Jacobson.

Bn & —Supply and recruitment. Careers guidance. Role of Advisers 85/4/21

† Vocational counselling for library—information careers: the role of careers advisers.

Research worker(s): Margaret Slater (Head of Research & Consultancy) at Aslib; Research and Consultancy. *Duration:* September 1983 — December 1984. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

A study of the role of careers advisers in relation to library-information careers, at both secondary school and tertiary (university and polytechnic) level: choice of library—information work as a profession, selection and guidance of people into this profession, and the expectations, characteristics and aptitudes of candidates for and new entrants to the field are among the areas to be investigated. Information will be obtained mainly by interview and by examination of published material (including careers promotional literature) and computer-assisted careers-guidance systems. Report submitted to British Library (R&DD). This project is now completed. A publication will appear in due course. *Further information:* M. Slater.

BnM(711:351.001.6)—Data bases. Planning. Policy. Development. In Europe. For use of Developing countries. Surveys 85/4/22

* Databases for development planning: a survey of existing databases in Europe contributing to public policy and planning in developing countries, their level of computerisation and potential for networking.

Research worker(s): John Lindsay at University College London; Development Planning Unit. *Duration:* August — December 1985. *Financial support:* UNESCO — \$5,000.

The project will consist of a survey of a range of international, intergovernmental, non-governmental, governmental, training, professional and consultancy bodies concerned with the development of a public policy and planning capability in developing countries, and the provision of information to developing countries to establish areas of co-operation and duplication in the services they provide. The survey will examine the level of computerisation which these information sources have reached and indicate possibilities for net-

working. It is planned that out of this exercise will emerge a database on sources of information on development planning which can be made more widely available than the results of the research. *Reference(s)*: Publications will follow. *Further information*: John Lindsay.

Bul—LIBRARY SCHOOLS

BulgeD73—Research. USA. History 85/4/23
† Research and the library school in the US. A study of development based on the record of the discourse.

Research worker(s): John Barclay. *Duration*: 1981 – 1984. *Qualification sought*: PhD (Loughborough University).

The investigation aims to study research in relation to the library school from the late 19th century to the mid-1970's in the context of the US tradition. Essentially in historical mode, the study traces the emergence and development of research and the library school through a number of related themes. Topics studied include: the notion of research in the library school as discussed by library commentators; students and research; faculty and research; the research product; publication and dissemination; the funding of research; library-school research institutes and centres; research as a part of the library-school curricula; and the development of students' research attitudes and skills. On completion of the analysis the major themes will be summarised with a view to establishing — (1) the chief characteristics of the field, and (2) problem areas in development warranting scrutiny by practitioners similarly involved in library traditions beyond the US. [No news this issue. Assume completed. Ed.]. *Further information*: John Barclay.

Bun/Bvf—SPECIAL FORMS OF EDUCATION

Bvf(Nj)—Continuing education. Management 85/4/24
† Continuing Education for Library and Information Management (CELIM) project.

Research worker(s): Stephen A. Roberts (Project Director), David G. Bartle (Research Assistant), Sonia Sayed (Consultant), Sheila Ritchie (Consultant) at Ealing College of Higher Education; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration*: September 1984 – August 1985 (Phase 1); September 1985 – (Phase 2). *Financial support*: Ealing College of Higher Education – (Phase 1 only).

The general aim of the project is to initiate an evaluated programme of continuing education for library and information managers. The empirical core of the programme is the presentation of a number of course modules aimed at consumers of continuing education in library and information service management. It is planned to examine needs and perceptions in the continuing education field (as an input to the learning system) on the one hand, and the impact and effectiveness of the courses (as an output from the learning system) on the other. The programme will also consider wider issues in continuing education provision against the background of offering course modules. These include: evaluation of objectives; examination of needs; development of organisational and marketing strategies; curriculum development and learning methods; validation, assessment and grading methods. Publications planned include: project final report (publication planned Autumn 1986); policy discussion document; bibliographical survey of continuing education. *Further information*: Stephen A. Roberts.

BvkAw—Student assessment. Methods. Effects on Student behaviour 85/4/25

Academic determinants of student behaviour.

Research worker(s): Trevor Wilson at University of Ulster at Coleraine; Psychology Department. *Duration*: From October 1982 – March 1986. *Financial support*: Northern Ireland Department of Education. *Qualification sought*: DPhil.

The research has involved the interviewing of 136 undergraduate students on their library usage and study patterns. The questions in the structured interview concerned the academic determinants of library use, and library behaviour. Library use is subdivided into internal and external use (book borrowing). The determinants of library use, as revealed by the scrutinisation of the library science literature, are reading lists, assessment systems, lecture notes, use made of books bought, the swapping of books and lecture notes, use made of other libraries, location of residence, study method employed by the students, year of study, sex and age. Each interview lasted for one hour, was taped, and was accompanied by a study methods questionnaire. The interview study was subsequently complemented by a study employing diaries for recording library use (N=46). Descriptive and statistical analyses in conjunction with qualitative information (quotations) were obtained from these studies, and should be ready for publication by early 1986. *Further information*: T. Wilson.

Bvr/Bx—CURRICULA

BvxD87—Post-degree courses. Venezuela 85/4/26
† Graduate education for librarianship in Venezuela: a basic framework.

Bvr/Bx—CURRICULA (Continued)

Research worker(s): Rosario Gassol de Horowitz; R.C. Swank (Major Adviser) at University of California; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration*: March 1980 – 1984. Completed and doctorate awarded. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

No information available. *Further information*: Rosario Gassol de Horowitz.

Bw—SYLLABUS (BY SUBJECT)

Bwuf(Nk)—In Library schools. Management. North America 85/4/27

† Teaching of management in library schools of North America in relation to different management theories: an exploratory study.

Research worker(s): Sajjad ur Rehman at Indiana University; Graduate Library School. *Duration*: May 1984 – April 1985. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

The study is designed to fulfil the following four objectives: (1) To elicit an overall picture of curriculum contents in the required management course in the library schools of North America. (2) To find out the representation of different management theories in the curricula of required management course. (3) To display the characteristics of the instructors of the required management course. (4) To find out if there exist significant differences in representation of different management theories across the variables of age, education, experience and research and contribution of the instructors. Data were collected by administering a questionnaire in summer 1984 to the instructors of the management course. Data will be subjected to statistical computation and the results will be reported in spring 1985. *Further information*: S. ur Rehman.

Bwuf(Otbq)—In Library Schools. Use of Computers and programs. International and comparative studies 85/4/28

† Invoering van de automatisering inde leerplannen van buitenlandse bibliotheekopleidingen: de situatie in Engeland, Verenigde Staten van Amerika, West-Duitsland en Frankrijk (Survey of automation in the curricula of schools of library and information science in Great Britain, USA, West Germany and France).

Research worker(s): Catherine Farrow (Project Leader), Jan van der Starre (Project Worker) at Frederik Muller Akademie. *Duration*: May – August 1984.

Survey of the ways in which the schools of library and information science in Great Britain, USA, West Germany and France have incorporated automation in their curricula. This includes the hardware and software, including CAI (Computer Assisted Instruction). Only in-house automated operations are considered; the (simulation of) online information retrieval using external databases is excluded. Method: study of the existing literature over the past 10 years; surveying of the schools by correspondence. [No news. Assume completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s)*: Farrow, Catherine: Proposed changes in library and information science education in the Netherlands *Education for information* 2 (1), March 1984, pp.43-50. *Further information*: Jan van der Starre.

Bwyc(Nj)—Teaching packages. For Library management 85/4/29

† Academic library simulation for teaching library management: Blackford Polytechnic Library.

Research worker(s): Noragh Jones. *Duration*: 1981 – 1985. Completed. *Financial support*: Fees partly paid by my employer; Leeds Polytechnic. *Qualification sought*: PhD; University of Bradford.

A learning package has been developed, consisting of: (i) basic management documents for Blackford Polytechnic Library; (ii) a series of about a dozen exercises for use with the Blackford base, covering such areas of management as aims, subject specialisation, problems of A/V management, staff selection, appraisal and training, and management of automation; (iii) evaluation instruments and approaches (emphasis on illumination rather than pre and post tests); (iv) notes for tutors using the simulation, and guidelines on solutions to the problems for verbal or printed circulation to the students in debriefing. *Reference(s)*: Available as unpublished PhD thesis, University of Bradford, under title: *The use of simulation in the teaching of library management*. *Further information*: Noragh Jones.

Bwyc(OqRu)—Computerised teaching packages. For Reference work. Library schools. Developing countries. Nigeria 85/4/30

Computer-assisted instruction for teaching the use of reference materials in the library schools of developing countries, with special reference to Nigeria.

Research worker(s): L.I. Ndagana at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration*: Probable completion date 1985. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

No description provided. *Further information*: The Department.

Bwyc(Zm) & —Teaching packages. For On-line information retrieval. Research. Practical applications 85/4/31

A teaching package for experimental methods in information retrieval.

Research worker(s): I.G. Hendry, P. Willett (Dr, Contact) at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies. *Duration:* 1 October 1983 — 30 September 1985. *Financial support:* British Library R&DD — £31,200.

The majority of on-line retrieval systems are based upon principles that are very different from those underlying much current research in information retrieval. This project is developing a teaching package for use in departments of librarianship or information science that will allow students to become familiar with the practical realisation of such research ideas. *Further information:* P. Willett.

By—TEACHING (PROFESSIONAL)**BykBw(5)D895—Teaching methods. Subject syllabus. Bibliography. Uruguay. International and comparative studies** 85/4/32

Research worker(s): Gloria A. Gasperini (Ms). *Duration:* August/September 1983 (Phase I). September 1983 — February 1984 (Phase II). March — July 1984 (Phase III). Phase IV completed December 1984. *Financial support:* Martinus Nijhoff Study Grant for 1983 (Publishers and Booksellers of The Hague, via IFLA — International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions).

To investigate bibliographic methods used in teaching librarianship, and to include: a study of manual bibliographic compilations (general and specialised) in different libraries; a study of automated bibliographic compilations (general and specialised) in different libraries; a study of such national bibliographic compilations as the French and British; a study of 'annotations'. Study visit (Phase I) data used to design an experimental course in bibliography (Phase II) and to carry out experimental course work with students (Phase III). Conclusions will be drawn and a report written (Phase IV). *Further information:* Gloria Gasperini.

Ea—LIBRARIES IN GENERAL**EaD1C1 & —UK. History. Medieval history** 85/4/33

The development of libraries in mediaeval Britain. *Research worker(s):* K.W. Humphreys (Dr). *Duration:* 1972 — Continuing.

The work attempts to relate the development of libraries to changing cultural interests. It treats chronologically the influence of new trends of thought on Scriptoria and libraries in monastic and religious houses and on schools and universities; personal and other libraries will also be dealt with. In addition to the study of the contents of these libraries, library methods and organisation will be described. The research is based on early catalogues, extant manuscripts, the use made by mediaeval writers of works available to them, and contemporary documents. *Reference(s):* Humphreys, K. W.: Private libraries in thirteenth century England with special reference to John Erghome. *A medieval miscellany in Honour of Professor John Le Patourel*, Leeds. Phil. & Lit. Soc., 1982. Humphreys, K. W.: The provision of students' text-books in the later Middle Ages. *Erlesenes aus der Welt des Buches*. Wiesbaden, 1979, 61 pp. Humphreys, K. W.: Medieval views of the role of a librarian *Liber Amicorum Herman Liebaers*. Bruxellis, 1984, pp. 49-64. Humphreys, K. W.: Books in private hands in England in the first half of the fifteenth century. *De Arte et Libris. Festschrift Erasmus 1934-1984*. Amsterdam 1984, 237-248. *Further information:* K.W. Humphreys.

EaD23.5:23.7C1—Devon and Cornwall. History 85/4/34

Library history of Devon and Cornwall. *Research worker(s):* M.I. Lattimore (Dr). *Duration:* 1983 — (Long-term project).

The origin and development of libraries of every type, with special emphasis on the period up to the foundation of the rate-supported County Libraries in 1924. *Further information:* M.I. Lattimore.

EaD438.4—In Poland. Kieleccyzna (Kielce area). Research. State-of-the-art reviews 85/4/35

The state of scientific research on the libraries of Kieleccyzna.

Research worker(s): Eugeniusz Komorowski (Dr, Elder Brevet Custodian, Director of the Central Library) at Ministry of Science; Higher Education and Engineering High School for Engineers in Kielce. *Duration:* The starting of collecting of materials 1962; completion of data 1984. *Financial support:* The Institute of Social Science in the High School for Engineers in Kielce. *Qualification sought:* Assistant Professorship.

A state-of-the-art review of research on the history of libraries in the Kieleccyzna (Kielce area) of Poland. It is hoped to produce a reference book detailing different libraries and systems and their

activities. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* The work will include about 360 bibliographic references. *Further information:* E. Komorowski.

EaD454.2—Italy. Modena. Surveys 85/4/36

Survey on the libraries of Modena. *Research worker(s):* Comune di Modena at Assessorato alla Cultura. *Duration:* 1983. Continuing. *Financial support:* Comune di Modena.

This survey aims to collect information about public and private libraries in the city of Modena. A very specific questionnaire was prepared to assess: the trends of development, plans, decisions, the objectives for the management of the library (on-the-job training of staff, enlargement of rooms, enlargement of collections, exhibitions, bibliographies, etc.). *Further information:* Comune di Modena.

EaD457.8—In Italy. Calabria. Surveys 85/4/37

Libraries in Calabria. *Research worker(s):* Paolo Traniello at University of Calabria; Facoltà di Lettere e Filosofia, Philology Department. *Duration:* 1984. Continuing. *Financial support:* National Research Council — Lire 2,000,000.

This is a survey of all libraries existing in the south region of Calabria. *Further information:* Paolo Traniello.

EaD715—New Brunswick (Canada). History 85/4/38

A history of libraries in New Brunswick. *Research worker(s):* Eric L. Swanick (Leader, with various members of other New Brunswick institutions), Sheila Laidlaw, Jocelyne LeBel at New Brunswick Legislative Library. *Duration:* 1984 — 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/3.

EaD94C1—Australia. History 85/4/39

History of Australian libraries and librarianship to 1939. *Research worker(s):* John Adams at Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology (RMIT); Department of Librarianship. *Duration:* 1981 — 1988. *Financial support:* Research Committee RMIT; Jean Hagger Librarianship Research Support Fund A\$4,500.

This project is aimed at producing a usefully definitive text suitable for students and researchers requiring essential background information on the development of Australian libraries. A cut-off date, 1939, is planned to allow for a possible further book covering the more recent years. The scope is all types of libraries from the earliest times including private libraries. The study of libraries is being set against the background of the reading habits and interests of Australians, and the availability of books, the development of literacy and the teaching of reading, and related social, cultural and political themes such as mutual improvement associations, trends in scholarship, scholarly societies, censorship and sabbatarianism. It is planned to have a publication ready for the Australian Bicentennial year. *Further information:* J. Adams.

EaD(713.1)—Canada. Northern Ontario, 1880-1920 85/4/40

Temples of democracy: a history of public library development in Ontario, 1880-1920.

Research worker(s): John A. Wiseman (University Librarian) at Trent University; Thomas J. Bata Library. *Duration:* 1983 — 1987.

An historical analysis of the department of library services to Northern Ontario, covering travelling libraries, lumber camp libraries, mechanics' institute libraries, Carnegie benefactions, school libraries in relation to public libraries, railway libraries and an examination of the public library movement generally in its educational and cultural contexts. It is hoped to support the work with a number of case studies. *Note:* Mr Wiseman is on sabbatical this year, returning to the library in July 1986. *Further information:* John A. Wiseman.

EaD549—And Information centres. Pakistan. Role in Cultural preservation and dissemination 85/4/41

A general information programme for Pakistan: some problems and prospects, with particular reference to the promotion of cultures in libraries and other information centres.

Research worker(s): R. Mohammadally (Professor) at University of Sind; Department of Library Science. *Duration:* Registered October 1978. *Financial support:* British Council. *Qualification sought:* PhD; University College London.

This thesis for its background study analyses the existing information resources in Pakistan, which include archives, libraries, documentation and specialised information centres, with respect to their services and barriers and future possibilities. A fairly detailed account is also given of the various cultures in Pakistan, and cultural and research establishments for the promotion of cultures of the country. It is argued that unless an awareness among the educated classes of the significance of a deep understanding of the cultural background is realised, no appropriate provision can be made by library and information services. It is the educated classes that make up the policy-makers and provide information services, and no development (cultural, social, economic, educational, scientific) can take place without a proper understanding of the local and national situation. This study concludes with recommendations for a general

Ea—LIBRARIES IN GENERAL (Continued)

information programme for Pakistan in conformity with the general principles as laid down by Unesco. *Further information:* Rafia Mohammadally.

Eer/Er—KINDS OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS**EqnC1—Commercial lending libraries. Historical. 1800-1830****85/4/42**

Commercial circulating libraries: the first three decades of the nineteenth century.

Research worker(s): Peter Garside (Dr) at University College Cardiff; Department of English. *Duration:* Early stages, no fixed date.

Some tentative work and a developing interest towards a definite project. *Further information:* Peter Garside.

EqvDr—Information centres. Developing countries.**Lebanon. Professional education. Curriculum model****85/4/43**

An approach for training personnel of information centres in developing countries with special reference to Lebanon.

Research worker(s): Aida Hafez (Mrs, Director of Learning Resources Centre at The Beirut University College) at University College London; School of Library, Archive and Information Studies. *Duration:* October 1982 – (approximately) October 1985. *Financial support:* None. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Properly educated and trained staff was considered to be the key factor in running information centres efficiently. The research attempts to devise a curriculum model for the education of Information Centre (I.C.) personnel based upon the actual and potential needs of I.C. in Lebanon with attempts to generalise the model for other developing countries. Accordingly a field survey of Lebanese information centres was made through questionnaires, interviews, including tabulations, statistics, analysis, and interpretations. In addition, a critical review of the literature relating to I.C. and educational programmes was covered for the Arab countries as well as the Western World. [No news this issue. Ed.]. *Further information:* Aida Hafez.

Er(3)D538—Social science libraries. Saudi Arabia.**State-of-the-art reviews****85/4/44**

Libraries specializing in social sciences in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

Research worker(s): A.S. Mossa Kahtani at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1982 - 1985. *Financial support:* Saudi Arabia Educational Office, London. *Qualification sought:* PhD. MPhil awarded 1985.

Covers Saudi-Arabian libraries concerned with social affairs - in institutes, governmental departments and ministries, and other organisations. *Objectives:* to review background and development; to evaluate possibilities for co-operation in acquisition, organisation and services; to assess present and future needs; to examine the role of such libraries; to develop a national plan to establish and develop such libraries. *Methods:* a theoretical study of the libraries' technical and administrative organisation, services, standards and regulations; a comparative study of their level of development, and use of and benefit from modern aids; a field study to look at administration, finance, human resources, stocks and services. *Further information:* A.S. Mossa Kahtani.

Er(61)D612—Medical libraries. Libya**85/4/45****Medical libraries.**

Research worker(s): Milad Ugrban (Head of Department of Library and Information Science, University of El-Fatah, Libya) at University of Strathclyde; Department of Information Science, Librarianship Division. *Duration:* 1982-1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD (University of Strathclyde).

No description provided. *Further information:* Milad Ugrban.

Er(616-083)&—Nursing libraries. Graduate schools.**Evaluation****85/4/46**

Libraries in graduate nursing schools - a survey of present facilities and models for prospective services.

Research worker(s): Kirsten Gerzymisch (Librarian), Peter Grønholth Pedersen (Head Librarian, Contact) at Herlev Bibliotekerne; KAS/Herlev Centralskolen. *Duration:* 1 December 1984 - 1 December 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/5.

F—PUBLIC, OFFICIAL AND GOVERNMENT LIBRARIES**Fnm&—Army and Navy and Marines and Coastguards libraries. History to 1914****85/4/47**

The history of the libraries of the Coastguards, Army, Navy and Marines, with special reference to their origins and development until 1914.

Research worker(s): M.I. Lattimore (Dr). *Duration:* 1983 - (Long-term project).

Description: As title. *Further information:* M.I. Lattimore.

F—PUBLIC, OFFICIAL AND GOVERNMENT LIBRARIES (Continued)**FsD1 & Aao—National libraries. UK. British Library.****Reference Division. Librarianship. Serials****85/4/48**

British Library Reference Division Serials Study.

Research worker(s): Ross Bourne at British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office. *Duration:* October 1984 - August 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/2.

FsD1Bghf—National libraries. UK (British Library).**Research funding. Evaluation****85/4/49**

The impact and effectiveness of BLRRD-funded research.

Research worker(s): A. Robertson (Reader, Management Studies), M.L. Caglar (Research Fellow) at Polytechnic of Central London. *Duration:* 1983 - 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

An investigation of a selection of BLR&DD research projects of recent date with a view to ascertaining their provenance, design, management and eventual outcome. The ultimate objective is to improve project evaluation and selection within BLR&D and elsewhere. And to gain an understanding of the dissemination process with a view to improvement, and to enhance the system of user education. A pilot study [M(5.62)Bghe] has already been made into 26 SERC-funded innovation projects in order to establish a methodology. *Further information:* A. Robertson.

Fv/z—PUBLIC LIBRARIES**FvAwDrBkbcg—Role in Developing countries. Nigeria.****Social aspects****85/4/50**

The role of public libraries in advanced developing countries with reference to Nigeria.

Research worker(s): P. Havard-Williams (Professor, Supervisor), A. Agada at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* November 1982 - Continuing. *Financial support:* Federal Government of Nigeria. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

An attempt to assess the efficiency of public library services in promoting socio-economic development in the advanced developing countries, with special reference to Nigeria. To examine also the vital question of how far public libraries contribute to cultural activities, and to look impartially at the place of science and technology in society at large in these countries. How well do the public libraries in these countries satisfy the educational, economic and cultural demands placed on them. The study assumes as basic that information is central to the socio-economic activities of such countries. Emphasis will be laid on Nigeria as the example of an advanced developing country, on which all data will be based. Methodology includes a literature search, a mailed questionnaire, interviews and visits to selected Nigerian public libraries. It is hoped that the conclusions drawn will be used to improve public library performance. *Reference(s):* Agada, A: *Planning and development of public libraries in the Benue Plateau State of Nigeria*. Library Science Department, Ahmadu Bello University, Zaria, 1978. 138pp. Agada, A: *Factors affecting planning of library services in the Northern states of Nigeria*. Zaria, Ahmadu Bello University, 1979. *Further information:* A. Agada.

FvBge—Research**85/4/51**

Public Libraries Research Group (PLRG).

Research worker(s): Chris Batt (Hon.Secretary). *Duration:* 1971-Continuing.

To promote research into public library matters. Conferences and seminars are arranged and a publishing programme maintained for documents of interest in public library research. The following projects have so far been undertaken: (a) Objectives for public libraries; (b) Output measurement in libraries; (c) Grading of book by level; (d) Tests of the formulae of the LAMSAC report (DES Staffing in Public Libraries); (e) Providing a steering committee for the Hillingdon Project; (f) An investigation into future trends, using the Delphi Technique. Research into (a) and (b) have been renewed with emphasis on the need to provide objectives and measures which allow selection and priority setting by individual organisations. Also organised was a research project into the independent Learning Project run by some public libraries in America. *Reference(s):* Recent group publications: Brown, R: *Performance Measurement—Children's services*. LAR September 1979, 455. Brown, R: *Outreach in the Netherlands: a report to the British Library Research and Development Department*. 1981. Heeks, P and Turner, P (eds): *Public library aims and objectives*. 1981 Published on behalf of PLRG. Heeks, P: *Library adult education: the unfulfilled promise*. PLRG, 1982. Harrison, D and Batt, C: *Microcomputers in public libraries*. PLRG, 1983. *Public libraries and the threat of privatization*. PLRG, 1984. Occasional Paper Series (4 per year) no. 1. *Further information:* Chris Batt.

FvBun—In-service training. UK. Surveys**85/4/52**

Survey of in-service training in public libraries.

Research worker(s): Ann Hobart (Project Head), Jean Bird (Research Officer) at Library Association. *Duration:* 1 February - 31 December 1984. Extended to February 1985. [Project now completed]. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) - £4,950.

This report analyses data from two 1984 surveys of in-service training in public libraries in the U.K. Various aspects of training are analysed by 'type' and size of library authority, and components of the 'cycle of training' including identification of needs, planning and evaluation, are discussed. It is concluded that most of the resources currently devoted to training are concentrated in a minority of authorities, and that better, or greater use could often be made of available resources. It is suggested that a regional network of INSET (in-service training) offices or officers, concerned with training in all types of libraries, is needed, to promote more efficient use of resources (including sharing resources) and more effective training. The training of trainers, programme evaluation and external course assessment are suggested as particularly useful areas of further enquiry. Deposited with the British Library August 1985. *Further information:* Jean Bird.

FvD2C1—England and Wales, 1892-1942 85/4/53
† Development of public libraries in England and Wales 1892-1942.

Research worker(s): F.N. Withers. *Duration:* 1969 — approximately 1985.

Use is being made of original material in the Public Record Office and government departments and in records of political parties, local authority associations, the Library Association, the Carnegie United Kingdom Trust and other bodies. Some oral history will be included. Work continues on the last of the five decades. [No news. Address no longer valid. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* F.N. Withers.

FvD44C1—France, 1945- 85/4/54

The development of public libraries in France since 1945. *Research worker(s):* P. Havard-Williams (Professor, Supervisor), G.K. Barnett at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* February 1976-. Continuing. Completion date for this project has been extended and is virtually 'open-ended'. *Qualification sought:* PhD (part-time) Loughborough University.

This thesis complements work undertaken for Fellowship of the Library Association: 'The history of public libraries in France from the Revolution to 1939'. Chapters will probably cover the following topics: (1) Background: existing library resources and the problems of reconstruction and modernisation of war damaged libraries, (2) The Direction des Bibliothèques et de la Lecture Publique, (3) Municipal libraries in Paris and the provinces, (4) The bibliothèques centrales de prêt, (5) Special services: children's libraries, music and record libraries, etc., (6) The library profession and professional training, (7) Professional methods and techniques including developments in cataloguing and classification, library co-operation, automation, etc., (8) Summary and conclusions. *Reference(s):* Barnett, G K: Public libraries in France, *New Library World*, 78(928) October 1977, 185-187. Barnett, G K: French making steady progress in creating dynamic cultural centres. *LAR*, 80(2) February 1978, 72-74. Barnett, G K: Time out in Paris, *Assistant Librarian* 72(1) January 1979, 2-7. Barnett, G K: An act for France. *New Library World*, 81(958), April 1980, 75-76. Barnett, G K: For the record. *New library world*, 80(946), April 1979, 64-66. Barnett, G K: Left turn is right for French libraries. *New Library World* 83 (1982), April 1982, pp.60-62. *Further information:* G.K. Barnett.

FvD764—Public libraries. USA. Texas. History 85/4/55
Early public libraries in Texas.

Research worker(s): Gretchen L. Lake (Researcher), Donald G. Davis (Major Adviser) at University of Texas; Graduate School of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* Approved March 1983. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Historical analysis. Public libraries — Texas. *Further information:* Gretchen L. Lake.

FvD946—State libraries. Tasmania. History 85/4/56

Librarians and laymen: an examination of roles, performances, achievements and issues in the evolution of the Tasmanian Public Library and its successor, the State Library of Tasmania.

Research worker(s): John Levett at University of Tasmania; School of Librarianship. *Duration:* 1984 —. *Qualification sought:* PhD at the Graduate School of Librarianship of the Monash University.

No details given. See title. *Further information:* John Levett.

Fw—COUNTY LIBRARIES

FwEkt—Branch libraries. Combination with School libraries. Community libraries. Towards Guidelines 85/4/57

Community schools & the public library service; the development of an association between the two in rural areas of England.

See RaHypFv.

FwEqg—Mobile libraries. Humberside (UK). Evaluation 85/4/58

Humberside mobile library services rationalisation. *Research worker(s):* Peter Ainscough (Deputy Director), E.

Heath, J.G.W. Roberts (Principal Officer, Rural Services) (with Management Services and other library staff) at Humberside County Council; Leisure Services Department. *Duration:* Summer 1983 — October 1984 with subsequent monitoring — continuing. *Financial support:* Internal funding + existing staffing.

A review of the mobile-library services in Humberside to rationalise their operation, balance the resources used more equitably, reduce waste of time, manpower and stock by over-duplication; and to reduce travel time between stops. Some reduction in the overall resource availability is required for budget purposes and the aim is to achieve this without necessarily reducing the service. Subsequently to monitor the effectiveness of the resulting service and public reaction. Monitoring of revised schedules now under way. *Further information:* Peter Ainscough or Gareth Roberts.

FwEqAwOq & —Mobile libraries. Service reviews. Influence of Computer packages. Scheduling 85/4/59

† Mobile library service review.

Research worker(s): M. Gibson (Projects Officer) at North Yorkshire County Library. *Duration:* October 1983 —. Continuing.

Essentially, this is a review of the routing of the County's 21 mobile libraries but will also include a review of stop times and some other aspects of the service. An initial investigation of the potential of the Routemaster vehicle scheduling computer package for this purpose was to be undertaken. This last idea has now been rejected. *Further information:* M. Gibson.

Gb/z—ACADEMIC LIBRARIES

GbEr(614)—Health sciences libraries. USA. Guidelines 85/4/60

Guidelines for academic health sciences libraries.

Research worker(s): Elizabeth Sawyers (Project Director), Erica Love (Chairman, AAHSLD/MLA Joint Task Force) at AAHSLD/MLA Joint Task Force for Development of Academic Health Sciences Library Guidelines. *Duration:* 12 April 1984 — March 1986. *Financial support:* Council on Library Resources (USA) — \$18,000 (partial funding) and National Library of Medicine (USA) \$19,000 (partial funding).

The Association of Academic Health Sciences Library Directors (AAHSLD) and the Medical Library Association (MLA) have jointly formed a task force to develop guidelines for academic health sciences libraries. This project was undertaken in response to the challenge presented by the Association of American Medical College (AAMC) report entitled *Academic Information in the Academic Health Sciences Center*. The Boards of the two associations felt that the development of the document which will result from the project will be a very important step in insuring successful implementation of the recommendations contained in the above named Report. *Further information:* Elizabeth Sawyers.

Gc/m—HIGHER EDUCATION LIBRARIES

Gd/Gg—UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

GdD747.97—Buffalo (USA). History 85/4/61

A history of the libraries of the University of Buffalo, 1846 — 1962.

Research worker(s): Francis X. Roberts (Researcher), Philip Altbach, George S. Bobinski, Warren Button (Professor) (Major Advisers) at State University of New York, Buffalo; School of Information and Library Studies. *Duration:* Approved September 1983. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Historical analysis. *Further information:* Francis X Roberts.

GdKuk & —Antiquarian materials. Special collections.

Drummond collection. Provenance 85/4/62

The Drummond collection in Edinburgh University Library. *Research worker(s):* John T.D. Hall (Dr) at Edinburgh University Library; Special Collections Department. *Duration:* June 1981-. Continuing.

The project will analyse the Drummond collection now in Edinburgh University Library in the context of the stock of the University Library when the donation was made (1626-36) and investigate the provenance of the collection as a preliminary to a fuller survey of the provenance of the books in Edinburgh University Library before 1650. *Further information:* J.T.D. Hall.

Gi—NON-UNIVERSITY INSTITUTIONS

GimJaAd—Liberal arts colleges. User surveys. USA. North Carolina 85/4/63

A study of certain variables on collection use at three black liberal arts colleges.

Research worker(s): Mae L. Holt (Researcher), Robert N. Broadus (Major Adviser) at University of North Carolina; School of Library Science. *Duration:* Approved May 1980. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Library use studies; aids to book selection; library surveys. *Further information:* Mae L. Holt.

Hb/s—SPECIAL LIBRARIES

HdD2659C—Private libraries. Cambridge (UK). History 85/4/64
Book-lists in probate inventories in the Vice-Chancellor's Court of Cambridge, c.1535-1610.

Research worker(s): E.S. Leedham-Green (Dr, Assistant Keeper of the Archives) at University of Cambridge; University Library, University Archives. *Duration:* Started about 1973; to be completed 1985/6. *Financial support:* British Academy - £1173.

Catalogue of private libraries in Cambridge from c.1535. Inventories occur with reasonable frequency to about 1610. The later inventories, including a few in the eighteenth century, are included in the project for the sake of completeness, although their significance is obviously of a different order. An author/title index and a subject/author index to the books will be provided. Wills antedating the surviving inventories, as well as those of the contemporaries of the 'inventoried', will be abstracted for the books mentioned and noted in an appendix. In cases of major benefactions to institutional libraries in Cambridge the books still surviving in those libraries will be noted. To be published by CUP in two volumes, (probably) 1986. *Reference(s):* Leedham-Green, E. S.: A Catalogue of Caius College Library, 1569. *Transactions of the Cambridge Bibliographical Society*, 1982. *Further information:* E.S. Leedham-Green.

Hr/s—RELIGIOUS BODY LIBRARIES

Hsu—Monastic libraries. Austin Friars, York, 14c 85/4/65
The Library of the Austin Friars, York.

Research worker(s): K.W. Humphreys (Dr). *Duration:* Late 1981 - end 1985. *Financial support:* British Academy.

This will be a new edition of the catalogue of the Library of the Austin Friars at York in the later fourteenth century. It was previously published by M.R. James in *Fasciculus J.W. Clark dicatus. Cantabrigiae* 1909, pp. 1-96. *Further information:* K.W. Humphreys.

Hx/z—BY USER FOR WHOM DESIGNED

HxiFsD664—Physically handicapped. Blind. National libraries. West Africa. Sierra Leone 85/4/66

Library materials and equipment in Sierra Leone: towards a National Library for the Blind.

Research worker(s): Gloria Dillsworth (Ms, Project Leader) at Sierra Leone Library Board. *Duration:* January 1982 - . Continuing. *Financial support:* CIDA (Canadian International Development Agency) via IFLA (International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions) - Can.\$12,000 in two instalments.

The setting up and organisation of this development project have been shared by several professional groups within IFLA, co-ordinated by the Project Leader. The Milton Margai School for the Blind has been equipped with Braille and large-print books and periodicals, reading aids and technical supplies. In 1984 the second instalment of Can \$6,000 was released and the money used to purchase additional library equipment e.g. tape-recorders, portable typewriters, Perkins brailers, tapes, cassettes, books in braille, the globe, atlas and maps of Africa and Asia, the New Testament on cassettes, labels in braille for the books and the shelves etc. The orders have been sent to the American Printing House for the Blind Inc in the USA. It is hoped to develop this expanded basic school library for blind children eventually into a National Library for the Blind in Sierra Leone the Blind. *Further information:* Gloria Dillsworth.

Hyk &—Children. Kindergartens. Nursery schools.

Denmark. Karlebo 85/4/67

Experiments with "the development of a joint pedagogic collection for the kindergartens and nursery schools located in libraries" in the commune of Karlebo.

Research worker(s): Else Lindhard, Vibeke Helberg Poulsen, Anne Katrine Christiansen, Karin Hansen (Children's librarians) at Karlebo Municipal Libraries; Nivaa Library. *Duration:* Mid-1984 - August 1985. *Financial support:* Grant from the Special Grants Scheme for Public Libraries. (See also project description).

This project, concerned with the development of a joint collection of early childhood materials, involves co-operation with the social service centre and the kindergartens and nursery schools in the commune of Karlebo. The collection is located in the library, and accessible through the children's department. Thus, nursery-school teachers have access to all materials in one location. The variety of pre-school children materials include: books, educational toys, slides, tapes, rhythm instrument, AV-equipment, educational posters etc. The collection is based on a close co-operation between children's librarians, and nursery-school teachers and involves selection, acquisition, use and funding of the materials. The staff maintaining the collection are children's librarians. *Financial support:* the

Hx/z—BY USER FOR WHOM DESIGNED
(Continued)

library and the kindergartens/nursery schools provide money for the maintenance of the collection. During 1984/85 funds totalling 300.000 d.kr. were allocated from the Special Grants Scheme (earmarked funds, administered by the State Inspection of Public Libraries, Copenhagen, set aside for undertakings established for the benefit of all libraries or for the solving of specific tasks in individual libraries). The grant was allocated to support the experiment with the collection. The idea underlying the establishment of the collection was derived from experience gained from the early childhood centres located in Gentofte and Gladsaxe. *Reference(s):* Various articles in the newsletter *BOFA-nyt* on early childhood centres in Gentofte and Gladsaxe. Kirstein, Kirsten: Pædagogiske centre en ny udfordring til bibliotekerne. *Bogens Verden* 63 (6) 1981, 424-427. Further, various articles on pre-school children. *Further information:* Any researcher.

HykGpD5215—School libraries. Hong Kong 85/4/68

The school library service and school librarianship in Hong Kong: a critical survey.

Research worker(s): Chi-hung Kwong. *Duration:* 1 May 1984 - 30 April 1987. *Qualification sought:* FLA.

To trace the development of the school library service and school librarianship in Hong Kong and to report the present situation with a general appraisal of the factors leading to the development. To attempt a detailed critical study of the present provision of the service, touching also on the libraries in the colleges of education for the training of non-graduate teachers and the newly introduced class library service in the primary schools. The education and training of school librarians will be fully covered. [Adapted from thesis proposal and covering letter. Ed]. *Further information:* Chi-hung Kwong.

HykGpD94—School libraries. Australia. History 85/4/69

A history of school libraries in Australia.

Research worker(s): L. Anne Clyde (Dr) at Western Australian College of Advanced Education; Department of Library Studies. *Duration:* 1984 - Late 1987. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/3.

HykGpFv—School-housed public libraries. Australia.

Canada. Evaluation

85/4/70

† Assessing joint-use libraries in Canada and Australia: a joint perspective.

Research worker(s): L.J. Amey (Dr), J.G. Dwyer at Dalhousie University; School of Library Service. *Duration:* 1983 - 1984. Completed.

To produce an instrument for the assessment of joint-use (school-housed public libraries) libraries and to offer updated information to the *Canadian School-Housed Public Library* (Amey, 1979) on the progress of joint-use experiments. The final publication will contain an updated bibliography to the Amey bibliography of 1979, as well as an exhaustive, annotated joint-use bibliography for Australia and New Zealand. *Reference(s):* Amey, L. J.: *Joint use library evaluation: a plan for assessing the performance and progress of joint-use libraries*. Education Dept. of South Australia, 1984. An expansion of the topic can be found in Amey, L.: *Combining libraries: the Canadian and Australian experience*. Publication probably mid-1986.

HykGpFv &—School/Public libraries. Community libraries. And Literacy. Bulgaria. History

85/4/71

The movement for popular literacy in nineteenth-century Bulgaria with particular attention to the early schools and their libraries - the 'school public libraries'.

Research worker(s): Nan Nikolova. *Duration:* 1984. *Financial support:* British Academy.

To investigate further the movement for popular literacy in 19c Bulgaria, with particular attention to the early schools and their libraries. This will precede chronologically, and develop thematically, my original thesis which was an investigation of the 'Chitalishta' or reading club organisations. This was suggested to me by Bulgarian workers in the field during my British Council research visit to Bulgaria in 1983. I have started work on this theme and will continue my work on a further research visit this year to Bulgaria. *Reference(s):* Unpublished dissertation deposited with Polytechnic of North London School of Librarianship. *The role of libraries in the struggle for popular literacy in nineteenth-century Bulgaria: an investigation of the reading clubs and their broad educational activities*. 1982. *J. of Lib. Hist.* (Summer 1986 21 (3)?) Same title as above being, as requested by J.L.H. editorial board, an amalgam of two chapters of the dissertation cited. *Further information:* N. Nikolova.

HykGpFw—School libraries. County libraries. Branch libraries. Community libraries. Humberside (UK)

85/4/72

Development of a dual-use library on North Bransholme.

Research worker(s): Peter Ainscough (Deputy Director), W. G. Major (Principal Officer, Urban Services) at Humberside County Council; Leisure Services Department. *Duration:* Summer 1984 - Continuing.

A study of the feasibility of a community library based on a

new secondary school in the North Bransholme area of Kingston upon Hull. *Further information:* Peter Ainscough.

HykGuAw—Secondary school libraries. Role in School curricula. Teacher attitudes 85/4/73

The role of the library in secondary schools.
Research worker(s): Sally E. Gibbs at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies. *Duration:* January 1983 – December 1986. *Financial support:* Leeds Education Authority pay 75% of fees. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

This investigation will attempt to discover the role of the library in the secondary-school curriculum. Teacher attitudes would seem to prevent this development taking place. Therefore an attempt will be made to assess the attitudes of significant educators towards the role of the library. The researcher hopes to prove that in the vast majority of cases the school library is no more than an optional extra; that only by a revolutionary change in the educational process, and in the way that both teachers and librarians are trained, will the library ever assume a central role in the secondary-school curriculum. *Further information:* Sally E. Gibbs.

Hyk & D689.1—Libraries for children and Young adults. Home libraries. Zimbabwe 85/4/74

Home libraries in Zimbabwe: Kudyara Mbeu Yedzidzo (Planting the Seed of Education).

Research worker(s): Ellen Waungana (Project Monitor); A.C. Mupawaenda (Project Director) at University of Zimbabwe; Faculty of Education. *Duration:* For 5 years, if funds continue to be found. *Financial support:* IFLA – Can. \$12,000 to date (August 1984).

The IFLA Sections of Children's Libraries and of Regional Activities (Africa) are giving professional guidance to this project, which aims to create reading habits in children and young adults. The project monitor and project director have started working on the production of indigenous books for distribution to the four branches of home libraries in Zimbabwe. More home libraries have been established. The first home library at Waterfalls branch has more than 30 children and amongst these ten have graduated to the Community Library and are now educated to read for pleasure and information with no supervision at all. Several enquiries about how to start home libraries have been received. Mrs. Thokozile Chaane, who is involved in children's work in Zambia, has shown a keen interest in starting a similar project in her country. Her main problem is *finance*. It is hoped that discussions held at the Harare bookfair in August will enable Zimbabwe to share this experience with Zambia. This project is now being expanded to service the needs of the new literates in Zimbabwe. Adults who have just learned how to read and write often face the frustration of lack of further development of the skills and often regress to illiteracy. Joining a Home Library/Storytelling group ensures the retention of the skills of functional literacy acquired. A workshop (to be held about the middle of 1986) to combine literacy development and other rural needs (like diet) is being planned, and finances are being sought. *Further information:* Ellen Waungana.

Hym/Hzy—USERS BY SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS

HzbffDcAw—Students, international. Viewpoint on University libraries. USA 85/4/75

Reactions of international students to academic library services and resources: problems and difficulties encountered by international students in terms of using library services and resources at two sample American universities (University of Southern California and University of California, Los Angeles).

Research worker(s): Hassan Ahmadi (Researcher), Dennis Thomison (Major Adviser) at University of Southern California; School of Library and Information Management. *Duration:* Approved June 1982. Continuing. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Libraries, university and college — use studies; students, foreign. *Further information:* Hassan Ahmadi.

Hzbh & Aw—Independent students. Adult education. Role of County libraries. Derbyshire 85/4/76

† Library role in adult education.

Research worker(s): D. Lathrope (Principal Assistant Librarian, Service Development) at Derbyshire Library Service; Policy Advisory Group (PAG). *Duration:* 1983 – Autumn 1984.

To identify the roles available to the library service in responding to the needs of adult learners. To allot priority to these roles in relation to determined need and resources and skills available. The options available to libraries have been identified through literature searches, approaches to some UK library authorities, contact with adult-education providers (statutory and voluntary) at regional, County and local level. Priorities arrived at, after consultation with clients and adult-education providers. *Further information:* D. Lathrope.

Ja & Hx/82/Gd—User behaviour. Humanists. University libraries. Canada 85/4/77

The behaviour of humanists as information users.

Research worker(s): Richard L. Hopkins at University of Toronto; Faculty of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* January 1981 – December 1984. *Financial support:* Study supported by Howard V. Phalin-World Book Scholarship; University of Toronto Connaught Fellowship; Ontario Graduate Fellowship; Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada Doctoral Fellowship. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

This study attempts to investigate campus-library use by the literary scholar in a context of competing information sources or channels. It is an empirical, quantitative and theoretical study. A descriptive part attempts to gather data on the extent and importance of browsing and of informal communication to the literary scholar. The empirical part attempts to gather data on the relationship between several independent variables (faculty rank, length of experience, size of personal library, productivity, attitude towards using the work of other scholars etc.) and a dependent variable representing amount of campus-library use. The main-study hypothesis, informally stated, is that attitude toward information-searching will prove to be the best predictor of amount of campus-library use (the null hypothesis is that all the independent variables will predict library use equally well). *Further information:* Richard L. Hopkins.

JaAdBgh—User surveys. Performance measurement. USA 85/4/78

Patron search success: a measure of library performance.

Research worker(s): Anne Ciliberti (Researcher), Ernest R. DeProspero (Major Adviser) at Rutgers University; School of Communication, Information and Library Studies. *Duration:* Approved March 1981. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Case study. Performance measures; library management; catalogue studies; availability analysis. *Further information:* Anne Ciliberti.

JaAdDc—User surveys. International. Research methods. Questionnaire design. For IFLA 85/4/79

Developing and testing of an internationally-applicable questionnaire for comparing the utilization of public libraries within their regional sphere of operations.

Research worker(s): Paul Kaegbein (Professor, Dr) at Universität Köln; Lehrstuhl für Bibliothekswissenschaft. *Duration:* August 1981 – December 1985. *Financial support:* Unesco; IFLA.

The aim of this user research project is, in co-operation with a working group of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA), to draft a sample questionnaire for assisting in gathering reliable and comparable data on how comprehensive library users are in their approach. This should expand the library data previously collected by Unesco. The questionnaire is designed as a minimum form, so that it can be equally well used in countries having different cultural and social conditions and still guarantee the desired comparison on the basis of identical collections. It can, if desired, be expanded from country to country to include individual research queries. *Further information:* Paul Kaegbein.

JaAdEr(78)—User surveys. Music libraries. Brighton. 85/4/80

Statistical data To survey stock use in Brighton Music Library by collecting statistical data to facilitate an objective approach to stock provision.

Research worker(s): Eugene Watkins (Principal Librarian), John Lake (Team Librarian), Judy Dale (Librarian, Service Development) at East Sussex County Council; Brighton Area Library, Music Library. *Duration:* August 1982 – April 1985.

General objective: to develop a survey system which would assist an objective approach to stock provision and would be applied in (1) all County Music Libraries; (2) other categories of stock provision in other libraries/departments of County Lending Services. *Specific objective:* to increase awareness of stock use in Brighton Music Library by the collection of statistical data. *Method:* Pilot project planned in 4 phases. Progression through each developmental phase allowing refinement before proceeding to next phase. *Phase I:* Identification of material on shelves and on loan by counting stock in broad categories. *Phase II:* Survey results of phase I and identify sample categories for in-depth analysis of issue ratios. *Phase III:* To determine whether Phases I and II produced sufficient information to develop stock provision policy. *Phase IV:* To consider extending project to a user survey. *Progress to date:* Phase I completed. Phase II delayed because of work pressure. However a further sample of gramophone records has been taken and the statistics collected are currently being assembled for analysis. *Further information:* As under *Research Worker(s)*.

JaAdFu—User surveys. State libraries. Reference libraries. New South Wales (Australia) 85/4/81

User study: General Reference Library, State Library of New South Wales.

Research worker(s): Susan Edwards (Consultant), Barbara Freedman (Assistant), John Graham (Joint Project Head), Jo McIntyre (Joint Project Head) at State Library of New South

J—USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS (Continued)

Wales; General Reference Library. *Duration:* January – June 1985. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/4.

JaAdFx—User surveys. Municipal libraries. Manchester.
Leisure use 85/4/82
The place of libraries in Greater Manchester (interim title).
Research worker(s): G. A. Burrington (Dr, Project coordinator) at Manchester Polytechnic; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1985 –. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/5.

JaAdFx—User surveys. Municipal libraries. New South Wales (Australia). Hurstville Municipal Library and Information Service 85/4/83
† *User Survey* (Hurstville Municipal Library and Information Service).
Research worker(s): L. B. Urane at Hurstville Municipal Library and Information Service. *Duration:* 1983 for 12 months. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/6.

JaAdFxEktD2164—User surveys. Municipal libraries. Branch libraries. London Borough of Southwark 85/4/84
† Branch library community profiles.
Research worker(s): Brian Sugden (District Librarian, Contact, with Branch Library Staff) at London Borough of Southwark; Dulwich Library. *Duration:* January 1980 – January 1985. *Financial support:* Departmental Budget.
An examination in detail of the community within the catchment area of nineteen individual branch libraries to determine library and related service needs. In particular to examine the special needs of disadvantaged users. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* Gibson, E.: Library service policy papers—Library service provision in the light of population and other changes in L.B. Southwark since 1965. Gibson, E.: *Library services for the disadvantaged in Southwark*. Southwark libraries department 1979. Gibson, E.: *The community profile: a guide for the branch librarian* (interim publication). Southwark libraries department 1981. *Further information:* Brian Sugden.

JaAdGf—User surveys. Institutes of Technology. Western Australia Institute of Technology Library 85/4/85
Development of a community profile for the Western Australian Institute of Technology Library.
Research worker(s): F.C.A. Exon (R&D Librarian) at Western Australian Institute of Technology; TL Robertson Library. *Duration:* Ongoing. *Financial support:* WAIT Library.
The aim of the project is to aid library decision-making by characterising the population to be served. A set of data elements was determined, and records copied from central machine-readable files. This data included information about academic responsibilities, as well as some personal information such as age and sex; no personal data was included. A program was written to compare these records with the library's file of registered borrowers, and SPSS used to plot penetration of library registration into different sectors of the community. *Further information:* F.C.A. Exon.

JaBge—Users. Research 85/4/86
CRUS: Consultancy and Research Unit, Department of Information Studies, University of Sheffield.
Research worker(s): N. Roberts (Director), S. Proctor (Secretary) at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies, Consultancy and Research Unit (CRUS). *Duration:* January 1976 –. Continuing. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD); University of Sheffield.
The Centre is concerned with users (and non-users) of all types of library and information services. It has a varied programme of research (specific projects are listed elsewhere in this issue - see Name Index), provides advice, undertakes consultancy and gives information. *Reference(s):* Occasional papers: Corkill, C. Mann, M and Stone, S.: *Doctoral students in humanities: a small scale panel study of information needs and uses 1976-1979*. Sheffield 1981. BLR&D Report No. 5637. Heather, P.: *Young people's reading: a study of the leisure reading of 13-15 year olds*. Sheffield 1981. BLR&D Report No. 5650. Stone, S.: *Inter-library loans: the antecedents and outcomes of inter-library loan requests*. Sheffield, 1983. Harris, C.: *The use of reference services in public libraries: a study of large city libraries*. Sheffield, 1983. Harris, C and Harrop, C.: *Metals information needs in industry: a pilot study in South Yorkshire*. Sheffield, 1984. Heather, P.: *Teaching methods and the use of books and libraries in primary schools: a review*. Sheffield, 1984. Heather, P.: *A study of the use of books and libraries by children in primary schools*. Sheffield, 1984. Beal, C.: *Community profiling for librarians*. Sheffield, 1985. CRUS guide Series of introductory guides to research methodology. Working papers: Strong, S.: *A review of use related research in humanities information*. Sheffield, 1985. *Further information:* The Director.

JaBgeDrAx—User research. International and comparative studies 85/4/87
† Use and non-use of public libraries: measurement of public library use.

3 (4) December 1985

J—USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS (Continued)

Research worker(s): Ruud A. C. Bruyns (Dr, Project Leader) at Bruyns' Library Consultancy. *Duration:* 1980 – 1984. *Financial support:* UNESCO contract number 671-107 The Hague (Netherlands) 1984; IFLA.

The report covers the following topics: A (1) Introduction: The public library; for whom and for what? (2) User research as an instrument to measure policy; (3) Types of user research; (4) Categorisation of user research; (5) An analysis of a number of user studies; (6) Recommendations for a standard model. B Model Questionnaire "User research public libraries" – some preliminary remarks; explanation and reason for the questions; the questionnaire itself. The report has been written under the aegis of IFLA (Working Group on User Studies) and as such approved by IFLA and UNESCO, who sponsored the research. The purpose of the model questionnaire is (after publication) to re-test in some countries the validity and reliability of the questions. After revision, action has to be taken to realise an international survey about public library use. *Reference(s):* Bruyns, Ruud A C: *Use and non-use of public libraries: measurement of public library use*. *Further information:* Ruud Bruyns; tel: (Netherlands) 02995 2779.

JaFxD438—In Municipal libraries. Poland, 1500 - 1600 85/4/88
The middle-class libraries in Poland, 1500-1600.
Research worker(s): Kazimiera Maleczynska (Professor, Dr) at University of Wrocław; Institute for Librarianship. *Duration:* 1983 - 1987.

The urban middle-class ('burghers') libraries in Poland 1500-1600 have many catalogues. A survey of the reading matter of traders and artisans in the towns is made possible by an analysis of these catalogues. *Reference(s):* Maleczynska, Kazimiera: *Recepcja książki francuskiej we Wrocławiu w XVI w.* [Reception of French book in Wrocław 1500-1600] Wrocław 1968. *Z dziejów zainteresowań czytelnictwem w renesansowym Wrocławiu* [The reading in Wrocław 1500 - 1600]. *Roczniki Biblioteczne*, R.XXI. 1977. Maleczynska, Kazimiera: *Zainteresowania czytelnictwa mieszczan dolnośląskich okresu renesansu*. [The reading in Lower Silesia 1500-1600] Wrocław 1982. *Further information:* K. Maleczynska.

JaHzbG—Students. Business studies. Polytechnic libraries. Comparative studies 85/4/89
† Comparative study of library use by business studies students at two polytechnics.

Research worker(s): Philip Payne (Planning and Development Librarian, City of London Polytechnic), Jean Willers (Technical Services Librarian, City of London Polytechnic) at City of London Polytechnic; Library and Learning Resources Service; Jacky Conroy (Systems Librarian, Polytechnic of Central London) at Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services. *Duration:* September 1983 – December 1984.

The study involves the analysis of SWALCAP loan records for students on the BA Law, HND Business Studies and BA Business Studies courses at the two polytechnics in 1982/83. Project abandoned through lack of time and the difficulties thrown up in making comparisons between institutions with different loan strategies. *Further information:* Philip Payne.

JaKbe—Bibliometrics. Demand. County libraries. Performance measurement 85/4/90
† Stock use research: statistical analysis of demand for book-stock and bookstock performance in a County Library system.

Research worker(s): D.A. Betts (Principal Librarian – Resources, Contact) at Surrey County Library; Resource Section. *Duration:* 1978 –. Continuing.

Since 1978 data has been variously gathered on a number of stock use parameters: issues by category, stock on loan by category, issues per annum by category, (items 'on shelves' and 'returned'), loan periods by category, stock on shelves/total stock by category. Recently the computer system has started to produce detailed issue counts both by category and by Dewey number within categories. Withdrawn books are researched to produce 'issue life' profiles of books by category. These are cumulated to produce issue 'graphs' (year by year) and the total issue life in both years and issues. These dependent variables can be linked to other independent variables, e.g. size of library or physical format. The research is designed both to aid understanding of stock 'behaviour', and therefore how it can be varied, and to produce stock targets for minimum expenditure/stock provision to meet demand. (See also ScnNbbam). [No news for 2 years. Assume research now completed and applied. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* Betts, D A and Hargrave, R.: How many books? *Library management* 3 (4) 1982. MCB Publications. Betts, D A: How many books? *Information and library manager* 3 (1) 1983, 6-8. *Further information:* D.A. Betts.

JdHyjkHv &—User needs. Youth and children's libraries. Prison libraries 85/4/91
† The reading needs of young people in remand centres: a critical evaluation.

Research worker(s): Barbara Price (Mrs, Area Librarian). *Duration:* Work completed May 1984 – accepted by the Board of Advanced Studies of The Library Association. *Qualification sought:* FLA awarded November 1984.

J—USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS
(Continued)

The standard of library service available to young people in remand centres in the South West Region of England and Wales depends on the amount of interest and commitment that is shown by those responsible for the service. Remand centres were set up to contain the unconvicted inmates on remand and not to accommodate the convicted inmates serving short sentences. Both categories of inmates do reside in remand centres and they should receive the same standard of library provision. However, the research has revealed that, gradually, two levels of library service are being developed; the library service to the convicted inmates being of a better standard than that being offered to the unconvicted inmates on remand. The thesis has been deposited with the Library Association and the Home Office (Education Department). *Further information:* Barbara Price.

JdHbzg & —User needs. Student evaluation. Polytechnic libraries. Questionnaire banks 85/4/92

Student evaluation of library provision.
Research worker(s): Philip Payne (Planning and Development Librarian), Brian Maddall (Readers Services Librarian) at City of London Polytechnic; Library and Learning Resources Service. *Duration:* September 1985 – August 1986.

A questionnaire bank will be developed from which subject librarians and academics will be able to choose questions to be asked of students on particular courses about their use of library materials and their perceptions of the adequacy of library provision. It is hoped that the work will become intrinsically related to the process of course approval and review within the Polytechnic. Teaching staff will be interviewed initially about their students' expected levels of use of library resources. The methodology will be tested initially with the Modular Dilemma and Degree Scheme run by the Polytechnic. *Further information:* Philip Payne.

JdHbzgAvtds—User needs. Part-time students. Bibliographies. Literature reviews 85/4/93

Libraries, learning, and the part-time student.
Research worker(s): Philip Payne (Planning and Development Librarian) at City of London Polytechnic; Library and Learning Resources Service. *Duration:* January 1982 – August 1986.

In April 1982, a conference was held at City of London Polytechnic on part-time students and their need for and use of libraries (*The part-time student in the library: from research to action*). A conference bibliography was prepared (see reference below). This project involves the updating of that part of the bibliography relating to library use by part-time students in academic institutions and the addition of a literature review. *Reference(s):* Payne, P. *Libraries, learning and the part-time student: a selected bibliography*. City of London Polytechnic Library, 1982. (Unpublished but copy available in the Library Association Library). *Further information:* Philip Payne.

JdHzeextxf—User needs. Ethnic groups. Housebound. Socially and culturally handicapped. Unemployed. County libraries. Derbyshire 85/4/94

Client group investigations.
Research worker(s): David Potton (Research Assistant, Coordinator of Groups) at Derbyshire Library Service. *Duration:* 1983-. Continuing.

An investigation into the library needs of two client groups (the unemployed and the housebound) to discover what services should be provided, particularly by collecting views of representatives of the client group in question. The investigation and analysis are being carried out by teams of interested staff, both professional and non-professional, who will then make recommendations for service developments to the Senior Management Team. Interim reports on services to the housebound and the unemployed now available. A new project to investigate the potential size of the housebound client group to commence late 1985. *Further information:* A.J. Durcan.

JdHz361.L008—User needs. Medical (health) services administration. Students 85/4/95

† Library needs of IHSA students.
Research worker(s): Susan Gilbert at St.Helier Hospital; Hiron Library. *Duration:* Spring – Autumn 1984. Completed.

There are administrators studying for the professional qualifications of the Institute of Health Service Administrators in most NHS districts. A questionnaire survey of IHSA students in South West Thames Region is being carried out to investigate how students obtain reading material to study for exams and what difficulties they may encounter in doing this. The aim of the study is to produce guidelines (a) for NHS librarians to help them develop appropriate services for IHSA students (b) for IHSA students to help them to make better use of available library services and to be aware of what it is reasonable to expect from such services. The results showed that these students relied almost totally on course readings lists to guide their studies. They obtain the required texts by borrowing them from colleagues or buying them. Students seem unaware of NHS libraries and the help they could obtain from librarians. Suggestions for improving library services to these students, and for improving students' use of libraries, are included

J—USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS
(Continued)

in the report (see below). *Reference(s):* To be published. *Health Libraries Review* 2 (4), December 1985. *Further information:* S Gilbert.

Jda & Hzb & —User needs. And User behaviour. Undergraduates. USA 85/4/96

† Undergraduate needs and information seeking behavior.
Research worker(s): Kathleen Dunn at Lorna Linda University; University Library. *Duration:* Approved December 1981. Completed. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. *Reference(s):* Dunn, Kathleen: *Psychological needs and source linkages in undergraduate information seeking behaviour: a factor analytic and multiple correlation study*. 1984. Copy available from: Micrographics Dept. University Library, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California 90089. Order number: 3025F1.91 (Unpublished PhD Thesis). *Further information:* Kathleen Dunn.

JfGicEqs—User satisfaction. College libraries. Resource centres. Leaving resource centres. USA 85/4/97

* A survey of satisfaction with the utility of Two-year College Learning Resource Center facilities as perceived by the librarians.

Research worker(s): Edwina Arington at Southern Illinois University; Department of Curriculum Instruction and Media. *Duration:* Approved 2 April 1984. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

No description provided. *Further information:* Edwina Arington.

JfHxf & —User satisfaction. In general. And Unemployed. County libraries. New Town libraries. Runcorn (Cheshire). Evaluation 85/4/98

† New Town libraries: appraisal of effectiveness.

Research worker(s): B.D. Hall (Project Head), J.T. Redfern (Research Officer) at Cheshire County Council; Research and Intelligence Unit. *Duration:* February 1984 – February 1985. Completed and published. *Financial support:* British Library – £11,900.

The study has three objectives: (1) To examine the use of the Runcorn Shopping City Library in relation to the assumptions made in the first Runcorn District Library Study. [See *RADIALS bulletin* 78/1/151] (2) To examine a similar community to Runcorn to assess the relative effectiveness of the Runcorn solution. (3) To examine the effectiveness of library provision for the unemployed. *Reference(s):* Runcorn District Library Research Study. Cheshire County Council, 1978. ISBN 0 904532 50 X. *The Cheshire Library Survey: 4. Methods of Study*. Cheshire County Council R&I Section, Central Policy & Research Unit March 1985. ISBN 0 904073 54 8.

Jr—Bibliopsychology 85/4/99

† Subjective dimensions of readability.

Research worker(s): S. Simsova (Mrs) at Polytechnic of North London; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS). *Duration:* September 1975 – December 1985.

Readability formulae have always as a result presupposed that all readers react to a text in the same way. The purpose of my enquiry is to investigate the possibility of measuring the subjective dimension of the reading experience in order either to extend the existing formulae or construct a new one. Method: Analysis of material about my students' reactions to selected passages of texts collected in the course of my teaching over the last ten years. The sample consists of 241 students in 9 groups and 11 authors. The core of the data relates to the imagery and emotional reactions experienced by the subjects in the course of reading the selected passages. This is supplemented for later groups by an association test and semantic differential test to selected words, and for one group by a critical assessment of the text as a whole on a scale of polar adjectives. The last five groups have stated their liked and disliked authors and one group have done a grid test relating to them. The work is now being written up and will be published by the Polytechnic of North London early in 1986. *Reference(s):* Biggs, P and Simsova, S: Reading research as reported in *RADIALS bulletin* (UK: 1974-1981) (Research and Development - Information and Library Science) and *CURRENT RESEARCH in library & information science* (international: 1982-) with special comment on Nicholas Rubakin's Bibliopsychology. IFLA Section on Library Theory and Research and USSR Ministry of Culture, Lenin State Library. Proceedings of a seminar, Moscow 22-24 May 1984. (To be published). *Further information:* S. Simsova.

K/M—LIBRARY MATERIALS AND STOCK

Kb—BIBLIOMETRICS

Kb & —Content analysis 85/4/100

Word patterning as a reflection of mind change.

Research worker(s): John O'Connor (Researcher), Henry Voos (Major Adviser) at Rutgers University; School of Communication, Information and Library Studies. *Duration:* Approved February 1981. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Kb—BIBLIOMETRICS (Continued)

Content analysis; bibliometrics. *Further information:* John O'Connor.

Kb & Gdic—Bibliometrics. Overlap. University libraries. College libraries. Library Computer System, Illinois University (LCS). (USA) 85/4/101

Collection overlap and diversity in the LCS network.

Research worker(s): William Gray Potter (Researcher), Charles H. Davis (Major Adviser) at University of Illinois; Graduate School of Library and Information Science (GSLIS). *Duration:* Approved September 1982. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Quantitative analysis. Libraries, university and college - statistics; libraries, university and college - collection development; library resources. *Further information:* William Gray Potter.

KbCIAvt—History. Bibliographies. Indexes, 1874- 85/4/102

Bibliometrics 1874: A bibliography and index.

Research worker(s): A. Pritchard at City of London Polytechnic. *Duration:* 1978-continuing.

A comprehensive bibliography on bibliometrics is being compiled as a by-product of a research degree. This will supersede the 1969 publication *Statistical bibliography: an interim bibliography*. The arrangement is chronological and indexed by author, institutions, subject of study and mode of study. Data for the period 1960-1980 is available as computer printout (a small charge may have to be made). Citation data is also available and a computer file exists up to 1964. Volume 1 (1874-1959) has now been published. *Reference(s):* Pritchard A: *Statistical Bibliography: an interim bibliography* North-West polytechnic, School of Librarianship. May 1969. Pritchard, A and Wittig, G R: *Bibliometrics: A Bibliography and Index. Volume 1: 1874-1959*. ALLM Books, March 1981. 140pp. *Further information:* Alan Pritchard.

KbJdHzb—User needs. Students 85/4/103

Information seeking: an investigation into the interface between information sources and searchers.

Research worker(s): J.E. Rowley (Mrs) at Manchester Polytechnic; Department of Library and Information Studies; D.R. Butcher at Birmingham Polytechnic, City of; Department of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1982 - 1986. *Financial support:* Birmingham Polytechnic.

Assesses the variability in the sets of documents retrieved by students in response to standard search or query requirements. *Reference(s):* Interim report: *The searcher/information interface project*. July 1985. (Available from J. E. Rowley or D. R. Butcher. *Further information:* D.R. Butcher/J.E. Rowley.

KbJfb & —User satisfaction surveys. Contact time. Academic libraries. Canada 85/4/104

Beyond circulation statistics: patterns of book use by undergraduate students in an academic library.

Research worker(s): Jamshid Beheshti (Assistant Professor) at McGill University; Graduate School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* Completion date: uncertain. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Numerous 'use' and 'user' studies have appeared in the library and information science literature, many of which equate circulation and the actual use of documents. The book-charge statistics are merely representative of finding something of interest in the documents, and may not constitute 'use'. The primary focus of this study is to investigate the actual use of documents by specific types of users. Kantor has stated that contact time, or the total amount of time that the library user spends reading the library materials is the "most nearly precise measure of benefit which he derives". Measuring contact time for each book and each student will form the central core of this research. Using the obtained data, a number of plots of contact time versus loan length will be constructed to demonstrate the relationship between the actual use of books and the borrowing time. Two types of data will be collected for this research: Longitudinal data to be collected by the diary method and cross-sectional data to be collected by telephone interviews. A number of undergraduate students will be recruited to keep diaries on the amount of contact time they have with each book they check out of the university-library system. A large sample of students will be interviewed by telephone to investigate their contact times with the library books in a 24-hour period. The data obtained will form the basis for constructing contact-time distributions to find the relationship between actual use and the loan length. *Further information:* J. Beheshti.

KbM(34) & —Law. Case law. Reporting. England. Wales 85/4/105

Systems of reporting judicial decision making.

Research worker(s): Peter Clinch. *Duration:* October 1982 - October 1991 (or earlier). *Qualification sought:* PhD (part-time); University of Sheffield.

The study aims to describe the historical development and factors which have led to the present organisation, format and control of the reporting of case law in England and Wales. The heart of the study will be bibliometric analyses of law-reporting services and a citation analysis of materials cited in court.

Kb—BIBLIOMETRICS (Continued)

KbcHzb & —Characteristics of use, supply and demand. Students (BEd). User surveys. Assignments 85/4/106

Bibliometric analysis of BEd Student assignments.

Research worker(s): Jim Basker at Portsmouth Polytechnic; Frewen Library; Denis May, Anne Pendred at Portsmouth Polytechnic; School of Educational Studies. *Duration:* 1984 -. Continuing. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/1/5.

KbfHxji—Availability For Blind. And Partially sighted. Surveys. International 85/4/107

† Survey of lists, catalogues of institutions and libraries holding library material for the blind.

Research worker(s): Clifford Law at National Library of Australia; Library Services for the Handicapped. *Duration:* November 1983 - December 1984. *Financial support:* For International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA) Section of Libraries for the Blind. *Funded by* UNESCO US\$1,000.

The survey of lists and catalogues of institutions and libraries holding library material for the blind is part of a UNESCO-funded study on the tools to improve the availability of library materials for the blind. The survey seeks to determine the types of materials available for the visually handicapped such as books, newspapers, magazines and music and the format of these materials e.g. Braille, large print, audio cassette etc. Other questions relate to the language of the materials and their availability for loan, exchange or by purchase. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* C. Law.

Kc/Mz—STOCK BY PHYSICAL AND PUBLICATION CHARACTERISTICS

KjJa—Books. Use of library materials. College libraries. USA 85/4/108

† Some characteristics of book circulation in a college library.

Research worker(s): David Jensen (Researcher), Robert N. Broadus (Major Adviser) at University of North Carolina; School of Library Science. *Duration:* Approved May 1981. Completion expected December 1984. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Operations research. Library use studies; book selection; bibliography — best books. [No news. Assume completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* David Jensen.

KjJa & —Books. Users. Age groups. And Public libraries. USA. Comparative studies 85/4/109

Older adults' use of books and public libraries.

Research worker(s): Herbert Goldhor (Director, Library Research Center) at University of Illinois; Graduate School of Library and Information Science (GSLIS). *Duration:* Fall 1982 - Winter of 1985/86. *Financial support:* University of Illinois Graduate School of Library and Information Science (for general support), and University of Illinois Urbana Campus Research Board (for computer time and for part-time research assistant in 1982/83).

This study seeks to collect data on how older adults (65 or over) in the US use books and public libraries, in comparison with middle-aged adults and younger adults. Such data are sought from existing surveys of library users or samples of the general population. If possible the original data are reanalysed both in terms of three age groups and also while controlling for main levels of formal education (high school or less, some or all college, more than college). Within each of these nine cells are placed the responses to the substantive questions. Finally, the questions from the various surveys will be matched as closely as possible to see if comparable results are found. *Reference(s):* Kamin, Judy: *How Older Adults Use Books and the Public Library: A Review of the Literature* Occasional Paper No. 165: Urbana, IL, University of Illinois Graduate School of Library and Information Science, September 1984. *Further information:* Herbert Goldhor.

KjpFv—Paperbacks. In Public libraries 85/4/110

† Practice and problems in the use of paperbacks in public libraries.

Research worker(s): Peter H. Mann (Dr, Director) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* May 1984 for approximately 8 months. In abeyance.

The acceptance of paperbacks, both fiction and non-fiction, in British public libraries has been a quiet revolution which has altered many aspects of book provision. Previous research at CLAIM by Marilyn Hart showed that paperbacks have a longer shelf life than expected and were economically attractive. This further research will look in more detail into aspects of library supply, paperback selection, policy on shelving and user behaviour [See also KjpJaFv CURRENT RESEARCH 83/4/110]. *Reference(s):* Hart, Marilyn: *The use of paperbacks in public libraries in the United Kingdom: a review of research*. CLAIM Report no. 24. Loughborough University, 1983. iii, 103pp. bib. ISBN 0 904924 48 3. £9.50. *Further information:* Peter H. Mann.

Kc/Mz—STOCK BY PHYSICAL AND PUBLICATION CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)

KjtJd—Books. Large print. User needs. Partially sighted readers. Market potential. Canada 85/4/111

Survey of community and library needs for large print books for the visually handicapped in Ontario.

Research worker(s): Frances Halpenny (Professor) at University of Toronto; Faculty of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* 1984 – 1985. *Financial support:* Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture – \$5000.

The aim of this study is to interview publishers having lists of titles which would be potential large print publications; to examine cost effective means to produce large print publications; and to determine potential markets. The study will also involve interviews with selected public library and bookstore staff as well as Canadian publishers in Ontario. In addition, a questionnaire may be sent to a representative sample in these areas across Canada. The study is expected to provide information of interest to the government and publishing industry as well as organisations promoting services to the visually handicapped. *Further information:* F. Halpenny.

Kk & Eqr—Special collections. Research. And Research libraries. UK. Directories 85/4/112

Research libraries and collections in the UK.

Research worker(s): Stephen A. Roberts (Lecturer) at Ealing College of Higher Education; School of Library and Information Studies; Lesley Gilder at University of Southampton; University Library. *Duration:* 1983. Continuing.

During 1986 a revision of *Research libraries and collections in the UK: a selective guide and inventory* (London, Bingley, 1978) is to be considered. A questionnaire will be used to resurvey the original and additional libraries to be included. *Further information:* Stephen A. Roberts.

KkHrc—Special collections. Ecclesiastical libraries, former. Italy. Surveys 85/4/113

† Research on the libraries of the ecclesiastical congregations.

Research worker(s): Mario Gioia Tavoni (Project Head, with four others) at University of Pisa; Institute of modern and contemporary history. *Duration:* 1983 – 1984 (one year). *Financial support:* National Research Council – Lire 2,950,000.

This survey of the libraries of religious institutions suppressed at the end of the XIX century in Italy aims to gain knowledge about the quality and size of the collections, the place of origin and the quantitative analysis of printed materials. The collections in these libraries were incorporated in the stocks of public and national libraries. [No news. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. *Further information:* Maria Gioia Tavoni.

Km/Ktm—BY PUBLISHER

KnJaAd—Government publications. User surveys. Social scientists 85/4/114

Study of the use of official information as a source for the social scientist – investigations into access, use and effectiveness.

Research worker(s): Stephen A. Roberts (Lecturer) at Ealing College of Higher Education; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1980 – ongoing. *Financial support:* In-house.

A proposal for a number of comparative internationally based projects on the use of official information by social scientists was presented to the IFLA/OP section at the IFLA conference in Manila (1980) and Leipzig (1981). At the 1982 conference in Montreal the proposal was adopted jointly by the IFLA Section on Social Science Libraries in co-operation with the Section of Official Publications. Preliminary work was reviewed at the Munich conference. The project continues in 1984 despite withdrawal of IFLA support. Project working papers available. *Further information:* Stephen A. Roberts.

Ky/Kz—BY PLACE

Kz & —Area materials. Early town directories. Occupational data 85/4/115

† Urban occupations in Britain in the early Industrial Revolution (F00232077).

Research worker(s): Penelope J. Corfield (Dr) at University of London; Royal Holloway and Bedford New College. *Duration:* 22 July 1983 – 21 January 1985. Completed.

Following the successful completion of the 'Pilot study of occupational data in early town directories' (SSRC Project HR/8053, 1982) (See 82/2/55 *RADIALS* bulletin), a full comparative analysis has been undertaken of the pattern of occupations in all major towns in Britain for which early directories were produced. Reports and articles in preparation; newsletter and print-outs of materials (including computer-mapping) available on request. *Further information:* P.J. Corfield.

KzEqtd951—Area materials. Information networks. Papua New Guinea. New Guinea. West Irian 85/4/116

Papua New Guinea Information Network.

Research worker(s): Alan Crossley Butler (Director) at

Ky/Kz—BY PLACE (Continued)

University of Papua New Guinea; Library. *Duration:* August 1984 – August 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/7.

KzaFr—Local history collections. In Public libraries. State-of-the-art reviews 85/4/117

† Rotting history.

Research worker(s): John Barclay, Lynn Beauregard, Melissa Dryden, Stephen Martin at New South Wales Friends of the Library. *Duration:* 1979 – 1983/84. *Financial support:* Self-funded. N.S.W. Friends of the Library.

The study is aimed at providing an impression of the character and state of local-history collection and support in public libraries, local-history societies and local-history museums in New South Wales. Data collection has been pursued by recourse to three questionnaires sent to the local-history collecting institutions. Aspects covered by the study include the range of materials collected, types of users, local-history services, sources and means of acquisition, funding of the collection, staffing and co-operation. Conclusions are to be presented on a regional and an institutional basis. Recommendations will also be provided in the final report. [No news. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* Barclay, J., Beauregard, L. and Martin, S. Rotting history: report of a survey. *Local history and the public library....* Proceedings of a workshop held at Willoughby Municipal Library, Chatswood, 12th October 1979. (Occasional Paper No. 3). Sydney, Library Association of Australia, New South Wales Branch. 1979, 95-103. *Further information:* John Barclay.

Kzk(6:73)Gc—Area materials. Special collections. Black studies. Higher education libraries. USA. Surveys 85/4/118

A survey of Afro-American library collections at four predominantly white universities.

Research worker(s): Dorothy Burnett (Researcher), Patrick Penland (Major Adviser) at University of Pittsburgh; Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences. *Duration:* Approved November 1982. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Afro-American library resources; libraries - university and college; special collections - Afro-American. *Further information:* D. Burnett.

Kz(512.49:164.8)—Area materials. Taiwan. South Pacific. Resource centres. For Research. Subject bibliographies 85/4/119

Research resources on the South Pacific and Taiwan region.

Research worker(s): I. Ting-Chang (Secretary-General) at Library Association of China. *Duration:* 1984 –. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/8.

Kz71=20—Area materials. Canadiana. English language. In Public libraries. Canada. Standards 85/4/120

† Canadian collections in public libraries: a search for a standard.

Research worker(s): FHalpenny (Dr) at University of Toronto; Faculty of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* 1983-1984. *Financial support:* Communications Canada, National Library of Canada and Supply and Services Canada (joint funding) – \$85,121.

To provide data about the range and depth of English language Canadian materials in public libraries and to determine what policies and procedures libraries use when trying to establish the composition and quality of their Canadian collections. Research completed. *Reference(s):* Halpenny, Frances G. *Canadian collections in public libraries: a report.* Book and Periodical Development Council, 1985, 280 p. *Further information:* F. Halpenny.

Lmbk & —Periodicals. Professional. Editors. Guidelines. International 85/4/121

† Guidelines for Editors of library journals.

Research worker(s): D.H. Borchardt. *Duration:* To be finished no later than Easter 1985.

This is an IFLA project for the Round Table of Editors of Library Journals. The *Guidelines* will consist of a short book (100-110 pp) dealing with the main problems an editor of a librarianship journal has to face. Based on 25 years experience, the booklet is intended to be practical rather than theoretical. Author was editor of *Australian Academic and Research Libraries* (VI-15, 1970-1984) and before that editor of the *UGLS Newsheet*. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* D. H. Borchardt.

Lmdja—Periodicals. Use 85/4/122

Journal use study.

Research worker(s): Philip Payne, Pauline Blagden, Christine Ernst, Neil Ferguson, Dianne Mitchell at City of London Polytechnic; Library and Learning Resources Service. *Duration:* Spring 1983 – December 1985.

The study consisted of examining the extent to which current serials, in general, and individual titles, in particular, were not being used and examining the level of use of retrospective journals (with breakdowns by site, by age of journals, by subject of journals, and by individual titles). The data are currently being analysed using SPSSX and a series of reports is being written. *Reference(s):* Ernst, C. *Journal use at Moorgate Library.* (Library Research Digest No.

15). London: City of London Polytechnic, LLRS Publications, 1985 (free). Ferguson, N: *Journal use at Central House Library* (Library Research Digest No. 16). London: City of London Polytechnic, LLRS Publications, 1985 (free). Mitchell, D: *Journal use at Walburgh House Library* (Library Research Digest No. 17). London: City of London Polytechnic, LLRS Publications, 1985 (free). *Further information:* Philip Payne.

LmJa—Periodicals. Use. College libraries. Victoria (Australia) 85/4/123

Serials use study - Victoria College Library. *Research worker(s):* V.P.Ch. De Crespigny at Victoria College: Toorak Campus. *Duration:* January 1983 - (possibly) December 1987. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/9.

LmJaX—Periodicals. Use. International and comparative studies 85/4/124

Comparisons of serial usage. *Research worker(s):* D. Russon (Project Head) at British Library: Lending Division, Forward Planning. *Duration:* January - November 1985. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/10.

LmJaFs—Periodicals. Use of library materials. National libraries. UK (British Library). Surveys 85/4/125

† Serial usage survey. *See next entry.*

85/4/126

ICSTI serial usage survey. *Research worker(s):* Karen Merry (and others) at British Library: Lending Division, Research Section. *Duration:* October 1984 - December 1985. *Financial support:* Council on Library Resources/International Council for Scientific and Technical Information.

This project is examining the interlibrary loan demand for serial titles made to the US National Library of Medicine, Chemical Abstracts Service, Centre de Documentation Scientifique et Technique of CNRS, the British Library Lending Division and requests sent through the OCLC interlibrary loan system. The volume of demand for particular journal titles will be measured and usage data compared in order to show similarities and differences in patterns of demand across the participating centres, and, if possible, identify a core collection of titles which would satisfy a high proportion of interlibrary lending demand. A report will be presented to ICSTI at the December meeting. *Reference(s):* Report in *Interlending and document supply* 12 (2) 1984. *Further information:* K. Merry.

Lqb&—Semi-published works. System for Information on Grey Literature in Europe (SIGLE) 85/4/127

Development of the SIGLE system (System for Information on Grey Literature in Europe).

Research worker(s): Marcel Maurice (Project Head) at Commission of the European Communities: Directorate-General for Scientific and Technical Information and Information Management. *Duration:* 1983 - 1985. *Financial support:* Commission of the European Communities.

In order to solve the problem of accessibility to grey literature, i.e. access to reports, proceedings, technical communications, theses, regulations, etc. which are not published and available through commercial channels, a group of documentation centres agreed in 1981 to start with the help of the European Commission, the development of an identification and a document delivery system known as SIGLE (System for Information on Grey Literature in Europe). About 75,000 documents have now been entered in the SIGLE data base which is at present increasing by about 25,000 records per year. This data base is available for searching on Euronet DIANE through the hosts BLAISE-LINE and INKA. The participating centres in Belgium, France, Germany, Ireland, Luxembourg and the UK (British Library Lending Division) are continuing the development of the system, (with the help of the Commission over a period extending to the end of 1985) to promote the participation of all Member Countries. The scope, which at the beginning was restricted to scientific and technical literature has, since 1983, been broadened to include social and economic sciences. National institutions in Italy and the Netherlands are expected to join the system in the course of 1986. There are contacts with the USA (with National Technical Information Service, Department of Commerce (NTIS)) and in some other countries to investigate the possibilities of co-operation. *Further information:* Marcel Maurice.

LqbM(3)—Semi-published works. (Grey literature). Social sciences. GRAULQUEST. Surveys 85/4/128

Survey on grey literature in the social sciences (GRAULQUEST).

Research worker(s): Helmut M. Artus (Dr), Matthias Herfurth (Project Head) at Informationszentrum sozialwissenschaften (IZ) bei der Arbeitsgemeinschaft Sozialwissenschaftlicher Institute e.V., *Duration:* May 1983 - October 1985. *Financial support:* Self-financed.

The survey focuses on the contexts and processes of produc-

tion, dissemination, and usage of grey literature. Its special interest is in subsequent publication of grey documents and - above all - in modifications and information loss during this process. Further topics: Knowledge about, accessibility and evaluation of grey literature. Independent variables: Professional age; type of research; type of research institution; duration and stage of research project; sponsored/nonsponsored research etc. Method: Mail survey; three different questionnaires (multiple choice). Sample: 1,600 social scientists (Federal Republic of Germany, Austria, Switzerland) who had indicated research projects. Theoretical frame of reference: Theory of discourse, theory of communication; sociology of science. Context: The survey is part of the documentation of grey literature of the Informationszentrum Sozialwissenschaften. *Reference(s):* Artus, H M: Grey literature in German sociology. Ways of acquisition, documentation and document delivery. *Interlending review* (1983) Artus, H M: Graue Literatur als Medium wissenschaftlicher Kommunikation. *Nachrichten für Dokumentation* 35 (3), 1984, 139-147. *Further information:* Matthias Herfurth, tel: (0228) 22810.

Lu&As—Records. Use of Paper. Ink. Standards. RAMP studies 85/4/129

* National standards on paper and ink to be used by administrations for records creation: a RAMP survey.

Research worker(s): David L. Thomas at Public Record Office. *Duration:* Spring - December 1985. *Financial support:* Unesco.

To prepare the above work which shall include all known norms and standards which relate to the subject, including not only formal national standards issued by national standards organisations, but also norms, guidelines, instructions and recommended practices prescribed in national legislation or by administrative order. The work shall be based on a literature search in the publications of national standards organisations and on the returns made in response to the question on the quality of materials used in creating records in the questionnaire for the *Directory of national standards relating to archives and records management: a RAMP study*, supplemented by a questionnaire to be circulated to those Unesco Member States for which information is not otherwise available. *Further information:* David Thomas.

LvuFs—Manuscripts. British Library. Indexing services 85/4/130

† Index of manuscripts in The British Library. *Research worker(s):* Alison Moss (Managing Editor), R. Calow (Editor), Margaret Nickson (Project Editor at British Library) at Chadwyck-Healey Ltd. *Duration:* 8 out of 10 volumes now available. Due for completion December 1985.

In 1963 The British Museum Department of Manuscripts started to interfile the entries in its many printed indexes in one alphabetical sequence. This was done by a team led by Margaret Nickson and was completed in September 1983. The file consists of 380,000 cards. These are now being reproduced photographically and printed in 10 volumes being published by Chadwyck-Healey Ltd. The *Index of Manuscripts* will bring together all entries relating to the same person or place and enter them in alphabetical order under the preferred heading, incorporating the corrections and revisions made over the last 20 years. *Further information:* Alison Moss; tel: 0223-311479.

LxD54—Archival material. South Asia. India 85/4/131

Collection of archival papers, films, tapes and photographs. *Research worker(s):* Lionel J. Carter (Dr) at University of Cambridge; Centre of South Asian Studies. *Duration:* 1968 -. Continuing ad hoc as money available. *Financial support:* Support from British Academy now ceased.

An archival collection begun in 1967 of papers, photographs, memoirs, diaries, tape-recordings and cine films from people who lived and worked in India, particularly Government Officers. Films now number 274. Tape-recordings of people connected with Independence Movement in India, British who remained after 1947 and wives of ICS etc. *Reference(s):* Cambridge South Asian Archive, Records of the British period in South Asia relating to India, Pakistan, Ceylon, Burma, Nepal and Afghanistan held in the Centre of South Asian Studies, University of Cambridge. Vols. I and II on microfiche Mansell 1978 and 1980, Vol. III, 1983, included in Chadwyck-Healey's National Inventory of Documentary Sources. Compilation film (1,000 feet) from archival films entitled *Films from the Raj*, produced by Mary Thatcher and Victoria Wegg-Prosser. *Goodbye India*, Pathé Cinema, Paris, French TV film of the collection films. *Further information:* L.J. Carter.

Lvx&—International archives. UN Agencies. Access. Guidelines. RAMP studies 85/4/132

*† Access to the archives of United Nations agencies: a RAMP study with guidelines.

Research worker(s): Bodil Vlate-Segura (Mrs.) at Riksarkivet. *Duration:* Winter 1984 - July 1985. *Financial support:* Unesco.

The examination and critical evaluation of access policies, practices and procedures concerning the archival holdings constituted and preserved by UN agencies with a view to developing a common approach to the solution of problems of access. The text should conclude with a set of draft guidelines proposing harmonised policies and practices while still recognising the special constraints

of particular agencies. The work should conclude with an annotated bibliography of works cited or used directly in its preparation. *Further information:* B. Vlate-Segura.

LvxEkD541.1—State archives. India. West Bengal. 85/4/133
Guides

† Publication of records.
Research worker(s): West Bengal (Government of) at West Bengal Education Department; State Archives. *Duration:* Continuing. *Financial support:* Government of West Bengal.

Edited by the Director of Archives, Government of West Bengal. The Project includes publication of the following: (1) Selection of records series, (2) Publication of Record Series/Reports etc. — *in extenso*, (3) Guide to the Records preserved in the West Bengal State Archives, Vol. I & II (Revised edition). [No news for 2 years. May well be continuing, but no research element. Editor withdrawing]. *Reference(s):* Tegart, Charles A: Report on Ramkrishna Mission. 1914 (S.1 No.1) (In the press).

LvxuKz—Archival material: And Manuscripts. Area materials. USSR and Russian Empire pre-1917. 85/4/134
Directories

† Documents and manuscripts relating to Russia in Great Britain: a survey.

Research worker(s): J.E.O. Screen (Dr, Librarian), J.M. Hartley (Dr, Research Fellow) at University of London; School of Slavonic and East European Studies. *Duration:* 1 October 1982 — 30 September 1985. *Financial support:* Leverhulme Trust — £39550 grant.

The aim has been to record systematically archive and manuscript materials relating to Russia and the USSR in libraries, archives and other public and private collections in the United Kingdom. The method included the study of existing guides to archive collections, correspondence with holders and likely holders of material and research visits to collections. The resulting directory, entitled *A guide to documents and manuscripts in the United Kingdom relating to Russia and the Soviet Union*, is to be published by Mansell Publishing Limited, London, in 1986. *Further information:* J.E.O. Screen.

LwJaFw—Reference materials. Use. In County libraries. 85/4/135
Community libraries

The use of reference material in community libraries.
Research worker(s): Judith Dale (Librarian Service Development) at East Sussex County Library. *Duration:* June 1982 — Continuing.

The use of reference material was surveyed in five small, community libraries in East Sussex. Five approaches were used: a 'use' survey of books, a survey of enquiries, a user survey, interviews with local staff, and personal observation. The response rate was low and thus the results not statistically reliable, but the survey proved useful as a means of concentrating attention on a particular problem. This work is now being followed up by the introduction of data collection sheets at all service points to monitor enquiries on a regular and permanent basis. There will also be an in-depth study of Lewes Library's reference service in 1984 which may include the assistance of second-year library school students. *Further information:* Judith Dale.

LwiJfk—Censored stock. Dissatisfied users. School libraries. Public libraries. Canada. Manitoba 85/4/136

† Censorship in schools and public libraries in Manitoba for the period 1982-1984.

Research worker(s): David H. Jenkinson at University of Manitoba; Faculty of Education. *Duration:* June — December 1984. Completed. *Financial support:* Grolier Award for Research in School Librarianship in Canada \$1,000.

Via a questionnaire the study attempts to determine the frequency of challenges to materials in schools and public libraries (non-adult users only) in the last two years. The study also investigates whether or not the libraries had procedures for handling complaints, whether the procedures were formal or informal, the category of complainant (e.g., parent), the reason for the complaint, the outcome of the challenge, and, if a formal procedure for handling complaints was in place, the degree to which it was followed. To be published this Fall. *Reference(s):* Jenkinson, David H: The censorship iceberg: The results of a survey of challenges in public and school libraries. *School Libraries in Canada* 6 (1) Fall 1985 (In press). *Further information:* D. H. Jenkinson.

Mg/x—AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS

Mg & AwGdD669—As Aids. Viewpoints on. University libraries. Nigeria 85/4/137

Factors affecting the attitudes of librarians and faculty members toward media technologies in Nigerian universities.

Research worker(s): Matthew I. Ajibero (Researcher), Sara Fine (Major Adviser) at University of Pittsburgh; Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences. *Duration:* Approved March 1983. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Librarians - Nigeria - attitudes; universities and colleges - Nigeria - faculty; audio-visual materials - Nigeria; Nigeria - audio-visual aids. *Further information:* M. I. Ajibero.

Mg & Bgeb—Non-print. Research methodology 85/4/138

Development of a tool for the environmental analysis of non-print media in libraries.

Research worker(s): Steven Robertson (Researcher), Edward Kazlauskas (Major Adviser) at University of Southern California; School of Education. *Duration:* Approved November 1982. Continuing. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. *Further information:* Steven Robertson.

Mg & Gb—Pictorial slide sequences: Academic libraries 85/4/139

Segmentation in pictorial slide sequences.

Research worker(s): Ronald David Williams (Researcher), Susan Artandi (Major Adviser) at Rutgers University; School of Communication, Information and Library Studies. *Duration:* Approved April 1980. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Experimental design. Academic library: language — structure — visual. *Further information:* Ronald David Williams.

MgLvx—Archival material. Directories 85/4/140

† Archival collections of non book materials in the United Kingdom.

Research worker(s): Graham P. Cornish (Reverend) at British Library; Lending Division. *Duration:* June — October 1985. *Financial support:* British Library Lending Division.

To provide an overall picture of the major archival collections of non-book materials in the UK. Audio recordings, film and video, photographs and mixed media materials are included. Aims to include all collections of national standing. Data collected by questionnaire or personal visit as appropriate. This study is to update *Archival collections of non book materials: a preliminary list indicating policies for preservation and access* by Joyce Line published by the British Library Research and Development Department as BLR&DD Report 5330 in 1977. *Further information:* G. P. Cornish.

Mv & Lvx—Sound records. Oral history. Library history and biography. Archives. Public libraries. Ontario (Canada) 85/4/141

Oral history archives project — Phase I.

Research worker(s): Laurent-G. Denis (Professor, Leader), Margaret Anderson, Leo Burns, Daryl Reid at University of Toronto; Faculty of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* September 1984 — April 1986. *Financial support:* Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture, Libraries and Community Information Branch — \$2,000; 1984/85: \$8,000 1985/86.

To establish, through the collection of a series of taped interviews with retired librarians, or those nearing retirement, an oral history archive of developments and events in Ontario public library history. The interviews, which may eventually be transcribed in whole or in part, will supplement the meagre store of print materials dealing with Ontario libraries. Because the interviews will concern individuals who were personally involved with Ontario public libraries (or the public library movement in Canada generally), they should provide useful and entertaining, even if somewhat subjective, information on the role libraries played in the socio-cultural scene in Ontario. In addition, it is hoped that some of those interviewed will be able to contribute biographical information on former "giants" of the Ontario library scene, such as Mary Black and George Locke, about whom too little is known. *Further information:* L.-G. Denis.

MvHykGp—Sound records. School libraries. Canada. History 85/4/142

Oral history project of school libraries in Canada.

Research worker(s): Art Forgay. *Duration:* 1983 —. *Financial support:* Canadian School Library Association — \$2,000.

The emergence of school libraries as an identifiable, supportive and integral part of the instructional and educational programme of the school is recent and some instances only now developing. Using modern communication technology, the Canadian School Library Association will attempt to collect and conserve sound documents that will complement the written, printed and photographic material now on hand. It recognises that this oral evidence can provide a means of reconstructing a more realistic image of the past. The additional dimension of emotion, accent and spontaneous wit are captured in a manner unique to this format. The interviews will not be designed primarily to gather biographical information. Rather, they will glean impressions, anecdotes and circumstances which surrounded the achievement, event, publication or decision which at the time marked a significant milestone in the development of the organisation of a school library service in Canada (I-302). *Further information:* A. Forgay.

Mw & Fw—Gramophone records. Compact discs (CD). County libraries. Staffordshire 85/4/143

Compact discs.

Research worker(s): A. J. Baker (Music Librarian) at Staffordshire County Library. *Duration:* March 83 — Continuing.

Staffordshire was one of the first authorities to buy CD's for loan. Initial stock consisted of 100 classical items for each of four libraries. Now more popular material is available, we hope to have one copy of every issue in the county. Our object is to have a broad collection when demand grows. CD's are the only recording medium suitable for libraries. The lack of wear makes them attractive economically, and we must escape the image of library recordings as old and worn. If CD's are not introduced into libraries the public will go elsewhere for them, and see us as behind the times. Issues of Compact Discs increased dramatically at the beginning of 1985, and the County now has a stock of over 3,000 items. Major record companies predict that no black vinyl records will be produced after 1992 which means libraries must already begin adapting their collections for the future. *Further information:* A. J. Baker.

Mx & AwRmEqEa—Magnetic tape sound records. Talking newspapers. Related to Community information services. And Libraries

85/4/144

Talking newspapers; relationship to libraries and other information agencies.

Research worker(s): P.R. Craddock at Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1977-. Continuing. *Financial support:* Sought.

The project aims to explore the possibilities of linking the potential of the Talking Newspaper as a local information service with the resources of public libraries and other information agencies. Particular emphasis is being placed on the pro's and con's of centralising sources on a co-operative basis. Four of the five Area Library Services in N. Ireland provide servicing facilities to local talking newspapers — the project is partially based on this involvement. [Researcher away. No news this issue. Ed.]. *Further information:* Peter R. Craddock.

MxFw—Magnetic tape sound records. County libraries.

Derbyshire. Pilot studies

85/4/145

* Spoken word cassettes: monitoring of four pilot schemes.

Research worker(s): A. Durcan (Research Assistant) at Derbyshire Library Service; Policy Advisory Group (PAG). *Duration:* April 1984 start. 6 month interim evaluation, 12 month final.

To assess the use and impact of four pilot collections of spoken-word cassettes which will be made available free of charge. The theory being tested is that spoken-word cassettes will be treated similarly to book loans, the only variation being in media format. The four venues selected cover a variety of library types and include a rural mobile library. The collections are also being promoted and displayed in a variety of ways ranging from interlending with book-stock to separate collections. This is to enable an assessment of effectiveness in display to be made. Report to be available November 1985. *Further information:* A. Durcan.

MyyHzi = 20—Braille. Users. English-speaking. Standards for

85/4/146

* Uniform system of braille for English-speaking persons.

Research worker(s): Richard Evensen (Head, Braille Development Section) at Library of Congress; National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, National Programs. *Duration:* 1982 - open-ended.

To develop a uniform system of braille for all English-speaking persons. *Further information:* Richard Evensen.

MyyJaDc—Braille. Use. International

85/4/147

* World braille usage.

Research worker(s): Richard Evensen (Head, Braille Development Section) at Library of Congress; National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, National Programs. *Duration:* July 1984 - September 1986.

Revision of current book in co-ordination with UNESCO. Archives reviewed, consultant hired, questionnaire developed and sent throughout the world. *Further information:* Richard Evensen.

MzKu—Machine-readable records. Antiquarian material.

South Asia and Burma. Bibliographical control.

Retrospective. SABREB

85/4/148

South Asia and Burma Retrospective Bibliography (SABREB).

Research worker(s): Graham Shaw (Editor of Stage 1) at British Library; Reference Division, India Office Library Records. *Duration:* Autumn 1982. Stage 1 to be completed end 1985. Stage 2 provisionally targeted 1986-91. Timing of Stage 3 at present indefinite.

A bibliography of all works known to have been published in South Asia (i.e. India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Nepal, Sri Lanka and Afghanistan) and Burma from the introduction of printing up to 1900. It is being compiled in machine-readable form using the model established for the ESTC and will contain records of all printed books, periodicals, newspapers, pamphlets and ephemera that can be described from actual copies or that can be established as 'bibliographical ghosts'. The bibliography is multi-lingual with records for works printed in non-Roman scripts entered in Romanised form (according to LC schemes wherever possible). Over 950 records have already been created and added to OMPB's LOCAS file. The work is being undertaken in 3 stages: (1) works printed

between 1556 and 1800 (approx. 1,000 entries); (2) 1801-1867 (approx. 15,000-20,000 entries); (3) 1868 to 1900. *Reference(s):* Copies of a provisional paper print-out may be consulted in the reading rooms of OMPB (Store Street) and of the India Office Library and Records. *Further information:* The Editor (See above).

M(0-9)—LIBRARY MATERIALS BY SUBJECT INTEREST

M(00-09)—SCIENCE AND KNOWLEDGE. DOCUMENTATION

M(009)JaAd—Humanities. User surveys. And State-of-the-art reviews

85/4/149

* Humanities research project.

Research worker(s): Sue Stone (Research Officer) at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies, Consultancy and Research Unit (CRUS). *Duration:* September 1983 - December 1984. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

The project aimed to find out, collate and consolidate what is known about the 'humanities user' and to identify possible areas for further research. Completed. *Reference(s):* Stone, S. *A review of user related research in humanities information.* Sheffield, CRUS, 1985. CRUS Working Paper No. 1. *Further information:* Sue Stone.

M(02)Aw &—Library studies. Related to Educational objectives. And Instructional methodology. University libraries. Africa

85/4/150

The relationship between educational objectives, instructional methodologies and teaching/learning materials in library studies in African universities.

Research worker(s): J.R. Neill at University of Botswana; Department of Library Studies. *Duration:* September 1981 - continuing. *Qualification sought:* PhD; Loughborough University.

To describe and analyse current approaches to curriculum development in African universities with programmes in library studies. To propose a rational approach to curriculum development in African library studies derived from a consideration of the following main aspects: development principles and practices and their relation to the present and potential library, information, and documentation situation in Africa; educational theory and practice, paying particular attention to the applicability of 'western' approaches to curriculum development in African library studies, and their interaction with the social, cultural, economic, political, and educational background. *Further information:* J.R. Neill.

M(3)—SOCIAL SCIENCES

M(3)JdAbt—User needs. And Terminology

85/4/151

The special character of the social science documentation languages.

Research worker(s): Maija Jussilainen at University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* Expected completion: 1985. *Financial support:* The Council on Scientific Information in Finland, 22 000 Fmk.

The aim of the study is to examine the special character of documentation languages in social sciences. The starting point is on the one hand the special character of social sciences and on the other hand the information needs of social scientists. The basic idea is that the documentation language should be competent to describe the structure of a specific social-science research area or discipline. The researcher hopes to establish (a) which categories or concepts might be used to analyse the breadth of research on an area and the development or the history of this area; (b) what kind of information, besides information on the object of a study, a social scientist needs. *Further information:* Maija Jussilainen.

M(391)Mv—Ethnography. Sound records. Archival material. Federal Cylinder Project. USA

85/4/152

* The federal cylinder project.

Research worker(s): Dorothy Sara Lee (Director), Judith Gray (Ethnomusicologist) at Library of Congress; American Folklife Center, National Programs. *Duration:* 1979 to 1988. *Financial support:* Smithsonian Institution - In-kind services; Bureau of Indian Affairs - \$40,000; L. J. and Mary C. Skaggs Foundation - \$15,000 (for LP); The Ford Foundation - \$198,000 for 2 years (dissemination).

From 1890 to 1942, the cylinder phonograph was used by ethnographers, travellers, and other interested researchers to record live performances of traditional music and spoken word in the field while many traditions were still actively practised and taught. These early sound archives include the earliest ethnographic recordings made of American Indian music and narrative, such as cylinders of Passamaquoddy Indian music and folktales recorded by Jesse Walter Fewkes in 1890, recordings of Kwakiutl Indian music from the 1893 Chicago World's Fair, and cylinders of Plains Indian music made during the late 1890s. The Federal Cylinder Project was launched by the American Folklife Center to co-ordinate the preservation and duplication of wax cylinder recordings in the col-

lections of the Library of Congress, and to make these recordings accessible to those cultures from whom the cylinders were recorded. Recently, the Center began a special dissemination initiative, funded in part by The Ford Foundation, to share tape copies of these recordings with American Indian communities. The results of the project's researches are being published in a series of detailed catalogues to the collections, and selections from one of the collections have been issued in a documentary LP. *Reference(s)*: (Studies in American Folklife, no. 3). *The Federal Cylinder Project*: A guide to field cylinder collections in Federal Agencies. LC82-600289. Volume 1: Brady, Erika; La Vigna, Maria, Lee, Dorothy Sara, Vennum, Thomas: *Introduction and Inventory*. American Folklife Center, Library of Congress, 1984. viii, 102. Index, bib. Volume 8: Lee, Dorothy Sara: *Early Anthologies*. American Folklife Center, Library of Congress, 1984. xii, 84. Index, bib. La Vigna, Maria and Lee, Dorothy Sara: *Omaha Indian Music*. Historic recordings from the Fletcher/La Flesche Collection. American Folklife Center, Library of Congress, 1985. AFC L71. LP or cassette recording. 20 page booklet. bib LC84-743254. *Further information*: Dorothy Sara Lee.

M1396/Kk & Jd—Women's studies. Special collections.

Fawcett Library. User needs

85/4/153

† Fawcett Library user study.

Research worker(s): Pauline Blagden (Research Librarian), Philip Payne (Planning and Development Librarian) at City of London Polytechnic; Library and Learning Resources Service. *Duration*: March 1984 – December 1984.

The study will examine the needs and expectations of the users of the Fawcett Library, an historical research library on women, which is housed in the Polytechnic. A questionnaire survey of researchers in women's studies has been sent out and in-depth interview of users of the Fawcett Library has been conducted. Completed. *Reference(s)*: Blagden, P. *Women's studies: an examination of library use by researchers in the field with special reference to the Fawcett Library*. London, City of London Polytechnic, LLRS Publications, 1985. £3. *Further information*: Philip Payne.

M15/6)—SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

M15/6/Kb—Bibliometrics. Statistics. Series. USA

85/4/154

† Updating and maintaining bibliometric data series.

Research worker(s): Mark P. Carpenter at Computer Horizons Inc. *Duration*: 1983 – 1984. *Financial support*: NSF (National Science Foundation, USA) - \$99,996 grant (SR883 - 12436).

This project will update the statistical data set of scientific and technical literature indicators which have been used in the *Science Indicators* reports of the National Science Board. The contractor will transform the *Science Citation Index (SCI)* corporate tape data into measures or indices of the outputs of research in the US and in other countries of interest to the US. In addition, the contractor will prepare an analytical report on selected technical aspects of the indicators methodology. This proposal is in response to RFP 83-108, which provides specifications for updating these indicators of the scientific and technical literature. Because indicators of the outputs of research and development have been identified as an important responsibility of the Science Indicators Unit, the updating of the previous literature indicators series has high importance. [Acknowledgement: *Information hotline* 15 (9) October 1983, 17]. [No further news. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. *Further information*: Mark Carpenter.

M15/6/LmKip—Periodicals. Articles. Bibliometrics.

Scatter. Bradford's law. Quality. Evaluation

85/4/155

† Qualitative attributes and the Bradford distribution.

Research worker(s): Jaime Pontigo-Martinez, F. W. Lancaster (Major Advisor) at University of Illinois; Graduate School of Library and Information Science (GSLIS). *Duration*: August 1981 – September 1984. Awarded PhD October 1984. No amendments. See full entry 85/1/8.

M15)—NATURAL SCIENCES

M15/Eqr—Science research libraries. USA. Evaluation.

Comparative studies

85/4/156

Collection assessment and measures: an exploratory comparison.

Research worker(s): Addeline Tallau (Researcher), Henry Voos (Major Adviser) at Rutgers University; School of Communication, Information and Library Studies. *Duration*: Approved December 1980. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

Survey research. Collection evaluation; evaluative measures; science research libraries. *Further information*: Addeline Tallau.

M1551.464/LmKbni—Saline water conversion. Periodicals.

Bibliometrics. Scatter. Citation analysis

85/4/157

A comparative study of scatter of periodical literature at two levels in the field of desalination.

Research worker(s): Chandra Gopalan Prabha (Researcher), F.W. Lancaster (Major Adviser) at University of Illinois; Graduate School of Library and Information Science (GSLIS). *Duration*:

Approved October 1982. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

Bibliometrics. Bibliographical citations; bibliometrics; saline water conversion - periodicals. *Further information*: C.G. Prabha.

M1574/Lu—Biology. Source materials. User satisfaction.

And Use (of materials)

85/4/158

* An experimental study of the use and usefulness of the primary literature in biology.

Research worker(s): D.F. Shaw (Dr., Project Head), F.R. Whatley (Professor, Joint Supervisor), A.P. Harvey (Sponsor), G.M. Downing (Research Student) at University of Oxford; Radcliffe Science Library. *Duration*: 1st August 1985 – 31st July 1988. *Financial support*: British Museum (Natural History) and SERC (CASE award).

The overall objectives of this study are to provide librarians with tested criteria to enable them to: take informed decisions on the development of their collections; support the established communication system; and aid national co-ordination as envisaged by the Office of Arts and Libraries. It is part of a larger study which also aims to identify the criteria required to enable an evaluation of recently started scientific periodicals. The research programme for this CASE (Confederation for the Advancement of State Education) project includes the development and testing for significance of methods for measuring the use and usefulness of periodical literature in selected branches of biological sciences. Patterns of use will be assessed in relation to measurable parameters identified with the class and age of individual items. Citation data will be compiled from primary sources and stored in a database. Correlations will be sought between the patterns for citation and use for different subject groupings. *Further information*: D. F. Shaw.

M16)—APPLIED SCIENCES, MEDICINE, TECHNOLOGY

M16/AsDe—Standards. International. For Terminology.

ISO/TC37. Input. Nordic

85/4/159

Technical terminology - Nordic contribution to the work of ISO/TC 37.

Research worker(s): Heidi Suonuuti (Centralen för Teknisk Terminologi, Finland), Heribert Picht (Handelshögskolan i Köpenhamn, terminologigruppen, Denmark), Kjell Åström (Tekniska Normenklaturcentralen, Sweden), Christer Laurén (Vasa Högskola, Finland), Jan Roald (Universitetet i Bergen, Norway), Sigurdur Jenssen (Háskóli Íslands, Iceland). *Duration*: 1 January 1984 – Continuing. *Financial support*: NORDINFO - 14,000 Finnish Mark.

A unified and consolidated terminology is a prerequisite of effective communication. The need for an unambiguous terminology extends to cover practically all sectors of the society. Thus, large-scale terminology work is being conducted. For about 20 years the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) has prepared and issued international standards in the field of 'Principles of terminology'. Concurrently with these efforts the Nordic countries have developed a strong and quality-based research on terminology. Co-operation in this field has been stimulated too. The successful Nordic input in the work of ISO implies co-ordination and possibilities of meetings for co-ordination. *Reference(s)*: ISO DP 693 Draft revision of International Standard *Symbols for languages and authorities*. ISO DP 704 Draft revision of International Standard *Principles and methods of terminology*. ISO DP 860 Draft revision of International Standard *International unification of concepts and terms*. ISO DP 919 Draft revision of International Standard *Guide for the preparation of classified vocabularies*. ISO DP 1087 Draft revision of International Standard *Vocabulary of terminology*. ISO DP 6156 Magnetic tape exchange format for terminological/lexicographical records (MATER). *Further information*: Heidi Suonuuti.

M161)—MEDICAL SCIENCES, HEALTH AND SAFETY

M1616:574-7)—Medical. And Biological engineering:

International directories

85/4/160

Survey of biological and medical engineering research projects within the EEC countries.

Research worker(s): Ann Rickard (Head of Information Unit) at Brunel University; Institute for Bioengineering, Information Unit. *Duration*: September 1984 – September 1985. *Financial support*: EEC.

A postal survey is being conducted to ascertain the amount and type of biological and medical engineering research activity at present being carried out within the EEC countries. On completion of the survey, it is hoped that we will produce another edition of the EBRI directory. [European Biomedical engineering Research Inventory]. *Reference(s)*: Rickard, A. C. (Ed): *European Biomedical Engineering Research Inventory*. Clinical Research Centre - Harrow, 1979. *Further information*: A. Rickard; tel: (0895) 71206 ext 33.

**M(65)—MANAGEMENT, INDUSTRY, COMMERCE
AND BUSINESS**

M(651.9)1xxEkj—Advertising. National archives. UK 85/4/161
† Advertising archives in the United Kingdom: an archival survey.

Research worker(s): Gordon Phillips (Archivist), George Harrison (Director and Secretary, Contact) at History of Advertising Trust, The. *Duration:* March 1983 –. Withdrawn in present form. *Financial support:* Independent financing.

To locate, catalogue on site, record, and/or acquire for preservation as a nucleus for a national advertising archive, the *business records* of companies and institutions insofar as they reflect on their advertising and marketing history and policies. As the recognised archive for organised advertising, it is also hoped to embrace the archives of major advertising agencies. It is not proposed that the Trust acquire copies of old advertisements; examples of poster art; 'advertiques'; trade catalogues; promotional literature and examples of packaging, etc., unless there is pressing need for salvage, although this policy is constantly under review in the light of shifting research enquiries. *Further information:* George Harrison; tel: (01)828 4831/2.

M(656.7:62)Kb—Air transport. Engineering. Bibliometric studies 85/4/162

Bibliometric study of aerospace engineering literature.

Research worker(s): D.F. Reardon at Birmingham Polytechnic, City of; Department of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1982 – Autumn 1987.

In a study to determine factors that may affect the output of literature in the field, features such as author productivity and multiplicity, national and institutional affiliation and national productivity are being measured. The extent to which political, military, social and economic factors and decisions may affect these features in selected subject areas within aerospace engineering is being studied. Changes in the growth curve for literature appear to show an interesting (possible) link between literature activity and employment in the V.S. space research and development programme. *Further information:* Denis Reardon.

M(7)—THE ARTS. RECREATION

M(7-02)—Fine arts. Librarianship. International bibliographies 85/4/163

* Retrospective bibliography of the literature of art librarianship.

Research worker(s): Paula Baxter at IFLA; Section of Art Libraries. *Duration:* To be completed in 1986. *Financial support:* IFLA.

A retrospective, annotated bibliography of art librarianship to date. *Further information:* P. Baxter.

M(72:528.9)1xxu—Architecture. And Cartography. Archival material. And Records. Evaluation. Guidelines. RAMP studies 85/4/164

* The archival appraisal of cartographic and architectural records and related material: a RAMP study with guidelines.

Research worker(s): F. Hildesheimer at Archives Nationales. *Duration:* Spring – December 1985. *Financial support:* Unesco.

A study of the principles and techniques involved in the surveying and archival appraisal of natural accumulations and collections of cartographic and architectural records, as well as related textual materials. The work shall deal specifically with the long-term or permanent evidential and informational (administrative, legal, financial, cultural, reference or research) value of such materials, and shall indicate relevant criteria for selection. The text shall conclude with a set of draft guidelines for conducting such surveys and appraising such material in terms of their archival value. The work shall conclude with an annotated bibliography of works cited or utilised in its preparation. *Further information:* F. Hildesheimer.

M(79)—ENTERTAINMENT

M(792)—Theatrical shows. Hobart. (Tasmania). History. Lists 85/4/165

Preparation of checklist of all productions staged at the Theatre Royal from 1834-1984.

Research worker(s): Gillian Winter at State Library of Tasmania; Tasmanian Library Board. *Duration:* March – August 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/11.

M(8)—LINGUISTICS, LANGUAGES, LITERATURE

M(82)—LITERATURE

M(82)—Literature. Publications for children. And for Youth. Holocaust 85/4/166

Literature of the holocaust for children and young people.

Research worker(s): Freda E. Kleinburd (Researcher), Jane Anne Hannigan (Major Adviser) at Columbia University; School of Library Service. *Duration:* Approved February 1983. *Qualification*

M(82)—LITERATURE (Continued)

sought: PhD.

Historical analysis. Children's literature; holocaust. *Further information:* Freda E. Kleinburd.

M(82-3)&—Fiction. Text. Genre. Ideology 85/4/167

Text, genre, ideology.

Research worker(s): J.N.J. Palmer (Dr.) at City of London Polytechnic; Department of General Studies. *Duration:* First reported 1979. Continuing.

To investigate the levels of articulation in various forms of popular fiction, specifically (i) the relationship between formula/genre and diegetic references in the flow of the text; (ii) the relationship between formula and ideology. *Further information:* J.N.J. Palmer.

M(82-3.091-076.5)—Fiction. Historical. Publications for children. In Libraries for children. And School libraries 85/4/168

Study of historical fiction for children, and an investigation into its popularity, promotion and use in school and children's libraries.

Research worker(s): J.C. Fisher (Mrs). *Duration:* July 1983 - July 1986. *Qualification sought:* FLA.

Work would fall into two parts: (1) A study of historical fiction for children, published in the United Kingdom since 1934. This will be in narrative form with an author and title index. (2) The current situation of popularity, promotion and use, surveyed by means of interviews and questionnaires completed by children's and school librarians, teacher librarians and heads of history departments in primary and secondary schools within three local authorities - Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire. Conclusions will be based on the research conducted and recommendations given for the future. *Further information:* J.C. Fisher.

M(82-31)—Literature. Fiction. Homosexuality in. For Youth, 1969-1982 85/4/169

A literary analysis of the homosexual in novels published for the young adult, 1969-82.

Research worker(s): Allan A. Cuseo (Researcher), Jane Anne Hannigan (Major Adviser) at Columbia University; School of Library Service. *Duration:* Approved February 1983. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Literary analysis. Homosexuality; lesbians; adolescence. *Further information:* Allan A. Cuseo.

M(82-31)—Literature. Fiction. Publications for children. Mystery and detection 85/4/170

The plot thickens: a critical study of fiction for children.

Research worker(s): Margaret E. Tice (Researcher), Jane Anne Hannigan (Major Adviser) at Columbia University; School of Library Service. *Duration:* Approved March 1983. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Literary analysis. *Further information:* Margaret E. Tice.

M(82-31)—Literature. Fiction. Publications for children. Contemporary realistic fiction: a content analysis. 85/4/171

The depiction of the physically disabled in preadolescent contemporary realistic fiction: a content analysis.

Research worker(s): Nancy McKee (Researcher), Gerald Jahoda (Major Adviser) at Florida State University; School of Library Science. *Duration:* Approved April 1982. Continuing. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Content analysis. *Further information:* Nancy McKee.

M(82-31)—Literature. Fiction. Publications for children. The development of the junior novel in America, 1870-1980. 85/4/172

Research worker(s): Susan K. McEnally (Researcher), Susan Steinfirst (Major Adviser) at University of North Carolina; School of Library Science. *Duration:* Approved October 1980. Completed 1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Historical analysis. Children's literature - history and criticism; books and reading for youth. *Further information:* Susan K. McEnally.

M(82-42)—Literature. Fairy tales. Publications for children 85/4/173

Beauty and the Beast: a study.

Research worker(s): Elizabeth G. Hearne (Researcher), Zena Sutherland (Major Adviser) at University of Chicago; Graduate Library School. *Duration:* Approved April 1982. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Historical analysis; content analysis. Children's literature. *Further information:* Elizabeth G. Hearne.

M(820) &—English literature. Anonymous and pseudonymous works. Dictionaries 85/4/174

Halkett and Laing's Dictionary of Anonymous and Pseudonymous Publications in the English Language.

Research worker(s): J. Horden (Professor, Editor) at University of Stirling; Department of English Studies, The Centre for Bibliographical Studies. *Duration:* 1969 - continuing.

The whole work is being totally revised and will differ from the current (out of print) edition in two important particulars: (1) Every entry will have full documentation for the ascription of an

M(82)—LITERATURE (Continued)

anonymous or pseudonymous work to a particular author, and (2) The revision will be presented in volumes dealing with recognised chronological periods. The first volume covering 1475-1640 published 1980. The second and third volumes, 1641-1660 and 1661-1700, due 1986-1987. (See also UjeD4Bge). Further information: John Horden.

M(820.076.5)Aw—English literature. Children's publications. Related to Social history 85/4/175
† Childhood and the image of the child in English children's literature, 1760-1830.

Research worker(s): D. Margaret Fearn at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1979 - 1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD. Completed.

The story traces the relationship between the social history of childhood and early children's literature, in order to assess the extent to which children's literature is likely to be of value to the social historian. *Reference(s):* William Godwin and the 'wilds of literature'. *British journal of educational studies* 29 (3) 1981, 247-257. 'For instruction and amusement', the publishing and advertising of nineteenth century children's books. *Journal of advertising history* 5 1982, 31-35. Author, publisher and market — a case for continuing communication. In: Hunt, P (Ed): *Further approaches to research in children's literature*. UWIST, 1982, 35-47. Further information: M. Fearn.

M(820.94)—Australian literature. Fiction. Publications for children 85/4/176

Setting as convention in Australian children's novels: a literary study of selected major twentieth century authors.

Research worker(s): Belle Y. Alderman (Researcher), Jane Anne Hannigan (Major Adviser) at Columbia University; School of Library Service. *Duration:* Approved April 1980. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Content analysis. Australia; children's literature; Australian fiction; fiction; regionalism in literature. Further information: Belle Y. Alderman.

M(9)—GEOGRAPHY. BIOGRAPHY. HISTORY

M(92)&—Biography. Contemporary. Papua New Guinea. Dictionaries 85/4/177

Papua New Guinea Dictionary of Contemporary Biography (PNGDCB).

Research worker(s): Andrew Griffin, James Griffin (Editors) at University of Papua New Guinea; Library. *Duration:* May 1985 - December 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/12.

M(93)Lvx—History. Archival material. USA. Federal Convention, 1787 85/4/178

Records of the Federal Convention of 1787: research and collection for supplement.

Research worker(s): Leonard Rapport (Archival researcher) at National Archives and Records Service; James H. Hutson (Dr. Chief, Library of Congress Manuscript Division, Editor) at Library of Congress; Manuscript Division. *Duration:* 1985 -. Continuing. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/9.

M(93=3.001.5)Lu—History. Of Germany. Research. Source materials. USA 85/4/179

Characteristics of sources used by American historians writing on the history of Germany.

Research worker(s): Stephen H. Peters at Indiana University; Graduate Library School. *Duration:* January 1983 - May 1986 (estimated). No amendments. See full entry 85/1/10.

M(930.26)Ajep—Archaeology. Directories. And Guides to the literature 85/4/180

Keyguide to information sources in archaeology.

Research worker(s): P.A. Woodhead (Reference Librarian) at University of Leicester; University Library. *Duration:* 1981 - 1984. *Financial support:* University of Leicester Research Board; Mark Fitch Fund.

To provide an integrated guide to the documentation, reference aids and key organisational sources of information in archaeology. The guide is in four parts: Part I is a narrative account of the major types of literature and areas of enquiry; Part II an annotated bibliography of reference sources; Part III a directory of selected organisations willing to provide information; Part IV an index. Aimed at librarians, information officers and researchers requiring information outside their own speciality. Part I includes references at the end of each chapter (See below). *Reference(s):* Part I includes references at the end of each chapter. Woodhead, P A: *Keyguide to information sources in archaeology*. Mansell, 1985, xiv, 219 pp. Also as unpublished MPhil thesis: *Sources of information in archaeology*, University of Leicester, 1985. Further information: P.A. Woodhead.

M(9)—GEOGRAPHY. BIOGRAPHY. HISTORY (Continued)

M(937&:930.2)—Roman history. Herculaneum. Study of sources 85/4/181

Study on the literature on Herculaneum.

Research worker(s): I.C. Thorold (Miss), I.C. McIlwaine (Mrs, Contact) at University College London; School of Library, Archive and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1973-Continuing. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

No details provided. Further information: I.C. McIlwaine.

N/Q—ORGANISATION AND ADMINISTRATION

NaGbAw—Academic libraries. Role of Library Administrators USA 85/4/182

† The role of the library administrator in academic library consortia: a study of perceptions.

Research worker(s): Steven A. Baughman (Researcher), Ronald Blazek (Major Adviser) at Florida State University; School of Library Science. *Duration:* Approved April 1982 -. Completed 1984. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Further information: Steven A. Baughman.

NbGe—Organisation. University department libraries. USA. Analysis 85/4/183

An organizational analysis of university departmental libraries in the United States.

Research worker(s): George R. Gaumond (Researcher), Edward G. Holley (Major Adviser) at University of North Carolina; School of Library Science. *Duration:* Approved September 1980. To be completed 1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Libraries, university and college — departmental libraries. Further information: George R. Gaumond (Ruth Scarborough Library, Shepherd College, Shepherdstown, West Virginia 25443-1568, USA).

NbbGicc—Objectives. Community college libraries. Resource centres. USA 85/4/184

† The learning resources program in Ohio's public independently governed two-year colleges: a status study.

Research worker(s): Cindorella Abell (Researcher, 5349 Bonham Road, Oxford, Ohio 45056, USA), Doris Dale (Major Adviser) at Southern Illinois University; Department of Curriculum Instruction and Media. *Duration:* Approved November 1982. Completed 1984. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Community college libraries. Further information: Cindorella Abell.

NbbMgAw—Objectives. Audio-visual materials. Implications for Teacher college libraries. Of Resource centre concept. Thailand 85/4/185

† Learning resources center concept: implication of its functions to media programs in teachers' colleges of Thailand.

Research worker(s): Vichai Kangkum (Researcher); Charles B. Klasek (Major Adviser) at Southern Illinois University; Department of Curriculum Instruction and Media. *Duration:* Approved November 1982. Completed March 1984. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

To investigate the current status of the educational media programme and to determine the feasibility of merging the media services into one comprehensive media programme: to develop a conceptual model for the organisation of media programmes in the teachers' colleges of Thailand. Findings evident from the analysis of the data were: (1) The current status of the educational media services in the teachers' colleges of Thailand was in a low profile, comparing to the four scales: inadequate; minimal; functional; and optimal was perceived as "minimal". (2) The commitment of the media programmes to instructional programme was perceived as "minimal". (3) The four selected teachers' colleges personnel were in agreement that the principles of the learning resources centre were most preferred for the operation of the media programmes for their colleges. (4) There was a high feasibility for merging the media services into one comprehensive media programme, the Learning Resources Centre. The study concluded that the principles of the Learning Resources Centre received "very strong" support and the agreements among the respondent categories were statistically significant. It is recommended that similar studies should be undertaken to provide data not included in this study. Thesis deposited Southern Illinois University - Morris Library. Further information: Vichai Kangkum.

NbcFv—Policies. Public libraries. International. And in Turkey. International and comparative studies 85/4/186

The public library policy and its position in Turkey.

Research worker(s): Hasan S. Keseroglu (Research Assistant) at Istanbul University; Faculty of Letters, Department of Library Science. *Duration:* July 1982-1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

In the study, firstly library policy in general and then public library policy will be discussed. Together with a review of various approaches to public library policy in different countries of the world, the directions to be followed and the criteria to be considered

in the preparation of this policy will be determined. The study will then try to explain whether or not public library policy has existed in Turkey and, if not, the causes of this state. In relation to this problem, the programmes of various governments, development plans, national educational and cultural policies from the Republican Period (1923) up to our day will be studied. The public or special bodies authorised to establish public libraries in Turkey will be examined in terms of their aims and views about a formulation of public library policy. *Further information:* Hasan S. Keseroglu.

NbcabLvxEki—Policies. Criteria. International archives.

UN Agencies 85/4/187
RAMP study on the archival policies and principles to be followed by the UN agencies.

Research worker(s): Gertrude Long (Ms, Chairwoman ICA/S10). *Duration:* Summer – December 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/13.

NbmFv—Planning. For Public libraries. Canada. Alberta.

Drumheller. Surveys 85/4/188
† Drumheller Public Library planning process.

Research worker(s): Marlene Currie (Project Co-ordinator), Caroline Worobo, Brenda Chamchuk, Diane Hart (Librarian and Planning Committee Chairperson) at Drumheller Public Library. *Duration:* January 1984 – Fall 1985. *Financial support:* Drumheller Public Library Board – sponsor; financial support, Employment and Immigration Canada and Alberta Culture, Library Services – (estimated cost: \$29,000).

The aim is to take the "Planning Process for Public Libraries" and use it in a rural Alberta setting; to develop community-based goals for the Drumheller Public Library, list them in order of priority and develop alternative actions to meet them; to explore the relationship between the Library and the Marigold Library System; to evaluate rural use of the library; to raise the profile of the library in the community and help Board and staff become more creative in the services they offer. Citizen, user, staff and student surveys will be carried out. *Further information:* Diane Hart.

NbmJd—Planning. For User needs. Students. Rural. Urban. Municipal and County libraries. Strathcona (Canada) 85/4/189

County of Strathcona Municipal Library planning study.
Research worker(s): Heather-Belle Dowling at Strathcona County Municipal Library. *Duration:* 1984 – December 1985. *Financial support:* Alberta Culture Library Services – \$15,000; County of Strathcona Council – Special Planning Grant. (Estimated cost \$22,000).

The study will focus on determining the unique needs of a community which consists of both a large urban centre and a heavily populated surrounding rural area. Special attention will be paid to addressing the public library needs of students. *Further information:* Heather-Belle Dowling.

NbmbJd—Planning. Objectives. User needs. Priorities. Public libraries. Red Deer Public Library (Canada) 85/4/190

Red Deer Public Library planning process.
Research worker(s): John Gishler, Paula Lefavre at Red Deer Public Library. *Duration:* April – November 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/14.

NboFv—Innovations. In Technology. Public libraries. Community libraries. USA 85/4/191

† Priorities for new technologies in community libraries in Illinois.

Research worker(s): John C. Krug (Researcher); Charles B. Klasek (Major Adviser) at Southern Illinois University; Department of Curriculum Instruction and Media. *Duration:* Approved July 1982. Completed August 1984. *Qualification sought:* PhD (in Educational Media).

New technological development was observed. A philosophical commonality was established for community libraries as those public and community college libraries governed by local autonomous boards. Research questions were raised concerning the relative needs and priorities of community libraries for new technologies and possible regional variations of those needs or priorities. Community libraries in the state of Illinois were chosen as the study population. A review of the literature enabled a survey instrument to be developed and sent to 788 community libraries in Illinois. The 484 responses generated a return rate of 61%. Needs were established for videocassette software lending; computer applications for inter-library loan, circulation, and reference searching; public access computers; and computer applications for word processing. Priorities were identified as listed above. Minor regional variations were indicated in both needs and priorities. Thesis deposited Southern Illinois University - Morris Library. *Further information:* John C. Krug.

NbrD5Ax—Developing library organisation. Far East.

Comparative studies. Japan. Korea 85/4/192
Modernisation and library development in the Far East: a comparative study of the impact of Western science and technology on the development of libraries in Japan and Korea.

Research worker(s): K.H. Park at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* In progress. Completion 1986. *Qualification sought:* PhD; Loughborough University.

No description provided. *Further information:* Department of Library and Information Studies, Loughborough.

NbrEaD—Development. Libraries. Liverpool. History 85/4/193

† History and development of Liverpool libraries.
Research worker(s): F. Gibbons at University of Strathclyde; Department of Information Science, Librarianship Division. *Duration:* 1980 – 1984. Doctorate awarded 1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

This study is designed to assess the extent to which the libraries available to the various classes of Liverpool society in the 18th and 19th centuries gave access to literature of contemporary importance. [Editor regrets duration was inadvertently extended to 1986 (84/4/229)]. *Further information:* F. Gibbons.

NbuGb & Aw—Change. In Academic libraries. Role of Accreditation (Education). USA. Southern Association of Colleges and Schools 85/4/194

† The role of accreditation as performed by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools on the process of change in academic libraries.

Research worker(s): Delmus E. Williams (Researcher), Edward G. Holley (Major Adviser) at University of North Carolina; School of Library Science. *Duration:* Approved February 1980. Completed 1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Historical analysis. Accreditation (education). *Further information:* Delmus E. Williams.

Ncc & Ea—Co-operation. Local. Libraries. Comparative studies 85/4/195

The role of local library co-operatives: Stage II.

Now subsumed in next entry.

Ncc & Ea—Co-operation. Local. Libraries. UK. State-of-the-art reviews 85/4/196

† Local library co-operation in the UK.
Research worker(s): Don Kennington (Project Director) at Capital Planning Information Ltd (Southern). *Duration:* January – February 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

A review of research carried out by CPI between 1982-1985 on various aspects of local library co-operation in the United Kingdom. Includes work on the economics of local co-operation, regional reference libraries, co-operative innovation and the local library and information co-operatives serving business and industry. *Reference(s):* Capital Planning Information. *The economics of local library co-operation.* Edinburgh, CPI, December 1983 (British Library R&DD report 5794). Capital Planning Information. *Regional reference libraries: a position statement* Edinburgh, CPI April 1984 (British Library R&DD report 5800). Capital Planning Information *Local library co-operatives: their role with special reference to inter-lending.* Edinburgh, CPI, September 1984. British Library R&DD report 5824. ISBN 0 906011 27 2. £12.50 inc. p&p. Kennington, Don: Local library co-operation in the United Kingdom: a review of research carried out by Capital Planning Information for The British Library Research and Development Department. CPI (Southern), 1985. BLR&DD Research Review No. 6. £5.00. (US \$6.00) 5824). *Further information:* D. Kennington.

NccFu—Co-operation. Regional libraries. Canada. Ontario. 1950-1970 85/4/197

A history of the regional library cooperatives in Ontario, 1950-1970.

Research worker(s): Stephen Cummings, Janet Fyfe (Dr, Chief Advisor) at University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* 1984-1986.

The aim of the project is to explore the Regional Library Co-operatives' impact on both local library service and on the profession in Ontario, Canada. Investigation will proceed by historical methodology, with particular dependence upon several original case studies. *Further information:* S. Cummings.

NccJaD231—Co-operation. Information sources. Wiltshire Information and Resource Exchange (WIRE) 85/4/198

Wiltshire Information and Resource Exchange (WIRE).
Research worker(s): D. Simpson (Project Officer) at Community Council for Wiltshire; WIRE. *Duration:* May 1982 – August 1988. *Financial support:* Home Office Voluntary Services Unit – £15,000 p.a.

The WIRE project is concerned with the development of systems to aid the sharing of resources possessed by voluntary organisations. In establishing such systems, the project objectives require emphasis in two areas: (a) the use of microcomputers to aid the exchange of information; (b) a bias in favour of rural communities. Action projects include a Directory of all Wiltshire groups, development of community transport, development of a Fund

Information Bureau, and research into volunteer training needs. A report of the first three years' work now available. *Further information:* D. Simpson.

NecM(396)—Co-operation. For Library materials. Women and society. Women's studies. In Higher education libraries 85/4/199

* Women's studies collections in higher education institutions. *Research worker(s):* Rita Pankhurst (Head of Library Services) at City of London Polytechnic; Library and Learning Resources Service; Sally Graves (Cataloguer) at British Library; Bibliographic Services Division. *Duration:* May 1985 – May 1987.

To set up a library network for women's studies in Britain. Specifically, to investigate possibilities of collaboration in collection development between feminist libraries and other special and academic libraries with collections on women's studies. To produce a directory of libraries with important holdings of printed, manuscript or other media records of relevance to women's studies. To create a network of librarians and archivists interested in women's studies. A questionnaire has been sent to college, polytechnic and university libraries in Britain and the results are being analysed. *Further information:* Rita Pankhurst.

Necbo—Co-operation. Innovations. In Technology 85/4/200
† A feasibility study in information technology as applied to Libraries.

Research worker(s): W. P. Dodd (Dr. Project Director), T. Maude (Research Associate) at University of Birmingham; Centre for Computing and Computer Science. *Duration:* 1984 – June 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £5,000.

This is a collaborative project in association with the University of Loughborough, and University College, London, to assess the requirements of future information networks for libraries. It will be based on experience with the BLEND project and other projects supported by BLRDD in this area over the past few years. The work is now completed but the only findings are as yet private reports to BLRDD. *Further information:* W. P. Dodd.

Necbo—Co-operation. Innovations. Local initiatives. Inventories 85/4/201

† Co-operative innovation: an inventory of local initiatives. *Research worker(s):* Don Kennington (Director) at Capital Planning Information Ltd (Southern). *Duration:* 1 September 1984 – 31 January 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

The aim is to identify, list and tentatively evaluate, as many examples of co-operative innovation as possible by the end of 1984. All forms of joint activity - formal and informal - will be included in the inventory. Co-operatives involving all types of library and between libraries and other agencies, both public and private sector, will be suitable for inclusion. Indeed it is the wish of the project sponsors that the more unusual schemes should be particularly looked for. It is hoped that the final report on the project will show developing trends and possibly provide some indicators of success in co-operative enterprises. *Reference(s):* Kennington, Don: *Local library co-operation in the United Kingdom: a review of research carried out by Capital Planning Information for The British Library Research and Development Department*. CPI (Southern), 1985. BLR&DD Research Review No. 6. £5.00 (US \$6.00). *Further information:* Don Kennington.

NedFu—Co-ordination. State libraries: Professional education. Continuing education. USA 85/4/202

† State level coordination in continuing library education: an elaboration of the concept and model of state library agency domain.

Research worker(s): Kathleen Weibel (Researcher), Jane Robbins-Carter (Major Adviser) at University of Wisconsin; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* Approved September 1981. Project withdrawn 1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. State library agencies; library science — study and teaching (continuing education). *Further information:* Kathleen Weibel.

NegHx & —Social aspects. Libraries serving specific groups. Miners. South Wales. History 85/4/203

The Libraries of Miners' Institutes and Welfare Halls in South Wales.

Research worker(s): C. M. Baggs at College of Librarianship Wales. *Duration:* October 1984 –. Continuing. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/11.

NegKjHsu—Socio-cultural aspects. Books. In Monastic libraries. Cistercians. Lubiaz (Poland) History 85/4/204

† Książka w klasztorze cystersów w Lubiażu na tle dziejów konwentu do 1642 roku. — Przyczynek do historii kultury monastycznej na Dolnym Śląsku. (The book in the Cistercian Monastery at Lubiaz Latin, Lubens, translated, Leubus — with the background of the monastery's history. — A contribution to the history of monastic culture in Lower Silesia).

Research worker(s): Konstanty Klemens Jazdzewski at

Biblioteka Uniwersytecka. *Duration:* Completed. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/12.

Negce—Social aspects. Of Co-operation 85/4/205

† Library networks: agents for quality control or social controls?

Research worker(s): Ruth A. Hafter (Researcher), Patrick G. Wilson (Major Adviser) at University of California; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* Approved May 1978. Completed 12/84. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Library information networks — evaluation. *Further information:* Ruth A. Hafter.

Nek & Fv—Relations with government. Local government. Library committees. Effects on Public libraries 85/4/206

The public library committee; in particular elected members' views of, and impact on, the functioning of library services.

Research worker(s): R.C. Usherwood at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies. *Duration:* October 1984 – October 1987. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

The aim of the study is to investigate how locally elected representatives on committees responsible for public library services vary in their personal backgrounds and political preferences, and to discover what impact such variations may have on the functioning of the library service. The study will concentrate on the individual and collective perceptions of committee members, but will also take into account the nature of the council and the local and national political context. An integral part of the investigation is concerned with the role of the professional and the role of the politician (e.g. should/do councillors become 'professionalised'? Should/do officers become 'politicised'?). *Further information:* R. C. Usherwood.

NegcbD519—Library law. Information policies. Korea 85/4/207

† Information and library legislation and information policy, with special reference to Korea.

Research worker(s): D.H. Choe at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* No information given. *Qualification sought:* PhD; Loughborough University.

No description provided. [No information this issue for the second year. Assume completed or abandoned. Ed.]. *Further information:* Department of Library and Information Studies, Loughborough.

Ne/Nh—EVALUATION AND DEVELOPMENT TECHNIQUES

NebmFw—For Planning. County libraries. UK. Cambridgeshire 85/4/208

Library development plans.

Research worker(s): Don Kennington (Consultant) at Capital Planning Information Ltd (Southern). *Duration:* January – April 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/15.

Nee & Pj—Research. Study. Professional development. Use of Leave periods. Professional staff. Academic libraries. Canada 85/4/209

† An investigation of the use of sabbatical and other leaves for research, study and professional development by Canadian academic librarians.

Research worker(s): Allen Bryce. *Duration:* 1984 – June 1985. *Financial support:* Canadian Association of College and University Libraries – \$250.

Questionnaires have been distributed to 200 Canadian college and university libraries, asking the number, purpose and outcome of leaves taken by professional librarians. The results will be used to describe the professional development, study and research activities of that population and to analyse the conditions under which these activities take place. *Reference(s):* (Expected date of publication March 1985). *Further information:* A. Bryce [address no longer known].

Nem & Fx—Statistics. Census. 1981. Municipal libraries. London Borough of Southwark 85/4/210

Implications of 1981 census for Southwark libraries.

Research worker(s): E. Welch (Research and Intelligence Officer) at London Borough of Southwark; Libraries Department; Brian Sugden (District Librarian) at London Borough of Southwark; Dulwich Library. *Duration:* January 1983 – December 1985. *Financial support:* Departmental research budget.

Detailed consideration of the library service implications of population, cultural and social information obtained from 1981 census returns relating to individual catchment areas of eighteen libraries. *Reference(s):* 'The community profile'. A guide for the branch librarian. Southwark Libraries Department, 1981. *Further information:* Brian Sugden.

NemAq—Statistical surveys. Public libraries. Poland 85/4/211

Public library statistics in Poland.

Research worker(s): Jerzy Maj (Dr. Head of Department),

Ewa Kubisiak (Archivist), Witold Przybyszewski (Adviser) at National Library; Institute of Books and Public Reading. *Duration:* The research has a cyclic annual character of about five months each year. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/16.

NemghD68—Statistics. Models (Mathematical). South Africa. Standards 85/4/212

Development of a model for obtaining standardized library statistics in the RSA (Republic of South Africa).

Research worker(s): J. Fourie (Project Leader) at Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC); Unit for Library and Information Research. *Duration:* August 1984 – December 1986. *Financial support:* Human Sciences Research Council. *Qualification sought:* DLib.

Project BIN-12. To develop a model for obtaining standardised library statistics in the RSA and to make an essential contribution to the optimisation of library and information services. To achieve this goal, criteria with which library statistics should comply, will be determined. The methods for collecting standardised statistics for library and information services will be tested by means of these criteria and current library and information statistics in the RSA will be evaluated. The statistics for library and information services in the RSA required for the development of the model mentioned will also be identified. *Further information:* J. Fourie.

Nfem—Survey techniques. Statistics. Analysis 85/4/213

† Statistical procedures for analytical surveys.

Research worker(s): T. Smith (Professor), D. Holt (Professor) at University of Southampton; Department of Social Statistics. *Duration:* 1 October 1980 – 31 October 1984. Extended to 31 January 1985. Now completed. *Financial support:* ESRC – £110,691 grant (HR 7152).

Sample surveys are a major source of data for research in the social sciences. For reasons of cost and statistical efficiency the selection of sample units is often carried out for clusters of units within groups or strata. Thus the sample values rarely exhibit the property of independence which is the basic assumption behind methods of statistical analysis such as regression analysis, multivariate analysis, contingency table analysis and the analysis of variance. Recent research has shown that this lack of independence can seriously distort the significance levels of conventional statistical tests. Since these tests are the ones available in standard computer packages, this throws into doubt the use of many of these packages for the analysis of survey data. This research programme intends to develop a coherent theory for the analysis of survey data and to offer guidelines for researchers in their choice of techniques and procedures. All the methods will be validated against major sets of survey data and the procedures will be presented in usable form. *Further information:* T. Smith, tel: (0703) 559122.

NfoFv &—Experiment. Public libraries. Community libraries. Neighbourhood libraries 85/4/214

† Operating an experimental neighbourhood library.

Research worker(s): Erik Olander (Contact) at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Aalborg Branch. *Duration:* 1 February 1985 – middle of June 1985. *Financial support:* Funds received from the Special Grants Scheme under the aegis of the Danish Public Library Act – D.Kr. 75,000. *Qualification sought:* Dissertation submitted in connection with the Diploma Course (Public Library Studies).

Two faculty members of the Aalborg Branch of the Royal School of Librarianship, Denmark as well as eight library students from the Branch are handling the library work, i.e. the empirical aspects of the project, and are concerned with the analytical and evaluation part of the study as well. The project involves the operation of a small, experimental "neighbourhood library" that is targeted to a segment of the local community inhabitants who are mainly non-users or less experienced users of the traditional library system. Project aims include i.e. experiments with user involvement in the management of the library unit. The objective is to make the library the "sitting room of the local community". User influence as well as the implications of user influence on the library service will be closely examined; further investigated are the causes of low use or non-use of library services. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.] *Reference(s):* Reports to be published in summarised form in the journal *Biblioteksarbejde* issued by the Aalborg Branch of the Royal School of Librarianship. *Further information:* Erik Olander.

NfoFvEqg—Experiment. Public libraries. Mobile libraries. Randers (Denmark) 85/4/215

Experiments with alternative bookmobile services conducted by the Public Libraries of the neighbourhood of Randers: Senior citizens' bus – Children's bus – Music bus – Company bus.

Research worker(s): Jytte Laidar (Chief Librarian), Ane Marie Andersen (Fieldwork Department) at Randersejens Biblioteker. *Duration:* 1 January 1985 – 31 December 1986. *Financial support:* The Special Grants Scheme within the framework of the Danish Public Library Act. The Local Authorities' VAT-Support-scheme.

The experiment is divided into four successive stages. The

senior citizens' bus will carry books for the elderly, gramophone records, cassette tapes, Magna Print books (large-type books), talking books, newspapers and magazines. Also included is a cassette tape-recorder for lending as well as technical aids. The bus will also provide the setting for various events and displays. The children's bus will start with a PR-campaign (one month) for the children's book concurrently with similar publicity efforts in the rest of Denmark. The subsequent 3-4 months will concentrate on loan services offered to various day nurseries and blocks with many children. The bookmobile will be so designed that it allows for a variety of frequentation opportunities. The planned music bus concept includes stops at ordinary bus stops and branch libraries. It should be able to offer a wide variety of records, cassettes, printed music and music literature including music journals. Small concerts will be organised, if possible in co-operation with local musicians. The services of the music bus are mainly targeted to young people and adults. The company bus is intended as a basis of loan service with the area of the factory. In addition to the lending of library materials, plans include reading circles and displays. The company bus concept has not been elaborated yet. The project will be evaluated by Danish Local Authorities and Counties Research Unit, 11 Nytorv, 2nd floor, DK-1450 Copenhagen K., Denmark. A report will be prepared. *Further information:* Ane Marie Anderson.

NgGbAw—Organisation. Academic libraries. Application of Elliott Jaques' Theory. USA 85/4/216

† Application of Elliott Jaques' general theory of bureaucracy to the operation of academic libraries.

Research worker(s): Donald Gould (Researcher), Roger Greer (Major Adviser) at University of Southern California; School of Library and Information Management. *Duration:* Approved November 1982. Completed. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. *Reference(s):* Gould, Donald: *An examination of levels of work in academic library technical services departments utilizing timestratified systems theory*. 1984. Copy available from: Micrographics Department, University Library, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California 90089, USA. (Unpublished PhD thesis). *Further information:* Donald Gould.

Ngem &—Data analysis. Of Statistics. Trends. In Public libraries. UK 85/4/217

* Public library statistics 1974-1984: a trend analysis.

Research worker(s): P. H. Mann (Dr., Director) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* Publication expected in November or December 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

A compilation of 29 using annual statistics in the CIPFA Actuals for ten years. Coverage includes finance, stock, issues, staff. Breakdowns are by England, Wales, Scotland, English counties, London boroughs and Metropolitan counties. Annual percentage increases and decreases are included. Commentary is minimal. *Reference(s):* Intended to be up-dated every year to give an annual publication. *CIPFA Actuals for Public Libraries*. *Further information:* P. H. Mann.

NghJd—Evaluation and development techniques. Models. User satisfaction. Brazil 85/4/218

A system for the evaluation of Brazilian University libraries.

Research worker(s): Gilda Pires Ferreira (Ms) at Leeds Polytechnic; School of Librarianship. *Duration:* Submission expected by July 1986. *Financial support:* Brazilian government (CAPES). *Qualification sought:* PhD.

The study aims to produce a model for library evaluation that can be used for such purposes as: (a) identifying priorities for the use of resources; (b) assessing the achievement of goals and objectives; (c) assessing how specific services are meeting the demands on the system; (d) to guide planning. The main feature of the model will be its focus on the benefits users obtain from the library. *Further information:* G.P. Ferreira.

NhFvAx—Evaluation. Of Public libraries' comparative studies 85/4/219

† Over-view of the inter-library comparison programme with special reference to public libraries.

Research worker(s): Robert F. Atkins. *Duration:* 16 July – 31 October 1984. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £2,800.

The investigation was completed and a report submitted in October 1984. It was found that there was much dissatisfaction with the technique itself and with the length of time that had to be spent on the exercises. Most of the participants would not wish to take further part in further inter-library comparisons covering the whole of libraries' activities. Some, however would consider involvement in less comprehensive comparisons of selected functions within a group of similar libraries. The report therefore recommends that the British Library should fund no further full-scale comparisons, but that the possibility of arranging comparisons on a more selective basis, in terms of functions and participants, should be explored. It is also recommended that more attention should be paid to the need for improved management information in individual libraries. A

copy of the report, numbered 5847, has been deposited in the British Library Lending Division. Permission has been given for a shortened version to be published in a forthcoming issue of *Information and Library Manager*. *Reference(s)*: Centre for Interfirm Comparison: *Inter-library comparisons: report to the British Library on a feasibility study by the Centre for Interim Comparison*, July 1977. February 1981. BLR&DD Report No. 5608. *Inter-library comparisons: design study and field trial relating to public libraries*, July 1979. BLR&DD report No. 5489. *Inter-library comparisons: pilot comparison with public libraries*, September 1981. BLR&DD Report No. 5638. *Inter-library comparisons in academic libraries*, March 1984. BLR&DD Report No. 5763. Brockman, J R: *The assessment of library performance: an Australian perspective of the British inter-library comparison project*, The Library, Western Australian Institute of Technology, 1984. *Further information*: Robert F. Atkins; tel: (0742) 360120.

NhhHkGp—Development. Of School libraries. As

Resource centres. USA. North Carolina

85/4/220

† The school library as a multi-media teaching and learning resource: some recent developments in North Carolina.

Research worker(s): Phyllis Doloughan at North Eastern Education and Library Board — Library Service; Area Library. *Duration*: Fieldwork 25 May — 14 June. Writing up — expected completion date 30 June 1985. *Financial support*: Andrew Chadwick Award — £350 and North Eastern Education and Library Board (NEELB) — £200.

Little difference found between schools visited in North Carolina and some British schools at secondary level (primary and tertiary more advanced but perhaps untypical) in terms of L.M.C./L.R.C. premises [L.R.C. — Library Resource Centre (British term); L.M.C. — Library Media Center (American term)], type of stock, organisation, numbers of staff, but considerable difference in percentage of professional school librarians/media co-ordinators, and in their involvement in promoting study/information/research skills in students developmentally throughout the years of schooling. School media coordinators' current minimum requirement — Master's degree in library studies with an education element included. Media co-ordinators are paid on the same scale as teachers. Both professions have annual appraisal of performance. New scheme for teachers whereby they can apply for special evaluation which may result in an extra \$2,000 — scheme for union approval. Extensive support services at both state and local levels provide a wide range of advisory and practical assistance. Unpublished report now completed — located with author/researcher. *Reference(s)*: Doloughan, P E: *The development of resource centres in secondary education*. Unpublished MPhil thesis, University of Ulster, 1979 (Deposited with University of Ulster Library and Teachers' Reference Collection, Schools Library Service, Ballymena — the latter with permission.). *Further information*: Phyllis Doloughan.

NhhHkGp—Development. School libraries. USA.

Missouri, 1945-1980

85/4/221

* Public elementary and school library development in Missouri, 1945-1980.

Research worker(s): Phillip H. Tucker at Southern Illinois University; Department of Curriculum Instruction and Media. *Duration*: Approved 30 July 1985. *Qualification sought*: Ph.D.

No description provided. [Received too late to query title. Suggest insertion of 'high' before school or deletion of 'and', Ed.]. *Further information*: Phillip Tucker.

NhhbcbkiAw—Policy development. Library associations.

Effects on Information and library science.

International and comparative studies

85/4/222

The role of library associations in the development of librarianship and information policy.

Research worker(s): Stefan Kubów at University of Wrocław; Institute for Librarianship. *Duration*: 1984 — 1987. *Qualification sought*: Doctor of Social Sciences, University of Gdańsk.

The main purpose of the research is to show which role in the development of librarianship and information policy is played by the different kinds of library associations in different countries and in different conditions. The objects of research are international organisations, national and regional associations of different groups of library and information workers, associations of different kinds of libraries and so on. The main resources are documents of the activity of library associations, statutes, reports, monographs, and journals, mainly issued by the associations. The research is offered as a comparative study. The author hopes that results of the research will be useful mainly for the activity of the Polish Librarians Association but also for the Round Table Management of Library Associations of IFLA. *Reference(s)*: Kubów, S: *Stowarzyszenie Bibliotekarzy Polskich — organizacja zawodowa bibliotekarzy i pracowników informacji naukowej*. (The Polish Librarians Association — the professional organisation of librarians and information workers). *Aktualne Problemy Informacji i Dokumentacji* 3 1984, 3-6. O nas i naszej organizacji. (About us and our organisation). *Bibliotekarz* 3 1984, 61-62. Rola Stowarzyszenia Bibliotekarzy Polskich w rozwoju bibliotekarstwa w Polsce Ludowej. (The role of the PLA in development of librarianship in Polish People's Republic). *Bibliotekarz*

1984 (in press). *Stowarzyszenia bibliotekarskie w świecie*. (1). Library associations of the world. (1) The library association of GDR). *Związek Bibliotek NRD. Bibliotekarz* 1985 (in press). *Further information*: Stefan Kubów.

Nj/x—ADMINISTRATION (MANAGEMENT)

NjLvx & Aic—Archives. And Records management.

Readers

85/4/223

*† *Reader in modern archive administration and records management* (English edition).

Research worker(s): A.W. Mabbs. *Duration*: Autumn 1984 — Summer 1985. *Financial support*: Unesco.

Preparing the English translation of about 230 standard pages of the French text of *Reader in modern archive administration and records management* to be published in 1985 by Unesco. *Further information*: A. W. Mabbs.

NjMxEr78)—Management. Of Sound records. Special

libraries by subject interest. Music libraries. Thailand

85/4/224

* The operation of music and sound libraries.

Research worker(s): Namtip Wipawin (Assistant Professor, Panpimol Koonlaboon) at Chulalongkorn University; Department of Library Science. *Duration*: August — October 1985. *Financial support*: Martinus Nijhoff Study Grant/IFLA Program.

The objectives of the study are: (1) To gain knowledge about music/sound libraries from Western European countries which have progressed in music and arts for many years. (2) To have an idea and example how to set up music/sound library courses in library education in Thailand. (3) To search for the cultural conservation of sound and music nationally and internationally. (4) To improve the co-operation between music/sound libraries in Thailand. (5) To solve the problem of illiterate people in rural areas by promoting av-media in public libraries. Proposed method: to study specialised library literature, to talk to experts in music and sound record librarianship and archiving in the Netherlands, Austria, West Germany and England. Project supervisor for the Martinus Nijhoff Study Grant program 1985, Mrs C. C. van Hees, in charge of professional education in music and record librarianship, Frederik Muller Akademie, Amsterdam. *Further information*: N. Wipawin.

NjPj & —Professional staff. Library Directors. Role of in College libraries. USA

85/4/225

The role of the library director of the small private liberal arts college, as perceived by the administration, the library staff, and the faculty.

Research worker(s): George E. Craddock (Researcher), Edward G. Holley (Major Adviser) at University of North Carolina; School of Library Science. *Duration*: Approved April 1980. *Qualification sought*: Ph.D.

Survey research. College librarians; libraries, university and college — administration. *Further information*: George E. Craddock.

NjGp—Management. Time analysis. Academic libraries.

USA

85/4/226

Time management study in academic libraries.

Research worker(s): Helen M. Gothberg (Associate Professor) at University of Arizona; Graduate Library School; Donald E. Riggs (University Librarian) at Arizona State University; University Library. *Duration*: January — 15 December 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/17.

NjhAd—Management development. Surveys

85/4/227

† Management development in libraries: a market study.

Research worker(s): Sheila Ritchie (Director). *Duration*: December 1982 — February 1985. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD) — £4,925.

Investigation of management development in libraries; three phases — (1) Survey of individuals (by questionnaire) on present qualifications, education, training and especially management training and development; (2) Follow-up of sample from survey population — interviews in depth on attitudes to management training and development; (3) Survey of libraries and other organisations providing management training and development. Three phases to be matched and recommendations made for tailoring provision of courses and training to market needs. Final report submitted to British Library mid-1985. *Further information*: Sheila Ritchie, tel: (04873) 238.

NkkEqv—Library management. Centre for Library and

Information Management. (CLAIM)

85/4/228

Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM).

Research worker(s): P. Havard-Williams (Professor, Project Head), P.H. Mann (Dr, Director), L. Stewart (Ms), L. Wood (Ms), S.E. Boorman (Ms) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration*: Continuation of Library Management Research Unit. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD).

The overall aim of the Centre is to improve the effectiveness of services in the field to users, through the provision of investigation, information, continuing education and consultancy services in library and information management. [See *Name Index* for individual projects.]. *Further information*: Peter Mann, tel: 0509 213176.

Nkkfmeu—Information for management. Measurement. Of Value. And User needs 85/4/229

The measurement of management information, in particular the determination of information needs and measurement of information value.

Research worker(s): M.P. Carter (Dr) at North Staffordshire Polytechnic; Department of Management Studies. *Duration*: 1976 – 1986.

A continuing project to develop work produced as a PhD thesis. The principal aim of the study was to produce a methodology for the economic appraisal of management information. Although the thesis has now been completed, this research is still continuing to update the methodology with the recent work of others in the field and in the production of publications. *Reference(s)*: Carter, M P: An examination of the principal myths surrounding management information. *West Midlands Regional Management Centre Review* 2 (1) Autumn 1982. Simulation modelling: an important aid to management decision taking. *West Midlands Regional Management Centre review*. 2 (2) Winter 1982/83. Determining information needs. *Management decision* 21 (4) 1983. The measurement of uncertainty for use in management decision analysis. *West Midlands Regional Management Centre Review* 3 (2), Spring 1984. Some practical aspects of management decision analysis. *West Midlands Regional Management Centre Review* 3 (3), Summer 1984. Plastex Ltd (A Case Study and Instructors Note). *Case Clearing House of Great Britain and Ireland*, August 1984. The cost of management information. *Management decision* 22 (5) 1984. Costing management information – a more formal approach. *Journal of Information Science* 9, 1984. The valuing of management information. Part I: The Bayesian approach. *Journal of Information Science* 10, 1985. The valuing of management information. Part II: Cost of not having the information. *Journal of Information Science* 10, 1985. The valuing of management information. Part III: Estimation heuristics. *Journal of Information Science* 10, 1985. The valuing of management information. Part IV: A practical approach. *Journal of Information Science* 10, 1985. *Further information*: M.P. Carter.

Nkhhfw—Information for management. Performance measurement. County libraries 85/4/230

Research worker(s): P.R. Labdon (County Librarian), D.J. Reed (Assistant Librarian, Liaison and Development) at Suffolk County Information and Library Service. *Duration*: Continuing.

An attempt is being made to establish simple performance measures in a number of library activities with the aim of encouraging local library managers to look more critically at input/output factors as aids to better management. It is intended to develop the approach to performance targets, where appropriate and to local base budgeting to improve financial control and accountability. Data collection and interpretation in the book-lending service has been developed to an acceptable level and is now being used as an input to stock management. It ought to be said that the methods adopted will not satisfy the purist; they are geared to local resources of staff and expertise, if that is not too strong a word. This project is still being developed, in co-operation with the Research Department of the County Council. There is no definite end in sight, and it is being managed as a normal function of the library service. *Further information*: P.R. Labdon.

NkktNai—Information for management. Work measurement. Productivity. Public libraries. Australia. Pilot studies 85/4/231

Output measures for public libraries: A pilot and feasibility study.

Research worker(s): Hilary Yerbury, Susan Edwards (Joint Project Heads), Marina Garlick (Project Contact) at State Library of New South Wales; Public Libraries Department. *Duration*: January 1 – June 30 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/18.

Nkkv—Information for management. Systems design 85/4/232

Management information systems for library management. *Research worker(s)*: Stephen A. Roberts (Lecturer) at Ealing College of Higher Education; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration*: March 1983 –. Continuing long-term project. *Financial support*: Internally based at present.

Preliminary work is being carried out into long-term project design. The current work is based on two projects originally based at the Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM): (a) Management accounting and unit costing (see RADIALS 82/2/96); (b) Statistical data for library management (see RADIALS 82/2/99). Discussions are in progress with a number of interested libraries. The use of data base management systems for practitioners and educational use of management information systems will receive special attention. *Reference(s)*: Please contact

researcher for papers; some already available, others are planned. *Further information*: Stephen A. Roberts.

NkmAwNbmJd—Consultancy services. Advice on library management. For Planning. User needs. Brockville Public Library (Canada) 85/4/233

† Brockville Public Library facilities planning study. *Research worker(s)*: Deloitte Haskins & Sells Associates. *Duration*: 1983 –. *Financial support*: Brockville Public Library Board.

Because of concern about the future capabilities of the Brockville Public Library to serve the needs of the community, Deloitte, Haskins & Sells were commissioned to study the existing situation and to advise on potential future requirements and solutions. The study was divided into two separate phases: Phase I: to review and analyse operational library requirements to meet the needs of the Brockville and surrounding area population; and Phase II: to identify, analyse and present alternative courses of action in terms of library location (I-307). No news, assumed completed. *Reference(s)*: Deloitte Haskins & Sells Associates: *Brockville Public Library facilities planning study: phase I report*. [s.l.]: The Associates, 1983. 1 v. (various pagings). *Further information*: Brockville Public Library.

NkmbrDr—Consultancy services. Library development. In Developing countries. Monitoring 85/4/234

Consultancy monitoring for library development projects in developing countries.

Research worker(s): David Clow at Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration*: 1982 – at least 1986.

The success of library-development projects involving an expatriate ('consultant') input may be affected by the selection, preparation and extra-professional attributes of the consultant; and by the aid agency's ability to communicate with and support the consultant; and by the willingness and ability of consultant and host 'employer' to achieve common objectives and a satisfactory working relationship. By monitoring a number of projects from pre-departure to final return, I hope to identify common factors and problems, some of which it may be possible for agencies and/or consultants to avoid or palliate. The projects being monitored are in Sudan, Egypt and Thailand, and are all long-term, some contract and some VSO (Voluntary Service Organisation). *Reference(s)*: Clow, D V: Consultancy roles in library development. *Int. libr. rev.* 16 (1) 1984, 5-20. *Further information*: D. Clow.

NknFv—Planning Programming Budgeting System (PPBS). Public libraries. 1974-1984 85/4/235

Budget allocation and the public library. *Research worker(s)*: Judith Broady at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies. *Duration*: October 1983 for about 2 years. *Financial support*: Department of Education and Science. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

The research is concerned with an investigation and examination of the budget allocation process in a number of public library authorities, with specific reference to the influences and constraints operating on the deployment of resources both to and by the public library service, over the period 1974-84. *Further information*: Ms. J. Broady.

NkoMyy &—Cost-benefit analysis. Braille. Automatic data entry from print. Kurzweil Reading Machine. National programmes. USA 85/4/236

* Operational evaluation of Kurzweil data entry machine. *Research worker(s)*: Richard Evensen (Head, Braille Development Section) at Library of Congress; National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, National Programs. *Duration*: June 1984 – December 1985.

Quantitative evaluation of operational and cost effectiveness of an Optical Character Recognition (OCR) scanner in braille production. To produce braille from print without manual intervention. Under contract with Triformation Braille Service, Inc. Stuart, Florida. *Further information*: Richard Evensen.

Nkqbb—Organisation and Methods (OandM). Objectives. Public libraries. Winnipeg (Canada). Future. Evaluation 85/4/237

† Strategic planning process for Winnipeg Public Library System.

Research worker(s): Don Mills at Winnipeg Public Library. *Duration*: May 1984 – June 1985. Completed. *Financial support*: City of Winnipeg – \$40,000.

To identify what the Winnipeg Public Library System should be in 1990 and how to reach that objective. Phases of the study are: (1) identification of present strengths and weaknesses; (2) market research user/non-user surveys; (3) consultancy; (4) community conference on options. *Reference(s)*: Winnipeg Public Library: *Winnipeg Public Library System: strategic planning process report*. City of Winnipeg Library Board and City of Winnipeg Library Department. August 1985. 82 pp. *The Winnipeg Public Library market research survey: an analysis of library users, non-users and staff*. City of Winnipeg Library Board and City of Winnipeg Library Department, August 1985. 177 pp. *Further information*: Don Mills.

NkbcFw—Systems. And Policies. Analysis. County libraries. Ontario (Canada). Handbooks 85/4/238

Policies and procedures guide books for county and regional municipality libraries.

Research worker(s): A. Bruce Geddes at Ontario Library Service - Trent. *Duration:* 1984 - 1985. *Financial support:* Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture, Libraries and Community Information Branch - \$2,000.

The project includes obtaining identification from county libraries on policies and procedures currently in place; comparison and analysis of those policies and procedures submitted; the development, testing and administration of a comprehensive policy and procedures questionnaire for county libraries in order to validate submissions and establish patterns of convergence and divergence in county library policies and procedures; and production of "Guide-books" to indicate the range of policy and procedural options for both existing and future county library systems. *Further information:* A. Bruce Geddes.

NmbcGic—Organisation development. Policies. College libraries. USA 85/4/239

Self study and planned change in college libraries.

Research worker(s): Mary Casserly (Researcher), H. Kells (Major Adviser) at Rutgers University; School of Communication, Information and Library Studies. *Duration:* Approved April 1981. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Case study. Regional accreditation; self study; planned change; organisation development. *Further information:* Mary Casserly.

NpbFF—Financial administration. Central government libraries. Library of Congress. USA, FY 1961 - FY 1981. Analysis 85/4/240

A test of the incremental model of federal budgeting: Library of Congress program priorities FY 1961 - FY 1981.

Research worker(s): Marcia Hanna (Researcher), Jane Robbins-Carter (Major Adviser) at University of Wisconsin; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* Approved September 1981. *Continuing.* *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Historical analysis. US Library of Congress - appropriations and expenditures. *Further information:* Marcia Hanna.

Npm & —Finance. Special funds. External funding. Public libraries. UK. State-of-the-art reviews 85/4/241

The use of external funds by public libraries.

Research worker(s): Nick Moore, Elaine Kempson at ACUMEN. *Duration:* April - October 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/19.

Npmck & —Special funds. Relations with government. Academic and public libraries. Co-ordination. For Higher education. USA 85/4/242

State coordination of higher education and academic libraries: an historical and descriptive exploration of library funding and statewide library cooperative programs.

Research worker(s): Vicki L. Gregory (Co-ordinator of Technical Services) at Auburn University at Montgomery; Library. *Duration:* July 1984 - Spring 1986 (expected). *Financial support:* ACRL Doctoral Dissertation Fellowship - \$500. *Qualification sought:* PhD at Rutgers University (New Brunswick, N.J.).

This study will focus on the attention on the past twenty years given by state co-ordinating agencies of higher education to academic libraries in terms of (1) funding and funding formulas, and (2) state library systems and other statewide co-operative programs. It is a qualitative study utilising the grounded theory approach described by Barney G. Glaser and Anselm L. Strauss in their book *The discovery of grounded theory: strategies for qualitative research* (New York: Aldine, 1967). Such factors as the structure of the co-ordinating agencies (whether advisory, regulatory, or consolidated co-ordinating-governing), the presence of an advisory committee of librarians, and the economic situation will be examined in terms of the funding of academic libraries and the existence and perceived success of statewide library co-operative programs. Three methodologies will be utilised to collect the data for the study: content analysis, survey, and interview. A mailed survey has been conducted in fifteen states. Currently interviews of library directors and chief academic officers are being conducted. The study will demonstrate how academic libraries fit into the larger context of the university and its political environment. Further, the understanding of underlying trends may lead to the development of a theory involving the relationship between state co-ordinating agencies and academic libraries. *Further information:* V. L. Gregory.

Ns & Gd—Costs Of Course support. Academic libraries 85/4/243

Course costings in academic libraries.

Research worker(s): Nigel Macartney at Hatfield Polytechnic Library; Susan E. Boorman at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* October 1985 - March 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/20.

Ntt & Gd—Budgets. Cuts. University libraries. UK 85/4/244

Financial exigency and the academic library: the British experience.

Research worker(s): A. J. La Rose (Head Reference Librarian) at Wittenburg University. *Duration:* Completed 1984. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/20.

Ntt & Nj—Budgets. Cuts. And Management. Public libraries. Canada. Surveys 85/4/245

Investigation of management and retrenchment in public libraries in Canada.

Research worker(s): Ethel Auster (Professor), Laurent-G. Denis (Professor) at University of Toronto; Faculty of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* 1 June 1984. *Continuing.* *Financial support:* Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture.

To investigate the ways in which public library managers are responding to cutbacks in funding. *Further information:* Either researcher.

NttFv—Budgets. Public libraries. Guidelines 85/4/246

Guidelines for preparing and presenting public library budgets.

Research worker(s): Jane Robbins-Carter (Director, U.W.-Madison School of Library & Information Studies), Douglas L. Zweigig (Project Administrator) at University of Wisconsin; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1 July 1984 - 30 June 1985. *Financial support:* \$30,374.00.

This project is designed to increase local library effectiveness in preparing and presenting budget requests. Investigation of the guidelines for budget preparation provided from local jurisdictions, work with a sample of public libraries to examine how budgets are prepared and how major areas of concern are identified, will interview funders to determine their approaches to funding decisions. Products of the project will be guidelines for budget preparation to be used by public librarians throughout the state and a tested continuing education programme on budget preparation and presentation. *Further information:* Douglas L. Zweigig.

Nu/x—OFFICE EQUIPMENT AND PROCEDURES

Nv & —Copying. Use of Soft X-rays. Watermarks 85/4/247

Copying of watermarks by soft X-rays.

Research worker(s): H. Wilman (Project Head) at British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office. *Duration:* Open-ended.

Objective: To find a method of recording accurately replicas of watermarks in library material, without any overlying written or printed matter, that is an order of magnitude faster than beta-radiography but which gives images of comparable quality. The equipment should be reasonably safe and simple, transportable if possible. Electronography (requiring very high-energy X-rays) was rejected on these grounds although images produced by this method are excellent. First tests using Grenz-rays (soft X-rays) have produced promising results using exposures some 20 times shorter than those required for beta-radiography. Further tests are in hand. *Further information:* H. Wilman.

Nx—TELECOMMUNICATIONS (LIBRARY EQUIPMENT)

Nx481—Networks. Data transmission. BIBNETT 2 85/4/248

Norway

BIBNETT 2.

Research worker(s): Liv A. Holm at Brodd; Statens bibliotekshøgskole. *Duration:* 1 January 1983 - 31 December 1984. *Financial support:* Participating libraries, Directorate for research libraries, Royal Norwegian Council for Scientific and Industrial Research. 4-5 man years.

To clarify whether system-to-system communication between independently developed library systems, running on different computers is technically and economically feasible in Norway. The participating systems are housekeeping systems, IR-systems and catalogue systems running on mainframe and micro computers. The systems will perform complicated dialogues and update each others' data bases. The problem of multicasting will be analysed. The project builds on the results from BIBNETT 1 project (7 February 1980 - 31 March 1982). [No news. Assume completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* Holm, Liv A: *Statusrapport for fase 1 i BIBNETT 2*, Oslo 1983.

Nxy—Facsimile transmission. Birmingham Co-operatives (UK) (BCOP) 85/4/249

Telefacsimile in BCOP libraries.

Research worker(s): J.F. Hadlow (Head of Project), S.L. Brunton (Research Officer) at BCOP (Birmingham Libraries in Co-operation). *Duration:* January 1984 - April 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) - £2,415 for Policy Study; £16,000 for main project.

BCOP is the co-operative organisation formed by Birmingham Public Libraries, Birmingham University Library, Aston University

Nx—TELECOMMUNICATIONS (LIBRARY EQUIPMENT) (Continued)

Library and Birmingham Polytechnic Library. This project forms part of the national research project on facsimile transmission in libraries which is being run by BLRDD. An initial three-month policy study to assess potential use of fax in the BCOP libraries and measure potential traffic was completed in April 1984 and a report submitted to the British Library. The main part of the project commenced in May 1984 and fax machines are now in use in the four BCOP libraries: the aim is to examine the use of fax in the area of local library co-operation and its value in maximising the use of local resources. [No news. Assume completed on schedule. Ed.] *Reference(s)*: Brunton, S. L. and Hadlow, J. F. *Telefacsimile in BCOP libraries: policy study* (unpublished report, deposited at BLRD). *Further information*: S. L. Brunton or J. F. Hadlow.

NxyEaBgh—Facsimile transmission. In Libraries.

Evaluation

85/4/250

Use of facsimile machines in libraries.

Research worker(s): Lucy Tedd (Mrs, Co-ordinator); Maureen Grieves (Ms, Project Officer) at British Library; Research and Development Department. *Duration*: Spring 1984 for one year. Extension granted to 30 June 1986. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD) — £83,000.

To investigate how successful facsimile machines are in improving the speed and quality of library services, particularly those to the business community. There have been problems with the speed and accuracy of transmission in the past, notably when transmitting densely-packed pages. More sophisticated machines have eradicated or reduced these problems, which particularly affected the type of material libraries would wish to transmit. This is a one-year experiment with 12 libraries. The libraries have been awarded grants to support the evaluation of the use of Group 3 facsimile machines supplied by the BL. Business and commercial information and inter-loan requests will be the main material used. Four facsimile machines are placed in Birmingham to enable BCOP (Birmingham Libraries in Co-operation) to conduct a sub-project on the use of facsimile in local library co-operation. The other libraries taking part are Aberdeen City, Cheshire County, Devon County, Glasgow District, Hatfield Polytechnic, Liverpool City, City Business (London) and Newcastle upon Tyne City. An interim report has been submitted. *Further information*: Maureen Grieves.

O—DATA PROCESSING

Obd & Mhp—Data processing. Digital data. Maps. Small scale. Ordnance Survey. User needs

85/4/251

† User needs study for small scales digital map data.

Research worker(s): H.H.M. Rogers (Project Manager, now left), A.E. Lovelock, P.J. Harris at Ordnance Survey; Research and Development Branch. *Duration*: 1 October 1983 — 31 August 1984.

To determine the requirement for digital map data from Ordnance Survey source material at scales of 1:10,000 1:25,000 1:50,000 1:250,000 and 1:625,000. Ordnance Survey has itself covered the Government and large business users. Beaton Research Associates have covered the small business sector and NERC the needs of the academic community. In all cases the method was by self-completion questionnaire followed up by telephone interviews. *Reference(s)*: The report has now been published and is on sale from Ordnance Survey at £5 (inc. p&p). *Further information*: Head of Research and Development.

OpLvxEki & —Automated data processing. International archives. UN Agencies. Records. Recommendations.

RAMP studies

85/4/252

• Application of automated techniques to record keeping in UN agencies.

Research worker(s): Charles Dollar at National Archives and Records Service. *Duration*: Summer — Autumn 1985. *Financial support*: Unesco.

A study of the automated record-keeping and record-handling systems now in operation in major UN agencies; an analysis of the current situation with respect to the application of automated techniques to the creation, management and retrieval of facilitative and transactional files. The text should conclude with a set of recommendations regarding the sharing of experiences and the adoption of the most efficient and cost effective systems. *Further information*: Charles Dollar.

Oq/y—COMPUTERS

Oq & Nec—Computerisation. Co-operation. Municipal and County libraries. Ontario (Canada)

85/4/253

Ontario library cooperative.

Research worker(s): Ron Baker (Leader), Janet Moss, Marion Watkins, Carolyn Kneeshan, Ann Smith at Computer Planning and Management Ltd. *Duration*: 1984 — 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/21.

Oq/y—COMPUTERS (Continued)

OqAxObf—Computerised data processing. Compared with Manual data processing. Evaluation

85/4/254

Information systems, computerised; public finance, vehicle and driver licensing; machine translation: Prestel; science information.

Research worker(s): P.S. Davison (Dr.), J. Elder (Mrs., Systran) at Scientific Documentation Centre. *Duration*: 1976—. *Continuing*. *Financial support*: Funds applied for.

Originally a comparative study of information services for science, manual and computerised, for cost-effectiveness, the project then took in the Swansea Driver and Vehicle Licensing Centre (see RADIALS 80/2/258) and, recently, Systran and Prestel. In all cases hidden subsidies are searched for and relative effectiveness against manual methods objectively assessed. The available evidence seems remarkably consistent that computerised processing is more costly than manual by factors up to tenfold, if all capital costs are acknowledged. The work is hung up for lack of funds which has also lost us Dr. Smith, though contact is maintained. The basic work for a paper has been carried out at our expense but writing up is in abeyance. *Reference(s)*: Computerised information macro-systems, their common factors: the oldest under-achieving scientific revolution. *Proceedings of the symposium held by the Commission of the European Communities, Directorate-General Information Market and Innovation in Luxembourg, June 1981*. EUR 7716, 1982. *Two computer macro-systems for word information processing: a study of escalated cost and diminished achievement*. Paper presented at CEC/ARIST Conference, Strasbourg, 1982. Published by SDC Ltd. *Further information*: P.S. Davison.

OqEr(07) & —Computerisation. Newspaper libraries. As Public resource centres. Nottingham Evening Post

85/4/255

Automation of editorial library.

Research worker(s): Ralph Gee (Chief Librarian) at T.Bailey Forman Ltd; Nottingham Evening Post. *Duration*: Effectively started on my appointment: February 1984. Probably for 3 years.

To create an electronic library based on the newspaper's current computer-production methods, integrated with conversion of existing files in full-text and indexed form — coupled with micro-forms. The objective is to produce a publicly-searchable resource capable of generating revenue in its own right. Methodology is largely empirical, based on what is needed in relation to what is commercially available. *Further information*: R. Gee.

OqFd—Computers. Application in Federal libraries.

Canada. Surveys

85/4/256

Survey of automated systems in federally-supported libraries (Etudes des systèmes automatisés exploités par les bibliothèques fédérales).

Research worker(s): Sharon Henry (Convenor, Working Group on Automated Systems Survey, Integrated Library Systems Committee), S. Chander, R. Duchesne, H. Hanley at National Library of Canada; Federal Libraries Liaison Office. *Duration*: 1983 — 1985. *Financial support*: Council of Federal Libraries. Integrated Library Systems.

The aim of the project is to produce a data base of automated systems in federal libraries. The survey will determine what systems are in use in federal libraries and what is being planned. The results of the survey will be used to address such questions as the impact of microcomputers in federal libraries, the evaluation and portability of existing systems and sub-systems, the potential for networking, and potential clients for existing systems. An examination of the survey results will assist in preventing duplication of effort in the development and evaluation of systems. Data being compiled under contract; recommendations for further analysis due this Fall. *Further information*: Sharon Henry.

Oqbd & —Text processing systems. Editorial needs. For Data bases. And Media output

85/4/257

The specification of editorial text processing systems.

Research worker(s): Gerry Danson (Project Leader), F. Cave, J.W. Birkenshaw at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration*: 1 April 1984 — 31 March 1986. *Financial support*: Department of Trade and Industry.

Objectives: To specify the requirements of editorial text processing systems for the newspaper, magazine and book publishing sectors. For each product the main topics to be examined will be: (a) input methods for text and graphics (b) processing requirements of text and graphics particularly in relation to the creation of data bases and multi-media output (c) storage requirements (d) output methods (e) integration with business and commercial functions. *Further information*: G. Danson.

Ors—Programming languages. For Minicomputer Operated

Retrieval (Partially Heuristic) System (MORPHS)

85/4/258

MORPHS: Minicomputer Operated Retrieval (Partially Heuristic) System.

Research worker(s): Colin L.M. Bell, Kevin P. Jones at Malaysian Rubber Producers' Research Association. *Duration*: 1982 — 1986. *Financial support*: Malaysian Rubber Producers' Research Association.

The program, written in FORTRAN4, seeks the root form of words by eliminating plurals, suffixes and prefixes and storing the affixal information in the form of roles. Synonyms are resolved

automatically and the searcher is informed of this and other potentially relevant words or phrases automatically. Homographs are handled in two ways: either all meaning may be excluded, or one meaning is inferred, in which case the searcher is informed of both the implied and the excluded meanings. Keywords may be quantified automatically and ranges of values may be sought. Search dialogues are intended to be one way affairs with the system responding at length, but the user is being limited to typing commands, or keywords. HELP messages are displayed automatically on a time-lapse basis. *Reference(s)*: Bell, C. L. M. and Jones, K. P.: A minicomputer retrieval system with automatic root finding and rolling facilities. *Program* 10 (1) 1976, 14-27. Bell, C. L. M. and Jones, K. P.: Towards everyday language information retrieval systems via minicomputers. *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 30 (6) 1979, 334-339. Bell, C. L. M. and Jones, K. P.: The development of a highly interactive searching technique for MORPHS — Minicomputer Operated Retrieval (Partially Heuristic) System. *Information processing & management* (16) 1980, 37-47. Jones, K. P.: Searching techniques: time to replace intelligent operators by intelligent systems. *Proceedings of the 6th International Online Information Meeting*, held in London, 7-9 December, 1982, 49-60. Learned Information, 1982, viii, 483pp. ISBN 0 904933 39 3. Jones, K. P. and Bell, C. L. M.: MORPHS: new developments in software to make MORPHS more widely available. *8th International Online Information Meeting, London 4-6 December 1984*. Oxford, Learned Information (Europe) Ltd, 1984. ISBN 0 904933 47 4. Jones, K. P.: MORPHS — Minicomputer Operated Retrieval (Partially Heuristic) System. *ARTINT - a workshop on Artificial Intelligence and Information Retrieval, Luxembourg, 13 September 1985*. Further information: K. P. Jones.

Otdrs & Ngh—Programming, Compiling, And Languages.

Analysis. User friendliness. Models (Theoretical) 85/4/259

Cognitive aspects of interaction between users and computers. *Research worker(s)*: A. Cornah, T.R.G. Green (Dr), S. Payne, M.E. Sime, P.B. Warr (Professor, Director) at University of Sheffield: Department of Psychology, MRC/SSRC Social and Applied Psychology Unit. Duration: First reported 1983. Part of Unit's large-scale continuing research. Financial support: ESRC Research Unit.

Experimental studies of programming languages are seeking to identify features which make them easier to learn or use, both by novices and by experts. The project aims to develop indices of language complexity and psychological models of program comprehension. A program analyser is being designed which will trace and display program-structure information, and the value of this form of assistance to programmers is being evaluated empirically. [Acknowledgement: Research supported by the Social Science Research Council 1983, 64]. Further information: T.R.G. Green, tel: (0742) 2948 & 29910.

Oufds & —File organisation. For On-line computers.

Description formula. Costing. Modes. For Data items. And Access 85/4/260

A systematic approach to data base access cost modelling. *Research worker(s)*: Kalervo Järvelin at University of Tampere: Department of Library and Information Science. Duration: Under way; may be completed by December 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/21.

Ouna—MICROCOMPUTERS

Ouna & —Applications in College. And School. And Public libraries 85/4/261

Microcomputer applications in public, school and college libraries. *Research worker(s)*: D.J. Harrison (Assistant County Librarian) at Kent County Council; County Library Headquarters. Duration: September 1982 and continuing. Financial support: Kent County Library.

A working party has been established, involving library staff from the public, schools, colleges and technical information sectors of the County Library Service to examine microcomputer applications in public, school and college libraries. Specific terms of reference have been identified as follows: (1) To promote awareness within the County Library of microcomputer potentials. (2) To recommend suitable applications of microcomputers in all sections of the County Library Service. (3) To co-ordinate and control the purchase of hardware and software. (4) To liaise with other County Council departments in matters of microcomputer hardware and applications. (5) To assist the development of Computertown wherever possible. A statement of principles is to be issued in 1986 when approved, detailing all computer applications with summaries indicating software and equipment to be used. This will be used as a code of practice for the County Library & Museum Service. Further information: D.J. Harrison.

Ouna & Eke—General purpose. Cheap. For Small libraries.

Applications 85/4/262

The application of small computers to small libraries.

Research worker(s): Lawraine Wood at Loughborough

University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). Duration: September 1985 – February 1987. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/22.

Ouna & Eke—Inexpensive. And Programs. For Small libraries 85/4/263

Applications of budget microcomputers for small libraries. *Research worker(s)*: Lawraine Wood (Research Assistant) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). Duration: 1 September 1985 – 28 February 1987. Financial support: British Library (R&DD).

The project seeks to identify cheap and easy ways of adapting existing small micro software for use in handling some of a small library's processes. Initially, a comparative study of the processes of six small libraries will be carried out. The information yielded will be evaluated to determine the types of applications suited to small scale computerisation. Standard micros will be tested to assess their potential for library-type processes. It is anticipated that the software will include accounts/finance, word processing, and communications packages. Database management packages may be excluded on the basis that the type of machine being considered may have insufficient storage space for them to be suitable. The project extends the work already carried out by Hilary Gates to the budget machines. Further information: Lawraine Wood.

OunaEa—In Libraries. Canada. Directories 85/4/264

The Canadian library microcomputer directory.

Research worker(s): Tanis Fink, Andrea Hayman, Ellen Jones at Seneca College of Applied Arts and Technology. Duration: 1984 – 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/23.

OunaEq—Microcomputers. Information networking. Manuals 85/4/265

Setting up and running a micro-based network (manual). *Research worker(s)*: A. J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), Mark A. J. Goodwin (Research Assistant) at University of Leicester: Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). Duration: 1 October 1985 – 30 April 1986. Financial support: British Library (R&DD).

This manual, based in part on PCRC's long standing involvement in British Library's Information Technology Information Services Network (see RnOqNed), is intended to guide the inexperienced individual through the field of micro-computer communications. The topics covered include hardware (terminals, ports, modems etc), links (transmission media, mode and control), software (automatic dialling and answer, error detection, data security etc), connections (micro to micro, mini and mainframe), configurations (local, wide and value added networks, closed and open networks), applications (electronic mail, bulletin boards etc), costs and efficiency. Further information: Mark Goodwin.

OunaFw—Public libraries. County libraries. Bedfordshire 85/4/266

Microcomputers in public libraries. *Research worker(s)*: E.M. Savage (Miss), H. Ebrahim (Mrs) at Bedfordshire County Library. Duration: April 1983 – March 1985. Financial support: Department of Industry — £90,000.

With the aid of a grant from the Dof, Bedfordshire Libraries are installing microcomputers in all full-time libraries in the County. The main aims of the project are: — to increase public awareness by allowing access to microcomputers, to a software library of packages, program languages, and to a range of journals, manuals, program books etc. — to provide the venue for microcomputer clubs — to expand the on-line information retrieval and Prestel services — to create in-house data bases, e.g. local government and community information, index to local clubs and societies. *Reference(s)*: Ebrahim, Heidi: Bedfordshire County Library microcomputer project *Program* 19 (2) April 1985, 150-159. Further information: Mrs Ebrahim, tel: (0234) 218300.

OunaHykGp—Use in School libraries. Special libraries.

University libraries. Public libraries. Professional education. Curriculum development. Study visits 85/4/267

Application of micro-computers in library education. *Research worker(s)*: N. U. Yapa (Director — Information) at Sri Lanka Scientific and Technical Information Centre. Duration: 15 April – 15 May 1985. Financial support: IFLA Study Grant from Martinus Nijhoff Study Grant, 6500 Dutch guilders.

Study project for IFLA (i) Studying the application of computers in (a) schools (b) public libraries (c) University libraries (d) special libraries; (ii) identifying the role of the librarian in organising computer services in the above institutions; (iii) identifying the application of microcomputers in educating the librarians in those fields to play the expected role; (iv) designing training and educational programmes using micro-computers as teaching tools. (A study tour has been arranged in the Netherlands, Belgium and W. Germany). [No news. Assumed study tour completed. Ed.]. Further information: N. U. Yapa.

Ouna—MICROCOMPUTERS (Continued)

OunaMs &—Video. Interactive. Teaching packages.

Programmed instruction. For Libraries 85/4/268

Interactive video package: an introduction to microcomputers for libraries.

Research worker(s): N.F. McLean (Project Head), N.H. Aberle at Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services. *Duration:* September 1985 – September 1986. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/24.

OunaNbo &—Innovations. Technology. Applications. For

Libraries. Demonstrations 85/4/269

Demonstration of information technology relating to libraries.

Research worker(s): N.F. McLean (Project Head), Anne Ramsden (Information Officer), Mary Rowbottom (Information Officer) at Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services. *Duration:* 1 June 1984 – 1 June 1987. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/25.

OunaNhhbc—Use of. Development. Policies. For School libraries 85/4/270

Pilot group on the use of microcomputers in school libraries.

Research worker(s): Virginia Berkeley (County Youth Librarian) at Bedfordshire County Library. *Duration:* 1982. Continuing. *Financial support:* From within existing budgets.

The pilot group on the use of microcomputers in libraries has grown so large that 18 librarians using microcomputers now meet in 3 Regional groups to share experience. There is also a small pilot group on the use of Prestel. Most librarians now use Prestel in conjunction with COMMUNTEL/INFOVIEW. Judith Askey, Librarian at Houghton Regis has written about this (see references). Current developments include the ITAC project (see next entry) and the development of IT modules for TVEI and CPVE courses. *Reference(s):* Askey, Judith: An information frame-up T.E.S. 26th April 1985, 9. This isn't work, it's fun! *Educational Computing*, July/August 1985, 14-15. Berkeley, V: *In-Service Training – Microcomputers in School Libraries*. Paper given at a conference on "Managing School Library Services" 5-7th July 1985. Berkeley, Virginia: The use of microcomputers in school libraries in Bedfordshire, INFUSE 8 (3) June 1984, 11-12. *Further information:* Virginia Berkeley.

OunaNx—Library equipment. Networks. Local area.

On-line catalogues. OPACS 85/4/271

† Microprocessor networking in libraries.

Research worker(s): N.F. McLean (Project Head), M.W. Collier (Project Director), S. Walker (Research Fellow), G. Venner (Research Fellow), N. Mitev (Research Assistant) at Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services. *Duration:* 1 July 1982 – 31 December 1984. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD)-£82,500; Dept of Trade and Industry-£67,000.

Project completed May 1985. The project investigated the use of microcomputers linked in a local area network for library applications. An on-line catalogue was developed as a trial application. Particular emphasis was placed on ease of use combined with effectiveness as a catalogue. Some testing and evaluation was carried out. *Reference(s):* Mitev, N., Venner, G., Walker, S: *Designing an online public access catalogue: Okapi, a catalogue on a local area network*. BLR&D LIR 39, 1985. ISBN 0 712330 58 5. Mitev, N., Walker, S: Information retrieval aids in an online public access catalogue: automatic intelligent search sequencing. *Informatics 8: Advanced computational techniques for information retrieval*. Aslib, 1985. Mitev, N: The user interface in an online public access catalogue. *Computer assisted information retrieval, RIAO 85*. Paris: CNRS-IMAG, 1985, 251-272. *Further information:* S. Walker.

OvNks—Man-machine interaction. Methodology. Dialogue

Management System (DMS). SUPERvisory

Methodology And Notation (SUPERMAN). Interaction

Languages 85/4/272

A human-computer dialogue management system.

Research worker(s): H.Rex Hartson (Dr. Associate Professor and Project Principal Investigator), Roger W. Ehrich (Dr. Professor and Project Co-Principal Investigator), Deborah Hix Johnson (Dr., Research Fellow and Project Manager) at Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Department of Computer Science. *Duration:* October 1980. Continuing. *Financial support:* Office of Naval Research (part of a \$1.3 million contract); National Science Foundation – \$372,000; IBM and Center for Innovative Technology – \$153,000.

A Dialogue Management System (DMS) is being developed as a holistic approach to the design, implementation, testing, and modification of interactive software systems, especially their interface component. DMS consists of a set of automated tools for developing the human-computer interface, a set of automated tools for developing the corresponding computational component, a multiprocess execution environment in which an application system executes, and a comprehensive SUPERvisory Methodology And Notation (SUPERMAN) which ties all parts of an application system together. DMS is based on the concept of dialogue independence, which assures that the contents of the dialogue and the computational components of an application system can each be changed without affecting the others. Dialogue independence also allows a

Ouna—MICROCOMPUTERS (Continued)

single application system to have several very different interfaces. *Reference(s):* Hartson, H R, Johnson, D H, and Ehrich, R W: A human-computer dialogue management system. *Proc. Interact 1984*, Vol. 1, 57-61, London, September 1984. Hartson, H R and Johnson, D H: Dialogue management: Concepts in human-computer interface development. In revision for *ACM Computing Surveys*. Yuntun, T and Hartson H R: A SUPERvisory Methodology and Notation. In H. Rex Hartson (ed.), *Advances in human-computer interaction*, Ablex Publishing Company, 1985. *Further information:* Any of the research workers.

P—STAFF

Pa+Pyd&—Library and Information staff. Workforce.

State-of-the-art reviews 85/4/273

The library and information workforce: Stage two; The traditional markets.

Research worker(s): Nick Moore at ACUMEN. *Duration:* October 1984 – January 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £3,000.

The overall aim of the project is to provide, primarily through the analysis and synthesis of existing research results, an overall contextual study of the library and information workforce in the UK. Stage one was concerned with the structure and nature of the workforce. The results of this stage have been reported [see below]. Stage two is concerned with identifying the past and future changes in the traditional employment markets for librarians and information workers. Stage three will look at the extent to which new employment markets are emerging [see also Stage 1: *CURRENT RESEARCH* 84/4/292 Pa+Pyd& and Stage 3: 85/3/26 Pa+Pyd&]. *Reference(s):* Moore, Nick and Kempson, Elaine: The size and structure of the library and information workforce in the United Kingdom. *Journal of Librarianship* 17 (1) January 1985, 1-16. Moore, Nick, and Kempson, Elaine: The nature of the library and information workforce in the United Kingdom. *Journal of Librarianship* 17 (2) April 1985, 137-154. Moore, Nick: The methodology of personnel planning. *Unesco journal of information science, librarianship and archives administration* 5 (3) 1983, 142-148. *Further information:* Nick Moore; tel: (0984) 23668.

85/4/274

The library and information workforce: Stage three – The emerging markets.

Research worker(s): Nick Moore at ACUMEN. *Duration:* March – August 1985. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/26.

PaEkc—In Large library systems. Psychological and philosophical aspects. Development of Cultural values. USA 85/4/275

* Work culture values in the library working environment.

Research worker(s): Roger Greer (Faculty Advisor), Karin Duran (Investigator, Oviatt Library, California State University, Northridge, California, USA) at University of Southern California; School of Library and Information Management. *Duration:* Project underway. Expected completion, June 1986. *Qualification sought:* PhD (Lib. and Inf. Management) University of Southern California.

This work examines the cultural values developed and expressed within the environment of large library organisations. *Further information:* Karin Duran.

PaHykGp—In School libraries. And Rural libraries.

Programmed instruction. Distance Learning Package.

Canada 85/4/276

Rural library training project.

Research worker(s): Marilyn Ming (Project Co-ordinator) at Southern Alberta Institute of Technology. *Duration:* 1984 – 1986. *Financial support:* Alberta Advanced Education; Grant MacEwan Community College; Southern Alberta Institute of Technology.

To develop a series of distance delivered courses for both public library personnel and the school library clerks and aides who support teachers and teacher-librarians. In the first phase the project co-ordinator and managers will be determining those interested in such a programme and their specific needs. This phase consists of the development, distribution and data analysis of questionnaires and personal interviews. Four groups will be polled: the people who actually run the rural libraries; local library boards and school superintendents; Further Education Councils; and selected knowledgeable library administrators and consultants throughout the province. Depending on the response to this survey, the project will progress into curriculum design and field testing. These phases will involve a pilot test of part of the curriculum in September 1985, with possible implementation of a full delivery network in September 1986. *Reference(s):* An interim report has been submitted by Southern Alberta Institute of Technology. Grant MacEwan Community College, to the Program Planning and Development Branch, Alberta Advanced Education. *A cooperative project for the development and delivery of training to rural library staff across Alberta: first phase report*. 1985. 126 pp. *Further information:* Marilyn Ming.

PaNai—Efficiency. School libraries. Western Australia.

Evaluation 85/4/277
The evaluation of W. Australian school library personnel effectiveness.

Research worker(s): Shelda Jane Debowski at Western Australian College of Advanced Education; Department of Library Studies. *Duration:* April – October 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/27.

PaNax &—Organisation and administration. Structure.

Team skills. County libraries. Cumbria 85/4/278
† Team skills management.

Research worker(s): Betty King (Deputy County Librarian, in conjunction with Development Associates) at Cumbria County Council; County Library. *Duration:* 24 December 1983. Entry withdrawn.

Cumbria County Library is structured on a modified team system. In addition to geographically-based teams, functional teams and ad-hoc working parties are also an integral part of the County Library organisation. Therefore, as part of an agreed management development programme (see CUR. RES. 83/4/222) Team Skills Management is being introduced based on Meredith Belbin's work. The objective is not only to produce more effective teamworking and personal development of staff, but also to investigate the application of Team Skills Management as an aid to staff selection. *Reference(s):* Belbin, R. Meredith. *Management teams: why they succeed or fail* Heinemann, 1981. ISBN 0 434 90126 1. £8.95. *Further information:* Betty King.

Pcd & Bvrgbh—Employment proposals. In information industries. Curriculum development 85/4/279

Curriculum development to meet the needs of the information industries.

Research worker(s): J. M. Brittain (Dr, Project Head) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1 June 1985 – 30 November 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/28.

PcdD94Bzhi—Employment prospects. Melbourne (Australia). RMIT. Graduate students 85/4/280

† Placement of graduates in librarianship from RMIT in 1983. *Research worker(s):* M. J. Ramsden at Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology (RMIT); Department of Librarianship. *Duration:* Completed 1984. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/29.

PcoBvw &—Graduates. Degrees in library science. Four-year sandwich courses. Careers development. Library schools. Birmingham Polytechnic. Surveys 85/4/281

Career development of sandwich degree graduates in librarianship.

Research worker(s): D.F. Reardon at Birmingham Polytechnic, City of; Department of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* Summer 1984 – Summer 1986.

Objective is to obtain quantitative and qualitative information on the patterns of careers followed by students who graduated from the four-year sandwich degree in librarianship at Birmingham Polytechnic. Honours and unclassified degree holders will be surveyed, and a sample will be subjected to a more detailed 'follow up'. *Further information:* D.F. Reardon.

Pcwcd—Handicapped staff. Employment prospects 85/4/282

Employment opportunities for the handicapped in libraries. *Research worker(s):* Antonia Bunch at University of Strathclyde; Department of Information Science, Librarianship Division. *Duration:* 1984 – 1987. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Aspects to be covered will include: analysis of specific handicaps and their relation to tasks performed in a library; attitudes of employers and the handicapped; attitudes towards the handicapped in higher education; adaptation of the workplace. *Further information:* Antonia J. Bunch.

PehNj—Staff time. Management. Public libraries. Staffing formulae. Local. UK 85/4/283

Allocation of staff time in public libraries. *Research worker(s):* Linda Stewart (Research Fellow) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* July 1985 – April 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/30.

PgBmD44—In-service training. And Professional education. In France 85/4/284

† French library/information workers' education and training. *Research worker(s):* D. Clow at Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* September 1984. Completed. *Financial support:* British Library grant towards travel and subsistence.

A study tour to complete my previous study of French LI schools, by visiting the major schools in Paris and also the government departments with direct responsibility for LI training, education and career structures. *Reference(s):* Clow, D. *Initial education*

for library and information workers in France. Deposited report no. British Library R&DD 5843. November 1984. Available from British Library Lending Division. *Further information:* David Clow.

PgBvsf—In-service training. Short courses. Continuing education. Informal 85/4/285

Informal education for library-information work: short courses and inhouse training.

Research worker(s): Margaret Slater (Head of Research and Consultancy) at Aslib; Research and Consultancy. *Duration:* June 1985 – December 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

Exploration of short courses and inhouse training is planned within the framework of a single project, viewing both phenomena as informal but focussed on vocational education, supplementary and complementary to that provided within the formal system by the library-information schools. Needs of new entrants to the profession and of established staff will be studied. The extent to which actual provision matches such needs will also be examined. The study will be confined to the 'special' sector, excluding public and academic services. *Further information:* M. Slater.

Pjjo—PROFESSIONAL STAFF**Pj &—Library supervisors. Relationship with Subordinate staff** 85/4/286

The relationship between the leadership behavior of library supervisors and the performance of their professional subordinates.

Research worker(s): Christina W. McCawley (Researcher), Thomas Childers (Major Adviser) at Drexel University; School of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* Approved October 1982. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Leadership; library administration. *Further information:* Christina W. McCawley.

Pj &—Occupational segregation. Economic theories. USA 85/4/287

† Occupational segregation among information professionals. *Research worker(s):* Nancy Van House (Principal Investigator) at University of California; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1 July 1984 for 12 months. Completed. *Financial support:* National Science Foundation (USA) – \$16,487.

Project IST84-09625. The study tests the ability of the economic theory of human capital to explain occupational segregation within the information profession. Human capital theory has been proposed to explain sex segregation among occupations as a function of the different labour market expectations and experiences of men and women. The results of empirical tests of the model, however have been mixed. This study applies human capital theory to existing data from a survey of American Library Association members to explain the greater propensity for men to enter academic libraries, and to explore the factors that affect the salaries of men and women in public and academic librarianship. The significance of the project is in its effort to begin to explain an important economic phenomenon within a growing sector of the US economy. *Reference(s):* Van House, N. A. The return on the investment in library education. *Library and Information Science Research* 7 (1) (in press). Projections of the supply of librarians. *Library Quarterly* 54 (4) 1984, 368-95.

Pj & Nkh—Needs. Management. Development. University libraries. Nigeria 85/4/288

Management development needs of lower and middle managers in university libraries in Nigeria.

Research worker(s): Adakole Ochai (Researcher), Patrick Penland (Major Adviser) at University of Pittsburgh; Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences. *Duration:* Approved June 1983. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Library administration and organisation. *Further information:* Adakole Ochai.

PjAbVx—Special libraries. Professional education. Post-degree courses. Canada 85/4/289

Graduate library education for special librarianship. *Research worker(s):* Miriam Tees (Associate Professor) at McGill University; Graduate School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1985 –. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/31.

PjAwOqGb—Viewpoint on Computers. Academic libraries. USA 85/4/290

The relationship of administrative style and the attitudes of academic library professionals toward use of computer-based systems.

Research worker(s): John Newman Olsgaard (Researcher), F.W. Lancaster (Major Adviser) at University of Illinois; Graduate School of Library and Information Science (GSLIS). *Duration:* Approved February 1983. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Quantitative analysis. Libraries, university and college; library administration; library personnel management; libraries - automation; computers; librarians - attitudes. *Further information:* John Newman Olsgaard.

PjAxHz331.71—Professional staff. Compared with other Professionals. Public image. USA 85/4/291

* Factors affecting public perception of librarianship as a profession.

Research worker(s): Roger Greer (Faculty Advisor), Jacqueline McCrady (Principal Investigator) at University of Southern California; School of Library and Information Management. *Duration:* Starting date: September, 1985. Expected completion date: June, 1986. *Qualification sought:* PhD (Lib. and Inf. Management).

This study considers eleven fundamental characteristics of professions, in a sociological sense, and compares librarianship with this standard. Empirical data from a large sample of the American public will be used to gauge public perception of librarianship from this theoretical point of view. *Further information:* Jacqueline McCrady.

PjBvrf—Curriculum. For Continuing education. Canada.

Ontario 85/4/292

† Study of a continuing education programme for Ontario librarians and library staff.

Research worker(s): Ethel Auster (Professor), Laurent-G. Denis (Professor) at University of Toronto; Faculty of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* Spring - September 1984. Completed. *Financial support:* Sponsored by Ontario Library Association Continuing Education Committee through a Special Projects Grant of the Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture.

The study will cover credit units and certification, distance education, co-operation with institutions now providing library education and special needs of distinctive groups. *Reference(s):* Auster, E and Denis, L-G: *Continuing education for library personnel in Ontario*. University of Toronto; Faculty of Library and Information Science, 1984, 77. *Further information:* Either researcher.

PjFdBvrf—In Federal libraries. Continuing education.

Nigeria 85/4/293

Continuing library education programs for federal librarians in Nigeria: problems and prospects.

Research worker(s): Joan Agumanu (Researcher), R. Kathleen Molz (Major Adviser) at Columbia University; School of Library Service. *Duration:* Approved May 1983. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Nigeria - federal libraries; library education; continuing education. *Further information:* Joan Agumanu.

PjHb—Special libraries. Education. Graduate courses.

Compared with Practical work. Canada 85/4/294

Graduate education for special librarians.

Research worker(s): Miriam Tees (Professor) at McGill University; Graduate School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1984 - 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/25.

PjHbEqv—Special libraries. And Information centres.

Melbourne (Australia). Continuing education 85/4/295

Education needs and the continuing professional development of special librarians.

Research worker(s): M. Broadbent, K. Grosser at Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology (RMIT); Department of Librarianship. *Duration:* 1985 -. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/32.

PjHykFv—For Children. In Public libraries. Competency.

USA 85/4/296

Competencies of children's librarians in public libraries: an attitudinal study.

Research worker(s): Julie Beth Todaro (Researcher), Jane Anne Hannigan (Major Adviser) at Columbia University; School of Library Service. *Duration:* Approved June 1980. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Attitudinal investigation. Children's librarians; public libraries; attitudes. *Further information:* Julie Beth Todaro.

PjHykGpEqv—School resource centres. Continuing education. USA. North Dakota

85/4/297

Continuing library education among school library media personnel in North Dakota: an examination into the practices, perceptions and preferences relating to modes and methods of continuation.

Research worker(s): Neil Price (Researcher), Blanche Woolls (Major Adviser) at University of Pittsburgh; Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences. *Duration:* Approved March 1980. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Library education (continuing education); library education - US - North Dakota; library surveys - US. *Further information:* Neil Price.

PjPcmgBm—Qualifications. Mobility. Professional education. Equivalence and Reciprocity Project. IFLA 85/4/298

Equivalence and reciprocity of library and information science qualifications.

Research worker(s): Josephine Riss Fang (Professor, Project Head) at Simmons College; Graduate School of Librarianship and Information Science; Paul Nauta (Dr. Project Director) at Frederik Muller Akademie. *Duration:* 1979 -. Continuing. *Financial support:*

IFLA.

The IFLA Section on Library Schools and Other Training Aspects originated this project during the Brussels Congress in 1977 in response to the request for "Standards for Library Schools", which had been published in *IFLA Journal* in 1976, to provide an international reference source which could be used towards greater professional mobility and international co-operation. Thus, a Working Group was established in 1977 whose members also assumed responsibility as area co-ordinates to ensure worldwide coverage of the project. *Objectives* of the project were: to collect data for determining criteria for the interpretation of professional qualifications worldwide; to provide a basis for comparison and international recognition of professional qualifications; to facilitate mobility of libraries and information specialists across national boundaries and thus assist professional exchange and co-operation; to prepare an international reference guide to professional education and training programmes worldwide. At present (August 1985) in the process of identifying the criteria. *Reference(s):* To be published as *International Guide to Library and Information Science Education* by K. G. Saur, IFLA Publisher, by the end of 1984. *Further information:* J. R. Fang or P. Naute.

Pjcd428.1-3—Supply and recruitment. Municipal libraries.

County libraries. Humberside. Yorkshire 85/4/299

The manpower requirements of the library profession in Yorkshire and Humberside.

Research worker(s): Geoffrey Maud (personal study in association with School of Librarianship, Leeds Polytechnic). *Duration:* March 1984 - March 1985. *Financial support:* Library Association, Yorkshire and Humberside Branch - £200.

To discover trends and to define the problems associated with the employment and unemployment of professionally-qualified librarians in the area. It is accepted that manpower planning is difficult but we intend to test and shed some light on the following theories: (1) That supply of professional librarians for posts in Yorkshire and Humberside exceeds demand. (2) That the demand for professional librarians is changing in both quantity and in the kinds and places of work. (3) That there are reasons other than the simple lack of posts that cause librarians to be unemployed. Existing statistics, job advertisements, and a sample of libraries and librarians will be studied. *Further information:* G. Maud.

PjcdPcm—Employment prospects. Qualifications. MLS.

Canada. University of Western Ontario 85/4/300

Career paths of the University of Western Ontario's M.L.S. graduates.

Research worker(s): Roma M. Harris (Assistant Professor, Project Leader), Jean Tague (Dr. Dean), Susan Monk, Anne Jackson (students) at University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* 1984 -. Continuing. *Financial support:* Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture. (Estimated cost: \$2,350).

The purpose of this research is to determine the extent to which graduates develop their careers within the public library system as opposed to other library and non-library systems, and to examine the relationship between these career paths and a number of other variables, including the graduates' age, sex, year of graduation, other degrees held, specialisations within library and information science, and current geographic location. It will also yield information about the salary and prestige levels associated with various types of work settings and job tasks. The goal of these latter analyses is to determine whether there are sex-linked specialisations, with corresponding prestige and salary differences, among practising librarians. *Reference(s):* A printed report is expected to be distributed Spring 1985. *Further information:* R. Harris.

Pjes & Fv—Job satisfaction. Motivation. Public libraries.

Public image 85/4/301

† The image of the public library; the type of librarian, his motivation and satisfaction.

Research worker(s): Ruud A.C. Bruyns (Dr. Project Leader) at Bruyns' Library Consultancy. *Duration:* May - October 1984 (publication in Dutch expected end of 1984). *Financial support:* N.B.L.C. (Dutch Public Library Centre, The Hague).

The research has the intention to check if there is a link between the image of the profession in society and the type of person (regarding motivation etc) who wants to become a librarian. Two investigations have been carried out: (a) based on a random sample of 400 respondents, a survey of the existing societal image of the library profession; (b) survey of the original motivation of (public) librarians. At the same time, attempts have been made to check what alterations have taken place in motivation, caused by working in a library. The whole survey has the purpose to show that: there is still a wrong image in society which attracts youngsters who are not quite capable for management positions in libraries. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* Bruyns, R: Library structure and library staff motivation; trends in the Dutch public library. *Studies in library management* Volume VI. Saur/Bingley, 1980. Bruyns, R: *Problems of functioning of librarians in management positions*. IFLA paper, Nairobi conference, August 1984. *Further information:* Ruud Bruyns.

- PjesHb—Professional staff. Job satisfaction. In Special libraries** 85/4/302
 † Work and rewards in special libraries.
Research worker(s): Mike Cuming at Ealing College of Higher Education; School of Business and Management Studies; Janet Shuter (Consultant). *Duration:* Seminar held 29 February 1984. No amendments. See full entry 85/1/17.

- Pjfa—Salaries. Related to Sex. USA** 85/4/303
 The relation of the sex of librarians to salary differences.
Research worker(s): David R. Dowell (Researcher), Lester Asheim (Major Adviser) at University of North Carolina; School of Library Science. *Duration:* Approved May 1981. *Qualification sought:* PhD.
 Survey research. College and university libraries — staff salaries, discrimination in employment; personnel — administration. *Further information:* David R. Dowell.

Pl/p—NON-PROFESSIONAL STAFF

- Pln—Training. Qualifications** 85/4/304
 Non-professional training and qualifications in librarianship.
Research worker(s): D.M. Baker at University of East Anglia; University Library. *Duration:* In progress, completion expected 1986. *Qualification sought:* PhD; Loughborough University.
 Aims: (1) To trace the division of library staffing structures into senior and junior grades both in general and within particular types of library, with a history of the separate development of professional and non-professional training and qualifications in this country. (2) To assess the nature, practices and efficacy of past and present formal training schemes and qualifications for non-professional staff. In particular, the well-established City and Guilds Certificate and the newer Business Education Certificate. Detailed critiques of these and other schemes, the way they are taught and the results which they achieve, will be made. (3) A study of non-professional education and qualifications abroad, notably in Australia, Canada, West Germany, and the United States of America, where 'para-professional' training and grading would seem to be at a higher level than in this country. *Further information:* Department of Library and Information Studies, Loughborough.

- PlnhGd—Non-professional staff. Trades unions. In University libraries. USA** 85/4/305
 † Support staff unions in University libraries in the United States: A description and analysis of selected characteristics.
Research worker(s): James M. Kusack at Indiana University; Graduate Library School. *Duration:* Completion was intended for Fall 1984 [Received after copydate for 84/4]. *Qualification sought:* PhD (David Kaser, chair).
 Survey of university libraries in the US comparing libraries with support staff unions to libraries without support staff unions. Comparisons include beginning salaries, additional compensation for required work in evenings and on holidays, fringe benefits, length of work week, sick leave, vacation time after one, two, and three years employment, the presence of an adjudicated grievance procedure, number of librarians, number of support staff personnel, materials budget, personnel budget, support staff budget, and library budget as a percentage of the university's general and educational budget. *Further information:* J. M. Kusack.

- PlnBrghhSaOq—Archivists. Professional education. Curriculum development. For Computerised technical processes and services. RAMP studies** 85/4/306
 • Model curriculum for the training of archivists in automation: a RAMP study.
Research worker(s): Meyer H. Fishbein. *Duration:* Autumn 1984 – Summer 1985. *Financial support:* Unesco.
 Submit to Unesco for approval, within 30 days after signature of this contract, a detailed plan and outline for that work, taking into account writings in professional and technical journals, working documents, and studies by Unesco on archival and related training, and particularly the Working Documents and Final Report of the 1979 Meeting of Experts on the Harmonisation of Archives Training Programmes, and the 1982 *Guidelines for curriculum development in record management and the administration of modern archives: a RAMP study*, with special attention to those areas of possible joint training with librarians, documentalists, and other information specialists. The model curriculum should include both training for archivists in the application of automated techniques for the administrative and intellectual control of archives and the administration of machine-readable records. *Further information:* Meyer Fishbein.

- PocLxxEkji—Archivists. And International archives. And National archives. Directories** 85/4/307
 *† Revision and indexing of vols II and III of *Guide to the archives of international organisations*.
Research worker(s): Brenda White at Capital Planning Information Ltd (Edinburgh). *Duration:* Spring – December 1984. *Financial support:* Unesco.
 To revise, edit the draft manuscripts for each of the two parts

and to prepare a common index. *Reference(s):* *Guide to the archives of international organisations*. Part II: *Archives of international organisations and their former officials in the custody of national and other archival and manuscript repositories*, compiled by Peter Walne; and Part III: *Archives of other international intergovernmental organisations and of non-governmental organisations*, compiled by A. W. Mabbs. *Further information:* Brenda White.

Pq/z—BY SPECIAL ATTRIBUTE

- PqBGP—Women library staff. Polytechnic libraries** 85/4/308
 Women in polytechnic libraries.
Research worker(s): Rita Pankhurst (Head of Library Services) at City of London Polytechnic; Library and Learning Resources Service. *Duration:* May 1981–Continuing.
 The first stage was an investigation of the relationship between sex and income among professional staff in polytechnic libraries. It was found that, out of a total population of about 1,700, 75% were women. In non-professional grades there were 98% women and in professional grades 57%. In comparison with the proportion between the sexes in the professional population as a whole, it emerged that at the upper salary levels women were under-represented, while at the lower levels they were over-represented. The investigation was replicated in 1982 and 1983. *Reference(s):* Pankhurst, R: Women in polytechnic libraries: a preliminary report on their representation at various salary levels. *Information and library manager* 1 (3) 1981, 88–90. Pankhurst, R: Room at the top?: progress or regress for women in senior library management. *Assignment* 2 (3) April 1985, 2–3. *Further information:* Rita Pankhurst.

- PqdA—School librarians. Attitudes to Computers. Canada. Surveys** 85/4/309
 School librarians' attitudes towards computers.
Research worker(s): Ganga Dakshinamurti at Red River Community College; Library Technician Programme. *Duration:* ? 1985 – Due for completion September 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/33.

- PqdBm—School librarians. Professional education. UK** 85/4/310
 Education for school librarians in Great Britain.
Research worker(s): Helen Pain at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* April 1985 –. Continuing. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/26.

- PqdGBm—School librarians. In-service training. And Professional education. Guidelines. International** 85/4/311
 *† Guidelines for the education and training of school librarians.
Research worker(s): Sigrun Hannesdottir (Author and Chairperson of the Working Group) at University of Iceland; Department of Library Science. *Duration:* 3 years to August 1985. *Financial support:* IFLA.

The Project builds on earlier work done by the School Section of IFLA, namely a seminar held in Costa Rica, the proceedings of which are published for IFLA by Saur, edited by Sigrun Hannesdottir. The aims were: – to investigate the education and training requirements for school librarians – to analyse the competencies needed to carry out the duties and functions – to review existing educational schemes and synthesise essentials to produce internationally-relevant guidelines and recommendations. *Reference(s):* Forthcoming report to IFLA = probably to be published in the IFLA Professional Reports series. Draft title is: *Guidelines for the education and training of school librarians* Hannesdottir, Sigrun. *Further information:* Sigrun Hannesdottir.

- PqejBm—Black professional staff. Professional education. History. USA** 85/4/312
 Library education for blacks: a history of the first two programs in the United States.
Research worker(s): Arthur Gunn (Researcher), Ellen Detlefsen (Major Adviser) at University of Pittsburgh; Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences. *Duration:* Approved April 1980. *Qualification sought:* PhD.
 Historical analysis. Library education – history; negro librarians – history. *Further information:* A. Gunn.

- Pxdj & Eqr—Subject specialists. Professional staff. Job-related knowledge. Research libraries. USA** 85/4/313
 The sources and importance of job-related areas of knowledge as reported by ARL librarians.

Research worker(s): Ronald R. Powell (Assistant Professor, School of Library Science), Sheila D. Creth (Assistant Director for Administrative Services, University Library) at University of Michigan. *Duration:* January – December 1984. *Financial support:* Council on Library Resources – \$1,400.

A random sample of ARL university librarians, stratified by number of years of experience, will be asked to review a list of job-related areas of knowledge and to indicate (a) whether they possess the knowledges, (b) how important they consider the knowledge, (c) if they possess a knowledge, where they acquired it, and (d) where or how they think a knowledge is best acquired. Data will

be analysed to determine how respondents' assessments of the importance of certain knowledges change over time, how these assessments are affected by the degree to which a knowledge is theoretical or practical, and to what extent the latter factor is influenced by how theoretical or practical respondents rate their formal education. It is hoped that the results will have implications for the content of formal (library school), staff development, and continuing education programmes [ARL — Association of Research Libraries, USA]. *Further information:* R. R. Powell or Sheila D. Creth.

Pyd + PjBzbg & —Information specialists. And Professional staff (Librarianship). Career images. Aspirations.

Future 85/4/314

Career images and aspirations of tomorrow's librarians and information specialists.

Research worker(s): J.E. Rowley (Mrs) at Manchester Polytechnic; Department of Library and Information Studies; D.F. Reardon at Birmingham Polytechnic, City of; Department of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1979 – 1985/86.

The future of library and information science depends on the quality of new entrants. This is a long-term study into librarianship students' career intentions, career advice, entry into higher education and perceptions of librarianship as a potential career, covering a series of cohorts of students. An initial report was published in the Library Association Record. The study continues with various groups of BA and post-graduate students in librarianship and information science. This work continues. *Reference(s):* Reardon, D F and Rowley, J E: A question of quality: how career entrants view their choice and their future. *Lib. Ass. Rec.* 83 (8), August 1981, 379-381.

PydPac—Information work staff. Library staff. Supply and recruitment. Western Australia, 1975-1990

85/4/315

Library and information personnel in Western Australia: supply and demand 1975-1990.

Research worker(s): Patricia Layzell Ward at Western Australian Institute of Technology; Department of Library & Information Studies. *Duration:* 1984 for 12 months. *Financial support:* WAIT Academic Staff Development Committee — A\$2,000.

This project will update the data and information provided in Wainwright, E. J. ed. *Librarians in Western Australia: supply and demand 1974-1980*. WAIT, DLIS, 1978. *Further information:* P. Layzell Ward.

PydPxes—Information workers. One Man Bands (OMB).

Job satisfaction. Performance measurement 85/4/316

† The information worker in isolation: Problems and achievements (also known as the one man bands project).

Research worker(s): Janet Shuter, Judith Collins (Independent Consultants). *Duration:* Completed September 1983. No amendments. See full entry 85/1/20.

PydBkBy—Librarians and Information scientists.

Management. Teaching 85/4/317

Teaching management for the information professionals.

Research worker(s): Miriam Tees (Project Co-ordinator, Associate Professor) at McGill University; Graduate School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* January 1984 – June 1986. *Financial support:* IFLA grant for 3,000 guildres 1983 (IFLA Section on Library Schools and other Training Aspects).

Arising from a joint meeting of IFLA Section on Library Schools, FID/ET (Education and Training) and ICA, this is an attempt to provide a core curriculum for the teaching of management or administration to librarians, archivists and other information professionals. It will be intended for the education of those who are preparing for first professional positions and will attempt to be relevant to developing countries as well as industrialised countries. A draft has been prepared including examples of parts of the curriculum. Comments on the draft would be welcome. *Reference(s):* Tees, Miriam: Is it possible to educate librarians as managers? *Special Libraries* 75 (3) 1984. *Further information:* Miriam Tees.

PzmghykGpEs—Audio-visual librarians. School resource centres. Personnel evaluation. USA

85/4/318

A study of middle, junior high and high school administrators' use of the performance appraisal by objectives approach in the personnel evaluation of school library media specialists.

Research worker(s): Marilyn L. Shontz (Researcher), Shirley Aaron (Major Adviser) at Florida State University; School of Library Science. *Duration:* Approved February 1982. Continuing. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. *Further information:* Marilyn L. Shontz.

Q/Qu—BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT

Qa + NbnGdD536.3—Building. And Designing library operations. For New University Qatar. Consultancy services

85/4/319

New university of Qatar library development.

Research worker(s): Raymond Stobart (Unesco Consultant,

based in Bahrain for one year from October 1984). *Duration:* Easter 1980 – Continuing.

A new campus and library is currently under construction. The State of Qatar is being advised by Unesco consultants and other specialists for completion of the programme by 1982/3. The Consultant visited Qatar during Easter and Summer 1980, at the invitation of Unesco and the Emir's Office, to advise on a development programme within a National Information System (NATIS). Two reports submitted to Unesco. Further visits proposed. *Further information:* Raymond Stobart.

Qi & Pfp—New buildings. Effect on Library staff.

Working conditions. Job performance. USA 85/4/320

† The impact of a new office on job satisfaction, job involvement, organizational commitment and job performance of library employees.

Research worker(s): Cynthia Dobson, Paula Morrow, Dilys Morris at Iowa State University Library. *Duration:* May 1983 – November 1984. *Financial support:* Council on Library Resources — \$650.00.

This study will investigate the impact of a move to a professionally-designed modified open-plan office environment on job involvement, job satisfaction, organisational commitment and job performance of library employees. The effect of locus of control and person-task orientation on the relationship between job environment and job attitudes and performance will also be examined. A longitudinal design will be used with information gathered at three points during the change to the new office. Approximately 80 technical-services employees will be questioned two months prior to the move to obtain their attitudes toward their current situations. They will be questioned again two months and ten months following the move to evaluate their initial and later reaction to their new environment. The appropriateness of modified open-plan office designs for library personnel will be evaluated. [No news. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. *Further information:* Cynthia Dobson.

QidNhhbm—Buildings. Site. Development planning. For

Public libraries. Moncton (Canada) 85/4/321

† A development study of the Moncton Public Library and a programme for a new library and regional headquarters.

Research worker(s): Albert W. Bowron (Library Planner) at Albert-Westmoreland-Kent Regional Library. *Duration:* 1 February – 31 May 1985. *Financial support:* Moncton Public Library; Albert-Westmoreland-Kent Regional Library; City of Moncton. Estimated cost \$14,500.

The aim is to develop a plan for the long-term growth and improvement of the Moncton Public Library including a building programme for a new site and building for the public and regional library. *Reference(s):* Bowron, Albert W: *A needs assessment and building programme for the Board of the Moncton Public Library*. Toronto: The Author, 1985, 98. *Further information:* Albert W. Bowron.

Qie & Fs—Buildings. Design trends. National libraries.

Wales 1960- 85/4/322

* Trends and developments in the design of national library buildings since 1960, with particular reference to the National Library of Wales.

Research worker(s): Michael Dewe at College of Librarianship Wales; Department of Management and Information Systems. *Duration:* October 1985 – October 1988. *Financial support:* None (under staff regulations). *Qualification sought:* PhD.

The research will investigate four main areas: (1) The concept of the national library in general and the role and functions of the National Library of Wales in particular; (2) A survey of national library buildings erected since 1960 with an analysis of their design characteristics. (3) The implications of the roles, functions and services of the National Library of Wales for building provision and design. (4) The results of sections (2) and (3) would then be considered in relation to the National Library of Wales' present building. *Further information:* Michael Dewe.

QieGb—Buildings. Design. Academic libraries. USA.

History 85/4/323

The evolution of the American academic library building.

Research worker(s): David Kaser (Professor) at Indiana University; Graduate Library School. *Duration:* 1983 – 1988. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/28.

Qo & Oth—Functional areas. Accommodation needs.

Programs. For Micro-computers. And Audio-visual materials. Primary school libraries. UK 85/4/324

Library provision in primary schools: accommodation of non-book resources including microcomputer activities.

Research worker(s): W. B. Shaw at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1984 – continuing. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/34.

QuNbre—Library equipment. Development and valuation. Braille embosser. High speed. National programmes. USA

85/4/325

• High speed braille embosser: development and evaluation. *Research worker(s)*: Richard Evensen (Head, Braille Development Section) at Library of Congress; National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, National Programs. *Duration*: June 1982 – 1986.

Development and evaluation of high speed, interpoint, computer driven braille embosser to be used in the Library of Congress braille production program. Under contract with Trifonction Systems, Inc., Stuart, Florida. Installation at Braille Institute of America, Los Angeles, California, for evaluation. *Further information*: Richard Evensen.

R/S—READER SERVICES**Ra & Nce—Technical. And Public. Integration. Research libraries. Canada**

85/4/326

Organizational change in academic libraries: the integration of public and technical services.

Research worker(s): B.J. Busch at University of Alberta; Cameron Library. *Duration*: 1984 – 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/35.

RaAwPcm—Related to Library staff qualifications. School libraries. High schools. Canada

85/4/327

Relationship between the qualifications of the librarians and the level of service offered in the High School libraries in Quebec.

Research worker(s): Ruth Jellicoe Sheeran (Leader), D. D. Smith (Dr. Statistical assistance), Jane Draper. *Duration*: July 1984 – 1986. *Financial support*: Canadian Library Association – \$1,000.

A survey is being carried out to determine whether the qualifications of the person in charge of the library affect the level of service offered to the students and teachers. *Further information*: Ruth Sheeran.

RaFe—In Government libraries. Ontario (Canada)

85/4/328

† An exploratory study of user services offered by Canadian special libraries. Survey 5: Ontario Government Libraries.

Research worker(s): Beryl Anderson. *Duration*: 1985.

Private research. The aim of this survey is to identify core user services offered by Ontario government libraries and to compare them with the results of earlier surveys of federal government and Alberta government library services. It is the 5th replication of a 1977 federal library survey, and data obtained will be used for the analyses on which the completed study will be based. Methods of analysis will be mainly non-parametric measures of correlation. [See also 85/2/31 RaHb Researcher: Anderson, B.]. *Reference(s)*: Anderson, B. L.: *Services offered by Ontario government libraries: report of a survey*, September 1985. Unpublished report. Copy deposited with the Library Documentation Centre, National Library of Canada. *Further information*: B. Anderson.

RaHb—In Special libraries. Canada. Surveys

85/4/329

An exploratory study of user services offered by Canadian special libraries.

Research worker(s): Beryl Anderson. *Duration*: 1982 – 1986.

Private research. Basic data for this study are being obtained through replications of a 1977 survey of user services offered by Canadian federal government libraries. Groups of libraries to be surveyed will include other government libraries plus company and institutional libraries. The aim is to discover whether a consensus on core services will emerge when variables such as size of staff, subject specialisation and type of sponsorship are controlled. Analyses will employ chiefly Kendall's tau and W. Secondary analysis will investigate the relationship between information and document delivery services. Affirmative findings would be relevant to special library evaluation. *Reference(s)*: Unpublished reports of earlier surveys in the series are: Anderson, B. L.: *Survey of user services offered by selected special libraries in Alberta*, 1982; report. Ottawa, 1982. 12 p. *Report to bank librarians on survey of user services*. Ottawa, 1982. 5 p. These have been deposited with the Library Documentation Centre, National Library of Canada. *Further information*: B. Anderson.

RaHbD729—Services for the physically isolated and handicapped. West Indies

85/4/330

Serving the unserved.

Research worker(s): Keith C. Wright (Professor) at University of North Carolina; Department of Library Science/Educational Technology. *Duration*: 1984 –. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/36.

RaHu—In Special libraries. Hospital libraries. Canada. Surveys

85/4/331

† An exploratory study of user services offered by Canadian special libraries. Survey 4: Hospital Library Services.

Research worker(s): Beryl Anderson. *Duration*: 1985.

Private research. The aim of this survey is to identify core user services offered by Canadian hospital libraries of differing staff size. It is the 4th replication of a 1977 federal libraries survey, and data obtained will be used with data from other replications in the analyses on which the completed study will be based. Methods of analysis will be non-parametric measures of correlation. Core service lists, if identified, may have some use in quality assurance studies. Final report expected October 1985 [See also 85/2/31 RaHb Researcher: Anderson, B.]. *Reference(s)*: Anderson, B. L.: *Services offered by Canadian hospital libraries: draft preliminary report*, June 1985. 8. *Further information*: Beryl Anderson.

RaHxjiFv—For Physically handicapped. Partially sighted and blind. Public libraries. UK

85/4/332

Public library services for blind people in the United Kingdom.

Research worker(s): P.R. Craddock (Project Head) at Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration*: 1 June 1983 – 31 October 1984. *Financial support*: British Library – £1,700.

A survey of current library provision for blind people by public library authorities in the UK and an assessment of professional attitudes and thinking in relation to services for the blind. The term 'blind' is defined as 'people who, for most purposes, cannot see to read'. Purpose of survey is to assist in assessing the role of the public library in the provision of library and information services for the blind. Method by questionnaire and interview. [Researcher away. No news this issue. Ed.] Summary of findings next cumulative issue. *Reference(s)*: Craddock, P. R.: Talking newspapers: implications for librarians. *An leabharlann* 6 (1) Spring 1977, 13-17. Craddock, P. R.: Talking newspapers and library and information needs of the visually handicapped. *An leabharlann* 7 (2) Summer 1978, 54-65. *Further information*: P.R. Craddock.

RaHhFv—To Old people. Public libraries

85/4/333

† Public library services to the elderly.

Research worker(s): Marianne Dee (Research Assistant), Judith Bowen (Project Head), W. Anderson (Senior Lecturer) at Leeds Polytechnic; School of Librarianship, Public Libraries Management Research Unit. *Duration*: December 1983 – December 1984. *Financial support*: British Library – £17,000.

The study will be assessing how public libraries in England and Wales have interpreted their responsibility to elderly people. The project will be carried out in two stages. During the first six months a survey of all public library authorities in England and Wales will be conducted in order to identify the range of services, resources spent and the various levels of co-operation between libraries and other statutory and voluntary agencies. During the second six months a small sample of specialist librarians, representatives of professional groups and voluntary agencies will be interviewed. The final report will comprise analysis of the data from the survey and the interviews together with recommendations for further action. Project completed. Report to be published by British Library (R&DD) this autumn (1985). *Reference(s)*: Simes, M. et al.: *Do Books Still Matter? The library and information needs of the elderly in community day centres* Public Libraries Management Research Unit, School of Librarianship, Leeds Polytechnic n.d. Dee, M. and Bowen, J.: Providing library and information services for older people: the impact of social policy. *Information and Library Manager* 4 (1) 1984. Library services to older people. To be published in *ASSIGNation* (Aslib Social Sciences Information Group Newsletter). Recognising the variety of need – library services to older people. To be published in *Health Libraries Review*. *Further information*: Marianne Dee.

RaHhFx—To Old people. Municipal libraries. Canada

85/4/334

† Urban public library services for the aging in Canada.

Research worker(s): Lois M. Bewley (Professor, Project Director), Sylvia Crooks (Research Associate) at University of British Columbia; School of Library, Archival and Information Studies. *Duration*: Fall 1982 – August 1984. *Financial support*: Humanities and Social Science Research Grant (\$1400) from University of British Columbia; Dalhousie University.

Purpose of the project is to alert librarians to the needs of the elderly which might be met by the public library, and to relate demographic information and projections regarding the aging population in Canada to public library resources and activities. Information will be obtained from a mail questionnaire to 31 libraires serving populations of 100,000 or more; follow-up interviews with seven libraries; and a literature search on librarianship and gerontology. *Reference(s)*: Bewley, L. M. and Crooks, S.: *Urban public library service for the aging in Canada*, Dalhousie University Libraries and School of Library Service, 1984, 123 (Occasional papers Series, no. 34) \$11.50. *Further information*: Lois M. Bewley.

RaHjy—To Youth: Canada. State-of-the-art reviews

85/4/335

† Young adult library services in Canada: state of the art.

Research worker(s): L.J. Amey (Dr) at Dalhousie University; School of Library Service. *Duration*: 1983 – 1984.

To collect country-wide information on the extent of public library services offered to teenage users. Also to comment upon the awards offered in the area of young adult literature and the profes-

sional group activities in the area of young adult services. *Reference(s)*: Amey, L. J.: Young adult services in Canada. In *Meeting the challenge: Library service to young adults*, ed: André Gagnon and Ann Gagnon. Canadian Library Association, 1985, 3-16. Neglected enthusiasts, adolescent information seekers. In *Meeting the challenge: library service to young adults*, edited by André Gagnon and Ann Gagnon. Canadian Library Association 1985, 43-54.

RaHyKBm—To Children. And Professional education for. International and comparative studies: State-of-the-art reviews

85/4/336

Preparation of a revised edition of *Library Service to Children*, Vol. 3 (Copenhagen, 1970).

Research worker(s): Eva Glistrup (Project Head) at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Inger Cathrine Spangen at Statens bibliotekshøgskole; Lena Skoglund at Swedish School of Library and Information Science; Leena Teinilä at University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science. *Duration*: Completion date: August 1986.

Publishing a revised edition of *Library Service to Children*, vol. 3 (Copenhagen, 1970). Contributions from selected countries all over the world — Nigeria, Zimbabwe, Senegal, USA, Norway, German Democratic Republic, Malaysia, Colombia, Venezuela, Cuba and China — are solicited. To be featured in the planned monograph is the national situation in terms of education for children's librarianship. The project is pursued within the IFLA Section of Children's Libraries. *Reference(s)*: Glistrup, E.: *Education and training of children's librarians. An investigation*. Paper presented at the IFLA General Conference Munich 1983. 6 pp. *Further information*: Eva Glistrup.

RaHyKGu—To Secondary school libraries. County libraries. Essex

85/4/337

A study of the Essex Secondary Schools Library Project.

Research worker(s): Ron Best (Project Head), Mike Taylor (Liaison), Susan Heyes (Research Assistant) at Essex Institute of Higher Education; Educational Research Centre. *Duration*: 1 April 1984 — 31 August 1986. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD) - £24,800.

This two year study sets out to evaluate the Essex Secondary Schools Education/Library Project (an initiative for improving library provision linked with curriculum development) and is now at the end of its first year. Six Major Project schools and four Minor Project schools have been chosen for study, representing the first three years of the project. The evaluation falls within by tradition of Parlett and Hamilton's paradigm of "illuminative evaluation". Hence methods of participant observation, interviews and documentary analysis have been used in fieldwork undertaken in schools, and in evaluating the organisation and leadership provided by the Project Team in the implementation and administration of the scheme throughout the County. The study also seeks to identify and publicise instances of good practice in school library provision. To date, some 150 recorded interviews and observations have been completed. *Further information*: Ron Best.

RaHyKj—For Children. And Youth. County libraries. Lancashire

85/4/338

Services to children & young people — aims and objectives.

Research worker(s): David G. Lightfoot (Assistant County Librarian Education & Reader Services (Chairman)), Peter McKay (Principal Librarian Services to Children & Young People) at Lancashire County Library. *Duration*: February 1983 — July 1984. Extension granted.

To set out the objectives, activities and measures of effectiveness for all library services to children and young people in Lancashire, both via public service point, school libraries and resources centres. The report will also incorporate a materials selection policy statement. *Further information*: M. Curtis or P. McKay.

RaHyFv—For Schoolchildren. Public libraries.

Community libraries. Rural areas. Comparative studies 85/4/339

Community libraries in rural England.

Research worker(s): Mary Neathey (Ms., Librarian, Gloucestershire County Libraries), R.S. Mason (Supervisor, Senior Lecturer, Borders College of Further Education Resources/Communications Studies). *Duration*: 1983 — 1986. *Financial support*: CET — c.£18,000; British Library — £36,000; ILEA — c.£9,000. *Qualification sought*: FLA.

To determine the reasons for the success of two dissimilar 'community' libraries in comparable areas of rural England. Factors such as geography, population and transport patterns of the areas; physical provision, planning, promotion and financial provision of the libraries; and personnel structure and relationships will be taken into account. From which, it is hoped, guidelines to the viability of rural community libraries, will be produced. The basis of the research is a comparison between Chulmleigh Library, Devon, established 1978, and Berkeley Vale Community Library, Gloucestershire, opened during the present period of financial stringency. Although joint-use libraries have been studied, the two libraries under scrutiny form part of the community provision being developed by schools in areas where insufficient leisure and vocational facilities exist. With the present need for the effective use of leisure,

comprehensive library provision in rural areas should be at a premium. *Further information*: Mary Neathey.

RaHz(378.12)—To Scholars. Research workers. Italy.

Naples. Evaluation

85/4/340

Performance analysis of Neapolitan libraries, in order to define the suitable library system.

Research worker(s): Domenico Bogliolo (Co-ordinator of the Italian Library Association's working group on the performance evaluation of special libraries, Project Head) at Istituto Universitario Navale. *Duration*: January 1982 —. Continuing. *Financial support*: National Research Council — Lire 3,500,000 p.a.

The present research analyses the collections of Neapolitan libraries and evaluates the performance of library services, in order to define the suitable library system which can meet the demands of Neapolitan scholars and researchers. *Further information*: Domenico Bogliolo.

RaJa—User needs. Unemployed. Kent (UK)

85/4/341

The provision of library services to the unemployed in Kent.

Research worker(s): Susan Lord at Kent County Council; County Library Headquarters. *Duration*: December 1984 — December 1985. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/37.

RaJaAd—User surveys. County libraries. Buckinghamshire 85/4/342

Service point appraisal.

Research worker(s): Roy J. Collis (County Librarian, Contact) at Buckinghamshire County Library. *Duration*: June 1983 — sometime in 1985.

Much of the questionnaire is to obtain basic information about communities served by the Library Service. No work of this kind has been undertaken in Buckinghamshire since local government re-organisation, and because we still have at least for the moment a 'live' capital programme for the Library Service, pressure of time has forced us to take some short cuts. It was necessary to start work on the south of the county immediately because several quite significant library projects within this area will be considered when the Library and Museum Sub-Committee review the Capital Programme. It is now accepted that the Library and Museum Sub-Committee will start to consider the implications of the Service Point Appraisal from December 1985 onwards. As a result, any publication of any report will be postponed until mid 1986. *Further information*: Roy J. Collis.

RaJdFvD71—User needs. Public libraries. Canada.

Saskatchewan. Estevan

85/4/343

† A review of the services and facilities of the Estevan public library with recommendations for development.

Research worker(s): Albert Bowron at Information, Media and Library Planners; Gregory Salmers (City Librarian, Contact). *Duration*: 12 April 1984 — December 1984. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/1/21.

RaJdHzhb&—User needs. Independent students. Adult education. Public libraries. UK

85/4/344

Public libraries and adult independent learners: an action research programme.

Research worker(s): G. Hubbard (Project Head), Jenny Monaco (Mrs, Project Coordinator/Manager) at Council for Educational Technology for the United Kingdom (CET); Vernon Smith (Project Investigator). *Duration*: 1 June 1984 — 28 February 1986. *Financial support*: CET — £13,900; British Library — £28,400.

CET suggests that public libraries could play a greater role in supporting adult independent learners, despite current financial constraints. It is therefore undertaking an action research programme whose main aims are to develop, test and assess: (1) ways of encouraging public libraries to extend and systematise their role in supporting adult independent learners (2) actions by other agencies (e.g. commercial publishers, local industry and community concerns, the broadcasting agencies) that would assist librarians in performing their role. The programme includes an analysis of the relevant needs of adult independent learners; a study of selected library services intended to cater for those needs; seminars for chief librarians and senior public library staff and mounting pilot projects in collaboration with the agencies exemplified in (2) above. The outcome will include guidelines for senior public library staff. *Reference(s)*: Monaco, J M.: *Open learning: a register of participating institutions*. Coombe Lodge, The FE Staff College. n.d. *Further information*: Jenny Monaco.

RaKaFs—And Stock. National libraries. British Library.

Subject libraries. Librarianship. UK. Library Association. Evaluation

85/4/345

Management review of the collections and services of the British Library Library Association Library.

Research worker(s): Elizabeth Sparrow (Researcher, Review Officer), K. L. Gibson (Project Head, Head of Public Services Branch, Department of Printed Books) at British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office. *Duration*: April — October 1985. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/38.

RaMg—Audio-visual materials. Regional libraries. Canada.

Ontario. Guidelines. Provincial 85/4/346
 † Provincial guidelines for the delivery of audio-visual services by the Ontario regional library service to public libraries.

Research worker(s): Maria Weinberger at Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture; Libraries and Community Information Branch. *Duration:* 1984 –. *Completed.* *Financial support:* Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture – \$20,000.

The objective is to provide provincial guidelines for the delivery of audio-visual services by the Ontario regional library service to public libraries in Ontario to facilitate the following: resource sharing through provincially funded delivery and communication services; enhancement of local collections through provincially funded resources; collection development; production of union catalogues. The research has been completed and guidelines have been submitted to the Libraries and Community Information Branch, Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture. It is expected that the Ministry will release its guidelines late in 1985 or early in 1986. *Further information:* M. Weinberger.

RaMy—Tactile materials. Maps. For Blind. Raised-line drawing. Chioda photo-embossor. Evaluation. National programmes. USA

85/4/347

* Evaluation of Chioda photo-embossor.

Research worker(s): Judith Dixon (Head, Consumer Relations Section) at Library of Congress; National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, National Programs. *Duration:* 1986 – 1987.

Evaluate Chiyoda raised-line drawing machine as applicable to NLS program for blind persons; i.e. tactile maps, etc. *Further information:* Judith Dixon.

RaMyy—Braille. For Blind. Book containers. Field test. USA. Michigan

85/4/348

* Braille book container evaluation.

Research worker(s): Judith Dixon (Head, Consumer Relations Section) at Library of Congress; National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, National Programs. *Duration:* July 1984 – 1986.

Evaluation of a one-volume braille book container; field-tested by Michigan patrons. *Further information:* Judith Dixon.

RaMyy—Braille. User surveys. Australia

85/4/349

† Braille reading trends within Australia.

Research worker(s): Beverley J. Johnson at Braille & Talking Book Library. *Duration:* June 1984 – December 1984/March 1985. *Financial support:* National Library of Australia – A\$4,950.

Identifying and surveying Braille readers within Australia. Surveying Braille libraries and agencies within Australia. With new technology, e.g. computer production of Braille and paperless Braille, an assessment of how well the needs of Braille users are being met, what changes are necessary and what resources might appropriately be committed to Braille services within the overall supply of print alternatives to disabled readers in Australia. Used by Braille libraries and agencies in their forward planning of Braille services. No previous work carried out nationwide on Braille usage. Similar survey carried out for the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Library of Congress, in 1983. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* B. J. Johnson.

RaNcm—Government relations. Economic policy.

Effects of. Municipal libraries 85/4/350
 The effects of government economic policy on library service delivery in urban areas.

Research worker(s): Don Kennington (Director), Diana Edmonds at Capital Planning Information Ltd (Southern). *Duration:* May – September 1985. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/39.

RaNhh—Evaluation. County libraries. Essex County Library. Surveys

85/4/351

* Library catchment area survey.

Research worker(s): A. Cunningham at Essex County Library. *Duration:* To be completed in 1985.

This exercise is designed to produce a rough definition of the actual 'user catchment area' of each library in the County. This will enable us to assess the effectiveness of present library service provision and to relate demographic and other statistical information collected in the 1981 Census to particular service points. For the computerised issue libraries, a list of the numbers of users in a given week, contained within each Ordnance Survey grid reference, can be produced by the County Council computer, using the library's files and a Postcode Directory purchased from the Post Office. This distribution can then be transferred to large scale maps marked with the Census Enumeration Districts. In the case of the manual issue libraries, the actual addresses of borrowers must be collected and plotted individually onto the maps. *Further information:* A. Cunningham.

RaNtt & —Budgets. Cutbacks. Proposition 13. Public libraries. USA. California

85/4/352

Public services in California public libraries, 1977-1983.

Research worker(s): Holly Willett at University of North Carolina; School of Library Science. *Duration:* June 1984 – May 1986. *Financial support:* Bush Institute for Child & Family Policy Frank Porter Graham Child Development Center UNC-CH. 12,000 for researcher, 1,050 travel. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Objectives: To discover what changes have occurred in services for children, young adults, and adults in California public libraries since the passage of Proposition 13 [Overturning of the State Property Tax, which resulted in lower State revenues and therefore cuts in services such as are mentioned. Ed.] To account for these changes, if any. *Methods:* Survey questionnaire of the 169 autonomous library systems and case studies of four libraries. *Findings:* Data has not been analysed. *Further information:* Holly Willett.

RaNttFv—Budgets. Cutbacks. Effects on Public libraries

85/4/353

The impact of local expenditure cuts on the library service.

Research worker(s): Christine Lambert at University of Bristol; School of Advanced Urban Studies. *Duration:* 1984 – 1985. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/40.

RaOuna—Microcomputers. Programs

85/4/354

† 'The Soft Option'.

Research worker(s): James A. Gilman, P. Harrison (Commissioning Editor) at Mansell Publishing Ltd. *Duration:* September 1984 – December 1985. Withdrawn 1985. *Financial support:* Contracted to Mansell Publishing Ltd, of London, for the writing of this book.

An investigation into approaches and problems associated with the establishment and operation of microcomputer software library services in libraries in the UK, the American Continent and Australasia. Whilst this investigation will focus upon the situation obtaining in public library services, attention will also be paid to current practice in this field within academic, school and special libraries. The object is to produce a book, for publication in early 1986, which will be of practical value to those contemplating entering this new area of librarianship. *Reference(s):* Gilman, J A: The soft option. *Library Association Record* 86 (1) January 1984, 23-26. Gilman, J A: *Information technology & the school library resource centre* Council for Educational Technology, London, 1983, 289pp. Index. ISBN 0 861840 98 4 £12. *Further information:* c/o P. Harrison.

RaPeh—Working conditions. Hours. Allocation. In Public libraries

85/4/355

* Allocation of staff time in public libraries.

Research worker(s): Linda Stewart (Research Fellow) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* September 1985 – May 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

This is a case study of one local authority's approach to the development and application of staffing formulae to client-oriented library services. *Further information:* Linda Stewart.

RaQkKa—Library materials. And Equipment. Developing countries. French-speaking West Africa. Senegal

85/4/356

Reading in Senegal (Developpement de la lecture publique au Sénégal).

Research worker(s): A. Raphaël Ndiaye (Director of Public Libraries, Senegal, Project Leader) at Direction des Bibliothèques Publiques. *Duration:* 1983 –. Continuing. *Financial support:* CIDA (Canadian International Development Agency) – Can\$12,000. Dutch firm in microfilms/library automation – approx. Can\$2,600. IFLA (International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions) – US\$1,000. Possibly a further Can\$10,000 from CIDA (under negotiation).

It is proposed that the technical activities (preparation of texts in French and vernacular languages making use of the Library's tapes and slides) should be concentrated at the *Direction des Bibliothèques Publiques*. Copies would then be disseminated to cultural centres (*Foyers de jeunes*) in cities and villages of Senegal. The centre in Dakar will be supplied with the necessary equipment and material, and manpower will be provided by the *Direction*, also for monitoring. This project should enable a wide circle of libraries in Senegal to receive library materials in AV format and in different languages and so allow non-literates to use the information stored. Later, these materials might be sent to other French-speaking countries such as Mali, Ivory Coast and Mauritania. The organisation of the Centre could serve as a model for similar centres to be set up in other West African countries. Two tape/slide series have been prepared. Two other diaporamas are in preparation on horticulture and the breeding of domestic animals. During testing it became clear that 'alphabetisateurs' fighting illiteracy were ready to use it as an important tool. The project has been held up owing to the move consequent on change of address. An audio-visual technician is awaited shortly (October 1985) to take over the practical aspects of the project. *Further information:* A. Raphaël Ndiaye.

RaQu—Library equipment. Kurzweil Reading Machine.
For Physically handicapped. Blind. Users. Municipal libraries 85/4/357

† The use of the Kurzweil Reading Machine in a public library. *Research worker(s)*: Norman Roberts (Dr, Director), Brian Clifford (Research/Information Officer) at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies, Consultancy and Research Unit (CRUS). *Duration*: January - December 1984. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD).

The Centre has started work on a twelve-month project to monitor and evaluate a special service for blind users, based upon the Kurzweil Reading Machine, in a major city library. Project completed. *Reference(s)*: The "final report" will be an article by Colin Harris and David Owen which we hope will be published in *J. Lib.*. *Further information*: Brian Clifford.

RaQu&—Library equipment. Machinery. Record players/cassettes. For Blind and Physically handicapped. National programmes. USA 85/4/358

*† Combination record player/cassette machine. *Research worker(s)*: Henry Paris (Chief, Materials Development Division) at Library of Congress; National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, National Programs. *Duration*: 1984 - 1987.

Produce and evaluate a combination disc/cassette player for use in program for blind and physically handicapped individuals. Development stage completed. *Further information*: Henry Paris.

RaQu&—Library equipment. Repair facilities. For Blind and Physically handicapped. National programmes. USA. Evaluation 85/4/359

* Equipment repair capacity. *Research worker(s)*: John Reiner (Equipment and Materials Maintenance Co-ordinator) at Library of Congress; National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, National Programs. *Duration*: August 1984 - 1986.

To develop nationwide repair facilities for equipment distributed through the programme for blind and physically handicapped individuals. Proposal accepted for temporary facility for evaluation purposes. *Further information*: John Reiner.

RaSi—Circulation control. Microcomputer designed. For Blind And Physically handicapped. Reader Enrolment And Delivery System (READS). National programmes. USA 85/4/360

* READS (Reader Enrolment And Delivery System): Microcomputer designed to assist small and medium-sized NLS libraries in distributing and tracking talking books, magazines, and equipment.

Research worker(s): Barbara J. Tutor (Automated Systems Coordinator) at Library of Congress; National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, National Programs. *Duration*: September 1983 - November 1985.

Reads - Reader Enrolment And Delivery System. A microcomputer based local area network performing the following functions: (1) circulation of books and magazines; (2) inventory control of machines and accessories; (3) patron information and organization information; (4) transaction store and forward for other related automated functions. *Further information*: Barbara J. Tutor.

Rb/y—PROMOTION OF USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS

RbNeHb&—With Evaluation and development techniques. Special libraries. One Man Bands (OMB) 85/4/361

† Self-evaluation/promotion package for one-man-band special libraries.

Research worker(s): Lawraine Wood (Research Assistant) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration*: October 1984 - October 1985. Completed. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD).

Just completed at CLAIM (the Centre for Library and Information Management) is a package of materials containing guidelines and checklists, which aims to assist the small (One-Man-Band) Special Librarian to raise the profile of the Information Service within the organisation. The package, put together by Lawraine Wood, arose from recognition of the fact that, in many organisations there is a lack of understanding regarding the nature and uses of information, a consequence of which is the low status experienced by many small Information Units. The package draws together some of the best practical ideas which are at present scattered throughout the literature. It contains sections on service evaluation, communication, presentation, the Information Unit's need for information from senior management, and finally a checklist of items to include in an Annual Report. The package is obtainable by direct mail order from CLAIM at £12.00 per copy (UK), or £12.50 per copy (overseas). *Reference(s)*: Pertell, Grace M: Selling the business library. *Special libraries*, October 1981, 328-337. Wood, Lawraine: *Marketing your information service*. Loughborough: Centre for Library and Information Management, 1985.

Rb/y—PROMOTION OF USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS (Continued)

(CLAIM Report, ISSN 0 2610 30 2; no. 46). ISBN 0 904924 70 X: £12.00 (UK); £12.50 (overseas). *Further information*: Lawraine Wood.

RbbAwPjk—Relationship with community served. Influence of Chief librarians. Academic libraries. USA 85/4/362

The leader role in influencing the control environment of academic libraries.

Research worker(s): Joanne R. Euster (Project Head) at San Francisco State University; Library. *Duration*: January 1985 - (Expected) December 1985. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/41.

RbbNcgFx—Relationship with community as owner. Social aspects. Municipal libraries. USA 85/4/363

Joining City Hall.

Research worker(s): Virgil L.P. Blake (Researcher), Ernest R. DeProspero (Major Adviser) at Rutgers University; School of Communication, Information and Library Studies. *Duration*: Approved October 1980. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

Survey research. Public libraries: political activity - finances. *Further information*: Virgil L.P. Blake.

RbcFv&—Relationship with users. Public libraries. Friends Groups. USA 85/4/364

Public library friends groups: their role, their impact, their achievements.

Research worker(s): Stephen Thomas Kochhoff (Researcher), R.Kathleen Molz (Major Adviser) at Columbia University; School of Library Service. *Duration*: Approved May 1983. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

Case study. Friends groups; public libraries. *Further information*: Stephen Thomas Kochhoff.

RbcHzbmf—Relationship with users. Faculty. Students. Academic libraries. Psychological aspects. Victoria (Australia). State surveys 85/4/365

Psychological Barriers: Preliminary Survey.

Research worker(s): Des B. Hatchard, Phyllis V. Toy at Bendigo College of Advanced Education. *Duration*: March - September 1985. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/42.

RbcKbc—Relationship with users. Characteristics of use, supply and demand. Efficiency exercise 85/4/366

Bookstock efficiency exercise (BEE).

Research worker(s): H.I. Hammond (Assistant County Librarian) at Suffolk County Information and Library Service. *Duration*: January 1981 - March 1988.

The project is examining practically the development of a tiered public library service. Books are being categorised into one of three levels, with the more advanced levels being restricted in their location to the major libraries. Stock sizes for each library in Suffolk have been assessed using catchment area and demand data. The resulting stock is arranged according to subject categories, designed to stimulate maximum demand for the displayed stock. Access to the full range of stock is available through a microfiche catalogue. The necessary funding to maintain the stock sizes can be assessed using cost, age and quantity data. The re-arrangement of libraries is a continuing process. The next stage of the project is the development of an integrated on-line control system. *Further information*: H.I. Hammond.

RbcM(82-3)—Relationship with users. And Fiction. User satisfaction. User selection. And Browsing 85/4/367

How readers select fiction.

Research worker(s): Lyn Sear, Barbara Jennings at Kent County Council; County Library Headquarters. *Duration*: April 1985 - January 1986. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/43.

Rgd484.5—Guides to the literature. Norway. Finmark. Nordkap (North Cape) 85/4/368

† Compiling a guide to resources in the history of Nordkap (North Cape).

Research worker(s): Tor Sveum at Finmark distriktshøgskole; Biblioteket (The Library of the Finmark Regional College). *Duration*: February 1984 - February 1985. *Financial support*: The Finmark Regional College: n.kr. 56.720 NORDINFO Fmk. 42.000.

The project aims at compiling a handbook dealing with literature searching relating to research in the history of the North Cape. The planned monograph should point to the bibliographical aids and opportunities relevant to current research and scholarship dealing with the North Cape area. The study falls in two parts: (a) a bibliographic section which should provide a systematic overview of the most important aids for the study of the discipline such as historical reference sources, bibliographies, source materials, maps, etc. as well as primary sources. Special attention will be devoted to the machine-readable sources, computerised bibliographic tools. (b) a localising section which attempts at mapping the individual institutions (archives, libraries, collections) that possess the materials in question. In brief, the project aims at creating an overview of existing materials and their availability (which materials

and where they are to be found). [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. Further information: Tor Sveum.

- RgJ/M(677)—Guides to the literature. Textiles. Scotland.** 85/4/369
History
Textiles in Scotland, 1707-1930: a guide to resources.
Research worker(s): R.L. Kelsall. Duration: September 1981 - 8 September 1984. Extension granted. Qualification sought: FLA.
The guide will cover the period from the technological and economic history standpoints, including the introduction of mechanisation, the organisation of labour in the new mill environment, early legislation, the growth and consolidation of the making of tweeds and finer woollens, as well as the rise and decline of the cotton industry in Scotland. The establishment of trade boards and councils and the increase in government aid and control were reflected in the growing frequency of government publications. As well as a five section bibliography, the guide will include lists of collections, a chronology and a section on personalities. [From thesis proposal]. Further information: Ronald Kelsall.

- RkFw—Publicity. County libraries. Lancashire** 85/4/370
Working Party on publications & promotions.
Research worker(s): F.R. Wand (Chairman) at Lancashire County Library. Duration: June 1983 - June 1984. Extension granted.
To examine the current practices for promoting and publicising the library service and to report on how these could be improved. Further information: F. R. Wand.

- RkqAru—Displays and exhibitions. Guidelines** 85/4/371
Guidelines on exhibitions and displays in libraries.
Research worker(s): Martin Stone at Association of Assistant Librarians. Duration: Started early 1985. Draft guidelines submitted to the Library Association, by the AAL, in August 1985. Information still needed.
Material and examples are being collected of existing guidelines in use in library authorities throughout the UK. Also of interest are examples of censorship or conflict over displays and exhibitions in libraries, particularly where attempts are made, or threatened, to ban or amend displays on any subject. Examples of good practice, demonstrating a freedom of information approach, are also welcome. Reference(s): Stone, M: Interfering with displays. Assistant Librarian 77 (11), December 1984, 150-1. Further information: Martin Stone.

Rm—INFORMATION WORK

- Rm + Ouna & —And Microcomputers. In Schools.** 85/4/372
Leicestershire
Microcomputers and information in schools.
Research worker(s): A.J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head, PCRC), P.J. Holligan (Research Associate), R. Heeks (Research Assistant) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). Duration: 1 October 1984 - 31 March 1986. Financial support: British Library (R&DD).
This project seeks to identify current and potential changes in educational practices associated with the growing influence of new information technology, particularly in the context of examining implications for future manpower requirements in the information community. This will initially entail a major questionnaire survey of the use of microcomputers for information purposes in Leicestershire schools. Subsequent analysis of these results will indicate influential factors relevant to the community (e.g. the balance between initial education and retraining), the extent to which the current rate of change in providing new skills and knowledge is likely to meet requirements for the future, and the ability to predict manpower figures over the next two decades. Further information: P. J. Holligan.

- Rm & Ege & D433—Information systems. And Information brokerage. In Organisations. West Germany.** 85/4/373
Organisations interned informationsvermittlung (ORINT)
Development of information (-brokerage-) systems in organisations.
Research worker(s): Friedhelm Kuchenbäcker, Eberhard Nonnenmacher, Werner Zimmermann (Project Head) at Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Systementwicklung (SiS). Duration: January 1982 - December 1985.

General concepts are developed to improve intra-mural information services of organisations. SiS of GID achieves this through participating in the establishment of information systems at such organisations. The systems carry information from sources inside and outside of the organisations. Reference(s): Ettel, W: Aktive Informationsvermittlung in Grossorganisationen. Heidelberg: GID-Sfs, 1982. Rieth, O: Handbuch zur Projektorganisation. Heidelberg: GID-Sfs, 1983. Kuchenbäcker, F. Nonnenmacher, E. Rieth, D. Zimmermann, W: Grobanalyse der medizinisch - naturwissenschaftlichen Informations-Infrastruktur der Fa. Sanol

Schwarz GmbH. Heidelberg: GID-Sfs, 1983. (Available at Fa. Sanol Schwarz GmbH, D-4019 Monheim b. Düsseldorf). Zimmermann, W: Das ORINT-Projekt: Angebot und Beitrag der GID zur Verbesserung der organisationsinternen Informationsversorgung. In: GID-Jahresbericht, 1983. Further information: Project Head.

- Rm & Hzi(711)—Information systems. For Urban and regional planners. From Developing countries** 85/4/374
Training in information systems design for urban and regional planners in developing countries.

Research worker(s): John Lindsay at University College London; Development Planning Unit. Duration: August - December 1985. Financial support: UNCRD - \$1,000.

The project is to survey the literature on the training of urban and regional planners from developing countries in information systems design, then to outline in a concept paper the sort of training which should be provided. The paper will argue that developments in information technology have opened up possibilities integrating both the sources and the organisation of data, along with data being used simultaneously in different places for different purposes which could considerably enhance, and very cheaply, the administrative capability of developing countries. Reference(s): Publications will follow. Further information: John Lindsay.

- Rm & M(347.13:31)—Information systems. Civil law. Juridical indicators. Statistics. West Germany** 85/4/375
Statistical information system for decision support in legislation and administration of justice (DIJUS).

Research worker(s): Jörg Dotterweich, Hellmut Morasch (Project Head), Elmar Steinbach at Gesellschaft für Mathematik und Datenverarbeitung (GMD). Duration: November 1982 - December 1985. Financial support: Research organisation; Federal Ministry for Justice.

Completion of the existing test system JUSTIS by detailed user research, additional data (court statistics on personnel and litigation, data concerning the socio-economic background of court districts) and more complex methods for analysis. Goal of the project is an information system which provides a continuous survey on juridical indicators for decision makers, e.g. in the Federal and State Ministries of Justice and Parliament as well as for sociology of law researchers. Reference(s): Dotterweich, J and Morasch, H: Konzept für ein Justizstatistik-Informationssystem (JUSTIS). München, DE: Schweitzer, 1982. Further information: Hellmut Morasch; tel: (2241)141.

- Rm & Negbc—Information systems. Social aspects. Of Policies. Trends. Analysis** 85/4/376

Information systems as information policy shaping potential and social development strategy (INSTRAT): Phase 2: The change of technical information as cultural factor by new information and communication technologies.

Research worker(s): Marianne Buder, Ralf-Dirk Hennings (Dr), Petra Schuck-Wersig, Gernot Wersig (Professor, Dr, Project Head), Gunther Windel at Freie Universität Berlin; Fachbereich Kommunikationswissenschaften Arbeitsbereich Informationswissenschaft. Duration: 1982 - 1983 (Phase 1); April 1984 - February 1985 (Phase 2). Financial support: Federal Ministry for Research and Technology.

Analysis of development trends regarding social information processes in the 80's and derivation of information policy principles based on a new understanding of information science. Three steps are planned: (1) information science basis for information systems with regard to a new concept of target groups and public-at-large; (2) the role of information and communication technologies in individual and societal problem treatment; (3) the relation between human and technological factors in information processes. Reference(s): Wersig, G: Das Konzept der "polymorphen Wissensstrukturen" für die Organisation der Weltrepräsentation in Informationsvermittlungsmechanismen. Berlin, DE: FU, 1983. Wersig, G: Die kommunikative Revolution. Strategien zur Bewältigung der Krise der Moderne. Berlin, DE: FU, 1983. Wersig, G and Windel, G: Informationssysteme und Problembewältigung. Bd. 1-4. Berlin, DE: FU, 1983. Further information: Gernot Wersig; tel: (030) 8263006/8263009/7926020.

- Rm & NczM(613.2)—Information sources. And Communication. Technology. Food. Information use.** 85/4/377
UK

Food information in the United Kingdom. An Enquiry into the nature and usage of food information.

Research worker(s): A. M. Woodward (Consultant); Margaret Slater (Contact) at Aslib; Research and Consultancy. Duration: March 1983 - February 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/44.

- Rm & Ng & —Theory. Data analysis. Information modules. Used for Periodical articles** 85/4/378

Text constructed from information units.
Research worker(s): Ch.D. Parsons, I. Levi at Columbia University; School of Library Service. Duration: 1982 - 1984. Financial support: \$175,057.

Objective: to develop a method of analysing information. A

previous project showed that elementary "units" of information exist and developed a method for getting these "units" out of information-carrying material. The current project is seeking to discover how independent presentations of information, such as entire articles, may be composed out of these information units. The research will provide the theoretical basis for understanding how information items such as journal articles are structured from the basic "units" and other material. In addition the knowledge will indicate ways in which information in articles can be automatically processed. [Acknowledgement: *International Classification* 10 (1) 1983] [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. Further information: Either researcher.

Rm & Ngh—Theory. Models (Theoretical). Random fields 85/4/379

Information theory and random fields.
Research worker(s): Toby Berger (Professor of Electrical Engineering) at Cornell University; Office of Sponsored Programs. Duration: 1983 for 3 years. Financial support: NSF (National Science Foundation, USA) — \$175,000 (ECS-8305681).

Research has been progressing according to plan on several fronts. The capacity and zero-error capacity of Ising-type random field channels have been bounded via the introduction and evaluation of classes of codes. A general decomposition theorem has been proved which permits the rate-distortion function of a stationary random field on a multidimensional lattice to be evaluated exactly over a range of small distortions. In multiterminal information theory we have obtained tight bounds on the capacity region of two-way channels and have developed new zero-error coding strategies for the binary adder channel with feedback. Also, we have generalized our results for source coding with multiple descriptions, obtaining exact answers in the no-excess-rate case and significantly improved bounds on the achievable rate region for certain excess-rate situations. Further information: Toby Berger.

Rm & Nks—In Prisons. Method studies. Models. Performance measurement 85/4/380

† Improving prison information systems.
Research worker(s): Hershell Goldman (Dr) at Home Office; Research and Planning Unit. Duration: Completed December 1984. Financial support: Home Office — £19,000.

This research is designed to develop a systems analysis methodology relating to improved performance assessment. It will develop a set of activity models representing a number of perceptions of a prison and measures of performance related to those activities. These should help to identify likely control actions and define the necessary supporting information systems. Further information: Hershell Goldman.

RmAw—Role of Unesco. General Information Programme (GIP). Promotion of: Education about 85/4/381

UNESCO/PGI promotional and educational package.
Research worker(s): P. Havard-Williams (Professor, Project Director) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. Duration: May 1983 —. Continuing. Financial support: Unesco/PGI — \$25,000.

Develop a promotional and educational package for Unesco's General Information Programme. Package will consist of material describing GIP (Programme Général d'Information), tape/slide programme and educational material. Should be useful to educators, Unesco staff, and anyone else interested in knowing more about Unesco/PGI. Further information: P. Havard-Williams.

RmAwM(S/6)—Contribution to Productivity growth. Science and technology. USA 85/4/382

A study of productivity, performance, and scientific and technical information.

Research worker(s): William J. Baumol at New York University; C.V. Starr Center for Research in Applied Economics. Duration: 1985 for 12 months. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/45.

RmBghe—Evaluation: Research on 85/4/383

† Research on the evaluation of information.
Research worker(s): P.W.J. Ledington, P.B. Checkland (Professor), S.B.N. Shimmim (Professor) at University of Lancaster; School of Management and Organisational Sciences. Duration: 1982-1984. Financial support: SSRC.

[No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. Further information: P. W. J. Ledington.

RmHbBun—Special libraries. In-service education 85/4/384

Informal education for library-information work: short courses and inhouse training.

Now subsumed in PgBvsf.

RmHxi—For Handicapped users. Directories. Of Non-medical research 85/4/385

Directory of non-medical research relating to handicapped people, volume 1.

Research worker(s): Jim Sandhu (Head of Unit), Jane Whiteley (Project Assistant) at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; Handicapped Persons Research Unit (HPRU). Duration: January

1982 —. Continuing. Financial support: Manpower Services Commission and Newcastle Polytechnic (HPRU) — £20,000.

This is the first of a projected series of directories on non-medical projects in the handicap/disability field undertaken by various organisations in the United Kingdom. No truly comprehensive register has previously existed in this field, leading to a considerable degree of duplication and acting as a major hurdle to researchers and non-researchers seeking information, contacts and guidelines. The Directory consists of 616 detailed descriptions of non-medical research and design development projects. The projects cover such topics as: education, communication, training, employment, family attitudes, community care, institutional care, services, functional assessment, aids, equipment, microelectronic applications, etc. Access to information is through a descriptive contents list and subject, worker and institution indexes. Reference(s): Sandhu, J and Jansen, H: *Environmental design for handicapped children*. Saxon House, 1976. 222pp. bib. ISBN 0 566 00142X. Sandhu, J: *The use of microelectronics in the education of ESN(S) children*. 1982. 75pp. bib. Further information: Jim Sandhu.

RmHykAwHxb—And Children's libraries. For Physically handicapped. National Library/Information Centre 85/4/386

† Handicapped children and books: The need for a national library/information centre.

Research worker(s): Margaret Marshall McDonald at Enid Blyton Trust for Children. Duration: 1 May 1984 — 28 February 1985. Financial support: British Library BNB Research Fund — £1,000.

To clarify the concept of a National Library and Information Centre of books for handicapped children; assessing the UK and overseas scenes re the availability of books and national library resources to meet the needs of the child with a handicap that also affects reading and use of books. The project outlines the special reading needs of children with a mental, physical, visual or aural handicap; briefly surveys the publishers of special material; indicates the, at present, widely-scattered resources of books/information/libraries/organisations concerned with supply to those who work with handicapped children; briefly compares the UK situation with that overseas; makes recommendations for UK. To be published by BL R&DD in 1986 with possible free distribution to interested parties rather than in the usual report series. Reference(s): *Libraries and the handicapped child*. Gower 1981. 0 233 97299 4. *Parents and the handicapped child*. Julia MacRae, 1983. 0 86203 102 8. *Libraries and literature for teenagers*. Gower, 1975. 0 233 96604 8. *Public library service to teenagers in UK*. British Library, 1982. 0 7123 3006 2. *Seeing clear: books for the partially sighted child*. School Library Association, (new edition) Autumn 1984. *Each according to ability: books for the mentally handicapped child*. SLA, 1975. 0 900641 6. *Books for the mentally handicapped: a guide to selection* (joint authorship with Sanca Simons Rupert and Susanne Holst). IFLA, 1984. 90 70916 01 0. Further information: Margaret Marshall McDonald.

RmHzbfb—Students. Art and Design. User needs. User surveys. Polytechnic libraries. Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic Library in-house research programme 85/4/387

† Information needs of Art and Design students.

Research worker(s): Joan Day (Lecturer) at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies; Liz McDowell (Research & Planning Librarian) at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; Library. Duration: January — April 1985. Completed.

Interviews were carried out with small groups of final-year Polytechnic students on Art and Design courses to discover the patterns of information need and use. Significant differences were found between these students on creative or vocational courses, and those following more traditionally 'academic' courses or subjects. The former had a high degree of independence in learning with little direct guidance, reflected in a wide variety of information needs. 'Creative browsing' was the normal approach to information-seeking, with heavy reliance on library staff. In contrast, the 'academic' group were formally taught, received regular reading lists, and were heavy users of the Polytechnic library. All students visited the library regularly, but vocational students used it least and borrowed fewer books. These findings are to be published in *Education Libraries Bulletin* (forthcoming). Reference(s): Blackie, E. and Smith, J M: Student information needs and library education. *Education libraries bulletin* 24 (3) 1981, 16-23. Day, J M: Student information use and course demands. *Education Libraries Bulletin* 26 (2) 1983, 16-23. McDowell, E: *Part-time students and libraries*. Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic Products Ltd, 1985. ISBN 0 906471 27 3. Further information: Joan Day or Liz McDowell.

RmJa—Use. Sixth-form pupils. Effect at Polytechnics And Universities 85/4/388

Information use and learning at University and Polytechnic with reference to sixth form education.

Research worker(s): Elaine Martin (Research Fellow) at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; Faculty of Community and Social Studies. Duration: October 1983 — October 1986. Financial support: DES Fellowship.

Are there differences in the way students from two contrasting sixth forms cope with the demands of higher education? This is the question addressed by this study. In one sixth form information was stressed, the other was traditional. During the first year although there were differences in the way the two groups coped, both coped badly. Information orientated students were frustrated by the close guidance of university staff. Library and academic staff had conflicting ideas about the amount of independence and guidance first year students required. Academic staff gave close guidance. Library staff encouraged independence. In the second year university staff expected more independence. The information orientated students responded. Also in this second year students in both groups questioned the purpose and goal of their degree course. Information orientated students were positive about this, stressing the value of learning for its own sake. Students from the traditional sixth were likely to see the course in terms of a qualification. *References:* Martin, E. Information Use and Learning Style of Sixth Form pupils. Malley I. (Ed) *Current R&D projects in user education in the UK*. 1981. Loughborough: Infuse Publications. Hounsell, D and Martin, E. *Developing information skills in secondary schools*. London: The British Library, 1983. Library and Information Research Report 9. Martin, E. Information use and learning outcomes in the sixth form. Fox, P (Ed) *Proceedings of third international conference on library user education*. 1984. Loughborough: Infuse Publications. Martin, E. Conflicting ideals of dependence and independence between academic and library staff. *Education Libraries Bulletin* Summer 1985. Martin, E and Ramsden, P. Learning skills or skill in learning. *Proceedings of the International Conference on Cognitive Processes in Student Learning*. Lancaster University, 1985. SRHE Publication. (In press). *Further information:* Elaine Martin.

RmJd&—User needs. Health education. For Parents.

Evaluation 85/4/389

Education and preparation for parenthood: an evaluation study.

Research worker(s): James D. Halloran (Professor, Director), Yvette Rocheron, Roger Dickinson, Robin McCron (Project Head) at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration:* April 1982-Continuing. *Financial support:* Health Education Council. Initial funding for 3 years.

This study seeks to evaluate various aspects of a five-year health education programme launched by the Health Education Council (HEC). The HEC Education and Preparation for Parenthood Programme has two broad aims: (1) to promote the health and well-being of parents and babies and (2) to reduce the incidence of perinatal mortality and morbidity. The study will focus on the communication aspects of the education programme and will pay particular attention to the design, production and development of health education campaigns contributing to formative stages of new initiatives. The researchers plan to adopt a variety of methodological approaches to discover the information needs of parents and parents-to-be and assess the effectiveness of HEC promotions within a broader education and communication environment. *Reference(s):* Budd, J. *A review of antenatal and related literature*. Leicester, Centre for Mass Communication Research, 1982. Dickinson, R. *The Health Education Council's 'Guide to a healthy pregnancy': a survey of users*. Leicester, Centre for Mass Communication Research, 1983. McCabe, F. Rocheron, Y., Dickinson, R and McCron, R. *Antenatal education in primary care*. Leicester, Centre for Mass Communication Research, 1984. Dickinson, R. *Publicising pregnancy care: an evaluation of the Pregnancy Book Campaign*. Leicester, Centre for Mass Communication Research, 1985. [Earlier references on file in CURRENT RESEARCH office. Ed.] *Further information:* J.D. Halloran.

RmJdEer—User needs. Rural libraries. Multitype. Israel

† Multitype library systems to meet rural information needs: design of a prototype in Israel. 85/4/390

Research worker(s): C. Hoffman, B.C. Vickery (Professor, Supervisor) at University College London; School of Library, Archive and Information Studies. *Duration:* January 1982 – July 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/34.

RmJdEr(61)—User needs. Medical libraries. Italy.

Piemonte Region. Surveys 85/4/391

† Regional survey about medical libraries and user needs of information in health services and the faculty of medicine.

Research worker(s): Valentina Comba (Project Head, Librarian), Carla Crivello (Librarian), Giuditta Scanglia (Librarian), Laura Agatone (Librarian), Anna Giordano (Librarian) at University of Turin; Department of Internal Medicine, Biblioteca dell'Istituto di Medicina Interna, Medical Library. *Duration:* March 1983 – March 1985. *Financial support:* Regione Piemonte-Assessorato alla Sanità Ricerca biomedica finalizzata. L.8 milioni.

The biomedical scientific literature is increasing and medical libraries have to cope with more users, with different needs. The survey is aimed to investigate the need of information and documentation of medical doctors and health services workers, and to draw up a map of the medical libraries (and any collection of journals available) scattered in the Region Piemonte. The survey's results will support a plan of re-organisation of library and

documentation services. The investigation of users' needs for information will follow, in general, the same patterns of Ford, Maguire and Walker's survey *The use of medical literature: preliminary report* (BLRD Report No. 5515, 1980). [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.] *References:* Comba, V. Medical libraries in Italy: libraries of Faculties of Medicine. *MHWLG newsletter* 15 1982, 12-17. Comba, V. Biblioteche specializzate e professionalità: esperienza in una biblioteca biomedica universitaria. *Bollettino d'informazioni AIB* 23 (3) 1983, 294-296. *Further information:* Valentina Comba.

RmJdFz—User needs. District public libraries. Poland

Information and its users in district public libraries. 85/4/392

Research worker(s): Edward Piron at Centralna Biblioteka Lekarska. *Duration:* Completed 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/56.

RmJdHbz—User needs. Industrial users. Small firms

Information for industry. 85/4/393

Research worker(s): N. Kelbrick (Project Head) at Suffolk County Information and Library Service. *Duration:* February 1984 – January 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £37,000.

The purpose of the project is to discover the information needs of small firms through pragmatic on-site investigation, to test the relevance of one public library authority's information services to industry and commerce and ultimately, on the evidence of the project, to recommend the maintenance, enhancement or withdrawal of this specialised public library service. The project will also test the relevance of British Library services to industry and provide information on the role of the public library as an agent for BL service in a non-metropolitan and mainly rural area. *Further information:* N. Kelbrick.

RmJdHbz—User needs. Industrial users. Small firms.

Project evaluation. County libraries. Suffolk (UK) 85/4/394

Evaluation of the effect of information services for small firms, provided from public library resources.

Research worker(s): John Martyn at Aslib; Research and Consultancy. *Duration:* probably March 1984 – March 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

The evaluative part of a project to be carried out by Suffolk Library Service (Information needs of small firms and the relevance of public information services. Project Head: Mr N Kelbrick [See CUR. RES. 83/4/301 RmJdHbz]). *Further information:* John Martyn.

RmJdHzi331.881)—User needs. Trades unionists. Public

libraries. Northern Ireland 85/4/395

† Creation and extension of information provision by libraries to trade unions.

Research worker(s): Gerry Burns (Divisional Librarian, SELB) at Northern Ireland Southern Education & Library Board; Divisional Library HQ. *Duration:* May – September 1984. *Financial support:* Andrew Chadwick Award £350.00; – Northern Ireland Public Service Alliance – £100.

The aim of the project was to examine in some detail the level of information provision to trade unions by public libraries which exists at the present time. The project was to ascertain not only what public libraries can provide by way of information to trade unions but also to obtain an indication of the type of information which trade unions feel public libraries could usefully provide. Completed. *Further information:* Gerry Burns.

RmJdHzi362.1)—User needs. Practitioners. Medical

(health) services 85/4/396

Information needs of community medicine.

Research worker(s): R.B. Tabor (Director), Lynette Hawkins (Mrs, Research Officer) at Wessex Regional Library & Information Service; Department of Community Medicine. *Duration:* May 1983 – October 1985. *Financial support:* British Library.

This project is being carried out with Wessex Regional Health Authority and Department of Community Medicine, University of Southampton, as a two-year investigation into the information needs of community medicine practitioners. Three main facets of practice will be studied – at National Health Service Regional and District Authority levels and within University Departments of Community Medicine. Although based in the Wessex Region, interviews are proposed in neighbouring Regions to be followed by a postal survey. Appropriate sources of information will be examined and tested for relevance, scope and accessibility against the needs for information expressed by the various practitioners. Community medicine is recognised as having an unusually wide range of topic interests touching on many information data bases and sources: it is a key field in the planning of health care services and includes the prevention of ill-health, promotion of good health, service monitoring, environmental medicine, epidemiology, health statistics, analysis and interpretation of health factors and clinical archives. *Further information:* R.B. Tabor.

Rm—INFORMATION WORK (Continued)**RmLu—And Source materials. Women's Studies. Surveys 85/4/397**

Information sources in Women's Studies.
Research worker(s): Sarah Carter, Maureen Ritchie at University of Kent at Canterbury; The Library. *Duration:* 1985–1987.

A survey of information sources, both written and other, potentially useful to Women's Studies research. Mainly English language coverage, but the intention is to include European and Third World sources. *Reference(s):* Ritchie, M: Women's Studies: a checklist of bibliographies. Mansell Publishing, 1980, xv, 107. ISBN 0 720109 18 3. *Further information:* Maureen Ritchie or Sarah Carter.

RmMx—Video-discs 85/4/398

Feasibility study on optical video disc application for library and information services.

Research worker(s): R. Barrett (Dr, Project Head), F. Ayoub at Hatfield Polytechnic; School of Engineering. *Duration:* 1 October 1982–30 September 1983. Extension applied for. Still under consideration (October 1985). *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD)—£62,550.

An investigation of the potential for library and information services of the optical video disc system for the storage of material in analogue or digital form and its interactive use. During the year October 1982 to September 1983 work has proceeded in setting up a facility for pre-mastering video discs, i.e. preparing the master video tape which is used to produce video discs, containing video frames for interactive video applications, machine readable data for electronic publishing applications and scanned/digitised images for archival storage applications. Magnetic tape data is downloaded from the Computer Centre over the Cambridge Ring network to the laboratory, where it is formatted for frame accurate recording on a Highband U-matic video tape recorder. Image data is produced from a 200 points/in scanner/digitiser and will be recorded in a similar manner. [No news this issue]. *Reference(s):* Barrett, R: *Developments in optical disc technology and the implications for information storage and retrieval*. BLR&D Report No. 5623, June 1981. Barrett, R: *Optical video disc technology and application: recent developments in the USA*. BLR&D LIR Report No. 7, November 1982. Barrett, R: *Electronic document handling*. IEE *electronics and power* June 1983. *Further information:* R. Barrett.

RmM(=91.003.1)Hz(38)—About European Economic Community: For Business community. User needs. UK 85/4/399

The business use of European Communities information in the United Kingdom.

Research worker(s): Michael Hopkins (Dr) at Loughborough University; The Library. *Duration:* January 1985–June 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/1/24.

RmM(32)Hz(323.3)—Politics. For Working class. Special libraries. UK, 1790–1867 85/4/400

The power of knowledge: libraries and the working class movement in 19th century Britain (tentative title).

Research worker(s): Janet Fyfe (Professor) at University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* June 1983–October 1984. *Financial support:* Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada \$13,140.

The aim of the project is to relate the history of working-class libraries, particularly those established and run by the workers themselves, to the political and social-reform movements of 19th-century Britain; to trace the trends in the dissemination of political information from the 1790s to 1867 within which, and as part of which, the establishment of libraries for and by the working classes took place; and to compare different types of libraries available to the working classes with respect to their success in meeting both the expressed and the latent needs of the working classes, and, in particular, to examine differences related to the degree of autonomy. *Further information:* Janet Fyfe.

RmM(33)—Economics. Poland. Academy of Economics (Poznań) 85/4/401

Documentation and information system of the Academy.

Research worker(s): Jan Sójka (Dr, Chief Librarian) at Academy of Economics; Main Library. *Duration:* 1977–. *Financial support:* Academy of Economics in Poznań.

The documentation and information system aims at setting up a collection of information on didactic and research activities of the Academy, gathering and conservation of the source and secondary documents as well as transferring the information to the management board of the Academy, to its organisational units and to the units participating in the non-Academy information systems. The system comprises seven subsystems: (1) research and development papers; (2) publications of the research workers; (3) translations made to meet the needs of the research work; (4) diplomas, master and postgraduate theses; (5) scientific co-operation with foreign countries; (6) conferences (7) reading lists (computer technology is currently being added). The basis for the system rests on the source and secondary documents, produced in the organisational units of the Academy, coming within the domain of the above-mentioned subsystems. [No news this issue. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* Sójka, J: *Optimization of the system of the scientific information in the main*

Rm—INFORMATION WORK (Continued)

library of an economic college. *System of the scientific information in the complex of special libraries* (e.g. of Polish economic libraries). Academy of Economics in Poznań, 1978, 79–94. Materials from the Symposium, September 1977. Sójka, J: Assumptions of the documentation and information system of the Academy of Economics in Poznań (an organizational outline). *Libraries in the Province of Poznań in their service to science and culture*. Public library of the town and of the commune of Nowy Tomyśl, 1978, 260–267. Materials from the Symposium January 1977. *Further information:* J. Sójka.

RmM(33)TgiD439—Economics. Index languages. 85/4/402

Vocabularies. Hungary
 Index languages for information retrieval and their adaptation to the literature of economics.

Research worker(s): Eva Szalkai (Mrs., Head of Department) at Karl Marx University of Economic Sciences, Budapest; Central Library. *Duration:* January 1983–December 1986. *Financial support:* Karl Marx University of Economic Sciences.

The need for an elaboration of an information retrieval language arose parallel with the development of the SDI [Selective Dissemination of Information] service of the library, since there was no adaptable system at hand. The subject headings are based upon the 'living' vocabulary of economics. It is a user-oriented, flexible, unified system which can be computerised. *Further information:* E. Szalkai.

RmM(331)&—Labour. Availability of information. 85/4/403

Statistical data. Northern Ireland

A study of the Northern Ireland labour market.
Research worker(s): P.T. Geary (Lecturer in Political Economy) at University College Dublin; Department of Political Economy. *Duration:* 1 July 1983–30 September 1985. *Financial support:* SSRC—£23,192 contract.

An econometric investigation of the Northern Ireland labour market, making comparisons with the labour market of the Irish Republic. The main area of investigation is the availability of data in Northern Ireland under such headings as level of industrial and temporal aggregation. Aims are (1) The production of a set of descriptive statistics of labour market variables for Northern Ireland and, for comparison, for British regions and the Republic of Ireland and (2) The formulation and testing of two models of the Northern Ireland labour market based respectively on the assumptions of exogenously-determined wage rates and of endogenously-determined earnings. *Further information:* P.T. Geary, tel: Dublin 69 32 44.

RmM(336)—Finance 85/4/404

Characteristics, use and dissemination of financial information.

Research worker(s): R.T. Bottle (Professor, Project Head, and others) at City University; Department of Information Science. *Duration:* 1973–continuing.

The characteristics of financial information, its generation and use are investigated by bibliometric techniques etc. Attempts will be made to correlate use with financial indicators. *Reference(s):* Jones, G T: *Company information in the financial press*. MSc thesis, City University, 1979. MacNeil, L: *Generation of news by companies facing a crisis*. MSc thesis, City University, 1982. Bottle, R T: Press comments on bids and bankruptcies. *Financial times mergers & acquisitions* January–March 1983, 31–33. *Further information:* R.T. Bottle.

RmM(34)&D71—Law. Headnoting. Canada. Standards 85/4/405

Standards for headnotes: keywords.

Research worker(s): Lorna K. Rees-Potter (Research Director) at Canadian Law Information Council. *Duration:* April 1985. Completed. *Financial support:* CLIC—\$6,000.

To develop standards for headnotes for case law reports or databases. A comparative study of case-law reports of full-text reports, digests and specialised law reports. An analysis of headnotes for (i) content (kinds of fact, issues, decisions etc.) (ii) keywords used. The production of a thesaurus of descriptors for case-law reports. *Reference(s):* Helleiner, M B: *Standards for headnoting: case identification*. Canadian Law Information Council, 1984. *Further information:* L. Rees-Potter.

RmM(361)D12354xD1—Community information services. 85/4/406

Aberdeen. And UK. Comparative studies

Community information and advice services in Aberdeen.
Research worker(s): J.M. Orr (Project Head), P.A. Kohn at Robert Gordon's Institute of Technology; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1 October 1979–1984. Work concluded. *Financial support:* Scottish Education Department.

An examination of the work of advice and information agencies in Aberdeen, with particular regard to the extent to which there is co-operation between them. Main findings: Many difficulties in establishing co-operative networks in this field. Due mainly to unclear objectives, conflicting objectives, varying financial sources, political and personality conflicts. Thesis available from RGIT Central Library. *Reference(s):* Greater London Council, Research Library: *Community information and advice services*. Greater London Council, August 1977 (iv), 52pp. ISBN 0 7168 0935 4, £1.75

(Bibliography No. 84), Kohn, Paul: *Community information and advice services in Aberdeen*. St. Katherine's Welfare Rights Project, 1978 iii, 49pp. £0.60. Further information: Paul Kohn.

RmM(361)Fv—Community information. And Public libraries. South Yorkshire. Barnsley. Grimethorpe 85/4/407

† The usefulness of the public library to Grimethorpe residents. *Research worker(s)*: Ian Ireland (Lending Services Officer, Barnsley Libraries), John Allred (Reader, Leeds Polytechnic, School of Librarianship) at Barnsley Libraries; in collaboration with Leeds Polytechnic, School of Librarianship. *Duration*: March 1984 – March 1985. *Financial support*: In-house.

The study found that the relative use of the library as an information source varied quite significantly according to the type of information sought. Seeking strategies also appeared to alter for different quest areas. Interviewees were well-disposed towards the library but did not instinctively use it for information. Knowledge of the library's facilities was not noticeably greater among users than non-users. A report of the study was submitted to Barnsley MBC in April, 1985; copies are available from Ian Ireland. *Further information*: Ian Ireland.

RmM(361)JaAd—Community information services. User surveys. Denmark. Elsinore 85/4/408

† An investigation into information needs of the local community.

Research worker(s): Jette Schmidt (Librarian), Annette Skov at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole). *Duration*: 1 February 1983 –. Project abandoned for time being. *Financial support*: The Royal School of Librarianship – 5,000 Danish Kroner.

The aim is to investigate the relationship between information needs/problems and solutions to information problems, and to answer the following questions: How do people define their problems? Which solutions are preferred? How do people perceive the usefulness of different information sources? Which perception of need is held by these sources? Is the supply of solutions in accordance with people's information needs? The investigation falls into three parts: (1) Information provision in a local community, i.e. Elsinore. The aim is to chart all information & advice centres, statutory as well as voluntary. (2) An in-depth interview survey of information needs/problems of a small number of residents in Elsinore. The survey is a pilot study and shall lay the groundwork for: (3) A comprehensive survey of information needs/problems.

RmM(361)Lxj—Community information. Directories. County libraries. Lancashire. 'Enquire within' project 85/4/409

† Lancashire Enquire Within Project.

Research worker(s): Michael Curtis (Assistant County Librarian Education & Reader Services), James F. Ward (Senior Librarian, Reader Services) at Lancashire County Library; in co-operation with Lancashire Polytechnic and the North Western Legal Services Committee. *Duration*: March 1984 – December 1984. *Financial support*: Jointly funded by three interested parties.

The original Central Lancashire Enquire Within Project (1981) assembled a directory of advice-giving agencies in the Central Lancashire New Town Area with the aid of a Commodore PET micro-computer. This work was carried out by J. F. Convey. The current project aims to extend this coverage to the whole of Lancashire by means of a set of six directories. Once again computing facilities will be used. Completed and published. *Reference(s)*: *Enquire within*. Lancashire County Library, 1985. *Further information*: M. Curtis or J. F. Ward.

RmM(361)NccFwEgD2461—Community information. Co-operation. County mobile libraries. Staffordshire Moorlands Scheme 85/4/410

† Moorlands Information - a scheme of co-operation between statutory and voluntary information and advice agencies in the Staffordshire Moorlands District of Staffordshire.

Research worker(s): J.W. Gumbley (Principal Information Officer) at Staffordshire County Library; S. Clarkson (Field Worker) at Community Council of Staffordshire; and at Leek Citizens' Advice Bureau. *Duration*: May 1980. Now withdrawn. *Financial support*: No sponsor or grant. Small amount of expenditure absorbed by main participants.

Following the Discussion Paper 'The Right to Know' by the National Consumer Council, information and advice agencies in the Staffordshire Moorlands District of Staffordshire agreed to co-operate in bringing their services to the notice of those in need of help in what is a predominantly rural area. A directory of the agencies has been produced, and publicity leaflets and posters widely distributed by means of the County mobile library service, which acts as a 'link' within the system. A network of voluntary Local Contacts is being established - there are 8 to date - who will act as referral points between local residents and the Moorlands Information agencies. *Reference(s)*: Moorlands Information: Directory of Advice and Information Agencies, 1983. [23pp] (Produced by Staffordshire County Library at Stafford). *Further information*: J.W. Gumbley.

RmM(361.1)Dr—Medical (health) services. In Developing countries 85/4/411

† Health information systems in developing countries.

Research worker(s): M. J. R. Healey (Professor), E. Suarez at University of London; London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, Department of Medical Statistics and Epidemiology. *Duration*: 1981-1984. *Financial support*: Consejo Nacional de Ciencia y Tecnologia, Mexico.

[No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information*: M. J. R. Healey.

RmM(38)&—Business information. Personal networks. Sweden 85/4/412

† Small business and local community - conditions and potential.

Research worker(s): Bengt Johannisson (Dr, Project Head), Bengt-Åke Gustafsson at Växjö University. *Duration*: 1 July 1982 – 31 December 1984. *Financial support*: Approx. £30,000.

The objective of the research programme is to find out what strategies individual local businesses and the local business community collectively apply and might apply in order to survive and grow. The conceptual framework draws on organisational, sociological, and anthropological theories. Personal networks of businessmen and representatives for organisations and institutions constitute the nucleus of the framework implying a focus on the social and information-handling capabilities of local businessmen. A combined case method and questionnaire technique is applied involving 180 businessmen from small municipalities in two different regions in Sweden. [No news. Assume completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s)*: Johannisson, B. *Business and local community - A study in organization*. Växjö University, Växjö, 1978. Swedish evidence for the potential of local entrepreneurship in regional development. *European small business journal* 2 (1) Winter 1983. Johannisson, B. and Peterson, R. *The personal networks of entrepreneurs*. Paper presented at the Third Canadian Conference - International Council for Small Business, Toronto, Canada May 23-25, 1984. *Further information*: Bengt Johannisson.

RmM(38)Jd—Business information. User needs. Case studies 85/4/413

Case study approach to business information needs.

Research worker(s): T. D. Wilson (Professor, Project Head), D. A. White (Senior Research Worker), S. J. Gartland (Research Worker) at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies. *Duration*: 1 October 1984 for 18 months. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD).

(1) to explore business managers' needs for information within the context of organisational communication behaviour; (2) to identify potential and actual relationships with external sources of business information; (3) to identify barriers to effective use of external sources of business information; (4) to propose ways in which external information services might serve business users more effectively. *Further information*: T. D. Wilson.

RmM(38)Jd—Business information. User needs. Small businesses. County libraries 85/4/414

* Information needs of small businesses.

Research worker(s): David Potton (Research Assistant) at Derbyshire Library Service. *Duration*: 1985 –. Continuing.

A survey of small businesses to identify their existing information needs and sources with a view to assessing and developing the library service role to businesses. The investigation is being carried out by a team of interested staff, both professional and clerical, who will report to the Senior Management Team. *Further information*: David Potton.

RmM(38)Jda—Business information. User needs and Use of. Regional variations 85/4/415

Regional variations in the supply of and demand for business information.

Research worker(s): Brian Clifford (Research and Information Officer) at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies, Consultancy and Research Unit (CRUS). *Duration*: January – December 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/46.

RmM(55)AwH(551)—Earth sciences. Particularly for Geologists. In Jordan 85/4/416

A study of the need, supply and use of earth sciences information in Jordan with particular reference to geological professionals.

Research worker(s): Najeeb M.A. Al-Shorbaji at College of Librarianship Wales. *Duration*: January 1984 – January 1986. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

The study will comprise: *Background information*: (1) Historical background of earth science information in Jordan. (2) Background for earth science information: needs, use and flow. (3) Background for earth science documentation and information channels and sources. *Proposed areas for study*: (1) Information needs and use among geological professionals in Jordan. (2) Information channels and sources used. (3) Current and future information provision. *Methodology*: (1) Questionnaire: professionals, librarians and managers. (2) Interview: professionals, librarians and managers. (3)

Rm—INFORMATION WORK (Continued)

Experiment on subject and bibliographical questions given by the professionals as indicators of information needs. (4) Library records. *Further information:* N.M.A. Al-Shorbagi.

RmM(574.6)—Biotechnology. European communities.

Surveys. European Biotechnology Information Project (EbiP) 85/4/417

European biotechnology information project (EbiP). *Research worker(s):* J.A. Leigh (Project Head), R.J. Wakeford (Dr), G. Meldrum (Mrs), S. Brandon-Cross (Mrs) at British Library: Science Reference Library. *Duration:* 1 June 1984 - 31 May 1986. *Financial support:* The Commission of the European Communities is contributing 25 per cent.

The purpose of the project is to investigate information provision in biotechnology in the European Community. There are three aspects. The investigation of sources of information; the investigation of the information needs of practitioners; providing an enquiry and referral service and investigating the most appropriate methods (Videotex and various other on-line and telecommunications based methods are being used). *Reference(s):* A wide range of guides to information sources are being produced by the project and there is a newsletter, *EbiP News*, published bi-monthly. A report will be produced to the European Commission at the end of the Project. *Further information:* R. J. Wakeford.

RmM(6)&—Technical. Information departments. Models.

Operational. Towards User needs. User behaviour 85/4/418

The practical approach: a model of an information department oriented towards information needs and the user's behaviour.

Research worker(s): H. Kroll (Project Head) at NUKEM GmbH. *Duration:* July 1983 - March 1984. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/36.

RmM(6)&—Technology. Readability of material 85/4/419

Readability of technical information.

Research worker(s): R.T. Bottle (Professor), C. Tefki (Research Student) at City University: Department of Information Science. *Duration:* 1978 - . Continuing.

The readability of chemical papers was found to have decreased markedly since 1900. The study is being extended to pharmacopoeias, standards, electronic journals, French scientific literature, company reports, etc. *Reference(s):* Bottle, R T; Rennie, J S; Russ, S R and Sardar, Z: Changes in the communication of chemical information, I: Some effects of growth *Journal of Information Science*, 6, (4), 1983, 103-108. Bottle, R T: Declining readability as a factor limiting the transfer and use of knowledge. *Proceedings of IRFIS 5* North Holland in press. *Further information:* R T Bottle.

RmM(61:361.1)&—Medical sciences. Medical (health) services. Lack of Information 85/4/420

Penalties of ignorance and consensus in medical sciences and health care fields.

This project is subsumed in RmNczM(61).

RmM(613.6)—Occupational health. UK 85/4/421

Information for occupational health.

Research worker(s): Frances E. Wood (Project Head), Vivienne Rubin (Research Worker), Sian Thomas (Research Worker) at University of Sheffield: Department of Information Studies. *Duration:* December 1982 - September 1984, but some work continuing. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/37.

RmM(613.86:362.1)—Mental health. Social welfare.

Medical (health) services. London. Borough of Kensington and Chelsea 85/4/422

Directory of mental health services for the residents of Kensington and Chelsea, South District.

Research worker(s): Penny Perry. *Duration:* October 1984 - July 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/47.

RmM(614:361)—Health sciences. Community information.

Disadvantaged users 85/4/423

† Provision of health information to the disadvantaged.

Research worker(s): S.F. Vedi at University of Sheffield: Department of Information Studies. *Duration:* October 1979-1984. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

A study of methods employed (and employable) in the transmission of health information to special community groups. [No news. Assumed Compelled or abandoned. Ed.]. *Further information:* S.F. Vedi.

RmM(614:361)—Health services. Community information.

Co-operation. Health Information Sharing Project (HISP). USA 85/4/424

† Health Information Sharing Project (HISP).

Research worker(s): Marta L Dosa (Dr, Professor, Principal Investigator) at Syracuse University: School of Information Studies. *Duration:* 1977-82 1st phase; 1982-84 2nd phase. *Financial support:* National Library of Medicine 1 January 1977 - 12 December 1978 \$104,915; 1 January 1979 - 12 December 1981 \$191,349; 1 January 1982 12 December 1984 \$53,850.

Rm—INFORMATION WORK (Continued)

HISP was begun as a prototype expertise sharing network in 1977 to improve the flow of health-related data and information in a community. A network was developed in Syracuse and replicated in two other cities to test the effectiveness. The objectives of the second phase were to: (1) synthesise, repack and disseminate findings for various audiences with indication of policy implications, (2) explore alternatives in adapting information sharing processes to various organisational needs, and (3) obtain feedback from health administrators, planners, and medical information specialists. The last phase completed the transfer of the research model into an operational program. A step-by-step study of the transformation, adaptation and adjustment process was carried out. In the first phase empirical field experiments, in the second phase qualitative observational methods were used. Findings suggested that (a) a semi-formalised network of experts enhances the communication of information, (b) the network is more effective on the local than on the regional level, (c) expertise sharing rather than data or document sharing is preferred by health professionals, and (d) transfer of the model into a program with adaptations can be effective and thus research diffusion should be an integral part of research projects. *Further information:* Marta L. Dosa.

RmM(615.4.007)—Medicines. Control of. Source materials. Guides to the literature 85/4/425

The regulation and control of human medicines in the United Kingdom: a guide to sources of information and a bibliography.

Research worker(s): Sheila Margaret Shrigley (Mrs). *Duration:* March 1984 - March 1987. *Qualification sought:* FLA.

The project aims to examine bibliographical coverage of various aspects of the drug-licensing system in the United Kingdom and to bring together information hitherto dispersed amongst the medical, pharmaceutical, social and political literature. Potential sources of information will be assessed and a bibliography prepared. The areas covered will include: pre-thalidomide control; events leading up to the Medicines Acts; Medicines Acts; control of clinical trials; control of pharmaceutical advertising; quality control; the work of the Committee on Review of Medicines; monitoring of adverse drug reactions; post-marketing surveillance; international control; effect of control on innovations; and effect of drug disasters on regulation. *Further information:* S. M. Shrigley.

RmM(621.8:002)—Power transmission. Also Information science. Data collection. And Evaluation 85/4/426

Collection and evaluation of information on energy conversion, with renewable energy in particular, also on information science.

Research worker(s): Nianguo Li (Division Head), Yanmei Qin (Ms, Assistant) at Chinese Academy of Sciences: Guangzhou Institute of Energy Conversion, Information Division. *Duration:* 1979-continuing. *Financial support:* Budget of the Institute from funding by the Academy.

Taking advantage of the research worker's speciality in English language, he concentrates mainly on international contacts through correspondence and personal meetings, to exchange information and to obtain publications in the field of the Institute's scientific R&D scope. In these years the library holdings have reached a number of over 2,000 single copies of papers and reports, some 14,400 books, together with 250 series of periodicals. The research worker evaluates the collected documents and disseminates the contents, by means of translation into Chinese. English versions of the work of colleagues are also prepared for international conferences/publications, and papers and reports prepared by the researchers, including studies in the theory and practice of library and information science. *Reference(s):* Li, Nianguo: Information Science is not only a Branch of Social Science. *Document collections in management of scientific research* 16, 1981, 1-7. Theory and practice in developing international documentation and information. *Utilization of books and magazines* 2, 1982. On the servicing feature of library and information work. 1982. *Proceedings of the 3rd Symposium on Library and Information Science* held by Chinese Academy of Sciences (A, 40-42). How we recognise and conduct energy information. *Energy Information bulletin* 4, 1983, 8-9 (abbreviated) Paper presented at National Discussion on Information Service for Energy Science Research 1982 (Hangzhou). Focusing the scope and broadening the sources. 1983. Collected papers, Provincial Exchange on Experiences in Utilizing and Managing Foreign Language Books and Periodicals, 97-99 (all in Chinese). *Further information:* N. Li.

RmM(63)D4—Agriculture. European communities information. Monitoring 85/4/427

Monitoring EEC information.

Research worker(s): C.R. Groves at West of Scotland Agricultural College. *Duration:* 1974 - . Continuing.

The effect of proposals, decisions, directives and regulations issued from Brussels can be complex. There is thus a continuing need to keep abreast of their implications for farmers, growers, economists and advisers. This enables college staff and others to be kept informed and briefed at meetings and discussions. *Reference(s):* *An EEC agricultural handbook* 3rd ed., West of Scotland Agricultural College R&D report No.6, March 1983.

RmM(661:616-006.6)—Chemicals. Cancer. Risks 85/4/428

Provision of information service on possible carcinogenic risks of chemicals.

Research worker(s): C.E. Searle (Dr, Senior Lecturer), O.J. Teale (Mrs, Research Fellow), L. Jones (Dr, Research Fellow) at University of Birmingham; Department of Cancer Studies. *Duration:* 1986 – 1987. *Financial support:* Cancer Research Campaign – £20,607 (2 years).

The service aims to make the vast knowledge of chemical carcinogens available to industry, health services, education, etc., where there may be concern over the risks of chemically-induced cancers. Located in a university department with long experience in chemical carcinogenesis, it is supported by the University of Birmingham and the Cancer Research Campaign but makes charges to cover some of its costs. Enquiries about an extremely wide range of substances have been dealt with since 1977. Sometimes concern arises over chemicals where information on biological effects is entirely lacking. In other cases there is a huge amount of relevant information but also great difficulty in assessing its human significance. It is regarded as essential to keep fully conversant with current knowledge and views on carcinogens, and to interpret these in ways intelligible to people with expertise in entirely different fields. *Reference(s):* Searle, C. E. (editor): *Chemical Carcinogens*, Monograph Series No. 173, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C. (1976), 788 pp. ISBN 0 841202 26 5; £76. 2nd ed. (2 vols), Monograph Series No. 182, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C. (1984), 1373 pp. ISBN 0 841208 69 7, £179. 1984 (full details not yet known). Searle, C. E., Teale, O. J. Provision of chemical carcinogen information for industry and education. In *Prevention of Occupational Cancer - an International Symposium (1982)*, Occupational Health and Safety Series No. 46, 594-600. International Labour Office, Geneva. ISBN 92-2-002907-3, SF 47.50. *Further information:* C.E. Searle or Mrs O.J. Teale.

RmM(67:63:38)—Industry. Agriculture. Business. User satisfaction. User needs. Northern Ireland. Surveys 85/4/429

Industrial, commercial, agricultural information in Northern Ireland: needs and provision.

Research worker(s): B. Martin (Dr, Director), G. Philip (Dr), D. Clow (and a full-time research officer to be appointed) at Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* Early 1985 to end of 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £29,750 grant.

Objectives: to discover the extent and within certain limits, the quality of information provision by libraries and information units in Northern Ireland; emphasising services offering industrial, commercial and agricultural information. No generally applicable criteria of quality are intended, the context being significant. As for the comparative element, the essential common denominator between libraries and information units of different types will be the relationship between provider and user. Due regard will be paid to studies such as those carried out by the Centre for InterFirm Comparison and Pickering's work on Centres of Excellence. This is a two-tier research project: the first being a survey of provision in general; the second, a survey of needs in three sectors only. Not only would a comprehensive survey of needs be unmanageable, we believe that in the Northern Ireland context, some needs are more urgent than others. Methodology involves a census of libraries and information units; a postal survey of information services; and a survey of end users in the three sectors under consideration. *Further information:* W. J. Martin.

RmM(902:4)ep—Archaeology. Directories. And Guides to the literature 85/4/430

† Keyguide to information sources in archaeology.

Research worker(s): P.A. Woodhead (Reference Librarian) at University of Leicester; University Library. *Duration:* 1981 – 1984. *Financial support:* University of Leicester Research Board: c.£200.

To provide an integrated guide to the documentation, reference aids and key organisational sources of information in archaeology. In 4 parts: Part I is a narrative account of the major areas of enquiry; Part II an annotated bibliography of reference sources; Part III a directory of selected organisations; Part IV an index. [No news. Assume completed. Ed.]. *Further information:* P. A. Woodhead.

RmNak—Marketing of. To Industrial users 85/4/431

† Marketing industrial information.

Research worker(s): G. Cumbers (Project contact) at Cumbria County Council; County Library. *Duration:* 1 September 1983. Entry withdrawn. *Financial support:* £36,000 p.a.

To apply first and second stage experiments in marketing information to industry in Cumbria. Services:- Scientific - Technical - On Line; Commercial; County products data base. *Reference(s):* In house reports. *Information and the small manufacturing firm.* (Capital Planning Information) CPI, 1982. *Further information:* G. Cumbers.

RmNbcs—National policies. International and comparative studies. Organisations concerned with libraries.**National Commission for Library and Information Science (NCLIS-USA)** 85/4/432

A study of the national commission for Library and Information Science, USA.

Research worker(s): E. M. Broome (County Librarian, Hertfordshire), R. Bowden (Deputy Chief Executive, The Library Association, Contact) at Library Association. *Duration:* 9-27 April 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/38.

RmNbnM(614)—Design. For Health sciences 85/4/433

† Design and manipulation of health service information systems.

Research worker(s): G. Knox (Professor), K.W. Cross (Dr) at University of Birmingham; Department of Social Medicine, Health Service Research Centre. *Duration:* Design work completed. *Financial support:* DHSS and others.

The work on existing hospital information systems has continued and is now closely tied in with the requirements of the Körner Steering Committee and changing technology. The semi-automated computer assisted system for use in general practice has been terminated because the design has been outmoded due to developments in computer technology. Although data has been analysed and feedback to the general practice concerned, it is unlikely that the application of the system will be published. *Further information:* K.W. Cross.

RmNbo—Innovations. In Technology. European communities. Under-resourced countries 85/4/434

Effects of new information technology on the less favoured regions of the Community (EEC).

Research worker(s): A. Gillespie, J. Goddard, F. Robinson, I. Smith, A. Thwaites at University of Newcastle upon Tyne; Centre for Urban and Regional Development Studies. *Duration:* 1982 – 1985. *Financial support:* Commission of the European Communities, Directorate General for Regional Policy.

The study provides a statement of the existing situation with respect to new information technology (NIT) in the Community, considering in particular the present and likely future impact of NIT developments upon the less-favoured regions of the Community. It shows that considerable variations exist in the regional impact of NIT; the peripheral and less-favoured regions of the Community are seen to be lagging behind the central and more prosperous regions; involvement in the hardware and software aspects of NIT production is far less developed. In short, the peripheral regions are failing to share in the benefits of NIT. In the longer term they may reap only the disbenefits through a continued deterioration in competitiveness. In order to prevent the gap widening between prosperous and less prosperous regions, the study proposes that a regional NIT policy be established. *Reference(s):* Gillespie, A., Goddard, J., Robinson, F., Smith, I. and Thwaites, A. *The effects of new information technology on the less favoured regions of the Community.* Commission of the European Communities, 1985. Regional Policy Series No. 23. ISBN 92 825 4906 2. £3.40 (US \$4.00). 192 pp.

RmNbo—Innovations. In Technology. Information Technology Information Services Network (ITISN) 85/4/435

Information Technology Information Services Network (ITISN).

Research worker(s): A. J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), Mary Feeney (Mrs, Research Assistant) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration:* 1 June 1984. Continuing. *Financial support:* British Library R&DD.

The British Library Research and Development Department is launching a number of projects designed to extend and improve the range of information services available to libraries and information departments needing assistance in the application of information technology. This project marks an important step in the co-ordination of information services. An information technology information services network (ITISN) is being established linking major information sources in the IT area. The initial participants will be Polytechnic of Central London, LASER (London and South Eastern Library Region), Primary Communications Research Centre and the Centre for Information Media and TEChnology (CIM-TECH) (formerly the National Reprographic Centre for documentation (NRCd)). PCL will act as the co-ordinating body for this experiment, with technical assistance from University College, London, and the centres will be linked by Torch microcomputers via the PSTN (Public Switched Telephone Network). *Further information:* Mary Feeney.

RmNbo & —Innovation. In Technology. Categories. By Function. Effects on Profession 85/4/436

Information, information technology and professional work.

Research worker(s): Kalervo Järvelin at University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science; Aatto J. Repo (Principal researcher, Technical Research Centre) at Technical Research Centre of Finland. *Duration:* 1970s – 1990s. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/48.

RmNboAw—Innovations. In Technology. Effect on Scientific publications

85/4/437

Analysis of the economic application of information technology for scientific publications.

Research worker(s): Leonarda Hirsch, Jochen Matner (Dr), Malte Möhr (Dr, Project Head), Wolfgang Runge (Dr), Jürgen Scheller, Gerd Schwöbel, Werner Schwuchow at Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Ökonomie (SfO). *Duration:* July 1983 – December 1988.

Economic assumptions and effects of electronic publishing and electronic document delivery, also juridical aspects. *Reference(s):* Möhr, M, Matner, H-J, Runge, W, Scheller, J, Schwöbel, G and Schwuchow, W: *Ökonomische Analysen zum Einsatz neuer Informationstechniken für das Verlagswesen*. Frankfurt, DE, GID-SfO, 1983. *Further information:* Project Head; tel: (0611) 6687393.

RmNboAw—Innovations. Technological. Effect on Education

85/4/438

† An investigation into the educational implications of information technology.

Research worker(s): A. Schenouda. *Duration:* 1981-1984. *Qualification sought:* PhD; University of Bath, School of Education.

No description provided. [No news this issue. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.].

RmNboAw—Innovations. Technology. Effects on

Manpower. And Costing

85/4/439

† The effects of technical change on the labour market and economics of information services.

Research worker(s): David Gleave (Principal Research Fellow) at Technical Change Centre (The). *Duration:* 1 September 1983 – 31 January 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – approx. £53,800.

To determine the future demand for information and — subject to an analysis of the changing technical environment — to enumerate the future states of demand for and supply of skilled labour. Initially, an appraisal of the size of the workforce in a broadly defined information sector will be undertaken, to be followed by analyses of past and more recent changes in the composition of the labour force. Finally, forecasts of future demand for information workers will be made in relation to anticipated future demand and the training implications of these forecasts will be elucidated. Three workshops have been held to discuss implications and specific developments in the library and information work fields. Three interim project reports have been produced. In addition a presentation was made at Aslib Conference in September 1984 at the University of East Anglia. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* David Gleave, tel: 01-370 5770.

RmNboD4—Innovations. Technological. European Communities. European Strategic Programme for Research in Information Technology (ESPRIT)

85/4/440

ESPRIT: European programme for strategic research in information technology.

Research worker(s): Jean-Marie Cadiou (Dr, Programme Director), Horst Hünke (Programme Co-ordinator), Richard Nobbs (External Relations Co-ordinator) at Commission of the European Communities; Information Technologies Task Force. *Duration:* Main programme January 1984-1989. Second term of further five years envisaged. *Financial support:* Main programme, first five years, 750 million Ecu. 50:50 CEC (European Commission) and sponsors.

Nature of programme: The ESPRIT programme is a long lead-time research and development programme in information technology. The Commission of the European Communities, together with organisations in the IT industry throughout the Member States, is co-ordinating a work programme aimed at co-operative pre-competitive research in five major areas of R&D: Microelectronics; Advanced Information Processing; Software Technology; Office Automation; Computer Integrated Flexible Manufacturing. All EEC members are agreed that ESPRIT can play a very important role in establishing internationally recognised standards for the next generation of computers and telecommunications equipment. In the pilot phase 50% funding for selected projects was offered, with the other 50% being provided by the project participants. A pilot phase of 38 projects was launched in 1983. The main programme was approved on 28 February 1984 by Ministers of Industry and, following calls for proposals, 104 projects worth 200 million Ecu were launched in 1984. Additional 95 projects were launched resulting from 1985 call for proposals. Total now 200. Community commitment 600 million ECU over 5 years. Total expected project costs, 1.2 billion ECU. *Reference(s):* Documentation on main programme: *Official Journal* C321, L67 and L81. These three documents can be obtained from local CEC (European Commission) representatives. *Further information:* R. Nobbs (Brussels — 010322 from UK) 235 3859.

RmNboD4 & —Innovations. Technological. European communities. European Strategic Programme for Research in Information Technology (ESPRIT) Project communication

85/4/441

EuroKOM — An electronic mail and computer conferencing facility for ESPRIT/EIES based at University College Dublin.

Research worker(s): Ahmed Patel (Dr, Project Leader), Dennis Jennings (Dr, Project Director) at University College Dublin; Department of Computer Science and Computer Centre. *Duration:* 1 August 1983 – 31 March 1987. *Financial support:* University College Dublin and the EEC under the ESPRIT Programme handled by the Information Technologies & Telecommunications Task Force (ITTTF). 50% basis — approximately IR £2 million.

As part of the European Strategic Programme of Research in Information Technologies (ESPRIT), the Electronic Information Exchange System (EIES) has been established to provide communications between the programme's participants within the European Community. The initial EIES is provided on the EuroKOM electronic mail and computer conferencing facility developed at QZ Computer Centre in Stockholm and installed at University College Dublin on a DEC-20 computer accessible from the telephone and packet-switched data networks. The EIES infrastructure will link computing facilities throughout the European Community. Within the International Standards Organisation's reference model for open systems interconnection (OSI) for computer interworking, it is designed for computer-to-computer communication, remote access to computers, electronic mail and message interchange, running computer-based conferences, interchanging computerised files, programs, graphics, etc. Some of the main objectives of the EuroKOM Project are: (a) To experiment with full open systems interworking (b) Inter-media communications among different transmission technologies (c) To determine towards the end of the Project: (i) Users' response of the EIES system in terms of user behaviour patterns (ii) Usage trends and benefits obtained from the system (iii) To indicate further research topics in the area of message handling systems, in particular, group communications and distributed directory services. *Reference(s):* Jennings, Dennis and Patel, Ahmed: EuroKOM users meet on line INTER-MEDIA July/September 1984 12 4/5. ISBN: 0 309 118 x. *Further information:* Ahmed Patel.

RmNboD67—Innovations. Technological. East Africa.

Politico-sociological implications

85/4/442

Information technology as an aid to nation-building in East Africa: prospects and problems.

Research worker(s): Peter Moll (Research Student) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 26 October 1981 – 1986. *Financial support:* Completely self-funded. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Information is a basic resource for nation-building and LIS (library and information services) have dual responsibilities for ensuring decision-makers are aware of the importance of access to information and for organising their own information services and housekeeping procedures most effectively. This research is examining which applications of IT (information technology) might be most appropriate aids to LIS in East Africa (notably: Kenya, Malawi, Tanzania, Uganda, Zambia and Zimbabwe) and the problems that might accompany planning their introduction, with particular attention being paid to information systems (e.g. PADIS — Pan African Documentation and Information System, sponsored by the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa, Addis Ababa). It also looks at the implications for East Africa of global developments in IT (e.g. electronic publishing). This research builds on experience gained in UK automated public libraries and in a Malawian university library and benefits from other research at Loughborough. Questionnaires distributed to major libraries in the six Eastern African countries named above during a return visit to Kenya, 17 August – 9 September 1984. *Reference(s):* Moll, P: Brandt for librarians — burning issues or a damp squib? *FOCUS on international and comparative librarianship* 13 (1) (49) 1982, 6-8. IT and the Third World aid or aggravation? *FOCUS on international and comparative librarianship* 13 (3) (51) 1982, 26-29. From IT82 to W.C.Y. Assistant librarian 75 (12) 1982, 154-156. Should the Third World have information technology? *IFLA Journal*, 9 (4) 1983, 296-309. Too much optimism, and pessimism too, on the road to Domesday. *Library Association Record* 85 (9) 1983, 311. Multipartite workshops on information transfer. *Library Association Record* 86 (5) 1984, 222. *The Industrial Development decade for Africa 1980-1990: its implications for the library and information services of Eastern, Central and Southern Africa*. Paper presented to 49th IFLA General Conference, Munich, 1983 (135-Africa-2-E, revised) (submitted for publication). *Further information:* Peter Moll.

RmNboJd—Innovations. Technology. User needs. Business.

Industry. Government. Academic

85/4/443

† Information technology and the needs of information users in business, industry, government and academic institutions.

Research worker(s): P.J. Hills (Dr.). *Duration:* 1 October 1983 – 31 March 1985 (completion — phase 1). *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) — £36,950. Grant now terminated.

This research will study the needs and methods of information handling of professionals in the fields given, looking at them in

terms of the electronic alternatives now becoming available and examining overlaps between and implications for the library and information world, and the offices of the future. *Reference(s)*: Hills, P J (ed): *The future of the printed word*. Open University Press, Milton Keynes, 1981. Hills, P J (ed): *Trends in information transfer*. Frances Pinter, London, 1982. Hills, P J and Martlew, R (eds): *The information technology yearbook 1983/84*. Century Publishing, London, 1983. *Further information*: P.J. Hills.

RmNbocBt—Innovations. In Technology. Co-operation.
For Library school lecturers 85/4/444

Development of an information exchange on new information technology for library school staff and others.

Research worker(s): James Shearer (Information Retrieval Systems Division) at Ealing College of Higher Education; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration*: September 1984 —. Continuing. No amendments. See full entry 85/1/27.

RmNbrM(6)—Development. In Technology. Brazil 85/4/445

Technological information in Brazil.
Research worker(s): Katia M.Lemos Montalli at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration*: October 1984 — October 1987. *Financial support*: Capes, Brazil and UFSC, Brazil. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

To examine the development of information on technology in Brazil: the present situation, the educational aspects, policy and the future. *Reference(s)*: Montalli, K M L: O ensino de Biblioteconomia na America Latina. *Revista da Escola de Biblioteconomia da UFMG*. Belo Horizonte, 1984 or 1985 (to be published). *Biblioteconomia Comparada: estratégias e práticas de ensino*. Campinas, SP, Brazil. PUC/Faculdade de Biblioteconomia, 1980. 285pp. Portuguese. Supervisor Dr Gaston Litton. Masters thesis. Location: Ministério de Educação e Cultura, Banco de Teses, Caixa Postal 3540, Brasília 70.000 DF, Brazil. Montalli, K M L et al: *Análise do Currículo do Curso de Biblioteconomia da UFSC*. Florianópolis SC, Brazil UFSC/BDC, 1982. 200pp. Portuguese. To be published in the Proceedings of the 12th Brazilian Congress of Librarianship and Documentation held at SC, Brazil 1983. Location: UFSC/BDC, Campus da Trindade, Fpolis, SC 88.000 Brazil. *Currículo do Curso de Biblioteconomia da UFSC*, Fpolis, UFSC/BDC, 1983. Portuguese. Location: UFSC/BDC, Campus da Trindade, SC 88.000 Brazil. *Further information*: Katia Montalli.

RmNccLxt—Co-operation. Patents. Aims. Evaluation.
European Economic Community (EEC) 85/4/446

† Evaluation of the benefits of international co-operation in LMFBR Research.

Research worker(s): M. Gibbons (Professor, Project Head), R. Williams (Professor), L. Georgiou (Dr, Project Co-ordinator), Daniel Spagni at University of Manchester; Programme of Policy Research in Engineering, Science and Technology (PREST). *Duration*: 1 December 1983 — 30 June 1985. *Financial support*: CEC — £32,000.

The study aims to review critically the history of LMFBR (Liquid Metal Fast Breeder Reactor) development within the European Community with particular regard to the collaboration as it evolved in terms of objectives, the interests of participants, duration, funding, and the protection and utilisation of knowhow and patents. It will then examine the extent to which multinational collaboration has increased the effectiveness of research, development and demonstration during LMFBR development and the roles of governments, government agencies, industrial concerns and electrical utilities. *Reference(s)*: Williams, R: *The Nuclear Power Decisions*, Croom Helm, London, 1980. 365pp. index. ISBN 0 7099 0265 4. £19.95p. *Further information*: L. Georgiou.

RmNcz—Information communication. Innovation.
Technology. Microcomputers. County libraries.
Devonshire. Rural areas 85/4/447

Public Information in Rural Areas: A Technology Experiment (PIRATE).

Research worker(s): John Creber (Information Services Librarian, Project Head), Marilyn Dover (Project Research Officer) at Devon Library Services. *Duration*: 1 June 1984 — 30 November 1988. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD) — £116,400 plus loan of equipment. The Development Commission — £140,000.

Phase I (June 1984 — November 1985) explored ways of improving access to information in rural areas using new technology. Local databases were compiled on Torch microcomputers in South Molton and Honiton Libraries. Direct public access was facilitated by linking touch-sensitive screens (ALS Browser terminals) to the micros. Phase II (December 1985 — November 1988). A third rural centre will be set up at Holsworthy. Honiton will be developed to a multi-agency information centre. Further outreach to the rural community using some schools will be explored. A dial up network will be built up between existing centres and microcomputers to be based in Exeter and Plymouth Reference Libraries. The feasibility of transferring the system to other types of equipment (eg IBM PC), linking with mainframe databases and linking with BBC 'B' micros in schools will be investigated. Community involvement and computer-awareness encouraged throughout. *Further information*: Marilyn Dover.

RmNcz—Information communication. Linguistics. Transfer
of Information Linguistics Technology (TRANSIT) 85/4/448

Transfer of information linguistics technology (TRANSIT).

Research worker(s): Edith Kroupa, Vinca Liedloff, Jens-Peter Peters (Dr), Dieter Schmitt, Harald H. Zimmermann (Professor, Dr, Project Head) at Universität Saarbrücken; Fachbereich 05, Abteilung 5.5 Informationswissenschaft. *Duration*: March 1982 — February 1985. *Financial support*: Federal Ministry for Research and Technology.

The general aim of the project TRANSIT is to research and test methods of knowledge and technology transfer paying special attention to information linguistic technology. This involved carrying out a test of the computer-aided text indexing system developed in Saarbrücken (CTX) as a model for a systematic conversion of information linguistic software tools in practical use. With the practical usefulness of the system shown in the model it is now possible to integrate the system into practical documentation. *Reference(s)*: Zimmermann, H H and Schmitt, D: TRANSIT — Übertragung von innovativen Entwicklungen in die Anwendung. *Deutsche Gesellschaft für Dokumentation (DGD)* e.V. Deutscher Dokumentartag, München, DE: Saur, 1982. *Further information*: Harald H. Zimmermann; tel: (681) 3023537.

RmNcz & —Information communication. Auditing.
Guidelines. For Smaller organisations 85/4/449

* Communications audits: a guide for smaller organisations.

Research worker(s): A. J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), A. Booth (Dr., Research Associate) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration*: 1 October 1985 — 30 June 1986. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD).

Research at PCRC into the status of communications audits in the UK has shown that there are no adequate publications to guide organisations wishing to evaluate their own communications. Further work is therefore being carried out to produce a short book that will enable small/medium sized organisations to look at this important method of organisational feedback. An algorithm based structure will be used to help companies and their senior managers in the major decision making associated with the processes of communication evaluation. *Further information*: A. Booth.

RmNcz & —Information communication. Between Schools
and parents 85/4/450

Flows of information between schools and parents.

Research worker(s): Lesley Houlston (Mrs., external student), G. Bernbaum (Professor, Supervisor) at University of Leicester; School of Education. *Duration*: October 1981 — September 1986 (part-time). *Financial support*: Self-supporting.

This project examines the provision by schools of information to parents, case studies are being undertaken in 3 schools and samples of parents interviewed Parents' receipt of written information and attendance at relevant meetings is monitored as are their opinions about schools' methods of keeping them informed.

RmNcz & —Information communication. Communication
audits. Methodology And Personnel 85/4/451

† Communication audits.

Research worker(s): A.J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), A. Booth (Research Associate) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration*: 1 October 1984 — 30 September 1985. Completed.

An increasing number of institutions or individual consultants are offering their services to provide "communication audits". Such audits consist of an examination of the communication flows within firms, etc, (with special reference to the impact of new technology). There is some indication that the staff involved have little background in information science. It is suggested that an attempt should be made to look at the backgrounds of staff carrying out these audits and to examine the origins of the methods they are using. Research completed and report submitted to British Library (R&DD). *Further information*: A. J. Meadows.

RmNcz & —Information communication. International.
Information Overload and Information Underuse

(IOIU). Developing countries. Case studies. Banking 85/4/452

† LET'S KILL THE NWICO ... and start all over again. This time, seriously.

Research worker(s): Raquel Salinas-Bascor (Researcher). *Duration*: September 1984 — April 1985 (date of final report). No amendments. See full entry 85/3/49.

RmNcz & —Information communication. Professional
information. Subject specialities. Structure and trends.

State-of-the-art reviews. DERIK 85/4/453

Data for description and evaluation of trends and settings of specialized information and communication (DERIK).

Research worker(s): Hans Dietschmann (Dr, Project Head), Gertrud Otremba (Dr) at Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Kommunikation (StK). *Duration*: October 1982 — December 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/1/28.

RmNczAw—Information communication. About Developments and Innovations. In Information science and Library science 85/4/454

† Diffusion of innovations in library and information science.
Research worker(s): José Marie Griffiths (Dr, Co-Principal Investigator, King Research Inc (Contractor)), Roger Havelock (Dr, Co-Principal Investigator), Yvonne B. Carter (Project Officer), Frank A. Stevens (Project Manager) at US Department of Education; Division of Library Programs, Office of Educational Research and Improvement (OERI) and Center for Libraries and Education Improvement (CLEI). *Duration:* September 1983 – September 1984. *Financial support:* US Department of Education OERI and CLEI from Higher Education Act, Title II-B, Research and Development – \$78643.

To identify innovations developed and adopted for use in library and information science, to trace the development and distribution of innovation(s); to develop a model for planned diffusion; and to recommend options for building a diffusion network for library and information science innovation. In Fiscal Year 1983 a contract was let to King Research, Inc. of Rockville, Maryland. Tasks of the contract include (1) a search of the literature with compilation of a bibliography; (2) a context paper; (3) a list of significant innovations coded to adopters; (4) list of test sites (5) construction of a model based on the literature and data collected at the sites (6) set of options for building a diffusion network (7) comprehensive research report. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* Yvonne B. Carter.

RmNczAwNx &—Information communication. By Satellites. European Space Agency (ESA) 85/4/455

† Study of information dissemination by satellite.
Research worker(s): J. Chaplin at European Space Agency; ESTEC (European Space Research and Technology Centre). *Duration:* March – December 1984. *Financial support:* ESA General Studies Programme – £110,000.

During 1983 ESA invited organisations interested in a call for proposals to apply. Proposition. To examine whether information dissemination by satellite will be a driving force in satellite communication expansion in the 1990's; to examine whether ESA Olympus satellite programme can be used to demonstrate and promote such services after the satellite's launch in 1987. 101 organisations responded, 50 from the UK. 15 proposals were received, including 11 from the UK. Method: (1) a brainstorming review of all possible information dissemination services that might require broadband satellite capability, excluding videoconference and TV. (2) Production of a shortlist for detailed analysis, with particular care for the viability of the service for commercial survival/growth. (3) Choice of candidates for demonstration/promotion services using ESA OLYMPUS satellite. (4) Discussions with organisations which might use the satellite in this way. OLYMPUS will carry both high-power and lower-power transponders and is technically capable of delivering a wide range of services to both business premises and homes, the latter direct throughout a pan-European coverage area; it is designed to remain in orbit until 1994. The contractors/ESA welcome ideas from any interested organisation. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* Stephen Connell (Gordon Simmons Research, UK (+44 372 67311)) or Alan Naylor (General Technology Systems, UK (+44 1 568571)) or Jon Chaplin (ESA (+31 1719 83146)).

RmNczBbcg—Information communication. Social aspects. Structure. Effects on Culture. Information Overload Information Underuse 85/4/456

Information, society and culture.
Research worker(s): José M. Tortosa (Professor, Doctor) at University of Alicante; Department of Sociology (Departamento de Sociología). *Duration:* January – September 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/50.

RmNczBuf—Information communication. Library schools. Sociometric analyses 85/4/457

Flow of information into and within a large school of library science.

Research worker(s): F. W. Lancaster (Visiting professor) at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); and at University of Illinois; Graduate School of Library and Information Science (GSLIS). *Duration:* January – December 1985. *Financial support:* National Program for Educational Exchange between Denmark and the United States.

The objective is to investigate channels of communication through which information flows into and within a large library school. In particular, it is hoped that it will be possible to identify information gatekeepers and to determine what distinguishes a gatekeeper from non-gatekeeper. The study can be considered a sociometric analysis. A questionnaire is used to determine who communicates with whom. *Further information:* F. W. Lancaster.

RmNczD(927)—Information communication. Among Arab countries 85/4/458

The flow of information among the countries of the Arab world.

Research worker(s): H. J. Muhsin at University of Keele;

Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology. *Duration:* 1982-1985.

No information available. [Acknowledgement: RBUPC Vol 3, 1983, 256]. *Further information:* H. J. Muhsin.

RmNczHz(631)—Information communication. And Farmers. West Germany 85/4/459

Information-seeking behaviour of farmers.
Research worker(s): Hartmut Albrecht (Professor, Dr, Project Head), Jürgen Schmitt-Duchardt at Universität Hohenheim; Fakultät 04 Agrarwissenschaften 02 Institut für Agrarsoziologie, Landwirtschaftliche Beratung und Angewandte Psychologie. *Duration:* January 1976 – December 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/1/29.

RmNczM(009)—Information communication. Humanities 85/4/460

Office for Humanities Communication.
Research worker(s): M. Katzen (Dr, Project Manager), A.J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head) at University of Leicester; Office for Humanities Communication. *Duration:* November 1982 – June 1986. *Financial support:* British Library R&DD – £30,950.
 The Office will act as the focus for the acquisition, assessment and dissemination of information related to communication in the humanities, through an active programme of liaison with scholars, learned societies, publishers, libraries etc in the UK and abroad (especially the USA) and will identify and promote new projects in this field (eg those related to the use of new technology) in close collaboration with the British Library R&D Department. *Further information:* M. Katzen (0533 544081).

RmNczM(331.96)—Information communication. Employment agencies. And Ethnic groups 85/4/461

† Ethnic minority youth unemployment.
Research worker(s): Peter Golding (Project Supervisor), Christine Griffin at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration:* Autumn 1983 – Summer 1985. *Financial support:* Leicestershire County Council – £34,100.

The project is a follow-up to a pilot study [see RmM(362.97)Jd] of the transition from school to work as experienced by Asian young people in Leicester. The research takes a broader view of this problem and will investigate the central issue of communication between agencies and individuals. It will also examine the policies and practices of local authorities, educational and careers institutions, and the labour market process generally [See RmM(362.97)Jd 82/2/182]. *Reference(s):* Brah, A and Golding, P. *The transition from school to work among young Asians in Leicester. A pilot study.* Centre for Mass Communication Research (CMCR), Leicester. March 1983. Griffin, C and Golding, P. *Youth in the inner city: ethnic minority youth employment.* 1985. C.M.C.R. *Further information:* Christine Griffin.

RmNczM(361)—Information communication. Community information. Leicester 85/4/462

Community development in Leicester.
Research worker(s): P. Golding (Project Supervisor), D. Cliffe (Research Associate), M. Beazley (Research Associate) at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration:* December 1983 – December 1986. *Financial support:* Leicester City Council and Leicestershire County Council – £69,000.

This project is a comprehensive investigation of community-development work in Leicester. It is based on a theoretical inquiry into the notion of community and an empirical investigation of the composition of and provision for communities in Leicester. The research has two phases. The first is a survey of current community work. The second will focus on action research in one or two localities investigating existing and new forms of communication between residents and local authorities. *Further information:* David Cliffe.

RmNczM(61)—Information communication. Medical sciences. Consensus 85/4/463

† Consensus in the medical sciences and implications for information transfer.

Research worker(s): J. Michael Brittain (Project Head) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* February 1983 – October 1984. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £6,000.

An exploratory enquiry into the extent of consensus in 10 areas of medicine and the implications for the transfer of information and also for the penalties that exist for knowing or not knowing. Medics and medical information specialists have contributed a chapter to a Report which was submitted to the British Library Research and Development Department in March 1984. A research seminar took place in June 1984. A report of the proceedings of the seminar was submitted to The British Library (R&DD) in November 1984. *Reference(s):* *Consensus and penalties for ignorance in the medical sciences: implications for information transfer*, edited by J M Brittain. Taylor Graham, London 1985. ISBN 0 947568 03 4. Brittain, J M: Consensus in the medical sciences and the implications for information transfer. In H Dietschman (ed) *Proceedings of the Fifth International Research Forum in Information Science, Heidelberg 5-7 September 1983*. North Holland, 1984. *Further information:* Michael Brittain.

RmNczM(63)&D81—Information communication.**Agriculture. User needs. Farmers. Brazil****85/4/464**

The role of information transfer in the adoption of agricultural innovations: a case for Brazil.

Research worker(s): Rose Mary Juliano Longo (PhD Student), Herbert Schur (Academic Supervisor) at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies. *Duration:* October 1981 – August 1985. *Financial support:* EMBRAPA (National Soil Survey and Soil Conservation Service) (grant includes tuition and fees, US\$600 per month and return air ticket). *Qualification sought:* PhD.

This research project aims to study (a) the way the existing flow of communication between researchers, extension officers, and farmers interfere with and contribute to farmers' adoption of new methods and practices; (b) the way the information generated by researchers and extension officers affects farmers' attitudes towards change; (c) the way in which other social, cultural, psychological and economic factors are interrelated with the information contact. For the purpose of this study we assume that: (1) agricultural production is improved and increased when farmers adopt new methods and practices; (2) an appropriate communication flow between researchers, extension officers and farmers is one of the essential components of agricultural development; (3) information plays a decisive role in the adoption of new methods and practices by farmers. We hope that this study will lead to a model to assist in developing better information transfer, in order to help farmers in the adoption of new methods and practices (i.e. in the modernisation of agriculture). *Further information:* R.M.J. Longo.

RmNczNee&—Information communication. About Library and information work evaluation and development techniques. Research. And Investigation

85/4/465

Dissemination of research and related information.

Research worker(s): Linda Stewart (Research Fellow) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* August – December 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/51.

RmNczPj(Fv)—Information communication. And Public librarians. Awareness of Research, investigation, evaluation

85/4/466

* Public librarians' awareness of research and the efficacy of varying forms of dissemination.

Research worker(s): Linda Stewart (Research Fellow) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* September – December 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

The objective is to find out how and by what means public librarians find out (or fail to find out) about research and investigation undertaken with the profession. The methodology is a combination of survey and case study. The questionnaire will ask a sample of librarians working in public libraries if they know of the existence of specific pieces of research, if they do, how they found out, and at what stage of the research the knowledge of its existence was acquired. (See also 85/3/51). *Further information:* Linda Stewart.

RmNczbr—Information communication. Development.**Economics. Ireland****85/4/467**

Development of an information sector in the economies of Ireland, North and South.

Research worker(s): Bill Martin (Dr) at Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* March 1984 – (not before) the end of 1985.

This is a new project stemming largely from interest generated by a new taught masters course in information studies. It is an attempt to investigate in an Irish context the ideas of Porat [See LISA 75/2883 and 77/2356] and Machlup [See LISA 83/6020, 82/2271, 80/1191 and 79/3207]; ideas developed by the likes of Cooper and, of particular relevance to this project, C.P. Sweeney [See LISA 81/3463, 79/1845, 78/1011, 77/1596, 75/395 and 73/1388]. The macroeconomic ramifications of an information sector and any evidence for its development will be investigated and related to overall trends in economic development in both parts of Ireland. Initial emphasis is on national income accounting and this first phase will take at least until the end of 1984 before completion. *Further information:* Bill Martin.

RmNe&—Evaluation and development techniques.

Methodology for Community information services. UK. Standards

85/4/468

Standards for local information and advice services.

Research worker(s): Elaine Kempson at ACUMEN. *Duration:* May – December 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/52.

RmNee&M(362.17)—Research review. Social sciences.**Family studies****85/4/469**

The British Library Family Studies Project — the creation of a Research Review Panel.

Research worker(s): Colin Pritchard (Professor, Project Head), Jeffrey Weeks (Dr, Research Fellow) at University of Sou-

thampton; Department of Social Work Studies. *Duration:* June 1983 – September 1985. *Financial support:* British Library – £48,000.

The British Library initiative is creating a Research Review Panel on Family Studies has brought together an inter-disciplinary study group of 20 eminent men and women from the fields of the social sciences, geriatric medicine, psychiatry, psychology, criminology, women's studies, education, economics, government and information work. This group has over the past year sought to identify problem areas in the provision of information to those involved in Family Studies and will report in the Autumn of 1985. The report will cover such topics as differential information needs between practitioners and researchers, the existing distribution of information resources, the problems of dissemination, the development of data bases, and the impact of the new technology. *Reference(s):* It is expected that the report will be published by the British Library, and related publications are currently being discussed. *Further information:* C. Pritchard or J. Weeks.

RmNghJd—Models. For User needs. Scientists. Research methods

85/4/470

Development of methods for probing the information needs of scientists.

Research worker(s): J. F. Burger (Project Leader) at Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC); Unit for Library and Information Research. *Duration:* September 1984 – December 1986. *Financial support:* Human Sciences Research Council. *Qualification sought:* DLib.

Project BIN-10. The aim of this project is to design a model for research on the information needs of scientists. During the first phase the investigation will deal with the determining of criteria with which methods for this research should comply. The second phase will involve firstly the identification of current methods and secondly, the motivations for the application of methods used to determine the information needs of scientists will be divided into categories. During the third phase, current methods will be tested according to certain criteria. After it has been indicated that the existing methods are inadequate, a more effective method will be designed during the last phase. *Reference(s):* Burger, J F: *The identification of information needs in the human sciences; an exploratory study of the needs of five human sciences disciplines in the RSA as well as a research programme.* *Further information:* J. F. Burger.

RmNghJd—Models. User needs**85/4/471**

Problem typologies as predictors of information needs.

Research worker(s): Susan MacMullin (Researcher), Robert S. Taylor (Major Adviser) at Syracuse University; School of Information Studies. *Duration:* Approved 1983. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Experimental design. *Further information:* Susan MacMullin.

RmNj+Bge—Management. And Research**85/4/472**

British Library Lending Division: management information and research.

Research worker(s): Research Officer at British Library; Lending Division, Research Section.

The role of the Research Section at the Lending Division is to provide management with information on the performance of the Division by the routine collection of data and by conducting regular surveys. These surveys include: measuring the time taken by the Lending Division to handle requests, examining the success rate for different categories of material, assessing the performance of the postal service and back-up libraries. In addition to internal surveys, the section undertakes some work of interest to the library community as a whole and these are to be compared with those of a selection of other international centres. More recently the demand patterns for serial literature have been examined. When the projects are considered to be of wider interest they are reported in *Interlending and document supply*. *Further information:* British Library Lending Division, Research Section.

RmNk&—Management techniques. New**85/4/473**

* New methods and techniques for information management (Scholarly Communications Guide).

Research worker(s): A. J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), Mary Feeney (Mrs., Research Assistant) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration:* 1 September 1985 – 30 June 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

Work has commenced on a companion volume to *New methods and techniques for publishers and learned societies*. It will be entitled *New methods and techniques for information management* and will cover all aspects of information management, broadcasting, cable TV, database management systems and expert systems. *Further information:* Mary Feeney.

RmNs—And Library costs. UK**85/4/474**

United Kingdom public library and bookfund expenditure.

Research worker(s): P.H. Mann (Dr, Director) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* Annual. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

The Centre carries out an annual survey of funds available to public library authorities in the UK by means of a questionnaire sent to each authority. *Reference(s)*: The statistics are published, with minimal comments, as "Public Library Bookfunds". The most recent report covers 1984-85 actuals and 1985-86 provisionals. *Further information*: P. H. Mann.

RmNx & —Telecommunications equipment. Computers.
Impact on Location and distribution of wealth 85/4/475
† Information technology and its impact on the location and distribution of wealth.

Research worker(s): R.J. Anderson, C. Mulhearn (PhD student, ILEA Research Assistant) at Polytechnic of the South Bank; Department of Town Planning. *Duration*: 1981-1984. *Financial support*: ILEA Research Assistantship (C. Mulhearn). *Qualification sought*: PhD; CNA.

Aim: to forecast employment and unemployment resulting from developments in information technology over the next 10-15 years on a regional basis and to estimate the implications of these changes insofar as they relate to different socio-economic groups in different parts of the UK. *Methods*: the empirical side to the project involves constructing a mathematical model based on employment statistics and regression analysis, and the theoretical side involves analysis of labour economics literature. *Results*: Internal working paper: Regression of regional employment statistics related to London Business School, Cambridge, and national statistics. [No news. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. *Further information*: R.J. Anderson.

RmOq/y—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION WORK

RmOq & —In Prisons 85/4/476
† Computerised information in prisons.

Research worker(s): Hershell Goldman (Dr) at Home Office; Research and Planning Unit. *Duration*: 1984 - March 1985. *Financial support*: Home Office.

This project has been devised to meet the operational and management information needs of a penal establishment through the use of locally-installed computerised data base systems. Such local systems could form the basis for a national network. Research on the HM Prison Bedford pilot system will yield practical experience of the difficulties and of the potential benefits. Completed. *Further information*: Hershell Goldman.

RmOq & —Information technology. For Archivists. And Information scientists. And Librarians. Curriculum development. Professional education. Guidelines 85/4/477

* Guidelines on curriculum development in information technology for librarians, documentalists and archivists.

Research worker(s): Michael Cook at University of Liverpool; University Archives. *Duration*: July 1985 - Spring 1986. *Financial support*: UNESCO/PGL.

Drafting manual and guidelines. The project is in furtherance of UNESCO's programme to assist the harmonisation of training between the information professions, and is funded by UNESCO/PGL. *Reference(s)*: Cook, M: *The teaching of technology as a subject for the preparation of librarians, documentalists, archivists and other information specialists*. Unesco, Paris, 1984 (PGL/ET/HARM II/5). *Further information*: M. Cook.

RmOq & Aw—Security. Of Data. National policies. Legislation. UK. Effect on Information and library community 85/4/478

Data protection legislation in the UK, and the library and information community.

Research worker(s): J. Eric Davies at Loughborough University; The Library. *Duration*: Spring 1983 - Continuing.

Following upon the introduction of Data Protection legislation by the UK Government, the project has examined the legislation from the viewpoint of the library and information manager. Areas of legislation, and operations regarded as posing particular difficulties for library and information centres and their users, have been closely scrutinised and suitable strategies to meet problems are being developed. Attempts to gauge the impact of the legislation on the information community have been made and will continue. Guidelines for implementation of data protection have been proposed. The research worker is a member of The Library Association's Working Party on Data Protection; and Chairman of the J.C.C. Working Party on Data Protection. *Reference(s)*: Davies, J E: The shape of things to come: Data protection legislation in the U.K. *Library Association Record* 86 (1) January 1984, 27-28. Davies, J E: Data Protection: It's Later Than You Think, or, Just when You Thought it was Safe to Ask the Computer! *UC&R newsletter* (13) June 1984, 3-6. Davies, J E: Data Protection: A Guide for Library and Information Management. Oxford, Elsevier International Bulletins, 1984. Davies, J E: The Library and Information Profession's Response to Data Protection. *Aslib Proceedings* 37 (8) August 1985, 293-300. Man bytes index and (maybe) index bites man - some notes on the Data Protection Act. *The Indexer* 14 (4) October 1985, 249-253. (In press - publication imminent.) Doing it by the Book: Data Protection and the Library and Information

RmOq/y—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION WORK (Continued)

Community. Peebles 1985 Conference Proceedings (in press). *Further information*: J. Eric Davies.

RmOq & AwNcz—Information technology. Effect on Information communication. Learned societies. UK 85/4/479

A study of how new information technology may affect formal and informal communications in UK learned societies.

Research worker(s): Ruth Miller (Postgraduate research student), A. J. Meadows (Professor, Supervisor) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration*: October 1983 - September 1986. *Financial support*: Department of Education and Science - Information Science Award.

This study aims to complement and extend the 1981 Royal Society survey of UK learned societies. An initial investigation of the current structure, finance and control of societies' communication activities will be followed up by a small number of detailed case studies. At the same time, the project will concentrate on the extent to which learned societies and their members are currently involved in change, or planning for change in the communications area. The technical, financial and social aspects of wordprocessing and electronic publishing will be analysed, and should provide useful input to societies in their planning for the future. *Further information*: A. J. Meadows.

RmOq & M(362)—Interactive systems. Social welfare. Welfare benefits. Social and personal aspects of information technology (SPAIT) 85/4/480

† Design and implementation of a welfare benefits information system.

Research worker(s): G.Nigel Gilbert (Dr) at University of Surrey; Department of Sociology. *Duration*: 1979 - 1984 (ceased). *Financial support*: Surrey University Research Committee; DHSS.

Part of the work of SPAIT (Social and personal aspects of information technology), this project is developing interactive computer-based information systems to help members of the public assess their own entitlement to welfare benefits. The DHSS (Department of Health & Social Security) are at present supporting an evaluation of one product of the work, a system known as WBIS, which is on trial in eight locations in Great Britain. Related work on human-computer interfaces for public use is also underway. *Further information*: Nigel Gilbert, tel: (0483) 571281, ext 781.

RmOqAid—Data banks. Economics. International surveys. For German economy. West Germany 85/4/481

Investigation of universally available (and generally accessible online) economic databanks.

Research worker(s): Jürgen Schulte-Hillen (Dr, Project Head), Beatrix von Wietersheim at Schulte-Hillen Scientific Consultancy. *Duration*: October 1983 - June 1984. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/41.

RmOqAidBkbcg—Data banks. Library profession. Social aspects. Hungary 85/4/482

Establishment of a data bank for the sociological investigation of the library profession.

Research worker(s): Ildikó Somorjai (Mrs) at National Széchenyi Library; Centre for Library Science and Methodology. *Duration*: January 1983 - December 1985. *Financial support*: Centre for Library Science and Methodology.

Statistical data available do not give an answer to some basic questions regarding library professionals. The aim of the project is to establish a data bank, by means of which it will be possible to establish basic professional categories and to outline some important trends. Besides the foundation of the data bank and the categorisation (regional, special, etc.), the study will contribute to the elaboration of a new conception of training. It will also help the administration in making decisions, planning manpower needs, recruitment, etc. *Further information*: Ildikó Somorjai.

RmOqAidBm(OqNx)—Data banks. Professional education. In Computers and Telecommunications. West Germany. Glossaries 85/4/483

Compiling and maintaining the databank of the glossary of computer and information technology for library and documentation education (BID-Glossar).

Research worker(s): Traute Braun, Johannes Buder (Professor), Heinz Habermann, Andreas Heinrich, Ralf-Dirk Hennings (Dr), Dagmar Marek, Roswitha Reppich, Detlef Skalski (Professor, Project Head), Reinhard Supper at Freie Universität Berlin; Fachbereich Kommunikationswissenschaften, Institut für Bibliotheksausbildung. *Duration*: Continuing.

The INFOTECH-GLOSSAR-DABA is the basis for a printed edition of a glossary of library and information science education and continuing education. It has its origin in the FIABID-DV-Glossar (1979) and should be a co-operative work of the German educational institutions in the library and documentation field. The aim is not to compile and maintain a precise terminological data bank but to provide teachers, educators, students and professionals with a teaching tool containing words, phrases and acronyms in

computer and new information technology. *Further information:* Project Head.

RmOqAidMx—Data banks. And Video-discs. Local information. Domesday Project. U.K. Surveys 85/4/484
Domesday survey project.

Research worker(s): Howard Newby (Professor, ESRC Data Archive Director) at University of Essex; ESRC Data Archive. *Duration:* All data for BBC completed by 31 December 1985. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/53.

RmOqAidM(352)—Data banks. Local government. Statistical data. West Germany 85/4/485

Development of a data bank "Municipal Inquiry".
Research worker(s): Michael Bretschneider (Dr, Project Head), Hans-Joachim Wolf at Deutsches Institut für Urbanistik (DIU). *Duration:* July 1983 – June 1984.

Attempt to correlate a literature data bank (ORLIS) with a statistical information system based on inquiries in communities. *Reference(s):* Bretschneider, M: Faktendatenbank zur kommunalen Umfrageforschung. *Archiv für Kommunalwissenschaften* 2 1982, 385-387. *Further information:* Michael Bretschneider.

RmOqAidM(415:411)=40—Data banks. Of Grammar. Orthography. French. ORTHotel. France 85/4/486

ORTHotel. Data bank of French spelling and grammar (in French) (Banque de données orthographiques et grammaticales (langue française)).

Research worker(s): Charles Muller. *Duration:* February 1984 –. *Continuing.* *Financial support:* Conseil International de la Langue française.

Construction of a data bank of spelling and grammar in the French language (about 15000 words to date). Supplies definitive answers to users' queries. *Reference(s):* Muller, Ch: Une banque de données orthographiques et grammaticales. *La Banque des Mots*, 24 1982. Dictionnaire ou banque de données. *Le Français moderne*, 4 October 1982. Une banque de données orthographiques et Orthographe et grammaire dans l'ordinateur (both these texts in: Muller, Ch: *Langue française linguistique quantitative, informatique*, 1 vol. 190 p., Genève – Paris, Ed. Slatkine, 1985, (p. 175-183). This vol. contains also the two articles *La Banque des Mots* and *Le Français moderne*.

RmOqAidM(53)—Data banks. Physics. Argentina 85/4/487

Establishing an information centre at the University Rosario, Argentina. Phase 1: Implementation of the physics data bank.

Research worker(s): Rafael Capurro (Dr), Gerd Tittlbach (Project Head) at Fachinformationszentrum Energie Physik Mathematik GmbH. *Duration:* October 1982 – December 1984. *Financial support:* Fachinformationszentrum Energie, Physik, Mathematik GmbH and Federal Ministry for Research and Technology.

The overall goal of the project is the establishment of a computer-based information system with bibliographic and numeric data bases in the natural sciences and technology at the University Rosario within the framework of the scientific-technical collaboration between the Argentine Republic and the Federal Republic of Germany. This project will contribute to the design and development of the scientific-technical infrastructure in Argentina. The aim of the first phase is the implementation of the physics data bank of the technical information center for experimentation at the University Rosario. Thus Argentine computer specialists will be educated in the design of automated information systems and the implementation of data banks. During this test phase, initial estimates of the scientific usefulness of this offering should be obtained to serve as basis for the further expansion of the information system. *Further information:* Gerd Tittlbach, tel: (07247) 824528.

RmOqAidM(539.1)—Data banks. Nuclear physics 85/4/488

Data bank on atomic and molecular collision physics.
Research worker(s): F.J. Smith (Professor), J.G. Hughes (Dr.) at Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Computer Science. *Duration:* 1969. Contract renewed until 31 March 1986. *Financial support:* Culham Laboratory.

The data bank consists of assessed data on atomic and molecular collision physics relevant to fusion. Emphasis initially has been placed on electron ionization, electron excitation and hydrogen atom charge transfer. The data is managed using on-line computer systems already developed. The data is available on-line to any user. The main application of the data is to thermonuclear fusion. However it also has application in solar physics, astro physics and upper atmosphere physics. *Reference(s):* (for research findings if published): Smith, F J with Boyle, J F, McDonough, W R and O'Hara, H: On-line numerical data system. *Program* 11 (2) April 1977, 35-46. Hughes, J.G. and Smith, F J: Assessed Numerical Data on Atomic and Molecular Collisions *Physica Scripta* 23, 1981, 197. Bell, K L, Gilbody, H B, Hughes, J G, Kingston, A E, and Smith, F J: Recommended data on the electron impact ionization of light atoms and ions, *J. Chem. Phys. Ref. Data*, 12 1983, 891-916. *Further information:* F.J. Smith.

RmOqAidM(615.1)—Data banks. Pharmaceuticals. Drug epidemiology research 85/4/489

Drug usage in hospital and community: establishment of computer data bank of drug information covering hospital and general practice for research in drug epidemiology including efficacy, toxicity and economy.

Research worker(s): D.G. McDevitt (Professor, Project Director), R.D. Weir (Professor) at University of Dundee; Department of Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology. *Duration:* 1977 – 1988.

Computerised data banks of drug prescribing both in hospital and in the community have been established to facilitate post marketing drug surveillance, and to investigate methods to promote the rationalisation of drug prescribing. Drugs prescribed during hospital in-patient stay on patient discharge are being recorded and the impact of the hospital formulary on the prescribing is being monitored. Data on drug prescribing in general practice are being captured by a number of means: through the use of duplicate prescriptions and through a specially designed form to record repeat prescribing. One of the principal aims of the current research is to investigate the impact of hospital prescribing on subsequent general practitioner prescribing. The feasibility of record linkage as a method for post marketing drug surveillance is being investigated, linking dispensed prescriptions to computerised files of hospital contacts. *Reference(s):* Crombie, Iain K, Brown, Sheila V and Hamley, John G: Postmarketing drug surveillance by record linkage in Tayside. *Journal of Epidemiology and Community Health*, September 1984, 38 (3), 226-231. Crombie, I: Inherent Limitations of the Yellow Card System for the detection of unsuspected adverse drug reactions. *Human Toxicol.* 3, 1984, 261-269. Bateson, M C, Crooks, J, Hamley, J G et al: Experience with a hospital formulary. *Health Bulletin*, 39, 1982, 45-50. Hamley, J G, Brown, S V, Crooks, J et al: Duplicate prescriptions: An aid to research and review. *J. Roy. Coll. Gen. Pract.* 31, 1981, 648-650. *Further information:* D. G. McDevitt.

RmOqAidM(616)—Data banks. Clinical medicine. Cancer. Co-operation. West Germany 85/4/490

Cooperative documentation of childhood malignancies.
Research worker(s): Peter Kaatsch, Jörg Michaelis (Professor) at Universität Mainz; Institut für Medizinische Statistik und Dokumentation (IMSD). *Duration:* January 1980-December 1985. *Financial support:* Stiftung Volkswagenwerk.

Since 1980 there has been centralised documentation of childhood malignancies in the Federal Republic of Germany. This documentation system combines the aims of a hospital-based and population-based cancer registry. It also serves as a basis for performing controlled clinical trials. In 1981 it was estimated that 90% of the expected incidence was covered by the registry. *Reference(s):* Michaelis, J and Kaatsch, P and Schicketanz, K-H: *Zwei Jahre kooperative Dokumentation von Malignomen im Kindesalter in der Bundesrepublik. Erfahrung und Ergebnisse*, 16. Deutscher Krebskongress in München, 4.3.1982 (Proceedings). Kaatsch, P and Michaelis, J: Co-operative documentation of childhood malignancies in the FRG. Combination of a population-based and hospital-based registry. Van Bommel, J H, Ball, M J and Wigertz, O (eds). *Medinfo 83*. Amsterdam, North Holland, 1983, 1226-1229. *Further information:* tel: (06131) 193252.

RmOqAidNah—Data banks. Standards. Planning. Statistics. For Public libraries. USA 85/4/491

* Public library development project.

Research worker(s): Charles McClure (Principal Investigator), Mary Jo Lynch (Consultant), Nancy Van House (Consultant), Douglas L. Zweig (Consultant) at Information Management Consultants, Inc; for COSLA/ULC/PLA; Shirley Mills-Fischer (Executive Director, PLA) at American Library Association. *Duration:* August 1985 – January 1987. *Financial support:* Several State library agencies through the Chief Officers of State Library Agencies (COSLA); several Urban libraries through the Urban Libraries Council (ULC).

This development project was designed by, and will be monitored by, the Public Library Association's New Standards Task Force. It will produce several tools which can be used to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of public library operations. Results will be (1) a revision of *A planning process for public libraries* (PLA/ALA, 1980), (2) a revision and expansion of *Output measures for public libraries* (PLA/ALA, 1982), (3) a manual for determining the role a public library should fill in a particular community, and (4) the design for a database of statistics which will enable public libraries involved in planning and measurement to compare themselves with similar libraries. *Further information:* Shirley Mills-Fischer.

RmOqAidNf—Data banks. Data collection. Law. Language processing. Techniques. West Germany 85/4/492

Linguistic and logic-based legal expert system.

Research worker(s): Brigitte Alschwee, Hein Helmann (Dr, Project Head), Hubert Lehmann (Dr), Brigitte Schirmer, Wolfgang Schönfeld (Professor, Dr) at IBM Deutschland GmbH; Wissenschaftliches Zentrum Heidelberg; Hans-Bernhard Drubik (Professor, Dr), Franz Guenther (Professor, Dr, Project Head), Fritjof Haft

(Professor, Dr), Uwe Mönnich (Dr), Hugo Volger (Professor, Dr) at Universität Tübingen; Forschungsstelle für Natürlichsprachliche Systeme. *Duration:* January 1983 – December 1987. *Financial support:* In house and Land Baden-Württemberg.

The objectives of the project are to design a natural-language-based knowledge acquisition and query system and to implement a prototype to be tested in connection with a legal application. Research will concentrate on knowledge acquisition from texts by natural language processing techniques. This will necessarily include the design of a suitable knowledge representation language and of an appertaining inference engine. The prototype will first be used in the domain of German traffic law as a consultation system for lawyers and as tutor for law students. The knowledge base will contain the relevant laws, legal comments, court decisions etc. in a formal representation as well as the full texts. *Reference(s):* Lehmann, Hubert: *A knowledge acquisition and query system*. Heidelberg, 1983. *Further information:* F. Guenther; tel: (0 70 71) 29 23 77 or H. Lehmann; tel: (062 21) 404-0.

RmOqAidNk &—Data banks. Management techniques.
Advanced Information Management (AIM) 85/4/493
Advanced Information Management (AIM).

Research worker(s): Peter Dadam (Dr), Rolf Erbe, Jürgen Günnauer, Vincent Lum (Dr, Project Head), Peter Pistor, Georg Walch (Dr) at IBM Deutschland GmbH; Wissenschaftliches Zentrum Heidelberg. *Duration:* Continuing.

A data bank system with integrated functions to handle conventional and non-standard data bank applications is being constructed. Designed into this system are many features: (1) the ability to process formatted as well as unformatted data (e.g. text) to give the non-standard users their needed service (e.g. information retrieval); (2) the ability to manage historical and audit control data (versions and action in the time aspect); (3) the capability to process both flat tuples and complex or hierarchical objects efficiently; (4) the capability to support views flexibly and efficiently; and (5) the ability to process complex data types like matrices, lists and sets. In addition, the system will provide concurrency support and allow its users to change the data structures with little disruption. The system is designed so that its users can build with ease their document handling system, office automation applications, engineering/scientific applications, etc., using the AIM system as its foundation. An initial system with some of the above-mentioned features is currently operational. *Reference(s):* Dadam, P., Lum, V. and Werner, H-D: Integration of time versions under a relational database system. *Proc. of the Conference of Very Large Data Bases in Singapore, September 1984*. Dadam, P., Pistor, P. and Schek, H-J: A predicate oriented locking approach for integrated information systems. Manson, R. E. A (ed): *Information processing '83. Proc. of the 9th IFIP world computer conference in Paris, Sept. 19-23*. Amsterdam, North Holland, 1983. *Further information:* Vincent Lum, tel: (06221) 4040.

RmOqAidSa—Data banks. For Computerised technical processes and services. And Co-operation. Swets Automated Independent Library System (SAILS) 85/4/494

Testing an integrated library system, "SAILS", developed by Swets & Zeitlinger, Holland.

Research worker(s): Pauline Corrigan (Sub-librarian) at University College Dublin; Main Library. *Duration:* 1 October 1983 –. (Completion date unknown).

UCD is the first test site for the 'SAILS' system, developed by Swets & Zeitlinger. SAILS (Swets Automated Independent Library System) is a fully integrated library management system with all modules currently undergoing testing. Monographs and serials acquisitions, bibliographic control with MARC interface, serials management including check-in, automatic claiming, binding, public catalogue, interlibrary loans, financial and management control, serial and monograph circulation. SAILS has been designed as a network data base and is suitable for a variety of hardware. Written in COBOL to ANSI standard '74, it is currently being tested on IBM and VAX hardware. Further details can be obtained from the System Designer, Terry Waller at Swets & Zeitlinger or from P. Corrigan at UCD library. *Reference(s):* Corrigan, Pauline: Testing "SAILS" at UCD. *UKSG Newsletter* 6 (1) 1984, 8-11. *Further information:* P. Corrigan.

RmOqAidM66—Computerised. Data banks. Chemical engineering. West Germany 85/4/495

Data documentation in chemical engineering (DETERM). *Research worker(s):* Reiner Eckermann (Dr, Project Head), Michael Broves, Herbert Langer (Dr) at DECHEMA Deutsche Gesellschaft für chemisches Apparatewesen e.V.. *Duration:* 1973 – continuing. *Financial support:* Federal Ministry for Research and Technology, Bonn.

A computer-operated data bank is designed to supply chemical engineers and industrialists with thermodynamic and thermo-physical property data of important chemical compounds and mixtures for any given state in the fluid phase. Since the data found in the literature alone are not sufficient, the properties for the desired state have to be calculated by suitable computer programs. Therefore, three systems have been incorporated in the DECHEMA Data

Service: (1) The Data Retrieval System (SDR), to store and retrieve literature data by means of a structured data bank capable of storing any data and data quantities along with the relevant programs and data files; (2) the Data Analysis System (SDA) for evaluation and analysis of measured values as well as literature values by means of programs for linear and non-linear regression, with plots of the functional relationships and residuals; (3) the Data Calculation System (SDC) for calculating data. *Reference(s):* Puschmann, H and Eckermann, R: DECHEMA corrosion data sheets and materials data bank. In: *Proc. of the 8th international conference of metallic corrosion* (8th ICMC); vol. 2. Frankfurt, DE, 1981, S. 1983-1996. Langer, H and Eckermann, R: DETHERM - a substance property data bank for chemical engineering. *Proc. of the 9th International CODATA Conference 1984*. Eckermann, R: Information systems for and the predication of physical properties of non-food materials. Jewitt (ed.) *Physical properties of foods*. Amsterdam, Elsevier, 1983. *Further information:* Project Head; tel: (069) 75640.

RmOqAidNfSacQ—Data banks. Data collection. Statistics. Computerised bibliographic records. Libraries. Australia 85/4/496

Investigation into the feasibility of a comprehensive database on Australian libraries.

Research worker(s): Barry McIntyre at Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology (RMIT); Department of Librarianship. *Duration:* 1983 –. Continuing.

To investigate the feasibility of creating a comprehensive statistical data base for Australian libraries. Such a data base would be expected to meet three criteria. It should: (a) provide statistical data collected by a standard means, to a standard format and according to a standard set of definitions; (b) be held in machine-readable form and be capable of being analysed by the software package known as SPSS (Statistical Package for the Social Sciences); (c) be multi-level, in the sense of including directory information, statistical data and bibliographic citations for publications of each library and about each library. *Further information:* B. McIntyre.

RmOqM(333)—Land information system. Senegal 85/4/497

Senegal – the introduction of an integrated Government Data Network: Phase II.

Research worker(s): Owe Salomonsson at J5-gruppen AB; Ann Kelly (DFD Administrative Assistant, Contact) at Data for Development (DFD). *Duration:* First reported 1984. No dates given. *Financial support:* Common Market Development Fund (FED).

Phase I was the analysis of the situation. Phase II began by defining a Master Plan for computerisation (Schéma Directeur Informatique), which necessitated the co-ordination and conceptual coherence of the Administration's information systems. The last part of that Phase is now in operation, i.e. the organisation and management of the Administration's Computer Centres, which has been sub-contracted to J5-gruppen AB of Sweden for the experimental use of the J5-NIMS system for a Land Information System in Senegal. This is part of a larger project within the Senegalese Government's CNI (Comité National Informatique). Two Senegalese experts spent eight weeks training in Sweden. In March 1984, the system was loaded with data from the pilot area, test-run and brought into operation. The Senegalese project group will be responsible for the maintenance of the data base. Some of the ideas brought up by the Senegalese project group are now used in systems running in Sweden. [No news this issue. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* Salomonsson, Owe: *Implementation of the J5-NIMS system in Senegal*. Internal DFD Report, 1984. *Further information:* Ann Kelly.

RmOqM(5/6)—Science and technology. Programs. Aids to Federal decision-making. USA 85/4/498

Research on the effective use of scientific and technical information in federal decision making.

Research worker(s): Peter C. Wilton at University of California; School of Business Administration. *Duration:* 1984 for 2 years. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/42.

RmOqM(61)Abt—Medical sciences. Terminology. Restructuring 85/4/499

Representation of medical concepts. *Research worker(s):* B.J. Kostrewski (Dr) at City University; Department of Information Science; J. Anderson at City University; KCHMS. *Duration:* Phase 1 completed 1982. Phase 2 continuing.

Phase 1: representation of medical concepts. Phase 2: education. *Reference(s):* Kostrewski, B J: Education in Medical Documentation in West Germany. *Journal of Information Science*, May/June 1981 (to be published). Kostrewski, B J and Anderson, J: The Representation of Medical language-based data: a Review of Reference Languages and their Application. *Medical Informatics Europe* 81, Toulouse, France, 9-13 March 1981 (to be published in the proceedings). Kostrewski, B J: Education in Medical Informatics: a course structure and a curriculum. *Medical Informatics Europe*, Dublin, 1982. *Medinfo* 83. A list of references 1979-1980 is held on CURRENT RESEARCH files. *Further information:* B.J. Kostrewski.

RmOqM(711)—For Development planning. Rural districts.

Sri Lanka. Kalutara pilot project 85/4/500

Establishment of a rural data system in Sri Lanka: the Kalutara District Information System.

Research worker(s): H.A. Abhayagunawardhana (Director of Budget, Ministry of Finance, Sri Lanka, Project Director, DFD member) at Sri Lanka Ministry of Finance and Planning; D.P. Guneratne (ESCAP representative, DFD member) at Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP); Jean Salmona (Director General DFD) at Data for Development (DFD). *Duration:* Spring 1983 – Spring 1986. *Financial support:* Unesco, Sri Lanka Government.

The first phase of the ESCAP/DFD/UNESCO joint project for the establishment of a data system at divisional level for village level planning and rural development in the Kalutara District of Sri Lanka was completed in 1984. Two information systems were developed: one for monitoring of small rural projects and the other an administrative system for the payment of pensions. Both systems are microcomputer based and managed by the Kalutara District Secretariat. A second phase of the project will commence in Autumn 1985 and will aim at developing two general-purpose information systems directly supportive of District and Divisional level planning: one a demographic data base and the other a land resource database. In the development of these two systems a computerised geocoding system would also be developed which will enable linking of the two data bases. *Reference(s):* Francis, Ivor S: *Data services for regional planning*. Assignment Report RP/1981-83/5/101/103: Unesco, Paris, March 1983. Abhayagunawardhana, H A: *The Kalutara District information system — pilot project*. Paper presented at the Third Session of the ESCAP Study Group on the Co-ordination of Government Information Systems, Paris, 7-13 February 1984. Guneratne, D P: *Rural data system for decentralized planning and administration in Sri Lanka*. Paper presented at DFD/Unesco International Seminar *Information, a basic resource for development*, Frejus, France, 19-25 June 1983. Joint UNESCO/ESCAP Evaluation Report of the First Phase of the Pilot Project for the establishment of a Data system for decentralized planning and administration at Kalutara, Sri Lanka, 24-26 September 1984. (Unpublished). *Further information:* H. A. Abhayagunawardhana.

RmOqNghM(616)—Models (Mathematical). Clinical medicine. Diseases (including Cancer) 85/4/501

† Computerised information systems for, and mathematical modelling of patient progress in, clinical trials of treatments for cancers and other diseases.

Research worker(s): A.G. McDonald (Professor), Hughes (Dr.), Gregory (Mr.), Brew (Mr.), Birkhead (Mr.), Davies (Mr.), Galis (Mr.) at University of Warwick; Research Centre for the Mathematical Modelling of Clinical Trials (RCMCT). *Duration:* 1979-1984. *Financial support:* Department of Health & Social Security, ICRF.

RCMCT is developing information systems which enable clinicians to monitor the progress of trials and of individual patients. The system can store personal information, the results of clinical investigations, and the results of treatment. A conversational mode enables the user to update the data in the system and to request analyses. Some of these would be extremely tedious to do by hand. The approach for modelling of patient progress is to: define patients' states as they pass through a disease and its treatment; collect data on patients in particular trials and store it on the computer; develop a mathematical model that describes the progress of these patients through the defined states; compare the observed progress of patients in one trial with that predicted by the models of other trials. The team has used this approach with acute myelogenous leukaemia and Hodgkin's disease. More recently, they have worked on Wilms' tumour and other solid tumours. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* A.G. McDonald.

RmOqNghM(616)—Models (Mathematical). Diseases.

Clinical data. Aid for Medical treatment 85/4/502

Mathematical models and computerised information systems in the treatment of disease.

Research worker(s): R.R.P. Jackson (Professor), B.G. Birkhead (Senior Research Fellow), W. Gregory (Research Fellow, Imperial Cancer Research Fund ICRF), M. Goodyear (Research Fellow), L. Dones (Research Fellow and one other staff member to be appointed) at University College London; Department of Statistical Science, Clinical Operational Research Unit (CORU). *Duration:* 1983 for 5 years.

CORU is (i) developing computerised information systems to help doctors and medical researchers organise and analyse routine & research clinical data; (ii) addressing problems arising in the treatment and natural history of diseases by means of mathematical and statistical models. The information system is implemented on a mainframe computer and provides facilities to enter, check and up-date patient information and to prepare analyses with the aid of graphics and statistical tests; it is interactive and disease non-specific. A 3-year project is underway to develop an improved version of the system with special reference to 'user friendliness' for

implementation on microcomputers. Mathematical models have been developed at both the cellular and holistic levels and include models of tumour response to therapy and semi-Markov models of patient progress under treatment. Information on applications and diseases studied (see below). *Reference(s):* Jackson, R R P, Birkhead, B G, Bell, R, Lister, T A and Gregory, W M: Application of Jackson, Aspden acute myeloid leukaemia model *J. Opl. Res. Society* 33 1982, 211-216. Gregory, W, Bell, R and Jackson, R R P: An automated clinical research and data analysis system. *Computers and biomedical research* 14 1981, 472-481. A mathematical model of the effects of drug resistance in cancer chemotherapy — submitted to *Mathematical biosciences* 1984. Jackson, R R P: The evaluation of clinical trials. *The postgraduate medical journal*, 1984. Birkhead, B G: A mathematical model of remission duration in acute myelogenous leukaemia. Submitted to *Cancer treatment reports* 1984. *Further information:* R.R.P. Jackson.

RmOqbd—Data processing. Cartography

85/4/503

US-Mexico co-operative research on geographic information systems.

Research worker(s): Azriel Rosenfeld (Dr), Hanan Samet (Dr) at University of Maryland System. *Duration:* 1984 for 2 years. *Financial support:* National Science Foundation (USA) \$7,475.

Project INT83-15633. The objective of this research is to expand the applicability of a class of hierarchical data structures to the representation of cartographic data. In this collaboration both research teams are actively studying the design of geographical information systems based on different kinds of hierarchical data structures. Currently they are working on the design of efficient algorithms and the experimental evaluation of their effectiveness on real data. Drs. Azriel Rosenfeld and Hanan Samet of the University of Maryland are working on this problem from a theoretical viewpoint. Their Mexican counterparts, Drs. Adolfo Guzman and Renato Barrera of the Institute of Applied Mathematics and Systems Research of the National Autonomous University of Mexico, are concentrating on the experimental work with real data. *Further information:* Either researcher.

RmOqrsOuna—Computerised. Programming languages.

Microcomputers. MICRO-PSL

85/4/504

Development of MICRO-PSL: a language for specifying information systems requirements on a microcomputer.

Research worker(s): R.J. Thomas (Dr, Project Leader), J.A. Kirkham at University of Bradford; Computing Department. *Duration:* January 1980 – July 1986. *Financial support:* SERC – £28,000 and PERQ computer. A further grant of £33,000 has been awarded by the SERC, extending the work until 1986.

Micro-PSL is a software system based on the Problem Statement Language/Problem Statement Analyser (PSL/PSA) package developed by the ISDOS group at Michigan University, USA. The Michigan PSL/PSA System is a tool for describing information processing systems requirements and recording such descriptions in machine-processable form. It is a formidable computerised aid for systems analysts. The current project is concerned with the development of Micro-PSL which is a much smaller version of PSL/PSA, designed to run on microcomputers. It is intended to be used both as a teaching tool and/or as a front end to existing PSL/PSA systems. HP1000 version has been transferred to PERQ computer. *Further information:* R.J. Thomas.

RmOunaAid—Data banks. With Microcomputers.

Co-operation. Community information services.

Cambridge (UK)

85/4/505

A joint library service/citizens advice bureau microcomputer-based local community information projects.

Research worker(s): C.M. Heaton (Information Librarian) at Cambridgeshire Libraries and Information Service; Cambridge Division; C. Cockerill (Mrs., Organiser, Cambridge and District Citizens' Advice Bureau) at Cambridge and District Citizens' Advice Bureau. *Duration:* December 1983 – Continuing. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/54.

RmOunaNx—Microcomputers. Networks. Special libraries.

Information units. User satisfaction

85/4/506

Applications of a local area network for special libraries and information units: a practical evaluation.

Research worker(s): Joyce M. Copeland (Principal Research Officer), Stephen Flood (Principal Research Officer, half-time) at Aslib, Research and Consultancy. *Duration:* October 1983 – December 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

A research project being carried out at Aslib to investigate the potential applications of a microcomputer-based local area network for libraries and information services. Applications to be tested fall into two categories (a) the automation of selected information management activities, for example the production of a current-awareness bulletin from library accessions and (b) the feasibility of document transfer between local area networks at Aslib and The Polytechnic of Central London. The project will concentrate on the implications of networking as it affects the organisation of information and its impact on users. The equipment installed at Aslib is a Zynar ELF network of Apple II microcomputers. Software packages

RmOq/y—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION WORK
(Continued)

have been chosen to run under the CPIM and UCSD-P operating systems to ensure the transferability of research results to other organisations. *Further information:* Joyce M. Copeland.

RmOuaOth—Microcomputers. Programs. For Management information. Colleges of Further Education 85/4/507

Research towards a management information system for colleges of further education.

Research worker(s): D.W. Birch (Dr, Deputy Director), Derek Wickham at Coombe Lodge; Further Education Staff College. *Duration:* 1980 — . Overall completion date not yet known.

The ultimate aim of FEMIS is to achieve a microcomputer-based information system covering all aspects of resource management. FEMIS is a set of integrated software modules which provide vital information for college management. Modules developed so far are: CORE MODULE: Maintains and updates central database. TIMETABLE ANALYSIS MODULE: Produces timetables and analyses of lecturer workload. Outputs indicate Average Class Size, Average Lecturer Hours, Average Student Hours and Student Staff Ratio. ROOM UTILISATION MODULE: Prints histograms, space envelopes based on timetabled class contact and actual survey data. COSTING MODULE: Indicates distribution of costs within college by lecturer class contact and various cost centers. PLANNING MODULE: Allows forward planning based on timetabled analysis of a database. STUDENT RECORD MODULE (part 1 due 1986) will include FESR, employee, student, staff data. Software is available on a wide range of microcomputers and operating systems. *Further information:* Derek Birch.

RmOvNbo—Man-machine interaction. Innovations. Technology. For Physically handicapped users 85/4/508

Development of man-machine interfaces to enable the disabled to use information technology.

Research worker(s): M. Floyd (Dr) at City University; Department of Systems Science. *Duration:* 1981 — 1985.

No description provided. *Further information:* M. Floyd.

RmPa/z—INFORMATION STAFF

RmPe—And Library staff. Manpower planning. Southern Africa 85/4/509

Library and information systems in Southern Africa: an investigation of their functions and manpower development.

Research worker(s): J.R. Neill at University of Botswana; Department of Library Studies. *Duration:* March 1982 — Continuing. *Financial support:* International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA)—US\$4,000.

Project aims were to make a credible forecast of future personnel needs with regard to — numbers, recruitment, education, training, wastage, promotion, career hierarchies, tasks and functions. The main objective is to attempt to match anticipated output and demand with the anticipated growth in services. The resulting analysis will facilitate a more accurate determination of personnel needs, forms and levels of training in addition to the ability to match more closely curricula content with anticipated professional needs and competencies. In nine countries in Southern Africa — Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Zimbabwe, Mozambique, Malawi, Zambia, Angola and Tanzania — the library and information systems are being studied. *Further information:* Head of Department.

RmPfr—Job descriptions. For Management. Comparative studies. USA 85/4/510

† The work activities and job content of information managers in five organizational settings: an analysis of similarities and differences.

Research worker(s): Florence M. Mason at Southern Methodist University; Department of Business. *Duration:* Approved January 1982. Completed. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Reference(s): Mason, Florence M: *The emergent information manager: a structured observation study of the nature of the information manager's work*. Unpublished PhD thesis, 1984. Copy available from: Micrographics Department, University Library, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089, USA. *Further information:* Florence Kirwin.

RmPoc—And Library staff. And Archivists. Manpower planning. Development manuals 85/4/511

Information workforce planning manual.

Research worker(s): Nick Moore at ACUMEN. *Duration:* September 1984 — December 1985. *Financial support:* UNESCO.

A project to produce a practical manual which will provide guidance for the development and implementation of national or regional manpower forecasting systems for library, information and archives work. This will be aimed primarily at developing countries and will be tested in Botswana and the Caribbean Region. It will draw on earlier work conducted in the Caribbean. *Reference(s):* Moore, N: *Forecasting library and information manpower needs* Unesco, 1983. PGI/D11/80/1-A. Moore, N: *The methodology of personnel planning*. Unesco journal of information science.

RmPa/z—INFORMATION STAFF (Continued)

librarianship, and archives administration 5 (3) 1983, 142-148. *Further information:* Nick Moore; tel: (0984) 23668.

RmRaNjah—And Reader services. Library administration. Performance criteria. Aids to Library Administration Services (ATLAS) 85/4/512

Criteria for the evaluation of library and information services. *Research worker(s):* Linda Stewart (Research Fellow) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* March — July 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/55.

RmaD6761—And Reader services. Uganda. 1945— 85/4/513

Library and information services in Uganda since 1945.

See sub-doctoral theses ... under University of Sheffield (after index).

RmaHzee (=497)—And Reader services. To American Indians. (USA) 85/4/514

Librarians serving native Americans in school and academic libraries: a perception study regarding achievement of the goals for Indian library and information services.

Research worker(s): Albert Franklin Spencer, Ronald Blazek (Major Advisor) at Florida State University; School of Library Science. *Duration:* August 1984 — . Continuing. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

No description provided. *Further information:* A. F. Spencer.

RmaNhDr—And Reader services. In Developing countries. Iraq 85/4/515

† Guidelines for the development of library and information services in developing countries, with special reference to Iraq.

Research worker(s): Z.H. Al-Werdi at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* In progress. Completed 1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Information has come to be internationally recognised as an important national resource which, if organised, co-ordinated and fully utilised, can contribute effectively to the socio-economic development of nations. This, however, depends, to a large extent, on the availability of organised and co-ordinated library and information infrastructures (i.e. libraries, documentation centres and archives) in the individual countries. For developing countries which are striving for social and economic advancement, it is essential to have such organised and co-ordinated library and information infrastructures, otherwise their efforts for national advancement may be retarded. The above remarks constitute the impetus to conduct this study, which aims to analyse the present situation of library and information services in developing countries taking Iraq as an example, to explore the factors affecting these services and to prepare general guidelines for their development. The guidelines can then serve as a model for other developing countries that can apply them with modifications according to their local situation. *Further information:* The Department.

Rmi—INSTRUCTIONS IN USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS

Rmi& —Computer-Assisted Learning (CAL) 85/4/516

Computer-Assisted Learning (CAL) techniques for user education.

Research worker(s): Stephen Pearson, Ann Edmunds, Margaret Hutchings at Oxford Polytechnic; Library. *Duration:* 1983. Project suspended.

To develop a package for a Prime Computer using the authority language PILOT. Researchers would welcome contact from library and information personnel who have experience in this area or who are currently working in it. Although research is suspended, CAL packages are still being monitored with a view to continuance later. *Further information:* Any of the researchers.

Rmi& HykGpD3—Information studies in the general curriculum. Resource packs. In Scottish schools 85/4/517

Developing information awareness and information/study skills resource packs.

Research worker(s): Sandra G. Davison (Librarian) at Milne's High School; Resources Area. *Duration:* January — December 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/57.

Rmi& HykGtm—Development of Information skills. In Middle schools. Teachers and Pupils 85/4/518

Developing information skills in the middle years of schooling.

Research worker(s): Rosemary Webb at University of East Anglia; School of Education, Centre of Applied Research in Education (CARE). *Duration:* October 1982 — 1985. *Financial support:* DES Studentship. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

This project seeks to identify teachers' understandings of the nature and role of information skills in the curriculum, and the problems experienced in developing these skills by both teachers and children. During the first phase of the research, action-research pro-

grammes were initiated in two local middle schools to devise experimental modules to introduce new kinds of information-handling activities into the curriculum. The modules took the form of projects because teachers valued the potential of project work for the integration of content and skills. Additional data on aspects of information handling in topic work is currently being collected by participant observation in further local schools. *Further information:* Rosemary Webb.

**Rmi & Hzb—Search strategies. Students. Use. Manual
and End-users. Academic libraries. USA. Comparative
studies** 85/4/519

A comparative analysis of student end-user education and training programmes.

Research worker(s): Ilene F. Rockman (Associate Librarian), Eileen E. Pritchard (Associate Librarian) at California Polytechnic State University: Library. *Duration:* January – June 1985 and January – June 1986. *Financial support:* \$2,000 research grant from California Polytechnic State University.

The objective of this project carried out in California Polytechnic State University, are to compare the search strategies, format of information, relevancy, time, and cost associated with manual and computerised literature searching by undergraduates in an academic library. Students enrolled in a ten-week, one-credit library research class were provided with information about how knowledge is organised and retrieved; principles of structural design and points of access; use of thesauri and controlled vocabulary sources; tactics and strategies for precise manual and on-line searches; applications of research problems to multidisciplinary sources; advantages and disadvantages of on-line searching; and instruction in terminal usage. Students conducted manual and on-line searches using DIALOG, and preliminary results show that the quality of thesaurus construction and indexing terms contributed to manual search effectiveness, not all items found manually were found on-line, and that on-line searching provided more cost and time effective results. *Reference(s):* Rockman, I F: Library instruction to EOP students *Resources in Education* 1979, ERIC ED 174211. Rockman, I F: Bibliographic competencies of education students *College and Research Libraries News* 42, July-August 1981, 209-210. Adalian, P T and Rockman, I F: *BLISS: Basic Library Information Sources and Strategies*. Edina, Minnesota. Bellwether Press, 1985. Pritchard, E: Teaching Science Citation Index for a library orientation *Journal of technical writing and communication* 9, 1979, 297-301. Pritchard, E: Library and classroom exercises in science *Resources in Education* 1980, ERIC ED 188910. Pritchard, E and Scott, P R: *Literature searching in science, technology, and agriculture*. Westport, CT: Greenwood press, 1984. *Further information:* I. F. Rockman.

**Rmi & Hzb—Self-directed. Students. College students.
Query formation and presentation. USA** 85/4/520

† Self-directed instruction in query formation and presentation for college students.

Research worker(s): Marsha Denise Broadway, Gerald Jahoda (Major Advisor) at Florida State University: School of Library Science. *Duration:* January 1985 –. Completed 1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

No description provided. *Further information:* M. D. Broadway.

**RmiGeb—Research. Into Information studies in the
general curriculum. Discussion group** 85/4/521

Discussion group for researchers in educating information users in schools.

Research worker(s): Ann Irving (Project Head/Convenor) at Loughborough University: Department of Library and Information Studies; John Burchell (Contact) at British Library, Research and Development Department. *Duration:* January 1984 – December 1985. *Financial support:* British Library R&DD.

This new group consists of representatives of BL-funded projects only. The group will report to another Advisory Group, soon to be established, which will comprise a wider range of organisations with similar interests. *Reference(s):* Much of the work represented in the group is reported in: Irving, Ann: *Educating information users in schools*. Research Review No 4. British Library Research and Development Department, May 1983. ISSN 0261-2178 43pp. Indexes. bib. *Further information:* John Burchell.

RmiGic—College libraries. U.K. Surveys 85/4/522

† Survey of user education programmes in colleges in the UK.

Research worker(s): Ian Malley at Ealing College of Higher Education; School of Business and Management Studies. *Duration:* 1982 – 1983. (Extension to 1984.) Abandoned for lack of support. *Financial support:* British Library R&DD to 1984.

Libraries in colleges of further and higher education in the UK were surveyed in mid-1982 for details of their user education programmes during the session 1981-82. Information was requested on their scope and content, their documentation, the teaching methods and media used, programme links with academic courses, and evaluation of the programme. The data has been analysed. *Further information:* Ian Malley.

**RmiHkGp—School curricula. Use of Information
technology. For Information skills. ITAC Course** 85/4/523

Information Technology Across the Curriculum.

Research worker(s): Virginia Berkeley (Assistant County Librarian, Young People) at Bedfordshire County Library; Duncan Sledge (Advisor for Computer Based Education) at Bedfordshire Education Service; County Education Department, Advisory Service. *Duration:* April 1984 –. Continuing. *Financial support:* £5,000 per school for course development costs via Computer Advisor.

An Education Service sponsored project, which aims to encourage the permeation of the use of computers and related technology throughout the school curriculum. To achieve this an 'ITAC' Course for third year pupils is being prepared consisting of a number of 4-hour modules related to a range of subject areas and including the school library. The school librarians in the 5 schools involved in the project have developed a School Library Module designed to integrate the use of the computer into information skills teaching. Their package is based on the Edfax programme and used a BBC micro. It consists of a prepared disc, teachers notes, pupil notes and some additional materials. Because of industrial action in schools, coupled with delays in installing the computer networks in schools, the Library modules have not yet been piloted. It is hoped that more progress can be made during 1985/6. *Further information:* Virginia Berkeley.

**RmiHkGp—School libraries. Development of
Information skills. And Study skills** 85/4/524

† Study and information skills in schools.

Research worker(s): Margaret I. Reid, Ralph Tabberer (Project Head) at National Foundation for Educational Research in England and Wales. *Duration:* September 1982-July 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) and National Foundation for Educational Research (NFER).

This project, following an earlier inquiry—with the 16 to 19 age group, is concerned with both primary and secondary schools, and aims to (a) identify those schools undertaking innovation in study or information skills teaching, (b) describe their curriculum development and investigate factors helping or hindering progress, and (c) establish teacher groups to collaborate in the research. A network of innovative schools is being created, and, from the network, a smaller number of schools have been studied more intensively. A teacher group programme has also been devised, piloted and carried out. Through the programme, teachers and librarians have been helped to review the ways in which pupils study and use information in schools, and to feed their findings back to colleagues in order to enhance and inform further curriculum development. Three more teacher groups will be organised in the coming year. Completed and report submitted to British Library R&DD, October 1985. *Reference(s):* Tabberer, R E and Allman, J: *Study skills at 16 plus*. Slough, NFER, 1981. Tabberer, R E and Allman, J: *Introducing study skills: an appraisal of initiatives at 16 plus*. Windsor, NFER-Nelson, 1983. Tabberer, R E: *Introducing study skills at 16 to 19*. *Educational Research* 26 (1) February 1984. Griffin, M: *Study and information skills in the primary school*. BL R&DD Report No. 5784. London, British Library, 1983. *Further information:* R. Tabberer.

RmiHb—Students. Medical 85/4/525

† Information sources and the medical student.

Research worker(s): B. Strickland-Hodge (Dr, Project Head) at Leeds Polytechnic; School of Librarianship, Medical Information Research Unit. *Duration:* 1 October 1983 – March 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £1,400.

The project aims to follow up work previously carried out [see ZmNxabD1] on the usage of information sources by GPs relating the work on this occasion to medical students. (1) To investigate the various techniques for training students in the use of the library and in the exploitation of library resources. (2) To consider the needs of medical students in terms of information requirements and to relate this to training in the use of library resources. (3) To consider how well needs and training are matched and to investigate problem areas. (4) To consider computer assisted learning packages which can be used in UK medical libraries based on the findings of this project. (5) Finally an attempt will be made to find the proportion of resources deployed on the supply of standard textbooks. These objectives will be met via postal questionnaires, extensive literature review and personal interviews of both librarians and students. Medical school staff tutors will also be interviewed to ascertain their views on the training of medical students. Project completed and report accepted by The British Library (R&DD). *Reference(s):* Strickland-Hodge, B: *The impact of drug information on the prescribing of drugs*. PhD thesis, University of Aston, 1979. Strickland-Hodge, B and Jepson, M H: *The usage of drug information sources by general practitioners*. *J. Royal Soc. Med.* 73 December 1980, 857-862. *Further information:* B. Strickland-Hodge.

RmiHn37—For Teachers. Use of School libraries. 85/4/526

† Guidelines for the instruction of teachers on the educational and curricular use of school libraries.

Research worker(s): Noelene Hall (Coordination, Working

Rmi—INSTRUCTIONS IN USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS (Continued)

Group) at Macquarie University; Teacher Education Program. Duration: March 1984 – June 1985. Financial support: IFLA and Unesco – 3,300 D.fl.

The Project builds upon the IFLA/Unesco project undertaken by the IFLA Section of School Libraries, published as 'Instructional materials for developing information concepts and information handling skills: an international study' edited by Ann Irving, Paris: Unesco 1981. The aim is to develop guidelines for training teachers about the educational and curricular use of the school library. This involves understanding how the concepts and skills of information-handling apply across the curriculum, and how they relate to everyday teaching and learning. Information has been culled from the literature and from specialists across the world. The final report will be submitted to Unesco in September 1985. The draft is entitled Teachers, Information and School Libraries and the author is Noelene Hall, the chairperson of the international Working Group. Reference(s): Forthcoming report to Unesco, probably to be published by them as a PGI/GIP (General Information Programme) publication: Hall, Noelene: *Teachers, information and school libraries*. Further information: Noelene Hall.

RmiOqGb—Computer-assisted. Academic libraries.

Australia. Professional education. In-service training 85/4/527
Computer aided instruction in user education and staff training programme.

Research worker(s): Julia Mitchell at South Australian Institute of Technology Library. Duration: January – December 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/58.

RmiRmOq—Information technology. Implications for

Information skills. In Schools 85/4/528
The implications of information technology for the learning of information skills.

Research worker(s): Geoffrey Hubbard (Project Head), Jenny Monaco (Mrs, Project Manager/Co-ordinator), Carolyn Carter (Project Investigator), Jeremy Norman (Project Development Officer) at Council for Educational Technology for the United Kingdom (CET). Duration: 1 January 1984 – 31 July 1985. Financial support: CET – c.£18,000; British Library – £36,000; ILEA – c.£9,000.

Much of the research/literature concerned with information skills has focussed on the exploitation of print-based media. This project aimed to extend the understanding gained from such work, and look at the implications information technology has for the learning of information skills. To this end, a UK-wide investigation into primary and secondary schools looked at any steps being taken to acquire "information technology skills". In-depth studies were also undertaken at selected schools. In the light of these findings, recommendations will be made regarding the guidance necessary for learners and teachers to exploit fully a wide range of technologies. Teaching and/or in-service training materials will be created, a taxonomy of IT skills attempted and their relationship to print-based skills established. Publication of project findings is currently under discussion. Further information: Jenny Monaco; tel: (01) 580 7553.

RmikMt—And Publicity. By Video-tape recordings. In

Public libraries. Denmark 85/4/529
† A video-production of user instruction and library publicity in a public library.

Research worker(s): Pia Hartvig Jacobsen (Librarian), Karen Christensen (Librarian) at Herlev-Bibliotekerne. Duration: 1 November 1984 – 31 July 1985. Financial support: Folkebibliotekernes Rådighedssum – The Special Grants Scheme within the framework of the Danish Public Libraries Act.

The purpose of the project is to introduce video-tapes as a medium in user instruction and library publicity. To see if librarians without special qualifications in video/film, will be able to use video as another possible means of communication. Further, to select and catalogue video programmes produced in the municipal video workshop, and introduce video-tapes as a new material for lending at public libraries. The programme is produced for those local adults who rarely use the public library. Showing and supplying the needs of a local family, rather than showing the whole range of the library's capacity and materials, the pedagogical method is approximate exemplary. No professional actors or technicians are involved. Local citizens perform, and the programme is produced by two librarians, who have taken a one-week course in video technique. Video spots for the local cinema vestibule are to be produced as well. Reference(s): *Nordic video handbook*. The Danish National Video Workshop, Lembekevej 4, DK 6100 Haderslev, December 1985. Further information: Karen Christensen.

Rmk—Publicity. MEDIA PACK

85/4/530

† MEDIA PACK.
Research worker(s): John Martyn (Research Consultant) at Aslib; Research and Consultancy. Duration: April – February 1985. Financial support: British Library R&DD.

To produce a pack of easily-digested information about the information world and some of its major organisations, with a note on pressing issues, for the use of journalists, politicians, foreign

Rmi—INSTRUCTIONS IN USE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY MATERIALS (Continued)

visitors and students. To be published by British Library, Autumn 1985. Further information: John Martyn.

Rmt—BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CONTROL

RmtKz & —Ephemera. Printed ephemera. Feasibility studies 85/4/531

Creating a register of printed ephemera: feasibility study.
Research worker(s): K.L. Gibson (Study Director, Head of Public Services Branch), J. Goldfinch (Investigator) at British Library; Reference Division, Public Services Branch. Duration: April 1981-June 1983 (extended).

The study report was completed and presented to the Director General of Reference Division in early 1985. It concluded that it would not be possible to produce an effective and efficient register by following the principle of sending out questionnaires to a wide range of institutions. The information collected will be made available to researchers through the Bloomsbury reading room information service but the report will not be published. The British Library is considering what further action it can take in this field as part of the programmes arising from its "Strategic Plan 1985-1990" which will be published late in 1985. Reference(s): Clinton, Dr A G: Printed ephemera: collection, organisation and access. Clive Bingley, 1981. ISBN 0 85157 337 1. £6.75. Available from Library Association. Further information: K.L. Gibson or J. Goldfinch.

RmtLm + Kj—Periodicals. And Books. Canadian studies.

Canada 85/4/532
Canadian selections, 2nd ed.

Research worker(s): Mavis Cariou (Dr, Project Co-ordinator) at University of Toronto; Faculty of Library and Information Science, Centre for Research in Librarianship. Duration: April 1984 – October 1985. Financial support: Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture, Libraries and Community Information Branch – \$125,000.

The second edition will include books and periodicals, in English or English translation, published in Canada, about Canada, or by Canadians from the early days to the end of 1983. It will be a basic acquisition tool for public and secondary school libraries, and will be valuable as well for academic institutions with Canadian studies programmes or library researchers in need of an authoritative list for collection evaluation. Further information: M. Cariou.

RmtM(=59)Lv—Southeast Asian languages. Manuscripts

85/4/533
The bibliographical control of manuscripts in Southeast Asian languages—a review of sources of information.

Research worker(s): Ibrahim Bin Ismail. Duration: July 1982 – July 1986. Qualification sought: FLA.

This is an annotated bibliography of catalogues of manuscripts in Southeast Asian languages. About 250 items will be included. Some of these might not merit more than a paragraph. Others would call for annotations which may exceed several pages. Indexes by languages and repositories will be provided together with a bibliography. Reference(s): Ismail, I B: Malay manuscripts: some major contributions to their bibliographical control. *SEARMG Newsletter* 20 1981, 1-10. *Pengawalan bibliografis manuskrip-manuskrip Melayu — beberapa catatan mengenai permasalahan dan penyelesaian* [Bibliographical control of Malay manuscripts — some notes on problems and solutions]. Paper presented to the International Symposium on Traditional Malay Literature, 1982, Universiti Kebangsaan Malaysia. A revised version will be published as part of the Proceedings of the Symposium. Further information: Ibrahim Bin Ismail.

RmtM(35.001.5)—For Public administration. Research into. UK Government publications (other than HMSO).

User needs 85/4/534
Non-HMSO British official publications: their accessibility as a research resource for the study of changes in public policy.

Research worker(s): D. M. Marshallsay (Principal Investigator), A. Hatton at University of Southampton; University Library. Duration: January 1985 – July 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/59.

RmtNbcams—Policies. National. Folklore. Special collections

85/4/535
* The bibliographical control of folk-life resources: towards a national policy.

Research worker(s): Susan Drury at Leeds Polytechnic; School of Librarianship. Duration: September 1985 –

The aim of the project is to provide a definition of the subject area, to evaluate current collections and the type of material they contain, to appraise the cataloguing and classification problems and to compare British practice with overseas archives such as those in the USA and Sweden. The study also envisages the construction of a computer model in order to assess the problems of computerising such materials as artefacts, manuscripts etc. and the formulation of recommendations for a future national information policy in this field. Reference(s): Drury, S: The use of wild plants as famine food in 18th century Scotland and Ireland. In (ed.) Roy Vickery *Plant*

Rmt—BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CONTROL (Continued)

Lore Studies London, The Folklore Society, 1984, 43-60. *Further information:* Susan Drury.

RmtNhhAw—Development. And effect on Social aspects.

Findland 85/4/536
Development of bibliography in Finnish society and culture.

Research worker(s): Maria Forsman at University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* Autumn 1984 – completion ?. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/60.

RmtNjj—Feasibility studies. Environment and conservation. Australia

85/4/537

† An investigation into the feasibility and desirability of establishing a data base of bibliographic material and current research projects on Australian environment and conservation matters.

Research worker(s): Australian Environment Council, Council of Nature Conservation Ministers. *Duration:* 1982 - 1984. *Financial support:* Australian Environment Council - \$12,000.

A joint working group has reported to the Council of Nature Conservation Ministers and the Australian Environment Council on the need for such a database, its broad subject and material coverage and output. As in STREAMLINE, the database would be managed by a small co-ordinating unit, with decentralised input contributions. The REEF model for development, with collaborative development through CSIRO and later public access through AUSINET has been chosen. Funds are available for a consultant to undertake the establishment of a trial database and the preparation of a final report on the feasibility of the project, in the second part of 1983. Final recommendations will be made to the two Councils in mid 1984. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* Chairman, Australian Environment Council.

RmtNkobm—Cost-benefit analysis. Planning. Newspapers.

Nova Scotia, 1880-1982. Canada. Guides 85/4/538
Alberta newspapers, 1880-1982; a guide.

Research worker(s): Gloria M. Strathern (Professor), Priscilla Rushton at University of Alberta; Faculty of Library Science. *Duration:* 1983-1987; pilot study 1983. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/61.

Rn/t—INFORMATION SERVICES (PUBLISHED AND DISTRIBUTED SERVICES)**RnHz(614.39.362)—For Health service practitioners. And Social welfare staff. Help for Health**

85/4/539

† Help for health.

Research worker(s): R.E. Gann (Information Officer) at Wessex Regional Library & Information Service. *Duration:* 1st April 1983 for 2 years. Research phase completed. *Financial support:* Wessex Regional Health Authority.

Following the British Library Help for Health project, Wessex Regional Health Authority is funding an experimental information service. The Help for Health Information Service will collect and organise information about voluntary organisations and other material of direct relevance to patient care and disseminate it to health & social service staff in a variety of formats. An information package has been published which gives other organisations and information agencies guidance on collecting, organising and disseminating patient care information. Now an established information service. *Reference(s):* Gann, R: *Help for Health: the needs of health care practitioners for information about organisations in support of health care*. Southampton: Wessex Regional Library & Information Service, February 1981 BLR&D Report No. 5613. £3.50. Gann, R: *Getting started: collecting and organising patient information*. (Help for Health information package). Southampton, Wessex Regional Library & Information Service, 1982. £12. Gann, R: *Information for care: the first five years of the Help for Health Information Service*. Southampton, Wessex Regional Library and Information Service, August 1984. £2.50. *Further information:* R.E. Gann.

RnM(34)—Law. Canadian Law Information Council (CLIC). Abstracts. On Public Legal Education and Information Research (PLEI). Canada

85/4/540

† CLIC abstracts on PLEI research.

Research worker(s): Gail Dykstra (Director), Richard L. Hopkins (Researcher) at Canadian Law Information Council; Legal Information Secretariat. *Duration:* May 1982 – 1985. Completed and published. *Financial support:* Canadian Law Information Council, Legal Information Secretariat — \$40,000.

Aim — to establish a clearing-house for research and evaluation reports in the field of public legal education and information. This service is intended for PLEI practitioners and researchers, and primarily, but not exclusively, Canadian practitioners and researchers. *Methodology* — the project involves the identification, collection, organisation and description of PLEI research and evaluation reports from four jurisdictions, Canada, the US, Great Britain and Australia. The reports will be abstracted and the abstracts distributed in a printed form. Planning is being carried out for the eventual automation of the data base. The actual documents will also be

Rn/t—INFORMATION SERVICES (PUBLISHED AND DISTRIBUTED SERVICES) (Continued)

made available to interested practitioners and researchers on a loan or cost-recovery basis. *Reference(s):* CLIC abstracts on PLEI research (Experimental ed.) Toronto: Canadian Law Information Council, Legal Information Secretariat, 1982. Canadian Law Information Council working paper no.9. ISBN 0 920358 24 1. CLIC abstracts on PLEI (public legal education and information) research, 1983-. Toronto: Canadian Law Information Council, 1983 — cumulative indexes. *Further information:* Gail Dykstra.

RnM(362.1)Jd&—Medical (health) services. User needs and education. Europe

85/4/541

† Information services for developing health promotion.

Research worker(s): Ilona Kickbusch (Regional Officer for Health Education), Janine Morgall (Consultant Health Education) at World Health Organisation (WHO); Regional Office for Europe, Health Education Unit. *Duration:* 1984 – 1985. Entry withdrawn 1985. *Financial support:* WHO.

A two-year inter-country pilot project, initiated by WHO/EURO, to assess health education information needs and try to meet them, aiming at the provision of a systematic information dissemination service. To develop a model information service for health promotion which can be adopted by Member States according to national needs. This model will include methods for evaluating and disseminating health education materials. *Further information:* I. Kickbusch or J. Morgall (Full project description on file CURRENT RESEARCH office).

RnM(6)Aw—Technology. Role of Private sector. And State function. Federal government. West Germany

85/4/542

† Relation between state and economy in technical information (STAWI).

Research worker(s): Werner Schwuchow (Dr, Project Head), Dieter Schadt (Dr) at Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Ökonomie (SfO). *Duration:* September 1983 – June 1984. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/62.

RnM(6:007)Ea—Technology. Information. For Libraries

85/4/543

Provision of information services in information technology for libraries.

Research worker(s): N.F. McLean (Project Head), Pat Manson (Information Officer), Mary Rowbottom (Information Officer) at Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services. *Duration:* 1 June 1984 – 1 June 1987. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/63.

RnM(613)Er(61)—About Health: And Medical libraries. County libraries. Humberside (UK)

85/4/544

Medical library and health information services in Humberside.

Research worker(s): Peter Ainscough (Deputy Director), Stephen Ogden (Staffing Officer), Trevor Norman (Health Information Officer), Derek Thompson (Medical Librarian) at Humberside County Council; Leisure Services Department, with Hull District Health Authority. *Duration:* December 1984 –. Continuing. *Financial support:* Humberside County.

To assess the staffing and management needs of the Medical and Health Services for the provision of library and information services. The review is necessary following the restructure of the Health Services; to maximise the resource potential; to prepare for the opening of a new medical library/study centre in Hull; to rationalise the relationship between the medical library and the Health Information Service; and to prepare an organisational base which can act as a springboard for future development. Work has been delayed, report not yet available. *Further information:* Peter Ainscough.

RnM(620.91:361)—Energy resources. Community information. West Germany

85/4/545

Citizen information service on new forms of energy; special-interest information on new energy sources and techniques (BINE).

Research worker(s): Johanna Grewen (Professor, Dr, Project Head), Rosa Hemmers, Wilfried Maring at Fachinformationszentrum Energie Physik Mathematik GmbH. *Duration:* January 1981 – extended project. *Financial support:* Federal Ministry for Research and Technology, Bonn.

Development of new methods to meet the citizens' information requests on specific topics in the energy field, for example: creating information packages containing state-of-the-art reports which are easy to understand; listings of possible sources for financial support, ways of financing and other useful information. *Further information:* Professor J. Grewen, tel: (0228) 376921.

RnM(92)D3—Biographies. Scotland. Dictionaries

85/4/546

Dictionary of Scottish biography.

Research worker(s): John Horden (Professor, Editor) at University of Stirling; Department of English Studies, The Centre for Bibliographical Studies. *Duration:* 1982 – 1990.

A comprehensive biographical dictionary of all notable Scots. Entries will be in concise form (not by interpretative essay) and will be given to those of achievement who were Scottish by birth, blood, or association and who are deceased. Estimated number of entries: 30,000. *Further information:* John Horden.

Rn/t—INFORMATION SERVICES (PUBLISHED AND DISTRIBUTED SERVICES) (Continued)

RnM(92-087.5)D71Abt—Biographies. Publications for children. Canada. Dictionaries 85/4/547

A dictionary of Canadian biography for children and young people.

Research worker(s): Kathleen M. Snow (Project Head), Gail Anderson, Philomena Hauck at University of Calgary. *Duration:* 1976 - . *Continuing.* *Financial support:* Funded by the authors.

To make available to children and young people a single, comprehensive source of information on notable figures in Canadian history. Six volumes are projected, covering death dates in Vol. I up to 1700, Vol. II 1701 - 1763, Vol. III 1764 - 1830, Vol. IV 1831 - 1867, Vol. V 1868 - 1900, Vol. VI 1901 - 1930. All the names for the six volumes have been chosen and the search in original documents held in archives in Canada has covered the first three volumes. There are approximately 150 entries in each volume. It is planned to use contemporary illustrations. Vol. I is in press; work continues on Vols. II-VI. *Further information:* Kathleen M. Snow.

RnNczHz(539.2)—Information communication. For Solid state physicists. Brazil 85/4/548

† Patterns of communication process in solid state physics in Brazil.

Research worker(s): R.P. Fernandez (Ms. Head of Documentation and Information Division, Centro Latino Americano de Fisica, Brazil) at Polytechnic of North London; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS). *Duration:* December 1979 - 1984. Completed and Phd awarded. *Qualification sought:* Ph.D.-CNA; Polytechnic of North London.

The work done so far has relied mainly on published literature. It has presented the descriptive and behavioural features of Brazilian literature and indicated some aspects of communication process in this area. Correlations and inter-relationships between these elements and other elements are being examined to study in depth the patterns of communication process in solid state physics in Brazil. The work includes: (1) The interpretation of the results obtained through bibliometric investigation within Brazilian context. (2) The identification of communication channels used by the community when acquiring information in relation to their information needs. (3) The identification of the information facilities available in Brazil and a study of the use of these facilities by the community studied. (4) Assessment of the adequacy of the information services available in Brazil. (5) A system analysis study of the relationship among elements derived from preceding items to permit speculations on future situations taking into consideration predictable changes in information flow and national policies. Results are to be interpreted in the context of Brazil as a developing country. The survey would also examine the current communication process in the community in the light of present and possible future imposed limitations, for example economics. *Reference(s):* Fernandez, R.P. Bibliometric analyses of the scientific production of the Latin American research groups on solid state physics. Rio de Janeiro, Centro Latino Americano de Fisica, 1973. (Master's dissertation). Fernandez, R.P. and Saracevic, T. Intercommunication among physics research groups in Latin America. *Inf. Proc. and Management* 13 1977, 57-67. *Further information:* R.P. Fernandez.

RnNk & —Information services. And Library management. Information barriers. Sciences. Research 85/4/549

Information barriers in the RSA [Republic of South Africa] -implications for the management of library and information services.

Research worker(s): D.E. Haag (Project Leader) at Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC); Unit for Library and Information Research. *Duration:* September 1983 - December 1986. *Financial support:* Human Sciences Research Council (Project BIN-8, language: English). *Qualification sought:* DPhil (Bib) (University of Pretoria).

Barriers which delay or disturb the free flow and ready utilisation of published information in the research process adversely affect research to the detriment of scientific progress. The study tries to identify all barriers and tests their presence, extent, effect and seriousness as experienced by researchers in the human and the natural sciences. The barriers are treated as part of the library and information management process and fall into the following management functions: *Planning and Policy* (barriers in publishing and publications, information, national policy, the researcher, library and information industry, organisational placement); *Organisation* (barriers in bookstock development, processing, reference and retrieval, document delivery, staffing, building and equipment); *Directing leading and control* (barriers in finances, delegation, management information systems, evaluating and correcting); *Public relations* (barriers in orientation, advertisement programmes). *Reference(s):* Paper presented at the 75th annual meeting of the Special Libraries Association, New Orleans, June 1983. *Further information:* D E Haag.

RnOqNcd—Computerised. Co-ordinated. Technology. Of Information. Information networks 85/4/550

Information services in information technology: coordination.

Research worker(s): N.F. McLean (Project Head), Anne Ramsden (Information Officer), Mary Rowbottom (Information

Rn/t—INFORMATION SERVICES (PUBLISHED AND DISTRIBUTED SERVICES) (Continued)

Officer) at Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services. *Duration:* 1 June 1984 - 1 June 1987. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/64.

RnOqbc—Computerised. Data bases. Programs. For Data capture. Safety control 85/4/551

† Collection and preparation of reliable values for technical processes in a computerized data base.

Research worker(s): W. Schwalbe (Project Head) at MC-W Engerie-Consult GmbH. *Duration:* September 1983 - June 1984. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/65.

RnmHz(658.38)—And Information work. For Industrial management. And Business users. Turkey.

State-of-the-art reviews 85/4/552

Information services in business and industry in Turkey.

Research worker(s): Meral Kirkali (Ms). *Duration:* July 1982-1986. *Qualification sought:* PhD (Istanbul University, Faculty of Letters, Department of Library Science).

The aim of this study is to describe the present state of information services in business and industrial organisations in Turkey, to suggest ways and means of developing these services so as to get maximum benefit from them and within the framework of this purpose to examine the possibilities of mechanising these information services. *Further information:* Meral Kirkali.

RnmM(361)—And Information work. Community information. Source materials. Use 85/4/553

Use of information services in advice agencies.

Research worker(s): Janet Rennie, Jane Steele, Kay Hart, Michael McGarvie at City University; Department of Information Science. *Duration:* July 1981-continuing.

Investigation of the use of information services including NACAB information service, government leaflets and local information services in community advice agencies. *Reference(s):* Steele, J. *Information in advice centres: the use of the National Association of Citizens Advice Bureaux information service by outside subscribers.* n.p., n.d. *Further information:* Janet Rennie.

RnmM(37)& —And Information work. Based on Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC).

USA 85/4/554

The use of ERIC resources by information service providers.

Research worker(s): Dennis McDonald (Dr, Director of Marketing) at Aspen Systems Corporation; Commercial Information Management Services; Robert Wiederkehr at King Research, Inc.; David Crandall, Susan Louks, Pat Cox, Ron Havelock at NET-WORK, Inc. (The); Spencer Ward (Contact) at National Institute of Education. *Duration:* October 1982-September 1985. *Financial support:* National Institute of Education.

This 3-year project, funded by the US National Institute of Education (NIE) and jointly performed by King Research, Inc. and The NETWORK, Inc., is investigating how US organisations acquire, process, store, and provide services based on the products of the Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC) system. Building upon concepts and data provided by King Research's *Cost and Usage Study* of the ERIC system (ERIC ED 208902), project team members will conduct a series of detailed case studies and surveys to develop an understanding of how ERIC-based products and services contribute to the broad range of information services provided to US educators. By developing a better understanding of how ERIC providers handle the provision of ERIC-based services, NIE hopes eventually to improve upon existing services, and develop new services, for US educators. *Reference(s):* McDonald, D D et al: *Cost and usage study of the Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC) system.* Rockville, Maryland: King Research, Inc., 1981. ix, 300+pp. (ERIC No. ED 208902). *Further information:* Spencer Ward.

Rp—SELECTIVE DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION (SDI)

RpAwHz(378.1)& —Related to Community colleges staff. Cognitive styles. USA 85/4/555

• Relationship between the cognitive styles of community college instructors and their preferred structures of information packaging.

Research worker(s): Martha Hale (Faculty Advisor), John Thompson (Principal Investigator) at University of Southern California; School of Library and Information Management. *Duration:* Project underway. Expected completion, June 1986. *Qualification sought:* PhD (Lib. Inf. Management).

This study seeks to learn what relationship, if any, is found between cognitive styles of community college instructors and their preferred forms (or "packages") for receiving printed, recorded, or otherwise published information that is connected with their teaching or scholarship. *Further information:* John Thompson.

Rp—SELECTIVE DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION (SDI) (Continued)

RpNczh—And Information communication. Performance measurement. Evaluation. Canada. Regulatory Boards and Tribunals 85/4/556
† Communications of regulatory boards and tribunals in Canada.

Research worker(s): Lorna K. Rees-Potter (Research Director) at Canadian Law Information Council. *Duration:* 1985. Completed. *Financial support:* CLIC — \$11,500.

A survey of regulatory boards and tribunals in Canada to outline: (a) their decisions, their form, the numbers; (b) organisation and management of the decisions: files, indexes, databases; (c) distribution of decision information: publications, databases; (d) users of decisions: who, how often. Recommendations and options for efficient organisation and distribution of this material. *Reference(s):* Rees-Potter, L: *Communicating court information: towards a Canadian court records management system*. Canadian Law Information Council, 1985. *Further information:* L. K. Rees-Potter.

RpRnm & M(362)—Information services. Experimental. Social welfare. EISSWA Project. Evaluation 85/4/557
Relevance and dissemination of the results of the EISSWA project (Experimental Information Service in two statutory Social Welfare Agencies).

Research worker(s): J.H. Lamble (University Librarian) at University of Bath; The Library. *Duration:* 1982-. *Financial support:* British Library — £1,000 to Bath University.

In 1976 the British Library awarded a grant to Bath University to investigate the information needs of staff at all levels in the social services and probation and after-care services provided by Wiltshire County Council. The objectives were to experiment with services and to gain insight into user needs (see *RADIALS* 81/1/251). The project identified some very basic problems and suggested solutions to those problems by simple means. Strong recommendations were made by the Project's Advisory Panel that the relevant parts of the final report should be disseminated to specific groups so that the full potential of the work be realised. This realisation is the aim of the present project. [No news this issue]. *Further information:* J.H. Lamble.

RpNug—User profiles. Data analysis. Of Inquiries. Phytomedicine. Information centres. Dokumentationsstelle für Phytomedizin. West Germany 85/4/558
Structural analysis on use processes in the Documentation Centre for Phytomedicine.

Research worker(s): Wolfrudolf Laux (Professor, Dr, Project Head), Dieter Jaskolla at Biologische Bundesanstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft; Dokumentationsstelle für Phytomedizin. *Duration:* 1982 — 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/49.

Rr/s—ABSTRACTING AND INDEXING SERVICES

Rr—ABSTRACTING SERVICES

Rr & —Automatic abstracting. Production methods 85/4/559
Towards the automatic production of literature abstracts; identification of key sentences, extraction of cohesive passages; normalisation of style.

Research worker(s): C.D. Paice (Dr) at University of Lancaster; Department of Computer Studies. *Duration:* Work in progress. Completion 1986(?). *Financial support:* None at present.

Various methods are known for identifying key sentences in technical texts. Work has been done here to demonstrate the usefulness of 'indicator phrases' for this purpose (e.g. 'the aim of this work is...', 'The present paper concerns...'). Programs have been written for matching branched templates against sequences of text words (C.D. Paice in Oddy *et al.* 1981). In practice, various methods would be used in concert for identifying key sentences. The next stage is to aggregate adjacent sentences to each key sentence, taking account of inter-sentence linkages ('exophora'), thus producing cohesive passages for extraction. If several passages are produced, selection from them to produce an abstract of desired length may be required. Finally, the abstract must be 'normalised' to conform to the desired house-style. *Reference(s):* Paice, C D: *Information retrieval and the computer*. MacDonald and Jane's, 1977, section 5.3.3. 206pp. bib. appendix. index. ISBN 0 354 04095 2. £5.95. Paice, C D: *The automatic generation of literature abstracts: an approach based on the identification of self-indicating phrases*. Oddy, R N, Robertson, S E, van Rijsbergen, C J and Williams, P W (Eds.): *Information retrieval research*. Butterworths, 1981. x, 389pp. index. ISBN 0 408 10775 8. *Further information:* C.D. Paice.

Rr & —Automatic. Methodology. Evaluation. Specialised Information Extraction (SIE). USA 85/4/560
Methodology and evaluation of specialised information extraction from scientific texts.

Research worker(s): Larry H Reeker (Professor, Principal Investigator), Kenneth Wauchope (Research Assistant, Navy Center for Applied Research in Artificial Intelligence) at BDM Corpora-

Rr—ABSTRACTING SERVICES (Continued)

tion, The. *Duration:* 1 August 1984 — 31 January 1987. *Financial support:* National Science Foundation (USA) — \$78,010.

This project addresses problems in the engineering and evaluation of systems for specialised information extraction (SIE) from natural language scientific texts, for purposes of summarisation or building data bases, using as a vehicle a system for the extraction of chemical reaction information from the experimental sections of articles in the chemical literature. Among problems to be studied are the use of information "clues" from different subsystems to obtain a "safety factor" that minimises the processing of documents that cannot be handled correctly, the incremental implementation and interactive improvement of such systems, the use of heuristics obtained from experts, and modularisation into a general control and language processing system and systems for subject expertise, discourse structure, specialised morphological routines, and specialised lexicon, with an eye to being able to produce a generalised SIE writing system. *Reference(s):* Reeker, L, Zamora, E and Blower, P: Specialized information extraction: automatic chemical reaction coding from English descriptions, *Proceedings, Conference on Applied Natural Language Processing* Santa Monica, Association for Computational Linguistics, 1983. Zamora, E M and Reeker, L H: Computational Linguistics Research Project (Automatic Reaction Coding from English Descriptions), Lexical Phase, *Chemical Abstracts Service*, March 1982. Zamora, E M and Reeker, L H: Computational Linguistics Research Project (Automatic Reaction Coding from English Descriptions), Syntactic Phase, *Chemical Abstracts Service* July 1982. Reeker, L: Specialized information extraction from natural language texts: The "safety factor", *Proceedings, 1985 Conference on Intelligent Systems and Machines*, Rochester, Michigan, Oakland University. *Further information:* L. H. Reeker.

RrOqbd—Automatic abstracting. Text processing. West Germany 85/4/561
Text-Oriented Procedures for Information management and Condensation of expository text (TOPIC).

Research worker(s): Udo Hahn, Rainer Kuhlen (Professor, Dr, Project Head), Ulrich Reimer at Universität Konstanz; Lehrstuhl für Informationswissenschaft. *Duration:* January 1982-December 1984. *Financial support:* Federal Ministry for Research and Technology, Bonn.

The project focusses on procedures for the automatic condensation of full text input (automatic abstracting). Texts to be processed are product descriptions/reviews in the field of information/communication technology. Textual analysis is guided by pattern-recognition-directed morphological procedures, partial syntactic parsing and a text parser based on structural properties of expository texts (textual cohesion, coherence, text constituents, etc.). The knowledge-engineering component uses a knowledge-based system whose data base design will be adapted to the powerful frame-like representation language applied. Knowledge acquisition and updating, as well as representation of text structure and surrogates, will be highly supported by graphical devices to accommodate users' requirements. *Reference(s):* Reimer, U and Hahn, U: A formal approach to the semantics of a frame data model. *Proc. of the 8th IJCAI* 1983. Los Altos, CA, US: Kaufmann, 1983, S. 337-339. Hahn, U and Reimer, U: Wortexperten-Parsing. Textparsing, mit einer verteilten lexikalischen Grammatik im Rahmen des automatischen Text-kondensierungssystems TOPIC. *Linguistische Berichte* 88 1983, S. 50-78. *Further information:* Project Head; tel: (07531) 882878.

Rr—INDEXING SERVICES

RrNcz—Information communication. For Planning development. Canada. Development Sciences Information System (DEVSIS) 85/4/562
DEVSIS Project (Development Sciences Information System).

Research worker(s): Catherine Shearer (Head, In-House Data Bases Unit (DEVSIS/SALIS)) at International Development Research Centre; Information Sciences Division. *Duration:* Due for completion 1986. *Financial support:* IDRC (International Development Research Centre).

The aim of the DEVSIS Steering Committee in 1975/76 was to create a decentralised co-operative system with national institutions identifying, processing and generating indexes of development. The present DEVSIS project at IDRC serves as a model for a national documentation centre and a testing ground for new methodologies and techniques. A bibliography is produced annually of Canadian development literature and of literature reported by several other countries that lack a regional DEVSIS-type network. *Reference(s):* IDRC: *DEVSIS: preliminary design of an international information system for the development sciences*. IDRC, 1976. 247 pp. ISBN 0 88936 084 7. Microfiche edition: 1 CAD. Shearer, Catherine: DEVSIS-type systems and activities. *EADI Bulletin* DEVSIS-type systems and activities. *EADI Bulletin* (2) 1983, 41-49. Aiyepoku, W O: *International socioeconomic information systems: an evaluation study of DEVSIS-type programs*. IDRC, 1983. 100pp. ISBN 0 88936 366 8. *Further information:* Catherine Shearer.

Ru/v—REFERENCE WORK

Ru&—User inquiries. Surveys. Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic Library in-house research programme 85/4/563

† Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic Library in-house research programme: enquiries survey.

Research worker(s): Liz McDowell (Research & Planning Librarian) at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic Library. *Duration:* November 1984 – June 1985. *Completed.* *Financial support:* Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic.

Library staff recorded all enquiries received on 6 sample days. Rates of enquiry varied between 2 and 19 enquiries per hour at the Library's 10 service points. Types of enquiry varied between different enquiry points and between different types of staff (professional/non-professional). The costs of the enquiry service have been assessed, on the basis of the type of staff answering enquiries and the time spent. *Further information:* Liz McDowell.

Ru& NemJa—Inquiry desks. Statistics. Of use.

Polytechnic libraries 85/4/564

Analysis of library enquiry desk statistics.

Research worker(s): M.A. Shoolbred at Birmingham Polytechnic; Main Library. *Duration:* 1979 – end of 1985.

The study concerns the recording and analysis of enquiries received at the Main Library Enquiry Desk, City of Birmingham Polytechnic. All enquiries are recorded rather than just a sample. Work is currently in hand to computerise the system. Data is to be input using the Datastar package on a superbrain microcomputer, then analysed using the SPSS package. Results will be published in late 1984. The emphasis throughout has been on using the results to improve the service offered to users. *Reference(s):* Shoolbred, M. A: Enquiry desk statistics at City of Birmingham Polytechnic Library. *ISG News* 18/19 1981, 11-16. *Further information:* M.A. Shoolbred.

RuJe—User inquiries. Municipal libraries. Leicester.

Analysis 85/4/565

† Reference desk enquiries in public libraries: problems of recording quantity and quality.

Research worker(s): P. H. Mann (Dr, Director) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* September – December 1984. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) core grant to CLAIM.

Whilst high-level policy making for national library systems deals with information networks, remarkably little is known systematically about the information that is asked for by library users. This grass-roots project is based on the Leicester Public Library Information Centre and is aimed at (a) improving the simple statistical recording of inquiries and (b) evaluating the professional demands which the inquiries make on the staff. Three weeks of field surveys are involved in the project. Now at stage of writing up (September 1985). *Further information:* P. H. Mann.

RuJfAd—User satisfaction/needs. Surveys. State libraries. New South Wales. (Australia)

85/4/566

Survey of user needs and satisfaction: General Reference Library.

Research worker(s): Jo McIntyre (Ms), John Graham at State Library of New South Wales; General Reference Library. *Duration:* January 1985 – end of May 1985. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/66.

RuNfu—Surveying. Questionnaire. User satisfaction.

Machine-readable records 85/4/567

Project to develop a computer-scannable form for recording data on library reference questions.

Research worker(s): Charles A. Bunge (Project Head) at University of Wisconsin; School of Library and Information Studies; M.E. Murfin at Ohio State University; Library. *Duration:* January 1983 – August 1985. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/67.

RuNgh—Models (Theoretical)

85/4/568

* Symbolic interactionism and the reference negotiation process. *Research worker(s):* Bruce C. Bennion (Faculty Advisor), Nancy Burns (Investigator) at University of Southern California; School of Library and Information Management. *Duration:* Project underway. Expected completion, June 1986. *Qualification sought:* PhD (Lib. and Inf. Management).

This project explores the possibility of symbolic interactionism as a theory base for the library reference process. *Further information:* Nancy Burns.

RuNj + BgeAd—Management. And Research. Surveys

85/4/569

British Library Reference Division: research, management information, automation.

Research worker(s): Research team at British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office.

An office of the Division with a staff of 40. Its work includes responsibility for planning, including planning for the new library at St Pancras; providing management information and undertaking surveys and investigations; introducing and co-ordinating automated systems and new technology in the Division; and responsibility for overseeing bibliographic developments, especially computer based.

Ru/v—REFERENCE WORK (Continued)

Reports and papers produced by the office are only exceptionally available for outside use. *Further information:* Deputy Director (Development).

RuOuna—Microcomputers. Use of Artificial intelligence.

Expert systems 85/4/570

† Expert system for referral.

Research worker(s): A. Vickery (Ms, Project Head), H. Brooks (Mrs, Chief Investigator), B. Robinson (Senior Programmer) at University of London; Central Information Service. *Duration:* 1 year – 1984 (Phase 1). *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

A grant has been awarded to the Central Information Services, University of London, to develop a generalised subject-referral program on microcomputer, and to use the program to implement subject access to the Walford Guide to Reference Material (science and technology volume). The aim is to develop an "expert system" that will aid the less knowledgeable searcher (whether librarian or library user) to identify the most appropriate reference books to answer a query. The program will therefore call on "artificial intelligence" techniques to structure the interaction between searcher and database. The program will also call on a "knowledge base", that is to say, a semantic structure showing relations between concepts. This will be derived from the Broad System of Ordering published by Fédération Internationale de Documentation (FID) in 1978, whose utility has recently been explored in an investigation of techniques of identifying appropriate databases to answer queries. Phase 1 completed. Phase 2 to start in 1986. *Reference(s):* Vickery, A; Belkin, N J: *Information retrieval interaction database. Review. R&D Report.* In print. Vickery, A: An intelligent interface for online interaction. *Journal of Information Science* (In print). *Further information:* A. Vickery.

RuPgNcz&—In-service training. Communication skills.

User satisfaction 85/4/571

User satisfaction and the public library reference interview: an experiment to determine the effects of training librarians in communication skills.

Research worker(s): Patricia Dewdney, Jean Tague (Dr, Coordinator), C. L. Ross (Dr, Supervisor) at University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* 1984 – April 1985. *Financial support:* Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture; Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada – estimated cost \$7,900. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

This research will investigate the extent to which information service delivery to public library users can be improved through training reference librarians in communication skills. The experimental hypotheses predict significant differences between training groups as a result of training, and it is expected that those who receive systematic training will receive higher ratings from library users regardless of librarian characteristics. *Further information:* P. Dewdney.

Rx—DOCUMENT DELIVERY

Rx& Lqb—Upgrading. For Semi-published works (Grey literature). Microfiches. Computer-activated. Compared with Optical discs. TRANSDOC project. France

85/4/572

TRANSDOC project: upgrading of document delivery service for grey literature and patents.

Research worker(s): Jacques Soulé (Director, TRANDOC) at Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS); Informatisation Recherches et Développements, TRANSDOC. *Duration:* 1984 – 1985. *Financial support:* CEC contract.

Part of an overall CEC project, *Document delivery — finding the right solution* (EURODOCDEL). CNRS will lead the project participants. They will compare the use of the digital optical disc and automated microfiche cabinet as storage media, in order to upgrade the existing manual document delivery service for the bibliographic data bases INPI (Institut national de la propriété industrielle) for French patents, PASCAL Biomedical File (100 journal titles) and EDF (Electricité de France) and GDF (Gaz de France) for grey literature on electrical research. Documents will be ordered via Télésystèmes-Questel, following a normal bibliographic search, and then laser-printed locally or, later, transmitted by high-speed facsimile directly to the user. 1985 will be the year of users' experiment to evaluate the system. A contract between TRANSDOC and the other European projects in EURODOCDEL forecast that TRANSDOC and the other European a document delivery service for the documents of the CEC Parliament. These documents will be ordered via a videotex data base on EURIS (Belgian host). *Further information:* J. Soulé.

Rx& M(5)—Costs. Low print-runs. Natural sciences.

European communities 85/4/573

To reduce the costs of low print-runs of scientific documents.

Research worker(s): Arnaldo Mondadori (Editore S.p.A.). *Duration:* 1984 – 1985. *Financial support:* CEC contract.

Part of an overall CEC (Commission of the European Communities) project, *Document delivery — finding the right solution*. The main concept of the project is to store texts on a central host in the form of Device Independent Files. PhD theses will be entered

Rx—DOCUMENT DELIVERY (Continued)

into the system directly by their authors. This approach will include the provision of an electronic mask or printed guideline for authors who capture their manuscripts on diskettes. In order to adapt the texts to the characteristics of the users' display or output devices, a common output interface will be designed and implemented, including a printing interface. This means that documents can be printed without further composition work, in high or low volumes, depending on demand, on the user's printer or at a central laser printer thus saving unnecessary printing costs. *Further information:* Project Director.

RxDc(UAP/Kz(95)—Universal Availability of Publications (UAP). Area materials. Papua New Guinea 85/4/574
Universal Availability of Publications with special reference to Papua New Guinea.

Research worker(s): P. Havard-Williams (Professor, Supervisor), Chek-neng Tan (Acquisitions Librarian, Papua New Guinea University) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* October 1979 —. (External PhD research student). *Continuing. Financial support:* Papua New Guinea PNG University of Technology Research Fund. *Qualification sought:* PhD; Loughborough University.

Work done to date: Descriptions of the UAP programme; UAP for Papua New Guinea: a general view; The PNG background to UAP; Library and Information Services in PNG; Publishing and book production in PNG; Creative writing in Papua New Guinea and Acquisitions and Inter-lending Practices in Papua New Guinea. *Further information:* Chek-neng Tan.

RxNxcz—Availability of documents. By Satellite. Communication. European communities 85/4/575
To investigate satellite communications for document availability.

Research worker(s): K. Giel (Managing Director) at Europe-Data. *Duration:* 1984 — 1986. *Financial support:* CEC contract.

Part of an overall CEC project, *Document delivery — finding the right solution*. Eurodocdel, led by Europe-Data, Netherlands, proposes to make European Community documents available to European Documentation Centres and other interested groups throughout the Member countries. The storage medium chosen is optical digital disc. Satellite communications will be investigated. Document location and ordering will be made possible by a user-friendly videotex service in Brussels which can be accessed via public data networks. *Further information:* K. Giel tel: (010 31) 43 54751.

RxNxyKbf—Facsimile transmission. Availability. Improvement 85/4/576
EuroDocDel experiment.

Research worker(s): R. Morel (Eurodocdel General Manager) at Europe data; M. Hopkins (Dr) at Loughborough University; The Library. *Duration:* February 1985 — February 1986. *Financial support:* Commission of the European Communities.

Part of an overall CEC project, *Document delivery — finding the right solution*. To provide improvements in access to the documents, reports and legislative texts issued by the main institutions of the European Communities. The project is being undertaken by an international consortium under the general management of Europe Data, a Dutch electronic publishing company. During the experiment, a central store of documents held in full text on magnetic disc, and later on digital optical disc, will be created. It is expected that about 600 documents will be added to the store each month and that they will include not only the texts of Community rules and regulations but also important documents from the Commission, European Parliament, Council, Economic and Social Committee and Court of Justice. Libraries and other organisations that participate will be able to search for and order individual documents on asynchronous terminals and have copies delivered by high-speed facsimile printers or, later, by Satellite link. The project will take place in all member countries of the European communities. [See also: 84/4/575 Rx&Lqb (Researcher: Soulé, J.); 84/4/579 RxNxcz (Giel, K.); 84/4/580 RxOuna (McKenna, P.); 84/4/1118 61& (Birkenshaw, J. W.); 84/2/77 Rx&M(5) (Mondadori, A.); 85/1/47 ZmRnAidM(387) (Muller, E. A.); 85/1/48 ZmRnM(38) (Allen, K.).] *Further information:* R. Morel or M. Hopkins.

RxOuna—Microcomputer networks. Semi-published works (Grey literature). European communities 85/4/577
The invisible college.

Research worker(s): Peter McKenna (Dr) at National Institute of Higher Education (NIHE) Dublin. *Duration:* 1984 — 1985. *Financial support:* CEC contract.

Part of an overall CEC project, *Document delivery — finding the right solution*. The development of electronic invisible colleges was identified by the Commission as a mechanism for the rapid circulation of grey literature and pre-published material. It will link over thirty higher-education institutes in three countries with different kinds of processors, via public data networks such as Euronet. The networks will allow the rapid interchange of draft notes, curricula, archives and other grey literature, including the proceedings of conferences. 3,600 documents are foreseen. It is expected that the

Rx—DOCUMENT DELIVERY (Continued)

experiment will demonstrate solutions to the inherent technical and organisational problems of creating an international main/microprocessor network with heterogeneous hardware, software, and a shared office automation package. *Further information:* P. McKenna.

Ry—CULTURAL ACTIVITIES. EXTENSION WORK

RyFvD489—Cultural activities. Public libraries. Denmark 85/4/578
The role of the Danish library as a community and cultural centre.

Research worker(s): Meenaxi Patel at College of Librarianship Wales. *Duration:* 1985. *Financial support:* Terrapin Teska annual award.

An evaluation of cultural services provided, especially for the guest workers. *Further information:* Meenaxi Patel.

RyHyjFx—Extension work. For Youth. Municipal libraries. Inner city areas. Sydney (Australia) 85/4/579
Young Adult Outreach Project.

Research worker(s): Denna-Lyn Hallard at State Library of New South Wales; Public Libraries Department. *Duration:* 24 September 1984 — 3 September 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/68.

RyJdAd—Extension work. And User needs. Surveys. Youth. New South Wales (Australia). Wetherill Park 85/4/580
Young adult library project.

Research worker(s): Christine Burton, Rosemary Moon, Hugh Stark, Rita Frisina, Cheryl Harris, Barbara Gray at Wetherill Park Library. *Duration:* December 1984 — November 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/69.

RyMs&—Cultural activities. Video workshops. Municipal libraries. Hvidovre (Denmark) 85/4/581
Video workshop.

Research worker(s): Viggo Holm Jensen (Assistant Professor, Project Head) at Hvidovre Municipal libraries; Main Library(Hvidovre Kommunes Hovedbibliotek). *Duration:* 1 November 1984 — 1 November 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/70.

RyNk—Extension work. Management techniques. Public libraries. Surveys 85/4/582
Outreach and public library service management structures: an investigation.

Research worker(s): Ann W. Saunders (Ms). *Duration:* 1983 — 1986. *Qualification sought:* FLA.

Many authorities have affirmed their commitment to outreach and the provision of services to the disadvantaged, with varying degrees of success. Such outreach activities have varied in style, and degree of commitment, and the 'outreach' function has been 'slotted in' to existing staff structures and duties in varying ways. As the current recession continues, it becomes increasingly unlikely that additional funding will be made available to most authorities to carry out any new functions, therefore it is increasingly important that existing resources, particularly staff resources, are organised to the greatest effect. As public libraries have this statutory duty 'to provide a comprehensive and efficient library service for all persons desiring to make use thereof', and as it has been recognised by the Library Advisory Council that this involves making special provision to the disadvantaged, I would hope to carry out an examination of such outreach projects, and attempt to relate the success or otherwise of the schemes, to the management structure within the relevant library authority. Methodology: (a) a literature search (outreach and library management structure) (b) questionnaire to every public library authority in the UK (c) a detailed examination of a number of authorities (d) a series of in-depth case studies (e) conclusions and recommendations. *Further information:* Ann Saunders.

Rya—Cultural activities. And Reader services. Community information. User needs. Pre- and post- retirement. Public libraries. UK 85/4/583

* Public library contributions to pre- and post-retirement activities.

Research worker(s): Judith Bowen (Project Head), Celia Pearce (Research Assistant) at Leeds Polytechnic; School of Librarianship, Public Libraries Management Research Unit. *Duration:* September 1985 — February 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) — £7914.00.

The project will identify pre- and post-retirement activities to which there is a public library contribution and assess the extent to which resources can be used effectively. There will be two stages. The first will identify and analyse community information material produced by the library services; the second will involve interviewing members of the target group participating in library based activities. The aim is not to provide an indication of the amount of activity concerning pre- and post-retirement, but rather to explore the specific advantages of an input by libraries and librarians. *Reference(s):* Bowen, Judith with Simes, M et al: *Do books still matter? The library and information needs of the elderly in community day centres*. School of Librarianship 1980. — with Dee, M: *Library*

services to older people. (To be published by British Library Research and Development Department Autumn 1985). *The management of library and information resources to support life-long education initiatives in France and the Federal Republic of Germany* — a report to the Office for Co-operation in Education, European Institute of Education and Social Policy, September 1985. *Further information:* Judith Bowen.

S/Z—TECHNICAL PROCESSES AND SERVICES

SaNs&—Costs. Optimal. Staff deployment. Using Microcomputers. For Programming. Linear 85/4/584

† Using a microcomputer-based linear programming model for determining optimal labor cost in library technical services.

Research worker(s): Bruce E. Roby (Researcher), James Krikelas (Major Advisor) at University of Wisconsin; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* January – December 1985. *Entry withdrawn. Qualification sought:* PhD.

Employees, Rating of -- Costs -- Linear programming. Library employees -- Labor productivity -- Costs -- Linear programming. Processing (Libraries) -- Labor productivity -- Costs -- Linear programming. Operations research. Further information: Bruce Roby.

SaOq—Computerised. Integration. County libraries. Cumbria 85/4/585

† Specification for an integrated computer system. *Research worker(s):* T.K. Greenwood, D. Marsden at Cumbria County Council; County Library. *Duration:* 1982 – 1985. *Entry withdrawn.*

Cumbria intend to instal an integrated computer system for circulation, ordering, cataloguing and stock control. The aim of the specification is to enable us to purchase equipment and systems which match our needs. *Further information:* Either researcher.

SaOq&—Computerised. Microcomputers. For smaller Public libraries. Norway. BIBLOFIL 85/4/586

† BIBLOFIL. *Research worker(s):* Torkel Hasle at Larvik distriktsbibliotek and Vestviken EDB-sentral. *Duration:* 1982 – 1984. *Financial support:* Larvik distriktsbibliotek and Vestviken EDB-sentral. ca. 750 man-hours.

To develop a library system on a micro computer. The system will take care of: acquisition; circulation; cataloguing (simple catalogue). The system is being developed for medium-sized to small public libraries on Mohawk MDS Series 21 and coded in MOBOL. It is in a test phase and planned to be operational in the late fall 1984. [No news. Assumed operational as planned. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* Kort beskrivelse av BIBLOFIL. Et EDB-system for folkebibliotek. Larvik 1983.

SaOq&—Computerised. Packaged systems. Directories 85/4/587

Library systems: a buyers' guide. *Research worker(s):* Juliet Leevs at University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research. *Duration:* May – October 1985. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/71.

SaOqErq—Computerised. Research libraries. Denmark. Evaluation 85/4/588

Danish Research Libraries' project covering the assessment of the consequences of computer applications.

Research worker(s): Annette Winkel (Steering Committee Member), Bruno Clematide, Lise Drewes Nielsen, Anne Richter, Preben Etzerodt, Kurt Jensen, Kim Halskov Madsen (Consultant group) at Technological Library of Denmark; Danish Research Libraries EDP Committee. *Duration:* July 1984 – August 1986. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/72.

SaOqLvx—Computerisation. For Archival material. Manuals. RAMP studies 85/4/589

* RAMP manual — introduction to archival automation. *Research worker(s):* Wolf Buchman (Dr., Project Head) at International Council on Archives (Committee on Automation). *Duration:* Spring – December 1985. *Financial support:* Unesco.

(1) The manual will be based on the experience of the leading archival institutions, gained over the last ten years. Its purpose is to serve as a basic introduction to the application of ADP procedures, methods and techniques in archival processing and management operations (at all levels; i.e. agency, records centres and archival institutions). The manual will also cover such basic issues as the choice of systems, appropriate terminology and cost/benefit analysis. Special needs and problems of developing countries will be considered. *Further information:* W. Buchman.

SaOqPgfoNbm—Computerised. Staff training. And Working conditions. Planning. Norway 85/4/590

Library work, library workers' interests and computerization of libraries.

Research worker(s): Tamar Bermann (Dr, Work Research Institutes), Vidar Keul (Norwegian Computing Centre), Torild

Alnæs (Norsk Dokumentdata — State School of Librarianship) at Work Research Institutes. *Duration:* Pilot project 1980. Main project 1981-82. Follow-up (only Bermann) 1983-1985. *Financial support:* Various sources. Mainly Ministry of Communal and Work Affairs, Norway.

An action-oriented research project with a number of sub-projects, including development of theory, aimed at clarifying issues related to (1) steering, planning, decision-making with regard to computerisation of libraries, including employees' influence, (2) work organisation in libraries prior to, during and after introduction of computer systems, (3) library service vis-a-vis the public, (4) conditions for learning about impending changes in technology (particularly for women). Project carried out in co-operation with Kommunale bibliotekarbeideres forening (Association of public library workers), organising both professional and non-professional library workers. A variety of methods has been used, both in order to collect data and to stimulate discussion and co-determination. In 1982, emphasis has been on 'learning-orientated experiments/study groups' in 3 public libraries in different stages of computerisation. Dissemination of perspectives and results through seminars, courses, etc. including schools of librarianship in Nordic countries. *Reference(s):* A comprehensive list of publications and unpublished papers (mostly in Norwegian) can be obtained by contacting Bermann (see above) or Frode Bakken, Skien bibliotek, N-3700 Skien, Norway. *Further information:* Tamar Bermann.

SaOtb—Programs for The use of program generators in libraries. 85/4/591

Research worker(s): Zinat Merali (Miss, Research Associate), N.S. Macartney (Librarian, Hatfield Polytechnic), B.J.S. Williams (Director, CIMTECH), J.D. Painter (Head of Education, CIMTECH) at Centre for Information Media and Technology (CIMTECH). *Duration:* November 1983 for 18 months. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) — £24,640.

The project will examine proprietary program generators to generate software to handle library applications including acquisitions, circulation and cataloguing. The object is to help librarians to write their own housekeeping and retrieval programs in the absence of skilled programmers, and to go on to compare these against specific criteria with any proprietary software which may then be offered for data base management and other library tasks. *Further information:* J.D. Painter.

SaOuna—Use of Microcomputers. Teesside Automated Library system (TEAL) 85/4/592

TEesside Automated Library (TEAL) system. *Research worker(s):* P. Brophy (Deputy Librarian, Project Head), C. Storey (Section Librarian, Cataloguing), P. Moorhouse (Sub-Librarian, Automation) at Teesside Polytechnic; Library. *Duration:* 1981 —. Continuing.

TEAL is an integrated automated library system based on a dedicated Prime 250 minicomputer with 1 megabyte memory and twin 80 megabyte disc drives. The PRIMOS operating system is used and applications software is written mainly in COBOL. To date cataloguing and subject indexing systems have been fully implemented, while lending systems are in process of being converted from Telepen Stand-Alone systems. A Book Ordering module is in the early stages of design. Information Retrieval and Word Processing are available within the system. *Reference(s):* Brophy, P. Teal being hatched on Teesside. *Vine* 43, May 1982, 31-33. Brophy, P. *The Teesside Automated Library (TEAL) system.* Teesside Polytechnic Library, 1983. ISBN 0907550 03 7. (Copies available gratis from Teesside Polytechnic Library). *Further information:* C. Storey or P. Moorhouse, tel: (0642) 218121 ext. 4370.

Sac/ap—BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORDS

SacOq/z—COMPUTERISED BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORDS

SacOqM(212.5)—Computerised. Household and family statistics. Area materials 85/4/593

Data library for the national sample from the 1851 census of Great Britain (HR 7958).

Research worker(s): M. Anderson (Professor), J. Welford at University of Edinburgh; Department of Economic and Social History. *Duration:* 1 January 1982 – 31 August 1987. *Financial support:* ESRC grant — £35,004 (1984-1987).

At all British nineteenth-century censuses after 1831 the enumerators copied the completed schedules into books. These 'enumerators books' are a principal source for students of nineteenth-century social history but are not easy for the non-specialist to prepare for computer use. In earlier SSRC grants, a computer-readable transcript was punched for a 2% sample from the 1851 enumerators books; a subsample was computer-coded for processing by simple-to-use data analysis packages. The main objective of the whole 1851 census project is to make census data easily accessible to interested teachers, researchers and students, but the present software makes it difficult to distribute data sets in forms most convenient to many users. Current work is focussed on the

development of more flexible methods of handling hierarchical (especially household and family) relationships within the data set and will facilitate ongoing research in Edinburgh and elsewhere into many aspects of nineteenth-century social history. *Further information:* M. Anderson.

SacOqM(380.161.444)&D1—Trade and commerce. Boards of Management. Business history. UK 85/4/594
† Collective biography of British business leaders, 1860-1980 (HR 6252).

Research worker(s): L. Hannah, D.J. Jeremy, C. Shaw, M. Kiely, H. Peake at London School of Economics; Business History Unit. *Duration:* 1 September 1979 — 31 July 1985. *Financial support:* ESRC-£142,920 grant.

The project aims to develop a data base on the origins, career patterns, wealth and creative role of business leaders in England and Wales from the last four decades of the nineteenth century to the generation of business leaders who retired in the 1970s. The work draws on the growing body of material in business histories and the collective research of company archivists and historians, as well as more standardised personal records such as wills and rite of passage certificates. *Reference(s):* *Dictionary of business biography*; eds. D. J. Jeremy and C. Shaw. Butterworths, A-C vol. I (Jan. 1984), D-G vol. II (July 1984), H-L vol. III (June 1984), M-R vol. IV (September 1985), S-Z vol. V (January 1986). (Comprehensive index). Pre-publication price for full set (A-Z, 5 volumes, £65 each). *Further information:* D.J. Jeremy.

SacOqNcz—Computerised bibliographic records. Information communication. Effectiveness of And Microcomputers. For School libraries 85/4/595

An experiment on communication when the database is the primary medium; and its use in an educational setting.

Research worker(s): M. H. Heine at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1982 —. Continuing. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/73.

SacOqNcz—Data bases. Information communication. Integration. UN system. Organisations 85/4/596

Merging and dissemination of the data bases of organisations of the UN system.

Research worker(s): Luciana Marulli-Koenig (Dr, Chief, Information Systems Unit) at United Nations; Information Systems Unit. *Duration:* Summer 1985 — Summer 1987. *Financial support:* United Nations, Unesco, Government of Canada.

(a) To devise a methodology for the merging of the development-oriented data bases of the United Nations, its regional commissions, and other organisations of the UN system; (b) to set up mechanisms for the regular updating and dissemination of the merged file; (c) to design and disseminate associated information products and services (bibliographies, lists, SDI services). *Reference(s):* Mechanisms for the merging and dissemination of the data-bases of the regional commissions and the ISU, prepared by the Information Systems Unit, Office for Programme Planning and Co-ordination, Dept. of International Economic and Social Affairs, United Nations, New York, 1984, unpublished typescript. Available from the Information Systems Unit, Room DC2-1766, United Nations, New York, NY 10017. *Further information:* L. Marulli-Koenig.

SacOqNkq—Organisation and method 85/4/597

Organisational aspects of database systems. *Research worker(s):* N. Revell (Director), O.J. Hanson, J. Sherif (PhD Student) at City University; Centre for Business Systems Analysis. *Duration:* 1976 —. Continuing. (PhD being written up).

Cross-industry study of over 200 organisation in the UK. The survey included over 20 in-depth interviews and a high rate of interest and co-operation (70% response) to written questionnaire. The team are studying the experience of organisations in the three stages of database development: planning; implementing; using. *Reference(s):* Revell, N: Design methodologies for database systems. *Proc. of the European conference in systems and cybernetics research, Linz, Austria, 1978* 1980. Managing the development of database systems. *Information management* 4 (4) September 1981, 197-205. Revell, N: Management of database systems. *Information and management* (in press). Revell, N: Some problems of data base implementation. *Proc. of the European conference in systems and cybernetics research, Vienna, Austria 1980* (n.d.). Systematic methodologies in the design of small database systems. *Proc. European Conf. in Systems and Cybernetics Research, Vienna, Austria 1984*. *Further information:* N. Revell.

SacOq & —Automated data processing. Semantic constructs. Models (Mathematical) 85/4/598

Theoretical investigation of semantic database constructs. *Research worker(s):* Richard Hull (Principal Investigator) at University of Southern California; Department of Computer Science. *Duration:* October 1983 — March 1986. *Financial support:* National Science Foundation (USA) — \$78,000.00.

A fundamental problem in the field of data base management

arises from the presence of "data relativism", that is, different (logical) representations of the same data. This area is especially important in the context of the so-called "semantic" data base models, which incorporate a variety of structures which are suggestive of the meaning associated with stored data. The overall objective of this project is to use mathematical techniques to study this problem. One accomplishment of the project is the development of the IFO (Isa-Fragment-Object) data base model. This model combines fundamental principles of semantic data base modelling in a coherent and mathematically rigorous fashion. Several theoretical results concerning semantic data modelling have already been obtained using this model, and it can also serve as the basis of an implemented data base management system. A second research direction has been to develop a theory of "relative information capacity" for data base schemata, analogous to the theory of lower bounds as found in complexity theory. A family of natural measures of information capacity has been introduced and used to obtain a number of informative results. *Reference(s):* A survey of research on semantic database models, Technical report TR-85-329, Department of Computer Science, USC, May 1985; presented as a tutorial at *First Intl. Conf. on Foundations of Data Organization*, Kyoto, Japan, May 1985. IFO: A formal semantic database model, with S. Abiteboul. Technical Report TR-84-304, Department of Computer Science, USC, April 1984. (Preliminary report appears in *Proc. Third AGM SIGACT-SIGMOD Symp. on Principles of Database Systems*, April 1984, 119-132.) The format model: a theory of database organization, with C. Yap. *Journal of the ACM* 31:3 (July 1984), 518-537. Relative information capacity of simple relational database schemata. To appear, *SIAM Journal of Computing* 15 (3) (August 1986). (Extended abstract appears in *Proc. Third AGM SIGACT-SIGMOD Symp. on Principles of Database Systems*, April 1984, 97-109.). *Further information:* R. Hull.

SacOz(MARC)—MARC. Subject data. And Subject access 85/4/599

† Use of subject data and provision of subject access in the MARC record.

Research worker(s): Ian Lovecy at Marc Users' Group. *Duration:* March 1984 — March 1985. *Financial support:* Marc Users' Group — £2000.

An attempt to discover what use is being made of subject data in MARC (and MARC-style) records; what forms of access to this data are currently being provided; and what sources of subject information not usually found in the MARC record are thought to be of value in providing subject access. This is a follow-up to the previous more general survey (see *Reference*). Again a questionnaire is being used, and any further work will wait on the results achieved by this. Completed. *Reference(s):* Ralls, Marion: *The use of MARC records: results of a survey*. Marc Users' Group, 1982. 62 pp. ISBN 0 90546 303 X. £8. Subject access and the Marc record. ISBN 0 905463 04 8. *Further information:* I. Lovecy or M. Ralls.

SacOz(MARC)DI—MARC. Computerised bibliographic records. UK. Availability. Sampling 85/4/600

Monitoring of the UK MARC record service; currency and coverage.

Research worker(s): Janet Kinsella at University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research. *Duration:* January 1980, initially for 3 years — now extended to August 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

The aim of this study is to assess on a continuing basis how often MARC records are available for titles at the time of acquisition. A randomly chosen sample of libraries report to the Centre details of a small sample of their intake every month. By taking small samples regularly from a range of libraries, it is possible to assess and monitor the performance of the UK MARC record service over the long term. The survey began in January 1980 and involves 12 libraries reporting details of 10 titles received at randomly chosen times each month. Each library participates for six months. *Reference(s):* The hit-rate for MARC: the Centre for Catalogue Research monitors the currency and coverage of the UK MARC record service. *Libr. Assoc. Rec.* 83 (4) April 1981, 188. Results have been published in the Library Association Record April 1982 and March 1983; also in *VINE*, March 1982. Further results are published on a regular basis in the Centre's Newsletter. *Further information:* Janet Kinsella.

SacOz(UNIMARC)—UNIMARC. Bibliographic control. International. Exchange formats. National libraries.

Deutsche Bibliothek. West Germany 85/4/601

Magnetic tape service of the "Deutsche Bibliothek" in UNIMARC.

Research worker(s): Deutsche Bibliothek (UNIMARC). *Duration:* April 1984 — 1986. *Financial support:* Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG)/(German Research Society).

In co-operation with other national libraries the Deutsche Bibliothek is developing a conversion program from the German Exchange Format MAB to UNIMARC and vice versa. *Further information:* Project Director (UNIMARC).

SacOq/z—COMPUTERISED BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORDS (Continued)

SacOz(UNIMARC)—UNIMARC. Bibliographical control.

International. Exchange formats 85/4/602
IFLA international MARC programme - International MARC Project - Deutsche Bibliothek (IMP-DB) [and International MARC Project - British Library (IMP-BL)].

Research worker(s): Dieter Wolf (Dr, Head of IMP-DB), Francine Conrad (Mrs, Professional Librarian), Marianne Bott-Satta (Mrs, Secretary) at Deutsche Bibliothek; Abt.VII (Redaktion der Allgemein- und Spezialbibliographien); P.R. Lewis at British Library; Bibliographic Services Division. *Duration:* 1 January 1983 - 31 December 1985. *Financial support:* Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft DM 190,000 (for two years) plus contributions of the DB.

The tasks of the *IMP-DB*: (1) Compiling and distributing an "International guide to MARC databases and services" (2) Testing the UNIMARC format on the basis of the "UNIMARC Handbook" which is currently being prepared by the IMP-BL (3) Supporting national bibliographic agencies in the conversion of data from their national MARC format into UNIMARC (4) Co-operating in the production of feasibility studies, in which the most effective methods for an international transfer of bibliographic data should be investigated (5) Organising continuation seminars in UNIMARC (6) Editing an "IMP-Newsletter" which regularly informs about activities, events, and innovations in connection with UNIMARC and the MARC network. [The main objective of the IMP-BL is to maintain and further develop the UNIMARC format, see CUR. RES. 83/4/463, SacOz(UNIMARC)&Dc]. *Further information:* Marianne Bott-Satta or Peter Lewis.

Sap—PERIODICALS CONTROL

SapOqNkv—Systems design and analysis 85/4/603

Network structured data base design for serials control and management in a large library.

Research worker(s): D.F. Shaw (Dr, Project Head), D. Clarke (Dr), C. Kalus, P.M. Moorhouse (Miss), A.P. Jagodzinski at University of Oxford; Radcliffe Science Library. *Duration:* -1985. *Financial support:* Oxford University.

An outline design of an on-line serials control system has been completed and a System Specification published as report RSL/ENG673/3, obtainable price £1.50 from the person named below. The detailed design of the system is complete. A study has been completed on hardware optimisation for 10,000 to 20,000 current serials titles. The modules for registration, holdings enquiries and file maintenance have been implemented and are being evaluated for cost-effectiveness. Work is in progress to adapt the system to a microprocessor. The data base is to be developed as an on-line serials catalogue. *Reference(s):* Kalus, C and Shaw, D F: *Outline system specifications for on-line serials control at the Radcliffe Science Library*. RSL/ENG673/3 1979 ISBN 0 900177 74 8. Shaw, D. Serials control. *Aslib Proceedings* 34 (2), February 1982, 81-89. *Further information:* D.F. Shaw.

Sb/c—ACQUISITIONS

Sb & Npd—Delay. Effect on Income. Sound records.

County libraries 85/4/604

* Sound recordings: impact on long-term income generation of delays in stocking new releases.

Research worker(s): David Potton (Research Assistant) at Derbyshire Library Service. *Duration:* November 1985 - November 1986.

To test the hypothesis that even short delays in acquiring "popular" new releases have a long-term effect on the income generated by the Sound Recordings Service. Three libraries with similar total stock and annual issue figures have been chosen to participate in the survey. Twenty titles newly appearing in the album charts will be purchased for each library; in the first the records will be made available immediately, in the second they will be added to stock three weeks later, and in the third they will be made available after six weeks. During the following twelve months the issue pattern of the twenty titles will be monitored and compared. *Further information:* David Potton.

SbGiccEqs—Community college libraries. Resource centres. USA 85/4/605

† Acquisition programs in community college learning resource centers in the United States.

Research worker(s): James Lin (Researcher, 316 Derbyshire Dr., Belleville, Illinois 6221, USA), Doris Dale (Major Adviser) at Southern Illinois University; Department of Curriculum Instruction and Media. *Duration:* Approved February 1983, Completed 1984. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Community college libraries. *Further information:* James Lin.

SbHykGu—Secondary school libraries 85/4/606

Selection of material for secondary school libraries.
Research worker(s): D.H. McLelland (Mrs) at University of Strathclyde; Department of Information Science, Librarianship Division.

Sb/c—ACQUISITIONS (Continued)

sion. Duration: 1979 - 1986.

A study of the theory of materials selection for secondary school libraries, with particular reference to such topics as teacher-librarian co-operation, readability, the needs of special groups (e.g. remedial classes, gifted children, sixth-form pupils). [Editor regrets this project was inadvertently listed as completed (84/4/601) and degree awarded.]. *Further information:* D.H. McLelland.

SbLmKip—Periodicals. Versus Articles. Cost-benefit analysis 85/4/607

Journal v. article acquisition.

Research worker(s): A.J. Evans (Professor, Director), Allan MacDougall (Project Head) at Loughborough University; The Library. *Duration:* 1 August 1983 - June 1985. *Financial support:* British Library. BNB Research Fund. £12,500.

A modelling exercise is to be carried out to evaluate the relative cost-effectiveness of different kinds of journal provision by libraries in the light of the possibilities offered by the electronic transmission of journal articles. The hypothesis is that the present pattern of provision is sub-optimal because many articles and journals are acquired (and usually bound and stored) but are never used, while articles in journals that are not acquired have to be obtained from elsewhere. Therefore a collection of articles would meet more demand at a lower cost. *Further information:* A. MacDougall.

SbNttbm—Budgetary control. Planning. International and comparative studies 85/4/608

Budgetary planning and control.

Research worker(s): Rolf Griebel (Dr, Acquisitions Librarian) at Universitätsbibliothek Bamberg. *Duration:* 1987 [about]. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/74.

SbNwiLxxEkj—Retention or disposal. National archives. Czechoslovakia 85/4/609

Prevention of undesirable influx of records to archives through value analysis of records of organizations and subsequent measures.

Research worker(s): Tomáš Fiala (Head of Group) at Administration of Archives of the Czech Socialist Republic. *Duration:* 1981 - 1985. *Financial support:* Included in the budget of the Administration of Archives of the Czech Socialist Republic.

The main objective of the project is to analyse the system of records embodied in disposal regulations issued after 1975 in bodies and/or organisations, to analyse the documentary value of records and to propose changes in disposal symbols; changes are envisaged especially of disposal symbols A/Archives and V/Selection into S/Destruction on such records where the outcome of a value analysis proves the absence of a permanent documentary value, while other changes are not excluded. All records specified in disposal regulations, of bodies and organisations that deposit archival records in individual types of archives, are subject to a value analysis. The project calls for a team approach, precluding subjectivity, by groups of researchers and is expected to produce a list/lists of types of archival records which will serve as guidelines for adjustments in disposal regulations. *Further information:* T. Fiala.

SbOqPg—Computerised. For In-service training. Library materials. On Public administration. Technical College libraries. Stuttgart (West Germany) 85/4/610

† Generation of a data base for acquisition by a Technical Library for the integrated librarian work-flow (for training purposes) and its implementation with dBASE II on a micro-computer (ONBEST).

Research worker(s): Rolf Gunther Henzler, Hellmut Vogeler at Fachhochschule für Öffentliche Verwaltung; Fachbereich Wissenschaftliches Bibliotheks- und Dokumentationswesen. *Duration:* April - December 1984. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/75.

SbcGip—Book selection. Polytechnic libraries. Bristol Polytechnic. Evaluation 85/4/611

Book selection within Bristol Polytechnic Library: research into present practice and its effectiveness.

Research worker(s): Peter Brophy (Project Head) at Bristol Polytechnic Library. *Duration:* Started September 1984. Internal funding ended August 1985. Continuation funding being sought. *Financial support:* Bristol Polytechnic - (see above).

A research project has been set up to investigate the effectiveness of Bristol Polytechnic's book selection methods with the aim of identifying good practice so that optimum use can be made of the limited funds available for bookstock. As well as investigating current book selection practice, by means of interviews with teaching staff and librarians, subsequent usage of books selected has been analysed. The Humanities and Law Departments were used as initial case studies. Comparative studies have been made of stock selection and utilisation in other subject areas. It is intended to extend the research to include other institutions. *Further information:* Celia Greenwood.

SbcMglxxEkj—Selection. Audio-visual materials. National archives. Czechoslovakia 85/4/612

Scientific principles for the selection of film, photographic and sound documents for a permanent deposit in archives and their use.

Research worker(s): Vladimír Opěla (Professor, Project Head) at Administration of Archives of the Czech Socialist Republic. *Duration:* 1981 — 1985. *Financial support:* Included in the budget of the Administration of Archives of the Czech Socialist Republic.

The project underlines that film, photographic and sound documents are subject to the supervision by archival bodies, including the supervision over the disposal of those of no value (pursuant to disposal regulations). It specifies the types of documents that have to be preserved and deposited in the existing types of archives. In addition to determining the place of the documents in question in the unified (state) archival fund, the project adduces reasons for their preservation in two and/or more copies and requirements for criticism of sources in their evaluation. Distinct features of such documents as historical sources are taken into account. The project is undertaken in co-operation with the Administration of Archives of the German Democratic Republic (sponsor), Administration of Archives of the USSR and Main Management of Archives of the Polish People's Republic. *Further information:* K. Kohout.

SbcM(5/6)LxxEkj—Selection. Scientific and technical materials. National archives. Czechoslovakia

85/4/613

Principles and criteria guiding the selection of scientific and technological documentation for archival care.

Research worker(s): Tomáš Fiala (Project Head) at Administration of Archives of the Czech Socialist Republic. *Duration:* 1981 — 1985. *Financial support:* Included in the budget of the Administration of Archives of the Czech Socialist Republic.

The purpose of the project is to investigate the nature of scientific and technological documentation, i.e. documentation of scientific research, construction, technology and designs. It is to generalise experiences gained in archival activities with such documentation and to formulate fundamental methodological rules for the selection of such documentation for archival care; to work out and to prove justification of a system of general and specific criteria for judging the documentary value of scientific and technological documentation and to facilitate general understanding of the substance of scientific research, capital construction, industrial production, products and the technology of their production. The aim of the project is to prepare methodological recommendations for the selection of such documentation for archives in socialist countries. *Further information:* T. Fiala.

SbcNbc &—Collection development policies. Subject based.

User needs. Academic libraries. Australia. Comparative methods studies

85/4/614

Collection development selection policy.

Research worker(s): Minna R Dawes at Brisbane College of Advanced Education; Resource Centre. *Duration:* Mid-June 1984 — end 1986. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/76.

SbcNbcOuna—Collection development policies.

Microcomputers. Programs. Academic libraries. Small. USA

85/4/615

Collection development policies and microsoftware collections in small academic libraries.

Research worker(s): William F. Droessler, Thomas L. Hart (Major Advisor) at Florida State University; School of Library Science. *Duration:* February 1985 —. Continuing. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/2/54.

SbcNcc—And Selection. Co-operation. Library materials.

Asian languages

85/4/616

LNDN/CILLA: experimental inter-cooperative collaboration in the selection and acquisition of Asian language materials.

Research worker(s): Madeleine Cooke (Mrs, Principal Librarian, Urban Policies & Ethnic Minority Services, Leicestershire Libraries & Information Service, and Co-ordinator on behalf of LNDN, Leicestershire, Nottinghamshire, Derbyshire and Northamptonshire library services in collaboration) at Leicestershire County Council Libraries and Information Service. *Duration:* September 1983 — August 1985.

LNDN was established in September 1983, on an experimental basis, with an "end-on" relationship with CILLA (Co-operative of Indic Language LASER Authorities). Member libraries pay an annual subscription, plus a share in the costs of bringing the selection copies from London to the East Midlands, via John Menzies transport system. Year 2 of the project will be used to enable a greater degree of practical co-operation and the sharing of advice and ideas and experiences within the field of so-called multi-cultural librarianship between the four member libraries. [LASER = London and South Eastern Library Region (UK)]. *Further information:* Madeleine Cooke.

SbcNjrm—Selection. Centralisation. Control. County libraries

85/4/617

† Stock management through total centralisation of stock selection and control in a County Library system.

Research worker(s): D.A. Betts (Principal Librarian — Resources, Contact) at Surrey County Library; Resource Section. *Duration:* 1979 —. Continuing.

Since 1979 the staffing structure has been completely reorganised. The 'resources' section is responsible for bookstock and other

materials. The Resources Selection Team plans the allocation of bookfund by category. Each member of the team controls the funding, selection and allocation for a number of the 50 categories of stock. Each member maintains close contact with 5 or 6 libraries. The 'Bookstock Actuating Team' undertake research into the stock and provide qualitative and quantitative data for the stock selectors. The team is responsible for the replanning, rebalancing and reorganisation of libraries in the context of stock categorisation (*see also* Zy&). The number, throughput and selection of stock in each service point is determined at centre, though all sections/teams have an input to those decisions. [No news for 2 years. Assumed now completed and operational. Ed.]. *Further information:* D.A. Betts.

SbcPa & Nbc—Selection. Staff problems. Affecting

National collection development policies. South Africa

85/4/618

Identification of problems causing barriers in national collection development.

Research worker(s): M.L. Van As (Dr, Project Leader), J.G. Meijer (Dr, Contact) at Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC); Unit for Library and Information Research. *Duration:* November 1981 — December 1985. *Financial support:* Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC).

Project BIN-3. Language: Afrikaans. A critical comparative study of the literature, a field survey within a target group of important South African libraries and information centres, and a follow-up Delphi-investigation into research priorities in the field of national collection development for the Republic of South Africa. [No news this issue. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* National Advisory Library Board (RSA): *Report series*. No. 1-21, 1973-1974. Pretoria, NALB (mostly in Afrikaans). *Further information:* J.G. Meijer.

SbcNbtm—Selection aids. Budgetary control. And

Planning. Subject categories. Use. Trends.

International and comparative studies

85/4/619

* Budgetary planning and control (preliminary title).

Research worker(s): Rolf Griebel (Dr, Acquisitions Librarian, Bibliotheksrat) at Universitätsbibliothek Bamberg. *Duration:* Expected completion circa 1987.

Budgetary planning and budgetary control is the central theme of a survey on trends in publications belonging to specific subject categories (from the point of view of the number of titles, the content and structure, and, above all, the prices). These trends are interpreted as one of the most important parameters in finding adequate models for the allocation of acquisition funds. Special attention is given in this context to the problem of distinguishing between titles of general interest and titles pertinent to academic and university libraries. In addition, the relationship between price indices gained on the national level and those determined by individual academic libraries is examined in considerable detail. The principal area dealt with in the project is that of West Germany, Great Britain and America (as far as the latter is concerned, the survey is based on research carried out by Machlup, King, Fry/White, and others). *Further information:* R. Griebel.

SbcRm—Processing and acquisitions. Of Information.

Clinical medicine. Diagnosis and patient management

85/4/620

The acquisition and processing of information in the clinical laboratory for diagnosis and patient management.

Research worker(s): E.R. Carson (Dr, Project Head), D.G. Cramp (Dr), C.M. Pope at City University; Centre for Measurement and Information in Medicine. *Duration:* 1981 — 1986. *Financial support:* SERC.

The objectives of the project are to examine the nature of data for the diagnosis and management of liver disease; to examine the effectiveness of the link between the laboratory and physician in terms of material and information flows; and to examine the use made by the physician of data provided by the laboratory for diagnosis and patient management. In the light of this information recommendations will be made as to ways in which management procedures relating to the diagnosis and patient management should be altered in order to bring about more effective use of hospital resources in patient care. *Further information:* E.R. Carson.

SbcNbbam—Purchasing. Objectives. Quantity. County

libraries. Related to Research data

85/4/621

† Stock targets: the translation of stock use data into targets for book purchase and library stock sizes.

Research worker(s): D.A. Betts (Principal Librarian — Resources, Contact) at Surrey County Library; Resource Section. *Duration:* 1979 —. Continuing.

A number of formulae have been developed since 1979. Originally heavily based on McClellan but subsequently changed to be more responsive to the anticipated performance of each category based on research (*see also* JaKbe). The formulae are explained in detail in the publication 'How many books?'. [No news for 2 years. Assume research completed and targets operational. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* Betts, D.A. and Hargrave, R.: How many books? *Library management* 3 (4) 1982, MCB Publications. Betts, D.A.: How many books? *Information and library manager* 3 (1) 1983, 6-8. *Further information:* D.A. Betts.

SccNtt & —Purchasing. Budgets. Allocation of funds.
University libraries. Formulae. For Academic departments

85/4/622

The allocation of library funds to academic departments and the use of formulae.

Research worker(s): P.H. Mann (Dr, Director), S.E. Boorman (Miss, Research Officer) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* May 1984 – January 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – core grant to CLAIM.

The project has 3 aspects: (1) a case study monitoring the introduction of a budget allocation formula by Leicester Polytechnic Library; (2) a survey of the published literature on library budget formulae and methods of allocation between academic departments; (3) a selective series of interviews with senior academic librarians asking about the strengths and weaknesses of particular institutional practices and opinions on the value or otherwise of allocating by formula. *Reference(s):* Mann, Peter H: *Books and students*, Routledge and Kegan Paul, London, 1974. x, 213pp. index ISBN 0 7100 7850 1. £4.25. *Further information:* Susan Boorman.

ScjacOq—Legal deposit. Computerised bibliographic records. University libraries. Turkey. Istanbul University Central Library

85/4/623

Introducing automation in Istanbul University Central Library.

Research worker(s): Jale Baysal (Professor, Dr, Head of Department of Library Science, Project Head) at Istanbul University; Faculty of Letters, Department of Library Science; Erol Pakin (Dr, Head of Central Library, Project Executive), Turgay Kalayci (Computer Scientist, Project Adviser) at Istanbul University; Central Library. *Duration:* June 1983–. Continuing. *Financial support:* Istanbul University Rectorate.

The project aims to produce and publish computer print-outs of bibliographic records of all the legal deposit publications in Turkey received by the Istanbul University Central Library. 6-monthly and yearly cumulations of records will also be prepared. Istanbul University has a well-equipped computer centre. The University Library is within about 50 metres of the computer centre and necessary formalities to obtain a terminal for the library have been completed. In the next stage, a union catalogue of main faculty libraries attached to the university library will be prepared. In the last stage, a data base including the records of about 20,000 priceless manuscripts owned by the university library will also be prepared. The project will start as soon as the program packages ordered from the US arrive. *Reference(s):* Baysal, Jale: DPT Bilimsel ve Teknik Enformasyon Özel İhtisas Komisyonu ve bilimsel ve teknik enformasyonun anlamı (Turkish State Planning Organization Special Commission on Scientific and Technical Information and the meaning of the scientific and technical information). *Türk Kütüphaneciler Derneği Bülteni* 24 (4) 1975, 273-288. Baysal, Jale: *Kütüphanecilik alanında yeni kavramlar, araçlar, yöntemler* (New concepts, tools and methods in the field of librarianship). Istanbul, Edebiyat Fakültesi Matbaası, 1981. xii, 207pp. Baysal, Jale: *Kütüphanede elektronik beyin* (Computer in the library). *Türk Kütüphaneciler Derneği Bülteni* 19 (3) 1970, 187-195. *Further information:* Project Head or Project Executive.

Scm—INTERLOANS

Scm & SacOq (LASER)—Locating interloan requests.
Computerised bibliographic records. LASER
LASER on-line system.

85/4/624

This project has now been subsumed in 85/3/111 ZmSacN-xab (Peter Smith).

ScmAwEr(6)—Between Technology libraries. Scandinavia

85/4/625

† Interlending collaboration between technological libraries.

Research worker(s): Annette Winkel (Director, and of the Scandinavian Committee of Technological Libraries) at Technological Library of Denmark. *Duration:* Spring 1983 – Autumn 1983. *Financial support:* NORDINFO – Finnish Mark 21,000.

The project aims to investigate important interlending problems between the Scandinavian libraries of technology. The main questions have been discussed at a conference in Stockholm with participation of members of interlending staff from the involved libraries. As important questions can be mentioned: amelioration of existing union catalogues, demand for new tools (i.e. on-line accessible data bases), amelioration of document delivery and implementation of on-line ordering as well as the possibility of acquisitions collaborations. Completed with report, 1984: *Fjärrläne Symposium för de nordiska tekniska bibliotekken* (Interlending conference of the Scandinavian technical libraries). *Further information:* Annette Winkel.

ScmDI—UK. Surveys

85/4/626

† Interlibrary lending in the United Kingdom.

Research worker(s): Brenda White (Mrs, Director) at Capital Planning Information Ltd (Edinburgh). *Duration:* June 1984 –

Scm—INTERLOANS (Continued)

June 1985. *Financial support:* British Library Lending Division.

Second national survey (first in 1977) designed to obtain a national picture of interlending in 1985 and to identify and comment on any changes from the 1977 pattern. Broadly comparable data is being collected, with obvious amendments to accommodate developments since 1977. The survey will also aim to evaluate the impact of special factors which have emerged since 1977. Self-completion data collection forms have been tested in a pilot survey of 100 libraries in September 1984. The main survey will be held in February 1985 and will cover all British Library Lending Division (BLLD) approved borrowers. Involvement of the regional bureaux and of Scotland, Wales and Ireland is a key factor in this survey, and their representatives have been involved at all stages. A report was presented to the BLLD in June 1985. *Further information:* Brenda White.

ScmD931—New Zealand

85/4/627

† Interlibrary loan in New Zealand.

Research worker(s): Alan D. Richardson at Victoria University of Wellington; Department of Librarianship. *Duration:* 1981 – 1985. Entry withdrawn. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

This thesis will examine the growth and present state of interlibrary loan in New Zealand. The development of the interloan system centred in the early 1940s around the formation of a union catalogue and a union list of serials which have become the responsibility of the National Library of New Zealand. The thesis will study the growth of resource-sharing and the relative roles of the National Library and the New Zealand Library Association in the development and operation of the scheme. A statistical survey will be made of the major users of the interloan scheme and the recent growth of international lending and borrowing will be analysed.

ScmNpk—Fees for services, impact of. Learned Society libraries. USA. Wisconsin State Historical Society Library

85/4/628

Impact of transaction fees on the use of interlibrary loan services.

Research worker(s): James H. Sweetland (Head Librarian) at State Historical Society of Wisconsin; Library; Darlene E. Weingand (Assistant Professor) at University of Wisconsin; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* Data collection 11 July 1984; funding 1 January 1985; project will be completed 1 April 1986; final report by 1 May 1986. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/77.

ScmNyxk—Facsimile transmission. Management techniques. Workflow improvement. Research Libraries Group. USA

85/4/629

A project to improve interlibrary loan services by reorganizing workflows and procedures and introducing telefacsimile machines.

Research worker(s): Barbara J. Brown (Associate Director of Program Coordination), Patricia McClung (Senior Program Associate) at Research Libraries Group, Inc. (RLG). *Duration:* September 1984. Continuing. *Financial support:* Sherman Fairchild Foundation – \$55,000.

Interlibrary loan is one of the key services provided among the Research Libraries Group, Inc. (RLG) members. Although in the past there has been a real improvement in interlibrary loan performance, much remains to be done to increase the efficiency of interlibrary loan units and reduce the time it takes to move materials from one institution to another. RLG has installed telefacsimile machines in 6 member institutions (Brigham Young University, Cornell University, University of Iowa, University of Michigan, Princeton University, and University of California-Berkeley) and is monitoring both the use of the machines and the interlibrary loan environment in which they operate. The objective is to use the introduction of telefacsimile machines as an occasion to identify the bottlenecks in the interlibrary loan operation and to make recommendations as to how these can be alleviated. *Further information:* Barbara Brown.

Scw/Scx—STOCKTAKING

Scw/Scy—STOCK REVISION. WITHDRAWALS. LOSSES

Scy & Fw—Losses. Theft. County libraries. Derbyshire

85/4/630

† General investigation of stock losses.

Research worker(s): M. Hewlett (Staff Officer) at Derbyshire Library Service; Policy Advisory Group (PAG). *Duration:* November 1983 – Autumn 1984.

To obtain accurate figures for stock losses by theft in the following areas: (a) annual loss rate across the County as a percentage of total stock; (b) stock-loss figures for sample sections of stock (specific type or subject) which are thought to suffer very high, or low, loss rates; (c) as a longer-term project, comparative loss rates for 'old' and 'new' stock (i.e. stock added within the past year). In addition, particular attention is being paid to a Central Library's stock. The research covers bookstock and audio-visual materials. Completed. *Further information:* M. Hewlett.

- ScyKj—Losses. Books** 85/4/631
† Book losses in libraries.
Research worker(s): John Farmer (County Librarian, Contact), Margaret Willis (Assistant County Librarian (Bookstock)) at Cornwall County Library. *Duration:* November 1983 – November/December 1984.
Following the discovery of a large scale theft of books from one of our libraries, the committee called for an investigation to determine the extent of the book losses throughout the County. (1) Random sample of 838 books, fiction, non-fiction, junior and paperbacks distributed among 10 libraries. (2) Books listed and identified. (3) November/December all books to be recalled, checks to be made on number missing, durability of loose plastic jackets as opposed to strengthened paperbacks, general condition of the books. (4) Six month check on missing books: *BROWNE ISSUE*: Perranporth – 1; Newquay – 5; Camborne – 1; St. Ives – 4; Liskeard – 1; St. Just, Torpoint, Padstow all accounted for; *PHOTO-CHARGING*: St. Austell – 27; Truro – 16. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* Margaret Willis (ext. 277) or John Farmer (ext. 275); tel: Truro 74282.

**Sd—PHYSICAL PROCESSING. PREPARATION FOR
USE**

- SdRm & LvxEk—Processing. For Retrospective
information. State archives. User needs. International.
Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (CMEA)** 85/4/632
Current social needs for retrospective information for purposes of improving the forms and methods of processing state archives for this information.
Research worker(s): Arnošt Veselý (Project Head) at Administration of Archives of the Czech Socialist Republic. *Duration:* 1981 – 1985. *Financial support:* Included in the budget of the Administration of Archives of the Czech Socialist Republic.
The aim of the project is to recommend rational forms and methods of processing retrospective information to the benefit of national economy, science and culture. Bibliography was worked out first, followed by an analysis of the situation in social requirements and current archival aids, including researchers' needs and interests. This is related to seeking ways of modernising methods and means of archival information, a possible integration of archives in automated computer technology, and taking initial steps in the vocational education of archivists in modern scientific disciplines with the aim of overcoming certain psychic barriers that archivists face, vis-a-vis technological progress in archives. In co-operation with the Polish People's Republic (main sponsor), Hungarian People's Republic, German Democratic Republic and the USSR (CMEA). *Further information:* A. Veselý.

Se/Sgk—PRESERVATION OF MATERIALS

- Se & D94—National programmes. Australia** 85/4/633
National conservation program.
Research worker(s): Robert Sharman. *Duration:* 1984 – 1985. *Financial support:* Australian Libraries and Information Council (ALIC) – A\$25,000.
The aim of this project will be to assess the size of a major programme for the restoration and conservation of the paper and allied materials in danger of serious deterioration in Australia's libraries and archives institutions. Terms of reference are wide; they have been drawn up to include material directly relating to Australian life since the earliest written records of this country were compiled, as well as material on which is recorded the literary, scientific, technological, artistic and historical experience from overseas that has become part of the heritage of Australians. A questionnaire will be used to gather data and a qualified researcher will be engaged in an eighteen-week programme of analysing condition reports, establishing contacts, visiting libraries and archives institutions in all eight capital cities, and drawing up profiles of the collections. *Further information:* R. Sharman.
- SeFd—Federal libraries. Canada. Surveys** 85/4/634
† Survey of conservation in federal libraries (Étude de la conservation dans les bibliothèques fédérales).
Research worker(s): Joyce Banks (Convenor, Subcommittee on the Survey of Conservation in Federal Libraries), Roy Engfield (Dr.), R. Murray-Lachapelle, J. Pidek at National Library of Canada; Federal Libraries Liaison Office. *Duration:* 1983 – 1985. Completed. *Financial support:* Council of Federal Libraries. Committee on Conservation/Preservation of Library Materials.
The survey is being conducted to discover how much material of permanent value is held; how the material is housed and handled; what provision has been made for its protection and salvage in case of disaster; and what measures have been taken for the curative conservation treatment of deteriorating materials. This information will be used to prepare a proposal for a conservation policy for all federal libraries, and to draft practical recommendations for development of a conservation programme. Report presented to Council of Federal Libraries, September 1985. *Further information:* J. Banks.

- SeLvxEkj—Archival material. National archives.
Czechoslovakia** 85/4/635
Investigation of new methods of restoration, conservation and disinfection of paper and parchment archival documents.
Research worker(s): Ivan Martinovský (Director) at Státní archiv Písen. *Duration:* 1978 – 1985. *Financial support:* Included in the budget of the State Central Archives in Prague and the Administration of Archives of the Czech Socialist Republic.
The purpose of the project is to modernise, verify and unify the manner of work in conservation and restoration workshops of archives in the Czech Socialist Republic. The project is divided into the following chapters: (a) conservation and restoration of parchment and seals, (b) furnishing archives with new suitable technology, (c) conservation and restoration of paper, (d) splitting of paper and cold lamination, (e) conservation and restoration of historical book bindings, (f) matters concerning a model hygienic regime in archives. Draft texts of chapters (a), (b), (c), (e) and (f) have been prepared and circulated to all members of the group for consideration; their comments and suggestions will be discussed at nationwide seminars with the participation of extra-archival experts from research institutes, universities and production enterprises. *Further information:* I. Martinovský.
- SeMhLvx—Pictures. Archives. National. Canada** 85/4/636
Picture conservation.
Research worker(s): Klaus B. Hendriks (Contact) at Public Archives of Canada; Conservation and Technical Services Branch, Picture Conservation Division. *Duration:* 1982 – see below. *Financial support:* Public Archives of Canada.
Picture Conservation Division are presently involved with the following 5 projects: (1) The fumigation of photographic materials with respect to the effect of six commonly-used fumigation agents on the stability of photographic records. (Complete; not yet written up for publication.) (2) The restoration, in chemical solutions, of faded and discoloured black-and-white photographic negatives and prints. (continuing; one article has appeared, see below) (3) The development of an apprenticeship programme for photograph conservators. Training manual in preparation. (Continuing; completion in 1984/5 is anticipated.) (4) A proposal to expand the UDC classification system regarding the organisation of documents pertaining to the stability, restoration and preservation of photographic materials. (Completed. See under *Extensions and corrections*.) (5) The development and organisation of a data base in the field of photograph conservation. (Completed 1984 – data base now operational. See under *References*).
References: Hendriks, Klaus B: The conservation of photographic materials. *Picturescope* 31 (1) Spring 1982, 4-11. Hendriks, Klaus B and Lesser, B: Disaster preparedness and recovery: photographic materials. *The American archivist* 46 (1) Winter 1983, 52-68. *Extensions and corrections to the UDC, 1983. Series 12* (no 1), May 1984. (FID publication 248). British Standards Institution. *Universal Decimal Classification*. English full edition. VDC 77: Photography and similar processes. Expected Summer 1985. Hendriks, K B *et al.* Experiments on the restoration of discoloured black-and-white photographs in chemical solutions. Ottawa, Public Archives of Canada, 1984. 4 pp. Typescript. Preliminary account published in *The preprints of the 7th triennial meeting of the ICOM Committee for Conservation*. Copenhagen, 1984. Section 14, 84, 14-34. Hendriks, K B Hopkins, D: Establishing nodes for a conservation information network: automating your conservation documentation now. Hendriks, Klaus B and Hopkins, Diane: *PHOCUS: a bibliographic data base for the conservation of photographic materials*. Ottawa: Public Archives of Canada, 1985. (various pagings). *Preprints*. American Institute for Conservation of Historic and Artistic Works, Washington DC, May 1984, 63-69. [Delivered at its 12th conference, 15-20 May 1984, Los Angeles]. *Further information:* Klaus B. Hendriks.
- SeNbms—Planning. National. Libraries in Hungary.**
Surveys 85/4/637
* Present situation of preservation and conservation in the Hungarian libraries: a survey. Making a national library preservation program based upon the survey.
Research worker(s): Beatrix Kastaly (Project Head), Géza Poprády (Head of Main Department), Ildikó Beóthy-Kozocsa (Head of Department) at National Széchényi Library, Marianne Rozsondai (Dr.) at Hungarian Academy of Science; Library. *Duration:* January 1985 – December 1986. *Financial support:* National Hungarian Széchényi Library Ministry of Culture/Department of Libraries.
The research is being carried out by the Preservation Committee, National Library Committee. The objectives of the national library preservation program are: to determine – the ways and possibilities of preservation of library stocks or at least how to preserve their information content; – the priorities of measures; – the financial and personal needs and ways to satisfy them. The basis of the program will be the results of the survey carried out in 110 libraries in the country, a questionnaire with an interview in 75 libraries and a questionnaire only in the others. The questions concern the conditions in the stacks, the security, the condition and quantities of the stock, the qualities of the people who are working in preservation and the equipment which serves the preservative work in the libraries. The program will contain not only the quantitative plans

for binding, microfilming and restoring the library stocks but the discovering of the links among the different areas of library work and preservation, the plans for Hungarian production of the materials and machines used in conservation and a concept for training and continuation courses. *Reference(s)*: Kastaly Beatrix: Központi szolgáltatások a könyvkötés és restaurálás terén/Central services in book-binding and conservation/. *Könyvtári Figyelő* 6 1982, 650-656. *Gondolatok és javaslatok az országos könyvtári állományvédelmi programozás/ideas and proposals to the national library preservation program/*. Budapest, October 1984. Unpublished. Deposited at the National Library Committee Mr. Gábor Vályi. A könyv- és papírrestaurátorok képzésének helyzete és problémái Magyarországon / The situation and problems of training of book- and paper-restorers in Hungary / A lecture held at the International Restorer Seminar in Veszprém on the 4th of July 1985. It will be published in *Muzeumi Műtárgyvédelem*. Kastaly Beatrix with Tátrai Károly: Időálló papírok kísérleti gyártásánál szerzett tapasztalatok / Experiences of experimental manufacturing of permanent papers / *Papirpar* 4 1984, 132-139. *Further information*: Beatrix Kastaly.

SeNccMjf—Co-operation. Microfilms. Research Libraries Group (USA) 85/4/638

Research Libraries Group cooperative preservation microfilming project.

Research worker(s): Patricia McClung (Associate Director for Program Coordination, RLG) at Research Libraries Group, Inc. (RLG). *Duration*: May 1983–1986. *Financial support*: National Endowment for the Humanities; Andrew W. Mellon Foundation - 1,350,000. grant.

A co-operative programme that focuses on monographs, US imprints, and Americana published between 1876 and 1900. Most of the publications of this period were printed on highly acidic paper and are now too brittle to be maintained in their original form. Participants plan to survey their collections systematically and to evaluate every US monograph that falls within the period. The by-products expected from the project include: a compilation of more accurate measures of American publishing output of the period and more realistic estimates of what has been preserved; development of model guidelines, procedures, and workforms; more accurate data on the cost of preservation microfilming and relevant bibliographic control; a test of new preservation-related features in RLIN (Research Libraries Information Network); and, because the materials will be entered in the RLIN data base, improved on-line access to a broad spectrum of humanities-related research materials. The Library of Congress expects to gain also because RLG's effort complements its experiments with mass deacidification and optical disc. [See CUR. RES. See& 84/1/124]. The participants and their contributions are: Brown University (LC class PS: American poetry from the Harris collection); Columbia University (LC class P: American literature, philology, language); The New York Public Library (LC classes B, G, K, R: philosophy, and religion, cultural anthropology, law, medicine); University of California, Berkeley (LC class F: Trans-Mississippi West); University of Michigan (LC classes H, J, T: economics, sociology, political science, technology [also class D, history, using funds from a Department of Education Title 11-C grant]); University of Minnesota (LC class PS: Hess collection of dime novels); and Yale University (LC classes E, F: American history [except TransMississippi, West]). *Further information*: Patricia A. McClung.

See &—Restoration. Paper. Deacidification. Testing. Diethylzinc process (DEZ). USA 85/4/639

DEZ Deacidification testing. *Research worker(s)*: Peter G. Sparks (Dr. Director Preservation Office) at Library of Congress. *Duration*: 1974 - long-term experimental work.

In October 1982 the first large-scale test of the diethylzinc (DEZ) deacidification process was conducted by the Library of Congress. 5000 volumes, chiefly from the Library's own collections along with sample volumes from the National Archives, the Northeast Document Conservation Center, the New York Public Library, and the libraries of Columbia, Stanford and Yale universities, were treated in a large vacuum chamber at NASA's Goddard Space Flight Center in Greenbelt, MD. Extensive analysis of the test results revealed that the basic chemical process is successful. During 1983, the Library and NASA (National Aeronautics and Space Administration, USA) have conducted a series of small-scale simulation runs, which have led to modifications in the mechanical system to overcome problems. Having demonstrated the basic soundness of the process, the Library is proceeding with the development of specifications for a production facility capable of handling 500,000 volumes per year, which will be operational by late 1987. *Further information*: Peter G. Sparks.

SeeMhpmi—And Restoration. Of Maps. Plans.

Reproductions. RAMP studies 85/4/640
* RAMP study on the conservation and restoration of maps, plans and their reproduction.

Research worker(s): J.A. Serrano Rivas, P. Barbachano San

Millan at Centro Nacional de Conservación y Microfilmación Documental y Bibliográfica. *Duration*: Spring - December 1985. *Financial support*: Unesco.

(a) Description of objects to receive treatment; (b) causes of deterioration; (c) conservation and preventive measures; (d) steps in the restoration process; (e) materials and products used for conservation and restoration. *Further information*: J. Serrano Rivas.

SeFlax &—Emergency action. Archival material. Flood damage. Freeze drying. RAMP studies 85/4/641

* The conservation of archival documents: freeze drying applied to the salvage of documents damaged by flood: a RAMP study.

Research worker(s): John P. McCleary at Centro Nacional de Conservación y Microfilmación Documental y Bibliográfica. *Duration*: January 1985 - May 1986. *Financial support*: Unesco.

(a) problems associated with water damaged materials; (b) what is freeze-drying and why is it a recommended solution? (c) case histories of past disasters and use of freeze-drying techniques; (d) description of the methods in use or under research giving the various advantages and/or disadvantages in each case; (e) a bibliography on the subject. *Further information*: John P. McCleary.

SeNjmbm—Emergency action. Control. And Planning 85/4/642

Emergency planning and disaster control within libraries and archives in England, Wales and Northern Ireland.

Research worker(s): Ian Tregarthen Jenkin (Project Head), Helene M. Donnelly (Ms. Research Officer) at Camberwell School of Art and Crafts. *Duration*: Part I - September 1984 - September 1985. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD) - £22,850.

To carry out a study of disaster preparedness in England, Wales and Northern Ireland, to provide libraries and archives with appropriate information to enable correct precautions and actions before, during and after an emergency or disaster, to avoid the loss of resources. The objectives of Part I are: to discover and collate existing procedures within the library/archive field; to ascertain the need for unified disaster planning and the degree of institutional willingness to adopt one; to produce an overall Disaster Plan; to assess the validity and flexibility of the scheme through a broadly based sample of institutions; to ascertain the extent and kind of in-house staff training required by each institution; to produce the resulting Master Disaster Plan. *Method*: General survey and questionnaire to obtain quantitative and qualitative statistics to be gathered. Institutional experience/planning would be monitored and information collated towards the Master Plan. *Further information*: Helene M. Donnelly.

Sf &—Control of conditions. Resistance to decomposition. Paper conservation 85/4/643

Improving paper resistance to decomposition.

Research worker(s): H. W. Kropholler (Professor, Head of Department), Derek John Priest (Lecturer, Project Leader) at University of Manchester Institute of Science and Technology (UMIST); Paper Science Department - Paper Conservation Centre. *Duration*: 1985, initially for 3 years. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/78.

Sg—STORAGE

Sge & Lax—Storage. And Preservation. Control measures. Archival material. Guidelines. RAMP studies 85/4/644

* Control of security and storage of archival holdings: a RAMP study with guidelines.

Research worker(s): David L. Thomas at Public Record Office. *Duration*: Spring - December 1985. *Financial support*: Unesco.

(1) The description of those factors which endanger the physical integrity of the holdings (climate, pollution, biological agents, light, etc.); (2) The presentation of the security standards to be observed in building layout and design so as to ensure optimal environmental conditions; (3) the specific preventive measures for protecting the records of various types (paper, tape, etc.); (4) the study will conclude with a summary list of conclusions for facilitating the consultation of the text; (5) a bibliography of recommended publications will be attached to the guidelines as an appendix. *Further information*: David Thomas.

SgeLx &—And Preservation. Archival material. Tolerance. And Constancy. Standards. Surveys 85/4/645

A study of the constancy and tolerance of documents during the phase of storage.

Research worker(s): Jouko Virtanen (Project Head) at Statens Tekniska Forskningscentral; Grafisk; Marie-Louise Samuelsson at Statens Provvningsanstalt; Polymerteknik; Claus Oster at Dantest. *Duration*: 1 January 1984 - Continuing. *Financial support*: NORDINFO - 65,000; Statens Tekniska Forsk./Grafiske - 45,000; Statens Provvningsanstalt/Polym - 10,000; Dantest - 10,000. A total of Finnish Mark 130,000.

The aim of the project is to survey existing standardised methods of testing the constancy and tolerance of documents.

records, etc. to be stored, i.e. in archives repositories. The programme envisaged covers the following steps: a survey of the existing methods of testing applied within the various institutions; searching of literature relating to test methods and standards for records to be shelved; preparation of a report of the study. *Further information:* Jouko Virtanen.

Sh/Si—EXPLOITATION OF STOCK, CIRCULATION

ShbRun &—Provision of stock, Reference work, And Information services, Standards, Policies, County Libraries, Lancashire 85/4:646

† Reference & information services: report on policy and standards of provision.

Research worker(s): Michael Curtis (Assistant County Librarian Education & Reader Services (Chairman of Working Party)), James F. Ward (Senior Librarian, Readers Services (Chairman of Standards Sub-group)) at Lancashire County Library. *Duration:* August 1983 – September 1984.

To produce a report on policy and standards of provision incorporating recommendations on levels of coverage and geographical areas where resources should be concentrated. Completed and published. *Reference(s):* *Reference and information services: report on policy and standards of provision*. Lancashire County Library, 1985. *Further information:* M. Curtis or J. F. Ward.

She/Sjn—CIRCULATION

SheNs—Circulation, And Costs, Public Libraries, USA. 85/4:647

Index
The Index of American Public Library Circulation and Expenditures.

Research worker(s): Herbert Goldhor (Director, Library Research Center) at University of Illinois, Graduate School of Library and Information Science (GSLIS). *Duration:* Summer 1983 – Summer 1985. *Financial support:* University of Illinois Graduate School of Library and Information Science (for general support) and University of Illinois Urbana Campus Research Board (for computer time).

For almost 40 years the Index of American Public Library Circulation and (later of) Expenditures has been calculated and published annually with data going back to 1939. The present project has three main purposes – to summarise all that has gone before this, to test various aspects of the methodology (e.g. is there an ever greater dispersion of scores the farther one gets from a given base year?) and to explore some new possible applications (e.g. does public library circulation correlate with unemployment? and how do the indexes of US circulation and expenditures compare with those of public libraries in Canada and in England?). *Reference(s):* Goldhor, H. The indices of American public library statistics. *Illinois libraries* 58 (2) 1976, 152-158. Goldhor, H. University of Illinois annual survey. *American libraries* 14 (8) 1983, 534. *Further information:* Herbert Goldhor.

SheNcOth—Loans, Policies, For Computer programs 85/4:648

Computer software loans: monitoring of four pilot schemes.
Research worker(s): D. Lathrop (Principal Assistant County Librarian: Service Development), D. Potton (Research Assistant) at Derbyshire Library Service. *Duration:* April 1985 for 6 months interim evaluation, 12 months final. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/2/56.

SheNgGip—Loans, Data analysis, Polytechnic libraries, Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic Library in-house research programme 85/4:649

Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic Library in-house research programme: use of loan stock.

Research worker(s): Liz McDowell (Research & Planning Librarian) at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; Library. *Duration:* October – December 1985. *Financial support:* Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic.

Random samples of loan stock have been examined at the end of the past four academic years, and data obtained on number of issues in the previous academic year and the last issue date. Data has been analysed using SPSS and is used to assist stock management, e.g. relegation, duplication and variable loan policies, and to compare the use of different sections of the library stock. Three internal reports, *Planning and Research Notes* nos 43, 48 and 54, are available from Liz McDowell. *Further information:* Liz McDowell.

SheNgkKb—Loans, Models (Mathematical), Bibliometrics, Frequency distribution 85/4:650

Stochastic models for library loans.
Research worker(s): Quentin I. Burrell at University of Manchester, Department of Mathematics. *Duration:* Expected completion date: June 1986.

A simple stochastic model, arising as a mixture of Poisson processes, has been found to give a reasonable description of library circulation (i.e. monograph issue) data from a wide variety of University libraries. In its simplest form the model can be easily

used in order to make comparisons between libraries and between different subject classifications in a given library. It can also be used to investigate possible consequences of a change in library policy e.g. with regard to relegation of stock. Applications of the model to public lending libraries are under consideration. *Reference(s):* Cane, V. R. Making room for books. *Library review* 28 1979, 148-150. Burrell, Q. I. A simple stochastic model for library loans. *Journal of documentation* 36 1980, 115-132. Burrell, Q. I. Alternative models for library circulation data. *Journal of documentation* 38 1982, 1-13. Burrell, Q. I. and Cane, V. R. The analysis of library data. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series A (General)* 145 1982, 439-471. Burrell, Q. I. The 80/20 rule: library lore or statistical law? *J. Doc.* 41 1985, 28-39. Burrell, Q. I. A note on aging in a library circulation model. *J. Doc.* 41 1985, 100-113. Broome, K. W. R. *Mixed Poisson processes as models for the number of books borrowed from a library*. Statistical Laboratory, Department of Mathematics, University of Manchester. MSc Thesis, January 1985. *Further information:* Quentin I. Burrell.

SheNho—Circulation control, Innovations, Technology, County libraries, Dorsetshire 85/4:651

OCR based issue system: enhancement.
Research worker(s): Norman Sharley (Computer Liaison Librarian) at Dorset County Council, County Library. *Duration:* July 1983 – December 1985.

To enhance and replace the existing system by improving the data collection terminal and mode of storage. The terminal is being developed in-house based on an M4 OC TOPS/S microcomputer. The transactions, read by the Recognition Equipment Ltd. words in input via an alpha-numeric keyboard, will be written to floppy discs. The collected information will be transferred to the B.I. mainframe at the end of the working day. ISBN's and reader numbers will be checked against stored reservations etc. with immediate and audible indications. Modules II and other procedures and format checks are carried out. Field trials will begin in Dorchester library by mid-October 1985. *Further information:* Norman Sharley.

SheNho—Control, Of Loans, Related to Acquisitions, Books, Output of new material, Polytechnic libraries, City of London Polytechnic 85/4:652

* Monitoring use of new acquisitions and assessing loan circulation strategies.

Research worker(s): Philip Payne (Planning and Development Librarian) at City of London Polytechnic; Library and Learning Resources Service. *Duration:* January 1985 – July 1985.

The primary aim of the project is to examine the extent to which new books purchased by the Central House Site Library are subsequently used. It follows on from earlier work carried out in conjunction with the Centre for Library and Information Management (Hart et al 1985). The project uses data from the SRS ALCAP circulation system to create a sampling frame from which a stratified sample is drawn. The loan histories of the items selected are then examined. A secondary aim of the project is to look at measures of usage which are likely to be useful in assessing loan strategies. *Reference(s):* Hart, M. et al. *Book selection and use in academic libraries: an exploratory study carried out at City of London Polytechnic and Loughborough University of Technology*. Centre for Library and Information Management, Loughborough University of Technology, 1985. Payne, P. *Book selection and use* (Library Research Digest No. 85 City of London Polytechnic; Library and Learning Resources Service, 1984. Payne, P. *New acquisitions, loan strategies and library use: an assessment using SRS ALCAP management information* (Library Research Digest No. 18) City of London Polytechnic; Library and Learning Resources Service, 1985. (87). *Further information:* Philip Payne.

SheNho—Computerised circulation control, County libraries, Hambleton (L.R.) 85/4:653

† Computerising library issue systems in Hambleton.
Research worker(s): Alan Muir (Liaison Services Officer) at Hambleton County Council, Liaison Services Department. *Duration:* Summer 1984 – Summer 1985.

To replace obsolete Plenary, ALE and Photocopying equipment, a review of available equipment has taken place culminating in a specification for a new system and a shortlist of prospective tenders. It is hoped to install new equipment by 1987. *Survey and specification completed, implementation progressing.* Contract placed with ALE Ltd. *Further information:* Alan Muir.

SheNho—Loan charges, Alternative methods and effects 85/4:654

Alternative methods for financing the loan of books from public libraries and their effect if introduced into UK libraries.
Research worker(s): Ronald Leonard Pyle, *Duration:* 1980 – Continuing. *Financial support:* Funds granted by Simon Librarian's Award, Library Association London and Home Counties Branch (1981/7).

An investigation into the financial, staffing and other implications that would result from the introduction of either a subscription, charge per visit, or charge per item borrowed in public libraries in the UK. The research will include detailed costing and will make recommendations for the future. The research includes a

Shc/Sjn—CIRCULATION (Continued)

historical description of UK charges and a detailed description of the New Zealand pay collections, together with brief details of other charge-based systems in the US. *Further information:* R. L. Pybus.

SjcFw—Loan requests. County libraries. Supply monitoring. Surveys 85/4/655

Request supply monitoring survey.

Research worker(s): A. Cunningham at Essex County Library. *Duration:* January 1982 - Continuing.

This survey is an attempt to assess the "average" supply time for the County Library request service and to highlight any specific sources of delay. A sample of the first 30 books supplied in the survey week in response to borrowers' requests is taken at each of the 52 full-time libraries in the County. Median supply times are calculated for each library and for the County as a whole and the backgrounds of the five requests having the longest supply times at each library are analysed to locate the sources of delay. County analyses are produced on a micro-computer to indicate the percentages of requests satisfied within given time-spans and the percentages of books supplied from different sources within and outside the County. Eleven surveys have been completed to date. *Further information:* A. Cunningham.

SjnNpd—Overdue material. Fines. Income. County libraries 85/4/656

† Income from fines in selected county libraries.

Research worker(s): J. H. Jones (Deputy County Librarian) at Hertfordshire County Council; Hertfordshire Library Service. *Duration:* November 1984 - January 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/57.

SjgjbNpkAw—Fines. Loan charges. Fees for services. Effects on Use of libraries 85/4/657

† Fines and fees - the relationship between income and operation and the problem of estimating pre-price elasticity of demand for library services.

Research worker(s): Linda Stewart (Research Fellow) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* January - March 1985. Completed. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

The primary objective of this short investigation is to attempt to throw light on the effects on library use of various loan and charging policies. Published as *Fines and Fees*, CLAIM Report No. 43, 1985. *Further information:* Linda Stewart.

Sk/Sv—COPYING SERVICES

StJdHzbF—Photocopying services. User needs. Students. Surveys 85/4/658

† Student use of photocopying facilities.

Research worker(s): Liz McDowell (Research and Planning Librarian) at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; Library. *Duration:* May 1984 - completed. *Financial support:* Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic Library.

Users of the library's self-service photocopiers were interviewed during May, October and November 1984. Only about half of the items photocopied were published copyright materials, the rest being lecture notes, essays, etc. The average number of pages copied was 9. 84% of users were making photocopies for their own use. The remainder were going to share photocopies with other students or use them in assignments, seminars or teaching practice. About half of those users photocopying library materials said that it was more convenient to have copies which they could use anywhere, at any time. About a quarter preferred not to work in the library. An internal report, Planning and Research Note No. 59, is available from Liz McDowell. *Further information:* Liz McDowell.

T/Z—INFORMATION STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL. CATALOGUING. CLASSIFICATION. INDEXING

TaM820 Dickens—Processing for retrieval. English literature. Dickens studies. Dickens House library 85/4/659

The design and implementation of a system for bibliographic control of materials in the Dickens House Library.

Research worker(s): K.A. Harris (Research Assistant), D.W. Langridge (Joint Supervisor), K.E. Bell (Joint Supervisor) at Polytechnic of North London; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS). *Duration:* 1 October 1982 - November 1984. Extension granted. *Financial support:* The Polytechnic of North London.

The basic objective is to produce a working system for organising and retrieving materials in the field of Dickens studies, based upon the unique collection in the Dickens House Library. The first stage of the project will involve the construction of a suitable indexing and retrieval language. This will be designed using the methods of modern analysis-synthesis classification. A survey of the needs and expectations of users of the collection will be made, using questionnaires and interviews. The completed classification

T/Z—INFORMATION STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL. CATALOGUING. CLASSIFICATION. INDEXING (Continued)

will be fully tested before implementation. The second stage will involve the classification and cataloguing of the library materials, using the newly-designed system for classification and subject indexing. Author and title indexes will be compiled. *Further information:* K.E. Bell.

TaNo—Information retrieval. Innovations. In Technology. Industrial users. Manufacturers. Australia 85/4/660

† The access of Australian manufacturing industry to new technological information.

Research worker(s): Carmel Maguire (Associate Professor) at University of New South Wales; School of Librarianship. *Duration:* January 1983 - December 1984. *Financial support:* Australian Research Grants Scheme - \$16,000.

This project aims (1) To identify the sources from which, and the channels through which, a sample of firms in Australian manufacturing industry obtains new technological information. (2) To discover whether, and if so which, characteristics of sources and channels of new technological information and of the firms themselves affect the firms' decisions about whether to proceed to evaluation of new technological information with a view to its incorporation in new or existing products or processes. The study has the underlying aim of clarifying some of the factors which affect Australian manufacturing industry's ability to collect and evaluate information which could lead to technological innovation. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.] *Further information:* Carmel Maguire.

TaNgkKb&—Information retrieval. Models (Mathematical). Bibliometrics. Laws 85/4/661

* Mathematical aspects of library and information sciences.

Research worker(s): Leo Egghe (University Librarian and Professor, University of Antwerp) at Universitaire Campus Limburg (L.U.C.); University Library, R. Rousseau (Professor, Catholic Higher Industrial School and Assistant, University of Antwerp) at University of Antwerp (U.I.A.); Department of Library and Documentation Sciences. *Duration:* 1984 - Open ended. *Financial support:* LUC BF. 30,500, U.I.A. BF. 8,000, NFWO BF. 50,000.

The research is not excluding - a priori - any topic in bibliometrics, although limiting to certain topics is inevitable. The research focusses mainly on two subjects: (1) Study of the bibliometric laws. Here it is the purpose to formalise and explain theoretically some parameters which are involved in these laws. (2) Probabilistic information retrieval. Theoretical structural aspects of probabilistic information retrieval as well as performance studies on practical test cases are examined. Seminars are held and a bibliometric conference in August 1987 in Belgium are prepared. *Reference(s):* Egghe, L. Consequences of Lotka's law for the law of Bradford. *J. Doc.* 41 (3) 1985, 173-189. The dual of Bradford's law. Preprint 1985 (submitted to JASIS). Obtainable with the author. On the 80/20 rule. Preprint 1985 (submitted to *Scientometrics*). Obtainable with the author. Rousseau, R. On relative indexing in fuzzy retrieval systems. To appear in *Information processing and management*. *Further information:* L. Egghe.

TagLvy—Information retrieval. Indexing. Unpublished materials. Manuscripts. Holographs 85/4/662

Vienna autographs.

Research worker(s): J.E. Golden (Project Head), J. Hogarth at University College London; School of Library, Archive and Information Studies. *Duration:* July 1982 - October 1985. *Financial support:* College bequest.

Vienna autographs: a small collection of miscellaneous correspondence between scholars of the 18th and 19th centuries who were in some way connected with the learned institutions of Vienna. Correspondents include the poet Goethe, von Humboldt, de Candolle, St Hilaire, Sir Joseph Banks (of Kew), and von Jacquin (father and son). *Further information:* J.E. Golden.

TedAtv—Costing. Information retrieval. Bibliographies. International 85/4/663

International bibliographic review on costs and modelling in information retrieval.

Research worker(s): P.S. Davison (Dir), M. McDonagh, A. Moss at Scientific Documentation Centre. *Duration:* 1969-Continuing.

The phase of collecting information for this project has been completed and approximately seven thousand relevant references have been identified and a copy of the citations of these references has been submitted to the British Library Research and Development Department as a formal report. A final report to the British Library is being prepared covering the part of this information dealing with cost/economics and modelling related to information transfer. A study to look at indexing of the seven thousand references using the modelling sub-life as a pilot study is the subject of a further grant request. A paper has been requested and prepared for the Information Advances covering part one of the project. The final report will include objective comparison of the 40 odd different sources searched to compile the bibliography. *Further information:* P.S. Davison.

Th & AruDe—Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP). Guidelines. International 85/4/664

† Guidelines for Cataloguing-in-Publication.
Research worker(s): D. Anderson (Consultant), B. Jover (Mrs, UBC Programme Officer, Contact) at IFLA International Programme for UBC. *Duration*: 1985. Work completed. *Financial support*: Unesco contract.

A set of guidelines to assist CIP (Cataloguing-in-Publication) agencies in operational procedures and in particular in establishing relationships with publishers. This project will implement one of the recommendations of the International Cataloguing-in-Publication Meeting, Ottawa, 1982. The Proceedings of the meeting are available from the IFLA International Programme for UBC, London. Text submitted to Unesco for publication in 1986 under the Unesco General Information Programme imprint. Distribution free on request, from Unesco, PGI, Paris. *Reference(s)*: *Reference: International cataloguing* 13 (1) 1984, 4; 14 (1) 1985, 3. *Further information*: B. Jover.

Th & DeAs—Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP). Standards 85/4/665

† Standardized format for the CIP record in the book.
Research worker(s): S. Vita (Chairman of IFLA Working Group, Chief of Cataloguing-in-Publication Division) at Library of Congress; B. Jover (Mrs, UBC Programme Officer, Contact) at IFLA International Programme for UBC. *Duration*: 1 January 1983 – March 1985: Work completed.

A working group has been set up to study the content, design and implementation of a standardised format for the CIP record in the book. Such a standardised format, used internationally, would go some way towards answering the wishes of publishers for a single CIP record, would indicate to readers in general the great degree of unanimity within librarianship, would help forward the objectives of universal bibliographic control and assist future developments in harmonising author/title cataloguing and subject cataloguing. The Working Group includes representatives from librarians and publishers in Europe and North America. This project was set up to implement one of the recommendations of the International Cataloguing-in-Publication Meeting, Ottawa, 1982. The Proceedings of this meeting are available from the IFLA International Programme for UBC, London. Text submitted for approval to the IFLA Section on Cataloguing. To be published under the IFLA International Programme for UBC imprint together with recommendations on a standard CIP data sheet (see Th&SacDeAs&). *Reference(s)*: *International cataloguing*, 13 (1) 1984, 4; 13 (3) 1984, 25; 14 (1) 1985, 3. *Further information*: B. Jover.

Th & PaNk—Cataloguing departments. Staff. Management techniques. Academic libraries. Use of OCLC system. 85/4/666

USA
 A study of staff utilization and staffing patterns in cataloguing departments of academic libraries in the United States where the OCLC system is used.

Research worker(s): Ileana D. Martinez (Researcher), Doris Clack (Major Adviser) at Florida State University, School of Library Science. *Duration*: Approved July 1981. Continuing. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

Survey research. *Further information*: Ileana D. Martinez.

Th & SacDeAs &—Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP). Bibliographic records. International standards. Data sheets 85/4/667

† A standard CIP data sheet.
Research worker(s): J. McDermott (Assistant Chief CIP Division) at Library of Congress, Processing Services, Cataloguing in Publication Division; B. Jover (Mrs, UBC Programme Officer, Contact) at IFLA International Programme for UBC. *Duration*: 1 January 1983 – March 1985.

A standard CIP data sheet will be designed (with different language versions) to incorporate all the information required both for the record in the book and that separately available (for example the record included in the national bibliography). A standard data sheet to be used internationally should satisfy the wishes of publishers to make only one application to CIP agencies. This project will implement one of the recommendations of the International Cataloguing-in-Publication Meeting, Ottawa, 1982. The Proceedings of this meeting are available from the IFLA International Programme for UBC, London. Work completed on recommendations for an English language version of the data-sheet. Text submitted for approval to the IFLA Section on Cataloguing. To be published under the IFLA International Programme for UBC imprint together with recommendations on a standardized format for the CIP record in the book (see Th&DeAs). *Reference(s)*: *International cataloguing* 13 (1) 1984, 4; 13 (3) 1984, 25; 14 (1) 1985, 3. *Further information*: B. Jover.

Th&DeAs&—Catalogue research. Bath University 85/4/668

Centre for Catalogue Research.
Research worker(s): R.E. Thomas (Professor, Project Head) at University of Bath, The Library, Philip Bryant (Director), Rosemarie Keeling (Dr), Janet Kinsella (Research Officer), S. Preece (Analyst/Programmer), J.R. Lye (Secretary) at University of Bath, Centre for Catalogue Research. *Duration*: 1 September 1977 on.

tially for 3 years, now extended to 31 August 1990. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD).

The aim of the Centre is to assist in achieving the best catalogue performance without denying other areas of the library service the resources they deserve. The emphasis will be on practical testing and the results are intended to be of value to libraries of all kinds. The needs of librarians as well as readers will be considered and a special concern will be the use of the catalogue to enhance the exploitation of the local stock. The work commenced with three main projects which now consist of several subsidiary studies. These deal with the cost, content and source of catalogue data for local use, with the use of free language methods for providing subject access to the catalogue and with on-line public access to library files. The Centre is in contact with many other libraries, research groups and library schools. (See *Name Index* for individual projects). *Reference(s)*: Newsletters (ISSN 0144-5073)—latest issue No.11, August 1985. Bryant, P: Progress in documentation: the catalogue. *J. Doc.* 36(2), June 1980, 133-163. Seal, A: Estimating the market for automated cataloguing services in the UK. *Journal of Librarianship* 12 (3) July 1980, 159-170. Seal, A, Bryant, P and Hall, C: *Full and short entry catalogues: library needs and uses*. Bath University Library, 1982. BLR&D Report No. 5669. ISBN 0 86197 032 2. £11 (UK). Bryant, P: The Centre for Catalogue Research and Seal, A: Experiments with full and short entry catalogues: a study of library needs. *Library resources and technical services (LRTS)* 27 (2) April/June 1983, 142-155. Seal, A (Ed): *Introducing the online catalogue* Bath University Library, 1984. ISBN 0 861970 43 8. £6.50 (UK), £8 (overseas). Bryant, P (Ed): *Keyword catalogues and the free language approach*. Bath University Library, 1985. ISBN 0 861970 48 9. £6 (UK), £7.50 (overseas). *Further information*: Philip Bryant.

ThKuD45—Antiquarian materials. Italy. Farfa Abbey 85/4/669

Census of the editions of XVI century held in the library of the Abbey of Farfa (Lazio).

Research worker(s): Giuseppe D'Acunto at Ministry of Cultural Heritage; Library of the National Monument of Farfa. *Duration*: 1984. Continuing. *Financial support*: National Research Council – Lire 2,000,000.

This is a census and cataloguing of the books of the sixteenth century held in this very old library, which is in the Abbey of Farfa near Rome. *Further information*: G. D'Acunto.

ThLv—Manuscripts. Medieval-1500. University libraries. 85/4/670

Wrocław (Poland)
 Katalog rękopisów Biblioteki Uniwersyteckiej we Wrocławiu. — Zbiór J. G. Milicha w Zgorzelcu (germ: Görlitz). (Catalogue of the manuscripts of the University Library in Wrocław. The collection of J. G. Milich in Zgorzelcu (German: Görlitz).)

Research worker(s): Konstanty Klemens Jazdzewski (Compiler, Part I), Tadeusz Stozek (Compiler, Part I), Leon Gorecki (Compiler, Part II) at Biblioteka Uniwersytecka. *Duration*: Expected completion end 1986.

This will be a descriptive but concise catalogue, Part I in Latin, Part II in Polish, covering the period from Mediaeval times until 1500. Elaborated according to the rules nowadays accepted in Poland and elsewhere. The Milich collection — circa 200 Mediaeval and 600 newer manuscripts — contains Selesiaca, Lusatica, Bohemica, Western European Mediaeval and Renaissance, as well as Classical and oriental manuscripts. Part I, Mediaeval manuscripts compiled by Konstanty Klemens Jazdzewski and Tadeusz Stozek. Part II by Leon Gorecki. (Część I. Rękopisy średniowieczne opr. Konstanty Klemens Jazdzewski i Tadeusz Stozek. Część II opr. Leon Gorecki.) About three-quarters of the compilation is ready. *Further information*: K. G. Jazdzewski.

ThLv&—Manuscripts. Medieval. Libraries. Italy. 85/4/671

Northern
 Cataloguing of medieval manuscripts in the libraries of Northern Italy.

Research worker(s): Mirella Ferrari at Università Cattolica del S.Cuore di Milano, Facoltà di Lettere e Filosofia, Istituto di Filologia Classica. *Duration*: 1984. Continuing. *Financial support*: National Research Council — Lire 2,000,000.

Study and cataloguing of medieval manuscripts held in the libraries of North Italy. *Further information*: M. Ferrari.

ThLv&456.5—Manuscripts. Italy. Umbria. Mendicant Orders 85/4/672

Census and description of Umbrian manuscripts held by the Mendicant Orders.

Research worker(s): Enrico Manni at University of Santa Margherita, Institute of Classical Literature. *Duration*: 1984. Continuing. *Financial support*: National Research Council — Lire 4,000,000.

This project aims to describe the manuscripts from Umbria regions possessed by the "Ordini Mendicanti" (Medieval religious orders dedicated to poverty, e.g. Franciscans, Dominicans). *Further information*: E. Manni.

Th/Uzh—CATALOGUING (Continued)

ThLxKk—Archival material. Special collections.

Wellington Papers 85/4/673

Cataloguing the papers of the first Duke of Wellington.
Research worker(s): C. M. Woolgar (Archivist) at University of Southampton; University Library. *Duration:* Starting date: March 1983. The project is expected to take about six years to complete. *Financial support:* Various.

The objective of the project is to produce a detailed catalogue of the Wellington Papers, a collection of approximately 100,000 papers, comprising the official, military, political and diplomatic papers of the first Duke of Wellington. The descriptions of the papers are being prepared using a computerised system and are being mounted as a database, available for on-line searching and information retrieval, using the STATUS software developed by A.E.R.E. Harwell (Atomic Energy Research Establishment). The preliminary arrangement of the collection has been completed and a summary catalogue has been published. The work of detailed description of each item in the collection is in progress.
Reference(s): Woolgar, C. M. *A summary catalogue of the Wellington Papers*, Southampton University Library, Occasional Paper 8, 1984; Phillips, C. M. and Woolgar. *Computerising archives: guidelines*, Society of Archivists, Computer Application Committee, Occasional Paper 1, 1985. *Further information:* C. M. Woolgar.

ThMg—Audio-visual materials. Films 85/4/674

† Surrogates for moving image documents.
Research worker(s): Brian C. O'Connor (Researcher), Patrick G. Wilson (Major Adviser) at University of California; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* Approved July 1983. Completed 12/84. *Qualification sought:* PhD.
 Content analysis. Indexing: audio-visual materials; film. *Further information:* Brian C. O'Connor.

ThM(82.3)Jd—Literature. Fiction. User needs. Browsing 85/4/675

† A browser's catalogue for extending fiction reading in public libraries.

Research worker(s): P.H. Mann (Dr, Director of CLAIM, formerly at University of Sheffield, Department of Sociological Studies) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* 1982 - 1985. Completed and published. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) - £650.

Library users seeking fiction often borrow unknown titles by unknown authors and are disappointed in what they find. If readers could be offered alternative authors to known ones they would be more likely to be satisfied. The researcher compiled a list of sixty starter authors and librarians were asked to suggest "If you cannot find a book by A, why not try B or C or D". Over several hundred lists were completed and analysis by computer is taking place. It is intended that the final catalogue will be published in a format suitable for library users. Computer analysis has been carried out and 900 usable authors identified. Editing of the file is now in progress. *Reference(s):* A browsers' catalogue. *New library world* 83 (1988) October 1982. *Libraries and the reading habit*. Public Libraries Group of the Library Association, 1982 (Pamphlet) ISBN 085 365 895 1. £2.20. Fiction and the reading public. *Conference Proceedings of the Scottish Library Association*, Peebles, 1983. ISBN 0 900649 54 2. *A reader's guide to fiction authors*. CLAIM Report No. 39. *Further information:* P. H. Mann.

ThM (820*16*)Ku—German literature. Seventeenth century. Antiquarian materials. National libraries. UK. British Library 85/4/676

Catalogue of German books of the seventeenth century in the British Library.

Research worker(s): D. L. Paisley at British Library; Reference Division, Department of Printed Books, German Section. *Duration:* 1972 - 1995. *Financial support:* British Library.

A recataloguing of British Library holdings of books printed in the German-speaking countries and German books printed in other countries from 1601 to 1700, to include indexes of printers, publishers, and subjects. There may be more than 30,000 entries, of which more than half have so far been written, though these have not yet been entered on the intended computer file. *Reference(s):* Work in progress. Catalogue of German books 1601-1700 in the British Library. Reference Division. *The British Library journal* 1 1975, 105-6. *Deutsche Bücher des 17. Jahrhunderts in der British Library*. *Aus dem Antiquariat* 3 1977, 106-9. Catalogue of German books of the 17th century in the British Library. *Deutsche Barockliteratur und europäische Kultur*, Hamburg 1977, 317-8. *Further information:* D. L. Paisley.

Tm/Tqr—RETRIEVAL SYSTEMS. INDEXING/SEARCHING SYSTEMS

TmTmb—Retrieval systems. Conversion to machine-readable format. National libraries. UK. (British Library). General catalogue 85/4/677

† Conversion of British Library General Catalogue to machine-readable form.
Research worker(s): M.E. Martin (Bibliographic Services

Tm/Tqr—RETRIEVAL SYSTEMS. INDEXING/SEARCHING SYSTEMS (Continued)

Division). A.B. Phillips, R.A. Christophers at British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office.

The General Catalogue contains about 7 million records. Conversion is planned for ease of maintenance, for better stock control, for better information retrieval and wider availability of records. The project to accomplish conversion by optical character recognition processes has been halted and an alternative method of conversion, based on keying the data, is being discussed; the alternative method promises reductions in time and cost. *Further information:* R.A. Christophers.

TmRmJf—Retrieval systems. Information work. User satisfaction. Hospital administrators. Denmark 85/4/678

Establishing of a user oriented system for retrieval of information from administrative and knowledge based files in a hospital department.

Research worker(s): Torben Høst (Consultant) at Dokumentation; Mogens Hørdér (Professor, Dr.), Peder Jest (Research Fellow) at Odense Sygehus (Odense Hospital); Klinisk Kemisk afdeling (Department of Clinical Chemistry). *Duration:* March 1984 - December 1986. *Financial support:* Odense Sygehus.

Analysis and evaluation of user needs for retrieving of information from administrative and knowledge-based files in a hospital department. The files are traditionally placed in the department's library, in the offices of the administrative management and as personal files in every office. Depending on the results of the evaluation, suitable aids will be established. As it is the underlying assumption that easy, helpful and comfortable access to information is a prerequisite for using information at all, a co-ordinated set of retrieving aids must be planned for the entire department, perhaps even for the entire hospital. *Further information:* Torben Høst.

Tog/Togz—COMPUTERISED CATALOGUING

Tog—Computerised cataloguing 85/4/679

Conversion of Bodleian pre-1920 catalogue to machine readable records.

Research worker(s): G.P. Neate at University of Oxford; Bodleian Library. *Duration:* October 1967-. A long-term project.

1,250,000 catalogue entries are being converted to machine readable form. Some 1,225,000 entries have been converted to date [September 1985]. The program permits automatic labelling of record elements. *Reference(s):* Brown, P. The Bodleian catalogue as machine readable records. *Program* 3(2) July 1969, 66-69. Jolliffe, J. W. Retrospective conversion - the long haul *Catalogue & index* 76/77 (1985), 8-10.

TogAsL—Standards. For Manuscripts. Italy. Humanists. Latin works. Incipits 85/4/680

Criteria for automatic cataloguing of manuscripts.

Research worker(s): Antonino Scivoletto at University of Perugia/Magistero; Institute of Latin Philology. *Duration:* 1984. Continuing. *Financial support:* National Research Council - Lire 8,000,000.

This is a study for the standardisation of the rules of cataloguing manuscripts, in order to apply automatic procedures. The aim is to collect, with computer help, the "Incipit" of the Latin works of the humanists. *Further information:* A. Scivoletto.

TogSix—And Circulation control. And Ordering. Integration 85/4/681

Investigation of integrated computerisation system for library ordering, cataloguing and circulation control.

Research worker(s): D.J. Harrison (Assistant County Librarian, Project Head) at Kent County Council; County Library Headquarters. *Duration:* Final module to be implemented 1986/87.

Examination of the necessity for and benefits of an integrated on-line computer package to cover book ordering, cataloguing and circulation control for the County Library Service. The Plessey Module 4 system has been selected and is now being implemented for circulation control with the libraries going 'live' in June/July 1982 and the completion being reached in April 1984. The project is developing in two directions: (1) Book ordering sub-system is now being specified by producing a feasibility study, involving book-sellers, suppliers and Treasurer's representatives. (2) Investigation of the need for a full cataloguing system using the information provided by the ordering and circulation control sub-systems. *Further information:* D.J. Harrison.

Togs—On-line cataloguing. Use of Digitised images. Bibliographic records. Machine readable. Archives. Access 85/4/682

The suitability of images for textual description of archival materials.

Research worker(s): M.E. Martin (Principal Investigator), B. Lakerhill, F. Mäkelä, S. Rempel, G. Wood, I. Whelan at University of Texas; Graduate School of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* 1 March - 31 December 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/79.

TogsJf—On-line. User satisfaction 85/4/683

† Users' reactions to on-line access to library files.
Research worker(s): Philip Bryant, Janet Kinsella at University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research. *Duration:* September 1982 – March 1985. Completed.

This project represents one of a series of investigations into the design and effectiveness of on-line public access to library catalogue and circulation records. A survey of users of on-line catalogues in five UK libraries will be made to establish the type of use being made, success rates and general satisfaction with the systems. (See also Ueg&HzTi and VsgtUegHz. Full entries at 85/3/82, 83, 91). *Further information:* Philip Bryant.

TogsOuna—On-line. Microcomputers. School libraries. MISLIP project 85/4/684

The microcomputer in the school library project (MISLIP).
Research worker(s): J.E. Herring (Project Head, Lecturer), Dorothy A. Williams (Research Assistant) at Robert Gordon's Institute of Technology; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1 September 1983 – 31 August 1985 (Phase I); 1 September 1985 – 31 August 1987 (Phase 2). *Financial support:* Scottish Education Department – £29,400.

To link information skills with information technology. To identify methods of helping pupils develop skills in finding and using information. To develop the work of Phase I by testing the applicability of the findings of MISLIP in 6 schools in Central Scotland. To produce a disseminating pack for all schools in Scotland, outlining the ideas and findings of MISLIP (Phase I) in the areas of information skills and microcomputer applications. *Reference(s):* Herring, J. E. *Teaching library skills in schools*. NFER/Nelson, 1978 (rep. 1980). Herring, J. E. *School librarianship*. Bingley, 1982. Herring, J. E. User education in schools: purposes, problems and potentials. *School Librarian* 28 (4) December 1980, 341-345. Herring, J. E. School libraries in Scotland: coming of age. *Scottish Library Association news* (173) January-February 1983, 5-7. Williams, D. A. MISLIP-current work. *Infuse* 8 (3) June 1984, 12-13. Herring, J. E. The microcomputer in the school library project. *SLG news* no. 10 Autumn 1984. *Further information:* James E. Herring or Dorothy A. Williams.

TogsOv &—On-line. Man-machine interaction. Systems components. Human factors. USA 85/4/685

Online cataloguing systems and the man-machine interface: a comparison of the cataloguing components of library systems.

Research worker(s): Anne L. Highsmith (Heac, Copy Cataloging Department) at Texas A&M University, Processing Division; Sterling C. Evans Library. *Duration:* 1 February 1985 – 30 January 1986. *Financial support:* Association of College and Research Libraries and Institute for Scientific Information – \$1,000. Texas A&M University – \$500.

This study will evaluate human factors aspects of tie cataloguing components of several automated systems. Two questions will be addressed. First, what kind of dialogue and data entry techniques are used, and are these techniques appropriate to the technical services processor as daily user? Second, what kind of support does the system provide for basic cataloguing functions, especially record creation and maintenance? Data will be collected during on-site visits consisting of two phases. The first phase will consist of meeting with the appropriate system support staff and gathering information on technical details, such as baud transfer rates, batch load capabilities, etc. The second phase of the study will consist of observing an expert processor carry out the functions to be evaluated. The processor will input, edit, and delete sample records, so that the author can compile a keystroke count and a dialogue model. The data collection phase of the project is nearly finished; it should be completed during September 1985. *Further information:* A. L. Highsmith.

TogRmVtS/6)—Computerised information retrieval systems. Science and technology. State archives. International. Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (CMEA) 85/4/686

Working out an automated system of retrieval of scientific and technological information as a prerequisite for building up an integrated information system of archives of countries members of the CMEA (Council for Mutual Economic Assistance).

Research worker(s): Václav Babička (Dr. Team lead) at Administration of Archives of the Czech Socialist Republic. *Duration:* 1978 – 1985. *Financial support:* Included in the budget of the Administration of Archives of the Czech Socialist Republic.

The project (in co-operation with the USSR and the German Democratic Republic) was divided into several stages. A archive thesaurus was worked out first and work proceeds now on the preparation of project documentation of an archive-automated-information system and on preparations for a practical verification of the concept of the system. The thesaurus is open, continuous at the present stage terms from catalogues and inventories of archival funds and will be gradually supplemented by terms from other spheres. Possibilities are sought for other types of a linguistic set-up of the system. The aim of the project is a step-by-step building-up of an integrated system with links to other information

systems. Individual archives as organisational units and topical sets of documents kept in archives, or possibly outside archives, are viewed as sub-systems of the project.

Ts/Tw—DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUING BIBLIOGRAPHIC DESCRIPTION

TsAsDe &—Standards. International. International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD). For Machine-readable records. And Computer programs 85/4/687

* International Standard Bibliographic Description for machine readable files and computer software available commercially.

Research worker(s): John Byrum (Chairman, Joint Working Group, IFLA Section on Cataloguing and IFLA Section on Information Technology) at Library of Congress; Chief Descriptive Cataloguing Division; B. Jover (UBC Programme Officer) at IFLA International Programme for UBC. *Duration:* 1985 – 1988. *Financial support:* IFLA UBC Programme.

It is proposed that the recommendations deal primarily with published machine-readable products, including both software and data files, available commercially on the open market. *Reference(s):* *International Cataloguing* 14 (1) 1985, 4. *Further information:* Jover, B.

TsAsDeJf—Standards. International. International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD). User satisfaction 85/4/688

ISBD 5-year review.

Research worker(s): L. Rather (Chairman of ISBD Review Committee, Library of Congress), B. Jover (Mrs. UBC Programme Officer) at IFLA International Programme for UBC. *Duration:* August 1980 – Spring 1986. *Financial support:* Council on Library Resources, Washington DC.

To solicit comments from a wide variety of users of ISBDs (International standard bibliographic descriptions) concerning those published in 1977/78, namely ISBD(G) (General), ISBD(M) (Monographs), ISBD(S) (Serials), ISBD(CM) (Cartographic materials), and ISBD(NBM) (Non-book materials); to analyse comments received and to revise the ISBDs in the light of comments; the project is based upon the assumption of the general acceptability of ISBDs and revisions envisaged would be modifications in aid of greater clarity and greater internationalism. *Reference(s):* Statements on scope and timetable of the 5-year review agreed to by the ISBD Review Committee, 10-11 August 1981. *International cataloguing* 10 (4), 1981, 40-41. References to work of Review Committee: *International cataloguing* 12 (1), 1983, 1-2; 12 (3), 1983, 26; 12 (4), 1983, 38-41; 13 (1), 1984, 4-5; 13 (2), 1984, 14; 14 (1), 1985, 3-4. *Further information:* B. Jover.

TsAsDeKuj)—Standards. International. International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD). For Antiquarian materials. Monographs 85/4/689

* ISBD(A), review of 1980 edition.

Research worker(s): Richard Christophers (Dr. Chairman, Joint Working Group, IFLA Section on Cataloguing and IFLA Section on Rare and Precious Books, Head of Bibliographic Systems) at British Library; Reference Division; B. Jover (UBC Programme Officer) at IFLA International Programme for UBC. *Duration:* 1985 – 1987. *Financial support:* IFLA UBC Programme.

Extension of the ISBD 5-year review process to include the ISBD for older monographic publications (Antiquarian), 1980 edition. (See preceding entry). *Further information:* B. Jover.

TsAsLax—Standards. For Archives. Canada 85/4/690

Working Group on Archival Descriptive Standards.

Research worker(s): Terry Eastwood, Marcel Caya (Co-Chairman of the Working Group) at University of British Columbia, School of Library, Archival and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1 April 1984 – Continuing. *Financial support:* Sponsored by Bureau of Canadian Archivists and funded by Social Science and Humanities Research Council of Canada – \$97,000.

To produce a set of proposals for adoption by the Canadian archival community in the area of developing standards and guidelines for the description of archival materials by studying (1) current Canadian practice to ascertain the degree to which it is already standardised; (2) the extent to which standardisation is possible and advantageous; (3) the applicability of standards developed in other countries or by allied disciplines. *Reference(s):* Report on the Working Group on Archival Descriptive Standards. *ICA bulletin* 9 (2) July 1984. *Further information:* Terry Eastwood.

TsLax—Archival material. Standards 85/4/691

* Data structure and standards for archival description.

Research worker(s): Michael G. Cook (Project Director), K.C. Grant (Miss, Project Assistant) at University of Liverpool, Archives Unit. *Duration:* February 1984 – March 1985. Completed. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £8926; Society of Archivists – £2180.

Construction and testing of an agreed data structure and standard for archival description corresponding to cataloguing in

**Ts/Tw—DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUING
BIBLIOGRAPHIC DESCRIPTION (Continued)**

librarianship). The project will complete and codify existing work; test the resulting refined draft against actual practice in a representative variety of archives services; prepare a final text in publishable form, with summary guidelines and appendix of examples; and carry out a brief dissemination programme with proposals for retraining of professional staff. Draft *Manual of Archival Description* Submitted to funding agencies for publication. *Reference(s)*: Bartle, R and Cook, M: *Computer applications in archives: a survey*. Liverpool University Archives Unit, 1983. BLR&D Report No. 5749. Details and copies of final draft available from University Archives Unit, University of Liverpool, Liverpool L69 3BX. *Further information*: M. Cook.

**TsMhpAsDe—Maps. Standards. International.
International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD) 85/4/692**

ISBD (CM) International Standard Bibliographic Description for Cartographic Materials. Revision.

Research worker(s): Monique Pelletier (Bibliothèque Nationale, Chairman of International Review Committee), Sarah Tyacke (Secretary of International Review Committee) at British Library; Map Library. *Duration*: 1983 – 1985.

A revision of the 1st edition of ISBD (CM) (1977). A project undertaken under the auspices of the UBC Office for IFLA and part of a 'harmonisation' process of all ISBDs for different types of material. The work forms part of the wider project *ISBD 5-year review* being undertaken by IFLA International Programme for UBC. [See 84/4/686]. *Further information*: Sarah Tyacke.

**TsM(78)AsDe—Music. (Library stock). Standards.
International. International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD) 85/4/693**

ISBD (PM), review of 1980 edition.

Research worker(s): Heinz Lanzke (Dr, Chairman, Joint IAML/IFLA Working Group), B. Jover (Mrs, UBC Programme Officer) at IFLA International Programme for UBC. *Duration*: August 1983 – 1987. *Financial support*: IAML/IFLA.

Extension of the ISBD 5-year review process to include the ISBD for Printed Music, 1980 edition, undertaken by IAML (International Association of Music Libraries) in association with IFLA (International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions). *Reference(s)*: *International cataloguing* 13 (2) 1984, 14; 13 (4) 1984, 37; 14 (1) 1985, 4. *Further information*: B. Jover.

**TtBSe—Annotation. And Preservation. Manuscripts.
Chinese history. Archival material. Ch'ing Grand Secretariat 85/4/694**

Ch'ing Grand Secretariat/archive processing.

Research worker(s): Wejen Chang, Cheng-yun Liu at Academia Sinica Nankang; Institute of History and Philology. *Duration*: 1981 – 1995. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/80.

**Tth820.036—Library location. Modern English literature.
Archival material. U.K. Ireland 85/4/695**

Location register of twentieth century English literary manuscripts and letters.

Research worker(s): D.C. Sutton (Dr, Senior Research Officer), E.E.M. Hall (Miss, Research Officer) at University of Reading; Library. *Duration*: October 1982–September 1987. *Financial support*: Strachey Trust, Leverhulme Trust, British Library, Arts Council, British Academy, British Council, Penguin Books, Longman Group, Barclays Bank, Lloyds Bank, National Westminster Bank, Royal Insurance, Hewlett-Packard.

To locate and list all twentieth-century literary manuscripts in English which are available for consultation in the British Isles. All types of collection come within the project's scope: whether on deposit or owned, and ranging from the large collections in the national museums and libraries to single scraps of paper. No author is to be excluded on grounds of insufficient literary merit or interest. 'Twentieth century' is interpreted to include any poet, essayist, novelist or dramatist who died after 31st December 1899. The project will obtain information from printed sources wherever possible, but much of the work of collecting information will involve visits to libraries, record offices, museums, and other repositories. The Location Register will be created and stored in machine-readable form, using the British Library's BLAISE-LOCAS services. [This follows the pilot project completed in November 1980. *See* 82/1/347]. *Further information*: D.C. Sutton.

**TtKu—Short-title cataloguing. Antiquarian materials.
British books, 1801-1918 85/4/696**

The Nineteenth Century Short Title Catalogue.

Research worker(s): J.W. Julliffe (Chairman of Academic Board), G. Averley (Editor), G.M. Miller (Project Co-ordinator), F.J.G. Robinson (Director), J.M. Robinson (Assistant Director) at Averro Publications Ltd, Alison Moss at Chadwyck-Healey Ltd. *Duration*: All five volumes of Phase One now available. Eventual completion date not yet settled.

This project was established in 1983 to provide increasingly complete listings of British Books printed between 1801 and 1918 in order of authors, subjects, places of imprint, titles and date of

**Ts/Tw—DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUING
BIBLIOGRAPHIC DESCRIPTION (Continued)**

publication. British books are taken to include all books published in Britain, its colonies and the United States of America; all books in English wherever published; and all translations from English. The bibliographies will initially embrace the nineteenth-century holdings of the British Library; the Bodleian; the National Library of Scotland; Trinity College Library, Dublin; the University Library, Cambridge; and the University Library, Newcastle. They will be published in hard copy (Avero Publications, distributed by Chadwyck-Healey) in three phases, covering 1801-1815, 1816-1870 and 1871-1918. More information in leaflet and newsletter on CURRENT RESEARCH files. *Further information*: Alison Moss; tel: (0223) 311479.

**TvKMu(850)—Short-title cataloguing. Antiquarian
materials. Italian literature, 1601-1700 85/4/697**

Short-title catalogue of Italian books 1601-1700 in the British Library.

Research worker(s): D.E. Rhodes (Dr) at British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office. *Duration*: 1954 – Easter 1986.

A short-title catalogue of all the 17th century books, including music, in the British Library which are in the Italian language or were printed in Italy, with a full index of printers and publishers. Vols I and II (author list) are now (September 1985) entirely in proof, and the first proofs of vol III (indexes) have begun to arrive. It is now expected that the whole work will be published about Easter 1986. *Further information*: D.E. Rhodes.

**TvKwu—Short-title cataloguing. Rare books. Antiquarian
materials. Antiquarian book-dealers. Australasia. Lists 85/4/698**

Preparation of a bibliographical guide to fine and rare Australian books.

Research worker(s): Brian Richard Howes at Riverina-Murray Institute of Higher Education. *Duration*: March – late 1985. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/81.

**TvMzKuEqr—Short-title cataloguing. Machine-readable
records. Antiquarian materials. Research collections,
1701-1800 85/4/699**

18th century short-title catalogue; machine-readable.

Research worker(s): R.C. Alston (Dr, Project Head), Michael J. Crump (Assistant Editor) at British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office. *Duration*: 1 January 1977-1989.

To catalogue in machine-readable form all items printed in the British Isles and British territories between 1701 and 1800 based on research collections throughout the world, an international co-operative project: using up-to-date cataloguing techniques; conforming with current bibliographical standards; incorporating records for items found in many public, academic and special libraries and archive collections. Database included 170,000 records in October 1984. Total of 400,000 records expected to be reached by 1988. End product will be a microfiche catalogue, due 1989. COM catalogue of British Library holdings was published in 1983. Now available on Blaise-Line. It is estimated that ESTC contains some 10% of items never recorded before. Records from over 800 libraries throughout the world will gradually be added over the next few years. *Reference(s)*: Alston, R C and Jannetta, M J. *Bibliography machine-readable cataloguing and the ESTC*. The British Library, 1978. 248p. ISBN 0 904654 17 6. £12 (including p&p in UK). Available from Publications Section, The British Library, Great Russell Street, London, WC1B 3DG. *Newsletter*: *Factotum*, available gratis. Alston, Robin: The philosophy of bibliography: beyond 1800. *Times literary supplement* April 6, 1984, 381/2 (Review). *Further information*: R.C. Alston.

**TvM:850/Ku—Short-title cataloguing. Italian literature.
Antiquarian materials, 1501-1600 85/4/700**

Census of XVth century Italian editions.

Research worker(s): M. Sicco (Project Director) at Istituto Centrale per il Catalogo Unico delle Biblioteche Italiane; Laboratorio per la Bibliografia Retrospectiva. *Duration*: At least 10 years to collect bibliographic data; first volume (letter A: about 4,000 entries) within 1985. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/2/60.

**TxKkjs&—By special characteristics. Special collections.
Illustrated materials. Illustrators. Robinson family.
Manchester Polytechnic Library 85/4/701**

Illustrators: W. Heath, T.H. & Charles Robinson.

Research worker(s): Ian Rogerson at Manchester Polytechnic; Library. *Duration*: January 1985 – March 1986.

Manchester Polytechnic Library has a large collection of books illustrated by members of the Robinson family. A descriptive catalogue is in preparation to coincide with an exhibition to be held early in 1986 at Manchester Polytechnic Library. *Further information*: Ian Rogerson.

Ue—CATALOGUES BY PHYSICAL FORM

Ueg& —On-line catalogues. OPACS. Recall control 85/4/702

* OPAC automatic word stemming, spelling correction and synonym generation.

Research worker(s): N.F. McLean (Project Head), S. Walker (Project Director), R.M. Jones (Research Officer) at Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services. *Duration:* July 1985 – July 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £15,184.

This project extends the work of *Microprocessor networking in libraries* (See 84/4/288, OunaNx, McLean, N. F.). By implementing within the OPAC developed in the above project (i) a set of suffix-stripping rules, (ii) a dictionary of 'irregular' words, (iii) a 'sound-matching' technique for personal names and (iv) a trigram similarity measure for subject search terms, it is hoped to increase recall both in subject searching and specific item searching. The project will investigate and report on means of implementing these techniques, and their success or otherwise. (See also 85/3/89, Vfe&Ueg&, McLean, N. F.). *Reference(s):* Mitev, N. Venner, G. and Walker, S: *Designing an online public access catalogue: Okapi, a catalogue on a local area network*. BLR&D LIR 39, 1985. Walker, S: The free language approach to online catalogues. In: *Keyword catalogues and the free language approach*. Bath University Library, Centre for Catalogue Research, 1985. *Further information:* S. Walker.

Ueg& —On-line cataloguing. Computerised bibliographic records. Rules for 85/4/703

† Rules of the online catalog.

Research worker(s): Brian Aveny (Researcher), R.C. Swank (Major Adviser) at University of California; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* Approved July 1978. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Operations research. Machine-readable bibliographic data; library catalogues; libraries automation. [No amendments. Assumed completed]. *Further information:* B. Aveny.

Ueg& HzTi—On-line catalogues. Users. General public. Searching. Browse screens. Design 85/4/704

Online public access to library files: questionnaire survey of Systems with special reference to the design of "browse" screens.

Research worker(s): Janet Kinsella (Research Officer), Philip Bryant (Director) at University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research. *Duration:* March – September 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/82.

Online public access to library files: an experimental study of the design and presentation of brief bibliographic records.

Research worker(s): Janet Kinsella (Research Officer), Steven Prowse (Analyst/Programmer), Philip Bryant (Director) at University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research. *Duration:* August – December 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/83.

Ueg& Ja—On-line catalogues. OPACS. Effect on Use. Polytechnic libraries. Lanchester Polytechnic 85/4/706

* Impact of the introduction of an OPAC on the use of a polytechnic library.

Research worker(s): Rosemarie Rawlings (Dr.) at University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research. *Duration:* Stage 1: October 1985 – March 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD); CLSI Ltd.

This 'before and after' study will observe library users' use of the existing catalogue at Coventry (Lanchester) Polytechnic before the introduction of an OPAC. The second stage of the study will be carried out twelve months after the OPAC's installation, to determine what changes in usage and attitudes have occurred. *Further information:* Rosemarie Rawlings or Philip Bryant.

Ueg& Rmi—On-line catalogues. Use instructions. Models 85/4/707

† Educating the on-line catalog user: a model for instructional development and evaluation.

Research worker(s): Brian Nielsen (Principal Investigator), Betsy Baker (Project Co-ordinator) at Northwestern University Library; Reference Department. *Duration:* 1 July 1983 – 31 October 1984. *Financial support:* Council on Library Resources – \$57,000 grant.

This study is designed to create an instructional model for the development and testing of an on-line public-access catalogue user-education program that could be adopted in a number of different on-line catalogues in academic library settings. A key component of the model will be the utilisation of on-line transaction monitoring as a source of data on user performance. The model will be tested at the Northwestern University Library, which now has a preliminary on-line catalogue user-education program for its LUN catalogue. The University of Wisconsin-Madison and Washington University will participate in the planning and development of the model program. Findings from the study will provide general guidelines for the profession as libraries begin planning and evaluating on-line catalogue user-education programs of their own. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.] *References:* Nathan, Brian.

Ue—CATALOGUES BY PHYSICAL FORM
(Continued)

Teacher or Intermediary: Alternative Professional Models in the Information Age. *College and Research Libraries* (May 1982), 183-191. Nielsen, Brian: On-line Bibliographic Searching and the Deprofessionalization of Librarianship. *On-line Review* (September 1980), 215-224. Baker, Betsy and Kathleen Kluegel: Reference Use of OCLC. *RQ* (Summer 1982), 379-383. Baker, Betsy and Nielsen, Brian: Educating the online catalog user: experiences and plans and Northwestern University Library. *Research Strategies I* Fall 1983, 155-166. *Further information:* Betsy Baker or Brian Nielsen.

UegOx—Computerised catalogues. Input characters. Korean. Japanese. Chinese. Library of Congress 85/4/708

† Library of Congress Chinese-Japanese-Korean Cataloguing Project using the Research Libraries Group Inc (RLG) CJK enhancements to the Research Libraries Information Network (RLIN) system.

Research worker(s): Barbara J. Roland (Chief, Automation Planning and Liaison Office (APLO)), Hugo W. Christiansen (CJK Project Co-ordinator) at Library of Congress; Processing Services Department, Shared Cataloguing Division; John Haeger (Director of Program Co-ordination), Alan Tucker (Associate Director for Library Systems) at Research Libraries Group, Inc. (RLG). *Duration:* 11 October 1983 – October 1984 (pilot project). *Financial support:* LC budget and RLG; Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, Ford Foundation, National Endowment for the Humanities (USA), grants for developing CJK enhancements to RLIN.

RLG has developed the capacity to enter, store, retrieve, update, transmit, and output machine-readable cataloguing records with Chinese, Japanese, and Korean characters. The Library of Congress assisted this development. *Findings:* Pilot project has been completed successfully. All current Chinese, Japanese, and Korean monographic cataloguing (approximately 25,000 titles per year) is now entered into the RLIN system. Romanised records planned retrievable in LC's MUMS (Multiple-Use MARC system) Spring 1987; in MARC Distribution Service 1986. *Reference(s):* Terminals are installed to create automated records in Chinese, Japanese, and Korean. *Library of Congress information bulletin* 42 (26) 27 June 1983, 215-216. Library creates first Chinese record in RLIN data base. *Library of Congress information bulletin* 42 (41) 10 October 1983, 347-348. Zais-Gabbert, H: Library of Congress RLG/CJK project update. *Committee on East Asian Libraries bulletin* 72 October 1983, 58-62. Additional articles have been prepared by the Research Libraries Group. *Further information:* Hugo Christiansen or A. Tucker.

UegSacOz(MARC)—Computerised catalogues. Computerised bibliographic records. Antiquarian materials. Early printed books. Protestant church. Cathedral libraries. UK 85/4/709

The Cathedral Libraries Catalogue: a computer-based catalogue of books printed before 1701 in the Anglican cathedral libraries.

Research worker(s): D. J. Shaw (Dr., Editor-in-Chief), K. I. James (Editorial Assistant) at University of Kent at Canterbury; Computing Laboratory (Electronic Publishing Research Unit). *Duration:* 1981 – 1988. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/84.

UegTfKv—Computerised catalogues. Short-title cataloguing. Incunabula. UK including Northern Ireland. Surveys 85/4/710

ISTC [Machine-readable catalogue of incunabula].

Research worker(s): L. Hellinga (Dr), John Goldfinch at British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office. *Duration:* 1980–continuing.

A machine-readable data base based on Goff's *Third Census of incunabula in the USA* has been prepared. Other titles are added, in the first place of incunabula recorded in BMC, other libraries in the UK and abroad and from other published sources. Locations are added, both for the United Kingdom (where the project serves as a Census of incunabula in Great Britain and Northern Ireland) and for other countries, as feasible. The project aims at providing a short-title survey of fifteenth-century printing, a guide to published descriptions and (within limits) to locations. The data base contains at present 18,500 records of incunabula. It is available (although not yet completed) on-line via BLAISE-LIN. *Further information:* L. Hellinga.

Uebhyb—Computer-Output-Microform (COM) catalogues. Microfiches. Social sciences. And Humanities. Caribbean. In Netherlands. Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology 85/4/711

Central Caribbean Catalogue on COM-fiche

Research worker(s): J. M. G. Henken-Hoornweg (Project Head), B.A. Cohen Stuart (Manager) at Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology, Department of Caribbean Studies. *Duration:* From 1978 onwards, yearly cumulative publication. Includes pre-1978 holdings. *Financial support:* Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology.

The yearly cumulative catalogue on microfiche gives a survey of the library holdings (books and articles) of the Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology, as well as a selection of books and

Ue—CATALOGUES BY PHYSICAL FORM
(Continued)

articles available in other libraries in the Netherlands and the Netherlands Antilles for the social sciences and humanities pertaining to the Caribbean area. The classification system used and the manual belonging to it were developed by CEDLA (Center for Latin American Research and Documentation, Amsterdam). The same set of information has been arranged in 3 different ways, so there are 3 sections in this catalogue: author — subject — region. *Reference(s)*: Henket-Hoorweg, J. L. M. G. *A Central Caribbean Catalogue*. (Paper for the UNICA V Conference, Curaçao, Netherlands Antilles, 21-23 April, 1977). The Department of Caribbean Studies of the Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology. (Paper presented by J. L. M. G. Henket-Hoorweg). *Centrale Catalogus Caribiana*, 1985. (Cumulative edition of the microfiche catalogue). *Further information*: J. L. M. G. Henket-Hoorweg.

Ug/Uk—AUTHOR CATALOGUING

UgKz(=942.3)—Area materials. South Australia. State libraries. Australia. Lists 85/4/712
Bibliographic checklist of South Australian authors, 1836-1960.

Research worker(s): O. T. M. Laszkiewicz at State Library of South Australia; Mortlock Library of South Australia. *Duration*: October 1982 — October 1985 (part-time). No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/85.

UgLvD4/45—Manuscripts. European and Italian library holdings. Stazio. Lucano. Giovenale 85/4/713

† Census of manuscripts written by Stazio, Lucano, Giovenale in Italian and European libraries.

Research worker(s): Violetta De Angelis (Project Head with four other persons) at University of Calabria; Facoltà di Lettere e Filosofia, Philology Department. *Duration*: Research undertaken in 1981/82; continues in 1983 (12 months). *Financial support*: National Research Council - Lire 9,000,000.

This listing of manuscripts of Stazio, Lucano, Giovenale held in some Italian, European and extra-European libraries will lead to a critical annotated edition of the listing. [No news for 2 years. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]

Ug29—Manuscript sources 85/4/714

† Index of English literary manuscripts.

Research worker(s): J. Horden (Professor, Editor), P. Beal (Dr., Compiler), B. Rosenbaum (Ms., Compiler), M. M. Smith (Ms., Compiler) at University of Stirling; Department of English Studies, The Centre for Bibliographical Studies. *Duration*: 1973—continuing.

Cataloguing the surviving manuscripts of literary works by major British and Irish authors of the period 1450-1900. This entry has been withdrawn. *Further information*: John Horden.

85/4/715

Index of Scottish literary manuscripts.

Research worker(s): John Horden (Professor, Editor) at University of Stirling; Department of English Studies, The Centre for Bibliographical Studies. *Duration*: 1983 — 1987/88.

Cataloguing the surviving manuscripts of literary, and associated, works by Scottish writers who wrote in English. Terminal date probably 1900. *Further information*: John Horden.

85/4/716

Index of Anglo-Irish literary manuscripts.

Research worker(s): J. Horden (Professor, Editor) at University of Stirling; Department of English Studies, The Centre for Bibliographical Studies. *Duration*: 1983 — 1987/88.

Cataloguing the surviving manuscripts of literary, and associated, works by Irish writers who wrote in English. Terminal date probably 1900. *Further information*: John Horden.

UjD4Bge—Works of unknown or uncertain authorship. Europe. Research 85/4/717

Index of concealed authorship.

Research worker(s): Research team of variously-located scholars, J. Horden (Professor) at University of Stirling; Department of English Studies, The Centre for Bibliographical Studies. *Duration*: 1978—continuing.

To monitor and co-ordinate research into concealed authorship in the major European languages. Publications will include reports, newsletters, and dictionaries of concealed authorship. *See also* M(820)8. *Further information*: J. Horden.

Uj&TssAs—For Special collections. And Periodicals. Analytical cataloguing. Bibliographic description. Standards. International. International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD) 85/4/718

Guidelines for the application of the ISBDs to the description of component parts.

Research worker(s): T. Delbouy (Dr, Working Group Chairman and Director of the Cataloguing Branch of T.); National Library of Catalogue, B. Jover (Mrs, UBC, Programme Officer), IFLA International Programme for UBC. *Duration*: October 1978 — 1986. *Finan-*

Ug/Uk—AUTHOR CATALOGUING (Continued)

cial support: IFLA International Programme for UBC.

The Working Group drawing up recommendations for describing component parts is co-sponsored by the IFLA Section on Cataloguing and the IFLA Section on Serial Publications. The structure of a new draft text was approved at the Sections' meetings in August 1985, a second draft is scheduled for the end of 1985 and, if approved, publication of the text will follow in 1986. To be available from the IFLA International Programme for UBC, c/o Reference Division, The British Library. *Reference(s)*: *International cataloguing* 9 (4), 1980, 39-40; 10 (2), 1981, 14-15; 10 (4), 1981, 41; 12 (1), 1983, 4; 12 (4), 1983, 37; 14 (1) 1985, 4. *Further information*: B. Jover.

Uy/Uzh—CATALOGUES BY SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS

Uy1Bgh—By Keywords. Evaluation 85/4/719

† Keyword catalogue output: user tests of four options.

Research worker(s): Linda Reynolds (Research Officer), Steven Prose (Analyst/Programmer), Philip Bryant (Director) at University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research. *Duration*: January-May 1983. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD).

A keyword catalogue is defined as a one-stage list of items in a collection, library or group of libraries, where the complete entry identifying an item is present under the access point provided by a keyword, i.e. a significant word in the title, sub-title, chapter heading, etc. Four single-column versions were tested to establish their usability, i.e. relative speed and accuracy of performance. The tests were conducted in the Lyon Playfair Library at Imperial College, London University, and the test files consist of sections of the Imperial College catalogue file. Report to be published. *Further information*: Philip Bryant.

Uzh—UNION CATALOGUES

UzhDcl.vuD45—Manuscripts. From Italy. Terenzio 85/4/720

Catalogue of Terenzio's manuscripts held in European and extra-European libraries.

Research worker(s): Claudia Villa at University of Bergamo; Faculty of Foreign Languages and Literature, Institute of Classic and Modern Philology. *Duration*: January 1982 —. *Continuing. Financial support*: National Research Council.

Description: As title. *Further information*: Claudia Villa.

UzhKa—Library materials. For Blind. And Partially sighted. User surveys. Australia 85/4/721

† National Union Catalogue of library materials for the Handicapped (NUCH) user survey.

Research worker(s): Josephine Carr at National Library of Australia; Library Services for the Handicapped. *Duration*: July — November 1984. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/1/38.

UzhLm—Periodicals. Management. Agriculture. Forestry. Biology. West Germany 85/4/722

† Union list of serials in the libraries of the *Biologische Bundesanstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft* (Federal Institute of Biology for the Management of Agriculture and Forestry).

Research worker(s): Wolfrudolf Laux (Professor, Dr, Project Head), Günter Kursawe at Biologische Bundesanstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft (Library). *Duration*: 1978 — 1984. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/86.

UzhLv—Manuscripts. Classical authors. Latin. Held in Southern Italy 85/4/723

† Catalogue of manuscripts of Latin classical authors held in libraries in the South of Italy.

Research worker(s): Giancarlo Alessio (Project Head with five other persons) at University of Calabria; Facoltà di Lettere e Filosofia, Philology Department. *Duration*: Research undertaken in 1981/82; continues in 1983. 12 months. *Financial support*: National Research Council - Lire 7,300,000.

Description: As title. [No news for 2 years. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]

UzhLau—Manuscripts. Medieval. Arezzo (Tuscany). Held in Public libraries. Italy 85/4/724

† Directory of all Medieval Codices of Arezzo (Tuscany).

Research worker(s): Giovanna Nicolay (Project Head with three other researchers) at University of Siena (Magistero, Institute of Classical Literature. *Duration*: Research undertaken in 1981/82; continues in 1983. *Financial support*: National Research Council - Lire 9,000,000.

Cataloguing the manuscripts written in Arezzo in the Middle Ages, held in public libraries in Italy. [No news for 2 years. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.] *Further information*: Giovanna Nicolay (Via Monti Sallustiani 24, 00136 Roma, Italy).

UzhLso—Manuscripts. Medieval. French. Held in Turin. (Italy) 85/4/725

† Catalogue of French medieval manuscripts held in the libraries of Turin.

Research worker(s): Alessandro Vitale-Brovarone at University of Turin/Magistero; Institute of Modern Philology. *Duration:* 1983 - (one year). *Financial support:* National Research Council - Lire 3,500,000 p.a.

Description: as title. [No news for 2 years. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. *Further information:* Alessandro Vitale-Brovarone.

UzhLv—Manuscripts. Medieval. Held in Northern Italy 85/4/726
† Study and cataloguing of mediæval manuscripts held in libraries in the North of Italy.

Research worker(s): Mirella Ferrari (Project Head with two other researchers) at Università Cattolica del S.Cuore di Milano; Facoltà di Lettere e Filosofia, Istituto di Filologia Classica. *Duration:* Research undertaken in 1981/82 continues in 1983 (12 months). *Financial support:* National Research Council - Lire 4,000,000.

Description: as title. [No news for 2 years. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.].

UzhMz—Machine-readable records. West Germany 85/4/727
Union catalogue of machine readable titles in German libraries.

Research worker(s): Olaf Höfer (Project Head), Ursula Kriz-Bober (Mrs), Rainer Müller, Gisela Scholz (Mrs) at Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut (DBI). *Duration:* October 1978-December 1983. *Financial support:* Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG) (German Research Society).

The aim is to set up a completely automated union catalogue of approximately 6.7 million machine-readable titles (monographs) with holdings of approximately 30 libraries in the Federal Republic of Germany. The first edition combines 3.7 million titles with holdings of 15 libraries in the Federal Republic of Germany. *Reference(s):* Müller, C: Verbundkatalog maschinenlesbarer Katalogdaten deutscher Bibliotheken. Vorstellung eines Projekts. *Zeitschrift für Bibliothekswesen und Bibliographie* Sonderheft 34/1982. Publication of the Union Catalogue in June 1983 in 1078 microfiches (available at DBI); supplement: Spring 1984. *Further information:* O. Höfer, tel: (030) 85050.

UzhM(52)Kj—Astronomy. Books. European observatories 85/4/728
† Union catalogue of printed books of the XVII century in European astronomical observatories.

Research worker(s): Giovanna Grassi Conti at Osservatorio Astronomico. *Duration:* Research undertaken in 1981/82; continues in 1983. *Financial support:* National Research Council - Lire 2,000,000.

Description: as title. [No news for 2 years. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. *Further information:* Giovanna Grassi Conti.

UzhNf—Data collection. Early imprints (pre-1801). 85/4/729
Australia. New South Wales
Early imprint project (N.S.W.).

Research worker(s): John Edward Fletcher at University of Sydney; Department of Germanic Studies. *Duration:* 1982 - 1987/88. *Financial support:* (1982 and 1983) A.R.G.S. - \$18,000 p.a.

A project to record in machine-readable form a union catalogue of pre-1801 letter-press materials held in institutional and private collections in New South Wales (approx. 30,000 items). Published works by W.J. Cameron (1962), H.G. Naplan (1966), W.J. Cameron and D.J. Carroll (1966), J.E. Fletcher (1970), J.E. Fletcher and R.T. Smith (1979). Physical location in library of such material, in film recording on prepared cards, verification of item recorded in libraries such as Fisher Library, University of Sydney, and State Library of New South Wales. No equipment at this stage: with final editing of material gathered in all States will come transfer onto computer tapes. In its final form, all material will be machine-retrievable and will embody all aspects (i.e. printers, location, language, provenance, etc.) of any item recorded. Will be available to acquire interest in the early printed book and to all those, in any discipline, involved in the state of knowledge up to 1801. All subjects, with particular emphasis on the humanities. With Early Imprints Project in all other States and New Zealand and with the Anglo-American Short-Title Catalogue for the 18C. *Further information:* J.E. Fletcher.

UzhOq—New books. Finnish language. Finland 85/4/730
Computer-assisted cataloguing in Kirjastopalvelu Oy (Finnish Library Bureau).

Research worker(s): Eeva-Liisa Haanpää at Kirjastopalvelu (Finnish Library Bureau). *Duration:* March 1983 - Continuing.

Kirjastopalvelu has initiated a computer-assisted experiment with catalogue card production (March 1983). The aim is to produce catalogue cards for new books in the Finnish language. Local data pertaining to the library that has acquired the item in question is added to the information on the cards. The bibliographic records are to be collected in a centralised file which is maintained by Alueensa bibliotekien katalogointikeskus (Public Libraries' Cataloguing Bureau) in co-operation with Kunnallistieto Oy (Kommunaltieto Abi) (The Local Authorities' Computer Centre) A

planned spin-off from generation of the central bibliographic file is the building of a file, categorised by local authorities, that includes the local data (i.e. the records with specifications relating to library ownership) as well. The experiment has been implemented in co-operation with Kunnallistieto Oy that takes care of the computer processing and the Helsinki School of Economics and Business Administration. So far the experiment has resulted in the generation of card sequences that have proved satisfactory according to the views of the libraries involved in the experiment. *Further information:* Eeva-Liisa Haanpää.

UzhOqLm—Computerised. Periodicals. Norway 85/4/731
† Norwegian Union Catalogue of Periodicals.

Research worker(s): Hans Martin Fagerli at University Library of Oslo; Planning Department; Leif Kajberg (Contact) at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Research Secretariat. *Duration:* No information provided. *Financial support:* Library budget.

The Union Catalogue was automated in 1968 and the system produces printed editions, microform editions and magnetic tapes for updating the Norwegian part of the Nordic Union Catalogue for Periodicals (NOSP) in Helsinki, Finland. The Norwegian Union Catalogue is updated 3 times a year. It covers the periodical holdings in more than 300 Norwegian libraries (more than 75,000 periodicals). Plans for further development include interactive routines for updating and searching, and a conversion to the MARC format. [No news for 2 years. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. *Further information:* Leif Kajberg.

UzhOqNfx—Computerised. Data sets. Maps and Aerial photographs. International 85/4/732
† An investigation into existing cartographic and remote sensing data sets in the UK.

Research worker(s): D.W. Rhind (Professor), Sara Finch at Birkbeck College; Geography Department; Sarah Tyacke, Robert McIntosh at British Library; Map Library. *Duration:* December 1984 - March 1985. *Financial support:* British Library.

The objectives of the project were to put into a consistent form descriptions of those files which can or might be made generally available: the results will form part of the operational, computer-searchable catalogue of the British Library. Examples of such files include boundaries of parliamentary constituencies, administrative districts or postcode areas or of digital satellite imagery or digital imagery flown from aircraft. Our scope was not restricted to data for the UK: data for overseas areas (such as world coastlines) created and/or held by individuals or organisations in this country are eligible for inclusion. Certain agencies hold substantial digital files of these data: Ordnance Survey, the Department of the Environment, Scottish Development Department and the Natural Environment Research Council (EDTU) among others. *Reference(s):* Report to be published by the British Library. *Further information:* Pamela Graddon; tel: (01) 636 1544 ext 454.

UzhOt—On-line. Science and technology. Periodicals. Scandinavia 85/4/733
SPOT: Scandinavian Periodicals of Technology and Science.

Research worker(s): Annette Winkel (Director, and of the Scandinavian Committee of Technological Libraries) at Technological Library of Denmark. *Duration:* Autumn 1983 - Winter 1985. *Financial support:* NORDINFO - Finnish Mark 95,000.

The aim is to establish an on-line accessible union catalogue covering science and technology periodicals in Scandinavian libraries. Up to now this information has to be found in several printed or microform catalogues or in various data bases, but mostly without free text search possibilities with the information being very incomplete. The on-line catalogue is meant to be a tool for inter-lending activities and therefore on-line document delivery facilities is a part of the project (already implemented for the Danish items). A link to the BLID is also provided. *Further information:* Annette Winkel.

UzhSsiefk—Union catalogue. For Conversion to microfilm. Preservation of material. Newspapers. U.K. South-Western Library System. NEWSPLAN. Standards 85/4/734
† NEWSPLAN: local newspaper microfilm & conservation project.

Research worker(s): Rosemary Wells (Project Officer) at South-West Regional Library System. *Duration:* 13 June 1983 - 31 December 1984. *Financial support:* British Library.

The aims of the project are: the formulation of a holdings list of local newspapers held in the libraries of the South-Western Library System area, as a basis for a co-operative microfilming and conservation programme, in conjunction with the holdings and microfilming programme of the British Library Newspaper Library at Colindale. Part of the project is the maintenance of the technical standards for microfilming of newspapers established by the British Library Newspaper Library, and the location of outside bureaux prepared to undertake work to this standard. It is also planned to provide information for the completion of the country volumes in the series: *Bibliography of British Newspapers*. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* R. Wells.

UzhThSe—Cataloguing for. And Preservation. Antiquarian materials. Italy. Emilia-Romagna 85/4/735

Census of the 16th century edition in Emilia-Romagna. *Research worker(s)*: Istituto Regionale per Beni Culturali della Regione Emilia-Romagna. *Duration*: 1983 — onwards. *Financial support*: Regione Emilia-Romagna.

This project aims to catalogue all the 16th century editions held in the libraries of the region, in accordance with the National Central Institute for the Union Catalogue. In order to preserve standardisation in the criteria of cataloguing, a seminar was held in Bologna for the training of librarians: both theoretical and practical matters were discussed, including the conservation situation.

Uzheblm—Printed union catalogues. Periodicals. Italy, 1940-1956 85/4/736

Catalogue of all Italian periodicals on literature (drama, fiction, poetry, essays, biography) published from 1940 to 1956.

Research worker(s): Walter Siti at University of Pisa; Institute of Italian Literature. *Duration*: January 1982 —. *Continuing. Financial support*: National Research Council — Lire 3,000,000 p.a.

This bibliographic study will set up a printed catalogue, arranged in order of regions and local centres of interest, collecting all Italian periodicals dealing with literature published between 1940 and 1956. *Further information*: Walter Siti.

Uzm—INFORMATION STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL BY SUBJECT AND NON-SUBJECT CHARACTERISTICS**Uzm&—National Health Service** 85/4/737

† Budget project: developing and implementing a user-related financial information system in an NHS health district.

Research worker(s): K.D. Morgan (Project Head), R. Ratcliffe (Senior Assistant Treasurer Financial Management), M.G. Shaw, P.T. Mavin, P. Curran, A.J. Lee at St Thomas' Hospital; Finance Department. *Duration*: 1977 — 1985/6. *Financial support*: Special Trustees for St Thomas' Hospital.

This was research into speciality costing and budgeting techniques within a National Health Service District. Two computerised systems were developed, the speciality costing system which apportions the total costs of the district for a given period to specialities either directly or by using measures of activity and workload data, the other system being a speciality management system. Both these systems have now been implemented. *Further information*: M.G. Shaw.

V/Z—SUBJECT INDEXING**VaAw—Related to Text structure** 85/4/738

The relationship between index entries and the structure of texts.

Research worker(s): Kevin P. Jones at Aslib Informatics Group. *Duration*: 1981 —. *Financial support*: Nil.

The Aslib Informatics Group and its predecessor the Co-ordinate Indexing Group have made several attempts to understand the indexing process. This has been sought through seminars and indexing projects. The most recent began with a request for volunteers in 1981 and 16 were eventually obtained who indexed five short texts from one issue of *New Scientist*. The data obtained have been analysed and published in *Journal of Documentation*. It is hoped that the texts and the data associated with them may be used to provide instruction in indexing, and perhaps thesaurus construction, techniques. Eventually, it is hoped that it will be possible to extend the exploration to larger texts and with a greater degree of control of the indexing styles adopted. *Reference(s)*: Jones, K. P. How do we index?: a report of some Aslib Informatics Group activity. *Journal of documentation* 39 (1) 1983, 1-23. *Further information*: K.P. Jones.

VaNwElk—Subject indexing. Of Newspapers. Canada.

Surveys 85/4/739
Survey of indexes of Canadian newspapers/Inventaire des index de journaux canadiens.

Research worker(s): Sandra Burrows (Newspaper Reference Librarian) at National Library of Canada; Newspaper Division. *Duration*: March 1984 — 1985. *Financial support*: National Library of Canada (supplies: \$5,330).

A survey of 4,000 libraries, newspaper offices, library associations, historical societies and archives to gather information on indexes to Canadian newspapers of all periods but especially of the 19th and early 20th centuries, on which little information exists. The information gathered will be compiled into lists of various types and made available to researchers either through an in-house file serviced by Division staff or through publication (I-309). Draft report scheduled for November 1985; publication, for Spring 1986. *Further information*: S. Burrows.

VaPj&—Professional staff. Satisfaction with. For Children's publications. USA 85/4/740

† Librarians' satisfaction with subject access to children's materials provided by library catalogues.

Research worker(s): Kathleen M. Tessmer (Researcher), Mary L. Woodworth (Major Advisor) at University of Wisconsin; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration*: January — December 1984. *Completed. Qualification sought*: PhD.

This study sought to determine if librarians perceived subject access to children's materials to be satisfactory. It was hypothesised that librarian satisfaction with the subject access to children's materials provided by library catalogues might vary depending upon the type of library, amount of contact with child users, amount of cataloguing done by the librarian, or the subject cataloguing practices of the Library. A mail questionnaire was sent to librarians in Wisconsin in public and school libraries. All worked directly with children, catalogued children's materials, or did both. The majority of the respondents agreed that subject access to children's materials provided by catalogues was satisfactory. The respondents did not, however, consider the language of subject headings for children's materials to be satisfactory for children's use. Respondents named language unsuitable for children's use the most serious problem. A greater proportion of school librarians than public librarians were satisfied with elementary school student success in using the library catalogue to search for subject material. *Further information*: Kathleen M. Tessmer.

VaSe—Information retrieval. Preservation. Collection development policies. Newspapers. Nova Scotia (Canada) 85/4/741

Nova Scotian newspaper preservation and access plan.

Research worker(s): Karen Smith (Chairman, Ad Hoc Committee for the Preservation and Access of Nova Scotia Newspapers), Lynn Murphy (Checklist compiler). *Duration*: 7 January (Survey) — 15 December 1985 for Stage I. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/87.

VcRmOqAid—Index languages. Data banks. Social sciences. Labour. West Germany 85/4/742

Development of a documentary language for the subject "Labour market and job situation" as part of an integrated data bank "Social and work Sciences".

Research worker(s): Rüdiger Cyprian, Gerd Peters at Bundesanstalt für Arbeit; Institut für Arbeitsmarkt- und Berufsforschung (IAB). *Duration*: Received 11 July 1985. No dates given. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/88.

VcRmOqAid—Index languages. Data banks. Social sciences. Standards 85/4/743

Development of a multilingual documentation language (German-English) in the field of social science.

Research worker(s): Matthias Herfurth (Project Head), Dietrich Lohmeyer, Hannelore Schott (Mrs) at Informationszentrum sozialwissenschaften (IZ) bei der Arbeitsgemeinschaft Sozialwissenschaftlicher Institute e.V.. *Duration*: March 1982 — December 1985. *Financial support*: Federal Ministry for Research and Technology, Bonn.

The goal of the project until the end of 1985 is to develop a systematic controlled subject list (German-English) for the on-line data bank in the social-science field. The long-range goal is the development of a thesaurus for social science. *Further information*: Project Head; tel: (0228) 22810.

Vdms & Mb—Categories. Space. Structures. In Pictures 85/4/744

Spatial structures as category determinants of pictures.

Research worker(s): Paul Gandel (Researcher), Jeffrey Katzer (Major Adviser) at Syracuse University; School of Information Studies. *Duration*: Approved 1983 — May 1986. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

Experimental design. *Further information*: Paul Gandel.

Vfe & Ueg&—Word stemming. Synonyms. Generation. Limited. Automatic text editing. On-line catalogues. OPACS. OKAPI system 85/4/745

OPAC automatic word stemming spelling correction and limited synonym generation

Research worker(s): N.F. McLean (Project Head), Stephen Walker (Director) at Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services. *Duration*: September 1986 — September 1987. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/89.

Vgflubde—Authority files. And References. International specifications. Exchange. Formats. UNIMARC 85/4/746

UNIMARC format for authority records.

Research worker(s): S. McCallum (Consultant; Networks Development and MARC Standards Office, Library of Congress), B. Jover (Mrs), UBC Programme Officer and Contact on behalf of Joint Steering Group) at IFLA International Programme for UBC. *Duration*: 1984 — 1986. *Financial support*: Library of Congress and IFLA.

A Joint Steering Group of the IFLA Section on Information Technology and on Cataloguing will advise a consultant on the

project. To study the *Guidelines for authority and reference entries* (available from the IFLA International Programme for UBC, London), existing authority formats and relevant international standards (for example ISO 2709) and to develop a UNIMARC format specifying a record structure and data element definitions for the exchange on magnetic tape of authority records for personal names, corporate names including territorial authorities and uniform titles for anonymous classics. *Reference(s): International cataloguing*, 13 (3) 1984, 26, 13 (4) 1984, 37-38; 14 (1) 1985, 4. *Guidelines for authority and reference entries*, IFLA International Programme for UBC, 1984. *Further information:* B. Jover.

Vqgd—Concept analysis. "Aboutness". Term relations.

Relevance. Retrieval systems. Models 85/4/747

† An investigation of case grammar of functional relations in language expression as a discriminating factor in "aboutness" recognition and relevance decision-making in the bibliographic retrieval environment.

Research worker(s): Dee Lewis (Researcher), Jean Tague (Major Adviser) at University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* Approved 1981. Completed 1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Experimental design. Case grammar; information retrieval. Thesis deposited with Library, University of Western Ontario, Microfiche available from National Library of Canada (Mic. F TC-61778).

Vqhg & —Terms. And Concept analysis. Identifying change. In Economics and Sociology. Bibliometrics 85/4/748

A bibliometric analysis of terminological and conceptual change.

Research worker(s): Jean Tague (Professor), Lorna Rees-Potter at University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* 1982 – Fall 1984. *Financial support:* Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada — \$42,500. *Qualification sought:* PhD (L. Rees-Potter).

This project is concerned with bibliometric methods for identifying the terminological and conceptual changes in a discipline over time and incorporating these changes into a dynamic indexing-system model capable of 'learning'. The method follows that of Henry Small, who uses highly cited documents and co-citation-based clusters of highly cited documents as concept markers. Some 1-12 such concept markers will be studied over time, using, as a data base, citing and cited papers from three 2-year cumulations of the Social Science Citation Index. The titles and citing passages within the citing papers will be used as a source of phrases and/or terms describing the concepts. The purpose of the project is to identify terminological change via these data sets. The investigation will be carried out individually for the disciplines of sociology and economics. Now in editing stage. *Further information:* J. Tague.

Vqmt—Analytical subject indexing. Descriptive cataloguing 85/4/749

Study of the feasibility of indexing a work's orientation towards subject.

Research worker(s): Jan D. Crowe (Researcher), Patrick G. Wilson (Major Adviser) at University of California; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* Approved July 1983. No amendments. See full entry 84/4/742.

Vr & Top—Searching, fast. Computerised cataloguing. Minicomputers. MEMEX Information Engine 85/4/750

Evaluation of the "Memex Information Engine" for fast searching of library catalogues.

Research worker(s): G. P. Neate (Project Head) at University of Oxford, Bodleian Library. *Duration:* February 1984 – February 1985. Project suspended. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

The prototype "Memex Information Engine" is a Digital PDP 11/34 minicomputer with additional hardware, a 168 Megabyte Fujitsu disc, and the Memex SEARCH software package. A vocabulary is compiled from the user's data and the most frequently occurring strings are compressed, allowing more data to be stored than the physical capacity of the magnetic medium would normally allow. String comparison is carried out by the Memex hardware attached to the computer's internal communication bus, thus avoiding disc-to-memory transfers, and is controlled by a user-friendly, menu-driven package. The project will evaluate the usefulness of the machine in searching large library catalogues, both of printed books and of manuscripts, singly and in combination. *Further information:* G. P. Neate.

Vrlzh & —Searching. Union catalogues. MENESIS. Films. Item. Data. Ontario Library Service (Canada) 85/4/751

Access to 16 non film catalogue on MENESIS.

Research worker(s): Rosemary Kawamugh (Coordinator of Systems), Jill Spurrill, Kathy King, Julie Morrow at Ontario Library Service – Trent. *Duration:* 1 March – 30 June 1985 (continuing). No amendments. See full entry 83/1/90.

VsNks—Searching strategies. Method studies. Social situation. Source materials. Latin America 85/4/752

Una metodología para el rescate de fuentes la historia social contemporánea (A methodology for retrieving contemporary social history from primary sources).

Research worker(s): César A. García Belsunce (Director) at Asociación Latinoamericana de Archivos. *Duration:* May 1983 – December 1984. Phase II: 1985/86. *Financial support:* Contributions from OAS and Fundación Bano Provincia de Buenos Aires.

The investigation proposes establishing a methodology for the retrieval, from primary sources, of contemporary social history in Latin America, and to amend this methodology through experimental application for local use in 2 or 3 countries in the area. The definitive methodology will then be published and distributed to the archives and research centres in the area. Experimental application in Castelli, Argentina, is going on. A lot of documents have been retrieved and the Museo y Archivo Regional de Castelli was founded in 1984. *Further information:* The Executive Secretary.

VsRmObd & Ngh—Searching. Strategies. Information work. Processing texts. Data analysis. Use of Anomalous State of Knowledge (ASK) concept 85/4/753

† Representation and matching of anomalous states of knowledge and document texts.

Research worker(s): N.J. Belkin (Dr., Project Head), K. Hapeshi (Research Assistant) at City University; Department of Information Science. *Duration:* 1 April 1983 – 31 March 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) – £34,850.

The project continues from the *Design study for an ASK based information retrieval system* (Belkin & Oddy, 1979) [RADIALS bulletin 79/1/434]. It will develop a text representation and analysis algorithm, collect and analyse a large number (ca. 100-200) problem statements and documents retrieved by operational IR systems (together with usefulness judgements by end users of the documents), investigate relationships between representations of problem statements and of abstracts of documents, and determine appropriate retrieval strategies and test them. Co-operation is planned with related projects at the Free University, Berlin, and the University of Massachusetts at Amherst. *Reference(s):* Belkin, N J and Oddy, R N: *Design study for an anomalous state of knowledge based information retrieval system. Final report.* Computer Centre, Aston University, 1979. BLR&D Report No. 5547. Belkin, N J, Oddy, R N and Brooks, H M: ASK for information retrieval. Parts I and II. *Journal of documentation* 38 (2,3) 1982, 61-71, 145-164. Belkin, N J: Anomalous states of knowledge as a basis for information retrieval. *Canadian journal of information science* 5, 133-143. *Further information:* S. E. Robertson (qv).

VsgtUegxHz—Searching. Strategies. Boolean logic. And On-line catalogues. Users. General public. Difficulties 85/4/754

Online public access to library files: an experimental study of users' ability to understand and use Boolean logic.

Research worker(s): Janet Kinsella (Research Officer), Steven Prowse (Analyst/Programmer), Philip Bryant (Director) at University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research. *Duration:* May – July 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/91.

X—CLASSIFICATION

XaCI—General treatment. In Renaissance England 85/4/755

Bibliographic classification in Renaissance England.

Research worker(s): Alain Besson. *Duration:* January 1981 to January 1987. *Qualification sought:* PhD (Part-time); University College London.

The aim is to describe the state of bibliographic classification in Renaissance England, and to trace the factors which influenced its evolution. *Further information:* Alain Besson.

XaMi82-3)—Of Fiction 85/4/756

Classification of fiction.

Research worker(s): Mirja Iivonen at University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* For completion in summer 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/92.

XaVgg—Concept analysis. Fiction. Non-fiction. Variability 85/4/757

Consistency and decision variability in the application of classification and indexing terms in fiction and non-fiction.

Research worker(s): Annelise Mark Petersen (Project Head), J.B. Fris-Hansen at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks) Biblioteksskole; Department of Fiction and Science of Literature. *Duration:* 1983 – 1985. *Financial support:* The Royal School of Librarianship, Copenhagen.

The aim of the project is to study the impact of individual differences, in concept identification in fiction as well as non-fiction documents. In order to enhance our knowledge about the way in which people perceive the intellectual contents of documents, we need to know how the classification rules will influence consistency in human perception of documents. A scheme for sub-classification of fiction has already been developed and tested in various contexts.

X—CLASSIFICATION (Continued)

(see references). The research project will focus on the extent to which decision rules can diminish variability caused by subjective judgements, with special emphasis put on possible differences in decision variability in the classification of fiction and non-fiction. Through laboratory experiments, groups of subjects will be assigned the task of classifying and selecting index terms for fiction and non-fiction documents. The variables of the experiment include: (a) varying levels of training and expertise in classification and indexing among subjects; (b) number of decision rules available to support the subjects' choice of classification and index terms; (c) type of documents. The sample will include both fiction and non-fiction; (d) type of classification scheme. A pilot experiment is planned to gain information about the validity of the hypothesis that there will be little difference in variability caused by subjective judgements between non-fiction documents in the humanities and fiction literature. The data resulting from the experiments will be subject to statistical analysis. *Reference(s)*: Pejtersen, Annelise Mark: A new approach to the classification of fiction. Dahlberg, Ingetrud (Ed): *Universal classification. Subject analysis and ordering systems. Proceedings of 4th International Study Conference on Classification Research*. Frankfurt, Indeks Verlag, 1982. Vol 1, 207-215. (Studien zur Klassifikation, 11 (SK 11)). *Further information*: Annelise Mark Pejtersen.

Xs—CLASSIFICATION SCHEMES

Xsi—CLASSIFICATION SCHEMES (GENERAL)

Xsi(DEW)&Nbu—Dewey Decimal Classification. 19th edition. Revision. Italy. Translation 85/4/758
Italian translation and revision of the 19th edition of Dewey Decimal Classification.
Research worker(s): Luigi Crocetti (President) at Associazione Italiana Biblioteche. *Duration*: 1982 —. *Continuing*. *Financial support*: National Research Council — Lire 10,000,000 p.a.
Description: As title. *Further information*: Luigi Crocetti.

Xsi(DEW)Ead71—Dewey Decimal Classification. Libraries. Canada. Surveys 85/4/759
Survey of users of the Dewey Decimal classification.
Research worker(s): Helen Howard (Dr, Director) at McGill University; Graduate School of Library Science and Information Studies. *Duration*: Fall 1984 — early 1985. *Financial support*: National Library of Canada — \$30,000.
First notification. Full description next cumulative issue.
Purpose: To determine the primary and secondary uses of the Dewey Decimal Classification (DDC) among Canadian libraries to determine which libraries are using DDC classification, to what degree of fullness, for what purposes and for what types of materials. It is hoped that the results of the study may lead to modifications in the National Library's subject cataloguing practices which would better respond to users' needs. A sample of approx. 1,500 Canadian libraries will be surveyed using a mail questionnaire with telephone follow-up. *Further information*: Helen Howard.

Xsi(DEW)M(574:56)—Dewey Decimal Classification. For Biology and Palaeontology 85/4/760
† Preston Polytechnic Life Sciences Classification Project.
Research worker(s): J. R. Edgar (Project Director), Marjorie Jelinek (Project Fellow, working with Project Team) at Preston Polytechnic; Library & Learning Resources Service and School of Biology. *Duration*: November 1983 — July 1984. *Financial support*: Forest Press, (USA).
To develop a draft outline schedule for palaeontology and life sciences (including human biology) for the Dewey Decimal Classification, to be submitted to the Editor and the Executive Director of Forest Press as a candidate for a possible future phoenix schedule for classes 570-599. The work is being carried out at Preston Polytechnic as a joint operation between librarians and biologists, in consultation with other libraries and institutions. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]

Y—ALPHABETICAL SUBJECT INDEXING

YpcAa—Subject heading schemes. Standards. West Germany 85/4/761
Standard subject headings.
Research worker(s): Radolf Frankensberger (Dr, Project Hd) at Universitätsbibliothek Augsburg; Margit Hoyer-Freyling, Christine Hengst-Dietrich, Barbara Kain, Wilhelm Richard Scholt (Dr), Werner Stappert at Deutsche Bibliothek. *Duration*: July 83 — December 1984. No announcements. See full entry 85/1/46.

Y—ALPHABETICAL SUBJECT INDEXING (Continued)

YpcVqf—Subject heading schemes. Practical subject indexing. Authority files. Aboriginals. National libraries. Australia 85/4/762
Australian Aboriginal subject headings.
Research worker(s): Geraldine Triffitt at National Library of Australia. *Duration*: 1982 —. Open-ended.
Reviewing Library of Congress [USA] Subject Headings for Australian Aboriginal languages and peoples. Compiling a list with references from alternative spellings and superseded terms. Still in progress. *Further information*: Geraldine Triffitt.

YpcXsVa—Subject heading schemes. Classification schemes. Subject indexing. Monographs. State-of-the-art reviews 85/4/763
† Subject access to monographs.

Research worker(s): Mary Overton, Philip Bryant (Director) at University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research. *Duration*: November 1984 — April 1985. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD).

This study is a review of all work relevant to the topic of subject access to monographs. It will include outline descriptions of each of the main subject heading/indexing systems and classification schemes in current use, together with an indication of the advantages and disadvantages of each. Also included will be available research data on user preferences and performance together with suggestions for further possible areas of investigation. A preliminary report was submitted to the British Library, September 1985. *Further information*: Philip Bryant.

Ypk—NAMED SYSTEMS

YpkVnnOq(PRE)+VcjdNcz—Rotated. Computerised. PRECIS (PREserved Context Index System) And Concept organisation. For Information communication 85/4/764
† Subject indexing for effective retrieval.
Research worker(s): M. Dykstra (Ms) at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies. *Duration*: 1978-1984. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

In this multi-disciplinary research project, the problem of effective indexing and retrieval of the subject content of documents, (print and non-print), will be studied in the light of linguistics and human communication theory. Insofar as subject indexing systems can be regarded as 'indexing language', in that they consist of vocabularies, syntax, grammar and paradigmatic aspects and in that they involve the encoding of information for the purpose of ensuring an interface between writer and potential reader, (or producer and potential viewer etc.), it is felt that a study of natural languages and of human communication will be relevant and useful. Emphasis will be placed upon the indexing process itself, and the role of the indexer. Particular attention will be paid to indexing and retrieval involving the computer; indexing languages and computer programming languages will be compared briefly as artificial language subsets. PRECIS will be analysed in detail as a possible working model illustrating the theoretical basis to be developed and explored. [No news. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.] *Further information*: Mary Dykstra.

YpkVnnOq(PRE)+VnmTops—Computerised rotated alphabetical subject indexing. PREserved Context Indexing System (PRECIS). And Chain indexing. On-line cataloguing. Norway 85/4/765
SBSMARC.

Research worker(s): Audun Tveter, Carl-Anton Holmboe at Statens bibliotekshøgskole. *Duration*: 1980 —. In progress. *Financial support*: Norwegian School of Library and Information Science. Ca. 2 man years plus students work.

To develop an on-line catalogue system which also produces chain and PRECIS indexes. The project is being developed by students of the library school for their thesis work. A boolean search unit was developed in 1983-84 and the chain index is being planned for 1984-85. The system is coded in PASCAL and developed on the micro computer MYCRO 2000. *Reference(s)*: Several students' works at The Norwegian School of Library and Information Science.

Z/Zm—CO-ORDINATE SUBJECT INDEXING

ZzIdc—International. United Nations (UN) 85/4/766
United Nations thesaurus development project.
Research worker(s): Luciana Marullo-Koenig (Dr, Chief, Information Systems Unit) at United Nations, Information Systems Unit. *Duration*: Summer 1985 — December 1988. *Financial support*: United Nations, Governments of the Netherlands and Canada.

To produce a United Nations Thesaurus for use by the organisations of the UN system, through (a) merging and consolidating of the Macrothesaurus for information processing in the field of economic and social development, the UNIS Thesaurus, and the establishing compatibility with other thesauri used in the UN system. The thesaurus will be in English, French and Spanish, and

Z/Zm—CO-ORDINATE SUBJECT INDEXING (Continued)

will be produced in co-operation with the Dag Hammarskjöld Library at UN Headquarters, the regional commissions of the UN, and other interested international and national organisations. *Reference(s): Report of the Second Expert Group Meeting on Common Indexing Tools*, New York, 22-25 May 1984. United Nations, New York, 1984. Unpublished typescript. Available from the Information Systems Unit, UN, New York, N.Y. 10017. *Goals and Mechanisms of continued co-operation in thesaurus management*, prepared by the Information Systems Unit, DIESA/PPCO in co-operation with the Dag Hammarskjöld Library and the Advisory Committee for the co-ordination of information systems. *Further information:* L. Marulli-Koenig.

ZdHj/k—And Thesauri. For Libraries. Youth. And Children. West Germany 85/4/767
Revised edition of *Classification for Children- and Youth-Libraries*.

Research worker(s): Lioba Betten (Project Head), Bianca Jachtmann, Rita Schmitt at Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut (DBI). *Duration:* January – December 1984. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/93.

ZdM(02:002:48)—Thesauri. Librarianship. Information science. Scandinavia. Nordisk-BDI Indeks 85/4/768

† Revision and development of a thesaurus for *Nordisk BDI-Indeks* (Scandinavian Library and Information Science Literature).

Research worker(s): Jørgen Bro Glistrup (Project Head) at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Leif Kajberg (Contact) at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Research Secretariat. *Duration:* 1982-1984. *Financial support:* NORDINFO (the Nordic Council for Scientific Information and Research Libraries) – 13,600 Finnish Mark.

During 1978-1980 NORDINFO financed the development of Nordisk BDI=Indeks (Scandinavian Library and Information Science Literature). The present project, which relates to the above project, aims to revise the thesaurus for the index publication. The revision work is based on the experience gained through the current subject-indexing practice. The publication listing the Nordic library and information science literature, which is available on-line, enables the Scandinavian library and information science schools to teach and co-ordinate the teaching of computerised information storage and retrieval. In addition, the index to the Nordic library and information science literature serves as a current-awareness tool for the profession. *Further information:* Jørgen Bro Glistrup.

ZdM(330)—Thesauri. Economics. West Germany 85/4/769
Development of a thesaurus 'economics'.

Research worker(s): Gerd Focke, Manuela Gastmeyer (Dr. Mrs.), Annette Henkel (Mrs.), Gerhard Mantwill (Project Head), Sabine Thomas (Mrs.), Gabriele Rolfs (Mrs.), Hauke Schillhorn at WWA-Institut für Wirtschaftsforschung. *Duration:* August 1978-December 1985.

It is the aim of the project to develop a documentation language for the entire field of economics. It will be possible to use the language in machine-aided information and documentation units as well as in conventionally working institutions. The construction of the thesaurus follows the standard DIN 1463. The language of the thesaurus consists of semantical as well as syntactical elements. The basis for the collection of words is the subject catalogue of the libraries of the 'HWA-Institut' and the 'Institut für Weltwirtschaft, Kiel'. Furthermore, for the compilation of additional terms – especially of the newer terminology – textbooks, special dictionaries and journals etc are used. *Further information:* Project Head.

ZdM(574.6)—Thesauri. Biotechnology 85/4/770
Thesaurus Biotechnology.

Research worker(s): Hans Lange (Project Head) at DECHEMA Deutsche Gesellschaft für chemisches Apparatewesen e.V. *Duration:* January – December 1985. *Financial support:* DECHEMA; Federal Ministry for Research and Technology; European Community.

Using data banks in literature requires a suitable organisation of the data and a classification of important technical terms which cover the field in which the data bank is set up. Good experience has been gained with the 'Thesaurus' in the field of chemical engineering. To our knowledge there is no comparable system in biotechnology so far. Biotechnological literature is stored and organised in different data banks of related fields. Literature searches are therefore hindered at the moment by the absence of a system for searching for technical terms. The intention is to create a classification of technical terms to be used for search in biotechnology literature. This should be set up very similarly to the 'Thesaurus' used in chemical engineering and it should be usable for data banks in related fields, in which biotechnology can be expected. *Further information:* Hans Lange, tel. (069) 75640.

ZdVc—Thesauri. Index languages. Plant genetics. Standards. International Terminology 85/4/771
International standardization of descriptors and their indicators.

Z/Zm—CO-ORDINATE SUBJECT INDEXING (Continued)

Research worker(s): M. Dambroth at Bundesforschungsanstalt für Landwirtschaft; Institut für Pflanzenbau und Saatgutforschung. *Duration:* January 1976 – December 1990. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/2/61.

ZdVciDe—Terms. International. UN thesaurus 85/4/772
UN Thesaurus project: indexing vocabulary.

Research worker(s): Celine Walker (Ms, ACCIS Technical Panel) at ACCIS Secretariat. *Duration:* 1984 – 1987. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/94.

ZdXskM(361)—Thesauri. And Classification schemes. Special schemes. Community information 85/4/773

Construction and maintenance of a classification and thesaurus for community information.

Research worker(s): Robin Bonner, Julian Zinovieff, Peter Ferguson, Amanda Hulme at NACAB (National Association of Citizens Advice Bureaux). *Duration:* February 1981 –. Completion date not known. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) first 2 years, Department of Trade and Industry from February 1983.

The scheme is intended for information and document storage and retrieval manual and computerised, as well as for the arrangement of entries in directories and the categorisation of statistics. A master scheme is being compiled. To assist in the development of the master, a large sample of case records (including search profiles) were analytically classed according to the old NACAB classification scheme. The results were processed by computer to give frequencies and correlations. In addition, a large number of existing classifications, thesauri and subject headings lists have been collected, from which it is planned to incorporate most of the terms into the master scheme. Special versions of the scheme will be extracted from the master for specific uses in specific types of agencies. To do this, C-language programs are being developed in collaboration with the Bliss Classification Association and FID/BSO to produce schedules, an alphabetic index, and a thesaurus. The scheme is currently being piloted in a sample of CABs and other agencies. The first version of the scheme will be published in 1986, to be followed by other versions intended for the Charities Aid Foundation, the National Council for Voluntary Organisations, National Council for Civil Liberties, etc. *Reference(s):* Bonner, Robin A. B: Community Information Classification Research Project: User orientated empirical methods of classification construction. *Universal classification: subject analysis and ordering systems: Proceedings 4th international study conference on classification research ... Augsburg ... 1982*. Ingertraut Dahlberg (ed.). Vol. 1. Frankfurt, Indeks Verlag, 1982. Classification for community information. *Classification Research Group Bulletin No. 12 and Journal of Documentation* 41 (2), June 1985. *Further information:* Robin Bonner, tel: 01 833 2181.

ZdXskTog—Thesauri. Special classification schemes. Computerised cataloguing. Information resources. For Geoscientists. And Spatial scientists. West Germany 85/4/774

Information and documentation in spatial sciences.

Research worker(s): Ralph Schmidt (Project Head) at Universität Düsseldorf; Geographisches Institut und Philosophisches Institut, Forschungsabteilung für philosophische Information und Dokumentation. *Duration:* April 1982 – December 1985.

To meet the urgent need for specific information services in modern geography, the project will exploit and utilise systematically existing information resources which can be important for geographers as information and documentation agencies of related spatial sciences. This is to be achieved by an inventory and classification of nearly 170 spatial-relevant working information systems which could be of special use for geographical research. The data of the information units are statistically and cartographically prepared in a computer-operated analysis system and will be stored in a computer-aided catalogue with a discipline-oriented thesaurus index. A sociological study of information-seeking behaviour and of the need for information in the field of geosciences, as well as a critical analysis of existing information activities in spatial sciences, provide the theoretical foundations of the project. *Reference(s):* Schmidt, R. Die Informations- und Dokumentationslandschaft – ein unentdecktes Arbeitsfeld für Geographen? In *Standort* 6 (2) 1982, S. 19-23. *Further information:* Project Head.

Zj—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION, STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL

Zj&M(616)—User-friendly systems. For Clinical medicine. Decisions. Diagnosis and patient management. Evaluation 85/4/775

Computer-based decision aids for laboratory medicine.

Research worker(s): F.R. Carson (Dr. Project Head), D.G. Coomb (Dr), M.S. Leung (Dr), R.L. Flood at City University, Centre for Measurement and Information in Medicine. *Duration:* 1983 – 1987. *Financial support:* SERC.

This major collaborative programme is being undertaken by the Research Centre for Measurement and Information in Medicine and the Research Group at the Royal Free Hospital directed by Dr

Zj—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION, STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL (Continued)

D.G. Cramp. The overall aim is the enhancement of clinical decision making for diagnosis and patient management on the basis of information yielded by data provided by the Chemical Pathology Laboratory. This is to be achieved through the use of control system models and intelligent knowledge-based systems with appropriate user-friendly computer implementation. The programme also involves a critical evaluation of the interrelationship between efficient functioning of the laboratory as information provider and the effectiveness of the use made of this information in patient care. In addition the programme will be used as a vehicle for advancing the methods and techniques of developing and implementing models and expert systems as decision aids in a user-friendly mode for clinical application. *Further information:* E.R. Carson.

Zj & Oun—Retrieval systems (POLYDOC). Minicomputers. For Libraries. Norway 85/4/776 POLYDOC.

Research worker(s): Sissel Overlie at Norsk senter for informatikk. *Duration:* Start: end of 1960's. Several versions. Continuing. *Financial support:* Norwegian Center for Informatics. The total cost is not possible to estimate.

An information retrieval system. Used in libraries, archives etc. The last version is called POLYDOC 77 and runs on several types of minicomputers coded in FORTRAN. Earlier versions are now operational but work continues on revision and development in four sub-projects. *Reference(s):* Systemdokumentasjon Brukerhåndbok.

ZjHz(343.87.008.2)—For Probation service management. PROBIS 85/4/777

Computerised information system for probation service management (PROBIS).

Research worker(s): Doug Maclean at Home Office; Research and Planning Unit. *Duration:* Initial development to be completed August 1984. Second phase March 1987. *Financial support:* Home Office.

The development and enhancement of a computerised management information system for use by probation services, and the provision of training materials. The aim is to encourage the better use of information in resource allocation decisions and local policy formulation. Further work includes the provision of training and consultancy to area management teams and assessment of area management needs. *Further information:* Doug Maclean.

ZjLkKzx—Computerised subject indexing. Newspapers. Area materials. By date of publication. 1737-1800. Belfast (Northern Ireland) 85/4/778

Belfast Newsletter Index 1737-1800.

Research worker(s): John C. Greene (Dr, Project Director) at Queen's University of Belfast; Institute of Irish Studies. *Duration:* July 1983 — July 1987. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/95.

ZjM(528.4)lvx—Subject indexing. Topography. Archival material. Ireland 85/4/779

Computer based *Index to the Irish Ordnance Survey Memoirs*: a feasibility project.

Research worker(s): Angélique Day (Director/Co-ordinator, full time), Kay Muhr (Dr., Research Assistant, part-time), Eileen Kinghan (Computer Operator, full-time) at Queen's University of Belfast; Institute of Irish Studies. *Duration:* 1 November 1984 — 30 April 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/96.

ZjM(541.6)lx1—Chemical structures. Patents 85/4/780

Computer storage and retrieval of generic chemical formulae in patents.

Research worker(s): M.F. Lynch (Professor, Project Head), J.M. Barnard, S. Welford, L. Carruthers, J. Alexandrou, G. Downs at University of Sheffield. Department of Information Studies. *Duration:* 1 October 1983 — 30 September 1985. *Financial support:* Chemical Abstracts Service £52,700 (1983/4); Derwent Publications Ltd — £60,000.

The objectives of the project are to provide a firm theoretical and practical basis for representing and searching generic chemical structures (Markush formulae) as they appear in patents. These represent classes of molecules, which may be large and even infinite in number. Information systems for searching specific chemical structures are already widely used. Generic formulae pose greater problems; this work has as its purpose the development of methods giving search capabilities on generic formulae which correspond to those already available with specific structures. *Reference(s):* Barnard, J. M., Lynch, M. F. and Welford, S. M. Computer storage and retrieval of generic structures in chemical patents. Part 4. An extended connection table representation for generic structures. *J. Chem. Inf. Comput. Sci.* 22 1982, 160-164. Welford, S. M., Lynch, M. F. and Barnard, J. M. Towards simplified access to chemical structure information in the patent literature. *J. Inf. Sci. Princ. & Pract.* (Netherlands) 6, 1983, 3-10. Welford, S. M., Lynch, M. F. and Barnard, J. M. Computer storage and retrieval of generic chemical structures in patents. Part 5. Algorithmic generation of fragment descriptors for generic structure screening. *J. Chem. Inf. Comput. Sci.* 24 1984, 57-66. Barnard, J. M., Lynch, M. F. and Welford, S. M.

Zj—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION, STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL (Continued)

Computer storage and retrieval of generic chemical structures in patents. Part 6. An interpreter program for the generic structure description language GENSAL. *J. Chem. Inf. Comput. Sci.* 24 1984, 66-71. Lynch, Michael F., Barnard John M. and Welford, Stephen M: *Computer storage and retrieval of generic chemical formulae in patents: final report for the period October 1983 to September 1985.* University of Sheffield, January 1984. Report No. 5811 [Earlier references on file CUR. RES. office]. *Further information:* Professor M.F. Lynch.

ZjM(69.001.5)Ncz—By subject. Construction industry research. Information communication. West Germany 85/4/781

CIB — ongoing research information system (CIBORG).

Research worker(s): Jaime Acevedo-Alvarez, Wilhelm Wissmann (Dr) at Informationszentrum Raum und Bau der Fraunhofer Gesellschaft (IRB); György Kunszt (Dr) at Hungarian Institute for Building Science (ETI); and at International Council for Building Research Studies and Documentation (IB). *Duration:* No dates available. Continuing.

1. Collecting, processing and storing of material as well as disseminating information about current research projects in the field of building and construction. 2. Statistical analyses and projections of relevant research based on the above information. *Further information:* Wilhelm Wissmann, tel: (0711) 6868500.

ZjNbo & —Innovations. Technological. Laser optical discs. Library of Congress 85/4/782

Library of Congress Optical Disk Program.

Research worker(s): Joseph W. Price (Director of Projects), Robert G. Zich (Project Contact) at Library of Congress; Office of Planning and Development, LM 607. *Duration:* 1 October 1982 — 31 December 1985 (Pilot Programme).

The Library of Congress embarked on the pilot program, in image preservation and retrieval using optical disc technology, in order to provide secondary format preservation and timely public access to high-use material, and fragile or rare materials. The Optical Disc Pilot Program had two aspects: printed material stored on digital optical discs; non-print/image-based materials on analog optical discs (videodiscs). These two aspects have involved related technologies. In addition to offering preservation of contents, disc storage may offer unparalleled high-speed access to library materials. With collections now totalling more than 80 million items, items increasing by over 7,000 a day, the Library of Congress will closely evaluate each part of this Pilot Programme with an eye towards wider use. *Reference(s):* LC launches management plan for Optical Disk Project. *Library of Congress information bulletin*, 42 (14) 4 April 1983, 118-120. LC officials, periodical publishers meet on Optical Disk Pilot Program. *Library of Congress information bulletin*, 42 (37) 12 September 1983, 310-311. The Library of Congress Optical Disk Pilot Program, a report on the Print Project activities by Ellen Z. Hahn. *Library of Congress information bulletin*, 42 (44) 31 October 1983, 374-376. The Library of Congress Optical Disk Pilot Program, research access and use: the key facet of the Nonprint Optical Disk Experiment, by Carl Fleischhauer. *Library of Congress information bulletin*, 42 (37) 12 September 1983, 312-316. Nugent, William R. Applications of digital optical disks in library preservation and reference. *AFIP Proceedings* 52, National Computer Conference 1983. Criswell, Lela Beth: Serials on optical disks: a LC pilot program. *Library High Tech Winter* 1983, 17-21. *Further information:* Robert G. Zich.

ZjNkv—Systems planning. Education. Specifications. Education Counselling and Credit Transfer Information Service (ECTIS) 85/4/783

Educational Counselling and Credit Transfer Information Service research & development programme.

Research worker(s): P.E. Frogbrook (Director) at Education Counselling and Credit Transfer Information Service (ECTIS). *Duration:* January 1983 — December 1986. *Financial support:* DfES.

Phase I: Creation of computerised data bank of information about courses leading to recognised qualifications in further and higher education throughout the UK. Design of systems to facilitate public access to the data bank through, for example, microfiche packs and direct on-line searching via vswdata. Phase II: Development into a national service. *Further information:* P. E. Frogbrook, tel: (0908) 368921.

ZjObc—And Data capture. Of Semi-published works. (Grey literature). For Invisible colleges 85/4/784

An investigation of methods of capturing, storing and retrieving grey literature in an invisible college.

Research worker(s): F. N. Teskey (Dr, Project Head), P. J. Howard, J. A. Williams, A. J. Pearce at Brighton Polytechnic; Department of Computing and Cybernetics. *Duration:* 1 February 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/62.

ZjObLxExk—Programs. For State archives. West Germany. Northrhine-Westphalia 85/4/785

HEGSTA — a machine readable program

Research worker(s): Volker Buchholz (Staatsarchivar/stelle), Wilma Hoffmeyer (Staatsarchivangestellte) at Nordrhein-

Westfälisches Staatsarchiv, *Duration* 1981 — Continuing. *Financial support*: Land Nordrhein-Westfalen Kulturmuseum.

The described archive is compiled by separate parts, each one representing one 'files producing' office. DEGESTA is a program to show all files by one index (catchwords for objects, local and personal names) instead of, as is usual, by different descriptions for each separate part. Nevertheless it is possible to get at the information by asking for an overlapping systematical description, if it is not required or possible to use the index.

Z10thd—Progress. For Data processing. Numerical data 85.4.786
Fast retrieval systems.

Research worker(s): Josef L. Staud (Dr) at Universität Konstanz, Fachgruppe Politik-Verwaltungswissenschaft, Bereich Informationswissenschaft, *Duration* October 1982 — December 1984. *Financial support*: Federal Ministry for Research and Technology.

The aim is first of all to compile an inventory of the current processing of numerical data, secondly to define the weakness of existing systems and thirdly to design an alternative model, at least partially. The processing of numerical data includes those computer programs which permit the storage, retrieval and operations of numerical data. *Further information*: Josef L. Staud.

Z10thzNko—Microcomputers. Cost-benefit analysis 85.4.787

Microbird: minimum cost effective retrieval by non-specialist. *Research worker(s)*: F.J. Smith (Professor), C.M. Campbell (Faculty of Law) at Queen's University of Belfast, Department of Computer Science, *Duration*: Part of continuous departmental research. *Financial support*: National Law Library, Department of Industry, British Telecom.

The second system we are studying (see *Z10thzNk*) is called *Microbird*. It is designed for a small microcomputer such as an Apple or IBM PC, to investigate the provision of a minimum of facilities at the lowest cost but at the same time enabling effective retrieval by a non-specialist in retrieval, particularly by a lawyer. *References*: Campbell, C.M. and Smith, F.J. *Microbird*: an information retrieval system for a small computer. *Computers and law* 35 (1983, 12-13). *Further information*: F.J. Smith.

Z10thz23—File organisation. Education 85.4.788

Pupil created data file project. *Research worker(s)*: Sandra G. Davison at Milne's High School, Resources Area, *Duration*: January — September 1984. *Financial support*: Robert Gordon's Institute of Technology (Aberdeen) — McLeod Trust grant of £200.

(1) *Objectives*: The general objective of the project is to help pupils develop an awareness of the information around them and an understanding of how a computerised information-retrieval system works through the creation of a data file. (2) *Methods*: After working through a series of worksheets and supporting slides on the subject of information and 'communication' (the subject of the data file) the pupils created a list of communication media. The list was then used to gain access to the manual retrieval system and the relevant information within the resources located. The data file has yet to be completed. (3) *Findings*: The project findings will be evaluated when the data file has been completed. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.] *Further information*: Sandra G. Davison.

Z10thz6—Display generation. Index displays. String indexing 85.4.789

Index display generation — string indexing. *Research worker(s)*: Timothy Craven (Associate Professor) at University of Western Ontario, School of Library and Information Science, *Duration*: No information provided. *Financial support*: Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada, Leave Fellowship, CAN\$10,800 (1984-1985).

The aim of the research is to develop the theory and terminology of index-display systems in general, with special emphasis on string indexing systems. The initial product of the research will be an introductory book on string indexing for information managers and students of library and information science. *References*: A microcomputer-based method for graphic editing of concept subnetworks. *Proceedings of the ASIS Annual Meeting* 39 (1981, 241-244). Automatic NEPHIS coding of descriptive rules for personal index generation. *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 33 (12) 1982, 97-101. Editing of concept subnetworks with a microcomputer-based display system. *Journal of documentation* 38 (11) 1982, 29-37. The representation of facets in a general concept network for index display generation. *Proceedings of the International Study Conference on Classification Research* 4 (1) 1982, 157-165. Microcomputer customising of personal index displays. *Proceedings of the ASIS Annual Meeting* 39 (1982, 83-87). A NEPHIS screen editor as an aid to personal index generation. *Journal of information science* 5 (1983, 147-151). *Further information*: T. Craven.

Z10thz61071—Display generation. Canada 85.4.790

Index display generation from a general concept network. *Research worker(s)*: Timothy Craven (Dr, Associate Professor) at University of Western Ontario, School of Library and

Information Science, *Duration* 1979 — Continuing. (Various studies contribute to the overall research objectives. *Financial support*: Natural Sciences and Engineering Council — \$4,700 (1982-1983); also funding for 1983-84).

Continues earlier research in the area of computer algorithms for the generation of sophisticated index displays, and extends it to techniques for generation of various types of personal index display from a general concept network, with special emphasis on the use of microcomputer systems. The researcher is also concerned in screen displays and in on-line retrieval systems and in the future development of index-customising packages to serve clients with individual browsing preferences. Full screen index displays are such as often providing more effective browsing capabilities than continuous user-machine interaction. A book on string indexing is in preparation. *References*: Craven, T.C. Editing of concept subnetworks with a microcomputer-based display system. *Journal of documentation* 38 (11) 1982, 29-37. Craven, T.C. A general concept network structure for the production of index displays. *Information processing and management* 18 (2) 1980, 205-216. *Further information*: Timothy Craven.

Z10thz—Computerised subject indexing. For Bibliographical control. Acquisitions. Public libraries. Italy 85.4.791

Research of a method and a procedure of subject indexing current publications suitable for bibliographic control in the frame of the National Library Service.

Research worker(s): Angela Vanzo (Library of Ministry of Cultural Heritage, Institute for the Union Catalogue of Italian Libraries and Bibliographic Information, *Duration* 1984. *Continued*.

Within the framework of feasibility studies for the application of automatic procedures to Italian public libraries, this survey aims to assess which is the best current system for subject indexing. *Further information*: Angela Vanzo.

Z10thz—Technical processes and services. Use of NEAR 85.4.792

Access to catalogue, hardware and on-line database using the STAIRS retrieval system.

Research worker(s): R.T. Williams (Assistant County Librarian, Bibliographical Services) at Shropshire Libraries, Bibliographical Services Department, *Duration* 1983. System now operative.

The County Library Headquarters has established a direct link with the Computer Department and converted its catalogue to a STAIRS data base. Individual files — Catalogue, Supplement, Orders and a Bookellers base — are concatenated to give a full Boolean search to all files simultaneously. Access is also available to Borrower and On-line files.

For efficient automatic results it is not possible to utilize link remote branches to the mainframe and alternative methods of achieving access are being examined. *Further information*: R.T. Williams.

Z10thz—Computerised bibliographic records. Microcomputers. Norway 85.4.793

Micro Polidex (Micro Polidex).

Research worker(s): Ole Jacobsen, Univ. Nordland, Sosial Universitet i Nord, *Duration* 1980 — Continuing. *Financial support*: Norwegian Centre for Information, ca. 1 man year.

To develop an IS system on a microcomputer. *Micro Polidex* is coded in PASCAL and is operational on several microcomputers. Bibliographic records may be transferred to other systems via discettes. Fully operational since 1982. Now developing a network module for program-to-program communication, see *ROBNET* (2). Also a report generator is being developed. *References*: Proceedings from NordNET 4-5. *Micro Polidex* (In preparation).

Z10thz—Subject indexing. Use of Programming languages specific: BASIC 85.4.794

Machine assisted indexing for periodicals, etc.

Research worker(s): Kees P. Jans at Malaysian Rubber Producers' Research Association, *Duration* 1982 — Continuing. *Financial support*: Malaysian Rubber Producers' Research Association.

BASIC programs are being developed to assist with the indexing process. Ultimately, it is hoped that the whole process could be automated, but at present activity is being concentrated on the indexing and physical presentation of index entries, with the selection of index groups, the excluding of non-sought terms and the automatic provision of cross references. *References*: Jans, K.P. Towards a theory of indexing. *Journal of documentation* 32 (1976, 114-121. Bell, J. L. M. and Jans, K.P. Back of the book indexing: a case for the application of artificial intelligence. *Machine efforts* 31 and Jans, K. (eds.). *The analysis of meaning*. *Informatica* 3, London, 1979. Bell, J. L. M. and Jans, K.P. Computerized indexing need not be impossible. *The indexist* 22 (1979, 133-135). *Further information*: K.P. Jans.

Zj—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION. STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL (Continued)

Zjd & Xa—Thesauri. English language. Historical.

Classification

85/4/795

Historical thesaurus of English.

Research worker(s): M.L. Samuels (Professor), J. Farish, L.W. Collier, C.J. Kay, J.A. Roberts (Dr), I.A.W. Wotherspoon at University of Glasgow; Department of English Language. *Duration:* 1964-1987. *Financial support:* Leverhulme Trust, British Academy, Manpower Services Commission, Axe-Houghton Foundation, Vogelstein Foundation.

The project is a thesaurus of the English Language from Old English to the modern period. Data are drawn from the *Oxford English Dictionary* and its supplements, and from Anglo-Saxon dictionaries. The material is at present stored according to Roget's system of classification, but the intention is to present it in a new classification. Classification of certain areas and preliminary editorial work is in progress, and the material is being transferred to computer storage. *Reference(s):* Collier, L.W. and Kay, C.J.: The Historical thesaurus of English. *Dictionaries* 2-3, 1981. Kay, C.J. and Samuels, M.L.: Componential analysis in semantics: its validity and applications. *Transactions of the Philological Society* 1975. Roberts, J.A.: Towards an Old English thesaurus. *Poetica* 9 1978. Samuels, M.L.: *Linguistic evolution*. Cambridge University Press, 1972. Samuels, M.L.: The role of functional selection in the history of English. *Transactions of the Philological Society* 1975. Kay, C.J.: The Historical Thesaurus of English. *Lexeter '83 Proceedings*. Tübingen, 1984. Chase, T.J.P.: *A diachronic semantic classification of the English religious lexicon*. PhD thesis, University of Glasgow, 1983. Available Glasgow University Library. *Further information:* M.L. Samuels.

ZjdUehyhb—Subject indexing. Thesauri.

Computer-Output-Microforms (COM) catalogues.

Social sciences. Humanities. Southeast Asia.

Netherlands. Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology

85/4/796

Printed catalogue of the Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology on COM-fiche.

Research worker(s): R.S. Karni (Project Head), H.C. Kemp (Manager) at Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology; Modern Indonesia Documentation Centre. *Duration:* 1973 — Expected date of completion 1985. *Financial support:* Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology.

1. The development of a thesaurus for the social sciences and humanities pertaining to South East Asia, especially Indonesia and the Caribbean area, closely linked to the Macrothesaurus OECD. 2. The perfection of an off-line computer oriented system in which titles and keywords of about 5,000 publications per year are made machine readable by wordprocessors. The data are manipulated by programs especially written for the Royal Institute at the Leiden University Computer Centre and yield annual systematic catalogues and dictionary catalogues on COM. 5-yearly cumulation on COM fiche. [No news this issue. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* Karni, R.S.: *From printed catalogue to database: creating an inexpensive database for Third World studies in the social sciences and humanities (mainly Indonesia and the Caribbean area)* [Leiden]; KITLV, 1976. Karni, R.S.: The printed catalogues of the Koninklijk Instituut voor Toal-, Land- en Volkenkunde and their automation. *Improving access to Indonesian collections in the Netherlands...* Leiden, 1981. (Intercontinenta No. 2). Kemp, H.C.: Thesaurus construction at the Koninklijk Instituut voor Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde since 1974. *Improving access to Indonesian collections in The Netherlands...* Leiden, 1981 (Intercontinenta No. 2). Kemp, H.C.: *Zonen op onderwerp in de KITLV collectie*. Leiden, 1982. *Further information:* R.S. Karni.

Zk—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION RETRIEVAL. SEARCHING

Zk & —Browsing. Query processing. Use of Graphics.

User-friendly systems. Caliban. Switzerland

85/4/797

Caliban, a user-friendly information retrieval system.

Research worker(s): H.P. Frei (Professor, Project Head), M. Bärtschi, J.-F. Jauslin at Swiss Federal Institute of Technology (ETH); Institut für Informatik. *Duration:* 1980 — 1985. *Financial support:* H. P. Frei.

The main objective is to develop a user-friendly information retrieval system employing those modern hardware and software tools emerging at the present time. Information structures and commands are to be presented in a convenient, flexible, and transparent manner on a graphics screen. The two principal services offered by the system enable browsing through both information structures and information items as well as formulating and processing queries. The traditional query formulation is replaced by the concept of a virtual information item which may contain weighted terms. *Reference(s):* Bärtschi, M. and Frei, H.P.: Adapting a data organization to the structure of stored information. *Lecture notes in computer science*, 146, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1983, 62-79. Frei, H.P. and Jauslin, J.-F.: Graphical presentation of information and services: a user-oriented interface. *Information technology: research and development*, 2, 1983, 23-42. Jauslin, J.-F.: *Méthodes de présentation et de recherche d'information: l'interface utilisateur de Caliban*. ETH

Zk—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION RETRIEVAL. SEARCHING (Continued)

Diss. No. 7470, ETH Zurich, 1984. Bärtschi, M.: *Term dependence in information retrieval models*. ETH Diss. No. 7525, ETH Zurich, 1984. *Further information:* H. P. Frei.

Zk & —Systems design. Knowledge based. Semantic analysis

85/4/798

† Design and implementation of a knowledge-based information retrieval system.

Research worker(s): Joseph Carthy at University College Dublin; Department of Computer Science. *Duration:* October 1982-December 1984. *Financial support:* Department of Education — grant of £800 pa; University College Dublin — scholarship of £1,200 pa. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

This project is to investigate the design of a knowledge-based IR system with a view to a practical implementation. The major areas of research will be the concepts of knowledge representation and the retrieval of knowledge/information based on a user specification. The knowledge representation chosen will be semantically based as opposed to the statistical basis of current conventional information retrieval systems. The implementation will probably use PROLOG as its programming language. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* *Knowledge-based information retrieval*. Department of Computer Science, University College Dublin, June 1983. (Unpublished internal report). *Further information:* Joseph Carthy.

Zk & AwM(616-07)—Expert systems. Artificial intelligence. Medical diagnosis system (MDX). PATREC data base

85/4/799

Intelligent databases and diagnostic systems.

Research worker(s): B. Chandrasekaran (Professor, Group Leader), Jack Smith, John Josephson, Jon Sticklen, Tom Bylander, Mike Tanner, S. Mahalingam at Ohio State University, The; Department of Computer and Information Science, Artificial Intelligence Group. *Duration:* 1979. Continuing. *Financial support:* Current support close to \$500,000 per year from US National Science Foundation, Air Force Office of Scientific Research and Battelle Memorial Laboratories.

We are investigating the foundations of knowledge-based reasoning in a number of tasks including data retrieval and diagnosis. It uses and extends ideas in the fields of expert systems and artificial intelligence. We have built a prototype medical diagnosis system called MDX and a prototype medical database called PATREC. The latter is capable of answering queries regarding patient data even in cases where the answer is not explicitly present, but needs to be inferred from another datum using domain knowledge. Among other types of knowledge-based reasoning that we are looking at are: representation of an agent's knowledge of how a device functions and how to produce automatically expert systems from such a representation; and how to organise episodes in a data base where the episodes may have a fuzzy temporal reference. *Reference(s):* Bylander, T.; Mittal, S. and Chandrasekaran, B.: CSRL: A Language for Expert Systems for Diagnosis. *Proc. of the International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence*, August 1983, 218-221. Chandrasekaran, B.: Towards a Taxonomy of Problem-Solving types *AI Magazine* 4 (1) Winter/Spring 1983, 9-17. Chandrasekaran, B. and Mittal, S.: Conceptual Representation of Medical Knowledge for Diagnosis by Computer: MDX and Related Systems *Advances in Computers*, M. Yovits (editor), Academic Press 1983, 217-293. Moorthy, V.S. and Chandrasekaran, B.: A representation for the functioning of devices that supports compilation of expert problem solving structures. *Proceeding of MEDCOMP 83*, IEEE Computer Society, September 1983. [Further references 1982/1981/1980 held on file CUR. RES. Office]. *Further information:* B. Chandrasekaran.

Zk & Owja—Mainframe computers. Intelligent terminals.

Cost-benefit analysis

85/4/800

† Mainframe retrieval: optimum performance and cost.

Research worker(s): F.J. Smith (Professor) at Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Computer Science. *Duration:* Part of continuous departmental research. *Financial support:* National Law Library, Department of Industry, British Telecom.

The third system (see ZqcdZm), at an early stage of development, is concerned with the use of an advanced intelligent terminal for retrieval from a mainframe and optimising performance and cost. First results from a pilot system are encouraging and suggest that the use of an intelligent terminal can reduce costs by a large margin. This entry has been withdrawn. *Reference(s):* Smith, F.J.: Shared processing with an advanced intelligent terminal (with C. Estall). *Proceedings of 3rd Joint BCS and ACM Symposium*, Cambridge, 1984. (In press). *Further information:* F.J. Smith.

Zk & Rn & —Optimal. Related to Maximum entropy

principle. Data bases. Very large. Homotopy technique

85/4/801

Application of the maximum entropy principle to optimal retrieval.

Research worker(s): Paul B. Kantor at Tantalus, Inc.. *Duration:* 1984 for 18 months. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/63.

Zk—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SEARCHING (Continued)

ZkAw—Use of Text structure analysis

85/4/802

† Investigations in text analysis for information retrieval.
Research worker(s): N.J. Belkin (Dr) at City University; Department of Information Science. *Duration:* Spring 1980 - completed.

In the British Library funded *Design Study for an ASK-based IR system*, a word co-occurrence model was used for the representation of states of knowledge and information underlying, respectively, problem statements and document texts. There were some systematic problems with these representations, which the present research aims to resolve by amending the analysis according to ideas from discourse and text linguistics. *Reference(s):* Belkin, N.J. & Oddy, R.N.: *Design study for an anomalous state of knowledge based information retrieval system*. Computer Centre, University of Aston in Birmingham, 1979. BLRDD Report No. 5547. Belkin, N.J., Kuehner, D. and Michell, B.G.: Representation of texts for information retrieval. In: *Proceedings of the 18th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics*, Philadelphia, ACL, 1980, 147-148. *Further information:* S.E. Robertson (qv).

ZkJf&—User satisfaction. Consistency. For End-users

85/4/803

A consistent approach to end-user facilities in computer systems.
Research worker(s): Roger M. Tagg (Chairman), Mike Sandford (Secretary) at British Computer Society; End User Systems Group (EUSG). *Duration:* Already begun (1982). No completion date available.

The aim is to describe a consistent approach to the provision of end user facilities which give access to computer systems. The functions that would be included are: choice of service within the computer system; interaction through defined application dialogues; information querying; decision support and modelling; 'desk-top' management and electronic filing; general office automation and messaging; gateway to linked services in a network; access to and use of audio and A/V extracts. A key feature is the model of user 'objects' (ie data and/or procedures) which underlies the provision of 'directory enquiry' facilities in the generalised end user system. Objects can range from simple data structures to complex or multimedia documents and messages. *Reference(s):* British Computer Society, Query Language Group: *Query languages - a unified approach*. BCS Monographs in Informatics, Heyden/Wiley, 1981. Gibbs, S.J.: *An object-oriented office data model*. Technical Report CSRG-154, University of Toronto, 1984. Newbold, E.J.: *Objects and abstract data types in information systems*. IAS, Technische Universität Wien, 1984. Barbic, F. and Rabitti, F.: The type concept in office document retrieval. *Proc. VLDB 85*, Stockholm 1985, 34-48. *Further information:* Roger Tagg or Mike Sandford.

ZkMhp—Maps. Use of Geographical co-ordinates

85/4/804

† Use of computer graphics in an automated map retrieval system.

Research worker(s): E.V. Brack (Dr) at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies. *Duration:* 1 October 1982 - 31 August 1984. Alternative funding under consideration. *Financial support:* Department of Education and Science.

This research aims to produce a type of visual index for automated map catalogues, so that ordinary user can utilise the power of geographical co-ordinates as a search tool. The system being developed is a locating system rather than a full cataloguing system and it uses interactive computer graphics to provide the latitude and longitude for the area in question. [No news. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. *Further information:* E.V. Brack.

ZkM(541.6)—Chemical structures. Three-dimensional substructure

85/4/805

Three-dimensional substructure searching in computer-based chemical information systems.

Research worker(s): S.E. Jakes (Ms), P. Willett (Dr, Contact) at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies. *Duration:* 1 October 1983 - 30 September 1985. *Financial support:* SERC. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

One of the primary functions of computer-based chemical information systems is to permit searches to be carried out for those molecules containing some query substructure. Several types of search algorithm have been described for this purpose, and such retrieval systems are now well established in governmental, academic, and industrial organisations. A limitation of current systems is that they permit searches to be carried out only for two-dimensional (2-D) substructures in which the topology is specified: there is, in general, no provision for three-dimensional (3-D) searching in which the topography of the query substructure is described. This project is developing a suite of retrieval algorithms for 3-D substructural retrieval. *Further information:* P. Willett.

ZkNaiM(3)—Efficiency. In Social sciences

85/4/806

† Factors in the retrieval effectiveness of computerized systems in the social sciences.

Research worker(s): David Ellis, Norman Roberts (Supervisor) at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies. *Duration:* October 1982-September 1984. *Financial support:* Department of Education and Science (Research Studentship).

Zk—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SEARCHING (Continued)

Qualification sought: PhD.

To examine the use of computerised retrieval systems in the social sciences and detail the factors influencing their retrieval effectiveness. To make explicit any implicit criteria or selection used by subject specialists when discriminating between relevant and irrelevant references accessed from computerised data bases. To assess the extent to which these criteria are already embodied in existing systems—therefore to what degree retrieval effectiveness can be improved by better search formulation or by the use of microcomputers as intelligent terminals. To identify if there are other of these criteria, not present in existing systems, which could be employed in the design of interactive, on-line systems to increase their retrieval effectiveness. [No news. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. *Further information:* David Ellis.

ZkNbo & By—Innovations. In Technology. Retrieval algorithms. Convergence properties. Teaching IR

85/4/807

An investigation of convergence properties of an heuristic retrieval algorithm.

Research worker(s): M. H. Heine at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1977 - 1988. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/97.

ZkNkyh—Systems analysis. And Development. Models. Distributed expert information provision mechanism (DEPT)

85/4/808

† Implementation of a prototype distributed expert (DEPT) information provision mechanism.

Research worker(s): N.J. Belkin (Dr, Project Co-ordinator), G. Wersig (Professor, Dr, at Freie Universität Berlin) at City University; Department of Information Science. *Duration:* August 1983 - August 1985. *Financial support:* NATO, BF 250,000.

The investigators have developed jointly a functional model of information interaction and provision, suggesting that the information provision mechanism can be considered as a distributed system of functionally defined experts. This project is a collaborative effort between two existing projects: Projekt INSTRAT at the Free University, Berlin [CUR. RES. 83/4/368 RmNczNbo]; and the ASK project at The City University, London [CUR. RES. 83/4/631 ZkBsAw] to build a prototype system based on this model. The Berlin group will work on general system architecture and knowledge representation, and the London group on problem representation, retrieval strategies and human/machine dialogue. *Reference(s):* Belkin, N.J.; Seeges, T. and Wersig, G.: Distributed expert problem treatment as a model for information system analysis and design. *Journal of Information Science* 5 (1983), 153 - 167. Wersig, G. and Hennings, R.-D.: The intellectual architecture of information systems: A broad range research agenda. In: *IRFIS 5*, proceedings of the 5th International Research Forum in Information Science, Heidelberg, 1983. Amsterdam, North Holland, in press. Belkin, N.J. and Windel, G.: Using MONSTRAT for the analysis of information interaction. In: *IRFIS 5*, op. cit. *Further information:* S.E. Robertson (qv).

ZkOwj (VDU)—Terminals. Visual display units (VDU).

Colour. Effects on Users

85/4/809

† Information retrieval by users of VDUs. The effects of hue, brightness, layout and colour coding on performance and preference.

Research worker(s): D.V. Canter (Professor) at University of Surrey; Department of Psychology. *Duration:* 1982 - 1984. This phase of the project now completed. For the major findings see below. See also ZmOvub. *Financial support:* SERC.

With increasing availability and use of colour in the presentation of information on VDUs (e.g. broadcast Teletext, Prestel, home and business computer systems), there is a need to ascertain the advantages and the constraints on the use of colour in information-retrieval tasks. We have carried out a series of studies using search tasks, viewing distance and subjective ratings of displays of coloured text on coloured backgrounds. Viewing distance was the most sensitive measure. Luminance contrast correlated highly with legibility measures while hue contrast was only effective at low levels of luminance contrast. Subjective measures of legibility correlated highly with other measures, including viewing distance and measured luminance contrast. Several problems were found in effectively coding displays using a limited number of fixed but differing luminance colours. Some differences were found between the presentation of particular colour combinations (Colour A on Colour B) and their inverse (Colour B on Colour A). *Reference(s):* Canter, D. and Davies, I.: Ergonomic parameters of word processors in use. *Displays*, April 1982, 81-87. *Further information:* D.V. Canter.

ZkOx/y—Data Input And Output. Voice-recognition interface

85/4/810

Voice interface to information retrieval system.

Research worker(s): F.J. Smith (Professor), R.J. Lingard (Dr) at Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Computer Science and Department of Electrical & Electronic Engineering. *Duration:* 1980 -. Continuing. *Financial support:* Wolfson Foundation, British Telecom and SERC.

Voice recognition and synthesis will become increasingly important in the 1980's for both data input and output to many

CURRENT RESEARCH libr. inf. sci.,

Zk—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SEARCHING (Continued)

computer systems. However, they are still only successful for special applications where a syntax of the language is precisely defined. Such a case is a modified form of the Query language for an information retrieval system. This study is concerned with the building of a voice input/output interface to the microcomputer by the information-retrieval system MicroBIRD. The user interrogates the system by telephone. [This project is an expansion of earlier work on voice interfaces in the field of law (See 83/4/736 16&)]. *Reference(s)*: Smith, F J and Lingard, R J: Information retrieval by voice input and output. *Lecture notes in computer science*, 146. Eds. G. Goos and J. Hartmanis. Berlin, 1982. pp 275-288. *Further information*: F.J. Smith.

ZkVcmd—Term control. For Full text 85/4/811
Computer selection of search words for text searching retrieval.

Research worker(s): John J. O'Connor at Lehigh University. *Duration*: 1984 for 12 months. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/98.

ZkVdo—Special systems. Concept organisation.
Information structure. Formulae. For Natural sciences. 85/4/812
Subschemes

The structure of information science: fact formulas and discussion structures in related subschemes.

Research worker(s): Ch. D. Parsons, Isaac Levi at Columbia University; School of Library Service. *Duration*: 1985 for 12 months. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/99.

ZkVrh—Searching. Retrieval performance measures.
Evaluation. LIVE 85/4/813

Evaluation of information retrieval methods (LIVE).

Research worker(s): Peter Bollman (Dr), Friedbert Jochum (Dr), Ulrike Reiner, Hans-Jochen Schneider (Professor, Dr, Project Head), Victor Weissmann at Technische Universität Berlin; Fachbereich Informatik, Institut für Angewandte Informatik. *Duration*: September 1982 - August 1985. *Financial support*: Federal Ministry for Research and Technology.

This project deals with measurement - theoretical and statistical problems of the evaluation of information retrieval systems. Methods of experimental design and data analysis are investigated for their applicability for retrieval tests. The results obtained will be applied in an experiment for Fachinformationszentrum Energie, Physik, Mathematik (FIZ 4) in order to compare results of different retrieval functions. To this end, test-collections of FIZ 4 will be used. *Reference(s)*: Bollman, P: The normalized recall and related procedures. *Association for Computing Machinery (ACM): Proc. of the 6th annual international ACM SIGIR conference*, Washington, DC, US, June 1983. *Further information*: Hans-Jochen Schneider; tel: (030)31473172.

ZkVs &—Computerised information retrieval. Searching.
Strategies. Computerised bibliographic records. Word associations 85/4/814

* A word association-based search system for automated searching of bibliographic databases.

Research worker(s): Annelise Mark Pejtersen at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Department of Fiction and Science of Literature. *Duration*: 1985 -. *Financial support*: NORDINFO (The Nordic Council for Scientific Information and Research Libraries) and the State Research Council for the Humanities, Denmark. - 96.000 Finnish mark.

The aim of the project is to test the word association method for the collection of information on library users' cognitive information processing. The intention is to investigate and test whether the word-association method is applicable to the collection of empirical data that can be used for the development of computer-based support functions in the context of searching bibliographic databases. The following two hypotheses are to be tested: (1) Groups of persons, for instance professionals or laymen that work within the same area or who share interests or who possess similar professional backgrounds or who strive to reach the same goal, show the same word-association behaviour in response to stimuli-words selected from a specific subject area and (2) word-association profiles developed on the basis of individual answers from members of a group, reflect characteristics that differ from the answers from groups with other common characteristics. If these hypotheses are verified, effective applications of a network of word associations that have been generated on the basis of word-association profiles can be envisaged. Possible applications include information searching, user-system dialogues, "question-answering" systems and other intelligent systems in the same way as the so-called semantic networks. The problem area relating to the development and use of thesauri will get an increasing news value in connection with the diffusion of the information technologies. Nordic initiatives for research projects of this type are considered relevant in terms of financial support from NORDINFO, especially on the grounds that there have been few such activities so far. The word-association method is not limited to the Danish speech area. If the method shows applicability, it can be applied to thesaurus construction in other Scandinavian languages as well. A Scandinavian board of experts will be appointed with a view to

Zk—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SEARCHING (Continued)

following the project work. *Further information*: Annelise Mark Pejtersen.

ZkVsaw—Strategies. Use of Anomalous State of Knowledge (ASK) concept. And Document texts 85/4/815
Representation and matching of anomalous states of knowledge and document texts.

See VsRmObd&Ngh.

* A study of representations for anomalous state of knowledge in information retrieval.

Research worker(s): Robert N. Oddy (Principal Investigator), Ruth A. Palmquist (Research Associate), Margaret Crawford (Research Assistant), Sam Oh (Research Assistant) at Syracuse University; School of Information Studies. *Duration*: June 1985 - May 1987. *Financial support*: National Science Foundation - \$170,000.

Document retrieval systems respond to a user's query by finding those documents which have vocabulary (or keywords) closely matching the words in the query. The "Anomalous State of Knowledge" (ASK) hypothesis, which underlies the proposed project, suggests that this may not be a suitable goal for a system. The ASK hypothesis states that an information need arises from an anomaly in an individual's state of knowledge and that in many cases he/she cannot specify what is needed to resolve the anomaly. This project will investigate representations for ASKs by collecting statements from information retrieval users, analysing them automatically (using algorithms based on earlier work, and newly developed ones), validating the representations experimentally by reference to perceptions of the users, and determining the relationships between them and the structures of both individual documents and collections of documents. The implications of these analyses for strategy choices in information retrieval systems will be studied in depth. [See also CURRENT RESEARCH 83/4/631]. *Reference(s)*: Belkin, N J, Oddy, R N and Brooks, H M: ASK for information retrieval: Part 1. Background and theory. Part II. Results of a design study. *J. Doc.* 38 (2-3) 1982, 61-71, 145-164. Belkin, N J and Oddy, R N: *Design study for an anomalous state of knowledge based information retrieval system*. British Library R&D Report No. 5547. Birmingham: Computer Centre, University of Aston in Birmingham, 1979. Oddy, R N: Retrieval heuristics for the resolution of anomalous states of knowledge. *J. Informatics*, 3 (1) 1979, 57-62. Palmquist, R A and Eisenberg, M: Testing a text analysis metric using magnitude estimation. *Proc. ASIS*, Oct. 1984. *Further information*: Robert N. Oddy.

ZkVsJd &—Subject indexes. Strategies. User needs.
Systems design. USA. Denmark 85/4/817

† Experimental design of a computer-based bibliographic retrieval system based on a study of users' search-behaviour.

Research worker(s): Annelise Mark Pejtersen (Project Head) at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Department of Fiction and Science of Literature; David Morehead at Georgia Institute of Technology; Center for Man-Machine Systems Research. *Duration*: 1982-1984. *Financial support*: The Royal School of Librarianship, Copenhagen.

The project aims are the design and evaluation of a subject retrieval system with the following characteristics: (1) Features derived from an empirical study of users' formulations of needs will be searchable along with document subject descriptors. (2) An interactive user-system that can analyse the user's needs, and adapt to the user's search qualifications and choice of search strategy. The system knows different strategies and permits the user to shift between these according to the need development. (3) The system enables the user to conduct a search where goals other than the precise satisfaction of a user's subject need can control the search e.g. different criteria of value. (4) Advice and feed-back to the user during searches are implemented in order to inform the user about different search strategies and appropriate shifts between them. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s)*: Pejtersen, Annelise Mark: Design of a classification scheme for fiction based on an analysis of actual user-librarian communication, and use of the scheme for control of librarians' search strategies. *Theory and application of information research*. (Ed. Ole Harbo and Leif Kajberg.) London, Mansell, 1981. Pejtersen, Annelise Mark: Investigation of search strategies in fiction based on an analysis of 134 user-librarian conversations. *IRFIS 3 - Proceedings of the 3rd International Research Forum in Information Science*. (Ed. Tor Henriksen.) Oslo, 1979. Pejtersen, A M: *Search strategies and the design of a computer-based bibliographic retrieval system*. The Royal School of Librarianship, Copenhagen, 1983. Morehead, D R, Pejtersen, A M and Rouse, W B: The value of information and computer-aided information seeking: problem formulation and application to fiction retrieval. *Information processing and management* 1983. *Further information*: Annelise Mark Pejtersen.

ZkVsw—Strategies. Role of Feedback information 85/4/818
A generalized information system: decision mechanisms, stopping times, updating schemes and goal uncertainty.

Zk—COMPUTERISED INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SEARCHING (Continued)

Research worker(s): Robert M. Kleye, André de Korvin at Indiana University; Purdue University at Indianapolis. *Duration:* 1983 - 1986. *Financial support:* NSF (National Science Foundation USA) - \$91,848 grant (IST83 - 03900).

This investigation is of a formalised information system. The user of this information system will theoretically be provided with information about past events, select and carry out a course of action. The results will be converted into feedback information. Methods of successive updates will be investigated as will updates based on utility functions and less formalised mechanisms. The concept of goal uncertainty is introduced into the generalised information system by allowing the utility function to be interval valued. Since the system is dynamic, goal uncertainty shrinks as the number of passes through the feed-back loop increases. This leads to estimates of multivalued conditional expectations which are multivalued supermartingales. This work will help to establish a fundamental understanding of the role of feedback information as it pertains to goal shaping and to environmental uncertainty. *Further information:* Either researcher.

ZkVswJf—Strategies. By relevance feedback. User satisfaction

† *Interaction of queries with user profiles.* 85/4/819
Research worker(s): Robert R. Korfhage at Southern Methodist University. *Duration:* 1983 - 1985. Completed and published May 1985. *Financial support:* NSF (National Science Foundation, USA) - \$56,193 (for 1983/84), \$55,687 (for 1984/85) (IST83 - 03500).

Since the "information" retrieved by an information retrieval system is highly dependent on an individual user's perceptions, one way to use knowledge base techniques in an information retrieval system is to build a sophisticated model of the user. Ways of building this model and using it in the retrieval process are discussed, along with some of the ethical implications of the modelling. *Reference(s):* Korfhage, Robert R. *Intelligent information retrieval: issues in user modelling.* Technical Report 85-CSE-9. Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas, USA, 1 May 1985. *Further information:* Robert Korfhage.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL

Zm&—Intermediaries. Ability assessment. USA 85/4/820

Ability assessment of online search intermediaries.
Research worker(s): Gertrude Bellardo (Researcher), Belver Griffith (Major Adviser) at Drexel University; School of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* Approved July 1983. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Online bibliographic searching. *Further information:* Gertrude Bellardo.

Zm&—Intermediaries. Computerised. For EURONET DIANE

† *An intelligent interface facility for Euronet Diane.* 85/4/821
Research worker(s): Kathleen Bivins Noerr (Project Director), Peter L. Noerr (System Specialist), Helen Henderson (User Specialist) at Informatics Engineering Ltd. *Duration:* December 1983 - mid-December 1984. *Financial support:* CEC contract.

Informatics Engineering Ltd has been awarded a contract by the CEC to perform an analysis of the technical and organisational options for a DIANE intelligent interface facility. This contract will examine the ways in which access and use of the information services available through Euronet/Diane hosts can be made as simple as possible. Simplification involves, among other things, an easy network identification by a user, no matter how many services he/she consults; use of common formats and the user's own language, insofar as is possible; assistance in identifying services and contents of databases; and help for all levels of users. Policy and organisational aspects are of prime importance in the eventual operation of this facility, and therefore must be considered. The economics of such a system must be brought into play, and it must be technically feasible. The work involves background research on current developments related to network services interfaces, and extensive interviewing of policy makers, hosts, users, telecommunications authorities, and other relevant persons. The end result will be a recommendation for a prototype system, with appropriate documentation. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.] *Further information:* Kathleen Bivins Noerr.

Zm&—Intermediaries. Performance variation. Error. Identification

85/4/822
Identification of factors concerned with operator performance variation and errors within a complex information system.

Research worker(s): R. P. Wicks, J. Martin at University of Surrey; Department of Psychology. *Duration:* 1982-1985. *Financial support:* Ministry of Defence.

No information available [Acknowledgement: RBUPC Vol. 2, 1983, 411]. *Further information:* R. P. Wicks.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

Zm&—IR algorithms. Models. Mathematical. Analysis. Towards Unification

85/4/823
Analytical properties of probability and fuzzy-set models of information retrieval.

Research worker(s): Abraham Bookstein (Principal Investigator) at University of Chicago; Graduate Library School. *Duration:* 1984 for 2 years. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/100.

Zm& Nam—Performance limits. Quantification 85/4/824

The limits to retrieval performance.
Research worker(s): M. H. Heine at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1984 - 1986. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/101.

Zm& Ov + Ueg&—Intermediaries. Man-machine interaction. And On-line catalogues. Subject access 85/4/825

User interfaces and online catalogues, especially Subject Access.
Research worker(s): D. A. Kemp at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* Completed. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/3/102.

Zm& Ovc—Intermediaries. Man-machine interaction. Mechanised

85/4/826
User modelling as a function of an automatic intermediary in a document retrieval system.

Research worker(s): Penny Daniels, H.M. Brooks (Supervisor) at City University; Department of Information Science. *Duration:* October 1983 - October 1986. *Financial support:* DES Research Studentship £4,000 pa until October 1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

The eventual aim of the research is to replace some of the functions of the human intermediary in an on-line document retrieval system by a machine component, one of whose main functions is to build up a complete user model through co-operative dialogue with the user. A key to automating this interactive component is to consider the user/human intermediary information interaction as a dialogue, and to apply various methods of analysis in order to discover how the hearer manages to interpret the speaker's utterances according to her various types of models and knowledge. This research concentrates on how a human intermediary is able to develop a user model through analysis of the information dialogue, and how this user model might be developed and implemented by an automatic intermediary in a document retrieval system. *Reference(s):* Brooks, H M, Daniels, P J and Belkin, N J: *Using problem structures for driving human-computer dialogues.* Paper submitted to RIAO 85 (Conference to be held in Grenoble in March 1985. Daniels, P J, Belkin, N J, and Brooks, H M: *Problem descriptions and user models: developing an intelligent interface for document retrieval systems.* Paper submitted to Informatics 8 Conference to be held in Oxford, April 1985. *Further information:* H. M. Brooks.

ZmAid—Data banks. Of Economics. Public access. Retrieval systems. And Methods. Data processing. Comparative studies. Computerised directory. West Germany

85/4/827
† *Economic facts in public data banks.*
Research worker(s): Josef L. Staud (Project Head), Franz Hemberger at Universität Konstanz; Sozialwissenschaftliche Fakultät, Fachgruppe Politik-/Verwaltungswissenschaft. *Duration:* December 1983 - December 1984. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/2/65.

ZmAidDrAw—Data banks. International. About On-line data banks. Special libraries. Academic libraries. Public libraries. Information centres. Libradoc

85/4/828
Libraries, information centers, databanks worldwide (Libradoc).

Research worker(s): Helga Lengenfelder (Dr) at Saur-Verlag KG. *Duration:* Entry received January 1985. No dates given. No amendments. *See full entry* 85/1/43.

ZmJa—Use. End-users. Case studies 85/4/829

Information-seeking in an information society: an investigation of the end-user: in two functional communities.

Research worker(s): David Nicholas (Project Supervisor), Jennifer Harman (Research Assistant) at Polytechnic of North London; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS). *Duration:* November 1985 - July 1986. *Financial support:* BL (R&DD) for 9 months.

The aim of the project is to reach an understanding of the perceptions, attitudes and searching behaviour of the "end-user" of on-line information systems. More precisely, we hope to discover the impact of on-line services on previously print-orientated organisations, the circumstances in which on-line data bases are used to fulfil information needs, the main barriers to greater use and the range and level of information-handling skills exhibited by users. The study will focus on one or two functional communities - the case study method - and on the use of on-line services in particular. The use and non-use of the terminal will lead on to more

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

general questioning about information-seeking both within and without the work environment. From this essentially data-gathering exercise it is hoped that guidelines will emerge concerning the future training of librarians and information professionals. *Reference(s)*: Nicholas, D and Harman, J: The end-user: an appraisal and review of the literature (in press). *Further information*: David Nicholas.

ZmJAd&—User surveys. End users. Information skills 85/4/830
Incidence of information skills in an information society: the end user.

Research worker(s): D. Nicholas (Project Head), J. Harman (Research Assistant) at Polytechnic of North London; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS). *Duration*: November 1984 – August 1985 (Phase 1). October 1986 (Phase 2). *Financial support*: The Polytechnic of North London (Industry support sought).

The project seeks to survey extensively the information perceptions, information literacy and information-handling skills of the end-user. We would expect to discover: the precise circumstances in which they used (or might use) on-line data bases to meet their information needs; how wide the effect is of an on-line service on the employees of a subscribing organisation, and the range and level of information-handling skills exhibited by users. The end-user study is one of a number of studies emerging from the School's Information Skills in an Information Society Research Project. *Further information*: D. Nicholas.

ZmM(38)Ru—Business information. Reference work.
Cleveland County Council. And Middlesbrough Central Library 85/4/831

† **INDATA.**
Research worker(s): Eric Smith at Cleveland County Council; Research and Intelligence Unit. *Duration*: Now operational (1986).

INDATA is a computer-based information system containing detailed information on products and services available from and used by Cleveland firms. Information is provided by the firms themselves, either in the course of a personal interview with a manager or by postal questionnaire. Over 1600 manufacturing and business services firms are now covered. On-line access to the public is available in County Planning (M'bro 248155, extn. 2406) and the Central Library, Middlesbrough, where a VDU is situated in the reference section for direct access by those who wish to search the enquiry system in detail. Print-outs can also be provided. In the course of the last year, the INDATA system has been reviewed and is being re-designed and improved to form a firm's data base, which is intended to be of greater value to both local authorities and the business community in Cleveland. The computer access system is also being re-designed to improve user friendliness and to encourage greater use of the service. *Further information*: Eric Smith; tel: (0642) 248155 ext 2382.

ZmM(677)—Textiles industry. Scotland 85/4/832
† Interactive information retrieval: textile industry.

Research worker(s): J.R. Silcock (Director, Computer Centre) at Scottish College of Textiles; Department of Management Studies. *Duration*: 1981 for at least 2 years.

An investigation into interactive information retrieval, specialising in *World textile abstracts* as a case-study and service to the Scottish textile industry. [No news. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. *Further information*: J.R. Silcock (0896) 3351.

ZmNaj(Oq)Fw—And Computerised library operations.
County libraries 85/4/833
† GEAC on-line system: Somerset County Libraries Automation Project.

Research worker(s): J. Morley (Assistant County Librarian Technical Services), D. Lockyer (Mrs, Bibliographical Services Librarian) at Somerset County Libraries. *Duration*: August 1979 – 1984. *Financial support*: Manpower Services Commission.

The acquisitions system at Headquarters and circulation control for seven libraries which comprised the initial automation scheme are fully operational. An eighth library, a new building at Burnham-on-Sea, will be added to the automated network in September 1985. The feasibility of adding a further five libraries for operational or administrative advantages is about to begin. The back up microcomputer at Bridgwater library has been modified to allow access to external on-line databases. A new release of circulation control software with enhanced cash management, statistical and overnight running facilities is imminent. Upgrading of the C.P.U., to meet additional demand, expected from new libraries at Frome and Yeovil, is also being considered. *Further information*: J. Morley.

ZmNc&—Open systems interconnection. Search modules.
Public libraries. Community use. BIBLIOTEKSDATA. Denmark 85/4/834

Implications of introducing the search module of the Danish BIBLIOTEKSDATA-project to a public library system (including branches) available for use by borrowers as well as libraries.

Research worker(s): Niels Ole Pors at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Aalborg Branch.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

Duration: 15 May 1985 – April 1986. *Financial support*: The Special Grants Scheme under the aegis of the Danish Public Libraries Act – D.kr. 233,000.00.

BIBLIOTEKSDATA is a centralised automation project targeted to Danish public libraries. The contractors/sponsors and main organisations involved in the project are: The Library Bureau, The Binding Centre, The State Inspection of Public Libraries, The local authorities' Computer Services Agency and the National Association of Danish Local Authorities. The system concept includes a variety of modules such as search module, cataloguing module, acquisitions module, etc. The present investigation is concerned with the search module. The aim is to identify and analyse the reaction of two user groups: (1) the library's clientele (2) the professional librarians. Re: (1) Emphasis is placed on analyses of search behaviour and search results. Related to this are studies concerned with well-defined segments of the user clientele in such settings as educational establishments and a bookmobile. Re: (2) The investigation should identify how, and with which results, the librarians interact with the search module and isolate the implications for the library's quality of service. *Further information*: Niels Ole Pors.

ZmNcz—Information communication. For Humanities.
Humanities Bulletin Board (HUMBUL) 85/4/835

• Online bulletin board for humanities communication.
Research worker(s): May Katzen (Dr, Project Manager), Patrick J. Holligan (Research Associate) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration*: 1 October 1985 – 30 June 1986. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD) and Oxford University Press.

This project is concerned with the development of an experimental computer-based online bulletin board service for the academic community in the humanities. Accessible via the Joint Academic Network (JANET) the Humanities Bulletin Board (HUMBUL) will be hosted at Leicester University by the Office for Humanities Communication in conjunction with the Primary Communications Research Centre. This initiative has been taken in response to increasing enthusiasm and pressure from the academic community in the humanities for the establishment of a faster and more effective means of disseminating information, particularly in the area of computing for research and teaching in the Arts. The experiment will be monitored throughout its duration and will comprise two phases: October – December 1985 – pilot launch among a select group of participants; January – June 1986 – full scale operations with a significantly expanded user group. The project will be assessed at its conclusion. *Reference(s)*: Holligan, P J: *Access to academic networks*. PCRC. Leicester (in preparation). *Further information*: May Katzen.

ZmNxHxih—Telecommunications. Networks. Data transmission. For Blind and Physically handicapped.
National programmes. USA 85/4/836

• NLSNET (NLS NETWORK) Computer-based telecommunications data exchange facility for NLS and network libraries.

Research worker(s): Barbara J. Tutor (Automated Systems Coordinator) at Library of Congress; National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, National Programs. *Duration*: September 1984 – 1987.

NLS Network – Designing a microcomputer based data collection and batch transfer between network libraries, multistate centers, machine lending agencies, and NLS contractor computers. A value-added network facility is used for telecommunications and protocol conversion. An electronic message facility is included in the design. *Further information*: Barbara J. Tutor.

ZmNxLm—Telecommunications and Computer systems.
Periodicals. Technical support programmes.
Birmingham/Loughborough Electronic Network Development (BLEND). User satisfaction. Evaluation 85/4/837

Continuing support for the BLEND User Communities.
Research worker(s): W. P. Dodd (Dr, Project Director), D. Wake (Research Associate) at University of Birmingham; Centre for Computing and Computer Science. *Duration*: October 1984 – September 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/1/45.

ZmNxM(74)Lm—Telecommunications and Computer systems. Graphic arts. For Periodicals. Technical support programmes. Birmingham/Loughborough Electronic Network Development (BLEND) 85/4/838

The provision of a graphics facility for computer based journals.

Research worker(s): W. P. Dodd (Dr, Project Director), S. Laflin-Barker (Mrs, Lecturer), N. Hall (Research Associate) at University of Birmingham; Centre for Computing and Computer Science. *Duration*: November 1984 – November 1987. No amendments. See full entry 85/1/46.

ZmNxa&Aw—Telecommunications and Computer systems. Videotex. Access. Implications for Academic libraries 85/4/839

† Access to networks.
Research worker(s): A. J. Meadows (Professor) at University

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC).
Duration: 1 October 1984 – 30 June 1986. Completed.

This project concentrated on network access at universities and polytechnics. It asked how many different networks are available to users: who was using which network, for what purpose and to what extent? The rate of introduction of networking will be examined: is networking becoming increasingly interactive, rather than unidirectional? Costs and changes in costs for use of the different networks were compared. Particular attention was paid in this connection to costs for use of these systems for messaging, including a comparison with traditional channels such as the telephone. The implications of the results for existing notebooks, hosts etc, were considered. Report completed and submitted to the British Library (R&DD). *Further information:* A. J. Meadows.

ZmNxab—Telecommunications. And Computer systems.

Videotex. Interactive. Viewdata systems. LASER

Viewdata Information Service (L-VIS)

85/4/840

† 'Viewdata' information service (L-VIS).

Research worker(s): J. Plaister (Miss, Project Head), A.R. Yeates (Project Director) at LASER (London and South East Library Region). *Duration:* 1 January 1984 – 31 December 1984. Research completed. Service continues. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) - £9775.

To establish an information and consultancy service on viewdata and related topics for libraries and information centres. L-VIS maintains a file of information on Prestel. Following the project, the L-VIS service continues on a self-financing basis. *Reference(s):* Yeates, A R: *Prestel in the public library: reaction of the general public to Prestel and its potential for conveying local information.* London: British Library, 1982. LIR Report 2. ISBN 0 7123 3003 8. £8.50. Yeates, A R: *A librarian's introduction to private viewdata systems.* London: LASER, 1982. BLR&D Report No. 5675. ISBN 0 903764 14 8. £5. Yeates, A R: *Coin-op Prestel in the public library.* London: LASER, 1982. ISBN 0 903764 16 4. £2.50. *Videotex Notes*, ISSN 0267-0828, monthly newsletter published by LASER, London August 1984-. Yeates, A R: *L-VIS: LASER's new Viewdata Information Service.* VINE 54, June 1984, 41-43. The project submitted a report to the British Library, (R&DD) but this is unpublished. *Further information:* A. R. Yeates (01 636 4684).

ZmNxab & Rmi—Videotex. Interactive. Viewdata systems.

UK. Prestel. Use instructions

85/4/841

† Training material in the use of PRESTEL.

Research worker(s): A.J. Wood (Project Head) at Manchester Polytechnic; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1 December 1981-December 1983. Extension to 1984. *Financial support:* Supported by Council for Educational Technology. Grant from Department of Industry £8000.

The Department of Library and Information Studies, Manchester Polytechnic has received support from the Council for Educational Technology to develop training packages in the use of PRESTEL, for schools and libraries. A grant of £8000 over two years has been made by the Department of Industry from December 1981. The packages will run on a disc based Research Machines Ltd 380Z microcomputer, which is a popular choice by schools and is one of the two microcomputers favoured by the Department of Industry for school use. A small project team at Manchester has Tony Wood as Project Head, with Richard Berry as Project Assistant responsible for software development. [No news for 2 years. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* A.J. Wood.

ZmNxabAwRn—Telecommunications and Computer

systems. Videotex. Interactive. Viewdata systems. Role of in information services And Libraries

85/4/842

† The role of libraries in creating and providing viewtext information services.

Research worker(s): Mary De Weaver (Dr, Project Director, Lawrence Johnson & Associates Inc (Contractor)), Yvonne B. Carter (Project Officer), Frank A. Stevens (Project Manager) at US Department of Education; Division of Library Programs, Office of Educational Research and Improvement (OERI) and Center for Libraries and Education Improvement (CLEI). *Duration:* 26 September 1983 – 25 September 1984. *Financial support:* US Department of Education, OERI, CLEI, DLP – \$59972.

To determine what the role of libraries is in creating and providing viewtext information services; what information resources for a sample of libraries are now or to be acquired shortly and would be a unique contribution to viewtext home or business information sources in their communities. To carry out this objective the study will include a review of the literature identified through searches of a number of databases and by reviewing holdings of several libraries; a state-of-the-art paper, discussing the role of libraries in an information-based society; technical aspects of viewtext, status of viewtext, current application in libraries and social implications; case studies of libraries creating and/or providing viewtext information services; and finally a comprehensive research report. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* Yvonne B. Carter or Frank A. Stevens.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

ZmNxabD433—Telecommunications and Computer systems. Videotex. Interactive. Viewdata systems. Gateway facilities. West Germany

85/4/843

Interactive videotex as a system for data transmission and storage in information and documentation.

Research worker(s): Hans Bauer (Dr, Project Head) at Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Technik (SfT). *Duration:* January 1983 – December 1985.

No description provided under new title. *Reference(s):* Bauer, H: *Information Retrieval im Zugriff über das Bildschirmtext-System.* Fachpresse und Neue Medien 2, Ausgabe 2, Stand 1983, 68-70. *Further information:* Project Head.

Use of interactive videotex decoders for the distribution of technical information.

85/4/844

Research worker(s): G. Schlageter (Professor, Dr, Project Head) at Fernuniversität Gesamthochschule Hagen; Lehrgebiet Praktische Informatik. *Duration:* November 1982 – September 1984. *Financial support:* Federal Ministry for Research and Technology.

The aim of the project is the examination and testing of the interactive videotex – "Bildschirmtext" medium for the distribution of technical information. The current "Bildschirmtext" system shows certain weaknesses for such application. New dimensions of the information offer results from the local intelligence of the user terminal for "Bildschirmtext". The elements of computer-aided instruction and video-films can be integrated in the distribution of technical information by new processes. Such a system is being developed for a pilot study using low-cost microcomputers, through the implementation and establishment of an information base, by which the opportunities of the new medium are demonstrated and a qualitative evaluation becomes possible. A summary of the recommendations and aids for suppliers of technical information are part of the resulting findings. *Further information:* G. Schlageter.

ZmNxabHz(354.84)—Videotex. Government departments.

Labour. Bundesanstalt für Arbeit. West Germany

85/4/845

Introduction of interactive videotex in the "Bundesanstalt für Arbeit" (Federal Labour Office). Development and extension into the videotex regular service.

Research worker(s): Erika Butzek (Project Head), Dietmar Strauch at PROGRIS Projektgruppe Informationssysteme GmbH. *Duration:* April 1984 – June 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/68.

ZmNxabM(63)—Videotex. Interactive. For Agriculture.

West Germany

85/4/846

Development of a target-group oriented information service for multipliers over interactive videotex (Bildschirmtext) for agricultural consultants.

Research worker(s): Johann Bergermeier, Anton Mangstl (Dr, joint Project Head), Anton Penger, L. Reiner (Professor, Dr, joint Project Head) at Technische Universität München; Lehrstuhl Ackerbau und Versuchswesen; Hansjoachim Samulowitz (Dr), Walter Übelhör (Dr) at Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Kommunikation (SfK). *Duration:* June 1983 – December 1985. *Financial support:* Federal Ministry for Research and Technology.

In a pilot project in which the following organisations were participants: Technical University Munich, Chair for Farming and Experimentation; Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation (GID), Section for Communication (GID-SfK); Agricultural Chamber of Schleswig-Holstein. An information service 'Getreidebau' (grain cultivation) specifically for advisors will be developed, designed as a data base and offered over interactive videotex. [See also ZmNxabM(63:330.191.5)]. *Further information:* Anton Mangstl or L. Reiner; tel: (8161) 71749.

ZmNxabM(63:330.191.5)—Videotex. Interactive.

Agriculture. National economies. European Economic Community. Surveys

85/4/847

Green videotree for agricultural information.

Research worker(s): Manfred Christiansen at Landwirtschaftskammer Schleswig-Holstein. *Duration:* 1984 for 13 months. *Financial support:* CEC.

The study is a comprehensive survey of the organisation of inter-related video services with regard to the agricultural economies of the European Economic Community. A detailed structure allows for subject-orientated and search-orientated focussing of all agricultural data of the various sources of information which are aiming to reach the agricultural community. Not only farmers but also wine-growers, gardeners, foresters and fishermen can make use of the system which furthermore allows for help with accounting and even management of a computer data bank within the home [See also ZmNxabM(63)]. *Further information:* Manfred Christiansen.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

ZmNxabRmi—Telecommunications, and Computer systems. Videotex. Interactive. For Use instructions. And Library staff training

85/4/848

Interactive video package: an introduction to microcomputers for librarians for library user education and staff training.

Research worker(s): Nancy Hammond Aberle (Designer and Producer of package with Library Technology Centre Team) at Brighton Polytechnic; Department of Librarianship; Neil McLean (Project Director, Head of Library Services, PCL) at Polytechnic of Central London; Library Technology Centre. *Duration:* September 1985 – August 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) £7,350; Brighton Polytechnic and The Polytechnic of Central London.

An interactive video package is being produced to complement the work done by the Library Technology Centre at the Polytechnic of Central London. The aim is to use interactive video to teach the new skills needed for using microcomputers in libraries. Users of the package will learn to assess which needs of a particular library can be met by the use of microcomputers, the types of software which are available, and selection criteria for software and hardware. Microtext and a BBC microcomputer will be used for the production of the interactive program which will be linked to a VHS videotape system. The interactive video system, Intermedia (London's PCL 1000, was developed by the Faculty of Communications at the Polytechnic of Central London. Production of the videotape will be done using the facilities and expertise of the Media Production Division of the Polytechnic of Central London and Learning Resources at Brighton Polytechnic. *Further information:* N. H. Aberle.

ZmNxxd—Telecommunications. Records management. National archives. Federal government. USA. Guidelines

85/4/849

Guidelines for electronic recordkeeping in the Federal Government.

Research worker(s): Claudine Weiher, Francis J. McDonough (Co-Chairs, Interagency Task Group on Electronic Recordkeeping), Patricia Aronsson (NCS), John J. Landers (General Services Administration (KL)) at United States Government; General Services Administration, National Archives and Records Service (NCS). *Duration:* First reported early 1984. No dates given. *Financial support:* No information provided.

In recognition of the substantial increase in office automation within the Federal government, the General Services Administration (GSA) convened an interagency task group to address both the agencies and the National Archives' problems surrounding electronic recordkeeping. The culmination of the group's work will be guidelines issued by the General Services Administration on the creation, maintenance, disposition, and preservation of information created, stored or transmitted using personal computers or other small electronic office equipment. *Further information:* Patricia Aronsson, tel: (202) 724 1625 or John J. Landers, tel: (202) 535 7425.

ZmOvub—Interactive control. User needs

85/4/850

On-line information retrieval and users.

Research worker(s): D. V. Canter (Professor) at University of Surrey; Department of Psychology. *Duration:* 1983 – 1985. *Financial support:* SERC.

This is the second phase of the project ZkOwj (VDU) [84/2/108] and is looking at two major areas: (1) menu and command driven front ends and their impact on navigational strategies when using a relational database. (2) the consequences of various approaches to taxonomic procedures for facilitating the exploration of a database. Together the studies point to the significance of understanding relationships between the structure and organisation of the system's front end and the framework which the user brings to bear on the system. *Further information:* D. V. Canter.

ZmOvv—Dialogue, man-machine

85/4/851

Models of dialogue for interactive information retrieval.

Research worker(s): H.M. Brooks (Ms.) at City University; Department of Information Science. *Duration:* Summer 1981–Continuing.

The project reviews models of and methods for the analysis of dialogue in various disciplines, and attempts to apply them in the information retrieval context, in order to design conversationally-based interactive human machine information retrieval systems. The basic premise is, that the human-machine interaction should be functionally equivalent to the user-intermediary interaction in the reference interview. Various empirical studies are being undertaken to demonstrate the usefulness of this approach and to design aspects of interactive information retrieval systems. [See ZmVs&]. *Reference(s):* Belkin, N. J: Models of dialogue for information retrieval. *IRFIS 4. Proceedings of the 4th International Research Forum in Information Science, Borås, 1981.* Borås, Hogskolan i Borås, 1982, 15-36. Brooks, H. M. and Belkin, N. J: Using discourse analysis for the design of information retrieval interaction mechanisms. *Research and development in information retrieval: proceedings of the sixth annual international ACM SIGIR Conference, Washington, DC, 1983.* New York, ACM, 1983, 31-47. *Further information:* H. M. Brooks.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

ZmOx—Input method. For Unformatted data. Correction. DOKSYS. West Germany

85/4/852

Information system for input and correction of unformatted data (DOKSYS).

Research worker(s): Johannes-Heinrich Vogeler (Dr) at UMPLIS (Umweltbundesamt, Informations- und Dokumentationssystem Umwelt). *Duration:* June 1983 – June 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/69.

ZmRmOqAid—Data banks. Development. For Steel. Measurement in Mechanics. West Germany

85/4/853

Generation and operation of factual data banks, for example the data bank *Sensors*.

Research worker(s): A. Schrode (Project Head) at Fachinformationszentrum Technik e.V. *Duration:* November 1983 – November 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/103.

ZmRmOqAid—Data banks. Fine arts. Germany. Marburg index

85/4/854

Marburg index – inventory of art in Germany.

Research worker(s): Lutz Heusinger (Dr, Project Head) at Universität Marburg; Kunstgeschichtliches Institut, Bildarchiv Photo Marburg. *Duration:* January 1983 – December 1987. *Financial support:* VW-Foundation.

Application of the Dutch iconographic classification system ICONCLASS for the production of iconographic catalogues. *Databank system:* STAIRS. Publication of the photographs of art in Germany (500,000 to date plus 60,000 annually). Data acquisition of the works of art. Operation of the on-line retrieval facilities data bank. Publication of 30 catalogues in 600 volumes (Oct. 83-87). Microfiche publications. Co-operation of numerous state agencies, and documentation centres. *Reference(s):* Heusinger, L: *Handbuch des Marburger Index.* München, DE: Saur, 1983, 600 pp. *Further information:* Lutz Heusinger.

ZmRmOqAid—Data banks. Models (Theoretical). For Science and technology. Intelligent systems

85/4/855

Model for transforming scientific data bases into intelligent systems.

Research worker(s): Michel Callon (Director), Jean-Pierre Courtial (Project Head) at Ecole des Mines de Paris; Centre de Sociologie. *Duration:* 1985 – 1986. *Financial support:* Ecole des Mines de Paris; CNRS.

Using the "translation model" among words, the aim of the research is to use data bases in order to pin-point new concepts recently embodied in the base, even if not in an explicit way. The purpose is to enable scientific and technical data bases to produce new kinds of knowledge. *Reference(s):* Callon, Michel, Law, J. Rip, Arie: *Texts and their powers: studies in the dynamics of science and technology.* McMillan, 1986. *Further information:* Jean-Pierre Courtial.

ZmRmOqAidM(669)—Data banks. For Metallurgy. Alloys. Structure. Silver alloys. And Handbooks

85/4/856

Critical documentation for the structure of ternary alloys.

Research worker(s): G. Petzow (Professor, Dr, Project Head) at Max-Planck-Institut für Metallforschung; Institut für Werkstoffwissenschaften. *Duration:* December 1983 – December 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/104.

ZmRmOqAidbt—Data banks. Terminology. Multilingual. Machine translation

85/4/857

Euro-Arabic terminology data base. Input, updating and German translation of standardized terminology.

Research worker(s): R. Höll (Dr., Project Head) at Ernst Klett Druckerei; Abteilung Arabische Produkte. *Duration:* July 1983 – December 1984. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/105.

ZmRn&—Data bases. And Distributed data Theory of. State-of-the-art reviews

85/4/858

Investigation on the distributed data bases and incomplete information in data bases.

Research worker(s): Wiktor Marek at University of Kentucky; College of Library Science. *Duration:* 1984 for 2 years. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/106.

ZmRn&—Data bases. Information services. For Rehabilitation engineers

85/4/859

Computerized bibliographic data base and retrieval system for the rehabilitation engineering professional.

Research worker(s): C. A. Slater (Ms), D. Jones (Dr), N. A. Jacobs, J. Hughes (Professor) at University of Strathclyde; National Centre for Training and Education in Prosthetics and Orthotics. *Duration:* 1982 - 1985. *Financial support:* MSC Community Programme - £20,000.

The project aims to provide a central information source for rehabilitation professionals throughout the UK, by building a database covering the areas of limb prosthetics, orthotics and rehabilitation engineering applied to motor problems of the handicapped. The database is currently held on an ICL 2988 mainframe and the

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

information retrieval package FAMULUS is used to maintain and interrogate it. A thesaurus is being constructed manually and it is intended to index using a combination of fixed descriptors and free-text terms where additional entries are required. A one-year MSC Community Programme is running, October 1983 - October 1984 and continuation funding is being sought. It is intended to evaluate the usefulness and financial viability of the service over the next two-year period. At present the database holds 4500 records. *Further information:* J. Hughes.

ZmRn&—Data bases. Management systems. Multi-field retrieval. User-friendly systems 85/4/860
† An integrated database management and information retrieval system.

Research worker(s): Joan Morrissey at University College Dublin; Department of Computer Science. *Duration:* October 1981-October 1984. *Financial support:* £2,000 pa from Department of Education and University College Dublin. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

The aim is to build a system which will allow retrieval on all fields; the fields may consist of formatted or unformatted data. Many applications need this e.g. hospital records, pharmaceutical data bases and office automation systems. The system will combine the features of data base management systems and information retrieval systems, and will include a user-friendly query language. Retrieval will be based on probabilistic methods, incorporating weighting schemes and relevance feedback mechanisms. [No news Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. *Further information:* Joan Morrissey.

ZmRn&M(914:34)—And Published and distributed services. Information services. Multilingual. Europe. Law. European Legal Literature Information Service (ELLIS) 85/4/861

† European Legal Literature Information Service (ELLIS) a master guide to commentary on European community law.

Research worker(s): Richard Hainebach (Project Director) at Europe-Data/European Law Centre. *Duration:* The service will start during 1985. *Financial support:* CEC (DG XIII) has supported the project during the development phase.

ELLIS is a multi-lingual, multi-media information service on European Community law. ELLIS will be available on-line on EUROLEX and in printed form from Europe Data. ELLIS will produce several print products based on selections from a database. ELLIS is being produced with the aid of dBASE III on an IBM PC, and covers over 450 journals and 200 issuing services. The objective of ELLIS is (i) to increase the availability of EC commentary by providing a single, comprehensive and in-depth research tool (ii) to improve accessibility to problem-solving information and interpretation (iii) to identify proposed and actual legislation and case law relating to EC law and legislation and (iv) to provide indepth informative abstracts. The design of ELLIS is based on market research of potential users. The research (structured interviews) and postal survey was conducted in 1984. [No news. Assumed operational on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* Richard Hainebach.

ZmRnAidM(387)—Data banks. Shipping. LSIS 85/4/862
† On-line retrieval of shipping information from Lloyd's Shipping Information Services (LSIS).

Research worker(s): E.A. Muller (Dr, Joint Chief Executive, LSIS), J.R. Hughes (Joint Chief Executive, LSIS), R.M. Lewell (Project Leader - Data Processing LR), I. Carline (Project Leader - Data Processing LLP) at Lloyd's Shipping Information Services. *Duration:* 20 February 1984 - 19 February 1986. Due for completion as scheduled. *Financial support:* Part Sponsor: Commission of the European Communities, 200,000 ECUs.

The objective of the project is to provide direct access to the Lloyd's Shipping Information Services data bases storing information on ship characteristics, for ships in service, ships on order and under construction, registered owners and shipmanagers; parent company information; ship casualties (total losses, casualty and demolition) and ship-movements for the merchant trading fleet. The data bases concerned are updated, in general, on a daily basis. The initial system will provide look up facilities by an individual ship, for selected information, on an IBM 3081 computer. Access to the system will be by PSS, PSTN (including EURONET.) Subscribers will also have the facility to search the databases within pre-determined items of selection criteria. The system has been designed to be user friendly and the databases are cross referenced by the LR Number, a unique reference number per ship. The project is on course. Entry withdrawn. *Further information:* John R. Hughes; tel: (01) 709 9166 ext. 2302.

ZmRnDIAs—Data bases. British Standards. BSI STANDARDLINE 85/4/863

† British Standards Institution database project.
Research worker(s): S.G. Dextre (Head, Database Section, with team of workers) at British Standards Institution; Information Department. *Duration:* June 1984 - September 1985. *Financial support:* Department of Trade and Industry.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

A bibliographic database of British Standards has been designed and developed, with the collaboration of Peter Peregrinus Ltd and Pergamon-Infoline. The object is to allow online access for the public as well as using the file for printed products, although this double role imposes many applications on the structure and presentation of the data. The work includes document analysis (intellectual), input via microcomputer, validation by mainframe and automatic generation of further data elements. Original methods were developed to handle problems unique to standards documents, such as fragmentation of document numbers to make searching easier, updating the file in respect of standards which are revised, amended, superseded etc. The database has been publicly available from November 1985 and is known as BSI STANDARDLINE. *Further information:* Stella Dextre.

ZmRnKz—Data bases. Area materials. Pilot studies. University of York (UK) 85/4/864
Local studies data base.

Research worker(s): Margaret Evans (Project Head and Editor York Pilot Project), David Kelly (General Editor Warwickshire Pilot Project) at University of York; J.B. Morrell Library. *Duration:* November 1982. Pilot scheme to end 1984. *Financial support:* University of York - £2,500; Manpower Services Commission - £36,000; Oliver Sheldon Trust - £750.

The University of York has established two pilot projects to test a methodology for constructing a bibliographic data base of printed materials in the general field of local studies. Each local area (county, large town, etc.) added would be individually accessible, but by being at the same time absorbed into the general data base, a national resource would be eventually created. Ultimately, the intention is to develop an on-line information service for local studies while maintaining a parallel facility to extract local subsets for printed or microfiche editions as desired. While the university would editorially control the general data base, and would hold it on its computer, each contributing area would be responsible for the data it supplied. [No news this issue]. *Further information:* Margaret Evans.

ZmRnM(009)—Data bases. Information services. For Humanities 85/4/865

† Demonstrations of humanities databases on a microcomputer.
Research worker(s): A.J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), James Macdonald (Research Assistant) at University of Leicester; Office for Humanities Communication. *Duration:* 31 October 1983 - 31 October 1984. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) - £13,000.

A database consisting of bibliographic records pertaining to the 18th century in English Literature and History has been mounted on a Tuscan microcomputer. The intention is to use this to demonstrate the advantages of computerised on-line storage and retrieval of bibliographic records. Demonstrations will be held at universities and polytechnics throughout the UK. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* James Macdonald.

ZmRnM(331.041)—Data bases. Ergonomics. For Work environment. Humanisation 85/4/866
Information system 'Humanization of Work Environment'.

Research worker(s): K. Palme at Institut der Deutschen Wirtschaft; Forschungsgruppe PRODIS. *Duration:* No information given. *Financial support:* Federal Ministry for Research and Technology.

The documentation and information system PRODIS, which was started on the part of the employer organisations during the middle of 1980, is one of those subsidised projects within the action programme 'humanization of work environment'. PRODIS means: PROject: construction of an action-oriented Documentation and Information System (designed for the application of ergonomic findings and experiences from projects for the humanization of work environment for businesses and organizations). This ergonomics data base was to be available by the end of 1983 for a selective group of consumers. *Further information:* K. Palme.

ZmRnM(37:159.9)—Data bases. Information services. Education. And Psychology. Scandinavia 85/4/867
Development of a Nordic data base for education and psychology literature.

Research worker(s): Harald Rørvig (Senior Lecturer, Institute of Research in Education and Pedagogy, University of Oslo, Norway), Robert Hellner (Chief Librarian, The National Institute of Education, Copenhagen, Denmark), Oili Kokkonen (Chief Librarian, Jyväskylä University, Finland), Elin Ekman (Research Librarian, The State Library for Education and Pedagogy, Stockholm, Sweden), Kjell Rotnes (Head of Department, The Norwegian Study Collection for Education, Oslo, Norway (Secretary)) at Norwegian Study Collection for Education, The. *Duration:* After a long-term planning and pilot project phase the project was implemented in 1982, and it is expected to be developed to reach a fully operational level in 1988. *Financial support:* NORDINFO has granted 41,000 Finnish Mark in 1983.

The project aims at developing, during a period of six years, a

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

Nordic data base for education and psychology literature. The data base will include monographs as well as journals, and it will be available through on-line searching as well as in the form of printed indexes. *Further information:* Kjell Rotnes.

ZmRnM(38)—Data bases. Business information. For location decisions. European communities. EUROLOC 85/4/868
EUROLOC: A computerised system of information on European location factors.

Research worker(s): Kevin Allen (Professor, Director), Douglas Yuill (Project Head), John Bachtler (Research Fellow), Maria Seal (Research Fellow), Fiona Wishlade (Research Fellow) at University of Strathclyde; Centre for the Study of Public Policy. *Duration:* 1 January 1984 — 1 January 1986. *Financial support:* European Community — £71,500.

The project aims to develop a computerised system providing comprehensive structured and up to date information for each country of the European Community (and by region where appropriate) on Government assistance and other factors of a primarily financial character which are relevant for multinationals and internationally mobile firms making a location decision in the Community. *References:* Yuill, Douglas and Allen, Kevin: *European Regional Incentives* 1984. University of Strathclyde 1984. 543 pp. Bienkowski, Mishka and Allen, Kevin: *Industrial Aids in the UK* 1984. University of Strathclyde, 1985. 645pp. *Further information:* Kevin Allen.

ZmRnM(54.4)—Data bases. Chemistry. Viewpoint of Europe. International service 85/4/869

Chemical Business NewsBase (Development).

Research worker(s): Frances H. Barker (Mrs, Product Manager), F. John Taylor (Dr, Deputy Product Manager), A. Kabi (Dr, Business Manager, New Products) at Royal Society of Chemistry (The); Information Services. *Duration:* 1983 — 1985 (Production thereafter). *Financial support:* Department of Trade & Industry "Support for Innovation" grant — £95,000.

Development of an on-line data base to fill a perceived market need, covering news about the chemical industry from a European point of view for the chemical industry worldwide. Data base content must be current (updated promptly) and allow many routes of access, catering for both expert and non-expert on-line searchers, since it will be used by both library and information staff and "end-users" — market researchers, strategic planners, management personnel. *References:* Barker, F H: A new technocommercial service for the chemical industry. I Database design. *Proceedings, 8th International Online Meeting, London December 1984*. Taylor, F J: A new technocommercial service for the chemical industry. II Production. *Proceedings, 8th International Online Meeting, London December 1984*. Barker, F H and Taylor, F J: Chemical Business NewsBase Chemistry in Britain February 1985, 150-153. The use of the BASIS database management system to produce a highly current techocommercial database. *Program* 19 (4) October 1985, 322-338. *Further information:* A. Kabi.

ZmRnM(82.3)—Data bases. Information services. Fiction. Adult. And Children's. Public libraries. User needs. Denmark 85/4/870

Developing and testing a fiction data base for adults and children in a public library environment.

Research worker(s): Annelise Mark Pejtersen (Researcher) at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Department of Fiction and Science of Literature. *Duration:* 1985 — 1987. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/107.

ZmRnNbra—Data bases. Development and Marketing. Standards. Data. For Guidelines 85/4/871
Criteria for the effective development and marketing of online services.

Research worker(s): Harry East (Senior Research Fellow) at City University; Department of Information Science. *Duration:* October 1984 — November 1985. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) £21,600.

To provide data for guidelines relating to the economic factors that need to be considered when undertaking the development and marketing of on-line databases. *Further information:* Harry East.

ZmRnNcc—Data bases. Information services. Co-operation. Scandinavia. SCANNET 85/4/872
SCANNET — Nordic cooperation in computerized information retrieval.

Research worker(s): Malin Edström (Co-Ordinator, Contact, with The Board of The Scannet Foundation) at Scannet Foundation, The (Stiftelsen Scannet). *Duration:* NORDFORSK research project 1976 — 1981. Scannet Foundation 1982 —. Continuing. Only current year guaranteed. Annual applications. *Financial support:* NORDINFO.

Scannet is a co-operative project for promotion of computerised information services in the Nordic countries. It is a focal point for the Nordic data-base services and users. The co-ordinating role of Scannet includes: exhaustive information about Nordic data bases; common marketing of Nordic data bases and services; development of user aids; contact with the Nordic Telecommunications

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

organisations. Inventory of publicly-available Nordic data bases. [No news this issue. Not known whether grant continued 1985]. *Reference(s):* SCANNET TODAY (newsletter published by Scannet). SCANNET-utredningen. NORDISK MINISTERRÅD. Sekretariatet for nordisk kulturelt samarbejde. January 1981. *Further information:* Malin Edström.

ZmRnNghfp—Data bases. Information services. Models (Theoretical) 85/4/873
Conceptual modelling and simulation of bibliographic retrieval systems.

Research worker(s): Jean Tague (Professor), Michael Nelson (Assistant Professor) at University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* 1981 — April 1986. *Financial support:* Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada — \$37,000; \$15,800 a year for 3 years (1983/84 — 1985/86).

The immediate objective of this project has been diverted from the development of a bibliographic-retrieval-system simulation to an investigation of possible conceptual models for bibliographic-retrieval-systems and of stochastic models for describing their attributes. These models will, however, eventually be used in a simulation package. *Reference(s):* Tague, J and Nelson, M: Simulation of bibliographic databases using hyperterms. *Proceedings of the GFI/ACM/BRS Conference on Research and Development in Information Retrieval*, West Berlin, 1982. (In press). Tague, J and Nelson, M: Simulation of user judgements in bibliographic retrieval systems. *Proceedings of the International Conference on Information Storage and Retrieval*, Oakland, California, 1981. *ACM SIGIR forum* 16 1981, 66-71. Tague, J, Nelson, M and Wu, H: Problems in the simulation of bibliographic retrieval systems. Oddy, R N (Ed): *Information retrieval research*, Toronto, Butterworths, 1981, 236-255. *Further information:* J. Tague.

ZmRnOub—Data bases. Control. Of Scope and coverage. Pilot studies 85/4/874

An investigation of the significance of claims of scope and coverage in bibliographic data bases.

Research worker(s): James Shearer (Information Retrieval Systems Division) at Ealing College of Higher Education; School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* Expected to start in 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/1/49.

ZmRnOuo—Data bases. File organisation. Relational. Memory structures. Human analogy. Knowledge bases 85/4/875
Knowledge representation and measures for relational experiential data base.

Research worker(s): Panos A. Ligomenides (Project Director and staff of the Cybernetic Research Laboratory) at University of Maryland; Electrical Engineering Department, Computers and Cybernetic Engineering Program. *Duration:* 1984 — 8 January 1986. *Financial support:* National Science Foundation (USA) 1984/85: \$29,839; 1985/86: \$33,103 (termination 8/1/86). Request for research support renewal will be submitted in the near future.

Project IST84-08063. This research investigates the organisation and construction of a relational data base containing experiential knowledge. The scheme resembles the organisation of an indexed library containing two levels of information, the reference level and the data level. The reference level contains pointers to the data level which will contain the actual knowledge. The information in the knowledge level will be stored in a structure closely resembling an associative memory. Significant aspects of this research are: the development of techniques for cognitive mapping (abstraction) of sensory data into experiential knowledge. The development of measures of closeness (inferential distance) for experiential knowledge and data in the data level. The development of such measures could provide a very useful tool for the understanding of how human memory works. Also the development of techniques for integration and representation of stored knowledge on request. *Reference(s):* Ligomenides, P A: An engineering-cybernetic model for policy analysis and implementation *Int. J. of policy anal. & inf. sys.* 6 (3) 1982. Dynamic models for information quality enhancement *Proc. IEEE workshop on languages for automation, Chicago, IL, Nov. 7-9, 1983*. Command decomposition as a decision making problem in *Management and office information systems*, S. K. Chang (ed), Plenum, 1983. Hierarchical adaptive neural robotic model *Proc. 26th Midwest Sympo. Circ. & Sys., Pueblo, Mexico, August 15-16, 1983*. Specifications of an experiential data base for decision making *Proc. IEEE 1984-Trends and applic. conference, NBS, Bethesda, MD, May 22-24, 1984*. Prediction and stability of behavioural signatures produced in the E*KB, *IEEE Intersociety Symp. on AI in Engineering*, Washington DC, 21-23 October 1985. Organization and operation of an experiential knowledge base *Proc. IEEE workshop on languages for automation, Palma de Mallorca, Spain, June 28-29, 1985*. A modified Dempster-Shafer model for medical diagnosis *Ninth annual sym. on computer applic. in medical care*, Nov. 10-13, 1985. Goal seeking management model with experiential memory. *Sixth International Conference on Decision Support Systems*, Washington DC, April 1986. A cellular experiential memory, *International Conference on Systems, Man and Cyber-*

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

netics 1985. Tucson, AZ, 12-15 November 1985. Further information: P. A. Ligomenides.

ZmRnOwf—Data bases. Information services.

Downloading

85/4/876

† Downloading.

Research worker(s): A. J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), M. Hemmings (Mrs. Research Assistant) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration:* 1 February 1984 – 30 January 1985. *Completed.* *Financial support:* BNB Research Fund – £6,100.

Following on the feasibility study, this project will assess recent developments in the practice of downloading from the point of view of users and information providers with special emphasis on the implications for libraries and other institutions engaged in on-line retrieval. Among areas investigated are the technological advances supporting the downloading process, the impact of downloading on online search services, the financial and legal implications, including copyright problems, and indications of future trends. Report completed – submitted to British National Bibliography (British Library). *Further information:* M. Hemmings.

ZmRnOwf—Data bases. Output. Reprocessing.

Co-operation. University libraries. Australia

85/4/877

† Bibliography support.

Research worker(s): A. H. Mays at Deakin University Library. *Duration:* May 1985 for one month. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/108.

ZmRnVs—Data bases. Searching strategies. Of Children.

Denmark

85/4/878

† Consequences of children's use of query-systems in a bibliographic database.

Research worker(s): Ellen Bonnevie (Project Leader), Birgit Wanting (Instructor and teacher at The Royal School of Librarianship) at Sønderjylland County Library; Children's Department. *Duration:* 15 April – 15 May 1985. *Financial support:* The Special Grants Scheme under the aegis of the Danish Public Libraries Act – D.kr. 521,000.

The first part is a general research on children's use of a bibliographic database. The purpose is to observe the search-procedure of children and to give a valuation of the on-line query-system in relation to the children's use of linguistics. A comparison is also undertaken between search results and the service level by traditional bibliographic facilities and by on-line search in a literature data base. The second part deals with the improvement of data contents for, and the search-dialogue with, children. An adapted query-system has to be tested in an experimental base with children's fiction, based on relevant genres. Especially younger children's (6-10 years) use of the library information systems will be examined. The following aspects need closer investigation: (1) Will genre-classified literature support children's on-line query-possibilities? (2) The librarian's role as an intermediary between the child's intentions and the language of the database, (3) Improvement of the query-dialogue towards a more child-oriented direction. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* Wanting, Birgit: *Hvordan spørger børn i bibliotekerne*, The Royal School of Librarianship, 1984. Wanting, Birgit: How do children ask questions in children's libraries? Concepts of visual and auditory perception and language expression. *Social science information studies* 4 1984 (217-234). *Further information:* Ellen Bonnevie.

ZmRxNbo—Telecommunications and Computer systems.

Document delivery. Innovations. In Technology.

Electronic media. Use of Satellites. APOLLO

85/4/879

APOLLO – Electronic delivery of documents by satellite.

Research worker(s): D. Russon (Head, Forward Planning), A. Braid (Service Development), D. Millson (Computing), R. Sutcliffe (Forward Planning) at British Library; Lending Division, Research Section. *Duration:* Late 1986 for 18 months. *Financial support:* European Space Agency – 4 million ECU's Commission of European Communities.

The British Library Lending Division (BLLD), in co-operation with the Department of Trade and Industry and British Telecom International, is participating in the APOLLO (Article Procurement with On-line Local Ordering) pilot system. The APOLLO project, which is funded through the Commission of European Communities and European Space Agency, will use the European EUTELSAT ECS-F2 satellite to provide a high speed electronic link suitable for transmission of large volumes of data. Facsimile images of documents require a high transmission capacity and BLD is planning to transmit full text documents and graphics electronically from Boston Spa to users within Western Europe. As part of the project between 20 and 30 receive-only stations with small dishes will be installed at sites throughout Europe. BLD plans to monitor the project which allows for 2 earth stations to be located with major users. *Further information:* D. Russon.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

ZmRxNbo—Document delivery. Innovation. In

Technology. Intelligent systems. Computer-assisted browsing. Computer-Aided Design (CAD)

85/4/880

Advanced information technology for document processing. *Research worker(s):* Julius T. Tou (Professor, Computer and Information Science, Director, Center for Information Research) at University of Florida; College of Engineering. *Duration:* 1984 for 12 months. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/109.

ZmRxTifa—Document delivery. Use of Universal Standard

Book Code (USBC)

85/4/881

DOCMATCH 1: Universal Standard Book Code (USBC).

Research worker(s): F. H. Ayres (University Librarian, Director) at University of Bradford; University Library. *Duration:* January 1985 – October 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/110.

ZmSaGd—Technical processes and services. University

libraries. Norway. BIBSYS

85/4/882

BIBSYS.

Research worker(s): Ingeborg Torvik Sølberg at RUNIT. *Duration:* 1972 – c.1987. *Financial support:* University of Trondheim, University of Tromsø, Directorate for research libraries.

To develop an on-line integrated library system for the university libraries in Trondheim and Tromsø and later in Bergen. The system covers the following functions: acquisition (operational 1977); cataloguing (operational); circulation (testing); information retrieval (keyword searching operational since late 1983). The system is based on the RA-1 DBMS (a set orientated system) and runs on a UNIVAC 1100. It is coded in FORTRAN IV and assembly. CASCADE was used in the system analysis. The bibliographic data are stored in MARC-format. Uses MARC-tapes as input; produces standard MARC-records for use in other systems. BIBSYS is a "participant" in the BIBNETT 2 project. A redevelopment of the system (BIBSYS II) has been started as a new/continuing project.

ZmSacNxab—Bibliographic records. Telecommunications.

Networks. Data transmission. Viewdata

85/4/883

The application of viewdata and communications technology to bibliographical/information processing and networking.

Research worker(s): Peter Smith (Project Director), Jean Plaister (Project Head) at LASER (London and South East Library Region). *Duration:* 1 May 1985 – 30 April 1987. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/111.

ZmSacOq—Computerised bibliographic records. Programs.

Developing. International. Unesco

85/4/884

A comprehensive bibliographic application package.

Research worker(s): Walter Koch (Dr. Director IMD, Project Head), Günther Kerschhacker at Institut für Maschinelle Dokumentation (IMD). *Duration:* Phase 1 (March 1984 – June 1985) Pilot Project; Phase 2 (July-December 1985) Test; Phase 3 (January-June 1986); Phasing out of pilot implementation; Phase 4 (July-December 1986) Operation of full-scale bibliographic application. *Financial support:* Unesco (Phase 1) and ISS. GID/IMD use of IV+V.

A co-operative project with the Institute of Social Studies (ISS) in The Hague, the German Society for Information and Documentation (GID) and Unesco for the development at ISS of a comprehensive bibliographic application package using the IV+V software system [See also OtbNbr], and implementing the UNISIST reference manual for machine-readable bibliographic descriptions. ISS will be responsible for the execution of the project, with providing the necessary infrastructure and preparing specifications in consultation with GID, IMD and Unesco. Unesco will participate in the formulation of the data-flow analysis and data base specifications with a view to needs in developing countries. Four phases for the project have been established. (See 'Duration'). Unesco's sub-Group on Formats and Software of the Working Group on Methods, Norms and Standards, will regularly review progress made in the implementation of this co-operative project and advise on Unesco's further action. [Acknowledgement: UNISIST NEWS-LETTER 12 (3) 1984, 3-5] [See also 84/4/281 – OtbNbr. The project head in that entry was wrongly given as Dr Koch. This was, in fact, Mr Ivan Mistrik, Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID) q.v. in co-operation with Dr Koch. Ed.]. *Further information:* W. Koch.

ZmSacOqD481—Computerised bibliographic records.

Norway. BIBBI

85/4/885

BIBBI (Biblioteksentralens Bibliografiske database).

Research worker(s): Kersti Dahl at A/L Biblioteksentralen. *Duration:* 1 May 1981 – End of 1985. *Financial support:* A/L Biblioteksentralen; ca. 2 man years.

To develop a system for cataloguing and information retrieval for A/L Biblioteksentralen (a centre for public libraries). In addition the system produces catalogue cards and different types of bibliographies. The bibliographic records can be retrieved and used in other systems such as MEDIA. The system is coded in COBOL, runs on Honeywell Bull Level 66. It is based on the DBMS IDS II.

A larger data base, retrospective and current, is being built up to serve school and public libraries. Bibliographic information will be partly taken from external services, with further in-house data added, before storing in the new data base. Some special systems development is planned. *Reference(s)*: Kopperud, Bjørn: (Honeywell Bull) Rapport. Forprosjekt BIBBI. Oslo 1981. Brochure. 1983.

ZmSacOv—Bibliographic records. Man-machine interaction

85/4/886
† Man-Computer interaction in an on-line bibliographic information retrieval system.

Research worker(s): C.A. Baker (Mrs, Assistant Librarian) at Loughborough University; The Library. *Duration*: January 1977-1984.

Current research work is concerned with the human factors of on-line information retrieval. A preliminary investigation of the man-computer interaction (mci) aspects of on-line searching has recently been conducted and a methodology for the observation and recording of mci in the use of on-line systems has been developed. The aim of the present research is to broaden existing data and investigate more closely the role, status and importance of the intermediary in differing working environments and types of library. Work suspended. Entry withdrawn. *Reference(s)*: Baker, C.A. and Eason, K.D.: An observational study of man-computer interaction using an online bibliographic information retrieval system. *Online review* 5 (2) April 1981, 121-132. [List of earlier references held on CUR. RES. files.]. *Further information*: Christine A. Baker.

ZmShe—Loans. Feasibility studies. For Undergraduates.

Correspondence courses. University libraries. Australia 85/4/887

Library loan hotline.

Research worker(s): A. H. Mays at Deakin University Library. *Duration*: 7 August – 10 November 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/112.

ZmTogD481—From Computerised cataloguing. Norway 85/4/888

† KATAKS.

Research worker(s): Bjørn Bratteteig, Knut Hegna at University Library of Oslo; Planning Department; Leif Kajberg (Contact) at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Research Secretariat. *Duration*: No information provided. *Financial support*: Library budget.

KATAKS was developed in 1971-1973 and has been an operative system since 1974. MARC records from Library of Congress and the British Library are used. The system produces catalogue cards. A totally automated catalogue system is being planned, aiming towards microform catalogues and data base for on-line retrieval. *Further information*: Leif Kajberg.

ZmTogNksai—From Computerised cataloguing. Method efficiency

85/4/889
† An efficient method of on-line access to a computer-held library catalogue.

Research worker(s): P. Havard-Williams (Professor, Supervisor). Fred Smith (Supervisor), D.P. Carthy at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration*: March 1979 – 1986. *Qualification sought*: PhD; Loughborough University.

No description provided. *Further information*: D.P. Carthy.

ZmUzhLm—Union catalogues. Periodicals. Medicine 85/4/890

† Generation of a machine-readable union catalogue for medical periodicals/online localization file for the Elhill system.

Research worker(s): Göran Falkenberg (Project Head), Tor Ahlenius, Arnold Johansson, Kerstin Swenson at Karolinska institutets bibliotek och informationssentral (KIBIC). *Duration*: 1 July 1983 – 30 June 1984. *Financial support*: DFI (Delegation for Scientific and Technical Information) – SEK 250,000.

The KIBIC library produces an extensive Card Union Catalogue for medical periodicals, containing approx. 22,000 titles from over 100 libraries in Scandinavia. This catalogue is a heavily-used tool to localise ordered documents in the Nordic countries. In order to make it directly available to other libraries, including customers to KIBIC-MEDLARS services, the Union Catalogue will be transferred into machine-readable form and made accessible online. For practical reasons the NOSP (Nordic Union Catalogue for periodical locator information) will be used together with the bibliographic data in SERLINE. All corrections and additions are planned to be made online. [No news. Assume completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s)*: Baude, H and Johansson, A and Ahlenius, T et al: Online Ordering at KIBIC (Sweden). A literature survey and a study from av model experiment. *Report to DFI*, 1981, 22 pp. DFI dnr 80-23. Johansson, A and Ahlenius, T and Falkenberg, G: Onlinebeställning av dokumentkopior via KIBIC's Medlars-system. *KIBIC-rapport* (4) 1983, 41 pp. *Further information*: Arnold Johansson.

ZmUzhMjk—Union catalogues. Microfiches. Monographs.

Norway. SAMBOK

SAMBOK.

85/4/891
Research worker(s): Hans Martin Fagerli, Knut Hegna at

University Library of Oslo; Planning Department. *Duration*: 1980-1982; further development is going on. *Financial support*: University Library of Oslo and the Directorate for research libraries.

Automation of the Norwegian union catalogue for monographs. The system is now available on-line. The project is a "participant" in the BIBNETT 2 project. Developments in catalogue production and microfiche production are in progress. *Reference(s)*: Rapport fra Planavdelingen om mekanisering av samkatalogen for bøker. Oslo 1981. Sluttrapport fra Plangruppen. Oslo 1982.

ZmVed—Full text searching. Data bases. Information services. By subject interest. Business

85/4/892
Retrieval performance in a full text journal article database.

Research worker(s): Carol Tenopir (Researcher), Linda Smith (Major Adviser) at University of Illinois; Graduate School of Library and Information Science (GSLIS). *Duration*: Approved June 1983. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

Experimental design. Information retrieval, information storage and retrieval systems - business, on-line bibliographic searching, Harvard Business Review. *Further information*: C. Tenopir.

ZmVedD481—Full text searching. Norway. SIFT project 85/4/893

† SIFT (Search In Free Text).

Research worker(s): Tore Syvertsen, Ketil Johnsen, Øystein Ore at R-direktoratet. *Duration*: 1980 – 1984. *Financial support*: R-direktoratet, Norsk data, NAVF's EDB-senter, Lovdata, institutt for privatrett. Ca. 10 man years.

To develop an information retrieval system for full text documents and connect it with text-handling systems etc. The system will be operational on several types of computers. The first version is developed on a Nord 100 mini computer. [No news. Assume completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s)*: SIFT design specifications, R-direktoratet, Oslo 1980.

ZmVcm—Term control. Homographs. Text identification. And indexing

85/4/894
* The automatic extraction of words from texts for input into information retrieval systems.

Research worker(s): Kevin P. Jones (Head, Library and Information Group) at Malaysian Rubber Producers' Research Association. *Duration*: 1985 – 1986.

Programs are being developed which incorporate some heuristic features, to index material automatically for input into MORPHS. Amongst the automatic features are: the resolution of ambiguities in homographs and the identification of authors, statistics and forecasts. The development of new types of stoplist is being investigated. Programs are currently written in BASIC. *Reference(s)*: Jones, K.P. and Bell, C.L.M.: The automatic extraction of words from texts especially for input into information retrieval systems based on inverted files. *Research and development in information retrieval: proceedings of the third joint BCS and ACM symposium, Kings College, Cambridge, 2-6 July 1984*, ed. C.J. van Rijsbergen. Cambridge, University Press, 1984. *Further information*: Kevin Jones.

ZmVd—Term relations. Thesaural Relationship Model 85/4/895

† Online database search strategies and thesaural relationship models.

Research worker(s): Alice Yanosko Chamis (Dr) at Case Western Reserve University; Matthew A. Baxter School of Information and Library Science. *Duration*: Completed May 1984. No amendments. See full entry 85/1/52.

ZmVgh—Choice of terms. Term conflation. Analysis.

Of Co-word data. Key-word graphs 85/4/896

* An experimental system for information retrieval based on co-word analysis.

Research worker(s): Bill Turner (Director), Bernard Michelet (Project Head) at SERPIA (Centre de Documentation Scientifique et Technique, CNRS). *Duration*: 1985 – 1986. *Financial support*: CNRS; Ecole des Mines de Paris.

Co-word analysis gives key-word graphs corresponding to the content of any set of documents. By taking the characteristics of the graphs into account, it is possible to obtain functions automatically among key-words like "see also", generic words and so on. This enables any data base to be interrogated with questions corresponding precisely to the way in which the base has been indexed (manual indexing as well as automatic indexing). *Reference(s)*: Callon, Michel, Law, J. Rip, Arie: *Texts and their powers: studies in the dynamics of science and technology*, McMillan, 1986. *Further information*: Bertrand Michelet.

ZmVqh—Choice of terms. Term conflation. Analysis. Of Co-word data. Discovering charges in Science and technology

85/4/897
* A co-word study of peer review in an area of scientific controversy.

Research worker(s): John Law (Dr.), John Whittaker (Dr.) at University of Keele; Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology. *Duration*: September 1985 – December 1987. *Financial support*: Economic and Social Research Council – £23,206.

Co-word analysis uses computerised scientific data bases in which articles are indexed in terms of keywords. A population of articles is defined and the number in which each pair of keywords co-occurs is counted automatically. It is assumed that those which co-occur frequently are more strongly related than others. The matrix of co-occurrences is treated statistically by computer to reveal the conceptual and social structure of the discipline. This research will develop and explore the co-word method by examining the 'acid rain' debate and the contributions made by different scientists, disciplines, countries and institutions to the development of the controversy. Co-word data obtained will be contrasted with that obtained by more conventional documentary and interview sources in order to assess the overall reliability of this method of mapping conceptual and social change in science and technology. *Reference(s)*: Callon, M., Law, J. and Rip, A. (eds): *Mapping the dynamics of science and technology*, Macmillan, London, forthcoming, 1986. *Further information*: John Law.

ZmVrhqfAx—Searching. Performance measurement.
Authority files. Compared with Terms 85/4/898

† Investigation of the relative value of keyword search capabilities and authority control in an on-line catalogue.

Research worker(s): Leonard Geddie, M. Elizabeth Dolan, Alexis J. Jamieson at University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science. *Duration*: 1983–1985. *Financial support*: Council on Library Resources (USA) \$2,381.

Description: as title. Completed. There will be no publication. *Further information*: M. Elizabeth Dolan.

ZmVrsw—Searching. Relevance feedback. Influence of
Query individuation 85/4/899

An investigation of the influence of query individuation on retrieval effectiveness.

Research worker(s): M. H. Heine at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration*: 1983–1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/113.

ZmVrt & Sac—Clustering. Post retrieval. For Browsing.
Data bases. Bibliographic records. Models 85/4/900

Post-retrieval clustering in online bibliographic databases.

Research worker(s): Carolyn Schwartz (Researcher), Michael McGill (Major Adviser) at Syracuse University; School of Information Studies. *Duration*: Approved April 1982. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

Experimental design. Information retrieval — on-line searching. *Further information*: Carolyn Schwartz.

ZmVs—Searching strategies. Use of Abstracts. Semantic
analysis 85/4/901

Fact retrieval based on the representation of the content of informative abstracts as semantic networks.

Research worker(s): Jeanette M. Pugh (Dr, Research Fellow) at University of Manchester Institute of Science & Technology (UMIST); Centre for Computational Linguistics. *Duration*: 1 October 1983 — October 1985 (earliest). *Financial support*: Department of Education and Science Information Science Fellowship.

This project has as its objective the design of an interactive fact-retrieval system whose key feature will be the use of semantic networks as its knowledge representation structure. It is motivated by a desire to expand the role of informative abstracts by storing them not merely as a collection of documents but as an integrated, searchable knowledge base in the form of an extended semantic network. Preliminary work included examination of existing work on semantic networks with a view to comparative evaluation of methods used (concept-types, relation-types, levels of representation, inferencing techniques, etc.). In particular the lack of a precise formal definition of the semantics of network representations and of the operations performed on them has been noted. A corpus is being established for analysis and use for development of a prototype semantic net format for abstracts. *Further information*: J. M. Pugh.

ZmVs & —Searching. Direct. Use. End-users. Academic
libraries. USA 85/4/902

The facilitation of direct searching of the online information retrieval services by the end user in academic libraries.

Research worker(s): Betty D. Paulk, Gerald Jahoda (Major Advisor) at Florida State University; School of Library Science. *Duration*: February 1985 —. Continuing. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/73.

ZmVs & —Strategies. Intervention System (IS) 85/4/903

Design study for an intervention system with advisory capabilities for use in online information retrieval.

Research worker(s): H.M. Brooks (Ms.), S.E. Robertson (Contact) at City University; Department of Information Science. *Duration*: October 1980 — October 1986. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

Work continues on the analysis of reference interviews, with a view to discovering the kinds of strategy employed by 'experts' (i.e. expert intermediaries) in elucidating the user's needs. *Further information*: S.E. Robertson.

ZmVsOth & —Searching strategies. Programs as
Intermediaries. Cancer-therapy literature. MEDLINE 85/4/904

An expert systems approach to document retrieval.

Research worker(s): A.S. Pollitt at Huddersfield Polytechnic; Department of Computer Studies & Mathematics. *Duration*: April 1980 — December 1985. *Financial support*: Dean of Research, Huddersfield Polytechnic. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

The project is investigating the provision of an expert system which will act as an on-line search intermediary for the cancer-therapy literature referenced on MEDLINE. The system uses a set of menu-type displays derived from the MeSH thesaurus and allows the end-user to select terms and concepts by touch. The programming adopts a rule-based approach with the actual programs being written in PROLOG. *Reference(s)*: Pollitt, A. S.: Information retrieval for cancer therapy: problems and prospects. Parslow, R. D. (Ed.): *BCS '81 information technology for the eighties*. London, Heyden & Son, 1981, 546–558. Pollitt, A. S. and Whitcombe, A.: Personal reference collections and online searching. *Journal of information science* 3 1981, 35–38. Pollitt, A. S.: An expert system as an online search intermediary. *5th International Online Information Meeting*. London, 1981, 25–32. Pollitt, A. S.: A search statement generator for cancer therapy related information retrieval. *6th International Online Information Meeting*. London, 1982, 405–413. Pollitt, A. S.: End user touch searching for cancer therapy literature — a rule based approach. *Proceedings of the Sixth Annual ACM SIGIR Conference on Research and Development in Information Retrieval, SIGIR forum* 17 (4) 1983. Pollitt, A. S.: A 'front-end' system: An expert system as an online search intermediary. *Aslib Proceedings* 36 (5), May 1984, 229–234.

ZmVsOuna—Searching. Strategies. Using Microcomputers 85/4/905

Microcomputer assistance for online information retrieval.

Research worker(s): J.H. Petrie, J. Cowie at University of Strathclyde; Library and Computer Centre. *Duration*: April 1981—. Continuing as an open-ended development project.

A microcomputer system is being developed to assist the user to make more effective online searches. The present system comprises a general purpose microcomputer terminal, together with a suite of programs to allow the storage of passwords and search strategies on disc before going online. A further development is planned to allow the searcher to use a single language when accessing different online information services. *Reference(s)*: Petrie, J. H. and Cowie, J.: A microcomputer based terminal for assisting on-line information retrieval. *Journal of Information Science* 4 1982, 61–64. *Further information*: J. H. Petrie.

ZmVsRn—Searching strategies. For Data bases.
Microcomputer simulation programs. For teaching 85/4/906

† Training aids for microcomputers: the CIS software series.

Research worker(s): A. Vickery (Mrs, Project Head), H. Brooks (Mrs, Research Assistant), J. Stephens (Mrs, Research Assistant) at University of London; Central Information Service. *Duration*: October 1979 —. Completed and operational. *Financial support*: Self-supporting.

The Central Information Service of the University of London developed a series of interactive simulation programs, using the Commodore PET microcomputer, Apple and various 8-bit CP/M microcomputers. These programs will teach various aspects of on-line searching of bibliographic data bases. Three programs in this series are now available: (1) MicroDialog: This is a four-part, interactive, self-teaching program which introduces DIALOG, the command language used by Lockheed Information Systems; (2) Search Strategy: This is a self-teaching program in three parts that teaches search strategy design and use of synonyms for on-line bibliographic information retrieval systems using Boolean logic. It is intended for people with no experience of on-line searching and is designed to illustrate the basic concepts of search strategy design independent of the different command languages used by different systems. The third program, Micromed, explains and introduces users to MEDLINE, MeSH headings and tree-structure in searching medical data bases. Each program is supplied with a booklet which gives full instructions for operating the programs as well as accompanying the program itself and providing additional information where necessary. The programs are, at present, available on 5-1/4" floppy discs. A new teaching program called DIALMIR is now under development. It is a simulation of the DIALOG system and will be supplied with a small database. *Further information*: A. Vickery, tel: 01-636 8000 ext 5089.

ZmVsUeg & —Searching. Strategies. On-line catalogues.
Subject Access Project (SAP). Sweden 85/4/907

† Subject Access Project - SAP. Improved subject retrieval of monographic publications.

Research worker(s): Irene Wormell at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole). *Duration*: Completed 1984. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/74.

ZmVsqs—Natural language. Searching. Input. Ill-formed.
Models. For User needs 85/4/908

User goals as a basis for an intelligent information system's ability to understand ill-formed input.

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

Research worker(s): Ralph M. Weischdel (Dr) at Bolt, Beranek & Newman, Inc.. *Duration:* 1984 for 12 months. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/114.

ZmVsw—Searching. Strategies. User feedback. Cognitive perception 85/4/909
Study of data-base/user interactions, and related technology.

This global project is now modular, generating 5 specific new projects. See under Heine, M. H. in *Name index*.

ZmVsw & —Relevance feedback systems. Computer terminals. Intelligent terminals. Evaluation 85/4/910
† Evaluation of relevance feedback system using intelligent terminal.

Research worker(s): S.E. Robertson (Dr) at City University; Department of Information Science. *Duration:* October 1983 - September 1984.

A front-end system has been designed and implemented [CUR.RES. 83/4/668 ZmOwja], which allows weighted retrieval with relevance feedback to be performed on a conventional Boolean retrieval system. The object of this project is to design a full-scale evaluation of this system under operational conditions. *Reference(s):* Robertson, S. E. and Bovey, J. D. *A front-end for IR experiments*. BLRDD Report No. 5807, 1983. *Further information:* S.E. Robertson.

ZmVtt—Searching. Ranked output. Information systems. Free text 85/4/911
An analysis of ranking in on-line free text information systems.

Research worker(s): F.N. Teskey (Dr, Project Head), Z. Razak (Mrs) at Brighton Polytechnic; Department of Computing and Cybernetics. *Duration:* 1 December 1983 - 30 November 1985. *Financial support:* British Library R&DD £17,700.

There are obvious benefits to the user if documents retrieved from an information system, in response to a user's request, can be presented in order of relevance rather than in a random order. There has been much research into various methods of ranking documents but most of these methods have been studied only in laboratory experiments on small-scale data bases of indexed documents. It is proposed to take some of the more promising of the methods and analyse their performance in a large free-text data base system. The aim of the project is to identify methods of ranking that are applicable to large on-line free-text systems and to study their effectiveness in a working environment. *Reference(s):* Teskey, F. N. Implementing the basic functions of free text information retrieval using binary relationships. *Journal of information science* 6 (5) 1983, 165-172. Teskey, F. N. and Razak, Z. *Ranking information retrieved from STATUS*. Paper presented to the STATUS Users' Group Annual Conference, 26/27 September 1984, University of York. Razak, Z. *Analysis of ranking in on-line free text systems*, PhD thesis, University of Manchester, 1984.

ZmXpi & Vs—Notations. UDC. Subject indexing. Searching strategies. Data bases. Russian language 85/4/912
Online experiment using a Russian data-base: *Referativnyj Zhurnal*, gornoje dielo (mining engineering).

Research worker(s): Elin Törnudd (Project Manager) at Helsinki University of Technology; University Library. *Duration:* 1 November 1983 (delayed start) - Continuing. *Financial support:* NORDINFO, the Scandinavian Council for Scientific Information and Research Libraries.

The use of Russian-language data bases, which in many cases form a good complement to Western data bases, is difficult for most users because of the language. In *Referativnyj Zhurnal* all publications are included in their original language in addition to the Russian language. This experiment, however, will concentrate on the use of the UDC notation in subject searching.

ZmXsi(DEW)—Dewey Decimal Classification. Used for Searching. Strategies. On-line catalogues. Public libraries. USA 85/4/913

The Dewey Classification as an Online Searcher's tool for subject access, browsing and display in an Online public access catalog.

Research worker(s): Karen Markey (Dr, Research Scientist, Principal Investigator) at Online Computer Library Center (OCLC); Office of Research; John A. Humphry (Executive Director) at Forest Press. *Duration:* 15 October 1983 - 30 September 1985. *Financial support:* Council on Library Resources, Inc. - \$94,350; Forest Press - \$55,000; OCLC - \$154,896.

The proposed research project will study the Dewey Decimal Classification (DDC) as an on-line searcher's tool for subject access, browsing, and display in on-line public access catalogues (OPACs). In American libraries, classification has been relegated to cataloguers behind the closed doors of technical processing departments. Classification has been chiefly visible to library users as a device for shelf arrangement of library materials. In an OPAC environment, the Dewey Decimal Classification can be the library user's tool for subject access, browsing, and display. The incorporation of the DDC

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

into the information-retrieval environment of an OPAC will open up a new horizon for the future of the Dewey Decimal Classification specifically, and classifications in general, by introducing the classed approach to subject searching of library collections and by providing possibilities for search strategies not feasible through the alphabetical approach of subject headings and/or keywords presently supported by OPACs. *Reference(s):* Markey, Karen: *Online catalog use: results of surveys and focus group interviews at several libraries*. Dublin, OH: OCLC; 1983. OCLC research report OCLC/OPR/RR-83/3. Markey, Karen: *The process of subject searching in the library catalog*. Dublin, OH: OCLC; 1983. OCLC research report OCLC/OPR/RR-83-1. Markey, Karen: *Pilot test of the online public access catalog project's user and non-user questionnaire: final report to the Council on Library Resources*. Dublin, OH: OCLC; 1982. 94 pp. [Details of earlier references held on CURRENT RESEARCH files. Ed.]. *Further information:* Karen Markey or John A. Humphry.

ZmYpc—Subject heading schemes. Computerised bibliographic records. Database BASIS. For Public libraries. Denmark 85/4/914
• On-line alphabetical subject heading system for public libraries.

Research worker(s): Dora Steensgaard (Project Head), Susanne Thorborg (Librarian), Søren Kaae (Librarian) at Bibliotekscentralen; Bibliographical Department. *Duration:* 1983 - 1986(?). *Financial support:* Bibliotekscentralen and State grants.

To achieve better subject-searching facilities than pure classification, the project aims to develop a system for subject headings to be used through the on-line system, which is used in connection with the bibliographic database: BASIS. The system will include the following types of subject headings: (1) Without control (2) Controlled subject headings (3) Clusters of subject headings. Investigations and recommendation are being undertaken with the help of an advisory committee consisting of librarians, teachers from the Royal School of Librarianship, as well as edp-specialists and members of Bibliotekscentralens staff of librarians. *Reference(s):* *Online-emesogning. Rapport fra Arbejdsgruppen vedrørende online-emesogning*. Ballerup (Denmark) Bibliotekscentralen, 1983. *Further information:* D. Steensgaard.

ZmdRnD4—Thesauri. Data bases. European communities 85/4/915
Thesaurus data base on Euronet-DIANE.

Research worker(s): Alfred Gerstenkorn (Dr, Project Head), Christa Gesche, Cornelia Häfner, Maria-Theresia Rolland (Dr), Peter Schöndorf, Beate Stein at Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Kommunikation (SfK). *Duration:* August 1981 - October 1984. *Financial support:* Commission of the European Communities (CEC).

An inventory is being prepared of all current thesauri which have appeared in at least one of the official languages of the European Communities. Besides the member states, and in particular the United Kingdom, France and the Federal Republic of Germany, the USA and Canada are well represented. The data collection (approximately 450 titles) also includes English and French language thesauri from all over the world and some thesauri of the German Democratic Republic. The inventory comprises both bibliographic data and details on contents and structure (subject coverage, terms, relationships, displays, availability, implementation etc.) thus surpassing the lists which mostly contain bibliographic data only, or which have collections of one single documentation unit or only contain small and limited collections of thesauri. A secondary collection (approximating 350 titles) gives data in thesauri which are no longer used and on other documentary aids (subject heading lists, subject catalogues etc) which, although not thesauri, provide useful information and might serve as a foundation for producing a thesaurus. *Further information:* Alfred Gerstenkorn.

Zmd = 20(MI(632)—Thesauri. English language. Plant diseases and protection. West Germany 85/4/916
Development of an English thesaurus for the data base Phytomedicine.

Research worker(s): Dedo Blumenbach (Dr), Wolfrudolf Laux (Professor, Dr, Project Head) at Biologische Bundesanstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft; Dokumentationsstelle für Phytomedizin. *Duration:* July 1984 - April 1985. *Financial support:* Federal Ministry for Agriculture.

The data base Phytomedicine (plant diseases and plant protection) will be released at Deutsches Institut für Medizinische Information und Dokumentation within a measurable space of time. For the international use of the data base, which has a German descriptor system, an English thesaurus must be published. This will be done on the basis of the English-German Concordance List for Descriptors, which has already been established for the Bibliography of Plant Protection New Series. *Further information:* Wolfrudolf Laux.

ZmpNbr—Automatic subject indexing. Development. Of GOLEM/PASSAT. European communities 85/4/917
GOLEM.
Research worker(s): Peter Doppelhofer (Project Head), Olaf

Zm—ON-LINE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (Continued)

Prohaska (Dr), Ludwig Wiese at Siemens AG; D ST DB2. *Duration*: 1984 — open ended. *Financial support*: Performing organisation.

The purpose of the project is the further development of the systems GOLEM and PASSAT. GOLEM is a general information retrieval system, including components for collection, storage and update of information. It effectively supports the users in the designing of information systems for various areas. PASSAT is a system for automatic indexing. Text words are reduced to their root forms, so word-flexion-forms are considered automatically by GOLEM-retrieval. The topics for development of the next version are full support of the European CCL (Common Command Language), including search profiles, word lists, format definition for output, etc., and support of new mediums like Bildschirmtext. *Further information*: Peter Doppelhofer.

Zp/x—AUTOMATIC SUBJECT INDEXING

ZpUeg& — On-line catalogues. Library stock. Books 85/4/918
Methods of providing automated subject access to a library bookstock.

Research worker(s): John Cowley (Project Head), Juliet Congreve (Library Analyst), Charles Croucher (Research Assistant) at Middlesex Polytechnic; Library. *Duration*: November 1983 — March 1986. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD) — £29,846.

Aims to investigate methods of providing automated subject access to a library catalogue using data derived from MARC records. The PRECIS indexing language will be used to produce printed indexes in various formats, and to provide thesaural control in an on-line system. A three-stage development is planned. Firstly, a brief keyword printed index will provide a basic guide to the classification scheme. Secondly, a one-stage printed index will be produced using full PRECIS strings as subject headings. Thirdly, we aim to investigate methods of on-line subject access, concentrating upon the design of the user interface and development of an expert system to take on the problems of vocabulary control and boolean search statements. A series of user studies will compare and evaluate the effectiveness of these printed and on-line facilities. *Further information*: Juliet Congreve.

Zqcd — Free text searching And Programming. For Archival material. Dictionaries 85/4/919
Use and design of free text retrieval system for dictionary construction.

Research worker(s): F.J. Smith (Professor), K. Devine (Dr.) at Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Computer Science; P. Scully at Royal Irish Academy. *Duration*: 1977 —. At present indefinite. *Financial support*: N.I. Department of Education and Royal Irish Academy. Grant renewed 1985-86.

Because of its advanced language features, QUILL (see ZqcdZm) is being adapted to produce a Hiberno/Latin dictionary from Celtic sources for the period from 5th/12th centuries. Data entry is through a satellite computer in Dublin to the main files in Belfast. This is a joint project between Queen's University of Belfast (Department of Computer Science) and the Royal Irish Academy, Dublin. *Reference(s)*: A series of publications on the data base began in early 1985, published by the Royal Irish Academy. *Further information*: F.J. Smith.

Zqcd — Free text searching. Sources of terms. Abstracts. Titles. Linguistics. Syntax. Anaphoric resolution 85/4/920
Impact of anaphoric resolution in information retrieval.

Research worker(s): Jeffrey Katzer (Professor, Project Head) at Syracuse University; School of Information Studies. *Duration*: 1 January 1984 — 31 July 1986. *Financial support*: 6 months unfunded; National Science Foundation — \$69,403.

Free-text information retrieval systems are based on the premise that the terms used in the title and abstract represent what the document is 'about'. Anaphora is a reason why 'surface' and 'conceptual' counts are not likely to agree. Anaphora is a linguistic device of abbreviated subsequent reference — such as pronouns. Though anaphoric terms are widely used in abstracts, the effect on IR performance of replacing them with their referents has not been experimentally studied. The proposed investigation will develop rules for identifying and resolving anaphoric terms in abstracts and will apply these rules on a sample of user generated queries. Two sets of output rankings of the retrieved document set will be produced; based on the anaphorically resolved and the unresolved abstracts. The major criterion variable will be the comparison of the users' relevance judgements with these two sets of output rankings. *Further information*: Jeffrey Katzer.

ZqcdZm — Free text searching. On-line information retrieval. Law. Queen's University Interrogation of Legal Literature (QUILL) 85/4/921
Queens University Interrogation of Legal Literature (QUILL).

Research worker(s): F.J. Smith (Professor), K. Devine (Dr) at Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Computer Science.

Zp/x—AUTOMATIC SUBJECT INDEXING (Continued)

Duration: Part of the continuous departmental research since 1968. *Financial support*: National Law Library, Department of Industry, British Telecom.

This is part of a larger research perspective on the design of text processing for large and small computers. QUILL is an experimental system for the study of on-line free text retrieval including advanced linguistic features such as homographs and lemmas. This is a large system designed for a mainframe computer with large storage capacity. A paper by Dr K. Devine and Professor F.J. Smith on QUILL is in the press. *Information technology: research, development, applications*. Funding provides research assistants for the above and help is also given by research students. (See also ZjOunaNko and Zk&Owja). *Reference(s)*: Smith, F.J.: Direct file organization for lammattized text retrieval (with K. Devine). *Information technology: research, development, applications* 3 1984, 25-32. *Further information*: F.J. Smith.

ZqcdZm& — Free text searching. On-line information retrieval. Recall control. Retrieval with Nominal Groups (RING) 85/4/922
Retrieval with Nominal Groups (RING).

Research worker(s): Alfred Gerstenkorn (Dr, Project Head), Hannelore Eisner, Dietrich Fischer, Lothar Rostek, Günter Schulz, Werner Steinkrüger at Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Kommunikation (StK). *Duration*: January 1983 — December 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/115.

Zqef& — Keywords. Graphs. Co-words. Leximappe 85/4/923
Using co-word analysis for automatic indexing.

Research worker(s): Bill Turner (Director), Ghislaine Charton (Project Head) at SERPIA (Centre de Documentation Scientifique et Technique, CNRS). *Duration*: 1985 — 1986. *Financial support*: CNRS; Ecole des Mines de Paris.

The technic of automatic indexing indicates a list of keywords (simple and compound words) to an expert in a given field. The selection is aided by graphs corresponding to words as given by the co-words programmes called Leximappe. After a training period, it is possible for an expert on his own to index about 1000 documents a week. *Reference(s)*: Callon, Michel, Law, John, Rip, Arie: *Texts and their powers: studies in the dynamics of science and technology*, McMillan, 1986. *Further information*: Bill Turner.

ZtxiZk — Clustering. Algorithms. Computerised information retrieval. Searching. Use of Chemical structures. Substructure fragments 85/4/924
Use of automatic classification techniques in drug development programs.

Research worker(s): V. Rubin (Ms), P. Willett (Dr) at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies. *Duration*: 1 October 1983 — 30 September 1985. *Financial support*: SERC. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

This project seeks to evaluate the use of best match searching and automatic classification techniques in the design of chemical molecules with some specified biological or pharmacological activity. It is hoped to draw upon work that has been done in the area of document clustering and retrieval to provide the basic algorithms and similarity measures; however considerable alterations will be required owing to the use of substructural fragments, rather than index terms, as the attributes that are to be manipulated. *Reference(s)*: Willett, P.: A comparison of some hierarchical agglomerative clustering algorithms for structure-property correlation. *Analytica chimica acta* 136 1982, 29-37. Rubin, V and Willett, P.: A comparison of some hierarchical monothetic divisive clustering algorithms for structure-property correlation. *Analytica chimica acta* 151 1983, 161-166. Willett, P.: Some heuristics for nearest-neighbour searching in chemical structure files. *Journal of chemical information and computer science* 23 1983, 22-25. *Further information*: P. Willett.

Ztxm& — Automatic classification. On-line information retrieval. Pattern recognition. Of Numeration 85/4/925
Information retrieval from normal mixtures.

Research worker(s): James C. Bezdek (Principal Investigator) at University of South Carolina; Computer Science Dept.. *Duration*: 1984 — 1 July 1986. *Financial support*: National Science Foundation (USA) \$53,961.

IST84-07860. This investigation is a combined theoretical and computational study of two algorithms which are used to estimate the parameters of the components of a finite mixture of multivariate normal distributions. Parametrising the underlying statistical model enables one to design (estimates of) the optimal Bayesian classifier, which is well established as a benchmark technique for classification and information pattern recognition in many areas of applied information retrieval. Specifically, this research will investigate the relationship, accuracy, efficiency, and possible hybridisation of the constrained EM and weighted c-Means algorithms, with the aim of supplanting the conventional maximum likelihood method with a technique having faster convergence, less sensitivity to initial guesses, and a better overall structural design in terms of architecture and implementability. This research will provide for better

Zp/x—AUTOMATIC SUBJECT INDEXING (Continued)

algorithms for information retrieval of numerical information. The second major objective of this project is to conceptualise and implement a document retrieval system with natural language interface based on fuzzy sets using the expert systems approach to information management. *Reference(s)*: Chang, S K and Ligonides, P A (ed): Segmentation of thematic mapper image data using fuzzy c-means clustering. *Proc. 1985 IEEE LFA*, IEEE Press, Silver Spring, MD, (with R Cannon, J Dave and M Trivedi), 93-97. A comparison of the fuzzy c-means and EM algorithms, on mixture distributions with different levels of component overlapping. *Proc. 1985 IEEE LFA*, IEEE Press, Silver Spring, MD, (with J Davenport, R Hathaway and T Glynn), 98-102. On estimating bayes error rates with k-NNR bounds. *Proc. 1985 IEEE LFA*, IEEE Press, Silver Spring, MD, (with N Grimboll), 103-107. [Full list of 23 citations on file CURRENT RESEARCH office]. *Further information*: J. C. Bezdek.

ZpVid—Linguistic analysis. Pattern recognition. Machine derived term relations. 'Breathgroup' 85/4/926

† Proposal for the mechanical determination of the 'breathgroup' in English.
Research worker(s): E.P. Southall (Project Head), Margaret Masterman (Special Consultant — Dictionaries), Bill Williams (Special Consultant — Programming), Alan Sinclair (System Designer), D.N.G. Macleod (Dr, Programmer) at Cambridge Language Research Unit. *Duration*: 1 August 1983 — 31 July 1985. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD) — £30,000 grant.

The unit of the 'breathgroup' (tone-group) as a universal of language was well known in ancient times, but its cause (limitation of the short-term memory of the brain) was only established by George A. Miller in 1956. This research project examines its effects, in English, by applying to differing types of English text an algorithm for mechanically determining the boundaries of 'breathgroups', starting from written text. This determination, if successful, will greatly facilitate subsequent mechanical determination of English syntax. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s)*: Masterman, M: Rhetorical punctuation by machine. Ager, D E, Knowles, F E and Smith, J (Eds.): *Computer-aided literary and linguistic research*. AMLC, for the University of Aston in Birmingham. *Further information*: Margaret Masterman.

Zy—SHELF ARRANGEMENT

Zy &—Reader Interest Groups. Stock categorisation 85/4/927

Stock categorisation: the reorganisation of public library book-stock into 50 reader interest categories, together with stock integration, revised display and guiding.

Research worker(s): D.A. Betts (Principal Librarian — Resources, Contact) at Surrey County Library; Resource Section. *Duration*: 1979 —. Continuing.
30 libraries in Surrey have been reorganised into reader-interest groupings as at September 1985. A further 4 libraries will be reorganised in 1985-6, and the programme will continue until all libraries have been completed. There are 33 non-fiction categories (for integrated adult and children's lending material, reference material and oversize), 9 adult fiction categories; children's fiction is divided only into 'age-grouped' categories. Reorganisation of each library is accompanied by re-balancing of stock, refurbishment/replacement of shelving, complete reguiding and overall replanning of the library. More detail is contained in 'Alternative arrangement'. *Reference(s)*: Ainley, P and Totterdell, B: *Alternative arrangement*. Association of Assistant Librarians, 1982. *Further information*: D.A. Betts.

Stock categorisation experiment.

Research worker(s): M. Gibson (Projects Officer) at North Yorkshire County Library. *Duration*: 29 July 1983 —. Continuing.

The arrangement of a suburban library's stock has been changed from one based on Dewey to one based on 'reader interest categories'. Guiding and display have been improved. The experiment will be monitored to ascertain whether or not the new arrangement is more useful to readers and whether changes in reading patterns can be identified. The first phase of this project is now complete. Results of the experiment at the suburban branch have led to the system being extended, still experimentally, to three other libraries in market towns of various sizes during the next few months. Two reader surveys will be carried out. *Further information*: M. Gibson.

1/9—FRINGE SUBJECTS

154—COMMUNICATION

154 &—Facsimile transmission. Hologram images 85/4/929

Investigation of processing and reconstruction conditions necessary to optimise resolution of transmission hologram images formed using conventional silver halide materials.

154—COMMUNICATION (Continued)

Research worker(s): Michael Austin (Principal Lecturer) at Polytechnic of Central London; School of Communication. *Duration*: 1 April 1981-1985. *Financial support*: Central Electricity Generating Board.

Processing variables considered include development, bleaching and fixing conditions and formulation and their effect on the quality of the recorded fringes. The effect of the reconstructing wavefront and orientation of the hologram on resolution in the image are considered. Properties measured include resolution, position and signal to noise ratio of the real image. *Reference(s)*: Austin, M and Robinson, D W: The use of real-time holographic interferometry for the measurement of the swelling of gelatin coatings. *Journal of photographic science* 27 (2) 1979, 81-84.

154 &—Innovations. in Technology Development and Consumer choices. UK and International. Comparative studies. Public Acceptance of New Technologies (PANTS) 85/4/930

Public acceptance of new technologies (PANTS): new communications technology and the consumer.

Research worker(s): M. Gibbons (Professor), J. S. Metcalfe (Professor), J. Hartley (Contact, and others) at University of Manchester; Programme of Policy Research in Engineering, Science and Technology (PREST). *Duration*: January 1984 — July 1985. *Financial support*: The Department of Trade and Industry through the ESRC.

The purpose of this research is to examine how consumer choices of new communications technology will interact with its development; and to consider some policy alternatives for enhancing the benefits from the application of that technology. It will assess, in detail, the present situation and possible future developments in the United Kingdom, will place these developments in the context of similar activities in other advanced industrial nations; and should draw generalisable conclusions on means of securing a reader acceptance of new technologies by the public as consumers and as citizens. This project is one of four comprising the PANTS research programme which originated with the 1982 (Versailles) summit meeting of world leaders. The research results will constitute the basis for discussion on the public acceptance of new technologies at the 1985 summit meeting. *Further information*: J. Hartley.

154 &—Mass communication. Health services. Government campaign. For Ethnic groups. Asian population. UK. Evaluation 85/4/931

Evaluation of a government health campaign directed towards Asian populations in the UK.

Research worker(s): James D. Halloran (Professor, Director), Roger Dickinson, Yvette Rocheron (Dr.) at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration*: 1 July 1985 — 30 June 1988. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/116.

154 & Ax—Mass communication. Media. Policy making. International and comparative studies 85/4/932

International mass media policy making: UK, USA, France. *Research worker(s)*: C.J. Tunstall (Professor) at City University; Department of Social Science and Humanities; M.B. Palmer (Dr) at University of Rennes. *Duration*: 1 January 1983 — 31 March 1986. *Financial support*: ESRC — £37,920 grant (HR 8546).

To focus first on domestic media policy making in the three chosen countries. In the USA the apparently strong thrust towards 'deregulation'. In France the government has launched a large number of initiatives in the fields of Information Technology, space satellites and mass media. Britain finds itself in a dilemma: Should we go for deregulation or should Britain develop its own comprehensive information and media policies along French government interventionist lines? The project focuses, secondly, upon the development of international initiatives in media policymaking. Will Western Europe develop its own collective policies? The study involves interviews with civil servants and politicians as well as with senior people in broadcasting organisations and in 'hardware' organisations (e.g. telecommunications authorities and satellite manufacturers). *Reference(s)*: Tunstall, Jeremy: *Communications deregulation*, USA Oxford: Basil Blackwell, January 1986. *Further information*: Jeremy Tunstall; tel: (01) 253 4399 ext 4504.

154 & D47—Mass communication. USSR media. Intersputnik system 85/4/933

The Soviet Intersputnik system. *Research worker(s)*: John D. H. Downing (Dr) at City University of New York; Hunter College, Communications Department. *Duration*: Spring 1984 —. Continuing.

An investigation of broadcast programming policies and authority, and of point-to-point communication via the Intersputnik system. *Reference(s)*: Forthcoming article in *Soviet Studies*, based on lengthy paper to International Television Studies Conference, London 1984. Available from author. *Further information*: John D. H. Downing.

154—COMMUNICATION (Continued)

154 & D(73+44+1)—Mass communication. Policy making. International and comparative studies. USA, France. UK 85/4/934
International mass media policy making: UK, USA, France.

See 154 & Ax.

154 & EqvDc—Mass communication. Information centres. International 85/4/935
The Regional Centre for Mass Communication Documentation.

Research worker(s): P. Gray at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration:* 1970-Continuing. *Financial support:* Unesco—originally; Centre for Mass Communication Research, University of Leicester, now.

The Leicester Documentation Centre (set up in 1970) is one of 6 centres throughout the world whose purpose is to collect and disseminate published and unpublished material on mass communication research within its regional area. The area covered by Leicester includes Britain, Australia, New Zealand, the Middle East, West Indies and English-speaking Africa. Other areas are served by AMIC, Singapore (Asia), CIESPAL, Quito (Latin America), NORDICOM in Bergen, Stockholm, Tampere and Aarhus (Scandinavia), CEKOM, Cracow (Eastern Europe), IBERCOM, Madrid (Spain). The Centres collaborate with each other in exchanging information on mass communication research. To date, the Leicester Centre has concentrated on 3 tasks, (1) The collection of unpublished and 'fugitive' material. (2) The collection of published material. (3) The compilation of a register of on-going and recently completed research in the British Isles. Lists are now produced regularly. *Reference(s):* *Current British Research on Mass Media and Mass Communication—Register of ongoing and recently completed research—Annually 1976-1980; 1982; 1983.* The next edition will be published in 1986. Recent books on mass media with British imprints January 1975 – September 1976; October 1976 – October 1977. No further editions planned. *Further information:* Peggy Gray.

154 & Nbo & —Mass communication. Innovations. Technology. Implications for Society 85/4/936
The social implications of the new communication technologies.

Research worker(s): James D. Halloran (Professor, Director), Paul Hartmann (Research Fellow), Peggy Gray (Research Associate) at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration:* 1984 – Continuing.

The objects are to study communication behaviour generally, at both 'objective' and 'subjective' levels, and to identify and evaluate the impact and wider social implications of new technological developments in relation to other social and leisure pursuits, and other institutions such as the family and education. *Reference(s):* Halloran, James D. *Communication and change: the economic and social implications of technological, institutional and organisational changes in communications, with special reference to the East Midlands* – Report on the first stage of a three-stage longitudinal research project. C.M.C.R., 1985. *Everyday innovations:* Report for the ESRC initiative on public acceptance of new technologies: new communications technology and the consumer, 1985. *Perceptions of regional and local identity and television reception and use* – Northampton, C.M.C.R., 1985. *Further information:* James D. Halloran.

154 & Rm—Innovations. Technology. Media. Effect on Leisure and Information 85/4/937
Technological and institutional changes in communications and their social implications.

Research worker(s): James D. Halloran (Professor, Director), G. Murdock at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration:* 1981-1986. *Financial support:* Initially a grant over 3 years from ATV. Additional funds sought from a variety of sources.

An ambitious five-year programme which will include several comparative studies covering industrialised and third world countries. Preliminary work started in Great Britain in late 1981, and the work will be developed and extended as additional funds become available. Main aims are: (1) to provide a comprehensive overview of the structure, policies and operations of these rapidly developing industries, and to examine the impact of these developments on the organisation of broadcasting and on other forms of media provision; (2) to examine, in the light of these developments, changing patterns in media behaviour (purchase, subscriptions, consumption, use, impact, etc.) with regard to both information and entertainment, and the way in which the media influence each other; (3) to assess the wider social implications of these behavioural changes in relation to such things as work, leisure and the family. *Further information:* J.D. Halloran.

154 & RmOq—Innovations. In Technology. And in Information technology. Trades unions. Influence on Union members' reactions 85/4/938

† The influence of the trade unions upon the reaction of their members towards information and communication technology.

154—COMMUNICATION (Continued)

Research worker(s): Detlef Müller-Böling (Professor, Dr, Project Head), Petra Giebisch at Universität Dortmund; Abteilung Wirtschaftsund Sozialwissenschaften, Fachgebiet Methoden der empirischen Wirtschafts- und Sozialforschung. *Duration:* November 1983 – September 1984. *Qualification sought:* Management and Social Sciences diploma dissertation.

To determine whether active and passive trade union members have, compared to non-members, a different attitude to data processing. Geographic area: Federal Republic of Germany. *Further information:* Detlef Müller-Böling.

154 & Rmi—Mass communication. Media. User education 85/4/939
† Education and the media.

Research worker(s): James D. Halloran (Professor, Director) at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration:* 1982 – 1984. *Financial support:* Unesco.

An international survey is currently being carried out to ascertain the nature and extent of media education in different parts of the world, and its relationship to media and communication research. The aim is to provide recommendations for courses in media education which are rooted in an understanding of the communication process and the operations of media institutions. Report submitted to Unesco. *Reference(s):* *Mass media education: education for communication and communication research, C.M.C.R., 1984.* *Further information:* James D. Halloran.

154RmM(361) & —Community information. Income tax forms 85/4/940

† Understanding income tax forms.

Research worker(s): Alan Lewis (Dr, Lecturer in Research Methods) at University of Bath; School of Humanities and Social Sciences; Simon James (Lecturer in Economics) at University of Exeter. *Duration:* 1981 for 3 years. Final report due September 1985. *Financial support:* The Nuffield Foundation – £16,000 grant. Inland Revenue assistance – £7,500.

A survey among elderly people to ascertain the level of comprehensibility of Inland Revenue literature, especially when used by elderly or recently retired people. It is hoped that advice can be given on ways that the literature could be more easily understood. *Further information:* A. Lewis or S. James.

16—COMPUTERS

16 & —Expert systems. Deep reasoning. Development 85/4/941

† An expert system which can do deep reasoning.

Research worker(s): Martha W. Evens at Illinois Institute of Technology. *Duration:* 1983 for 12 months. *Financial support:* NSF (National Science Foundation, USA) – \$64,758 (MCS 82-16432).

One of the most important areas of current research in artificial intelligence (AI) is "expert systems". An expert system is a computer system or program that captures human expertise in a specific knowledge-field and can subsequently assist non-experts in problem solving in that field. Typically, an expert system will have a carefully structured knowledge-base and a control mechanism which manipulates the knowledge. Considerable research has been done in both of these areas and advances have been made in each area. Despite the progress, however, there still remain major limitations in these systems. One of the limitations is the lack of a deep reasoning capability. Reasoning by computers has been traditionally associated with research in logic and theorem proving. As important as it is, deep reasoning has not played an adequate role in expert systems. This proposal takes a major step in that direction with the goal of combining logical inference with expert knowledge in hopes of capturing the strength from each. This combination will form the basis of providing the reasoning ability in a typical expert system. [Acknowledgement: *Information Hotline* 15 (11) December, 1983] [No further news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* Martha Evens.

16 & —For Problem solving. Models (Mathematical) 85/4/942

† Information and complexity.

Research worker(s): Joseph F. Traub (Professor) at Columbia University. *Duration:* 1983 – 1984. *Financial support:* NSF (National Science Foundation, USA) – \$64,189 grant (MC82-14322).

There are two general types of problems that can be solved using a computer – those that can be exactly solved and those that can only be approximately solved. For both classes of problems it is important to be able to determine the resources (in terms of computational running times and computer memory requirements) necessary to solve the problems. The class of exactly solvable problems has been extensively analysed using this criterion and the discipline that has arisen from this analysis is known as algorithm analysis. The class of approximately solvable problems has no corresponding discipline. Since approximately solvable problems include virtually all problems arising from the mathematical modelling of physical systems, the development of such a theory is of great importance. Professor Traub has been developing the framework of such a theory since 1978. In his early work he drew upon his experience in numerical analysis in identifying key parameters for approximately solved problems. Using concepts from information theory, he deve-

loped the notion of "radius of information" which in the simplest cases corresponds exactly to the worst case error that can arise given finite information in approximating continuous functions. However Professor Traub's theory may be used for problems that are outside the domain of numerical analysis. In particular, any problem whose solution can be approximated by a finite amount of information can be analysed using Traub's theory. Professor Traub proposes to extend and refine his theory to cover a wide class of problems that have not yet been systematically analysed. The results of his research will be published in a monograph (the third of a series devoted to this theory). His co-author on the second monograph, Professor Wasilkowski, will also be participating in the research. [Acknowledgement: *Information hotline* 15 (9) October 1983, 15]. [No further news. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. Further information: Joseph Traub.

16 & Abt—Terms and acronyms. Dictionaries. For Librarianship

85/4/943

† The librarian's dictionary of computing terms and acronyms. *Research worker(s)*: Richard Hipgrave at Victoria University of Wellington; Department of Librarianship. *Duration*: 1 May 1983 – 31 October 1984. Completed. *Financial support*: Departmental Research fund.

A dictionary of computing terms and acronyms covering all aspects of library work. *Reference(s)*: Published by Library Association Publishing Ltd, London, July 1985. Further information: Richard Hipgrave.

16 & RmNcz—Personal. In Offices. Effects on

Performance. Information communication. Optimal Personal computers in the office. 85/4/944

Research worker(s): Hermann Krallmann (Professor, Project Head), Bernhard Wilpert (Professor, Dr) at Technische Universität Berlin; Fachbereich 02, Gesellschafts- und Planungswissenschaften, Institut für Psychologie. *Duration*: January 1984 – December 1987. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/77.

16 & ZmVed—Parallel processing. Evaluation. For Full text searching

85/4/945

Text searching algorithms for parallel processors. *Research worker(s)*: P. Willett (Dr, Project Head), C. A. Pogue (Ms, Research associate) at University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies. *Duration*: 1 October 1984 – 31 March 1986. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD) – £19,050.

This project considers the applicability of array processors to the problems of free-text retrieval. Array processor computer architectures were originally developed for high-speed scientific computation but they may also be applicable to non-numeric tasks since they possess extensive comparison facilities in that they allow the inspection of large numbers of data items in parallel. The machine under study is the ICL Distributed Array Processor (DAP) at Queen Mary College, London which contains 4096 processing elements that can be inspected simultaneously for the presence of some specified query string. The project will be primarily concerned with an evaluation of text search algorithms that are suitable for use in such parallel environments, and comparisons will be made between the DAP and more conventional computer designs. (See also ZmVs). *Reference(s)*: Pogue, C A and Willett, P: Evaluation of document retrieval from serial files using the ICL Distributed Array Processor. *Online review* (in press). Further information: P. Willett.

167 & —Computer programs. Programming languages.

Productivity studies

85/4/946

Persistent programming. *Research worker(s)*: M. Atkinson (Professor, Joint Project Director), R. Morrison (Professor, Joint Project Director, St Andrew's University), P. Buneman (Professor, Visiting Research Fellow), L. Krablin (Visiting Research Fellow), P. Cockshott (Dr.), P. Philbrow, J. Campin, D. Macfarlane, A. Dearle (St Andrew's University), F. Brown (St Andrew's University), P. Bailey (St Andrew's University) at University of Glasgow; Department of Computing Science. *Duration*: 1984 – Continuing.

The aim of the project is to improve the quality of programming languages, measured in terms of programmer productivity by increasing the scope of languages to support directly programming tasks in a consistent manner. Initial experiments which have removed the discontinuity between programming with short-lived data local to a program and with longer term data held in a database, have shown a marked increase in productivity and a reduction in source program size by a factor of approximately 3. In these experiments we have shown that the approach is feasible. New experiments extend the range of programming activity. For a list of references, a survey of related work, arrangements for obtaining PS-algol (the current prototype) and up-to-date information, write to Malcolm Atkinson. Further information: Malcolm Atkinson.

167 & —Program development. Models. PROMOD

85/4/947

A method-driven model to perform projects (PROMOD). *Research worker(s)*: Hans Keutgen, Hans-Paul Knippen, Klaus Mertes (Project Head), Peter Hruschka (Dr) at Gesellschaft für Elektronische Informationsverarbeitung mbH (GEI). *Duration*:

3 (4) December 1985

January 1981 – June 1984. *Financial support*: GEI and Federal Ministry for Research and Technology.

PROMOD develops an interactive software engineering environment. It is based on the methods of structured analysis, transformation analysis, modular design, pseudocoding and structured programming. The project's library content is entered and retrieved by interactive partly-graphical processors and its consistency is guaranteed by the analysers. The project's aim is to deliver a portable software system for investigation by a pilot project. The PROMOD system will be used in all areas of software development. *Reference(s)*: Hruschka, P: Ein Projektmodell und Werkzeuge zu dessen Unterstützung. *Gesellschaft für Informatik*: 11. Jahrestagung. Heidelberg, DE. Springer, 1981. Keutgen, H: Eine Metrik zur Bewertung der Modularisierung. *Gesellschaft für Informatik*: 11. Jahrestagung. Heidelberg, DE. Springer, 1981. Hruschka, P: The software engineering environment PROMOD. *Proc. ESA/ESTEC Software Engineering Seminar*. Noordwijk, October 1983. Further information: Klaus Mertes, tel: (02408)130.

167 & —Programs. Learning programming. Effect of Error messages

85/4/948

The effect of error messages on learning computer programming by individuals without prior programming experience.

Research worker(s): Jan L. Harrington (Researcher), M. Carl Drott (Major Adviser) at Drexel University; School of Library and Information Science. *Duration*: Approved September 1982. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

Experimental design. Programming (Electronic computers). Further information: Jan L. Harrington.

167 & Ote—Programs. Debugging. Information science

85/4/949

Establishment of a formal, information-science-centred schema for software debugging.

Research worker(s): M. H. Heine at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration*: 1982 – 1987. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/117.

167 & Rs—Computer programs. Printed programs.

Indexing services

85/4/950

Index to printed computer programs. *Research worker(s)*: Alan Pritchard at ALLM Books. *Duration*: September 1981–Continuing.

The project is concerned with building up a comprehensive index to printed computer program listings and providing an information service on these. The rise in popularity of the micro-computer has seen a corresponding rise in the number of programs which are printed in magazines and in books of program listings. Most of these programs are in BASIC and are intended for micro-computers, but would run equally as well on larger machines. There is as yet no formal access to these listings, which are potentially of use to the home computer user, to education and in business and industry. Many of them relate to information retrieval and are thus directly of interest to libraries, as well as in the more general sense of being of use to library users. The *Small Computer Program Index* aims to list and index programs which have appeared in magazines, books of program listings and in general books on specific computer languages. In the long term, it is hoped to offer a full information service with document delivery. *Reference(s)*: *Small Computer Program Index* ALLM Books, 1982-. Further information: Alan Pritchard.

1675 & —On-line computers. Program design. User interfaces. And Cognitive psychology

85/4/951

Design of programming and interface languages. *Research worker(s)*: T R G Green (Researcher) at MRC Applied Psychology Unit. *Duration*: Ongoing. *Financial support*: MRC Research Unit.

Applications of user modelling. Cognitive psychology and design of languages, notations, and program support environments. Prediction of 'error traps' in interactive systems. *Reference(s)*: Green, T R G and Payne, S J: Organization and learnability in computer languages. *Int. J. Man-Machine Studies*, 1984, 21 7-18. Further information: T R G Green.

1677 & —Microcomputers. Microelectronics. Policies. Production. International and comparative studies.

Surveys

85/4/952

Microelectronics: a challenge for Europe's industrial survival. *Research worker(s)*: Rainald von Gizycki (Project Head), Ingrid Schubert at Battelle-Institut e.V.. *Duration*: November 1981 – April 1983. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/78.

181—TELECOMMUNICATIONS

181 & —Broadcasting. Germany. Weimar Republic.

Programmes. History

85/4/953

Historical programme documentation (HPD). *Research worker(s)*: Mohammed El Badawi, Susanna Grossmann-Vendrey (Dr), Horst O. Halefeldt (Project Head), Dietmar Reese, Renate Schumacher, August Soppe, Klaus Stoessel at

181—TELECOMMUNICATIONS (Continued)

Deutsches Rundfunkarchiv (DRA). *Duration*: December 1981 – December 1987. No amendments. *See* full entry 85/1/53.

181 & —Broadcasting. Local radio 85/4/954

† Local radio.
Research worker(s): Jonathon Coe, Simon Blachard, Aubrey Wright at COMEDIA. *Duration*: July 1981. Entry withdrawn September 1985.

How did local radio emerge as a cultural and political idea, what problems does it face in practice, and how do those problems relate to the future shape of broadcasting in Britain. *Reference(s)*: Partridge, Simon: *Not the BBC/IBA: the case for community radio*. Comedia, 1982. *Nothing local about it: London's local radio*. Local Radio Workshop, Comedia, 1983. *Capital: local radio and private profit*. Local Radio Workshop. Bachr, Helen and Ryan, Michele: *Shut up and listen: women and local radio — a view from the inside*. Comedia/Campaign for Press and Broadcasting Freedom, 1984. *Further information*: Jonathon Coe.

181 & Aw—Broadcasting. Television. Alcohol. Related to Behaviour. Public image 85/4/955

Television and public images of drinking alcohol and alcohol-related behaviour.
Research worker(s): James D. Halloran (Professor, Director), Anders Hansen at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration*: Autumn 1984 – Spring 1986. *Financial support*: The Brewers' Society.

The research consists of a study of the role played by the media – television in particular – in influencing attitudes, values and behaviour with regard to alcohol, its consumption and associated activities. It aims to ascertain what people know and what attitudes they have about alcohol, about drinking patterns and related behaviour. This knowledge and these attitudes will be compared with the relevant images presented by the media, particularly by television, which have been obtained from a recently completed study. The research seeks to establish whether the public's perceptions and ideas about drinking and related matters are closer to media versions than to "objective reality" as provided by statistics and other information from official sources, reports and relevant research results. The relationship between attitudes and images on the one hand, and drinking behaviour on the other, will also be explored. *Reference(s)*: Hansen, A: *The portrayal of alcohol and drinking on prime time television*. Leicester, Centre for Mass Communication Research, University of Leicester, 1984 (unpublished report). *Further information*: Anders Hansen.

181 & D4—Broadcasting. Television. Social anthropology. Family studies. Europe 85/4/956

Television and the family.
Research worker(s): James D. Halloran (Professor, Director), Olga Linné (Senior Research Fellow) at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration*: May 1982 – March 1983 (first stage). 2nd stage – 1987. *Financial support*: Sponsor – Prix Jeunesse, Munich.

This project will examine the ways in which television programmes, in certain selected European countries, portray family relationships and 'family life' in general. This will be achieved by means of systematic content analysis. The knowledge obtained will show in what ways and to what degree, television portrayals accurately reflect the social reality of family life in the countries concerned. Proposed Second Stage: An examination of how far the social world of the family as portrayed by television is reflected in the expectations, definitions, interpretations and values of families themselves. Report of 1st stage available from Prix Jeunesse: *Television and the image of the family*, 1984. *Further information*: James D. Halloran.

181 & -154 & —Broadcasting. Television. Implications of Innovations. Technology. Mass communication 85/4/957

Beyond broadcasting: television in the age of the new technologies.

Research worker(s): Graham Murdock (Research Associate) at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration*: January 1982-Continuing.

The project examines the impact of the 'new' television industries of video, cable, videotex and direct satellite broadcasting on the organisation and operation of the established commercial and public broadcasting organisations, and their implications for policy in the future. *Reference(s)*: The privatisation of British communications. *The critical communications yearbook* Volume 2 edited by Vincent Mosco and Janet Wasko (New Jersey, Ablex) (in press). Television programming, audience needs and the new technologies. *New dimensions in television* edited by Gianfranco Bettetini (Florence, Sansoni Editors) (1984). *Programming for plurality* Report for the ESRC initiative on Public Acceptance of New Technologies: New communications technology and the consumer, September 1985 (in press). *Further information*: G. Murdock.

181—TELECOMMUNICATIONS (Continued)

181 & -154 & Ax—Broadcasting. Public service. Mass communication. UK. Germany. Japan. Comparative studies 85/4/958

† Broadcasting and liberal democracy.

Research worker(s): James D. Halloran (Professor, Director), M. Tracey at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration*: 1979 – 1984. *Financial support*: Hosa Bunka Foundation and others.

This almost completed three year comparative study, which is being conducted in Japan, Germany and Britain, focusses on the development and current state of public service broadcasting and the challenges it faces from the new technology and commercial interests. *Reference(s)*: Publication to follow 1986. *Further information*: J.D. Halloran.

181Nboc—Innovations in Technology. Policies. International and comparative studies 85/4/959

State and information technology (Telecommunications liberalisation) in Britain, USA and Japan.

Research worker(s): Jill Hills (Dr, ESRC Post-Doctoral Research Fellow) at University of Manchester; Government Department. *Duration*: 1 November 1984 – 31 October 1987. *Financial support*: Economic and Social Research Council.

A study of information technology policy, including satellite, cable and image transmission in Britain, USA and Japan. The objective of the study is to consider whether mechanisms of industrial intervention within the three countries are converging in response to converging technologies. *Reference(s)*: *Information technology and industrial policy* (Croom Helm 1984) 279pp. index, bib. ISBN 0709937 01 6 £17.95. *Further information*: J. Hills.

181RmNbo—Information work. Innovations. In Technology. State-of-the-art reviews. Interdisciplinary 85/4/960

† Interaction of technical change and market structure: a study of information technology.

Research worker(s): M. Gibbons (Professor), J.S. Metcalfe (Professor), R. Williams (Professor), J. Simmet (Contact, and others) at University of Manchester; Programme of Policy Research in Engineering, Science and Technology (PREST). *Duration*: 1982 – 1984. *Financial support*: Technical Change Centre.

The project was established in 1982 to examine several aspects of technology policy as they affect the development of Information Technology. The project is interdisciplinary with researchers having expertise in economics and science and technology policy analysis. The second stage of the project will examine the consequences of the rapid developments that are taking place in one sector of Information Technology. The work will consider explicitly the effect of liberalisation on the diffusion of telecommunications and information technology, on technical change within telecommunications and on the competitiveness of the UK telecommunications industry. The work will be undertaken by the Programme of Policy Research in Engineering, Science and Technology with inputs from the Department of Science and Technology Policy, Department of Economics, and the Department of Government, Manchester University. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s)*: Evans, J, Hartley, J, Simmet, J, Gibbons, M and Metcalfe, J S: *The Development of Cable Networks in the UK: Issues in the Formulation of a Technology Policy*. Technical Change Centre, London, Occasional Paper No. 2. November 1983, 130 pages. Metcalfe, J S, Evans, J, Gibbons, M, Hartley, J, and Simmet, J: The economic development of cable TV in the UK, presented at the conference 'The Dynamics of employment and technology: Theories and policies', Trieste, August 1983, Forthcoming in *Metroeconomica*. Gibbons, M, Hartley, J, Evans, J, Metcalfe J S, and Simmet, J: Technology and Policy in the development of cable TV. Forthcoming in *Telecommunications Policy*, October 1984. Metcalfe, J S, Simmet, J, Evans, J, Gibbons, M, and Hartley, J: The economic and technological development of cable TV: Policy-making in an era of rapid technological change. Forthcoming in the *Transactions of the Manchester Statistical Society*. *Further information*: J. Simmet or M. Gibbons.

182/89—ORGANISATION AND ADMINISTRATION

183 & —Management skills. On-the-job learning 85/4/961

Management learning conversations.

Research worker(s): L.F. Thomas (Dr, Professor, Director), E.S. Harri-Augstein (Dr, Senior Research Fellow, Deputy Director), N. Chell, M. Ranoall at Brunel University; Centre for the Study of Human Learning. *Duration*: 1978-1985. *Financial support*: Dunlop, Trustees Savings Bank and the Post Office, and Centre for the Study of Human Learning.

Explorations in the skills required to conduct 'learning conversations' with middle managers, supervisors and senior managers, to enable them to make better use of experience by learning 'on the job'. *Further information*: Elizabeth S. Harri-Augstein.

183 & —Management techniques. Quality control. Group languages 85/4/962

Judgements in quality control.
Research worker(s): L.F. Thomas (Dr, Professor, Director),

CURRENT RESEARCH lib. inf. sci.,

182/89—ORGANISATION AND ADMINISTRATION (Continued)

E.S. Harri-Augstein (Dr, Senior Research Fellow, Deputy Director) at Brunel University; Centre for the Study of Human Learning. *Duration:* 1978-1985. *Financial support:* Kellogg Company of G.B. and Centre for the Study of Human Learning.

Using repertory grids and the structures of meaning techniques to enable managers and supervisors to identify the personal dimensions which they use to define quality in a product and to construct a group language. *Further information:* Laurie F. Thomas.

183-156AxDe—Data processing. International and comparative studies 85/4/963

Development of managerial strategies in data processing — an international study.

Research worker(s): Andrew Friedman (Project Leader), D. Cornford at University of Bristol; Department of Economics. *Duration:* 1 January 1982 — 31 December 1985. *Financial support:* ESRC — £67,000.

An examination of management strategies for organising the work of data processing staff and for maintaining authority over staff members. Data processing managers are interviewed in Britain, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Japan, and the USA, using a standard sampling technique and a roughly similar questionnaire. In Britain, a second phase is designed to follow up interviews with data processing managers by interviewing representatives from all staff levels in a few installations. Back-up information concerning product and labour market conditions is also being collected. The aim is to try to separate and evaluate influences on management strategies due to market conditions from those arising out of (1) managerial 'style' (2) interactions between managers and workers (3) life cycle of the installation (4) international diffusion of technical and organisational 'productivity' aids (5) cultural factors (6) relations with user departments and top managers. *Reference(s):* Friedman, A. L. *Industry and labour*. Macmillan, 1977. xii, 313pp. index. bib. ISBN 0-333-23031-9. £4.95. Friedman, A. L. and Cornford, D. S. *The pursuit of productivity in U.K. data processing installations*. Work Organisation Consultants, 1981, 106pp. Friedman, A. L. and Cornford, D. S. *D.P. survey report 1982*. Department of Economics, University of Bristol, 1982, 28pp. *Further information:* Andrew Friedman, tel: 0272 24161 ext M339.

183-167/9—Management. Microelectronics. Response 85/4/964

† The response to micro-electronics (HE 7643).

Research worker(s): J. Child (Professor), R. Loveridge (Professor) at University of Aston in Birmingham; Management Centre. *Duration:* 1 March 1982 — 31 March 1985. *Financial support:* ESRC — £74,632.

Micro-electronics are now increasingly being introduced into service organisations. This is expected to have a considerable impact upon the quality and services offered, the level and quality of employment in service organisations and their management. This project examines micro-electronic introduction and consequences in: banking, hospitals and retail distribution. These sectors were selected because: their services are provided for the wider community; they are major employers; new technology will affect their central work activities. Comparative case studies will be mounted in each sector focussing on decision-making surrounding new micro-electronic technology introduction and commensurate re-design of work organisation. Consequent changes to jobs, skill/training requirements, levels of employment, organisation and management, services and employee well-being, will be studied. Parallel European projects are in progress. It is hoped these will illuminate the possibility of alternative methods of new technology application within the same sectors. [No news this issue. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* Child, John, Loveridge, Ray, Harvey, Janet and Spencer, Anne: *Microelectronics and the quality of employment in services*. P. Marstrand (ed) *New Technology and the Future of Work*, London, Frances Pinter, 1984, 164-190. Harvey, Janet: *Care and Hardware The Consultant* 8 (1) February-March 1984, 14-16. Child, John: *New technology and developments in management organisation Omega* 12 (3) 1984, 211-223. Child, John: *New Technology and the Service Class*, paper presented to the Annual Conference of The British Sociological Association, Bradford, April 1984. To be published in *The changing experience of work, restructuring and recession*, Macmillan 1985. (Available from J. Child). *Further information:* J. Child.

186/1896—PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

186&D27—Costs. Northern England 85/4/965

Public expenditure in the Northern Region.

Research worker(s): A.J. Tinkler at Cleveland County Council; Research and Intelligence Unit. *Duration:* Continuing.

Continuing previous work, the Unit is currently estimating the level of public expenditure in the Northern Region for the financial years 1979/80 to 1983/4. Since little information is directly available at the regional level, the data collection is a major exercise involving a postal survey of public expenditure bodies and extensive reference to reports and accounts, both published and unpublished. All work is consistent with the Government's White Papers. A

186/1896—PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (Continued)

detailed report, highlighting areas in which expenditure in the Region differs from the national pattern, will be available early in 1986. A summary version for input into the Seventh State of the Region Report is being prepared in collaboration with the County Treasurer. *Reference(s):* Series of financial reports covering years 1974-1981. Most recent is *Public expenditure in the Northern Region 1977/78 — 1982/83*. Cleveland County Research and Intelligence Unit Report (CR-434). *Further information:* A. J. Tinkler.

186& FvAx—Services. Unit costs. Including Public libraries. Comparative studies 85/4/966

Comparative statistics for cost reduction. (Local authority services).

Research worker(s): G. Rollings (Ms) at Cleveland County Council; Research and Intelligence Unit. *Duration:* Continuing.

A collection of detailed information on other local authorities is maintained by the Unit for comparative studies. These are designed to identify the extent to which differences in expenditure and manpower between Cleveland and other authorities arise from the level of need in the area, from the size of client groups, from different levels of efficiency or from policy differences on levels of provision. *Reference(s):* Reports: CR-468 Education, February 1984. CR-471 Library Service, March 1984. CR-484 Personal Social Services, June 1984. CR-585 Police Forces June 1984. *Further information:* Gill Rollings (0642) 248155X2384.

186D2542&—Leicester. Inner city areas. Research programmes. Communication 85/4/967

† Inner Area Research Programme.

Research worker(s): P. Golding, A. Sills, G. Taylor at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration:* June 1980-March 1985. *Financial support:* Leicester City Council.

The research will investigate the effectiveness of Leicester City Council's Inner Area Programme, by examining the impact of its constituent projects upon the problems, the areas and the client groups within the Inner Area, and how far the projects meet the needs and wishes of local residents. The research will also be looking at the political and economic background of the Programme, and will take a particular interest in the problems of communications both within and between the different sectors involved in the Programme's preparation. *Reference(s):* Several reports and articles have been produced on the research. A full list is available from A. Sills at the Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Further information:* P. Golding.

186Rm&—Information control. Accountability 85/4/968

† The accountability of lay members in different public authorities.

Research worker(s): R.E. Klein (Professor) at University of Bath; School of Humanities and Social Sciences. *Duration:* 20 February 1982 — 19 December 1983. Grant period completed but project being written. *Financial support:* ESRC — £24,400 grant (HR 8191).

There has been much discussion recently of the problem of accountability in the public sector: specifically the question of how lay representatives can hold service providers accountable for the way in which they use public resources. But the general tendency has been to look at individual services (whether the NHS or the police) and to seek the explanations for the problems of accountability in the specific characteristics of those services (such as the power of the professions or the fact that lay representatives are not elected). The aim of this research is to look at issues of accountability across services — the NHS, police, water authorities, etc. — in one local area in order to identify those features of the lay representatives (elected v. non-elected) and of the service providers (professionalisation, imputed expertise, control of information) which may explain variations in the practice and nature of accountability. *Further information:* R.E. Klein, tel: (0225) 61244.

186RmNcz&JdD669—Information communication patterns. User needs. Nigeria 85/4/969

Civic information needs and communication patterns in Nigeria.

Research worker(s): P. Havard-Williams (Professor, Supervisor), E.N.O. Adimorah (Deputy Director of Library Services, IMO State Library Board, Nigeria) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1980 — 1986 (Part-time; special regulations). *Qualification sought:* PhD; Loughborough University.

The investigation will involve the use of questionnaires, bibliometric analysis of the literature and interviews, to determine civic information needs and information transfer along with their communication patterns. This study would be related to developing countries and the inferences drawn would be used in suggesting the planning of a hypothetical civic information centre. *Reference(s):* MLS Dissertation, University of Ibadan, Nigeria n.d.; Adimorah, E. N. O. Civic information services: a recommendation for African public libraries. *Bendel library journal* 1 (2) 1979, 38-41. *Further information:* E.N.O. Adimorah.

- 188 & —Local government. Policies. Priorities. Budgets.**
Cleveland County Council. State-of-the-art reviews 85/4/970
 Cleveland economic and demographic review.
Research worker(s): Jon Harris, Steve Turner at Cleveland County Council; Research and Intelligence Unit. *Duration:* Annual.
 In Spring each year the Unit produces a review of economic and demographic conditions and an assessment of prospects for the next four years. This is the starting point for the annual reassessment of policies and priorities by the County Council at the outset of the budget-making process for the following year. Several corporate policy issues are identified in the most recent report. *Reference(s):* Cleveland County Research & Intelligence Unit: *Cleveland economic and demographic review 1985/89*. CR-523, June 1985. *Further information:* Jon Harris; tel: (0642) 248155 ext 2378.

- 188 & NbmEqv—Local government. Manchester City Council. Planning. Information centres** 85/4/971
 Information and enquiry Centre for Manchester City Council.
Research worker(s): Don Kennington (Principal Consultant) at Capital Planning Information Ltd (Southern). *Duration:* August – September 1985. *Financial support:* Manchester City Council.
 Advice on (1) the type and range of information to be assembled for a proposed public information and enquiry. Centre opening in April 1986; (2) staffing requirements and training needs for the centre; (3) retrieval systems education. *Further information:* Don Kennington.

- 188 & NhJf—Local government services. Performance measurement. User satisfaction. Public library services** 85/4/972
 The measurement of local government performance — the public library service.

Research worker(s): Jenny Potter (Research Consultant), Jill Pitkeathley (Research Officer) at National Consumer Council (NCC). *Duration:* Report to be completed by Spring 1986. *Financial support:* NCC and British Library (R&DD).

The NCC wishes to develop performance measures (both quantitative and qualitative) to evaluate the effectiveness of certain local government services, including public libraries. The work has two ultimate aims: * to encourage local authorities to set explicit targets for their 'consumer performance', and to evaluate and report on their achievements; * to provide local government consumers with information that will enable them to raise questions about the performance of their authorities. The emphasis throughout is to produce practicable and useful measures that can evaluate aspects of performance particularly important to users and the community at large, and to involve consumers in service evaluation. Experimental work to test the measures developed is currently being conducted with Cambridgeshire County Council and the City of Newcastle upon Tyne. Support from the British Library has allowed the work to extend to services provided outside library premises. *Further information:* Jill Pitkeathley.

- 188 & RmJd—Local government. Gloucestershire County Council. Officers. And Members. Information work. User needs** 85/4/973
 The information requirements of members and officers of Gloucestershire County Council.

Research worker(s): Jillian Harvey (Principal Assistant Librarian, Bibliographical Services) at Gloucestershire County Library. *Duration:* November 1982 —. Completion date uncertain.

An investigation of the use made of the lending library at Quayside Wing and that of the Daily Press and other current awareness services, by members and officers; and an examination of the feasibility of a corporate approach to gathering, storage and dissemination of publications of Gloucestershire County Council. *In progress:* (1) Questionnaires to all County Councillors and a random sample of officers across all departments has been completed and analysed. (2) A sample study of the use made of the local government library at HQ has been carried out. No further progress to date (September 1985). *Further information:* Jillian Harvey.

- 188RmNcz—Local government. Information communication. User satisfaction. Cleveland County Council** 85/4/974
 Citizens' views of the local authorities in Cleveland.

Research worker(s): Clive Vamplew at Cleveland County Council; Research and Intelligence Unit. *Duration:* Continuing.

The Cleveland Social Survey includes questions on satisfaction with council services and whether each service should be improved, reduced or maintained at the present level. In 1983 respondents were also asked about the appropriate level of rate increases and associated improvement or reduction in services. Other questions asked residents about the councils' awareness of their needs and wishes, and whether they felt adequately informed about the councils' plans and actions. *Reference(s):* Cleveland County Research & Intelligence Unit: *Citizens' views on the performance of their local authorities*. CR-530, August 1985. Vamplew, C and Gallant, V: *Consumers' views of local government services in Cleveland. Local Government Policy Making* 10 (2), 1983. What the public really thinks. *Local government chronicle* 8 June 1984. *Further information:* Clive Vamplew; tel: (0642) 248155 ext 2380.

- 188ZmRmNcz—Local government. On-line information retrieval. Information communication. Statistical data. Population census. Cleveland County** 85/4/975
 The Census: Cleveland.

Research worker(s): Steve Turner at Cleveland County Council; Research and Intelligence Unit. *Duration:* 1981 – 1985.

The Census of Population is the only source of detailed information, on a wide range of social and economic factors, for small areas throughout the County. The Unit purchases and disseminates Census statistics on behalf of the County and Districts. It has continued to extend the range of statistics available to users of computer terminals and to support other projects in the Unit. A set of standard statistics for each local authority in England has been added to the data base. A computer program written by the Unit provides a wide selection of information for areas specified by the user, with comparable County and District statistics. This has been used to supply all County and District members with statistics for their Wards and other areas of interest. The system has been extended to allow the user to define new areas from any of the Census files available, and is widely used. Information Notes containing all small area statistics at Ward and District level have been produced, together with some containing statistics on specific topics. The necessity for additional reports of this type has been much reduced by the widespread availability of the statistics at computer terminals. Users are being encouraged to generate their own data in the precise form they require. *Further information:* Steve Turner; tel: (0642) 248155 ext 2384.

- Computerisation of statistical information services.** 85/4/976

Research worker(s): Steve Turner at Cleveland County Council; Research and Intelligence Unit. *Duration:* Continuing.

The Unit provides a computerised information service which can be accessed by all authorised terminal users throughout the County network. The system is menu-driven, i.e. a series of options is presented on the screen which the user works through to obtain the output required. A wide choice of information from the Census and from the Population Forecasting System is available. This enables the user to obtain information on the population of any age groups in specified areas for any year. The effect of a range of alternative levels of migration and future birthrates can also be examined. This system enables the Unit to deal efficiently with many of the information requests received, and investigations are in progress on the possibility of extending the range of information available to computer terminal users and to make it more user-friendly to attract a wider range of users. *Further information:* Steve Turner; tel: (0642) 248155 ext 2384.

- 188-822kD261—Local government. Organisation and administration. Manpower planning. Computerised information retrieval. Norfolk (UK)** 85/4/977
 Manpower information system.

Research worker(s): A.E.K. McCarthy (Project Manager). P. May at Norfolk County Council; Chief Executive's Department. *Duration:* June 1977–December 1984.

Development of a computerised system in three phases i.e. Establishment Control and Monitoring, Manpower Budgeting, Basic Personnel Records and Manpower Statistics, across all departments and employees of the County Council. Two additional phases are also envisaged i.e. Training records, Comprehensive Manpower Planning, but these will follow on from the present timetable. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* A.E.K. McCarthy.

- 188 & FwEqg—Local government. Counties. Humberside. Leisure services. County libraries. Mobile libraries.** 85/4/978

Research worker(s): Diana Macted at Humberside County Council; Leisure Services Department. *Duration:* September 1985 – June 1986. *Financial support:* Departmental support. No direct finance required. *Qualification sought:* Diploma in Management Studies.

Research in connection with Diploma in Management Studies: looking into departmental needs, resources and systems analytically and critically in respect of transport facilities and delivery services throughout Humberside County Leisure Services including staffing and excluding mobile library services other than where there is a resource or system overlap. *Further information:* Diana Macted.

- 1887 & Fv—Local government. Urban Districts. Policies. And Public libraries** 85/4/979
 Public libraries and the urban programme.

Research worker(s): R. G. Woodhouse at Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1984/5 – 1987/8. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/118.

- 189 & —Management techniques. Decision analysis. Probabilities. Forecasting** 85/4/980
 Judging the likelihood of future events.

Research worker(s): G. N. Wright (Dr, Director, Decision

Analysis Group), P. Ayton at City of London Polytechnic; Psychology Department. *Duration*: 1 October 1983 – September 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/79.

189&—Management techniques. Inflation indexing 85/4/981

Inflation indexing.
Research worker(s): Susan Musk (Ms, Project Contact) at Oxfordshire County Council; Research & Intelligence Unit. *Duration*: Annual (since 1976).

A system for indexing inflation has been developed in respect of both revenue and capital expenditure. Main budgetary headings are linked to an appropriate external index (e.g. elements of RPI, PPI and BMCIS), or to local contract information. *Further information*: Susan Musk; tel: (0865) 815267.

21—KNOWLEDGE AND LEARNING

21&—Scholarly material. Language difficulties. And Overseas scientists 85/4/982

Investigation of the language difficulties of the overseas scientist as reader of and contributor to scholarly journals in English.

Research worker(s): A.J. Meadows (Professor, Project Director), C.R.H. Inman at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration*: October 1979 – October 1986. *Financial support*: SRC. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

Linguistic analyses have been carried out on work submitted by overseas authors for publication in English. The language problems revealed by such analyses are used to examine the effectiveness of present copy-editing practices for dealing with 'overseas' English. The question is asked whether work in the field of text linguistics and discourse analysis has anything to offer the scholarly journal editor faced with the task of correcting the English of overseas contributors. Two surveys have been carried out to establish the reading and writing habits of overseas scientists in respect of scholarly journals in English. It is intended to obtain information on the extent to which language is a factor in determining attitudes towards reading, and writing for, these journals. *Further information*: C.R.H. Inman.

21& 167—Knowledge structures. Conceptualisation. Computer programs. Models (Mathematical) 85/4/983

† *Order and disorder in knowledge structures.*
Research worker(s): Manfred Kochen (Project Head, Professor of Information Sciences) at University of Michigan. *Duration*: 1983 – 1985. *Financial support*: NSF (National Science Foundation, USA) – \$156,551 grant (IST83 – 01505).

Living systems are capable of coping effectively with knowledge intensive tasks while "intelligent" computer programs are limited by the size and complexity of their knowledge base. Some of the properties of current developments in computer hardware, program-like functions of the human brain, and intelligent processes in computer software, indicate the possibility of connections between theories of computation and the representation of knowledge. The goal of this research is to explicate and develop the conceptualisation of knowledge structures. The explication will take the form of mathematical models and computer programs that provide an explicit interpretation of a knowledge structure and the relation to intelligent activities. This project is seeking fundamental knowledge important for our understanding of complex information structures and corresponding information systems. [Acknowledgement: *Information hotline* 15 (9) October 1983, 14]. *Reference(s)*: Lindsay, R. K., Kochen, M and West, D. Images and Inference. Submitted to *The brain and behavioural sciences*, 1984. Mark, Gloria: A model for visual discovery. *Proc. Harvard computer graphics conference*, Harvard University Graduate School of Design (Cambridge, MA: August 1983). Kochen, M: The nature and role of information in health maintenance. *Proc. of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers*, August 1983; also presented in Bombay, India, January 1984. *Further information*: Manfred Kochen.

211—Psychology of cognition and learning 85/4/984

† A theory of individual assignment of meaning to sense data through the ongoing construction of psychological associations.

Research worker(s): David Boals (Researcher), Roger Greer (Major Adviser) at University of Southern California; School of Library and Information Management. *Duration*: Approved May 1982. Now completed. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

Theoretical. *Reference(s)*: Boals, David: *Levels of work and responsibility in public libraries*. 1984 (Unpublished PhD. Thesis). Copy available from: Micrographics Dept. University Library, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California 90089, USA. *Further information*: David Boals.

23/25—EDUCATION

23+Mv—And Audio-visual materials. Sound records. Compared with Video-tape 85/4/985

A comparison of learning from audio-visual material with that from audio only material.

Research worker(s): T. Evans at College of Librarianship

3 (4) December 1985

23/25—EDUCATION (Continued)

Wales. *Duration*: 1979 – 1984 (part-time). *Financial support*: Internally supported.

This work aims to evaluate the part that visuals play in a teaching package where the major part of the information is carried aurally. The package concerned is a video tape on D.H. Lawrence and the effects of his upbringing and environment on his later works. Three groups of subjects were used, one to view the video tape, one to listen only and one as control to give the typical base knowledge of the subject. The subjects were given a questionnaire to test the knowledge gained, and the results analysed to show if added visuals significantly added to the gain. Subjective response to the two media used was evaluated. Project being written up as interim report. Statistics available. *Further information*: T. Evans, tel: (0970) 3181.

23&—Study skills for Students. Teachers. Trainers 85/4/986

Learning-to-learn for study skills and counselling.

Research worker(s): L.F. Thomas (Dr, Professor, Director), E.S. Harri-Augstein (Dr, Senior Research Fellow, Deputy Director) at Brunel University; Centre for the Study of Human Learning. *Duration*: 1977 – continuing. *Financial support*: Welsh Office, Brunel University, Trustees Savings Bank, Ministry of Defence, Industrial Training Boards.

A Work Book ('The Red Book') and advanced modules on learning-to-learn are being further developed and evaluated with self-help groups of students, teaching staff and individual trainers. *Further information*: Elizabeth S. Harri-Augstein.

23& RmOq—Policies. Practice. Management. Computerised information work. Education Management Information Exchange (EMIE) 85/4/987

† Education Management Information Exchange (EMIE) project.

Research worker(s): David Streatfield (Project Head), Sue Taylor (Senior Research Officer), Jeff Griffiths (Information Development Officer) at National Foundation for Educational Research in England and Wales. *Duration*: January 1981 – March 1985. *Financial support*: Department of Education and Science, National Foundation for Educational Research, Society of Education Officers, Welsh Office. £192,000 + NFER support.

The project for the Exchange of Management Information on Education Policy and Practice was established to provide an experimental range of information services for all Local Authority Education Departments in England and Wales. These services are being offered as the Education Management Information Exchange (EMIE) to help LEA staff exchange information about education policy and useful practice. EMIE is a collaborative enterprise involving LEA staff as the main contributors to and users of the service. Most LEAs have nominated link-people to act as points of contact within their authorities. The project has so far comprised an exploratory phase (including observation of education officers at work), a pilot stage involving 30 LEAs and a national service from April 1982 onwards. EMIE is both a range of experimental services and a research project aimed at learning more about how education officers use information. Two computerised data files have been developed to support this work. In order to introduce an element of quality control over the information provided, a team of five part-time paid Consultants offers advice and reviews information on significant educational topics. Negotiations are taking place to ensure continuation of EMIE as a full-scale information service after March 1985. A final report on the period to December 1984 is being prepared. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule]. *Reference(s)*: Streatfield, D R: Moving towards the information user: some research and its implications. *Social science information studies* 3 (4) 1983, 223-240. Streatfield, D R: The Education Management Information Exchange (EMIE): a user-based research project aimed at local authority education administrators [Paper presented to the Fifth International Research Forum in Information Science, Heidelberg, Federal Republic of Germany, September 1983]. *Further information*: David Streatfield.

23& Rmi—Educational system. Information handling. Use instructions. Development. State-of-the-art reviews 85/4/988

Teaching information-handling and learning.

Research worker(s): Barry MacDonald (Director), Jack Sanger (Senior Research Associate) at University of East Anglia; School of Education, Centre of Applied Research in Education (CARE). *Duration*: 1983 – 1986. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD).

To construct a developmental overview of information-handling behaviour in the educational system. Schostak and Sanger lead an action-research team of ten teachers in middle schools, secondary schools, further education and initial teacher training. *Further information*: Jack Sanger.

23& RmiAw—Educational system. Curriculum development. Information skills. Liaison programme 85/4/989

Information skills in schools liaison programme.

Research worker(s): David Streatfield (Project Director), Sharon Markless (Liaison Officer) at National Foundation for Educational Research in England and Wales; Information R&D

23/25—EDUCATION (Continued)

Department. *Duration*: 1 April 1985 for 3 years. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/119.

23 & 167—Education. Dissemination of information. And Computer programs. Author languages. Evaluation 85/4/990

† The evaluation of author languages and the application of distributed computing to the problems of disseminating educational resources.

Research worker(s): P.G. Barker (Dr) at Teesside Polytechnic; Department of Computer Science, Interactive Systems Research Group. *Duration*: 1981 - 1984. *Financial support*: Teesside Polytechnic and British Council.

Author languages provide one solution to the problem of generating instructional programs by those who are unskilled in computer programming techniques. In this project we have critically analysed the facilities that such tools provide - attaching particular importance to the support they offer for multi-media instruction. To date we have investigated IPS (Instructional Programming System), PILOT (Programmed Inquiry, Learning or Teaching) and MICROTTEXT (a new dialogue programming language). We are currently investigating STAF (Science Teachers' Authoring Facility) and hope soon to investigate PHILVAS (Philips' Laser Vision Author System) and ALLVA (Authoring Language for Laser Vision Applications). Development of our own multi-media authoring system (MUMEDALA) has been discontinued as a result of the recent availability of commercially available products. However, we are continuing to investigate the development of (1) user-friendly authoring facilities for producing teletext overlays for interactive video applications, (2) digital animation injection techniques for CAL (Computer Assisted Learning) workstations, (3) speech synthesis techniques for use in conjunction with (2), and, (4) the use of computer networking for the provision of access to open learning systems. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s)*: Barker, P G and Singh, R: Author languages for computer based learning. *British journal of educational technology*, 13, (3) 1982, 167-196. Barker, P G and Steele, J W: A practical introduction to authoring for computer assisted instruction. Part I: IPS. *British journal of educational technology* 14 (1) 1983, 26-45. Barker, P G and Singh, R: A practical introduction to authoring for computer assisted instruction. Part II: PILOT. *British journal of educational technology* 14 (3) 1983, 15-41. Barker, P G and Singh, R: A practical introduction to authoring for computer assisted instruction. Part III: MICROTTEXT. *British journal of educational technology* 15 (2) 1984, 82-106. Barker, P G: MUMEDALA - An approach to multi-media authoring. *British journal of educational technology* 15 (1) 1984, 4-13. Barker, P G and Wilford, T B: A Practical Introduction to Authoring for Computer Assisted Instruction. Part IV STAF. *British Journal of Educational Technology*, 1984 (in press). *Further information*: P.G. Barker; tel: (6642) 218121.

23M(621.38)& —In Microelectronics. Regional information centres. MEP. Microelectronics and Computers in Education (MACE) 85/4/991

Network of Regional Information Centres for Microelectronics Education.

Research worker(s): J.M. Coates (Information and Publicity Manager, Contact) at Council for Educational Technology for the United Kingdom (CET). *Duration*: 1981 - March 1986. *Financial support*: Microelectronics Education Programme £1.7 million.

The Microelectronics Education Programme has been set up by the Education Departments of England, Wales and Northern Ireland to promote and support the microelectronics education of school pupils and some college students up to age 19. The programme ends in March next year. *Reference(s)*: Fothergill, R: *Microelectronics Education Programme: The Strategy*. Department of Education and Science, Welsh Office, Department of Education for Northern Ireland, 1981. 11 pp. Publications Despatch Centre, Department of Education and Science, Honey Pot Lane, Cannons Park, Stanmore HA7 1AZ. Free. *Further information*: J. M. Coates.

23Rm & Bgfe—Information for. Social sciences. Research methods. Information research 85/4/992

Social science research methods and their applicability to the study of information problems.

Research worker(s): V.A. Winn at Open University; School of Education. *Duration*: 1982 -. Continuing. *Financial support*: Internal.

Information research is an area which has to date confined itself mainly to quantitative research methods, but increasing use is now being made in the social sciences of non-quantitative methods, and the aim of this project will be to produce a source book for researchers who may wish to explore the potential of such methods for the investigation of information problems. The project is concerned not only with the general nature and range of non-quantitative research methods but also with what is practically involved in their use, and problems in information for education are to be studied from this point of view. The work plan includes surveys of relevant social science literature and of the state of the art in information research, interviews with researchers, and studies to pilot the use of selected methods in information contexts. *Refer-*

23/25—EDUCATION (Continued)

ence(s): Hounsell, D and Winn, V (eds): Qualitative approaches to the study of information problems: a symposium. *Social Science Information Studies* 1 (4) 1981, whole issue. *Further information*: V.A. Winn.

23-16 & —Computers. Aids to learning. Change management 85/4/993

Educational innovation and computer based learning. *Research worker(s)*: Nick Rushby at Centre for Staff Development in Higher Education. *Duration*: December 1981 - 1986. *Qualification sought*: PhD (London Institute of Education).

The aim of the project is to extend the work reported in Rushby (1981) on the pressures influencing the introduction of computer-based learning and training into educational and training organisations. It compares and contrasts innovation in different organisations in different national contexts and seeks to develop a model for explaining and managing the process of change. *Reference(s)*: Rushby, N J: Educational innovation and computer based learning. Rushby, N J (Ed): *Selected readings in computer based learning*. Kogan Page, London, 1981. *Further information*: Nick Rushby.

23-167 & —For Program development. Cost effective. Ada and APSE 85/4/994

Training concept for the cost-effective development of reliable software using the programming language Ada.

Research worker(s): Manfred Nast, Ekkehard Uthke (Project Head) at Industrieanlagen-Betriebsgesellschaft mbH (IABG); Stephen Goldsack (Professor of Computer Science), Garth Glynn, Bob Thomas at Imperial College of Science and Technology. *Duration*: September 1983 - July 1984. No amendments. See full entry 85/1/55.

23-1677 & —Programs. Microcomputers. Development of Materials. Open learning systems 85/4/995

Research worker(s): L.F. Thomas (Dr, Professor, Director), E.S. Harri-Augstein (Dr, Senior Research Fellow, Deputy Director), M.L. Figuerra (Miss), P. Candy at Brunel University; Centre for the Study of Human Learning. *Duration*: 1980-1985. *Financial support*: Consortium of Mexican Universities, Consortium of Australian Educational Institutions, Centre for the Study of Human Learning.

The development of materials, including microprocessor programs, to enable distance learners to become more self-organised and personally responsible, with supporting manual for teachers and trainers. *Further information*: Elizabeth S. Harri-Augstein.

85/4/996

Reading-to-learn and learning to learn.

Research worker(s): E.S. Harri-Augstein (Dr, Senior Research Fellow, Deputy Director), L.F. Thomas (Dr, Professor, Director), M. Smith (Dr) at Brunel University; Centre for the Study of Human Learning. *Duration*: 1971 - continuing. *Financial support*: DES/CET Microelectronics for schools programme (MEP), Methuen (Publishers) and Centre for the Study of Human Learning.

To develop a package of written materials and interactive microcomputer programs for the personal development of reading as a learning skill. Application for schools, higher education and for management training. *Further information*: Elizabeth S. Harri-Augstein.

232 & -16 & —Teaching. Languages. CAL 85/4/997

* A multifacet language laboratory - CAL with speech synthesis and computer controlled video.

Research worker(s): P. Jarratt (Professor, Project Head), D. Burkhardt (Mrs., Project Co-ordinator), J. R. Yandle (Dr.), R. J. Hendley, D. J. Wood (Dr.), P. Chicken (Mrs.), G. Weston (Miss), P. Morby at University of Birmingham; Centre for Computing and Computer Science; and at University of Birmingham; Spanish, French and TV and Film Unit. *Duration*: October 1985 - October 1987. *Financial support*: University Grants Committee - £110,000.

Project to develop and evaluate the software and hardware necessary for a multifacet language laboratory in which CAL modules, produced by the French and Spanish Departments, exploit the technology of interactive video and speech generation. *Reference(s)*: Stratil, M: *A package to teach Spanish grammar*. University of Birmingham Undergraduate thesis, July 1984. (deposited with CeCCS Library, University of Birmingham). Burkhardt, D: *A multimedia approach for teaching computer science*. Shell Centre, University of Nottingham, 1980. *Further information*: D. Burkhardt.

232RmNcz—Teaching. Information communication. Media 85/4/998

* Media education.

Research worker(s): Charles Landry, David Morley at COMEDIA. *Duration*: 1985 -. Continuing. *Financial support*: Gulbenkian Foundation.

The field of media education is a growing curriculum subject. This research is a survey of all media education materials produced in the UK from primary level to tertiary education. The result will be a report on the history of media education and bibliography of

all materials available. *Reference(s)*: Masterman, Len: *Teaching the media*. Comedia, n.d. Hartley, John, Goulden, Holly and O'Sullivan, Tim: *Making sense of the media*. Comedia, n.d. *Further information*: Charles Landry.

232-183—Teaching. And Management skills.

Computer-based training

85/4/999

Conversational repertory grids.

Research worker(s): L.F. Thomas (Dr, Professor, Director), E.S. Harri-Augstein (Dr, Senior Research Fellow, Deputy Director), N. Beard (Dr), S. Mendoza at Brunel University; Centre for the Study of Human Learning. *Duration*: 1971-1987. *Financial support*: ESRC and Centre for the Study of Human Learning and Industrial organisations.

Conversational computer-based repertory grid techniques such as FOCUS, PEGASUS, TRIGRID, SOCIGRID, CHANGE GRID, EXCHANGE GRID are being evaluated for application in man-mangement, social skills training, quality control and as teaching aids in schools and higher education.

235+PjAw—Teachers. And Librarians. Role perception.

School resource centres

85/4/1000

Role perception: librarians and teachers.

Research worker(s): Pearl Valentine (Project Head), Brian Nelson at Shropshire Libraries; Schools Library Service. *Duration*: September 1985 – July 1986. *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD) £1700.

The research will examine role perceptions of teachers and school librarians in relation to the school library resource centre by means of postal questionnaires and live interviews, with the object of producing discussion documents to be used in in-service and initial teacher and librarian training. *Further information*: Pearl Valentine.

242&—Curricula. Teaching. Courses. And Library materials. About South Asia. In Canada. Lists.

Descriptive

85/4/1001

A bibliographical and analytical description of South Asian library resources in Canada.

Research worker(s): Robert Lincoln at University of Manitoba Libraries. *Duration*: 1985 – 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/120.

246/7&—Primary and Secondary education. Pupil forecasts. Budgetary control. Capital planning

85/4/1002

Primary and secondary school pupil forecasts.

Research worker(s): J. Naccache (Mrs, Project Contact) at Oxfordshire County Council; Research & Intelligence Unit. *Duration*: Annual (since 1976).

Forecasts are prepared each year for the Chief Education Officer of the numbers of pupils in individual primary and secondary schools, based on the short-term population forecasts for small areas of the county. The forecasts are used as an input to budget estimates, for staffing allocation between individual schools and for capital planning. *Further information*: J. Naccache; tel: (0865) 815268.

247-167&—Secondary education. Program design. For Curriculum materials. Computers In the Curriculum Project (CIC)

85/4/1003

Computers in the Curriculum Project.

Research worker(s): Margaret Cox (Dr, Director), Sophie McCormick (Assistant Director, Science), Deryn Watson (Assistant Director, Humanities), David Squires (Science Manager), David Riley (Humanities Manager), Royston Sellman (Chief Programmer), Richard Millwood (Chief Systems Programmer), David Riddle (Software Support Manager), Angie Donoghue (Information Officer) at University of London; Chelsea College, Centre for Science & Maths Education, Educational Computing Section. *Duration*: 1973 – 1986 (possibly longer, subject to negotiation). *Financial support*: DES – £270,000 p.a.; BBC – £10,000 and Nuffield Chelsea Trust – £9,000 over 2 years; Longman Group – £40,000 over 3 years; United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority £18,000 for 1 year; DOEnergy – £11,500 for 1½ years.

The Computers in the Curriculum Project (CIC) develops CAL materials across the curriculum for students from 9 – 20 years, and researches into their use in the classroom. *Reference(s)*: Cox, M J: *Evaluation and dissemination of science software. Paper presented at Japan/UK seminar*. November 1983. A trial course in Basic programming & maths using CAL for maladjusted boys. *Paper presented at CAL '81 Symposium at Leeds University*. CAL in a Changing Curriculum. *Computer Education*. June 1982 pp 24-26. Cox, M: *The application of CAL in education. Computer based learning – State of the Art report*. Pergamon Infotech Ltd, 1983. Squires, D: *Selecting CAL packages*. J. Preece and D Squires. *Computer Education February 1984. Software evaluation*. Australian Computer Education Conference, Melbourne, 1983. *Advisory support for computer based learning*. Proceedings of the Schools Symposium, Ninth Australian Computer Conference, pp 204-213, 1982. *Computer based learning: prospects for progress*. National Centre for Educational Research and Training, New

Delhi. n.d. [Complete list of references in CURRENT RESEARCH office]. *Further information*: Angie Donoghue.

249&Ja—Higher education. Teaching. And Learning. Use of libraries and library materials

85/4/1004

Academics, librarians, resource management and resource use. *Research worker(s)*: Ernest Roe (Professor, Institute Director) at University of Queensland; Tertiary Education Institute. *Duration*: 1981-(For several years). *Financial support*: British Library (R&DD)-funding now ceased.

The overall aim of the research is to explore the relationships between (a) the developments during the last 10-15 years in teaching methods, learning and study techniques, educational technology, curriculum design and evaluation, and other aspects of teaching and learning in higher education; and (b) the provision and management of resources in higher education, particularly library resources, their selection, organisation, availability and use by teachers and students. The research will be carried out over a period of several years. A preliminary study has been completed. *Reference(s)*: Roe, E: *Academics, librarians, resource management and resource use: a preliminary study*. University of London Institute of Education, August 1981. BL.R&D Report 5649. ISBN 0 905984 7 3. £8.00.

25&M(372.7/8)—Adult education. Resources. Numeracy. Literacy

85/4/1005

Materials review: literacy and numeracy skills in adult education.

Research worker(s): Alan Charnley (Dr, Project Head) at National Institute of Adult Continuing Education (England & Wales); Research Review Team. *Duration*: October 1982-September 1985. *Financial support*: Commissioned by ALBSU (Adult Literacy and Basic Skills Unit).

To organise and make more accessible the mass of specialised material produced in this field over the last seven years or so, not only in this country (UK) but abroad. To enable all those interested in basic education to obtain a computer print-out giving details of materials available for specific areas of basic skills work, with description and where available. Will include published material about basic education and some material from other industrialised countries. Primarily for practitioners and students in basic education, also useful for researchers and overseas visitors. *Further information*: A. Charnley.

25&185&Hv&—Adult education. Prison education service. Management. Planning. Prison libraries. Remand centres

85/4/1006

† An evaluation of educational programmes in remand centres (S.W. region).

Research worker(s): Robert J. MacKenzie (Research Fellow/Project Co-ordinator) at University of Southampton; Department of Adult Education. *Duration*: 1 January 1983-31 December 1984. *Financial support*: Home Office Prison Department — £35,000.

The project hopes to assist the prison education service in its efforts to plan and implement valid educational programmes for a numerous, transient and varied group of people contained by institutions for which education is not a primary purpose. Within the wider context of educational provision in prisons, that which occurs in remand centres has a number of peculiar problems. These are at least partly caused by the inmates' state of uncertainty about their future, by the high and rapid turnover of prisoners (and sometimes staff), and by the over-riding demands of the courts. For such reasons, much education in remand centres is largely ad hoc, yet providers are concerned to prepare inmates for an uncertain future, and to make them more open to subsequent educational experiences. There will be regular reports and discussion papers, but the central task is to help generate informed reflection and action. Specific aims include: (a) to describe present provision and thinking; (b) to promote a wider understanding of problems and constraints; (c) to identify educational needs in remand centres; (d) to appraise the role of libraries for remand prisoners; (e) to record the views of staff and inmates on education; (f) to enable, where appropriate, the development or introduction of educational materials, strategies and procedures; (g) to make recommendations for future programme planning and implementation. The project places emphasis upon action, collaboration and a comparatively long-term involvement. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s)*: Unpublished reports: *Prison education: summary of some relevant issues in the Report of the Select Committee*. ERC Discussion Paper No. 1. University of Southampton Department of Adult Education. May 1983. 7pp. *The development of remand centres, 1948-80: some background notes for educators*. ERC Discussion Paper No. 2. University of Southampton Department of Adult Education. September 1983. *Education in remand centres: the experience of 42 inmates*. ERC Discussion Paper No. 6. University of Southampton Department of Adult Education. September 1984. 21pp. *Remand centre inmates as students: ten case studies*. ERC discussion paper no. 7. University of Southampton Department of Adult Education. September 1984. 20pp. [Further references on file, CUR RES. office. Ed.]. *Further information*: R.J. MacKenzie.

25Ls—Polytechnic education. Unpublished materials.

Polytechnic libraries. Public libraries. London 85/4/1007
 † Evaluation of the unpublished material on polytechnic education in London with special reference to their libraries and their local public libraries.

Research worker(s): D.F.W. Hawes at Polytechnic of the South Bank; Library. *Duration:* 1981-1984.

The preliminary study covered (1) The public libraries; (2) the institutions concerned with polytechnics; (3) the polytechnics with, in each case, appropriate comments and evaluation of unpublished material. The present study aims to do the same, with a slightly different approach, for North London. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* Hawes, D F W: An evaluation of the unpublished material on polytechnic education in South London with special reference to library publications and communications 1883-1966: a preliminary study. Typescript 1975. *Further information:* D.F.W. Hawes.

25-154—For Physically handicapped children.

Communication. Innovations. Technological 85/4/1008
 † New technology in special education.

Research worker(s): P. Watts, P. J. Grigg (Dr) at University of Manchester Institute of Science & Technology (UMIST); Medical Engineering Unit. *Duration:* September 1984 for 12 months. *Financial support:* The Nuffield Foundation — £22,450 (max).

To improve the access of severely physically-handicapped children to the curriculum by the application of new technology to special education. To support and evaluate a new microcomputer-based communication aid which has been developed at UMIST with support from the Nuffield Foundation. The communication system acts as a keyboard substitute for the child, thus allowing them to use all standard keyboard-orientated software without alteration. *Reference(s):* Watts, P et al: Computer access for non-keyboard users. *The computer as an aid for those with special needs*, Sheffield City Polytechnic, April 1985, 122-140. ISBN 0 863390 89 7. Watts, P: Keyboard bypass techniques for CBM PETs, *The computer as an aid for those with special needs*, Sheffield City Polytechnic, April 1983, 57-66. Brown, D N: *PhD Thesis*, 1985, Faculty of Technology (UMIST) in the University of Manchester, deposited with UMIST Library. Watts, P and Grigg, P J: *Project report*, October 1985, deposited with Nuffield Foundation and originating department. *Further information:* Peter Watts; tel: (061) 236 3311 ext 2718.

25-181 & —Adult education. Application of Telecommunications. Broadcasting. East and West Germany. Comparative studies

85/4/1009
 † Adult education and broadcasting in the two Germanies.

Research worker(s): D. F. Anderson (Senior Counsellor, Regional Academic Co-ordinator for Community Education) at Open University in Scotland. *Duration:* 1976 — 1984. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

A comparative study of goals, objectives and methods involved in the application of broadcasting to adult education in the DDR (Deutsche Demokratische Republik - German Democratic Republic - East Germany) and BRD (Bundesrepublik Deutschland - German Federal Republic - West Germany). [No news. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. *Further information:* D. F. Anderson.

251 & Jd—Students. Overseas. Learning needs. User needs.

Comparative studies. Inter-disciplinary 85/4/1010
 The learning needs of overseas students: an interdisciplinary and comparative investigation.

Research worker(s): H. Pain, D. M. Fearn at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* July 1984 — July 1987.

The study will examine the learning needs of overseas students in two universities across a range of disciplines (including library and information studies). Resources and staff development needs will be assessed as a result of the findings. *Further information:* H. P. Pain or M. Fearn.

251-232—Adult education. Teaching. International.

Comparative studies. France. Germany 85/4/1011
 † Learning resources for adults taking pre- and post-retirement courses in two EEC countries.

Research worker(s): Judith Bowen (Senior Lecturer) at Leeds Polytechnic; School of Librarianship, Public Libraries Management Research Unit. *Duration:* Spring 1985. *Financial support:* European Institute of Education and Social Policy, Office for Cooperation in Education.

Study visit funded by Office for Co-operation in Education, European Institute of Education and Social Policy for 21 days, Spring 1985. The aim is to study the organisation and funding of resources for pre- and post-retirement courses in France and Germany and the way in which different agencies co-operate. Teaching and learning methods, particularly computer assisted learning, will be a particular focus. Study tours completed in April and June 1985. Report proposed for the funders and will be available, subject to their approval, from the author. *Reference(s):* Bowen, J: *The management of library and information resources to*

support lifelong initiatives in France and the Federal Republic of Germany. *Further information:* J. Bowen.

26—RESEARCH

26 & —Research. And Research workers. Innovations. Technology. Educational practices. Manpower. Training

85/4/1012

Information technology — manpower and training.

This work now subsumed in Rm+Ouna&. (Howard Fidderman has left PCRC).

26 & Ads—Registers. State-of-the-art reviews

85/4/1013

Review of registers of research.

Research worker(s): Ann M. C. Kahn (Consultant). *Duration:* Spring — Summer 1985 (Part I). No amendments. See full entry 85/3/121.

26 & Aw—Duplication. Information use. Inadequate

85/4/1014

A study of the incidence of duplication of research, attributable to inadequate information use.

Research worker(s): John Martyn (Research Consultant) at Aslib; Research and Consultancy. *Duration:* Autumn 1985 — Spring 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/122.

26Hz(5) & —Research. Scientists. Literature searches.

Habits

85/4/1015

* Repetition of a study of the literature accessing habits of research scientists.

Research worker(s): John Martyn at Aslib; Research and Consultancy. *Duration:* 1985 —.

A repetition of a study first carried out in 1963, to explore literature searching habits of research scientists, and, using a critical incident technique, the extent and effects of late discovery of published information. *Reference(s):* Martyn, John: Unintentional duplication of research. *New Scientist* 21 1964, 338. *Report of an investigation on literature searching by research scientists*. London, Aslib 1964. *Further information:* John Martyn.

26NksNf—Methodology. Surveys

85/4/1016

SCPR: Survey Methods Centre.

Research worker(s): Martin Collins (Professor, Director), Jean Morton-Williams (Assistant Director), Denise Lievesley (Assistant Director), Wendy Sykes, Jennifer Waterton, Penny Young at Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre. *Duration:* 1 October 1980 — 1988. *Financial support:* Annual ESRC funding of approximately £100,000.

The designated research centre is undertaking a continuous programme of work on survey methods. The work includes a study of interviewing, including the way interviewers introduce surveys and the interaction between interviewer and respondent. Work is underway on question form, including an assessment of open questions. Evaluation of sampling frames and a general study of design effects and the efficiency of alternative sample designs forms a major theme. So too is coding and the assessment of alternative coding and data transfer methods. These studies will include reviews, special experimental studies and experiments grafted onto SCPR project work. The general information and data available from SCPR's project work will also be available to assess alternative methods. (See Name Index for individual projects). *Reference(s):* The Centre issues three Survey Methods Newsletters per year (distributed free to those on the mailing list) which contain summary reports of the ESRC funded seminars on survey methods. SCPR's Methodological Working Papers (Nos. 1-22) are available. Lievesley, D: *Unit non-response in interview surveys*. Royal Statistical Society Conference Paper, March 1982. Ritchie, J: Questionnaire design — trial by error. *SCPR survey methods newsletter* Spring 1982. Morton-Williams, J and Sykes, W: Analysis of interviewer and respondent interaction in the survey interview. *SCPR survey methods newsletter* Autumn 1982. Sykes, W: Investigation of the effects of question form. *SCPR survey methods newsletter* Autumn 1982. Collins, M and Butcher, R: Interviewer and clustering effects in an attitude survey. *Journal of the market research society* September 1982. *Further information:* Martin Collins.

26RmNcz—Research. Information communication.

Developing countries. Theses

85/4/1017

* Thesis literature in developing countries: significance usage and availability.

Research worker(s): S.B. Bandara (Head, Acquisitions) at University of the West Indies; Library, Acquisitions Section. *Duration:* April 1985 — April 1987.

Investigation into the significance of thesis literature as a record and a vehicle of communication for results of research and development (R&D) in third world countries, where resources for both R&D activities, and the effective dissemination of R&D results are scarce. The patterns of use of theses will be studied and attention will be paid to problems in the utilisation of information contained in theses. *Reference(s):* Draft of preliminary note *Thesis literature and its utilization in developing countries* (19 pp) avail-

lable from researcher. It is being considered for publication. *Further information:* S. B. Bandara.

26RmNez—Research. Into Information communication. In Social security relationships. Literature reviews 85/4/1018

† Communication and social security.
Research worker(s): Peter Golding (Project Supervisor), Sue Middleton at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration:* February 1984 – February 1985. *Financial support:* DHSS – £10,618.

A literature review of published and unpublished research into the relationship between the Department of Health and Social Security and social security claimants. The aim is to examine the available evidence on the importance of social and social psychological factors in the effectiveness of the Department's provision of information to the public. *Reference(s):* Golding, P and Middleton, S: *Images of Welfare*, Martin Robertson 1982. *Further information:* Peter Golding.

26RmNez &—Into Information communication. Primary Communications Research Centre 85/4/1019

Primary Communications Research Centre.

Research worker(s): A.J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration:* July 1976-. Continuing. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) and other sources. Funded until 1986.

The Centre's brief is to study all aspects of the transmission of research results from the originator to the user, to act as a focus for research into primary communications in the United Kingdom, and to disseminate information about such research whether carried out in this country or abroad. Research in this subject is of fundamental value to information science, particularly in the present period of changing technology and financial stringency. In the past much of this research has been unco-ordinated and the research effort may have suffered from a lack of continuity and cohesion. Results of the research undertaken at the Primary Communications Research Centre will be of interest to a wide audience including research workers, academic authors, information scientists, librarians, publishers, industry and government departments. Various studies are currently under way. (See entries under *Name Index*). The Centre is also concerned with education and with the dissemination of information. As part of this activity it collects information on research undertaken elsewhere, collates it with research originating in the Centre and disseminates relevant items to interested groups. Staff at the Centre keep in touch with appropriate individuals and groups in the UK and abroad and organise short courses and conferences. The Centre is thus intended to act as a focus for all research in the area of primary communications. The 6th annual report is currently available. (See also under individual projects). *Further information:* A.J. Meadows, tel: (0533) 554455.

26-16M(902)—Computer applications. Archaeology.

Research Centre for Computer Archaeology 85/4/1020

Computer applications in archaeology—microprocessors, data capture, information retrieval, statistics, graphics, publication.

Research worker(s): J.D. Wilcock (Dr, Head of Research Centre), K.G. Baker (Research Assistant), M. Fletcher (Statistician, Department of Mathematics), N.S. Ryan, P. Reilly, R.A. Zambardino (Dr), G.R. Lock (Dr), D.J. Smith, J.D. Richards, M.R. Attwell, M.A. Cooper, R.D. Spicer, T.D. Short, J.W. Huggett at North Staffordshire Polytechnic; Department of Computing, Research Centre for Computer Archaeology. *Duration:* 1974. Continuing. *Financial support:* Science and Engineering Research Council, Spode trust, AERE Harwell, Danebury Trust (for G. R. Lock), North Staffordshire Polytechnic (one research assistant). *Qualification sought:* CNA (MPhil/PhD) (Members of the Unit).

The Research Centre for Computer Archaeology is a research environment established in 1974 concerned with the promotion of computer applications in archaeology. Projects cover a very wide spectrum of archaeological periods, regions and topics. Recent projects have covered data capture and information retrieval (including use of microcomputers on site in a van), expert systems, statistics, graphics and publication by computer, applied to site recording and post-excavation analysis, pottery analysis, museum records, quern stones, stratigraphical analysis, radiocarbon dating results recording, artefact shape analysis, Neolithic burial monuments, Roman coin loss distribution, Anglo-Saxon pottery, and historical demography simulation; new work 1984/1985: Anglo-Saxon pottery corpus and analysis; expert systems applied to cemetery analysis and to environmental science; stone circle analysis using on-site microcomputer; stereoscopic graphics for site surveys; boundary recording methodology; TV graphics capture; radio-carbon experimental and administrative data; accurate survey techniques. *Reference(s):* A full list of c. 70 publications is available on request. There is an in-house journal *Science and Archaeology* (ISSN 0586-9668), and many papers also appear in *Computer Applications in Archaeology* Conference proceedings (Annual) obtainable from Centre for Computing and Computer Science, University of Birmingham. *Further information:* J.D. Wilcock (tel: 0785 53511 ext 56/59).

3 (4) December 1985

264 &—Research methods. Models. For Systems analysis 85/4/1021

The methodology and application of structural modelling in analysing complex systems.

Research worker(s): F.R. Jones at City University; Department of Systems Science. *Duration:* 1978 – 1986.

Ongoing research in this field is concerned with the application of Interpretive Structural Modelling in investigating complex problems and producing various types of model, including intent structures, priority structures, attribute enhancement structures and process structural models. *Further information:* F.R. Jones.

264 &—Research methods. Surveys 85/4/1022

Question forms: survey methodology.

Research worker(s): M. Collins (Professor), G. Courtenay (Mrs) at Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre. *Duration:* Open ended. *Financial support:* ESRC.

A classification of question forms widely used in surveys revealed a continuum from fully open to fully closed questions. An experimental comparison has been made of three levels on this dimension: open, closed and pre-coded questions (questions that are open to the respondent but closed by a check-list for the interviewer). The design of the experiment permits evaluation of question forms in terms of response distributions and variability, and the estimation of the interviewer's contribution to the latter. *Reference(s):* Collins, M and Courtenay, G: The effects of question form on survey data. *Proceedings of the Annual Conference of the Market Research Society, Brighton*. 1983. Collins, M and Courtenay, G: A comparative study of field and office coding. *Proceedings of the Section on Survey Methods, American Statistical Association Meetings, Toronto*. 1983. *Further information:* M. Collins.

264 &—Research methods. Surveys. Coding 85/4/1023

Coding: survey methodology.

Research worker(s): M. Collins (Professor) at Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre. *Duration:* No dates provided. *Financial support:* ESRC.

The Centre has helped to analyse several pilot applications of code-frames in terms of coder reliability and has collaborated in the preparation of a programme to permit such tests to be computer-based. Verbatim responses to open questions have been keyed to computer storage to facilitate further experimentation and the assessment of computer-assisted coding. This programme is now linked with that on question forms through the investigation of field coding. *Reference(s):* Collins, M and O'Brien, J: How reliable is the coding process? *Proceedings of the Annual Conference of the Market Research Society, Brighton*. 1981. Collins, M: An industry study of codes reliability. *Proceedings of the Section on Survey Methods, American Statistical Association Meetings, Detroit*. 1981. Collins, M and Kalton, G: Coding verbatim answers to open questions. *Journal of the market research society* 22 (4) 1980, 239-247. *Further information:* M. Collins.

264 &—Research methods. Surveys. Interviewer behaviour 85/4/1024

Interviewer behaviour: survey methodology.

Research worker(s): J. Morton-Williams (Ms), W. Sykes (Dr) at Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre. *Duration:* Continuing research programme. *Financial support:* ESRC – part of Survey Methods Programme.

A detailed study of the behaviour of interviewers has begun with the analysis of tape-recorded interviews. A model of the interview process was developed from which a coding-frame for the analysis of interviewer/respondent interaction was evolved. This is being used to identify patterns of interviewer behaviour and to investigate the common problems encountered by respondents and interviewers that affect data quality. An important part of the programme will be the feed-back of results into the training of interviewers. The code-frame will be used in this context to monitor and evaluate the success of training efforts. The programme will later be extended to include the examination of non-verbal aspects of interviewer behaviour using video-recordings of interviews. *Reference(s):* Morton-Williams, J and Sykes, W: Interaction coding. Use of a detailed observation technique for the improvement of interviewer performance. *Market Research Society Annual Conference Proceedings* 1983. *A study of question failure through the use of interaction coding*. Proceedings of the 1983 International Statistical Institute Conference. The Use of Interaction Coding and Follow-up Interviews to Investigate Comprehension of Survey Questions. *J. Market Research Soc.* 26 (2), 109-127. *Further information:* Wendy Sykes.

264 &—Research methods. Surveys. Interviewer variability 85/4/1025

Interviewer variability: survey methodology.

Research worker(s): M. Collins (Professor) at Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre. *Duration:* Continuing. *Financial support:* ESRC.

In addition to the assessment of interviewer variability in respect of different question forms mentioned above, attention is being devoted to considering whether some respondent groups are more prone to interviewer effects. In particular, we are collaborating with researchers at the University of Michigan Survey Research Center in an analysis of effects on older respondents. *Reference(s):* Collins, M: Interviewer variability: a review of the problem. *Journal*

of the market research society 22 (2) 1980, 77-96. Collins, M and Butcher, B: Interviewer and clustering effects in an attitude survey. *Journal of the market research society* 25 (1) 1983, 39-58. Further information: M. Collins.

264 & —Research methods. Surveys. Non-response 85/4/1026
Non-response: survey methodology.

Research worker(s): D. Lievesley (Mrs) at Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre. Duration: This is a continuing research programme. Financial support: ESRC — part of Survey Methods Programme.

The programme of work on non-response has two main threads. The first aspect consists of an examination of the characteristics of sub-categories of non-respondents (refusals, non-contacts etc) in order to investigate ways in which they differ from respondents. Follow-up interviews have been conducted with non-respondents in an attempt to distinguish the situational non-response from the immutable non-response. The second aspect, which links with the work on the interviewing programme, concerns the influence of interviewers (patterns of work upon the size and composition of non-response). Data are being accumulated about the success of calls made at different times and days which will be used to improve the efficiency of interviewer calling strategies. *Reference(s):* Unit non-response in interview surveys. Paper given to Royal Statistical Society Biennial Conference, March 1982. Further information: Denise Lievesley.

264 & —Research methods. Surveys. Panel surveys. Social attitudes. UK 85/4/1027

Panel element of social attitudes survey.

Research worker(s): R. Jowell (Professor), D. Lievesley (Ms), J. Waterton (Ms), H. Goldstein (Professor, consultant) at Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre. Duration: January 1984 —. Continuing. Financial support: ESRC.

In 1983 SCPR launched the first of a series of annual surveys of British Social Attitudes and funding is obtained for the first four years of such a series. The Social Attitudes Surveys are based on annual cross-sectional samples of 18 year-olds and over in Britain. The ESRC has awarded us separate funds to return to almost half of the first year's respondents with a slightly adapted questionnaire. The panel component will enable a comparison to be made between cross-sectional surveys and a panel. We will be examining the effects of attrition and conditioning upon the panel sample. We will also begin to explore the enhanced explanatory power of the panel survey. *Reference(s):* Lievesley, D and Waterton, J: The Panel Element of the Social Attitudes Survey. *Proceedings of the ISI Conference 1985 Amsterdam*. Further information: J. Waterton.

264 & —Research methods. Surveys. Respondent co-operation 85/4/1028

Obtaining respondent co-operation: survey methodology.

Research worker(s): J. Morton-Williams (Ms.), Penny Young at Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre. Duration: Continuing programme. Financial support: ESRC — part of Survey Method Programme.

As part of the study of interviewer behaviour, a programme of research on how interviewers approach members of the public and introduce the survey has started with a small study in which 12 interviewers recorded a total of 96 doorstep introductions. These are being analysed to identify the different elements and to develop hypotheses about successful and unsuccessful approaches. The long term aim is to improve response rates by better interviewer training and by developing strategies that interviewers can use when confronted with non-co-operation. Another thread to this programme is an analysis of interviewers' response rates over a range of past SCPR surveys in order to establish whether interviewers tend to be consistently good or poor in terms of numbers of non-contacts and refusals. We shall also relate response to type of sample, subject matter and questionnaire length.

264 & —Research methods. Surveys. Sample designing 85/4/1029

Sample design: survey methodology.

Research worker(s): D. Lievesley (Ms), J. Waterton (Ms) at Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre. Duration: October 1981 —. Continuing. Financial support: ESRC — part of Survey Methods Programme.

A list of sample design effects has been compiled for a wide range of different complex sample designs. This has enabled us to examine sampling errors associated with different types of questions, different population subclasses and different degrees of clustering. An experiment has been carried out to compare design effects for ward and polling district clusters and other experiments are in progress and planned. The longer term aim is to link design effect data with cost data to reach conclusions about the optimum efficiency of sample designs. Further information: Denise Lievesley.

264 & —Research methods. Surveys. Telephone interviewing 85/4/1030

Evaluation of telephone interviewing.

Research worker(s): Wendy Sykes (Dr), Martin Collins (Professor) at Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre. Duration: September 1983 —. Continuing.

Financial support: ESRC and Market Research Development Fund.

In the USA, telephone interviewing is being increasingly used for a wide variety of surveys. In Britain, where telephone ownership is less widespread, the method is gaining ground particularly for short simple interviews. This research has comprised two experimental studies in which telephone surveys have been conducted in parallel with face-to-face interviews. The aim was to test the receptiveness of people to long telephone interviews and to examine the extent to which the field interview can be replicated on the telephone. The second experimental study also evaluates telephone interviewing against face-to-face interviewing but, additionally, provides information on the operational aspects of Computer Assisted Telephone Interviewing (CATI). A small grant was given to the Survey Methods Centre, by the Market Research Society's Research and Development Fund to investigate the extent of, and likely growth in the use of CATI in Britain. *Reference(s):* Sykes, W and Hoinville, G: Telephone interviewing on a survey of social attitudes: a comparison with face-to-face procedures 1985. ESRC Survey Methods Seminar: Telephone Interviewing SCPR Survey Methods Newsletter, Autumn 1985 [Extensive listing held in CUR. RES. office]. Further information: Wendy Sykes.

264 & —Research methods. Systems analysis. Problem solving 85/4/1031

The development of methodologies for systematic problem solving.

Research worker(s): P.K. M'Pherson (Professor) at City University; Department of Systems Science. Duration: 1978 — 1986.

The process of problem-solving as performed by the various practitioners of systems methodology is being studied, e.g. conceptual modelling, soft methodology, hard methodology. It would appear that the division of problems into hard and soft categories is misleading as all problems "out there in the real world" must be very soft initially. The gradual formulation of a problem "mess" means the imposition of structure, i.e. hardening. Certain classes of hardened problems are amenable to quantification and mathematical analysis. The solutions of these hardened problems must then be softened again as means and compromises are found for implementing the ideal "optimal" solution in the real world. Thus problem-solving follows a soft-hard-soft cycle. These insights are being developed into a comprehensive statement of systematic problem-solving that encompasses conceptual, soft and hard categories. They are already being used to provide a framework for decision and design support system. Further information: P.K. M'Pherson.

264 & Otb—Research methods. Personal indexes. Computer programs. Evaluation. And Comparison. Inter-discipline 85/4/1032

*† Personal bibliographical indexes and computerisation.

Research worker(s): A. J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), Richard Heeks (Research Assistant) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). Duration: November 1984 — October 1985. Financial support: British Library (R&DD) and (ESRC — £300.00).

This project investigated the bibliographical indexes that researchers keep — often in cardboxes or notebooks. A survey was carried out on the type of indexes that are held, the usage of the indexes and problems that arise when using them. Five computerised index programs — FAMULUS, dBase II, Cardbox Plus, Sci-Mate and FilePlan were evaluated and problems that arise when computerising an index were noted. The researchers interviewed were mainly at a junior level (Ph.D) which allowed some inter-disciplinary comparisons to be made between sciences, social sciences and arts. (See also 264TaNcz&). Further information: Richard Heeks.

264 & -167—Research methods. Survey analysis. Programs.

Microcomputers. Packages. User friendly. For

Developing countries

85/4/1033

User-friendly survey analysis package for the microcomputer in the developing countries.

Research worker(s): P.M. North (Director designate), G.B. Wetherill (Professor), P. Duncombe, C. Daffin at University of Kent at Canterbury; Applied Statistics Research Unit, Mathematical Institute. Duration: 1982 — 1985. Financial support: Overseas Development Administration — £81,294 ESCOR research grant.

The objective of this project is to develop a user-friendly integrated package for complete survey analysis operation on micro and mainframe computers. It is designed to be exceptionally powerful and can handle large amounts of data in a very flexible way. Because of its unique user-friendly style and full internal documentation it is very easy to learn and use. The software is being developed by the Applied Statistics Research Unit at the University of Kent at Canterbury. The package is designed to deal with complete survey operation from data entry, verification, editing, tabulation, to the statistical analysis of the data. It is designed for use with hierarchically-structured surveys with any number of levels, including the use of stratification and clustering. Any length of records is permissible. The size of the survey you can deal with depends on the amount of back-up storage you have available. Further information: P. M. North.

26—RESEARCH (Continued)

2640unaAx—Research methods. Use of Microcomputers. Compared with Notebooks

85/4/1034

† Changes in research notebooks.

Research worker(s): A. J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), H. L. Holloway (Dr, Consultant) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration:* 1 October 1984 – 30 September 1985.

The project examined the various ways in which researchers record information and the effects of computerisation on the methods of recording. Information for the project was gathered by literature search, questionnaire and interview. Report being written up. *Further information:* A. J. Meadows.

264TaCnz—Research methods. Information storage and retrieval. And Communication. Science. Extent of Computerisation

85/4/1035

• Computerisation in research laboratories.

Research worker(s): A. J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), R. Heeks (Research Assistant) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration:* November 1985 – September 1986. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD) and (ESCR) – £300,000.

This will extend the work done in the project *Personal bibliographic indexes and computerisation*. (See also 264&Otb). The area of study will be work methods in scientific research. The three work areas to be studied are text processing, communications and database/index storage. This research does not set out to cover automation of data collection and analysis. The project aims to find out to what extent computerisation has taken place, whether problems have occurred during this process and if so, how they may be overcome. *Further information:* Richard Heeks.

28—MUSEUMS

28RmQaid—Data banks

85/4/1036

The Museum Data-Base Project.

Research worker(s): David R. Prince (Dr, Director of Research), Bernadette Higgins-McLoughlin (Mrs, Research Assistant) at Museums Association, The. *Duration:* 1983 – 1986. *Financial support:* Office of Arts & Libraries - grant.

A long-expressed need of the museums profession is, and continues to be, the establishment of an updatable, computer-oriented data-base, concentrating on selected areas of museum operation and function in relation to the allocation of financial and management resources. This research will enable such a base to be defined and articulated. The initial data-search and subsequent analysis have concentrated on the key functional areas assigned currently to museums in relation to their defined needs and overall policy objectives. Two major types of information will be acquired by a total-sample survey by questionnaire: profile data on the institutions themselves; functional data on the areas of activity practiced, including library services. The responses will be analysed, in part, using a micro-computer and, by using the mainframe-oriented SPSS-X, will be made available for complex statistical analysis and verification. The initial data-searches for the distribution of the questionnaire have been completed, and the returns are being analysed, and the questionnaire itself is being compiled. It is intended The results of the preliminary analyses should be available by the end of July 1986. *Further information:* David R. Prince (01-404 4767).

28-167—Computer programs. Data banks. And Video-discs. REFORM-MD. Sweden

85/4/1037

† REFORM-MD.
Research worker(s): Göran Nilsson (Project Head), Olof Karlsson at University of Gothenburg; Medicindata. *Duration:* 1 July 1982 – 31 December 1984. *Financial support:* DFI.

The aim of the REFORM-MD project is to develop and run a computer-based information system for the REFORM project to which REFORM-MD is a sub-project. The REFORM project is also sponsored by DFI and carried out by an organisation named Kulturarvet in Falun. The REFORM-MD project is concerned with installation and maintenance of a factual data bank with museum pieces. It also includes development of an interface to a videodisc player storing pictures of the objects in the data bank. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Reference(s):* Hermansson, R: *REFORM, realnumrens betydelse*. Rapport 5, Kulturarvet, Falun 1983. ISSN 0348 7458. Hallerdt, G and Hermansson, R: *REFORM, realnummerlista*. Rapport 6, Kulturarvet, Falun 1983. ISSN 0348 7458. Hallerdt, G and Hermansson, R: *REFORM, sakordlista*. Rapport 7, Kulturarvet, Falun 1984. ISSN 0348 7458. *Further information:* G. Nilsson.

29—ARCHIVES

29D2656—Ely. Probate records. Consistory records. Indexes

85/4/1038

Index to Ely Consistory Probate Records.

Research worker(s): E.S. Leedham-Green (Dr, Supervisor, Assistant Keeper of the Archives) at University of Cambridge; University Library, University Archives; C. Thurley (Independent

3 (4) December 1985

29—ARCHIVES (Continued)

research worker), D. Thurley (Mrs, Independent research worker). *Duration:* Started 1973 Completion expected by 1986. *Financial support:* Grants received from: the Marc Fitch Fund, 1973-78 and 1984; ESRC from 1978, annual grant 1973: £500, 1982: £1254.

Compilation of indexes to the Ely Consistory Probate Records (1449-1858) by name, parish, occupation, with indications of the distribution, chronologically, of the various types of probate record. *Reference(s):* Thurley, C A and Thurley, D: *Index of the Probate Records of the Court of the Archdeacon of Ely, 1513-1857* (Index Library, British Record Society) 1976. 228pp. ISBN 0 85033 227 3. End-of-grant report submitted to ESRC. *Further information:* E.S. Leedham-Green.

29Mjk—Microfiche. Fine arts. Index. Tate Gallery Archive

85/4/1039

† Index to the Tate Gallery archive on microfiche.

Research worker(s): Clare Colvin, Sarah Fox Pitt at Tate Gallery; Archive; Brian Tones, Meriel Tones at Ormonde Publishing Ltd. *Duration:* Summer/Winter 1984. *Financial support:* Ormonde Publishing Ltd.

Since 1970 the Tate Gallery archive has collected unpublished records of artists and their associates. The concentration of these collections is towards 20th-century British art and artists – in order that the scope of the catalogued contents of the archive can be more readily assessed by a broader spectrum of interested scholars. The index is to be published on microfiche and will reproduce approximately 25,000 entries. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule. Ed.]. *Further information:* Brian and Meriel Tones; tel: 01 736 4886.

29M(3)—Social sciences. In the Netherlands Antilles. Lists 85/4/1040

• Sociaal-wetenschappelijk onderzoek Nederlandse Antillen. (Social Sciences in the Netherlands Antilles).

Research worker(s): Ingrid Koulen, Gert Oostindie (Head, Department of Caribbean Studies), Peter Verton at Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology; Department of Caribbean Studies. *Duration:* Duration not given.

Inventory of research in the social sciences on the Netherlands Antilles (See also Uehyhb). *Further information:* G. Oostindie.

29Ncq—Archives administration. Legislation. Latin-America

85/4/1041

Recopilación y evaluación de la legislación latinoamericana sobre archivos (Compilation and evaluation of Latin-American legislation concerning archives).

Research worker(s): Guillermo Durand Flórez at Asociación Latinoamericana de Archivos. *Duration:* No dates provided. (understood to be continuing). *Financial support:* No information provided.

Historical, juridical and evaluative study of Latin-American legislation concerning archives. [No news this issue]. *Further information:* The Executive Secretary.

29RmM(38)D282C1—Business information. South Yorkshire. History

85/4/1042

Business archives survey.

Research worker(s): C. Short (Mrs) at South Yorkshire County Record Office; Cultural Activities Centre. *Duration:* 1976-Continuing.

The aim of the project is to locate businesses in South Yorkshire which are 50 years old or more, and to enquire whether they have any non-current records which illustrate the history of the firm and its work. If possible the firms will be visited and their records listed. The lists will be kept in the County Records Office, and distributed to libraries, Sheffield University, and National Register of Archives and other research institutions, to provide sources of studies in the economic, social and commercial history of South Yorkshire. 103 lists have been completed and distributed. Further lists are being added as they become available. *Further information:* Cynthia Short.

29RmM(38)D29C1—Business information. England and Wales. History

85/4/1043

Survey of the archives of limited liability companies (company archive survey); 1856-1890.

Research worker(s): D. Avery (Dr, Investigator) at Business Archives Council (The). *Duration:* 1 September 1980-30 December 1984. *Financial support:* ESRC.

To locate, list and negotiate for the preservation of, the records of the oldest surviving registered companies in England and Wales. To identify the business records of the first 1,000 companies which appear on the current Companies Register. This approach permits the location of archives of a wide range of companies, including international companies, specialist manufacturers and small businesses, charitable foundations, societies and clubs, and trade and professional associations, and to include public and private companies, limited and unlimited companies and companies limited by guarantee, which were registered between 1856 and 1890. The listings produced will significantly improve basic research sources for business historians, and also as an archive guide for other economic and social historians, local historians and historians of technology, industrial design and architecture. The survey pro-

29—ARCHIVES (Continued)

duces listings of company archives, prefaced by an outline history of the relevant company, giving formation, name changes, linkages, nature of its business and the location of its records. *Reference(s)*: Richmond, L. and Stockford, B. *Company Archives* Gower Publishing, 1985 (In press). *Further information*: (Business Archives Council); tel: 01 407 6110.

29-26Kz—Archives. Research. Into Area materials 85/4/1044

The population of Rainhill, 1580-1720.
Research worker(s): Sandra Parkinson (Mrs). *Duration*: 3 March 1982 - 31 March 1985. *Suspended*. *Qualification sought*: FLA.

To uncover as much information as possible about the people living in Rainhill during these decades, as a study in palaeography and archival work of value to social and local historians and demographers. Parish registers (including the Bishops Transcripts lodged in the Public Records Office at Preston) wills and inventories will be analysed to discover as much information as possible, including family groups, occupations, domestic arrangements and lifestyles, the migration of population, effect of the plague, incidence of illegitimacy. *Further information*: S. Parkinson.

29-538 &—Lists. Films. Non-fiction. Northern Ireland 85/4/1045

Non-fiction films about Northern Ireland.
Research worker(s): A.C. Cochrane at Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration*: July 1983 - Continuing.

Initially the aim of this project is to provide a listing of all non-fiction films made about Northern Ireland since the creation of the province. At a later stage it is hoped to investigate the whereabouts of copies and the present state of archival rescue. *Further information*: A.C. Cochrane.

3/39—AUTHORSHIP

337 & Ngh—Writing. Productivity. Models (Theoretical). Bibliometrics. Lotka's law 85/4/1046

Productivity models.
Research worker(s): Paul T. Nicholls at University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science. *Duration*: No dates given. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

The study aims to make a contribution to the empirical generalisation of Lotka's model of author productivity. Although a good deal of work has already appeared, previous validity studies are incomparable, inconclusive, and possibly misleading, due to differences in sampling, measurement, testing methodology, and even interpretation of the model. Previously reported distributions will be re-analysed along with new data. Possible correlates and determinants of two main response variables, goodness-of-fit and the exponent parameter, will be identified. The explanatory variables fall into five broad classes: method of analysis, intrinsic characteristics of the dataset, measures derived directly from the dataset, extrinsic characteristics related to data collection and measurement, and extrinsic characteristics related to the discipline. Multivariate statistical methods will be applied in order to determine the relative contribution of these factors to the form, fit, and parameter values of the model. *Further information*: P. T. Nicholls.

363 &—Machine translation. Coherence-oriented automatic translation (COAT) 85/4/1047

Coherence-oriented automatic translation (COAT).
Research worker(s): Karin Harbusch, Barbara Sandig (Professor, Dr. Project Head), Helmut Schölles, Heinz Weber (Dr) at Universität Saarbrücken; Sonderforschungsbereich 100 Elektronische Sprachforschung. *Duration*: January 1984 - December 1986. *Financial support*: Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG) German Research Society.

COAT - used as a module of a machine-translation system (e.g. SUSY) - is to compensate some of the well-known deficiencies of merely sentence-based translations (i.e. to resolve structural and lexical ambiguities with respect to the meaning of words in connected sentences; to complete elliptical constructions, to find out anaphorical relations between elements of different sentences). These tasks are to be done on the basis of text-based semantic representations of words in coherent passages within a text. Coherence of sentences is represented on two interacting levels: Connection of predicates (e.g. semantic equivalence, implications) and connection of arguments (co-reference, contiguity). Thus, coherence of sentences is based mainly on a propositional level. Coherence analysis is done by interaction of three lexicon sections (a lexicon with case grammar representation of verbs; a lexicon with coherence-orientated representation of predicates; a lexicon with case-role representations for arguments). *Reference(s)*: Weber, H. J.: Coherence-orientated lexicon structures and text-based representations of lexemes. An outline of COAT. *Meaning and the lexicon*, edited by P. Seuren, G. Brouwers and T. Wijters (1984, in the press). Weber, H. J.: Semantische Textstruktur-Analyse mit COAT. *Text-Textsorten-Semantik*, edited by A. Rothkegel and B. Sandig, 1984. Weber, H. J.: Text-oriented machine translation. *Textkohärenz*.

3/39—AUTHORSHIP (Continued)

edited by J. S. Petöfi and E. Sözer. Hamburg: Buske, 1984. *Further information*: Barbara Sandig.

363 &—Machine translation. Multilingual systems.

Knowledge bases 85/4/1048

Knowledge-based multilingual machine translation.
Research worker(s): Allen B. Tucker, Sergei Nirenburg at Colgate University; Department of Computer Science. *Duration*: 1984 for 2 years. *Financial support*: National Science Foundation (USA) - \$47,100 for 12 months.

Recently, several MT projects have been initiated in the European Economic Community, Japan, Israel, and Soviet Union. Significant development of the science and technology of artificial intelligence and knowledge-based expert systems has led to the emergence of the proposition of a knowledge-based MT system which has substantial real world knowledge base in addition to knowledge bases of the source and target languages. The investigators propose to develop and test a knowledge-based model for multilingual MT, to combine linguistic morphological and syntactic parsing technology in current MT systems with "world knowledge" and "short-term memory" functions of recent artificial intelligence research. Three major goals of the research are to develop and test: (1) a universal intermediate language (IL) for representing the syntactic and semantic information in a text and the knowledge base itself; (2) a knowledge base for a specific subject domain, written in IL, which is well adapted to multilingual MT, and contains linguistic knowledge as well as world knowledge; (3) an objective measure of the quality of a MT system. An English corpus of 10,000 words in machine readable form will be used. *Reference(s)*: Tucker, A. B. and Nirenburg, S.: Machine translation: a contemporary view, in M. Williams (ed), *Annual review of information science and technology* 19 (1984) 129-160. Tucker, A. B.: A perspective on machine translation: theory and practice *Communications of the ACM* 27 (4) April 1984, 322-329. *Further information*: A. B. Tucker.

363 &—Machine translation. Textual structures. Models

(Theoretical) 85/4/1049

Context theory for translation.
Research worker(s): Klaus-Jürgen Engelberg (Dr), Christa Hauenschild (Mrs), Eberhard Pause (Professor, Project Head) at Universität Konstanz; Sonderforschungsbereich 99, 'Grammatik und sprachliche Prozesse', Teilprojekt E2. *Duration*: January 1980-December 1985. *Financial support*: Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG) (German Research Society).

The project aims at a theory of translation that contains as its central component a model of the translation-specific process of text understanding. To this end, we adapt and combine linguistic approaches to context theory as well as Artificial Intelligence approaches to the representation and manipulation of knowledge; for we hold that the interaction of linguistic and non-linguistic knowledge, of textual and contextual information must be made explicit in order to fulfil such tasks as lexical disambiguation, the resolution of anaphorical relations, the reconstruction of the thematic structuring of texts. The empirical part of the project centres on the investigation of the latter two problems. Its results are to serve as data for the development of the translation theory, which is to be partially simulated on a personal computer (a Xerox 1108 LISP-machine). *Further information*: E. Pause, tel: (07531) 882722/882957.

363 &—Machine translation. Titles. German-Japanese.

Terminology 85/4/1050

German-Japanese title translation with English as the switching language (SUSY-DJT).

Research worker(s): Heinz-Dieter Maas (Joint Project Head), Krishna Sharma (Dr), Matthias Truar, Harald H. Zimmermann (Professor, Dr. Joint Project Head) at Universität Saarbrücken; Fachbereich 05, Abteilung 5.5 Informationswissenschaft. *Duration*: May 1983 - April 1985. *Financial support*: Federal Ministry for Research and Technology.

The aim of the project is the computer-aided translation of German-Japanese and Japanese-German with the help of a natural language as an intermediate language. The main point is the computer-aided informative translation of titles from a predetermined technical area (computer science) on the basis of English as a switching-language. The project will be carried out in co-operation with a Japanese project (Professor Nagao, Kyoto). At the same time a generally applicable tri-lingual terminology list (German-English-Japanese) will be compiled in the subject area of terminology-lexicography. *Reference(s)*: Zimmermann, H.: *Grundlagen einer Titulübersetzung mit Englisch als Switching-Language*. Saarbrücken, DE. Universität, n.d. *Further information*: Heinz-Dieter Maas or Harald H. Zimmermann; tel: (681) 3023537.

363 & Dr—Machine translation. Multilingual systems.

European communities. EUROTRA 85/4/1051

EUROTRA: a machine translation system of advanced design.
Research worker(s): S. Perschke (Project Head) at Commission of the European Communities; Directorate-General Information Market and Innovation. *Duration*: 13 November 1982 for 5½ years. *Financial support*: Council of the European Communities - £13 million. Research centres in Member States - £7,703,370. (27 million ECUs in all).

The objective of the project is to create a system capable of dealing with all official languages of the Community (at present seven — Danish, Dutch, English, French, German, Greek and Italian — but very likely Portuguese and Spanish are to be added soon). On completion of the programme an operational system prototype should be available in a limited field and for limited categories of text, which would provide the basis for a development on an industrial scale. The system is to incorporate the most recent research results in linguistics and artificial intelligence and advanced design principles for its basic software. The programme is conceived as a co-operative effort with the participation of research centres in the Member States, co-ordinated by the Commission of the European Communities which is responsible for its execution. The programme will be divided into three phases: (a) preparatory (two years); (b) basic and applied linguistic research (2 years); (c) stabilisation of the linguistic models and evaluation of results (18 months). There will be an Advisory Committee on Programme Management (ACPM). The Scientific and Technical Research Committee (Crest) and the Committee for Information and Documentation in Science and Technology (CIDST) will be kept informed at regular intervals on the progress of the work. Further information: S. Perschke (Luxembourg 43011).

363& Dr—Machine translation. Multilingual systems.
Saarbrücker Übersetzungssystem (SUSY). West Germany

85/4/1052

Saarbrücker Übersetzungssystem (SUSY) (Saarbrück translation system).

Research worker(s): Heinz-Dieter Maas (Project Head) at Universität Saarbrücken; Sonderforschungsbereich 100 Elektronische Sprachforschung. *Duration:* 1972-December 1986. *Financial support:* Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG)(German Research Society), Bonn.

This project is divided into 3 parts: (1) SUSY-DJT (2) SUSANNAH (full entry — 85/1/59) (3) SUSY-BSA (completed — 84/2/136) SUSY-DJT is a machine-translation system based on transformational grammar and using dependency structures. It uses a semantic analysis which clarifies word meaning. SUSY is based on large dictionaries for syntactic and semantic analysis, transfer and syntactic and semantic generation. The system works for German, English, French, and Russian. The data structure consists of a network with printers, which allows the representation of the syntactic-semantic deep structure without reference to any source or target language. There is an easy access to any node in this interface structure. *Reference(s):* Luckhardt, H-D: SUSY software for informative automatic translation of abstracts. Vortrag auf ISP-Symposium *Facing the future of scientific communication, education, and professional aspects including research and development.* Mainz, 22-25.9.1982. Saarbrücken, DE: 1982. Luckhardt, H-D: Zum derzeitigen Stand der maschinellen Sprachübersetzung am Beispiel des Saarbrücker Übersetzungssystems SUSY. *Deutscher Drucker* (1982)3, S.23-24. Maas, H-D: Repräsentation und Strategie bei der automatischen Analyse mit SUSY. Batori, I and Krause, J and Lutz, H-D: *Linguistische Datenverarbeitung. Versuch einer Standortbestimmung im Umfeld von Informationslinguistik und künstlicher Intelligenz.* Tübingen, DE: Niemeyer, 1982. *Sprache und Information* Vol. 4. Further information: Heinz-Dieter Maas; tel: (0681) 3023580.

363AcOq—Machine translation. Aid from Computerised dictionaries. Foreign languages. Design

85/4/1053

The design of 'automatic' foreign language dictionaries.

Research worker(s): F. E. Knowles (Professor), Agnes Kubul-ska (Miss, Research Fellow) at University of Aston in Birmingham; Department of Modern Languages. *Duration:* 1 March 1984 — 28 February 1986. *Financial support:* £19,640.

The project aims to investigate the design of 'automatic' foreign-language dictionaries for visual look-up for the purposes of machine-aided translation; to analyse the linguistic strategies needed for this and to study the operationalisation and computerisation of such methods. *Reference(s):* Knowles, F: Error analysis of SYSTRAN output. Snell, B. (ed): *Translating and the computer.* North-Holland, 1979. Recent Soviet work on computer techniques for representing natural language meaning. MacCafferty, M and Gray, K (eds): *The analysis of meaning.* ASLIB, 1979. The Russian language and the computer. Knowles, F and Press, I (eds): *Papers in Slavonic Linguistics I.* AMLC, Birmingham, 1982. The pivotal role of the various dictionaries in an MT system. Lawson, V (ed): *Practical experience of machine translation.* North-Holland, 1982. Mechanical dictionaries. Hartmann, R R K (ed): *Lexicography: principles and practice.* Academic Press, 1984. Lexical strategies for machine-aided translation. Kelly, I (ed): *Proceedings of the 1984 Cranfield Conference on the methodology & techniques of machine translation.* forthcoming. Further information: F. E. Knowles.

363Mz & —Machine translation. Machine-readable records. Dictionaries. For User needs. Multilingual systems. Terminology. SUSANNAH

85/4/1054

Integration of a user-oriented terminological dictionary component into the Saarbrücker translation system SUSY (SUSANNAH).

Research worker(s): Hans Eggers (Professor, Dr), Gerald C. Keil, Franz-Josef M. Wilms, Wolfram Wills (Professor, Dr) at Universität Saarbrücken; Sonderforschungsbereich 100 Elektronische Sprachforschung. *Duration:* April 1984 — March 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/1/59.

4/45—READING

4/45& AwFv—Literacy in adults. Related to Public libraries. Model programmes. Manuals. Ontario (Canada)

85/4/1055

† Adult literacy and Ontario public libraries. *Research worker(s):* Judy Beth Armstrong (Leader), H. Maria Prout at Owen Sound Public Library. *Duration:* January — September 1985. *Financial support:* Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture, Library and Community Information Branch — \$38,000.

The aim is to operate a "model" library-based adult literacy programme on a one-to-one user-orientated basis: to research and write a manual for organisers of literacy programmes based in medium to small public libraries; to research and compile a multi-media bibliography of resources geared to library-based literacy programmes; to prepare a report and recommendations on the role of public libraries and adult literacy in Ontario. Working on a report to be submitted to the Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture. Tentative title: *Adult literacy programmes in Ontario public libraries: organizer's guide and bibliography.* Further information: J. B. Armstrong.

4/45& HzbF—Programmes. For Students. And Youth. Quebec (Canada)

85/4/1056

Study of the relationship between the development of formal thinking and reading among students of Secondary IV and V.

Research worker(s): Camille Côté (Professor), John Liede (Professor) at McGill University; Graduate School of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1985 — 1986. *Financial support:* ASTED \$5,400.

This is preliminary research aimed at contributing to the development of a comprehensive reading programme for the young adults of Quebec. Further information: C. Côté.

4/45AwJaFv—Related to Use of Public libraries And to Occupation. Finland

85/4/1057

Occupation, book reading and the use of public libraries in Finland.

Research worker(s): Pertti Vakkari at University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* 1 January 1984 — 31 December 1985. *Qualification sought:* D.Soc.Sc.

The aim of this study is to examine the relation between occupation, education and the quality and quantity of book reading on the base of a representative Finnish sample. The educational careers required for occupations and tasks of different occupations are differentiated according to the potential they give for book reading. A study is made of what kind of literature the different occupational groups read on different levels of education. The aim is to interpret the differences in book reading from the point of view of occupational differences in educational career and in work content. Concerning the library use the aim is to develop a regression model, which includes occupational and educational position of a person as well as quality and quantity of his book reading. *Reference(s):* Vakkari, P: Social structure, book reading and the function of public libraries. Effects of selectivity of social structure on the quality and quantity of book reading and the use of public libraries. *Proceedings of the IFLA seminar "The role of books and reading in cultural development"* in Moscow 20-26 May 1984 (To be published). Further information: Pertti Vakkari.

4/45EktD47—Library systems. Mass reading. USSR, 1960/70, 1920/30. Comparative studies

85/4/1058

† Adult readers in the USSR. *Research worker(s):* J.J. Brine (Ms) at University of Birmingham; Centre for Russian & East European Studies. *Duration:* September 1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

An attempt to explain the realities behind the often contradictory images of reading and readers in the USSR. Concentrates on 1960s, 1970s and early 1980s. Discusses all aspects of political control and censorship of reading and libraries, book supply through retail trade and libraries, socio-demographic characteristics of readers, reader preferences in fiction and non-fiction. Concludes that image of the USSR as 'a nation of readers' has some foundation. *Reference(s):* If successful, thesis available from Birmingham University Library, probably early 1986. Reading as a leisure pursuit in the USSR *Home school and leisure in the Soviet Union*, ed. J. Brine, M. Perrie, A. Sutton. London: Allen and Unwin, 1980, 239-269. Soviet libraries and librarians today: some impressions from a study tour. *Solanus* 18, 1983, 9-54. Further information: Jennifer Brine.

4/45-246 & —Primary education. Information skills 85/4/1059

The development of information processing skills in young children.

Research worker(s): B. Large (Mrs, Doctoral student), T.R. Miles (Professor), N.C. Ellis (Dr) at University College of North Wales; Department of Psychology. *Duration:* 1981 — 1985. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

The purpose of this longitudinal study is to provide a functional analysis of the development of information-processing skills involved in spelling and reading. Tests of reading and spelling attainment and a wide range of information processing tasks were administered to an initial random sample of 26 boys and 23 girls of unselected levels of intelligence in their first year of schooling at mean age 4.11. The battery was re-administered at mean ages 5.11 and 6.11 ($n=40$) with a limited selection of tasks being presented in the fourth year at mean age 7.10. The objectives are to attempt to identify the factors which appear to have primary importance at each given age, to determine whether the dominance of certain factors varies from stage to stage, to examine how the component skills are correlated in boys and in girls of varying levels of intelligence and at varying levels of reading and spelling attainment and whether any reading or spelling difficulties which emerge are accompanied by profiles suggesting abnormal test-score interrelationships or deficits or exaggerations of the usual pattern. *Reference(s):* Ellis, N C and Miles, T R: *A lexical encoding deficiency I*. Miles, T R and Ellis, N C: *A lexical encoding deficiency II* in G Th Pavlidis and T R Miles (eds.) *Dyslexia research and its applications to education*. 1981. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons. Miles, T R: *Dyslexia: the pattern of difficulties*. 1983. St. Albans. Granada Publishing Co. *Further information:* B. Large.

445-42HxHyk—As to symbolism. Reading promotion.**For Mentally handicapped children**

85/4/1060

Sign and symbol use by non-speaking mentally retarded and autistic children.

Research worker(s): P.H. Light (Dr), R.E. Remington (Dr), S. Clark, J. Moriarty at University of Southampton; Department of Psychology. *Duration:* October 1978-Continuing. *Financial support:* Social Science Research Council grant, 1978-80. Linked awards, 1982 — 1985, 1985-1988.

We are concerned with the training of nonspeaking children in the use of alternative communication systems. Initially our interest centred on the use of Premack-type visual symbol systems with autistic children. We have subsequently extended this work to non-autistic mentally retarded children, and the main focus of our work is now on the teaching of manual sign systems. Two ESRC funded postgraduate students are currently researching these topics. *Reference(s):* Light, P H, Remington, R E and Porter, D: Substitutes for speech? Non-verbal approaches to communication, in M. Beveridge (ed). *Children thinking through language*. London, Edward Arnold, 1982. *Further information:* P.H. Light or R.E. Remington.

4498—Folk literature. English Dialect Survey.**Dictionaries. Notion indexes**

85/4/1061

Compilation of dictionary and notion-index for the material of the English dialect survey.

Research worker(s): G.M. Melchers (Dr, University of Stockholm), C.J. Upton (Dr, University of Leeds), J.D.A. Widdowson (Professor, University of Sheffield), A. Zettersten (Professor, University of Copenhagen), Stewart F. Sanderson (Project Head and Harold Orton Fellow) at University of Leeds; School of English. *Duration:* 1979 — (probably) 1986. *Financial support:* Applications for outside funding are being prepared.

To compile a normal orthography dictionary and notion-index of the material in the collections of the English Dialect Survey directed by the late Professor Harold Orton. The dictionary will provide definitions, etymologies, and broad geographical distributions, and refer the reader to the Survey's *Basic Material* volumes and the *Linguistic Atlas of England* (where appropriate). The notion-index will list the range of dialect responses to the Survey questionnaire's Standard English notions. Croom Helm Ltd, publishers of the *Linguistic Atlas of England* (1978), intend to publish the dictionary. *Further information:* Stewart Sanderson.

458 & Jr—Readers. Response measurement.**Bibliopsychology. Evaluation. READ**

85/4/1062

R.E.A.D. — reading evaluation, assessment, development.

Research worker(s): Joseph Gold (Professor, Dr), Fred Gloade, Susan Schenk at University of Waterloo; Department of English. *Duration:* 1984 — 1986. *Financial support:* Federal government; University of Waterloo. (Other grants pending; estimated cost, \$60,000).

The project will endeavour to show by empirical means that reading can mediate stressful life events. A semantic differential scale will be used to measure reader response in the general population. *Further information:* J. Gold.

458Hyk Jr—Children. Bibliopsychology. Influence of Temperament. Japan

85/4/1063

A preliminary study of temperamental factors in Japanese schoolchildren via lay observation by parents and teachers.

Research worker(s): R.O. Linden (Visiting Professor) at University of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* 1985 starting date; completion date unknown.

A continuation of preliminary work on temperament carried out in England, with the general aim of attempting to establish the possible links between temperamental disposition and learning and reading behaviour. The present project is concerned with investigating temperamental differences and similarities between Japanese and British children of identical ages [see RADIALS 81/2/627 and reference below]. A Japanese-language, pro-forma has been prepared and circulated to schools in the Tuskuba area. Parents and teachers are invited to contribute observational data which it is hoped to collate in the Spring of 1986. *Reference(s):* An investigation and preliminary experiment concerning lay observation of temperamental influences on children's learning and reading. Thesis. University of London, 1983. (as yet unpublished). Personality and reading preference. ULIS: Research report of University of Library and Information Science, 3 (1) June 1984, 17-34 (text in English; offprints available from the author). *Further information:* R. O. Linden.

46—WRITING (AS OBJECT)**4639-168—Manuscripts. Computers. Input. Direct. Test algorithms**

85/4/1064

Manuscript direct input.

Research worker(s): W. Doster (Dr, Project Head) at AEG-Telefunken; Forschungsinstitut Ulm. *Duration:* September 1982 — August 1985. *Financial support:* In-house and Federal Ministry for Research and Technology.

Preparation and experimental testing of algorithms for the direct input of handwritten material in edp (electronic data processing) systems as absolute prerequisite for the definition, development and marketing of instruments and system components in the field of computer-assisted office jobs: (1) most accurate imitation of paper and pencil conditions; (2) segmentation according to geometric criteria, removal of time limitations in the recognition of picture objects; (3) construction, comparison and evaluation of alternative concepts for the recognition by collection of spot checks and simulation; (4) step-by-step reduction of the restrictions — less exact hand-writing, cursive styles, partially continuous writing; (5) realisation of the algorithms into functional type version. Gathering of experiences for model applications. *Further information:* W. Doster; tel: (731) 1923315.

5/54—BIBLIOGRAPHY**5+4468—And Biography (PHIBB)**

85/4/1065

Project for Historical Bibliography (PHIBB).

Research worker(s): P.J. Wallis (Director), R.V. Wallis (Mrs) at University of Newcastle upon Tyne; School of Education. *Duration:* August 1975-c.1990. *Financial support:* Research grants — Leverhulme and Wellcome Trusts, The Royal Society. Advances on royalties from Wm Dawson (Folkestone).

To combine in computer files a wider range of British source material in historical biography and bibliography. An essential aim is to reduce the duplication of work in associated fields. PHIBB absorbs the Biobibliography of British Mathematics and Book Subscription Lists Projects. Since the publication of *Newtoniana* (1977) and *Eighteenth century British books* (9 vols 1979-81), emphasis has returned to *Book subscription lists*. Since the 1975 publication, four *Supplements* have appeared and a *Fifth* is in preparation. The basic *Eighteenth Century subscription Merge* (1983) has nearly 400,000 subscriptions from 1,112 lists, arranged alphabetically without editing; a *Supplement* of about the same size is planned for 1986. The edited file of *Some significant subscriptions* (1983) has 8,625 subjects with brief biographical details and up to as many as 200 subscriptions. The entries for members of some ten societies have been extracted for a study of *Eighteenth century fellows* (1980, 1982, forthcoming). The medical entries, with enriched biographical and reference material, totalling over 70,000, *Eighteenth Century Medics*, with the Introduction available separately, appeared in 1985; already a second edition is in preparation. ISBN 0 701700 42 4. (Introduction only 0 701700 38 6.) This extended data base has been used for greatly extended calculation since those recorded in *The social index* (1978, 1984) describing a new concept developed for the analysis of subscriptions. The rich book-trade material has been illustrated in the *Book trade index* (1977) and *North-East imprints and subscriptions* (2nd, 1981). The list of *Publications made in 1980* is out-of-print and under revision. *Further information:* P. J. Wallis. Also for enquiries about publications and computer printouts available for consultation.

5 & —Theory. Practice. History

85/4/1066

Development of the theory and practice of bibliography.

Research worker(s): Roy Stokes at University of British Columbia; School of Library, Archival and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1973 — . Continuing. *Financial support:* Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada, 1980 — 84. Can\$18,000.

The study is designed to show the varying emphases of the study of books as material objects: the early work of enumerative bibliography from the Alexandrian Library onwards, the periods of subject bibliographical work and of the influence of the great book collectors, the advent of "scientific" bibliography in the nineteenth century, the role of bibliographical societies, the application of bibliography to textual studies and the influence of modern techniques. *Further information:* Roy Stokes.

5 - 232Vqr—Teaching. Citation order decisions. University departments. Canada 85/4/1067

† Survey of bibliographic instruction in selected departments of Canadian universities.

Research worker(s): Karen Franklin (Project Head), Barbara Hicks (Mrs) at National Library of Canada; Public Services Branch. *Duration:* May 1983 – 1985. *Financial support:* National Library Advisory Board, Committee on Bibliography and Information Services for the Social Sciences and Humanities.

University department heads in selected social sciences and humanities departments are being surveyed to determine the level of bibliographic instruction being offered in Canadian universities. It is hoped that valid information will be obtained on weaknesses and strengths in this area and that dissemination of this information will promote awareness of any needs identified. *Reference(s):* *Instruction in bibliography: report of the survey of bibliographic instruction in selected departments of Canadian universities 1982/83*. Prepared for the Committee on Bibliography and Information Science for the Social Sciences and Humanities. Compiled by Karen Franklin; Project Director Barbara Hicks. National Library of Canada, 1985. Limited free distribution. *Further information:* K. Franklin.

532Gd—Bibliographies of works issued during particular periods. Medieval catalogues. University libraries. UK.

Cambridge 85/4/1068

Corpus of medieval library catalogues (Cambridge Volume).

Research worker(s): J.S. Ringrose (Miss) at British Academy; Subcommittee for the Corpus of Medieval Library Catalogues. *Duration:* Started c. 1982; will take at least ten years. *Financial support:* Cost of initial microfilm met by British Academy.

Edition of medieval catalogues and lists of books in possession of Cambridge University and Colleges before 1538. *Reference(s):* A note on the 'Corpus' as a whole appears annually in the *Proceedings of the British Academy*. *Further information:* J. S. Ringrose.

532(18c)Ts—Bibliographies of works issued during particular periods. Eighteenth century. Descriptive cataloguing. Primary editions 85/4/1069

Late eighteenth century English scholars; a descriptive catalogue of primary editions.

Research worker(s): M. Elizabeth Strachan (Mrs) at College of Librarianship Wales. *Duration:* December 1981 – Autumn 1986. *Qualification sought:* FLA.

A bibliographical study and descriptive catalogue of the relevant works of that group of literary historians, textual critics and editors, chief amongst whom were Thomas Percy (1729-1811), Thomas Warton (1728-90) and Joseph Ritson (1752-1803). The years following 1760 saw an upsurge of scholarly interest in earlier literature and of attempts at editing it. There are major accomplishments in three fields: the study of mediaeval romances, the revival of ballad literature, and the critical approach to earlier English literature, particularly poetry. Controversy and antagonism attended each area of investigation, as a flood of secondary publication bears witness. In the study, title pages will be transcribed, a complete collation given, and an indication of contents, related to the collational formula. Some information on paper, type and decoration will be included; press figures, as guides to impression, are to be recorded in full. It is also proposed to present a representative sample of signature positions (rather than catchwords) as a means of identifying the typesetting of individual sheets. *Further information:* Elizabeth Strachan.

533D454—National bibliographies. Malta 85/4/1070

† Bibliografija Nazzjonalita' Malta (Malta National Bibliography).

Research worker(s): John Sultana (Chairman of the Committee for a National Bibliography), Anthony F. Sapienza, Lillian Sciberras, Paul Xuereb (Committee Members) at National Library, The; with the University Library of Malta. *Duration:* 1983 - continuing.

To be published annually. Lists every new work published in the Maltese Islands during previous year. Material catalogued is based upon the items received at the National Library of Malta by way of legal deposit. Includes also works about the Maltese Islands and those written by Maltese nationals but published abroad. A select list of articles appearing in a number of local periodicals has also been included. *Reference(s):* Bibliografija Nazzjonalita' Malta (Malta National Bibliography) 1983. Valletta, National Library of Malta, 1984. Editorial Board: John B. Sultana (Chairman), Anthony F. Sapienza, Lillian Sciberras and Paul Xuereb. Price US\$6.00 (including postage). Obtainable from: The National Library of Malta, Valletta, Malta. *Further information:* John Sultana.

533D55—National bibliographies. Iran 85/4/1071

Adapting ISBD and Unesco Guidelines for National Bibliography and National Bibliographic Agency to produce the National Bibliography.

Research worker(s): National Library of Iran at Department of Cataloging and National Bibliography; Library Research Group. *Duration:* October 1983. Continuing. *Financial support:* National Library of Iran, as part of its operational budget.

The National Library of Iran (NLI) intends to publish the National Bibliography of Iran (NBI) using Unesco guidelines and ISBD(S). The use of ISBD to produce catalogue cards, has been previously tested and adopted by Ex-TEBROC. With the amalgamation of TEBROC [Tehran Book Processing Centre (Iran)] in the National Library, NLI is now in a position to further this experience for the production of the National Bibliography of Iran. It is planned to produce full bibliographic records in the form of catalogue cards. The listing will be a classified one. Appropriate indexes (Author - Title, Subject, publisher) are planned to be annexed to this publication. The first half of 1983 arranged as above has been in press for several months now (October 1985). Research is being continued for further refinement. The work is being based on Unesco. *Guidelines for the National Bibliographic Agency and the National Bibliography*. Paris: Unesco, 1979. International Congress on National Bibliographies. Paris, Unesco 12-15 September 1977. *The National Bibliography. Present Role and Future Developments*. Paris Unesco, 1977. IFLA International Office for U.B.C. *Manual on bibliographic control*. Paris Unesco, 1983. *Further information:* Director, The Library Research Group.

533YpkVnnOq(PRE)—National bibliographies. Use of PREserved Context Indexing System (PRECIS). Italy.

Feasibility studies 85/4/1072

Survey of the application of the PRECIS indexing system to the Italian language.

Research worker(s): Diego Maltese (Director), D. Danesi, A. Petrucci, C. Misiti, M. Prossomariti, C. Santucci, M.L. Iacini at University of Rome; School of Specialization for Librarians and Archivists. *Duration:* 1984. Continuing. *Financial support:* National Research Council (for one year) — Lire 8,000,000.

The survey aims to apply the PRECIS system to the Italian National Bibliography. The researchers are analysing a sample of Italian monographs, in order to prepare an experimental index, which will be evaluated. *Reference(s):* Maltese, D: *Il Precis. Il giornale della libreria*, 1983. Misiti, C: *Il sistema di indicizzazione PRECIS. Notizie 1st centr. Catalogo unico*, p.5. *Further information:* Diego Maltese.

534Dc—Special purpose bibliographies. International 85/4/1073

† World bibliography of bibliographies of bibliographies.

Research worker(s): John Noyce (Publisher). *Duration:* Completed.

Work is to be published in serial form during 1986 and 1987. *Reference(s):* Noyce, J: *A world bibliography of bibliographies of bibliographies*. Pt 1: feminism and women's studies. *Librarians for social change* 8 (1) (no. 24) Winter 1980, 27. *Further information:* John L. Noyce.

534D436—Special purpose bibliographies. Bibliographies of bibliographies. Austria 85/4/1074

Bibliographie österreichischer Bibliographien, Sammelbibliographien und Nachschlagewerke (Bibliography of Austrian bibliographies, collective bibliographies and reference works).

Research worker(s): Karl F. Stock (Dr, Project Head), Marylene Stock, Rudolf Heilinger (Dr). *Duration:* 1962 – ca year 2000. *Financial support:* Private project, some support from Ministry of Science and Research and cultural departments of federal regions. No funds received since 1981.

Collection, storage and publishing of Austrian bibliographies, collective bibliographies, personal bibliographies, and reference works (directories, address books, indexes). The work consists of four sections: (1) Bibliographies etc. of the Austrian federal regions (arranged alphabetically by the names of the regions from "Burgenland" to "Wien"; each volume is arranged by UDC-Numbers and has a cross-reference index); up to now 12 volumes of this section have been published; (2) Bibliographies etc. of Austria as a whole (the arrangement will be the same as indicated above) (3) Personal bibliographies of Austrian personalities of all centuries (the arrangement will be alphabetically by names); start of publication 1985. (4) Hors de la série (Sonderbände): Publications about the project, compare references. For the production a personal computer IBM PC/XT is used. The program package is written in Microsoft BASIC and runs in compiled mode 10 to 20 times faster than in the earlier version on the DTC Taskmaster. The whole production is menu-driven from data gathering to printable output of catalogue cards, bibliography and index pages. The machine-readable data are stored in BIBOS (Bibliotheks-Organisations-System, Wien) for on-line retrieval and computer-aided shared cataloguing. *Reference(s):* (1) Stock, Karl F., Heilinger, Rudolf and Stock, Marylene: *Bibliographie österreichischer Bibliographien, Sammelbibliographien und Nachschlagewerke*. (Bibliography of Austrian bibliographies, collective bibliographies and reference works). (2) Stock, Karl Franz: *Erfahrungen mit dem Mikrocomputer. Bestände in wissenschaftlichen*

Bibliotheken 71. Deutscher Bibliothekartag in Regensburg vom 9. bis 13. Juni 1981. Hrsg. v. Jürgen Heringe und Eberhard Zwick. Frankfurt/M. 1982. p.230-241 (Zeitschrift für Bibliothekswesen und Bibliographie. Sonderheft 34.) (3) Stock, Karl F.: Production of bibliographies by micros. *The Electronic Library*. 2 (1) January, (no year given) 19-20 (4) Desoudil, Ilse: Bibliographie österreichischer Bibliographien. *Mitteilungen d. Vereinigung österreichischer Bibliothekare*. 37 (1) 1984. 68-9. Further information: Karl F. Stock.

534Hd37—Special purpose bibliographies. Private libraries. Ireland (Republic), 18c 85/4/1075
Development of a biobibliographical directory for mid-eighteenth century Ireland.

Research worker(s): Barbara A. Brown (Project Supervisor) at University College Dublin; Department of Library and Information Studies. Duration: January 1981.

The project is similar to the compilation of subscription lists at Newcastle-upon-Tyne (PHIBB) [cf. reference below and 5+4468], but has many important differences in emphasis and aims. Through computer-assisted sorting and collation of subscribers names at selected ten year intervals, we aim to isolate the location and contents of private domestic libraries in Dublin and rural Ireland during the eighteenth century. Such libraries range from the collections of Anglo-Irish ascendancy families, to those of individual priests and scholars. The availability of auction catalogues for many of these collections before 1801 permits in addition extensive analysis of trends in acquisition and use during the century. Such analyses may be undertaken as dissertations for the Master's degree in Library & Information Studies. Libraries assisting in the compilation are Trinity College Dublin, the National Library of Ireland and University College, Dublin. *Reference(s):* Wallis, P J and Robinson, F J G *Book subscriptions lists: a revised guide*. University of Newcastle, 1975. Preface, pp X-XXI. Further information: Barbara Brown.

534-26—Special purpose bibliographies. For Research. Social sciences. Social movements. German-speaking countries, 1983- 85/4/1076

The press of the working class and the social movements in German speaking countries since 1983.

Research worker(s): Bernhard Adams (Project Head), Ursula Eberlein, Dietrich Rössler (Dr) at Universitätsbibliothek Bochum. Duration: January 1984 - 1988. Financial support: Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG) - German Research Society.

All available bibliographic data have been collected from libraries, archives and other sources. The description of every publication consists of full title information, statements of responsibility, places, dates, successors and predecessors (if any); in order to facilitate access, location information indicating holdings of libraries, archives and research institutions throughout the world is added whenever possible. The bibliography is intended as a major reference tool for research work. *Reference(s):* Eberlein, A (Comp): *Die Presse der Arbeiterklasse und der sozialen Bewegungen. Von den dreissiger Jahren des 19. Jahrhunderts bis zum Jahre 1967. Bibliographie und Standortverzeichnis der Presse der deutschen, der österreichischen und der schweizerischen Arbeiter-, Gewerkschafts- und Berufsorganisationen (einschliesslich der Protokolle und Tätigkeitsberichte)*. Frankfurt, 1968. 5 vol. Further information: B. Adams; tel: (02 34) 700-23 50.

535—Bibliographies of works by or about particular classes of authors. Literary scholars. England, 18c. 85/4/1077
English literary scholars of the late eighteenth century: a bibliographical guide.

See 532(18c)Ts.

539—SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHIES

539(07)D456.3—Journalism. Italy. Rome. Seventeenth century 85/4/1078

Bibliography of Roman journalism in the 17th century.

Research worker(s): Sandro Bulgarelli (Dr) at Ministry of Cultural Heritage. Duration: 1984. Continuing. Financial support: National Research Council - Lire 6,000,000.

This bibliography includes periodicals and other print material, circulating in Rome in the 17th century. Further information: S. Bulgarelli.

539(342.828)D2C1—Electoral divisions. Constituencies. England, 1265-1832 85/4/1079

† English Constituency histories, 1265-1832; a bibliography and guide to the literature.

Research worker(s): Janet Seaton (Ms). Duration: November 1980-October 1984. Qualification sought: FLA.

The bibliography aims to draw together literature from the fields of local history, parliamentary history and local election studies to illuminate the history of individual constituencies in England. There are three sections: a detailed guide to the literature, a bibliography arranged by county and borough, and appendices listing the

539—SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHIES (Continued)

Members returned for each constituency in the earliest period. The thesis is available from The Library Association. Fellowship has been awarded. Further information: Janet Seaton.

539(356.41/42)Lm—Army. British Isles. Periodicals 85/4/1080

† Regimental journals and other serial publications of the British Army 1660-1981: an annotated bibliography.

Research worker(s): F.H. Lake. Duration: 3 February 1981 - 30 April 1985. Qualification sought: FLA - awarded November 1985.

This is a periodicals' equivalent of A. S. White's *Bibliography of Regimental histories of the British Army* (1965). A total of 1,984 titles with locations where known are arranged in four volumes preceded by an essay. Section I, General Titles, contains 657 items; Section II, The Regular Army and Associated Units, 976; Section III, The Royal Marines and Disbanded Units, 38; Section IV, Auxiliary Forces, 204; and Section V, Establishments, Institutions, 109. Section II, which contains nearly half the entries, is in *Army List 1981* order of precedence. It also has 184 historical introductions to the various Regiments and Corps, and separate alphabetical lists covering the Cavalry, Infantry and remaining Corps. The periodicals of Commonwealth Forces are excluded due to a lack of titles when compared with holdings in their countries of origin. Deposited with Ministry of Defence Whitehall Library and The Library Association Library. Further information: F. H. Lake; tel: 01 430 7109 (Ministry of Defence Adastral Library).

539(396)D729—Women. In the Caribbean 85/4/1081

Women in the Caribbean: a bibliography; supplement.

Research worker(s): Bertie A. Cohen Stuart (Documentalist) at Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology; Department of Caribbean Studies. Duration: Expected completion: November 1985.

Objective: updating earlier bibliography (1979) (See Uehyhb). Further information: Bertie Cohen Stuart.

539(396)Kb—Women. Bibliometrics 85/4/1082

Bibliography and bibliometrics of the literature of Women's Studies.

Research worker(s): Maureen Ritchie. Duration: Expected completion 1988.

A study of literature about women particularly its growth, and its scatter across conventional disciplines, problems of bibliographic control, and the development of women's studies as a separate academic area. *Reference(s):* Ritchie, M: *Women's Studies: a checklist of bibliographies*. Mansell Publishing, 1980. xv, 107pp. ISBN 0 7201 0918 3. Further information: M. Ritchie.

539(396)Uzh—Women. Union catalogues 85/4/1083

BiblioFem: a joint catalogue and continuing bibliography on women's studies.

Research worker(s): C. Ireland (Fawcett Librarian), F. Pirie (BiblioFem/Cataloguing Co-ordinator, Fawcett Library) at City of London Polytechnic; Fawcett Library and Learning Resources Service. Duration: January 1978-Continuing.

BiblioFem is a joint catalogue of some of the holdings of the Fawcett Library at the City of London Polytechnic and the Equal Opportunities Commission Information Centre in Manchester. The long-term aim is to catalogue completely both institutions and to include all books on women, whether or not held by the libraries. Books are selected from BNB weekly UK MARC (back to 1950) and L of C MARC (back to 1968) via BLAISE. Full catalogue records are created for items not MARC available. So far about 50,000 items have been entered, of which 50% are held and the rest constitute the 'Bibliography' section (UK back to 1950, US back to 1968). The catalogue is a rolling cumulation on microfiche produced via BLAISE/LOCAS. Subscription details are available on application. A subject index is available. *Reference(s):* Pritchard A: *Using BiblioFem*. City of London Polytechnic, 1978. £1.00 (free to subscribers). Pritchard A and Doughan D: Access to the literature on women: the Fawcett Library and BiblioFem. *Assistant Librarian* 72 (2) Feb 1979, 22028. Further information: Catherine Ireland or Fiona Pirie.

539(47)—European. Eastern Europe. Slavonic 85/4/1084

† European bibliography of Soviet, East European and Slavonic Studies.

Research worker(s): J.E.O. Screen, D.E. Kemsley at University of London; School of Slavonic and East European Studies; G.M. Terry. Duration: January 1984 - and continuing on an annual basis. Financial support: British Academy (in 1984).

The subject area of this annual bibliography is the Soviet Union and the eight countries of Eastern Europe. It lists books, periodicals and symposia articles and scholarly reviews in the social sciences and the arts published in Great Britain and the French- and German-speaking countries of Western Europe. Compilation is carried out in France, the Federal Republic of Germany and West Berlin, Austria, Belgium and Holland as well as in Great Britain. Editing and publishing are done by the Ecole des Hautes Etudes en Sciences Sociales in Paris. Vol. 5 (for 1979) was published in 1984 and Vol. 6 (for 1980) in 1985; Vol. 7 (for 1981) is due in the spring of 1986. Further information: J. E. O. Screen.

539—SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHIES (Continued)

- 539/618.2:615.41:396)—Pregnancy. Pharmaceutical preparations. Use by Women. Effects** 85/4/1085
The use of medicine and drugs by pregnant women and the effects on their babies: a critical bibliography.
Research worker(s): Patricia J. Collepriest (Mrs). *Duration:* 1983 – 1986. *Qualification sought:* FLA.
A guide to the literature which has appeared in the subject since the Thalidomide tragedy (1963) together with a select bibliography. Each entry will include an abstract which will where applicable form a summary of the findings. The references will be presented in Vancouver style. *Further information:* P.J. Collepriest.

- 539/652.8:355.02)—Cryptography. In Warfare. World War II. Military history** 85/4/1086
Code names of World War II (1939-1945): a bibliographic examination of their allocation and their meaning.
Research worker(s): Graham J. Webster. *Duration:* June 1984 – June 1987. *Qualification sought:* FLA.
It has been estimated that the Second World War produced over 10,000 code-names. They fell into three categories: inter-service, theatre and local. Code-names were used as a secure means of referring to anything from a major assault (OVERLORD) to a place (ELBOW) but including minor roads, people, vehicles and W/T phrases. The Inter-Services Security Board (ISSB) based in Whitehall (later with equivalent organisations in places such as Washington, Middle East and India) was responsible for the allocation and control of some of the code-names. This project covers the growth and organisation of ISSB as it related to the administration of the allocation of code-names. However, the major part will consist of a listing of over 2,500 code-names with their meanings. Sources include published literature as well as public archives in the form of files deposited in the Public Records Office. *Further information:* G. J. Webster.

- 539/729:308)—Caribbean surveys. Lists** 85/4/1087
Inventory of Caribbean studies: a bibliography.
Research worker(s): Joke Ankum (Research Assistant) at Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology; Department of Caribbean Studies.
Extension of earlier Inventories, compiled by R. Mevis, T. Oltheten. (This project relates to Uehyhb). *Further information:* J. Ankum.

- 539/800:916.365)&—Literature. Caribbean. English language** 85/4/1088
Caribbean literature in English: Creative works, their criticism and history. A comprehensive bibliography with annotations.
Research worker(s): S.B. Bandara. *Duration:* April 1980 – April 1986. *Financial support:* None.
Aims to provide a comprehensive guide to creative literature available in English—original works and translations—from the Caribbean, and also to the works on the historical and critical study of this literature. The term Caribbean is used to define the geographical area of the English-, Spanish-, Dutch- and the French-speaking islands of the Caribbean and the mainland regions of Belize (formerly British Honduras) and French Guiana, Suriname and Guyana. As it is the work available in English alone that the bibliography attempts to cover, both translations into English of works originally written in Spanish, French or Dutch in the region as well as studies in English of works written in the other three languages will be recorded in addition to original works and their criticism in English. *Reference(s):* Bandara, S B: Caribbean Short Fiction: A bibliography. *World Literature Written in English*. 15 (1) 1979. 181-234. A bibliography of Caribbean Novels in English. *The Journal of Commonwealth Literature*. 15 (1) 1980. 141-170. A checklist of theses and dissertations in English on Caribbean literature. *World literature written in English*. 20 (2). 1981. 319-334. A survey of bibliographies of Caribbean literature in English. *Inter-American Review of Bibliography*. 32 (1) 1982. 3-27. A bibliography of theses and dissertations written in English on Caribbean novels. *Commonwealth Novel in English* 2 (2) 1983. 50-93.

- 539/820:891.66)—Anglo-Welsh literature. Newspapers. South Wales, 1915-1950** 85/4/1089
A bibliography of Anglo-Welsh literature in South Wales newspapers, 1915-1950.
Research worker(s): John Harris (Project Director, Principal Lecturer), Steven Owen (Research Assistant), Mona Strange (Research Assistant) at College of Librarianship Wales. *Duration:* July 1983 – July 1986. *Financial support:* Manpower Services Commission.
South Wales newspapers have provided an extensive platform for Anglo-Welsh authors by means of articles, interviews, reviews and correspondence. This is the material that the bibliography seeks to cover. Working at College of Librarianship Wales and the National Library of Wales, one full-time and one part-time research assistant will scan back-sets of newspapers for literary material, assess its appropriateness and prepare entries for inclusion in the bibliography. *Further information:* John Harris.

539—SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHIES (Continued)

- 539/87)&—Classical literature. Studies, 1873-1980** 85/4/1090
A bibliographical guide to classical studies.
Research worker(s): G.H. Whitaker. *Duration:* 1980 – 1987. Part I. Completed and Fellowship awarded. *Qualification sought:* FLA.
Comprises (i) a substantial introduction to information sources for classical studies (ii) a classified subject bibliography of monographic literature published between 1873 and 1980. Part one is based on the author's FLA thesis (1984), and will include subject encyclopaedias, handbooks, bibliographies and survey articles. There will be approximately four thousand entries. The second part (with some sixteen thousand entries) will contain editions of Greek and Latin authors, English-language commentaries, monographs and details of Festschriften and conference proceedings. The post-classical period and biblical scholarship are excluded. Attention will be given to the availability of reprints, and there will be a comprehensive index to each part. *Reference(s):* Whitaker, G H: A bibliographical guide to classical studies: prolegomena. FLA thesis, 1984. (Copies deposited in Glasgow University Library, the Institute of Classical Studies, and Library Association Library). *Further information:* G.H. Whitaker.

539(92)—SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHIES. BIOGRAPHY

- 539(92)—Bohn, Henry George** 85/4/1091
Henry George Bohn (1796-1884), bookseller, publisher, editor and collector.
Research worker(s): Derek Jones (Chief Librarian and Curator) at London Borough of Richmond upon Thames; Libraries Department. *Duration:* 1982-1986.
A study of Bohn's bookselling activities, the establishment of the Bohn Libraries (1846-64) and his influence on the growth of popular publishing. A bibliographical description of the reprints of titles issued during his ownership of the Bohn imprint, with notes on his editors, compilers and translators. Establishment of details of his work for the Great Exhibition, for the book trade in general and of his activities as a collector and antiquarian. *Further information:* Derek Jones.

- 539(92)—Freeth, John** 85/4/1092
John Freeth: the Birmingham Poet (1731-1808).
Research worker(s): J. Horden (Professor) at University of Stirling; Department of English Studies, The Centre for Bibliographical Studies. *Duration:* For publication (2 volumes) in 1984.
This is a life, with a full bibliography of Freeth's works, an iconography, and a complete edition of his songs. Preliminary additional monograph on Freeth due for publication 1986. Publishers: Oxford Polytechnic Press. *Further information:* John Horden.

- 539(92)—Kodály, Zoltán** 85/4/1093
Zoltán Kodály, 1882-1967: an annotated bibliography.
Research worker(s): Rosemary G. Hughes (Miss). *Duration:* 1982 – April/May 1985. Extension granted. *Qualification sought:* FLA.
Kodály's role in musical education and in folk music research is a major one, which stretched over the boundaries of his own country. He influenced folk song researchers and music teachers, not only in Europe but in America and Australia. His methods of education and research have been adopted by many other countries. As the centenary of Kodály's birth occurs in 1982, it seems a good time to collate the widely scattered writings by and about Kodály, especially as many of them occur in periodicals, and biographies of Kodály are scarce. *Further information:* Rosemary Hughes.

539(94/99)—SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHIES BY PLACE

- 539/94.1/.4)&—Scotland. In Parliamentary papers, 1800-1900** 85/4/1094
An annotated bibliography of material relating to Scotland in parliamentary papers, 1800-1900.
Research worker(s): J.A. Haythornthwaite (Dr) at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1980-1986. *Financial support:* ESRC.
To produce an annotated listing of references to Scottish affairs in Royal Commissions, Select Committees and Statistical Returns between 1800 and 1900. To include both entries for Parliamentary papers relating solely to Scotland, with brief abstracts; and entries for material concerning Scotland in reports pertaining to the whole of the U.K., with selective annotations. The material will comprise Royal Commissions, Select Committees, Statistical Returns and Annual Reports. This book will provide a key to all the Scottish material of serious interest in nineteenth century Parliamentary papers. To reveal "buried" material relating to Scotland; i.e. material concerning Scottish affairs contained in reports about the rest of the U.K., and thus, make available currently inaccessible and invaluable material to librarians and political, economic and social historians. *Reference(s):* Haythornthwaite, J A: A descriptive bibliography of material relating to Scotland in Parliamentary papers: 1870-1890. Report on HR7587 to SSRC lodged at BL Lending Division 1982. *Further information:* J.A. Haythornthwaite.

539(94.2174)—London Borough of Havering 85/4/1095

The London Borough of Havering: a bibliography.
Research worker(s): Julie Ann Johns (Miss). *Duration:* 1983–1986. *Qualification sought:* FLA.

There is in existence no complete up-to-date bibliography of works relating to the London Borough of Havering. In the mid-1960s Ivan Sparkes compiled a bibliography of the Havering area, but this only refers to material which was available in the borough's then newly formed local collection and makes no claims to being exhaustive. It also concentrates on material of historical interest and is now nearly twenty years old. The Victoria County History recently published a volume on the Havering area in their series on Essex, but this does not include a separate bibliography and references are not exhaustive. A bibliography produced as a separate volume in the Essex Victoria County History does include material on Havering, but even with the supplement subsequently published to it, this only covers the period up to 1960. It also concentrates on material of historical interest and is concerned with the whole of the former County of Essex. *Arrangement:* The classification will be primarily by place and then by subject as material warrants—detailed classification under individual localities will be used only when the amount of material available makes this feasible. The subject classification used will be based on that suggested by J.L. Hobbs in his publication *Local history and the library*. The bibliography will contain about 1,250 entries. *Further information:* J.A. Johns.

540/548—ANALYTICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

54 + 539(92)—And Subject bibliographies. Biographies.

Lang, Andrew 85/4/1096

Andrew Lang, his work assessed in bibliographical terms.
Research worker(s): M.J. Pearce (co-Author), R. Lancelyn-Green (co-Author) at Leeds Polytechnic; School of Librarianship. *Duration:* 1978-. *Continuing.*

An analytical bibliography of the published works of Andrew Lang. This to include: (a) bibliographical description of the works of single and joint authorship. (b) analysis of the contents of published works, including essays, poems and stories. (c) analysis of periodical contributions. (d) indexes as appropriate. Andrew Lang is known as a collector of fairy stories. This reputation has overshadowed his importance as a classical scholar, anthropologist and translator of both classical authors, and mediaeval and 19C French poets. This bibliography intends to show this importance by the analysis it makes of this work, as well as of Lang's work as a Scottish historian, poet, journalist and bibliophile. *Further information:* M.J. Pearce.

546 & —Manuscripts. Cecil, Sir William 85/4/1097

An attempt to identify some of the manuscripts owned by Sir William Cecil (Lord Burghley), based on the Burghley Sale Catalogue of 1687.

Research worker(s): P.M. Black (Miss) at University College of Swansea Library. *Duration:* 1979-1987 (approx.).

It has always been a source of regret that a large part of the library gathered together by Lord Burghley in the sixteenth century, should have been dispersed at the Burghley sale of 1687, thus depriving scholars of the opportunity of studying one of the most important of those libraries built up in the years immediately following the dissolution of the monastic libraries. It has also prevented a true comparison being made with the library of Archbishop Matthew Parker, the greatest part of which was so fortunately bequeathed to Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, where it has remained virtually intact. It seems possible by using the detailed listing of MSS in the 1687 sale catalogue, to identify a considerable number of those owned by Burghley, which are now scattered among libraries and private collections in Britain, America and Europe. I am extremely fortunate in that the late Dr. Neil Ker, on learning of my interest in this subject, most generously passed on to me his own notes and identifications of items in the Burghley sale catalogue. It is also hoped to include other stray MSS which were dispersed before the 1687 sale, several being gifts from Burghley to his friends. *Further information:* P.M. Black.

6—DOCUMENTARY REPRODUCTION

6-26—Research. Into Reprography. Evaluation.

State-of-the-art reviews 85/4/1098

Micrographics—state-of-the-art reviews. Research. Evaluation.
Research worker(s): N. Macartney (Project Head) at Hatfield Polytechnic Library; B.J.S. Williams (Director), J.D. Painter (Education Officer), A.M. Hendley (Head of Reviews), Anne Grimshaw (Information Officer) at Centre for Information Media and Technology (CIMTECH). *Duration:* 1 July 1981–. *Continuing.* *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD)—£187,350 (contribution to salaries).

Formerly National Reprographic Centre for documentation (NRCd). Now changed its address and title (a) Review function: the Centre reviews aspects of the state-of-the-art in both applica-

6—DOCUMENTARY REPRODUCTION (Continued)

tions and technology—the results of reviews to be the subject of seminars and publications; linked to the function is the identification of subject areas where bench research might benefit users and where such research might be carried out; (b) Information resources: information coverage of micrographics continues, involving a range of bibliographic, advisory, consultancy and dissemination activities; scope widening to cover word processing, copiers, videotex, program generators; (c) Evaluation: the reports on micrographic equipment provide the basis for a consumer-oriented evaluation programme. Eg: *Evaluation reports* include (from 1982): TER 82/1 *Group evaluation of portable microfiche readers*. TER 82/2 *Group evaluation of microfiche reader-printers*. TER 82/3 *Group evaluation of full size microfiche readers*. TER 82/4 *Group evaluation of microfiche reader-printers*. TER 83/1 *Evaluation of Canon Canofile 100*. TER 83/2 *Evaluation of the Regma CS16/Alors Recorder-26*. TER 83/3 *Evaluation of the Kodak 'Starfile' RV-3*. Full publications list and/or back issues of NRCd Evaluation Reports available from A. Grimshaw, Information Officer. (d) Education: the Centre runs a series of short courses. At present it offers both introductory and advanced courses on micrographics, and a series of one-day courses in word processing and Videotex (Teletext and Viewdata). *Reference(s):* Hendley, Tony: *Automated/computer assisted retrieval of microforms: a guide and directory*. 2nd ed. NRCd Publication 20. ISBN 0 85267 217 9. 80pp. Hendley, A M: *A comparison of the archival storage potential of microfilm, magnetic media and optical data discs*. NRCd Publication 19. ISBN 0 85267 211 X. 75pp. Barrett, R: *Developments in optical disc technology and the implications for information storage and retrieval*. The British Library, 1981. 80pp. BLR&D Report No. 5623. NRCd Publication 18. ISBN 0 905984 714 0. Horder, Alan: *Videodiscs: their application to information storage and retrieval*. 2nd edition. NRCd Publication 17. 1981. 50pp. ISBN 085267 199 7. NRCd micrographics abstracts 1001-5000 (12 microfiche), 4 cumulations. *Further information:* A.M. Hendley.

61/665—PRINTING

61 & —Ink-jet systems 85/4/1099

Application of ink jet printing in print production.
Research worker(s): Stephen Poulter (Project Leader) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration:* April 1983–. *Continuing.* *Financial support:* Department of Trade & Industry. To review possible new applications of ink-jet printing in the printing and packaging industries. To survey existing ink-jet printing systems. To carry out trials with suitable systems and assess the scope for extending the range of application. To report on probable demand for further applications and the feasibility of further development. *Further information:* Stephen Poulter.

61 & —Methods. Innovations. Technology. Comparative studies 85/4/1100

Cost reduction in gravure package printing — feasibility study.

Research worker(s): Michael Hancock (Project Leader) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration:* April 1983–. *Continuing.* *Financial support:* Department of Trade & Industry.

The study will: (a) Recommend programmes for improvement in present production techniques — for example, increased automation. (b) Assess, and if appropriate recommend, joint development programmes for cheaper origination systems. (c) Assess the feasibility and, if appropriate, recommend programmes in co-operation with manufacturers for the development of new press configurations, for example, combined offset/gravure/flexo units. (d) Define the requirements for a cost comparison computer model to assess the comparative benefits of technology changes between web-offset, gravure and flexo. In each process also to enable an analysis of impact on unit-cost reduction. (e) Recommend an overall strategy for research and development to be led by Pira in conjunction with gravure package printers and equipment manufacturers leading to increased competitiveness by UK packaging producers. *Further information:* Michael Hancock.

61 & —On Matt-coated materials. User manual 85/4/1101

Investigation into the conditions required for satisfactory printing on matt coated papers and board.

Research worker(s): Tom Hunter Craig (Project Leader) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration:* April 1984–. *Continuing.* *Financial support:* Department of Trade & Industry.

Objectives: to determine the best working practice in printing on matt-coated paper and board, and produce a user manual on the subject; to establish relevant tests for paper properties which correlate with print rub-resistance performance. *Further information:* Tom Hunter Craig.

61 & —Short-run production. Books. Manuals 85/4/1102

A technical and economic assessment of short run production systems for books and manuals.

Research worker(s): M.Y. Gates (Project Leader), S. Savill,

C.V. Hawkes at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. Duration: 1 April 1984 —. Continuing. Financial support: Department of Trade and Industry.

Objectives: (1) To make a technical and economic assessment of the feasibility of short-run production systems for books and manuals (2) To compare non-impact printing systems with automated offset systems (3) To examine the options for origination (4) To find suitable techniques for binding and finishing. Further information: M. Y. Gates.

61 & C1—Clandestine. Historical reviews, 1500-1939 85/4/1103

† An historical investigation of the methods of clandestine printers from the sixteenth century to the second world war.

Research worker(s): J.R. Turner at College of Librarianship Wales. Duration: April 1979. Project abandoned. Qualification sought: PhD.

Aims to show how the press has been used by various groups of people (i) to oppose social/political oppression, (ii) to oppose religious oppression, and (iii) for criminal purposes. An attempt would be made to determine the methods of printing and distribution. Three forms of clandestine printing can be distinguished (i) that produced on a hidden press, (ii) that produced surreptitiously by an established printer, and (iii) that produced outside the jurisdiction of the place where it is to be distributed. The third form does not necessarily involve secret production and usually the method of smuggling the printed material to its target is the only secret operation. This third form therefore would be considered only in passing. An attempt would be made to isolate the common feature of clandestine printing throughout the period studied. Further information: John R. Turner.

61 & Kk—Printing. Printers. Pelican Press. Meynell and Morison. Special collections 85/4/1104

Meynell and Morison at the Pelican Press.

Research worker(s): Ian Rogerson at Manchester Polytechnic; Library. Duration: January 1983 — December 1986.

Manchester Polytechnic Library has amassed over 100 examples of printing carried out by Meynell and Morison at the Pelican Press. The collection contains examples of books, periodical issues, pamphlets, programmes, printer's specimen sheets, advertisements and other ephemera. A descriptive catalogue is in preparation together with a paper for publication in *The Private Library*, probably 1986, to coincide with exhibition at Manchester Polytechnic. Reference(s): Rogerson, I. Sir Francis Meynell and the Nonesuch Press. Manchester, Manchester Polytechnic Library, 1979. Further information: Ian Rogerson.

61 & Nz—Innovations. In Technology. Electronic media. Composing systems. Effects on Information communication 85/4/1105

The graphic translatability of text.

Research worker(s): Michael Twyman (Professor, Project Head). Research project team at University of Reading; Department of Typography and Graphic Communication. Duration: 1982 — 1985. Financial support: British Library (R&DD)—£27,300.

To investigate problems in information transfer which result from replacing conventional printed media with electronic alternatives such as wordprocessing systems, visual display units linked to main frame computers and videotex (viewdata) systems. With the rapid development of electronic technology, limited-capability composing systems are being increasingly used, imposing enormous constraints on the way graphic language is used which must affect our ability to communicate effectively. In this project, verbal graphic language characteristics will be considered in two categories: intrinsic and extrinsic, relating respectively to what is available in the composing system used, and to the organisation of words, sentences and formulae on paper page or screen. The team will investigate how far any apparent limitations result in real difficulties in information transfer, and will seek ways to overcome the problems, including laboratory tests and case studies. The tests will mainly concentrate on intrinsic characteristics, extrinsic ones being less conducive to experimental control. Report to be published 1985/86. Reference(s): Twyman, M. The graphic presentation of language. *Information design journal* 3 (1) 1982, 2-22. Further information: M. Twyman (0734) 857123.

61 & Ts—Printing. (Pre-1500). Bibliographic description. Antiquarian books 85/4/1106

Bibliographical description of English printing before 1500, including revised chronological arrangement based on research of typographical material, paper, textual history.

Research worker(s): L. Hellinga (Dr), P. Needham (Dr) at British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office. Duration: Publication planned for 1987.

The project's aim is the continuation of *Catalogue of books printed in the XVth century* now in the British Museum (BMC) of which the volume dealing with England is the 11th part. The catalogue is in systematic order reflecting the spread of printing ('Proctor-order'). It has always been based on an overall survey of printing in the area concerned. This is particularly feasible for England, where not only all extant printing is well recorded, but where the BL holdings represent roughly 50% of what is recorded. Research in

preparation for the catalogue necessarily encompasses all English printing before 1500. Dr. P. Needham investigates the paper used by English printers, Dr. L. Hellinga typography and textual history. Dr. M.A.E. Nickson records MS notes and early ownership of the BL holdings. Dr. M.M. Foot describes the bindings. Reference(s): Needham, P. Bibliographical evidence from the paper stocks of incunabula. *Book and Text in the 15th century*. Wolfenbüttel, Herzog August Bibliothek 1981. Hellinga, L. La mise en valeur de la collection d'incunables de la British Library. *I fondi librariantichi delle biblioteche*, Florence, 1981. Further information: L. Hellinga.

61-788Ea—Printing. Bookselling. Libraries. USA. Indiana. History 85/4/1107

Books and libraries in early Indiana.

Research worker(s): David Kaser (Professor) at Indiana University; Graduate Library School. Duration: 1981 — 1990. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/84.

613 & —Design, typography. Humphries, Henry Noel 85/4/1108

The work of Henry Noel Humphreys.

Research worker(s): M. Twyman (Professor, Supervisor) at University of Reading; Department of Typography and Graphic Communication; Howard Leathlean. Duration: October 1981-1986 (part-time). Qualification sought: PhD.

A critical examination of the work of Henry Noel Humphreys, paying special attention to the manner in which his diverse interests nourished his designs for the printed book. Of special note is his employment of a wide range of reprographic techniques. It would represent the first sustained study of his work. Further information: M. Twyman.

613 & D81—Typography. Modern. Brazil 85/4/1109

"O grafico amador": The roots of modern typography in Brazil.

Research worker(s): Guilherme Silva Da Cunha Lima at University of Reading; Department of Typography and Graphic Communication. Duration: 1983 — 1987. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/123.

613D45C1—Design, typography. Genoa (Italy), 18c 85/4/1110

† Printing and typography in Genoa in the XVII century.

Research worker(s): Maria Maira (Project Head with three other researchers) at Biblioteca Berio - Genova. Duration: Research undertaken in 1981/82; continues in 1983. Financial support: National Research Council - Lire 9,000,000.

No description provided. [No news for 2 years. Assumed completed or abandoned. Ed.]. Further information: Maria Maira.

62 & As—Lithographic printing. Proofing. Standards. Carton board. And Uncoated papers 85/4/1111

Proofing specifications for standardised lithographic printing of carton board and uncoated papers.

Research worker(s): John W. Birkenshaw (Research Manager) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. Duration: April 1985 — March 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/85.

6328-626—Press work. And use of Paper 85/4/1112

The optimisation of paper and press usage.

Research worker(s): John W. Birkenshaw (Project Leader) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. Duration: April 1982 —. Continuing. Financial support: Department of Trade and Industry.

To develop a measuring and recording system for paper and press use with potential for further development into a production data collection system. To compile data on paper and press use in a variety of situations and thereby identify the most significant areas for further study. To examine the impact of on-press control systems on paper and press use. Further information: John Birkenshaw.

644 & —Graphics. Flexographic printing. Quality enhancement 85/4/1113

Flexographic printing quality enhancement.

Research worker(s): John W. Birkenshaw (Research Manager) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. Duration: April 1985 — March 1987. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/86.

644 & —Graphics. Non-impact printers. Quality enhancement 85/4/1114

Improvement of graphics quality on non-impact printers.

Research worker(s): John W. Birkenshaw (Research Manager) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. Duration: April 1985 — March 1987. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/87.

644-16 & —Reproduction. Computerised graphics. Colour matching 85/4/1115

Computerised colour matching — a technical and economic evaluation.

Research worker(s): Francis Cave at Pira; Printing &

Information Technology Division. *Duration:* April 1983 –. *Continuing. Financial support:* Department of Trade & Industry.

To evaluate the performance of three systems for computerised colour matching by practical testing and user survey. Review the cost effectiveness against conventional methods. *Further information:* Francis Cave.

644-16 & —Reproduction. Computerised graphics. Colour reproduction. Definition 85/4/1116

Colour reproduction technology.

Research worker(s): John W. Birkenshaw (Project Leader) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration:* April 1982 –. *Continuing. Financial support:* Department of Trade & Industry.

To identify and develop methods of objectively defining colour appearance. Define optimum colour reproduction. Show how this may be achieved both by conventional photographic techniques and scanners. Demonstrate the benefits to be gained by practical applications in Pira's digital colour scanner. *Further information:* John Birkenshaw.

644-632-16 & —Graphics. Typesetting. Computerised document production 85/4/1117

A typesetting service with graphics.

Research worker(s): Heather Brown (Mrs., Project Director, Head of Academic Division), S. E. Binns (Head of Software Division), D. J. Caul (Head of Hardware Division) at University of Kent at Canterbury; Computing Laboratory (Electronic Publishing Research Unit). *Duration:* 1 January 1985 – 31 December 1987. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/124.

65-613—Books. Design, typography. English. Seventeenth century 85/4/1118

The typography of title pages in English-printed books of the seventeenth century.

Research worker(s): Derek Nuttall (Researcher); M. Twyman (Professor, Supervisor) at University of Reading; Department of Typography and Graphic Communication. *Duration:* 1980 – 1985/6. *Financial support:* Research grant to cover materials, travel and fees (Crewe & Alsager College of Higher Education); privately financed as from 1983. *Qualification sought:* PhD; University of Reading.

An attempt to rationalise English seventeenth-century 'display' typography, especially with regard to the identification of the types used by printers on title pages, chapter heads, and similar displayed items in bookwork. The study will concentrate on identifying the typefaces used and, if possible, ascribe a source for these by comparing them with known specimens of types, punches and matrices in various collections, both in this country and in Europe. Initial work, now completed, concentrated on collecting photographic examples of as many typefaces as possible, using a special precision photographic method which will permit measurement of typeface features. Peripherally, the photographic survey takes in the layout of title pages, chapter heads, etc., decorative initials used, and the occasional printer's device. Thesis to be submitted late 1985 – at proof-reading stage. *Further information:* M. Twyman.

6512-23—Texts. For Education 85/4/1119

Design, production and evaluation of texts.

Research worker(s): Research team at Open University; Institute of Educational Technology. *Duration:* Ongoing.

The IET operates a continuing research programme on the design, production and evaluation of textbooks, computer manuals, government forms and other texts. Current projects and interests include: argumentation, signalling and comprehension of text structure, typography, diagrams and illustrations, editing and design procedures, computer-assisted text production, recording the reading process. *Reference(s):* Duffy, T and Waller, R: *Designing Usable Texts*, Orlando, Florida: Academic Press, 1985. Waller, R: *Designing a government form: a case study. Information Design Journal* 4, 1984, 36-57. Whalley, P C: *Argument in text and the reading process*, in A. Flammer and W. Kintsch. *Discourse Processing*, Amsterdam: North Holland, 1982. *Further information:* Robert Waller.

665—Lithography. Paper. Categorisation 85/4/1120

Categorisation of papers for standardised lithographic printing.

Research worker(s): John W. Birkenshaw (Project Leader) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration:* April 1985 – March 1986. No amendments. See full entry 85/1/61.

665-616—Printing. Lithography. Handpress work. England. France. Germany. History 85/4/1121

Lithographic book production in the age of the hand press.

Research worker(s): M. Twyman (Professor) at University of Reading; Department of Typography and Graphic Communication. *Duration:* No information. *Financial support:* Private spare-time research.

This research is concerned with the use of lithography for the production of books in Europe (particularly England, France and Germany) in the first half of the nineteenth century. The period

coincides with the age of hand production by lithography. The application of the process to the production of books is seen from the point of view of both design and production. In particular, the research is concerned with the advantages of lithography over letterpress in a number of specialised fields. Different techniques of lithographic book production are studied through contemporary accounts and the books themselves. These techniques include writing on stone, writing on transfer paper, and transferring from type. Attention is given to the visual attributes of these early lithographed books and to the ways in which they differ from those of letterpress books. *Reference(s):* Twyman, M: *Lithography 1800-1850: the techniques of drawing on stone in England and France and their application in works of topography*, Oxford University Press, 1970, xv, 302pp+158 plates. Twyman, M: *Henry Bankes's treatise on lithography*, London, Printing Historical Society, 1976, 104pp. Twyman, M: The lithographic hand press 1796-1850, *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 3 1967, 1-50. Twyman, M: Lithographic stone and the printing trade in the nineteenth century, *Journal of the Printing Historical Society* 8 1973, p.1-41. *Further information:* M. Twyman.

69—BOOK BINDING

69 & AwJa—Durability. Affected by Library use 85/4/1122

† The durability of bookbindings in libraries.

Research worker(s): John R. Turner at College of Librarianship Wales. *Duration:* Summer 1982 – 1985. *Financial support:* Remploy Ltd.

Six different binding styles will be tested over the next three years by placing a copy of one of the styles in each of 60 libraries and allowing the books to be used and borrowed. The rate of deterioration will be assessed every two months. Completed and awaiting publication. *Further information:* John R. Turner.

69-61 & —And Printing. Robotics 85/4/1123

The identification of applications for robots and automatic systems in finishing and materials handling.

Research worker(s): John W. Birkenshaw (Project Leader) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration:* April 1984 – September 1985. *Financial support:* Department of Trade & Industry.

Objectives: to evaluate present and future robot and automated systems capabilities and economics, and relate these to materials handling and bindery requirements; to make printing companies more aware of the types of automation and robotics available and their potential uses. *Further information:* John W. Birkenshaw.

69759 & —Varieties of binding. Hot-melt. Methods 85/4/1124

The effect of spine pre-heating on hot melt binding.

Research worker(s): Charles V. Hawkes (Project Leader) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration:* April 1984 – March 1986. *Financial support:* Department of Trade & Industry.

This project is investigating infra-red sources of heat with respect to the time of exposure required to attain a sufficiently high temperature on the book spine to produce a significant improvement in adhesion. It is also investigating alternative methods of reducing adhesive build up on trimmer blades. *Further information:* Charles Hawkes.

7/77—PUBLISHING

7+54+69—And Historical bibliography. And Book binding 85/4/1125

Binders' signatures.

Research worker(s): P.B. Freshwater at University of Edinburgh; University Library. *Duration:* 1974–. *Continuing.*

To investigate the usefulness of binders' signatures as bibliographical evidence, and to compile a list of such signatures as an aid to bibliographers. Data still being collected. Enforced inactivity at present, but information gladly provided to other researchers in the field. *Further information:* P.B. Freshwater.

7+78D1AwD689+D67—And Bookselling. UK. In Zambia. And Central/East Africa. History 85/4/1126

A history and critical analysis of the British publishing industry and booktrade in East and Central Africa with special reference to Zambia.

Research worker(s): R.E. Spillers at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration:* 1979–continuing. *Qualification sought:* PhD; Loughborough University.

A history and critical analysis and evaluation of the administrative problems of the development of the British publishing industry and book trade in East and Central Africa, with special reference to Zambia and in relation to the needs of the indigenous population, as evidenced in publishing and marketing policies and practices: 1890-1925. To include both commercial and private presses. *Further information:* R.E. Spillers.

7+78Nb—And Bookselling. Affected by Innovations.

Technology

85/4/1127

† The effect of new technologies on book distribution.
Research worker(s): Sandra Paul at SKP Associates; John Y. Cole (Executive Director of the Center) at Library of Congress; Center for the Book. *Duration:* 1983 – 1984. Report submitted. *Financial support:* The Center for the Book (USA).

To investigate, in response to a request from UNESCO's Division for Book Promotion and International Exchanges, how each of the component parts in the book distribution process is being, or might be, modified by new technologies. To report also on the pre-conditions that should exist before such new technologies are introduced, and generally to discuss the problems that will be faced by the book industry as a result of new techniques and methods of distribution. *Further information:* John Y. Cole.

7 &—Innovations. In Technology. Electronic media.

Implications for Books, Periodicals, Newspapers

85/4/1128

Electronic publishing scenarios: implications for book, newspaper and periodical publishers.

Research worker(s): M.Y. Gates (and others) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration:* November 1982 – Continuing. *Financial support:* IEPRC.

Development of scenarios describing the interaction between current and future technologies and products, economic factors and cost benefits, and market and related factors. *Further information:* M.Y. Gates.

7 &—4463—Patterns. Poetry. American, 1950 - 1980

85/4/1129

Publishing patterns in American poetry, 1950 – 1980.

Research worker(s): Mary Biggs (Researcher), W. Boyd Raymond (Major Adviser) at University of Chicago; Graduate Library School. *Duration:* Approved April 1981. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Survey research. Publishers and publishing; poetry, modern - 20th century; poets, American - 20th century; American poetry. *Further information:* Mary Biggs.

7 & 337—Innovations. In Technology. Electronic media.

Writing for Manuscript mark-up. Standards

85/4/1130

Standards for preparing and processing electronic manuscripts.
Research worker(s): Carol Risher (Project contact, Director of New Technology) at Association of American Publishers. *Duration:* 1983 – Continuing. *Financial support:* Association of American Publishers' members, Council on Library Resources and others. \$350,000, includes contract to Aspen Systems.

Ultimately to improve productivity in publishing and facilitate the development of new information products and greater accessibility of bibliographic information. Aspen Systems will survey existing publishing practices and develop author guidelines and a system of generalised tags as the first step towards a proposed application standard for generic manuscript mark-up. The development of these standards will build on the work already undertaken by the Graphics Communications Association, ISO, and the ANSI (American National Standards Institute) Committee X3J6 and the UNISIST International Centre for Bibliographic Descriptions. A seven-member team representing the AAP Electronic Publishing Subcommittee, and the Council of Library Resources will oversee the project. *Further information:* Carol Risher.

7AwRa &—Relationship to Reader services. And Literacy problems. Rhodesia/Nyasaland (Zimbabwe/Malawi).

History

85/4/1131

† The colonies of Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland and their successor states.

Research worker(s): A.W.C. Msiska. *Duration:* July 1981 – Expected completion Spring 1985. FLA awarded 27 December 1984. *Qualification sought:* FLA.

A survey of early efforts in publishing and their relationship to literacy problems and the development of library services in the colonies of Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland and successor states, up to 1970, with emphasis on the years 1925-1960 following the establishment of the Sub-Department of Native Education in Northern Rhodesia and an Education Department in Nyasaland. A useful comparison of the two countries is also intended, as a contribution to comparative and international librarianship. *Reference(s):* Rooke, A and Msiska, A: Problems with the acquisition and bibliographic control of official documents and their accessibility to citizens and researchers: the University of Zambia experience. (Paper presented at IFLA Official Publications Section Panel Session, IFLA General Conference, Manila, the Philippines, August 25-September 1, 1980. *Zambia Library Assoc. J.* 12 (1) June 1980, 3-7. (Proceedings to be published later). Rooke, A and Msiska, A: *Bibliography of oral literature projects in Zambia*: vol. 1 (completed 1981) vol. 2. Expected completion 1985. Lusaka, University of Zambia Library, 1981. (Zambia University Library. Occasional publications, no.1) ix, 29pp. Msiska, A and Mukelabai, V: *Subject guide to theses held by the University of Zambia Library, Lusaka Campus*. Lusaka, University of Zambia Library, 1981. (Zambia University Library. Occasional publications, no. 2) v, 102 pp. *Problems with the acquisition and bibliographic control of official documents ...* (Information used for the compilation of Unesco's document entitled Availability and use of official publications in

libraries. Unesco General Information Programme and UNISIST. Document no. PGI-83/WS/30. Paris, 1983). *Subject Guide to Research Papers available in the University of Zambia Library, Lusaka Campus*. (To be ready early 1985). *Further information:* Augustine W.C. Msiska.

7DrD6(=20)—Developing countries. Africa.

English-speaking

85/4/1132

A study of factors influencing the development of publishing in Anglophone Africa.

Research worker(s): Elizabeth Dean (Ms) at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration:* October 1978 – Continuing. *Financial support:* ESRC. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

This research investigates problems of growth in local publishing industries of the Third World, focusing on one African country, Zambia, as a case study. The primary objective is to identify and analyse empirically social and economic factors which have aided or impeded the development of publishing in this country. Such factors include the size and nature of the book market-functions chiefly of income and literacy levels; the educational system; access to and costs of factors of production; the distribution structure; the role of international publishers; and government policy towards publishing. While a historical perspective is used to set the stage for the study, the main focus is on publishing during the past twenty years. *Further information:* Elizabeth Dean.

7M(28.5)Fv—And Children's literature. Public libraries.

Finland

85/4/1133

Relations between the public library and literature production concerning children's and juvenile literature.

Research worker(s): Leena Teinilä (Lecturer, part-time researcher) at University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science. *Duration:* Continuing. *Financial support:* A stipendium (13,500 FMK) Academy of Finland (8,000 FMK).

Analyses of children's literature production in Finland and a collection of children's literature in a city library in the context of a world view. *Reference(s):* Proceedings of the IFLA seminar "The role of books and reading in cultural development" in Moscow 20-26 May 1984 (to be published) See Project title. *Further information:* L. Teinilä.

7Nb &—Innovations. In Technology. Electronic media.

Marketing

85/4/1134

† The marketing mix for parallel publishing.

Research worker(s): A.J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), Roy Wilson (Research Associate) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration:* 1 January – 30 September 1985. Project discontinued (1985).

This is a follow-up to the recently published report *Pricing policies for parallel publishing*. The aim is to extend the focus away from price to the other features of on-line hosts which may give them a differential advantage over their competitors in this new and growing market. The project will introduce various aspects of marketing and how they may be relevant to the information industry and how various hosts are responding to the challenge. A comparison of the various services offered by the hosts will be done and suggestions made where there are gaps to be filled in the light of the changing nature of information provision and the importance of the various stakeholders. Entry withdrawn. *Further information:* Roy Wilson.

7Nb & Oxny—Innovations. In Technology. Document delivery. Data processing. Character representation. And Automatic text editing. International standards. European communities

85/4/1135

To devise standardised methods for handling complex texts and difficult character sets within an electronic publishing system.

Research worker(s): H. Bengs (Dr, Project Head) at Verlag für Technische Regelwerke. *Duration:* April 1984 – December 1985. *Financial support:* CEC.

Part of an overall CEC project: *Document delivery — finding the right solution*. The experiment will concentrate on: (1) the derivation of a single text storage, formatting and coding system which can handle mathematical texts, tables, illustrations, and line drawings from different kinds of documents; (2) research into workstation characteristics, in particular the trade-off between equipment cost and user acceptance. User groups will include national standard bodies. The standardisation of storage formats will enable small publishing businesses to enter the electronic publishing arena. The experiment will include the establishment of an 'electronic publishing laboratory' where small and medium-sized enterprises (SME's) can test the system which is created. *Further information:* Project Head.

7Nb & Zm—Innovations. In Technology. Document delivery. On-line information retrieval. Of Patents. European communities. West Germany

85/4/1136

Electronic publishing of patent information.

Research worker(s): Walter Niedermeyer, Odo Ruczka (Dr), Gerd Tittlbach (Project Head) at Fachinformationszentrum Energie Physik Mathematik GmbH. *Duration:* July 1983 – December

1985. *Financial support*: CEC.

Part of an overall CEC project: *Document delivery — finding the right solution*. To create a new data bank of German patents, including line drawings and chemical formulae, as well as bibliographical references. An important innovation in this project is the high compression of line drawings, which will allow their storage on the same magnetic disc as the other elements of the patents. Users are foreseen in patent offices, industry, Chambers of Commerce and SMEs (small and medium-sized enterprises). Users will be able to choose between cheap videotex receivers and sophisticated text- and graphics terminals. *Further information*: Project Director.

7-M(78.026)—Musical scores. Wales, 1840-1940 85/4/1137

* Music publishing in Wales c.1840-1940 — a bibliographical study.

Research worker(s): W. R. M. Griffiths at College of Librarianship Wales. *Duration*: April 1984 — March 1987/8. *Financial support*: Private. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

The research is intended to trace the history and development of music publishing in a socio-cultural background, giving particular emphasis to the bibliographical aspects — publishers, authors/composers. The core of the study will be a bibliography of the published works. *Further information*: W. R. M. Griffiths.

7-39-16—Preparation for press. Text mark-up. Standards.

Computers 85/4/1138

The development of standard mark up languages for defining document structures and formats for typesetting.

Research worker(s): F. Cave (Project Leader, and others) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration*: 1 April 1984 — 31 March 1986. *Financial support*: Department of Trade and Industry.

Objectives: (1) To develop a language for text mark-up which enables cost reductions to be achieved in the typesetting of all types of textual documents. (2) To develop generalised mark-up languages which enable document structure to be defined for cost-effective exploitation of publications through alternative media. This project will bring together other related work from the computer and publishing industries and attempt to develop a common standard language. The project has the support of NCC (National Computing Centre, UK) and BSI (British Standards Institution). *Further information*: F. Cave.

7-61-5397=63:=62:=20)—And Printing. And Subject

bibliographies. Music. Scottish. Irish. English. 18c 85/4/1139

Studies in the bibliography, printing and publishing of eighteenth-century English, Scottish and Irish music.

Research worker(s): David C. Hunter at University of Illinois; Graduate School of Library and Information Science (GSLIS). *Duration*: August 1982-May 1986. *Financial support*: University of Illinois. *Qualification sought*: PhD.

No description provided. *Further information*: David C. Hunter.

7-7614&—Local government publications. Performance measurement

85/4/1140

† Local authority publishing — a monitoring project.

Research worker(s): Don Kennington at Capital Planning Information Ltd (Southern); A.J. Shute (Miss, County Librarian) at Devon Library Services. *Duration*: 1983 — March 1984.

This project aimed to monitor progress in Devon following publication of the final report on the British Library (Research and Development Department) project *Local authority publications — their packaging and marketing*. The project ended in March 1984 when a final report was issued. (See *RADIALS* bulletin 82/2/574).

Reference(s): Kennington, Don: *Local authority publications: their packaging and marketing*: report on a study carried out for Devon County Council. BLR&D Report No. 5745, 1982. Devon County Council Publishing Programme — report of a monitoring study carried out in 1983/84 by Capital Planning Information. British Library R&D Report No. 5803, 1984. *Further information*: Don Kennington or Alison Shute.

7-7764ZmRn—And Learned publications. Data bases.

Information services. About innovations. In Technology 85/4/1141

† New methods and techniques for scholarly communication.

Research worker(s): A. J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), Mary Feeney (Mrs, Research Assistant) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration*: 1 June 1984 — 30 June 1986. Completed.

The *Scholarly Publishers Guide — New methods and techniques* was first published in 1977 and updated in 1978. This has now been updated and its scope extended to include US practice. The results of an extensive literature search were examined, classified, and written up for the printed version. This collection, along with selections from the BLRDD IT collection, will form the basis of an IT database. It will be used in conjunction with the Information Technology Information Services Network (ITISN) and will provide a nucleus for the Centre's projects over the coming year.

Reference(s): *Scholarly Communications Guide: New methods and techniques for publishers and learned societies* ed. by Mary Feeney. University of Leicester, Primary Communications Research Centre,

September 1985. ISBN 0 906083 29 X. £20 (inc. p&p). For airmail, add £5. *Further information*: Mary Feeney.

7131&—Editing. Bentham, Jeremy

85/4/1142

Definitive edition of the collected works of Jeremy Bentham. *Research worker(s)*: F. Rosen (General editor) at University College London; Bentham Committee. *Duration*: 1 October 1980 — continuing. *Financial support*: ESRC — £69,960; British Academy, University College London, Leverhulme Foundation.

The edition will present fully and authentically the works and correspondence of Jeremy Bentham (1748-1832), whose ideas were crucially important in the development of many aspects of social science, and whose followers, both in Britain and elsewhere, were prominent in both the analysis and the administration of 19th century society. The defects of earlier editions, and their inaccessibility to many readers, have helped to foster inadequate impressions of Bentham's thought. The texts in this edition will be critically edited, fully annotated, and carefully indexed; but there will be as little editorial intervention as possible between the author and the reader.

Reference(s): *Correspondence*, vols I and II, ed. T.L.S. Spriggs (1968). *An Introduction to the Principles of Morals and Legislation*, ed. J.H. Burns and H.L.A. Hart (1970). *Of Laws in General*, ed. H.L.A. Hart (1970). *Correspondence*, vol III, ed. I.R. Christie (1971). *A Comment on the Commentaries and a Fragment on Government*, ed. J.H. Burns and H.L.A. Hart (1977). *Correspondence*, vols IV and V, ed. A.T. Milne (1981). *Constitutional Code*, vol. I, ed. F. Rosen and J.H. Burns (1983). *Deontology* ed. A. Goldworth (1983). *Chrestomathia*, ed. M.J. Smith and W.H. Burston (1983). *Correspondence*, vol VI, ed. J. R. Dinwiddie (1984). *The Bentham Newsletter* 1979 (continuing). *Further information*: F. Rosen.

75—LEGAL RESTRICTIONS

752-21&—Copyright. Technical developments.

Implications for collecting societies. Management and Performance

85/4/1143

Study of copyright collecting societies and the problems caused for copyright by technology, with special reference to reprography and the audio-visual field.

Research worker(s): J.S. Duffy. *Duration*: October 1980 — March 1985. *Financial support*: ESRC. *Qualification sought*: PhD. Awarded early 1985.

The study centres on the collecting societies in the music field in the UK — PRS (Performing Rights Society), PPL (Phonographic Performance Ltd) and MCPS (Mechanical Copyright Protection Society) — their methods, organisation, policies and problems. Between them these societies called vast amounts of money for copyright owners, PRS being by far the largest. However, the cost of collection seems to be high, especially for PRS. PRS and PPL rely on effective monopolies, which has been the subject of some criticism in the past although it is doubtful whether they could do such a good job without such monopolies. In general, there are more similarities between the societies than differences — for example, they all use blanket and collective licensing to a greater or lesser degree. MCPS, however, acts in a radically different way from the others in covering costs, and does not have an effective monopoly in most areas of its operation. *Further information*: Jim Duffy.

7523AwSk—National copyright law. Impact on Libraries.

Copy services. Canada. Compared with Australia:

USA: UK

85/4/1144

Impact of copyright law on library photocopying: a comparative analysis of the US, UK, Australian and Canadian experiences.

Research worker(s): Denis S. Marshall at University of Manitoba; E. K. Williams Law Library. *Duration*: 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/125.

754Aw7523—Censorship. Related to Copyright law.

History

85/4/1145

Development of copyright law, 1695-1775, and its relationship to censorship.

Research worker(s): J.P. Feather at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies. *Duration*: 1978 — probably 1986.

The evolution of the law of copyright is related to the decline of older forms of press control. The study is based on previously unsearched archival sources. *Reference(s)*: Feather, John: *The book-trade in politics: the making of the Copyright Act of 1710*. *Publishing history* 8 1980, 19-44. *Ibid*: *The English book trade and the law 1695-1799*. *Publishing history* 12 1982, 51-75. *Ibid*: *From censorship to copyright: aspects of the government's role in the English book trade 1695-1775*. Carpenter, Kenneth E (ed): *Books and society in history* New York, Bowker, 1983, 173-198. *Further information*: John Feather.

76Fv—Public libraries

85/4/1146

The public library as a publisher.

Research worker(s): C.R. Field (Deputy County Librarian, Project contact) at Shropshire Libraries. *Duration:* Continuous. Continuous investigation by C.R. Field into this topic as a matter of permanent interest. Shropshire Libraries are themselves prolific local publishers. *Further information:* C.R. Field.

77—PUBLISHED MATERIALS

77 & —Prices. Economics

85/4/1147

† Uneconomic publications.

Research worker(s): A. J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), Roy Wilson (Research Associate) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration:* 1 October 1984 – 30 September 1985. Project discontinued (1985).

To consider whether it would be worthwhile pursuing the question of what might be done with material that is uneconomic either to publish, or to re-publish. This would tie in with our current work on pricing of parallel publishing and selection of material to conserve. Entry withdrawn. *Further information:* A. J. Meadows.

77 & -26—Innovations. In Technology. Electronic media.

Research. International Electronic Publishing Research Centre

85/4/1148

International Electronic Publishing Research Centre (IEPRC).

Research worker(s): Jean-Manuel Bourgois (Chairman), Brian Blunden (Chief Executive) at International Electronic Publishing Research Centre (IEPRC); Research Committee.

This research initiative in electronic publishing is now well underway. The following topic areas have been defined as appropriate for the Centre's activities: (a) Technology monitoring; (b) Techno-economic forecasting; (c) Socio-technical environment research; (d) Standards; (e) Producer/user interface studies; (f) Market studies; (g) Technology studies; (h) Education and training projects; (i) Demonstration projects; (j) Development of publishers' performance specifications for electronic publishing; (k) Software commissioning and evaluation. *Further information:* Brian Blunden.

77Nbo & Lvx—Innovations. In Technology. Electronic media. As Archival material

85/4/1149

† Selection of electronic publications for archival storage.

Research worker(s): A. J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), Peter Muller (Research Assistant), Roy Wilson (Research Assistant) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration:* 1 June – 16 August 1984. Completed. *Financial support:* BNB Research Fund – £1250.

To examine the problems facing the archival librarian in deciding which electronic publications to select for preservation. To prepare a list of items published in electronic form only and in both electronic and print forms. Report submitted to British National Bibliography (British Library). *Further information:* A. J. Meadows.

77Nbo-61 & —Innovations. In Technology. Print

production. Computerised graphics. Specifications

85/4/1150

The application of computer graphics systems to the production of artwork for printing.

Research worker(s): Marcus Scott-Taggart (Project Leader, and others) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration:* 1 April 1983 – Continuing. *Financial support:* Department of Trade and Industry.

Objectives: To produce a functional specification of a computer graphics system for producing artwork for printing and electronic publishing applications. The project is examining two main points: 1 What facilities (i.e. system functions, and man/machine interface) are required in a computer graphics system for print/publishing. 2 How do you interface a computer graphics system into a print production process? *Further information:* Marcus Scott-Taggart.

77-4442Nbo—Periodicals. Innovations. Technology.

Electronic media. European communities

85/4/1151

Electronic publishing: the electronic magazine.

Research worker(s): H. Collier (Project Manager) at Learned Information (Europe) Ltd. *Duration:* 1984 – 1985. *Financial support:* CEC contract.

Part of an overall CEC project, *Document delivery — finding the right solution*. The Electronic Magazine will enable 12-17 authors in different countries to compose articles about information science on word processors, and transmit the texts to a central computer via public data networks (PDN). The texts will be refereed and edited by the publisher, then made available in the form of an electronic journal to users throughout the world. In this way, the magazine can be updated 2-3 times per week. *Further information:* H. Collier.

† Two electronic newsletters: information technology and the information industry.

77—PUBLISHED MATERIALS (Continued)

Research worker(s): J.M. Boumans at VNU (United Dutch Publishing) Business Publications BV. *Duration:* 1984 – 1985. Final report due January 1986. *Financial support:* CEC contract – Docdel P24.

Part of an overall CEC project, *Document delivery — finding the right solution*. VNU, UK and Netherlands, proposes to develop an electronic publishing system for two existing printed newsletters. The news gathering will make use of electronic mail, while the electronic issue can be delivered by scanning and searching the textbase centrally or to an electronic mailbox. The daily issues will be available through Telecom Gold, while mailing can be taken care of through the worldwide ITT-Dialcom network. Reports: Progress reports Phases I, II and III and IDB Online market survey (from project leader). Brochures available. SDI facility available from November 1985. Distribution through NewsNet (USA) is expected from January 1986. *Further information:* J. M. Boumans.

77-4442NboM(54)—Periodicals. Innovations. Technology.

Electronic media. Chemistry. European communities

85/4/1153

Electronic journals in chemistry.

Research worker(s): Fytton Rowland at Royal Society of Chemistry. *Duration:* 1984 – 1985. *Financial support:* CEC contract.

Part of an overall CEC project, *Document delivery — finding the right solution*. The project 'Electronic Journals in Chemistry', led by Royal Society of Chemistry, UK, proposes to place two journals on chemical research on an on-line service. Unlike other experiments in this area, the system will accept text from different kinds of word processors and will handle graphics. *Further information:* F. Rowland.

77-4442(752) & —Periodicals. Articles. Copyright. Text

storage. Document delivery. Innovations. In

Technology: Electronic media. Article Delivery Over

Network Information Systems (ADONIS)

85/4/1154

Text storing and document delivery for journal articles. Project Adonis.

Research worker(s): B.T. Stern (ADONIS Consortium Secretary) at Elsevier Science Publishers. *Duration:* 1980 – 1985 (Development). *Financial support:* ADONIS partners.

Partnership in the project may change from time to time but is open for participation by all publishers. Current partners: staff from Academic Press, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Elsevier Science Publishers, Pergamon Press, Springer Verlag and John Wiley & Sons. A detailed evaluation has been made of the possibility of storing the text of the scientific, technical and medical journal articles on digital optical discs. Copies of the disc would be dispatched to document fulfilment centres in various countries and the individual articles printed out by laser printers in response to requests. The high resolution prints would be provided at an equitable cost acceptable to users with provision of royalties to publishers and therefore appropriate copyright protection. *Further information:* B.T. Stern.

77-4444—Publishing newspapers. Economics. Wales.

Hanes Y Faner, 1957-1922

85/4/1155

Hanes Y Faner 1857-1922.

Research worker(s): P.H. Jones at College of Librarianship Wales. *Duration:* 1978-Continuing (part-time). *Qualification sought:* PhD.

A study of *Baner Cymru* (from 1859 *Baner ac Amserau Cymru*). It is expected that the work will cast light on the economics of newspaper production and distribution in nineteenth century Wales. An attempt will also be made to identify the newspapers' readership and to analyse content and editorial policy. *Further information:* P.H. Jones.

77-4444 & —Newspapers. Atlases. Of Area coverage.

Comparison of Regional with National media. Indexes.

West Germany

85/4/1156

Media atlas of FRG.

Research worker(s): Alexander Deichsel (Professor, Dr. Project Head), Otmar Hagemann at Universität Hamburg; Fachbereich 05 Philosophie und Sozialwissenschaften, Institut für Soziologie. *Duration:* August 1983 – March 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/89.

77-4444D713.5—Newspapers. Ontario (Canada). Task

Group

85/4/1157

Task Group on Ontario newspapers.

Research worker(s): Karen Harrison (Co-chair, Task Group on Ontario Newspapers), William Partridge (Co-chair, Task Group on Ontario Newspapers) at Township of Delhi Public Library. *Duration:* 1984 – 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/2/90.

77-4444-6322 & D21—Newspapers. Printing. Composition.

Trades unions. London

85/4/1158

London compositors, their trade unions and the London newspaper press.

Research worker(s): P. Golding (Supervisor), S. Craven (Ms) at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration:* October 1978 – continuing. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

To provide a comprehensive study of printers and compositors from the mid-nineteenth century to the inter-war period through (a) setting the development of organised labour in the printing trade in its historical context, (b) exposing and explaining the relationship between London compositors and the radical and working class press as they developed during the period. To explain the relationship between compositors and proprietors in the London newspaper printing trade, and in doing so, to shed light on present relations between print craftsmen and managers/owners, which threaten the present and future production of a variety of daily newspapers in England. *Further information:* P. Golding.

774—Books. Academic books. Average prices 85/4/1159

Average price of British academic books.
Research worker(s): Peter H. Mann at Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM). *Duration:* Continuing. *Financial support:* British Library (R&DD).

CLAIM produces figures for average prices of British academic books for publication every six months. *Reference(s):* Reports available from CLAIM from 1974 to date (excepting 1979, January-June 1980 and January-June 1981, which are out-of-print). *Further information:* Peter H. Mann.

774a181—Books. Interrelated with Television. Middlemen 85/4/1160

Literature in the media. Book, film, television, sound broadcasting: interrelationships.

Research worker(s): Hans-Werner Ludwig (Professor, Dr. Project Head), Elmar Schenkel (Dr) at University of Tübingen; Neuphilologische Fakultät, Department of English. *Duration:* 1 January 1984 – 31 December 1985 (1st phase). *Financial support:* Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (German Research Association) – 1st phase; further funding to be sought.

The project is aimed at an investigation into the interrelationship of the various 'agents' (e.g. author, literary agent, publisher, bookseller, library, critic, reader, producer, director, film company, broadcasting company, cinema goer/TV viewer etc.) involved in the process of the production, distribution and reception of literature in all media. The first phase (Jan 1984-Dec 1985) will be focused mainly on interrelationships between the world of books and the world of television in Great Britain. In later phases the scope of the investigation will be broadened (1) to include other media, (2) to cover West Germany and — to some extent — the USA. *Reference(s):* Ludwig, Hans-Werner et al.: *Projekt Landeskunde: ein didaktisch-methodisches Modell am Beispiel der Anglistik*. Hamburg: AHD, 1980. Ludwig, Hans-Werner: *Taschenbuchumschlag und Buchmarkt in Grossbritannien: Aktuelle Tendenzen der Umschlaggestaltung beim Taschenbuch*. Bertelsmann Briefe (107/108) 1981, 18-29. *Further information:* Hans-Werner Ludwig.

774-43a—Books. Reading. Reading matter (in general).

Affected by Innovations. Technology. Future. USA 85/4/1161

† The book in the future.

Research worker(s): Charles A. Goodrum (Consultant), Helen Dalrymple (Consultant), John Y. Cole (Study Director, Executive Director of the Center) at Library of Congress; Center for the Book. *Duration:* December 1983 – December 1984. Report submitted. *Financial support:* The Center for the Book (USA).

A one-year study of the role of the book in the future and the influence that computer and video technologies may have upon books, reading, and the printed word. The study is being carried out in response to a request from the US Congress and will be presented by the Librarian of Congress to the Congress by 1 December 1984. *Further information:* John Y. Cole.

774-43Ja—Books. And Reading matter. Library use.

London Borough of Wandsworth (UK) 85/4/1162

Books in Wandsworth.
Research worker(s): Sandra Cook at British Library; Research and Development Department (Bibliography Research Fund). *Duration:* Completed 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/126.

774-773D489—Books. Published materials by subject.

Denmark. History 85/4/1163

Studies of the history of books and literature in 19th century book production.

Research worker(s): Poul Steen Larsen (Researcher), Erlend Munch-Petersen (Researcher) at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Leif Kajberg (Contact) at Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Research Secretariat. *Duration:* June 1977-. Continuing. *Financial support:* The Royal School of Librarianship, Copenhagen.

A quantitative mapping of Danish book production during the 19th century based on bibliographic method and divided into 5-year periods throughout the century. The aim is to elucidate the history of book production conditions, the growth of book consumption in general and the distribution of subjects and scientific disciplines since the beginnings of the age of industrialisation about 1800. The first part of the project was terminated in June 1979: i.e. the curve of the total book production in Denmark 1800-1899, together with 14 subject-related curves. A student dissertation entitled *Bibliome-*

tric studies in the literature of astronomy, publications issued in Denmark, 1800-1899 prepared by Lene Nyborg Jensen (Copenhagen, Royal School of Librarianship, 1982) is related to the project described above. A valuable feature of the student dissertation is its listing of almanacs. *Further information:* Leif Kajberg.

7746—Children's books. And for Youth. Fiction. USA.

1945 - 1980 85/4/1164

The image of the South in realistic fiction for children and young adults, 1945 – 1980.

Research worker(s): Julie Brookhart (Researcher), Zena Sutherland (Major Adviser) at University of Chicago; Graduate Library School. *Duration:* Approved November 1981. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

Content analysis. Children's literature. *Further information:* Julie Brookhart.

7746—Children's books. Racism. Monitoring 85/4/1165

Racism in children's books.

Research worker(s): Sian Moore (General Secretary), Monica Hamilton-Richards (Administrative Assistant) at National Committee on Racism in Children's Books. *Duration:* Continuing, but funded until March 1986 at present. *Financial support:* £30,349 – Greater London Council (two salaries, administration expenses, funds for a conference and to develop audio-visual aids).

Ongoing monitoring and documentation of racism (overt or covert) in children's books. Findings are published in the Committee's quarterly journal, *Dragon's Teeth*. *Further information:* Sian Moore or Monica Hamilton-Richards.

774(4)+MgJf—Books. (Reading). And Audio-visual materials. User satisfaction. (Adults). Leisure interests.

Comparative studies 85/4/1166

Book reading, media usage and leisure interests of a sample of adults.

Research worker(s): B. Luckham at University of Manchester; Extra-mural Department. *Duration:* 1975-. Continuing. *Financial support:* Staff research.

A secondary analysis of survey data to investigate relationships between different kinds of media users, their leisure interests and activities. In particular to identify groups such as high/low users, solitary/ social involvement, single/multiple users, print/other media, consumer home/community orientation and what are their shared characteristics. *Reference(s):* Luckham, B. *Libraries and adult education*. Studies I, University of Manchester; Extra Mural Department, 1975. The work of the Public Libraries and Adult Education Committee for the North West. *Libraries and the future of adult education* (ed. K A Percy and I H Willett) July 1981. 45pp. £1.50 inc p&p. Luckham, B and Kamaris, I. *Olvasmányvalasztás Manchester ben és Miskolcon* (Reading choice in Manchester and Miskolc). Budapest, Ministry of Culture, 1981. 68pp. Luckham, B. *Decline and fall: social regression in public library service*. *Information and library manager* 1 (3) December 1981, 74-80. *Further information:* B. Luckham.

7764-7—Learned publications. And Publishing. Trends.

Pilot studies 85/4/1167

† Economics of information.

Research worker(s): A.J. Meadows (Professor, Project Head), Monica Blake (Ms, Consultant) at University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC). *Duration:* 1 September 1984 – 30 November 1984. Completed.

An exploratory study aimed at publishers to discover whether they discern any recent trends in the sale of scholarly publications. They will be asked some prepared questions (such as 'Have sales of journal offprints in different subject areas fallen in recent years?' 'Have sales from backlists of scholarly monographs changed?'). They will be asked to specify additional trends that occur to them, and also to suggest possible causes for such trends. *Reference(s):* Blake, Monica and Meadows, A.J. *Journals at risk*. *J. Librarianship* 16 (2) April 1984, 118-128. *Further information:* A. J. Meadows.

78/788—BOOKSELLING

78/788D24—West Midlands. Historical directory 85/4/1168

West Midlands Book Trade Project.

Research worker(s): P.C. Freck (Ms, Hon.Editor), N. Jenkins (Ms, Hon.Editor). *Duration:* Commencement 1973. Indefinite. *Financial support:* Birmingham Bibliographical Society.

The intention is to compile an historical directory of the West Midlands book trade to 1850, including periodicals, libraries and a bibliography, as well as the name of printers, booksellers etc. Members of the Birmingham Bibliographical Society are undertaking research alongside the Hon. Editors. *Reference(s):* *Working papers for an historical directory of the West Midlands book trade to 1850*; compiled by members of the Birmingham Bibliographical Society, Birmingham, The Society. Working paper no 1: To 1779, 1975 75p. 0 90447 401 1; no 2: 1780-1789 75p 0 90447 402X; no 3: 1790-1799, with addenda to Working papers 1 and 2. 1977. £1. 0 90447 403 8; no 4: 1800-1809 1978 75p. 0 7004 03269; no 5:

1810-1819, 1980 £1. 0 904474 05 4 Working Paper No 6: 1820-1829, 1983. £3.25. 0 904474 06 2. Further information: Pamela C. Freck.

78A*722SD1—Bookselling. Affected by Reviews. UK 85/4/1169
The changing contribution of current reviewing to book distribution in Britain.

Research worker(s): Graham Jones (Dr) at University of Strathclyde; Department of Information Science, Librarianship Division. *Duration:* October 1978 - 1985.

Aim: to assess the extent to which current reviewing meets the commercial needs of publishers and the intellectual needs of the community. *Further information:* Graham Jones.

78-4/45—Publishing And Bookselling. Reading habits. Australia. History. Colonial editions, 1840-1960. 85/4/1170
The History of Colonial Editions in Australia, 1840-1960.

Research worker(s): Graeme Johanson at Monash University; Graduate School of Librarianship. *Duration:* 1 March 1984 - 1 March 1988. No amendments. See full entry 85/3/127.

78-7-61-458—And Publishing. Printing. Readers. Pakistan. Sind, 1843 - 1947. 85/4/1171
The book trade in Sind during the British colonial period, 1843 - 1947.

Research worker(s): A.R. Butt, L.J. Harris (Director of Studies) at College of Librarianship Wales. *Duration:* 1984 - 1987. *Financial support:* Government of Pakistan. *Qualification sought:* PhD.

The study will consider the book trade in its entirety in the province of Sind: publishing, printing, bookselling and readership in a cultural and commercial context and as a function of government. English and Sindhi were the main languages used in the province and publication in both will be covered. *Further information:* A.R. Butt.

78-76Ea—Booksellers. Publishers. Libraries. Relations between. UK. 85/4/1172
Liaison in the book world.

Research worker(s): Priscilla Oukeshott (Director) at Plato Publishing. *Duration:* Work in progress, contract has just been extended. Completion expected end 1985. *Financial support:* BNBRF - £2,500.

A study, commissioned by the British National Bibliography Research Fund, concerned to maintain and improve liaison between publishers, booksellers and libraries. Each element is aware of the need for liaison, but the structure of committees and working parties has developed *ad hoc* and may not be adequate for current markets and technologies. The study will aim to establish the existing network, its effectiveness, and whether liaison between the various bodies could be improved. *Further information:* P. Oukeshott or Ann Clarke, British Library (R&DD); tel: (01 636 1544 Ext. 444).

78-774M (=40)—Books. French. Market. Distribution. Canada. 85/4/1173
Le marché du livre au Canada: les lecteurs les composantes du marché et les réseaux de distribution du livre francophone au Canada (The book market in Canada: the readers, the components of the market and the distribution networks for the francophone book in Canada).

Research worker(s): Jean Mirucki (Chef du projet - Project Head) at Université du Québec à Montréal; Département de sciences économiques. *Duration:* 1984 - 1985. No amendments. See full entry 85/1/62.

7(As)337Nbo—Standards. Writing. Guidelines. For Innovations. In Technology. Electronic media. 85/4/1174
The development of publishing industry standards and author guidelines for electronic manuscript preparation and exchange.

Research worker(s): J. Sperling Martin (Vice President), Dennis D. McDonald (Dr, Director of Marketing), Joan E. Knoedel (Technical Consultant) at Aspen Systems Corporation; Database Publishing Services. *Duration:* July 1983 for 2½ years. *Financial support:* AAP (Association of American Publishers) contract - co-sponsored by the Council on Library Resources.

For the Association of American Publishers (AAP), Aspen has undertaken the development of publishing industry standards and guidelines for preparing and processing electronic manuscripts. Aspen was selected to survey existing practices in electronic publishing and to develop and validate user guidelines and a standard for electronic manuscript exchange. The aim of the project is to make it possible for the publishing industry to capitalise on the potential for productivity and flexibility offered by new information technologies. The standard and guidelines will build upon American National Standards Institute (ANSI) work and international standards efforts, in particular, ANSI X3VI Committee Standard Generalised Markup Language (SGML) and the Graphic Communications Association's GenCode effort. The standard and guidelines will describe rules for preparing manuscripts in electronic form and for subsequent processing to facilitate the production of finished products from electronic input. *Further information:* J. Sperling Martin. Tel: USA (301) 251 5356.

3 (4) December 1985

8Nbo—Innovations. In Technology. Social effects. 85/4/1175
New media technologies.

Research worker(s): Russell Southwood, Joel Cayford at COMEDIA. *Duration:* July 1981 - Continuing. *Financial support:* Communications Research Centre.

Will the new computer communications technologies really create the social revolution in work and leisure which they promise? *Reference(s):* Murphy, Brian: The world wired up: unscrambling the new communications puzzle. Comedia, 1983. Cayford, Joel: *The computer media*: an introduction to video, cable, satellite, computers and telecommunications. Comedia, March 1986. Roper, Christopher: *Electronic publishing* Comedia, March 1986. *Further information:* Russell Southwood.

8-78 & —All media. Bestsellers. England. Germany. USA. 85/4/1176
Bestsellers in all media (in UK, USA and Germany).

Research worker(s): Werner Faulstich (Professor, Dr, Project Head), Ricarda Strobel (Dr) at University of Tübingen; Neuphilologische Fakultät. *Duration:* 1st phase: October 1983 - September 1985; 2nd phase: October 1985 - September 1987. *Financial support:* Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft, Bonn.

The project deals with top bestsellers in all media in England, America and Germany in 1950 (analogous to the previous study on bestsellers in 1970). This includes novels as well as highly successful comics, feature films, radio plays, TV plays, TV series, and pop songs. Non-aesthetic products are excluded. The major aims of the project are: — to explore the extent of concentration and media tie-ins of bestsellers in the three countries (in terms of both international and supramedial concentration) and — to evaluate the change in, and the relevance of, the bestseller as a cultural phenomenon. The project adopts a long-term perspective involving cross-sectional analysis and comparison of bestsellers from 1950 to 1990. (For findings of Phase I see references below. Earlier references on file in CURRENT RESEARCH office). *Reference(s):* Faulstich, Werner: *Thesen zum Bestseller-Roman*. Bern-Frankfurt: Lang, 1974 (out of print). [Analysis of the major English bestselling novels in 1970]. Faulstich, Werner: *Mediendsthetik und Mediengeschichte*. Heidelberg, Winter 1982. DM 140. [New theory on media aesthetics and media history, with a case study of *The war of the worlds* by H.G. Wells]. Faulstich, Werner: *Jeff Wayne: 'The war of the worlds' Analyse und Interpretation einer Popmusik-Oper*. Tübingen: Selbstverlag, 1982, 1983. DM 18. [Analysis of an international bestselling concept album with special reference to other media such as book, radio, film and television]. Faulstich, Werner: *Bestandsaufnahme Bestseller-Forschung*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1983. ca. DM 70. [Perspectives, methods and results of state of research on bestsellers]. Faulstich, Werner and Strobel, Ricarda: *Internationale literatur. Bestseller 1970 in allen Medien*. [International literature. Bestsellers 1970 in all media] 391 pp. To be published in 1986. Strobel, Ricarda: *Die "Peanuts": Verbreitung und ästhetische Formen. Ein comic-bestseller im Medienverbund*. ["Peanuts": distribution and aesthetic forms. An international comic bestseller and its media tie-ins.] 469 pp. To be published in 1986. *Further information:* W. Faulstich.

81—Multi-media. Social aspects. 85/4/1177
Minority Press Group/Comedia Publishing Group.

Research worker(s): Charles Landry, Dave Morley, Crispin Aubrey, Russell Southwood, Terence Boyle at COMEDIA. *Duration:* 1978-Continuing. *Financial support:* Gulbenkian Foundation.

The group was set up to investigate and monitor developments within the radical media. The aim of the project is to provide basic information, share the experiences of those working within the radical media and to encourage debate about its future development. [See Name Index for individual projects]. *Reference(s):* Myers, Kathy: *Understains: the sense and seduction of advertising*. Comedia, Spring 1986. Kilborn, Richard W: *The multimedia melting pot: marketing when the wind blows*. Comedia, Summer 1986. Chapman, Simon: *Great expectations: advertising and the tobacco industry*. Comedia, January 1986. Lipman, Andy: *The electronic pirates*. Comedia, April 1986. (Also 6 titles in Media and communications: industry profiles. Catalogue on file CURRENT RESEARCH office or direct from Comedia.) *Further information:* Charles Landry.

81-154Nbo—Social aspects. Communication. Affected by Innovations. In Technology. 85/4/1178
New media technologies: their impact on national culture and audio-visual media industries.

Research worker(s): R. E. Collins at Polytechnic of Central London; School of Communication. *Duration:* 1981 - 1985.

No details given. *Reference(s):* Collins, R. E. (1984): Caught from the neighbours: Technopia Canadensis. National communication policy; Canada & Quebec: UK & Scotland CENCRASUS Scottish & International Literature, Arts & Affairs journal Edinburgh, 38-40. Walling Germany with brass: theoretical paradigms in British television news studies *Media Culture & Society* 6 (1) (c 8000 words). Cable as choice: a rejoinder competition, the market and the public interest. *Telecommunications Policy* March 1984 (c 3500 words). Canada's communication problems: history & policy options. In *Politics of Broadcasting in the Developed World* ed R. Kuhn (Croom Helm) forthcoming (c 10,000 words). Dallas: an

8-AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (Continued)

example of cultural imperialism? The UK experience. *Working papers on cultural imperialism* Research Committee for Communication, Knowledge & Culture. International Sociological Association, Paris. (c 4500 words). *Further information:* R. E. Collins.

86 & —Photography. Topographical. History 85/4/1179
English topographical photography of the 1840's and 1850's.
Research worker(s): Carolyn Bloore. *Duration:* October 1981-1986. *Qualification sought:* PhD; University of Reading.

An investigation of the way in which English topographical photography of the 1840's and 1850's continued a tradition already exploited by lithography. Part of the research will examine the extent to which the photographic process imposed a restraint on composition and the way in which early photographers emulated an established aesthetic. Emphasis will be placed on the development of early topographical photography and the life and work of a number of photographers of the period. Commercial aspects such as printing, colouring, publishing and selling will also be considered. *Further information:* The Department of Typography and Graphic Communication.

867-624—Visual materials. Illustrations. Plates. Steel engravings. USA. Europe 85/4/1180
Steel-engraved book.

Research worker(s): B. Hunnisett (Dr) at Brighton Polytechnic; Department of Librarianship. *Duration:* 1982 - 1987.
A series of articles on steel engraving for *Antiquarian Book Monthly Review* (ABMR). *Reference(s):* Hunnisett, Basil: *Steel-engraved book illustration in England*. Scholar Press, 1980. ISBN 0 859675 38 6. £17.50 as above (American edition). David R. Godine, Boston. ISBN 0 879233 22 2/L.C. 79-92108. *A dictionary of British steel engravers*, F. Lewis 1980. Leigh-on-Sea, Essex. ISBN 9 53170 67 3. (Out-of-print: reprint being considered by Gregg International.) Steel engraved book art (a series of articles on steel engraving for *Antiquarian book monthly review*). *Further information:* B. Hunnisett.

87-539(92)—Microforms. Bibliographies. Biography. Indexing services 85/4/1181
British and Irish biographies 1840-1940.

Research worker(s): David Lewis Jones (Series Editor), Alison Moss (Managing Editor) at Chadwyck-Healey Ltd. *Duration:* Parts 1 and 2 (of 6) now available. Due for completion 1986.
The project is gathering together every significant contemporary biographical dictionary published 1840-1940 and publishing them on microfiche. The microfiche will be accompanied by an index on Computer Output Microfiche which is expected to contain 4 million names. [Leaflet on CURRENT RESEARCH file]. *Further information:* Alison Moss; tel: 0223 311479.

874Rs—Microfiches. Indexing services. Archives. Manuscripts 85/4/1182
National inventory of documentary sources in the United Kingdom.

Research worker(s): Greg Palmer (Editor), Alison Moss (Contact) at Chadwyck-Healey Ltd. *Duration:* Units 1-6 now available. Completion date not set.
The project aims to gather together the finding aids of all the main manuscript repositories in the United Kingdom and to reproduce them on microfiche, together with an index on Computer Output Microfiche. The finding aids are being published in bi-monthly units. *Further information:* Alison Moss; tel: (0223) 311479.

879 & —Video-discs. Technologies and application. Printing. And Publishing 85/4/1183
Application of video disc technology in printing and publishing. Phase 3: Compilation of a pilot video disc.

Research worker(s): M.Yuri Gates (Mrs, Project Leader) at Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division. *Duration:* January 1984 - Continuing. *Financial support:* Department of Trade & Industry.
Objectives: to compile a pilot video-disc; to evaluate concepts, assess working principles and gauge costs involved in compiling a video-disc; to gain practical experience before embarking on a larger-scale demonstration project; to continue to progress towards the compilation of a demonstration disc in conjunction with potential commercial partners. *Further information:* Yuri Gates.

879-249—Video-discs. In Higher education 85/4/1184
Developing the use of interactive video discs in higher education.

Research worker(s): David Clark (Dr, Director) at University of London; Audio-Visual Centre. *Duration:* 1 February 1984 - April 1986. *Financial support:* Department of Trade and Industry - £139,414. Thorn EMI - £60,000. Court Department (London University).

The development and production of interactive video-discs. At the request of the Department of Trade and Industry the Audio-Visual Centre will act as a demonstration centre for video-disc development. The programme involves the production of four educational video-discs. The discs will be so designed that various interactive computer programs can allow them to be used at different academic

8-AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (Continued)

levels and with varying pedagogical objectives. The aim is to produce and program the master material so that it is not limited to a particular video-disc format or manufacturer. The Centre, with collaboration from Charing Cross Hospital, the National Physical Laboratory and the University of Cambridge, and a grant from the Court Department, has put together a video-disc from a variety of existing material, for use as a 'test-bed' for developing interactive control programs. Three workshops offering 'hands-on' experience with interactive video-discs have already been held. A video-disc development suite with four workstations is available for hire by individuals or groups. *Reference(s):* *The role of videodisc in training and education*, Continual Change, C-Gul Press 1984. *Further information:* David Clark.

88ZmRmNcz—Local government. On-line information retrieval. Information communication. Statistical data. Cleveland County Council 85/4/1185
Computerisation of statistical information services.

Now subsumed in 188ZmRmNcz.

9-OTHER SUBJECTS

9 = 1-86) & —Ethnic groups. Scope and constraints. London 85/4/1186
+ Resource options for economy and identity.

Research worker(s): S. Wallman (Dr) at London School of Economics and Political Science. *Duration:* 1 October 1980 - 30 September 1985. *Financial support:* ESRC - £223,784 grant (HR 7077).

The Resource Options Programme is concerned to analyse the scope for and constraints upon ethnicity as a principle of economic organisation and group identity, paying special attention to localism as an alternative principle by which groups may organise or identify for particular purposes. The Programme will have both a specific and a general relevance to current policy concerns. On the first count it will explore aspects of the socio-economic organisation of minority groups from the perspective of ordinary life in London. On the second it raises the questions: What resources make for viability in contemporary urban life? In what ways, and in terms of which resources, do more or less 'viable' areas in the same city differ? The Programme compares two inner London areas in respect of local industrial structure and the systems of organisation and identity allowed/entailed by that structure. Its complement is interdisciplinary: the study will place each field research area in the economic and historical context of its parent borough. It comprises a First Stage neighbourhood ethnographic survey; a Second Stage series of case studies of households selected from within each neighbourhood and a Third Stage comparison of the two sets of findings. Stages 1 and 2 are reported in *Living in South London* (Gower/LSE 1982) and *Eight London Households* (Tavistock 1984). *Further information:* Sandra Wallman, tel: (01) 387 7050.

9008-71(539(92)—Culture. Canada. Subject bibliographies. Biography. Fleming, May Agnes 85/4/1187
A bibliographical study of the fiction of May Agnes Fleming.

Research worker(s): John A. Wiseman (University Librarian) at Trent University; Thomas J. Bata Library. *Duration:* 1983 - continuing.

This study forms part of a broad research investigation into Canadian popular culture, and especially popular literature. *Further information:* John A. Wiseman.

9070.4)-181 & —Newspapers. Editorial management. Broadcasting. Reporting. Mass communication. Falklands 85/4/1188
+ The media and the making of the Falklands factor.

Research worker(s): James D. Halloran (Professor, Director), Graham Murdock (Project Head) at University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research. *Duration:* May 1982 - withdrawn.

A study of the way the British media have handled the 'problem' of the Falkland Islands from the Argentinian invasion to the present. It seeks to examine the range of major mass media - press as well as broadcast, fiction and documentary as well as news reporting - in order to explore how far the definitions of the situation established during the fighting have dominated subsequent coverage, and how far they have been criticised or challenged and alternative perspectives publicised. *Reference(s):* Elliott, P. *Reporting Northern Ireland. Media and Ethnicity*. UNESCO, Paris, 1978. Schlesinger, Philip, Murdock, Graham and Elliott, Philip: *Televising 'Terrorism': Political violence in popular culture*. London. Comedia 1983. *Further information:* Graham Murdock.

9(308)—Social situation. Surveys 85/4/1189
Social monitoring.

See 188RmNcz.

9—OTHER SUBJECTS (Continued)

9(311)&—Statistics. Theory. Design

85/4/1190

† Experimental design for categorized data. *Research worker(s)*: R. L. Plackett (Professor, Retired — c/o Department), K. M. Abdelbasit, Hana M. Ameen, Y. Yanagisawa at University of Newcastle upon Tyne; Department of Statistics. *Duration*: Completion 1984.

A starting point is the important paper of Cochran (1973) on experiments for nonlinear functions. Work has been concentrated in the field of regression experiments. The main difficulty here is that the information matrix is a function of the unknown parameters. Various methods of approach have been applied to problems arising in bioassay and the joint action of mixtures of drugs. [No news. Assumed completed on schedule]. *Reference(s)*: Abdelbasit, K. M. and Plackett, R. L.: Experimental design for categorised data. *Int Statist Rev* 49 1981, 111-126. Abdelbasit, K. M. and Plackett, R. L.: Experimental design for joint action. *Biometrics* 38 1982, 171-179. Abdelbasit, K. M. and Plackett, R. L.: Experimental design for binary data. *J. Amer Statist Assoc* 78 1983. *Further information*: R. L. Plackett.

9(342.721)AwRm&—Law. Individual liberty. Implications of information gathering. Electronic. Comparative studies. USA. UK

85/4/1191

† The gathering of information by electronic means and its implications for individual liberties: a comparative study of UK and US law.

Research worker(s): U.S. Sood (Mrs, Senior Lecturer) at Trent Polytechnic; Department of Legal Studies. *Duration*: 1980-1984. *Qualification sought*: PhD; Nottingham University, Department of Law.

The thesis considers the methodology, purposes and legality of the collection of information by electronic means for social and other reasons, including the investigation of crime. It analyses the impact of these procedures on fundamental issues, such as the right to privacy. There is stress on the use of such electronic devices as 'telephone-tapping' and a detailed look at the extant law and probable reform in the United Kingdom and United States of America. This project withdrawn for the time being.

9(415.5)&—Linguistics. Morphemes. Conversion to machine-readable format. Dictionaries

85/4/1192

Semantically oriented dictionary of morphemes (SEMO).

Research worker(s): Winfried Lenders (Professor, Dr, Project Head), Gerda Schott (Dr) at Universität Bonn Institut für Kommunikationsforschung und Phonetik (IKP). *Duration*: February 1983 - January 1985. *Financial support*: Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG), Bonn.

The morpheme dictionary of Gerhard Agst is to be transferred into a machine readable form to enable a quick reference to the various information given in the dictionary. At the same time semantic information will gradually be added to the derivations by suffixes and prefixes. The semantic information in its notation will be mainly based on the semantic classification of the pilot studies of the Innsbruck group of the "Institut für deutsche Sprache". The aim of the project is to find a type of morpheme-oriented dictionary in which semantic information will be given in a general form for those types of derivations which have been previously produced according to word-formation rules. *Reference(s)*: Die Rolle der Morphologie in der Didaktik der Fremdsprachen (im Hinblick auf die semantische Notation in Wörterbüchern). *Fachsprachen*. Ed. H.P. Kelz. Bonn, DE: Dümmlers, 1983. *Further information*: Winfried Lenders; tel: (0228) 735638.

9—OTHER SUBJECTS (Continued)

9(621.3)Rmzg—Electrical engineering. Information theory. Models (Mathematical)

85/4/1193

• Multisite information theory. *Research worker(s)*: Toby Berger (Professor and Principal Investigator) at Cornell University; School of Electrical Engineering and Center for Applied Mathematics. *Duration*: 1985 -. *Financial support*: Proposal pending with National Science Foundation (USA).

Multisite information theory is concerned with the storage, transmission and processing of information at a finite or countably infinite collection of sites. Our past efforts in this area have been concerned with multiterminal information and decision theory and with random field theory. The new problems we wish to attack concern (i) modeling a 2-D digital image as a 3-D binary random field composed of a stack of interacting 2-D Ising-like models, the most significant bit being represented by the bottom and the least significant bit by the top of the stack (ii) universal image compression via simulated annealing (iii) improved lower bounds on critical distortion for nearest neighbour Gibbs fields (iv) random field channels, especially lattice channels as models of information transfer at biological membranes (v) achievable rate regions for multiple descriptions, for two-way channels, and for zero-error coding over multiple access adder channels and (iv) multisite estimation and decision theory. *Further information*: T. Berger.

9(621.3)Rmzg&—Electrical engineering. Information theory. For decision making. Experiential Knowledge Base (EK*B)

85/4/1194

• Experiential knowledge base for decision-making support.

Research worker(s): P.A. Ligomenides (Professor, Director of the Cybernetics Research Laboratory, PI, with staff and graduate students of the University of Maryland) at University of Maryland; Electrical Engineering Department. *Duration*: 1 January 1986 for 3 years. *Financial support*: NASA. Requested approximately \$390,000 for three years (Proposal is under review at present).

Develop and build a dynamically evolving Experiential Knowledge Base - E*KB. Demonstrate its utility by integrating the developed E*KB with the appropriate sensory and decision-making apparatus, and by testing its performance in a fully automated robotic system, or in a simulated human management environment. *Reference(s)*: Ligomenides, P. A: Notions and dynamics of information. *Journal of Information Science* 10 (Fall) 1985. (See also ZmRnOuo references). *Further information*: P. A. Ligomenides.

Centre for Catalogue Research

ONLINE PUBLIC ACCESS TO LIBRARY FILES

2ND NATIONAL CONFERENCE & EXHIBITION

This Conference, with speakers from the United Kingdom, Europe and North America, will focus on the latest system developments and examine the impact of online public access catalogues on libraries and their services.

Main themes:

- * Impact on library management & planning
- * Developments in the 'Market-place'
- * The positive application of research

Other features:

- * Exhibition (open to non-attendees, admission free)
- * Vendor sessions

Conference fee: £125 (including accommodation)

5-7 APRIL 1986

UNIVERSITY OF BATH

Further details from: Centre for Catalogue Research,
The Library, University of Bath,
Bath BA2 7AY
tel. Bath (0225) 61244 ext 580

NAME INDEX

Note: Projects can be traced by serial numbers in bold

Compound names, with or without hyphen: look under first name; egs. Acevedo-Alvarez, Marshall Macdonald. de or van used for filing order, but citation usage takes precedence over house rules. Cross references then provided.

- AAHSLD/MLA Joint Task Force for Development of Academic Health Sciences Library Guidelines; 376 W.Tenth Avenue, Columbus, Ohio 43210, **USA 60**
- Aaron, S.
Florida State University; School of Library Science (qv) **318**
- Abdelbasit, K.M.
University of Newcastle upon Tyne; Department of Statistics (qv) **1190**
- Abell, C.
Southern Illinois University; Department of Curriculum Instruction and Media (qv) **184**
- Aberle, N.H.
Brighton Polytechnic; Department of Librarianship (qv) **848**
- Aberle, N.H.
Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services (qv) **268**
- Aberystwyth (Wales)
See College of Librarianship Wales
- Abhayagunawardhana, H.A.
Sri Lanka Ministry of Finance and Planning (qv) **500**
- Academia Sinica Nankang; Institute of History and Philology, Taipei, Taiwan, **REPUBLIC OF CHINA 694**
- Academy of Economics; Main Library, 60-967 Poznań, Marchlewskiego 146/150, **POLAND 401**
- ACCIS Secretariat; Palais des Nations, 1211 Geneva 10, **SWITZERLAND 772**
- Acevedo-Alvarez, J.
Informationszentrum Raum und Bau der Fraunhofer Gesellschaft (IRB) (qv) **781**
- ACUMEN;
Rock Cottage, Brompton Ralph, Taunton, Somerset TA4 2RU **241, 273-274, 468, 511**
- Adams, B.
Universitätsbibliothek Bochum (qv) **1076**
- Adams, J.
Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology (RMIT); Department of Librarianship (qv) **39**
- Adimorah, E.N.O.
Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) **969**
- Administration of Archives of the Czech Socialist Republic; Tr.Obranců míru 133, Praha 6, 160 00, **CZECHOSLOVAKIA 609, 612-613, 632, 686**
- AEG-Telefunken;
Forschungsinstitut Ulm, Sedanstrasse 10, D-7900 Ulm, **WEST GERMANY 1064**
- Agada, A.
Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) **50**
- Agatone, L.
University of Turin; Department of Internal Medicine, Biblioteca dell'Istituto di Medicina Interna, Medical Library (qv) **391**
- Agumanu, J.
Columbia University; School of Library Service (qv) **293**
- Ahlenius, T.
Karolinska institutets bibliotek och informationscentral (KIBIC) (qv) **890**
- Ahmadi, H.
University of Southern California; School of Library and Information Management (qv) **75**
- Ainscough, P.
Humberside County Council; Leisure Services Department, with Hull District Health Authority (qv) **544**
- Ainscough, P.
Humberside County Council; Leisure Services Department (qv) **58, 72**
- Ajibero, M.I.
University of Pittsburgh; Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences (qv) **137**
- A/L Biblioteksentralen; Malerhaugvn.20, Oslo 6, **NORWAY 885**
- Al-Shorbaji, N.M.A.
College of Librarianship Wales (qv) **416**
- Al-Werdi, Z.H.
Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) **515**
- Albaric, M.
IFLA Round Table on Library History (Standing Committee); Bibliothèque du Saulchoir (qv) **6**
- Albert-Westmoreland-Kent Regional Library; Highfield Avenue, Moncton, New Brunswick, **CANADA EIC 8M9 321**
- Albrecht, H.
Universität Hohenheim; Fakultät 04 Agrarwissenschaften 02 Institut für Agrarsoziologie, Landwirtschaftliche Beratung und Angewandte Psychologie (qv) **459**
- Alderman, B.Y.
Columbia University; School of Library Service (qv) **176**
- Alessio, G.
University of Calabria; Facoltà di Lettere e Filosofia, Philology Department (qv) **723**
- Alexandrou, J.
University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies (qv) **780**
- Allen, K.
University of Strathclyde; Centre for the Study of Public Policy (qv) **868**
- ALLM Books;
21 Beechcroft Road, Bushey, Hertfordshire WD2 2JU **950**
- Allred, J.
Barnsley Libraries; in collaboration with Leeds Polytechnic, School of Librarianship (qv) **407**
- Alnæs, T.
Work Research Institutes (qv) **590**
- Alschwee, B.
IBM Deutschland GmbH; Wissenschaftliches Zentrum Heidelberg (qv) **492**
- Alston, R.C.
British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office (qv) **699**
- Altbach, P.
State University of New York, Buffalo; School of Information and Library Studies (qv) **61**
- Ameen, H.M.
University of Newcastle upon Tyne; Department of Statistics (qv) **1190**
- American Library Association; 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611, **USA 491**
- Amey, L.J.
Dalhousie University; School of Library Service (qv) **70, 335**
- Andersen, A.M.
Randersegnens Biblioteker (qv) **215**
- Anderson, B.
175 Bronson 601, Ottawa, Ontario, **CANADA K1R 6H2 328-329, 331**
- Anderson, D.
IFLA International Programme for UBC (qv) **664**
- Anderson, D.F.
Open University in Scotland (qv) **1009**
- Anderson, G.
University of Calgary (qv) **547**
- Anderson, J.
City University; KCHMS (qv) **499**
- Anderson, M.
University of Edinburgh; Department of Economic and Social History (qv) **593**
- Anderson, M.
University of Toronto; Faculty of Library and Information Science (qv) **141**
- Anderson, R.J.
Polytechnic of the South Bank; Department of Town Planning (qv) **475**
- Anderson, W.
Leeds Polytechnic; School of Librarianship, Public Libraries Management Research Unit (qv) **333**
- Andrea, K.
Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) **15**
- Angelis, V. De
See De Angelis, V.
- Ankum, J.
Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology; Department of Caribbean Studies (qv) **1087**
- Archives Nationales; 60 rue des Francs-Bourgeois, F75141 Paris Cedex 03, **FRANCE 164**
- Arlington, E.
Southern Illinois University; Department of Curriculum Instruction and Media (qv) **97**
- Arizona State University; University Library, Tempe, Arizona 85281, **USA 226**
- Armstrong, J.B.
Owen Sound Public Library (qv) **1055**
- Aronsson, P.
United States Government; General Services Administration, National Archives and Records Service (NCS) (qv) **849**
- Artandi, S.
Rutgers University; School of Communication, Information and Library Studies (qv) **139**
- Artus, H.M.
Informationszentrum sozialwissenschaften (IZ) bei der Arbeitsgemeinschaft Sozialwissenschaftlicher Institute e.V.(qv) **128**
- As, M.L.V.
Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC); Unit for Library and Information Research (qv) **618**
- Asheim, L.
University of North Carolina; School of Library Science (qv) **303**
- Aslib;
Research and Consultancy, 26/27 Boswell Street, London WC1 **21, 285, 377, 394, 506, 530, 1014-1015**
- Aslib Informatics Group; 26/27 Boswell Street, London WC1 **738**
- Asociación Latinoamericana de Archivos; Avda.Belgrano 1144, piso 2, 1092 Buenos Aires, **ARGENTINA 752, 1041**
- Aspen Systems Corporation; Commercial Information Management Services, 1600 Research Boulevard, Rockville, Maryland 20850, **USA 554**
- Aspen Systems Corporation; Database Publishing Services, 1600 Research Boulevard, Rockville, Maryland 20850, **USA 1174**
- Assessorato alla Cultura; 41100 Modena, **ITALY 36**
- Association of American Publishers; 2005 Massachusetts Avenue NW,

- Washington, DC20036, USA 1130
Association of Assistant Librarians;
c/o North Kensington Library, 108 Ladbroke Grove, London W11 1PZ 371
- Associazione Italiana Biblioteche;
Viale Castro Pretorio, 00185 Rome, ITALY 758
- Åström, K.
c/o Centralen för Teknisk Terminologi,
Elisabetsgatan 16 B 13, 00170 Helsingfors 17, FINLAND 159
- Atkins, R.F.
42 Harley Road, Sheffield S11 9SE 219
- Atkinson, M.
University of Glasgow; Department of Computing Science (qv) 946
- Attwell, M.R.
North Staffordshire Polytechnic; Department of Computing, Research Centre for Computer Archaeology (qv) 1020
- Aubrey, C.
COMEDIA (qv) 1177
- Auburn University at Montgomery;
Library, Montgomery, Alabama 36193, USA 242
- Auster, E.
University of Toronto; Faculty of Library and Information Science (qv) 245, 292
- Austin, M.
Polytechnic of Central London; School of Communication (qv) 929
- Australian Environment Council
PO Box 1252, Canberra City, Australian Capital Territory 2601, AUSTRALIA 537
- Aveny, B.
University of California; School of Library and Information Studies (qv) 703
- Averley, G.
Avero Publications Ltd (qv) 696
- Avero Publications Ltd;
20 Great North Road, Newcastle upon Tyne NE2 4PS 696
- Avery, D.
Business Archives Council (The) (qv) 1043
- Ayoub, F.
Hatfield Polytechnic; School of Engineering (qv) 398
- Ayres, F.H.
University of Bradford; University Library (qv) 881
- Ayton, P.
City of London Polytechnic; Psychology Department (qv) 980
- Babička, V.
Administration of Archives of the Czech Socialist Republic (qv) 686
- Bachtler, J.
University of Strathclyde; Centre for the Study of Public Policy (qv) 868
- Baggs, C.M.
College of Librarianship Wales (qv) 203
- Bailey, P.
University of Glasgow; Department of Computing Science (qv) 946
- Baker, A.J.
Staffordshire County Library (qv) 143
- Baker, B.
Northwestern University Library; Reference Department (qv) 707
- Baker, C.A.
Loughborough University; The Library (qv) 886
- Baker, D.M.
University of East Anglia; University Library (qv) 304
- Baker, K.G.
North Staffordshire Polytechnic; Department of Computing, Research Centre for Computer Archaeology (qv) 1020
- Baker, R.
Computer Planning and Management Ltd (qv) 253
- Bandara, S.B.
PO Box 139, 48 College Common, Mona, Kingston 7, JAMAICA 1088
- Bandara, S.B.
University of the West Indies; Library, Acquisitions Section (qv) 1017
- Banks, J.
National Library of Canada; Federal Libraries Liaison Office (qv) 634
- Barbachano San Millán, P.
Centro Nacional de Conservación y Microfilmación Documental y Bibliográfica (qv) 640
- Barber, G.
Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) 15
- Barclay, J.
19 Yarren Avenue, Brighton-Le-Sands 2216, New South Wales, AUSTRALIA 23
- Barclay, J.
New South Wales Friends of the Library (qv) 117
- Barker, F.H.
Royal Society of Chemistry (The); Information Services (qv) 869
- Barker, P.G.
Teesside Polytechnic; Department of Computer Science, Interactive Systems Research Group (qv) 990
- Barnard, J.M.
University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies (qv) 780
- Barnett, G.K.
Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) 54
- Barnsley Libraries;
in collaboration with Leeds Polytechnic, School of Librarianship, Central Library, Shambles Street, Barnsley S70 2JF 407
- Barrett, R.
Hatfield Polytechnic; School of Engineering (qv) 398
- Bartle, D.G.
Ealing College of Higher Education; School of Library and Information Studies (qv) 24
- Bärtschi, M.
Swiss Federal Institute of Technology (ETH); Institut für Informatik (qv) 797
- Basker, J.
Portsmouth Polytechnic; Frewen Library (qv) 106
- Bath University of Technology
See University of Bath
- Batt, C.
C/o Central Library, Katherine Street, Croydon, Surrey 51
- Battelle-Institut e.V.;
Am Römerhof 35, D-6000 Frankfurt 90, WEST GERMANY 952
- Bauer, H.
Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Technik (SIT) (qv) 843
- Baughman, S.A.
Florida State University; School of Library Science (qv) 182
- Baumol, W.J.
New York University; C.V. Starr Center for Research in Applied Economics (qv) 382
- Baxter, P.
IFLA; Section of Art Libraries (qv) 163
- Baysal, J.
Istanbul University; Faculty of Letters, Department of Library Science (qv) 623
- BCOP (Birmingham Libraries in Co-operation);
University of Aston in Birmingham, University Library, Gosta Green, Birmingham B4 7ET 249
- BDM Corporation, The;
7915 Jones Branch Drive, McLean, Virginia 22102-3396, USA 560
- Beal, P.
University of Stirling; Department of English Studies, The Centre for Bibliographical Studies (qv) 714
- Beard, N.
Brunel University; Centre for the Study of Human Learning (qv) 999
- Beauregard, L.
New South Wales Friends of the Library (qv) 117
- Beazley, M.
University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research (qv) 462
- Bedfordshire County Library;
County Hall, Bedford MK42 9AP 266, 270, 523
- Bedfordshire Education Service;
County Education Department, Advisory Service, County Hall, Bedford MK42 9AP 523
- Beheshti, J.
McGill University; Graduate School of Library and Information Studies (qv) 104
- Belkin, N.J.
City University; Department of Information Science (qv) 753, 802, 808
- Bell, C.L.M.
Malaysian Rubber Producers' Research Association (qv) 258
- Bell, K.E.
Polytechnic of North London; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS) (qv) 659
- Bellardo, G.
Drexel University; School of Library and Information Science (qv) 820
- Bendigo College of Advanced Education;
PO Box 199, Bendigo Victoria 3550, AUSTRALIA 365
- Bengs, H.
Verlag für Technische Regelwerke (qv) 1135
- Bennion, B.C.
University of Southern California; School of Library and Information Management (qv) 568
- Beöthy-Kozocsa, I.
National Széchényi Library (qv) 637
- Berger, T.
Cornell University; Office of Sponsored Programs (qv) 379
- Berger, T.
Cornell University; School of Electrical Engineering and Center for Applied Mathematics (qv) 1193
- Bergermeier, J.
Technische Universität München; Lehrinheit Ackerbau und Versuchswesen (qv) 846
- Berkeley, V.
Bedfordshire County Library (qv) 270, 523
- Bermann, T.
Work Research Institutes (qv) 590
- Bernbaum, G.
University of Leicester; School of Education (qv) 450
- Berninghausen, D.K.
University of Minnesota; Library School (qv) 20
- Besson, A.
205 Sibthorpe Road, Lee, London SE12 9DT 755
- Best, R.
Essex Institute of Higher Education; Educational Research Centre (qv) 337
- Betten, L.
Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut (DBI) (qv) 767
- Betts, D.A.
Surrey County Library; Resource Section (qv) 90, 617, 621, 927
- Bewley, L.M.
University of British Columbia; School of Library, Archival and Information Studies (qv) 334
- Bezdek, J.C.
University of South Carolina; Computer Science Dept. (qv) 925
- Biblioteca Berio - Genova;
Piazza de Ferrari 5,

- 16121 Genova, ITALY
1110
Biblioteka Uniwersytecka;
ul. Św. Jadwigi 3/4, 50-266
Wrocław, POLAND
204, 670
Bibliotekscentralen;
Bibliographical
Department, Tempovej
7-11, DK-2750 Ballerup,
DENMARK 914
Biggs, M.
University of Chicago;
Graduate Library School
(qv) 1129
Binns, S.E.
University of Kent at
Canterbury; Computing
Laboratory (qv) 1117
Biologische Bundesanstalt für
Land- und
Forstwirtschaft;
Dokumentationsstelle für
Phytomedizin,
Königin-Luise-Strasse 19,
D-1000 Berlin 33, WEST
GERMANY 558, 916
Biologische Bundesanstalt für
Land- und
Forstwirtschaft (Library);
Königin-Luise-Strasse 19,
D-1000 Berlin 33, WEST
GERMANY 722
Birch, D.W.
Coombe Lodge; Further
Education Staff College
(qv) 507
Bird, J.
Library Association
(qv) 52
Birkbeck College;
Geography Department,
Gresse Street, London
W1P 1PA 732
Birkenshaw, J.W.
Pira; Printing &
Information Technology
Division (qv) 257,
1111-1114, 1116, 1120,
1123
Birkhead, B.G.
University College
London; Department of
Statistical Science,
Clinical Operational
Research Unit (CORU)
(qv) 502
Birkhead
University of Warwick;
Research Centre for the
Mathematical Modelling
of Clinical Trials
(RCMCT) (qv) 501
Birmingham Libraries in
Co-operation
See BCOP (Birmingham
Libraries in Co-operation)
Birmingham Polytechnic, City
of;
Department of
Librarianship and
Information Studies,
North Centre, Perry
Barr, Birmingham B42
2SU 103, 162, 281, 314
Birmingham Polytechnic;
Main Library, Franchise
Street, Perry Barr,
Birmingham B42 2SU
564
BL (British Library)
See British Library
Blachard, S.
COMEDIA (qv) 954
Black, P.M.
University College of
Swansea Library (qv)
1097
Blagden, P.
City of London
Polytechnic; Library and
Learning Resources
Service (qv) 122, 153
Blake, M.
University of Leicester;
Primary Communications
Research Centre (PCRC)
(qv) 1167
Blake, V.L.P.
Rutgers University;
School of
Communication,
Information and Library
Studies (qv) 363
Blazek, R.
Florida State University;
School of Library Science
(qv) 182, 514
BLLD
See British
Library-Lending Division
Bloore, C.
89 Haliburton Road, St
Margarets, Twickenham,
Middlesex 1179
BL/R&DD
See British
Library-Research and
Development Department
Blumenbach, D.
Biologische Bundesanstalt
für Land- und
Forstwirtschaft;
Dokumentationsstelle für
Phytomedizin (qv) 916
Blunden, B.
International Electronic
Publishing Research
Centre (IEPRC);
Research Committee
(qv) 1148
BNB Research Fund
Committee
See British
Library-Research and
Development Department
Boals, D.
University of Southern
California; School of
Library and Information
Management (qv) 984
Bobinski, G.S.
State University of New
York, Buffalo; School of
Information and Library
Studies (qv) 61
Bodleian Library
See University of
Oxford-Bodleian Library
Bogliolo, D.
Istituto Universitario
Navale (qv) 340
Bollman, P.
Technische Universität
Berlin; Fachbereich
Informatik, Institut für
Angewandte Informatik
(qv) 813
Bolt, Beranek & Newman,
Inc.;
c/o University of
Delaware, Newark,
Delaware 19711, USA
908
Bonner, R.
NACAB (National
Association of Citizens
Advice Bureaux) (qv)
773
Bonnievie, E.
Sonderjylland County
Library; Children's
Department (qv) 878
Bookstein, A.
University of Chicago;
Graduate Library School
(qv) 823
Boorman, S.E.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies,
Centre for Library and
Information Management
(CLAIM) (qv) 228,
243, 622
Booth, A.
University of Leicester;
Primary Communications
Research Centre (PCRC)
(qv) 449, 451
Borchardt, D.H.
PO Box 9, North Balwyn,
Victoria, AUSTRALIA
3104 121
Bott-Satta, M.
Deutsche Bibliothek;
Abt. VII (Redaktion der
Allgemein- und
Spezialbibliographien)
(qv) 602
Bottle, R.T.
City University;
Department of
Information Science (qv)
404, 419
Boumans, J.M.
VNU (United Dutch
Publishing) Business
Publications BV (qv)
1152
Bourgeois, Jean-M.
International Electronic
Publishing Research
Centre (IEPRC);
Research Committee
(qv) 1148
Bourne, R.
British Library;
Reference Division,
Development and Systems
Office (qv) 48
Bowden, R.
Library Association (qv)
432
Bowen, J.
Leeds Polytechnic; School
of Librarianship, Public
Libraries Management
Research Unit (qv) 333,
583, 1011
Bowron, A.
Information, Media and
Library Planners (qv)
343
Bowron, A.W.
Albert-Westmoreland-Kent
Regional Library
(qv) 321
Boyle, T.
COMEDIA (qv) 1177
Brack, E.V.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies (qv)
804
Braid, A.
British Library; Lending
Division, Research
Section (qv) 879
Braille & Talking Book
Library;
31-51 Commercial Road,
South Yarra, Victoria
3141, AUSTRALIA 349
Brandon-Cross, S.
British Library; Science
Reference Library (qv)
417
Bratteteig, B.
University Library of
Oslo; Planning
Department (qv) 888
Braun, T.
Freie Universität Berlin;
Fachbereich
Kommunikationswissenschaf-
ten, Institut für
Bibliothekerausbildung
(qv) 483
Bretschneider, M.
Deutsches Institut für
Urbanistik (DIU) (qv)
485
Brew
University of Warwick;
Research Centre for the
Mathematical Modelling
of Clinical Trials
(RCMCT) (qv) 501
Brighton Polytechnic;
Department of
Computing and
Cybernetics,
Moulsecoomb, Brighton
BN2 4GJ 784, 911
Brighton Polytechnic;
Department of
Librarianship, Falmer,
Brighton BN1 9PH 848,
1180
Brine, J.J.
University of
Birmingham; Centre for
Russian & East European
Studies (qv) 1058
Brisbane College of Advanced
Education;
Resource Centre, Victoria
Park Road, Kelvin Grove,
Queensland 4059,
AUSTRALIA 614
Bristol Polytechnic Library;
Coldharbour Lane,
Frenchay, Bristol BS16
1QY 611
British Academy;
Subcommittee for the
Corpus of Medieval
Library Catalogues,
University Library, West
Road, Cambridge CB3
9DR 1068
British Computer Society;
End User Systems Group
(EUSG), c/o 13
Mansfield Street, London
W1 803
British Library;
Bibliographic Services
Division, 2 Sheraton
Street, London W1V
4BH 199, 602
British Library;
Lending Division, Boston
Spa, Wetherby, Yorkshire
LS23 7BQ 140
British Library;
Lending Division,
Forward Planning, Boston
Spa, Wetherby, West
Yorkshire LS23 7BQ
124
British Library;
Lending Division,
Research Section, Boston
Spa, Wetherby, Yorkshire
LS23 7BQ 126, 472,
879
British Library;
Map Library, Great
Russell Street, London
WC1B 3DG 692, 732
British Library;
Reference Division,
Department of Printed
Books, German Section,
Great Russell Street,
London, WC1B 3DG
676
British Library;
Reference Division,
Development and Systems
Office, Great Russell
Street, London WC1B
3DG 48, 247, 345, 569,
677, 697, 699, 710, 1106
British Library;
Reference Division, Great
Russell Street, London
WC1B 3DG 689
British Library;
Reference Division, India
Office Library Records,
197 Blackfriars Road,
London SE1 8NG 148
British Library;
Reference Division,
Public Services Branch,
Great Russell Street,
London WC1B 3DG
531
British Library;
Research and
Development Department,
2 Sheraton Street,

- London W1V 4BH 19, 250, 521, 1162
- British Library:
Science Reference
Library, 9 Kean Street,
London WC2B 4AT 417
- British Standards Institution:
Information Department,
Linford Wood, Milton
Keynes, Buckinghamshire
MK14 6LE 863
- Brittain, J.M.
Loughborough University:
Department of Library
and Information Studies
(qv) 279, 463
- Broadbent, M.
Royal Melbourne
Institute of Technology
(RMIT); Department of
Librarianship (qv) 295
- Broadus, R.N.
University of North
Carolina; School of
Library Science (qv) 63,
108
- Broadway, M.D.
Florida State University:
School of Library Science
(qv) 520
- Broudy, J.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies (qv)
235
- Brodd;
Statens bibliotekshøjskole,
Daelenenggt. 26, Oslo 5,
NORWAY 248
- Brookhart, J.
University of Chicago;
Graduate Library School
(qv) 1164
- Brooks, H.
University of London;
Central Information
Service (qv) 570, 906
- Brooks, H.M.
City University;
Department of
Information Science (qv)
826, 851, 903
- Broome, E.M.
Library Association (qv)
432
- Brophy, P.
Bristol Polytechnic
Library (qv) 611
- Brophy, P.
Teesside Polytechnic;
Library (qv) 592
- Broves, M.
DEHEMA Deutsche
Gesellschaft für
chemisches
Apparatewesen e.V. (qv)
495
- Brown, B.A.
University College
Dublin; Department of
Library and Information
Studies (qv) 1075
- Brown, B.J.
Research Libraries
Group, Inc. (RLG) (qv)
629
- Brown, F.
University of Glasgow;
Department of
Computing Science (qv)
946
- Brown, H.
University of Kent at
Canterbury; Computing
Laboratory (qv) 1117
- Brunel University:
Centre for the Study of
Human Learning,
Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8
3PH 961-962, 986,
995-996, 999
- Brunel University:
Institute for
Bioengineering,
Information Unit,
Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8
3PH 160
- Brunton, S.L.
BCOP (Birmingham
Libraries in Co-operation)
(qv) 249
- Bruyns, R.A.C.
Bruyns' Library
Consultancy (qv) 87,
301
- Bruyns' Library Consultancy;
Monnikewenue 66, 1141
R.L. Monnickendam,
NETHERLANDS 87,
301
- Bryant, P.
University of Bath;
Centre for Catalogue
Research (qv) 668, 683,
704-705, 719, 754, 763
- Bryce, A.
c/o the Canadian Library
Association, 151 Sparkes
Street, Ottawa, Ontario,
CANADA K1P 5E3 209
- Buchholz, V.
Nordrhein-Westfälisches
Staatsarchiv (qv) 785
- Buchman, W.
International Council on
Archives (Committee on
Automation) (qv) 589
- Buckinghamshire County
Library;
County Hall, Walton
Street, Aylesbury,
Buckinghamshire HP20
1UU 342
- Buder, J.
Freie Universität Berlin;
Fachbereich
Kommunikationswissenschaf-
ten, Institut für
Bibliothekerausbildung
(qv) 483
- Buder, M.
Freie Universität Berlin;
Fachbereich
Kommunikationswissenschaf-
ten Arbeitsbereich
Informationswissenschaft
(qv) 376
- Bulgarelli, S.
Ministry of Cultural
Heritage (qv) 1078
- Bunch, A.
University of Strathclyde;
Department of
Information Science,
Librarianship Division
(qv) 282
- Bundesanstalt für Arbeit;
Institut für Arbeitsmarkt-
und Berufsforschung
(IAB), Regensburger
Straße 104, D-8500
Nürnberg, WEST
GERMANY 742
- Bundesforschungsanstalt für
Landwirtschaft;
Institut für Pflanzenbau
und Saatgutforschung,
Bundesallee 50, D-3300
Braunschweig, WEST
GERMANY 771
- Buneman, P.
University of Glasgow;
Department of
Computing Science (qv)
946
- Bunge, C.A.
University of Wisconsin;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
567
- Burchell, J.
British Library; Research
and Development
Department (qv) 19, 521
- Burger, J.F.
Human Sciences
Research Council
(HSRC); Unit for
Library and Information
Research (qv) 470
- Burkhardt, D.
University of
Birmingham; Centre for
Computing and Computer
Science (qv) 997
- Burnett, D.
University of Pittsburgh;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Sciences (qv) 118
- Burns, C.
Northern Ireland
Southern Education &
Library Board; Divisional
Library HQ (qv) 395
- Burns, L.
University of Toronto;
Faculty of Library and
Information Science (qv)
141
- Burns, N.
University of Southern
California; School of
Library and Information
Management (qv) 568
- Burrell, Q.L.
University of Manchester;
Department of
Mathematics (qv) 650
- Burrington, G.A.
Manchester Polytechnic;
Department of Library
and Information Studies
(qv) 82
- Burrows, S.
National Library of
Canada; Newspaper
Division (qv) 739
- Burton, C.
Wetherill Park Library
(qv) 580
- Busch, B.J.
University of Alberta;
Cameron Library (qv)
326
- Business Archives Council
(The);
185 Tower Bridge Road,
London SE1 2UF 1043
- Butcher, D.R.
Birmingham Polytechnic,
City of; Department of
Librarianship and
Information Studies (qv)
103
- Butler, A.C.
University of Papua New
Guinea; Library (qv)
116
- Butt, A.R.
College of Librarianship
Wales (qv) 1171
- Button, W.
State University of New
York, Buffalo; School of
Information and Library
Studies (qv) 61
- Butzek, E.
PROGRIS Projektgruppe
Informationssysteme
GmbH (qv) 845
- Bylander, T.
Ohio State University,
The; Department of
Computer and
Information Science,
Artificial Intelligence
Group (qv) 799
- Byrum, J.
Library of Congress;
Chief Descriptive
Cataloguing Division
(qv) 687
- Cadiou, Jean-M.
Commission of the
European Communities;
Information Technologies
Task Force (qv) 440
- Caglar, M.L.
Polytechnic of Central
London (qv) 49
- California Polytechnic State
University;
Library, San Luis Obispo,
California 93407, USA
519
- Callon, M.
Ecole des Mines de Paris;
Centre de Sociologie
(qv) 855
- Callow, R.
Chadwyck-Healey Ltd
(qv) 130
- Camberwell School of Art and
Crafts;
Peckham Road, London
SE5 642
- Cambridge and District
Citizens' Advice Bureau;
2 Pikes Walk, Off King
Street, Cambridge 505
- Cambridge Language
Research Unit;
Adies Museum, 20
Millington Road,
Cambridge CB3 9HP
926
- Cambridgeshire Libraries and
Information Service;
Cambridge Division,
Central Library, & Lion
Yard, Cambridge CB2
3QD 505
- Campbell, C.M.
Queen's University of
Belfast; Department of
Computer Science (qv)
787
- Campin, J.
University of Glasgow;
Department of
Computing Science (qv)
946
- Canadian Law Information
Council;
5th Floor, 161 Laurier
Avenue West, Ottawa,
CANADA K1P 5J2 405,
556
- Canadian Law Information
Council;
Legal Information
Secretariat, 2409 Yonge
Street, Suite 201,
Toronto, Ontario,
CANADA M4P 2E7
540
- Candy, P.
Brunel University; Centre
for the Study of Human
Learning (qv) 995
- Canter, D.V.
University of Surrey;
Department of
Psychology (qv) 809,
850
- Capital Planning Information
Ltd (Edinburgh);
6 Castle Street,
Edinburgh, Scotland EH2
3AT 307, 626
- Capital Planning Information
Ltd (Southern);
The Grey House, Broad
Street, Stamford,
Lincolnshire PE9 1PR
196, 201, 208, 350, 971,
1140
- Capurro, R.
Fachinformationszentrum
Energie Physik
Mathematik GmbH
(qv) 487
- Cariou, M.
University of Toronto;
Faculty of Library and
Information Science,
Centre for Research in
Librarianship (qv) 532
- Carline, I.
Lloyd's Shipping

- Information Services**
(qv) **862**
- Carmichael, J.V.
University of North Carolina; School of Library Science (qv) **9**
- Carpenter, M.P.
Computer Horizons Inc.(qv) **154**
- Carr, J.
National Library of Australia; Library Services for the Handicapped (qv) **721**
- Carruthers, L.
University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies (qv) **780**
- Carson, E.R.
City University; Centre for Measurement and Information in Medicine (qv) **620, 775**
- Carter, C.
Council for Educational Technology for the United Kingdom (CET) (qv) **528**
- Carter, L.J.
University of Cambridge; Centre of South Asian Studies (qv) **131**
- Carter, M.P.
North Staffordshire Polytechnic; Department of Management Studies (qv) **229**
- Carter, S.
University of Kent at Canterbury; The Library (qv) **397**
- Carter, Y.B.
US Department of Education; Division of Library Programs, Office of Educational Research and Improvement (OERI) and Center for Libraries and Education Improvement (CLEI) (qv) **454, 842**
- Carthy, D.P.
Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) **889**
- Carthy, J.
University College Dublin; Department of Computer Science (qv) **798**
- Case Western Reserve University;
Matthew A Baxter School of Information and Library Science, University Circle, Cleveland, Ohio 44106, USA **895**
- Cassidy, M.
Rutgers University; School of Communication, Information and Library Studies (qv) **239**
- Caul, D.J.
University of Kent at Canterbury; Computing Laboratory (qv) **1117**
- Cave, F.
Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division (qv) **257, 1115, 1138**
- Caya, M.
University of British Columbia; School of Library, Archival and Information Studies (qv) **690**
- Cayford, J.
COMEDIA (qv) **1175**
- Center for the Book**
See Library of Congress;
Center for the Book
- Central Information Service**
See University of London-Central Information Service
- Centralna Biblioteka Lekarska;**
00-791 Warszawa, ul Chcemiska 22, POLAND **392**
- Centre for Catalogue Research**
See University of Bath;
Centre for Catalogue Research
- Centre for Computer Archaeology Research**
See North Staffordshire Polytechnic; Department of Computing, Research Centre for Computer Archaeology
- Centre for Humanities Communication**
See University of Leicester; Office for Humanities Communication
- Centre for Information Media and Technology (CIMTECH);**
Hatfield Polytechnic, PO Box 109, Hatfield, Herts AL10 9AB **591, 1098**
- Centre for Library And Information Management (CLAIM)**
See Loughborough University-Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library And Information Management (CLAIM)
- Centre for Mass Communication Research**
See University of Leicester-Centre for Mass Communication Research
- Centre for Primary Communications Research**
See University of Leicester-Primary Communications Research Centre
- Centre for Research on User Studies**
See University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies, Consultancy & Research Unit (CRUS)
- Centre for Scientific Documentation**
See Scientific Documentation Centre
- Centre for Staff Development in Higher Education;**
2 Tavito Street, London WC1H 0BT **993**
- Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS);**
Informatisation Recherches et Developpements, TRANSDOC, 26 rue Boyer, 75020 Paris, FRANCE **572**
- Centre of South Asian Studies**
See University of Cambridge-Centre of South Asian Studies
- Centro Nacional de Conservacion y Microfilmación Documental y Bibliográfica;**
Serrano 115, Madrid-6, SPAIN **640-641**
- Chadwyck-Healey Ltd;
Cambridge Place,
- Cambridge CB2 1RN 130, 696, 1181-1182**
- Chamchuk, B.
Drumheller Public Library (qv) **188**
- Chander, S.
National Library of Canada; Federal Libraries Liaison Office (qv) **256**
- Chandrasekaran, B.
Ohio State University, The; Department of Computer and Information Science, Artificial Intelligence Group (qv) **799**
- Chang, W.
Academia Sinica Nankang; Institute of History and Philology (qv) **694**
- Chaplin, J.
European Space Agency; ESTEC (European Space Research and Technology Centre) (qv) **455**
- Charnley, A.
National Institute of Adult Continuing Education (England & Wales); Research Review Team (qv) **1005**
- Chartron, G.
SERPIA (Centre de Documentation Scientifique et Technique, CNRS) (qv) **923**
- Checkland, P.B.
University of Lancaster; School of Management and Organisational Sciences (qv) **383**
- Chell, N.
Brunel University; Centre for the Study of Human Learning (qv) **961**
- Chelmer-Essex Institute of Higher Education
See Essex Institute of Higher Education
- Cheshire County Council;
Research and Intelligence Unit, County Treasury, County Hall, Chester, Cheshire **98**
- Chicken, P.
University of Birmingham; Centre for Computing and Computer Science (qv) **997**
- Child, J.
University of Aston in Birmingham; Management Centre (qv) **964**
- Childers, T.
Drexel University; School of Library and Information Science (qv) **286**
- Chinese Academy of Sciences, Guangzhou Institute of Energy Conversion, Information Division, PO Box 1254, Guangzhou, CHINA (PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF) 510027 **426**
- Choe, D.H.
Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) **207**
- Christensen, K.
Herlev-Bibliotekerne (qv) **529**
- Christiansen, A.
Karlebo Municipal Libraries; Nivaa Library (qv) **67**
- Christiansen, H.W.
Library of Congress; Processing Services Department, Shared
- Cataloguing Division**
(qv) **708**
- Christiansen, M.
Landwirtschaftskammer Schleswig-Holstein (qv) **847**
- Christophers, R.A.
British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office (qv) **677**
- Christophers, R.
British Library; Reference Division (qv) **689**
- Chulalongkorn University;
Department of Library Science, Bangkok, THAILAND **224**
- Ciliberti, A.
Rutgers University; School of Communication, Information and Library Studies (qv) **78**
- CIS**
See University of London-Central Information Service
- City of Birmingham Polytechnic**
See Birmingham Polytechnic, City of
- City of London Polytechnic;**
117-119 Houndsditch, London EC3A 7BU **102**
- City of London Polytechnic;**
Department of General Studies, Calcutta House, Old Castle Street, London E1 7NT **167**
- City of London Polytechnic;**
Fawcett Library and Learning Resources Service, Calcutta House, Old Castle Street, London E1 7NT **1083**
- City of London Polytechnic;**
Library and Learning Resources Service, Calcutta House, Old Castle Street, London E1 7NT **89, 92-93, 122, 153, 199, 308, 652**
- City of London Polytechnic;**
Psychology Department, Calcutta House, Old Castle Street, London E1 7NT **980**
- City University;**
Centre for Business Systems Analysis, Northampton Square, London EC1V 0HB **597**
- City University;**
Centre for Measurement and Information in Medicine, Northampton Square, London EC1V 0HB **620, 775**
- City University;**
Department of Information Science, Northampton Square, London EC1V 0HB **404, 419, 499, 553, 753, 802, 808, 826, 851, 871, 903, 910**
- City University;**
Department of Social Science and Humanities, Northampton Square, London EC1V 0HB **932**
- City University;**
Department of Systems Science, Northampton Square, London EC1V 0HB **508, 1021, 1031**
- City University;**
KCHMS, Denmark Hill, London SE5 **499**
- City University of New York;**
Hunter College, Communications

- Department, 695 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10021, USA 933
- Clack, D.
Florida State University; School of Library Science (qv) 666
- Clark, D.
University of London; Audio-Visual Centre (qv) 1184
- Clark, S.
University of Southampton; Department of Psychology (qv) 1060
- Clarke, D.
University of Oxford; Radcliffe Science Library (qv) 603
- Clarkson, S.
Community Council of Staffordshire (qv) 410
- Clemaide, B.
Technological Library of Denmark; Danish Research Libraries EDP Committee (qv) 588
- Cleveland County Council; Research and Intelligence Unit, PO Box 17, 6th Floor, Rede House, 67 Corporation Road, Middlesbrough, Cleveland TS1 1LY 831, 965-966, 970, 974-976
- Cliffe, D.
University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research (qv) 462
- Clifford, B.
University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies, Consultancy and Research Unit (CRUS) (qv) 357, 415
- Clinch, P.
The Cottage, Preston Old Road, Clifton, Preston, Lancashire 105
- Clow, D.
Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) 7, 234, 284, 429
- CLW
See College of Librarianship Wales
- Clyde, L.A.
Western Australian College of Advanced Education; Department of Library Studies (qv) 69
- Coates, J.M.
Council for Educational Technology for the United Kingdom (CET) (qv) 991
- Cochrane, A.C.
Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) 1045
- Cockerill, C.
Cambridge and District Citizens' Advice Bureau (qv) 505
- Cockshott, P.
University of Glasgow; Department of Computing Science (qv) 946
- Coe, J.
COMEDIA (qv) 954
- Cohen Stuart, B.A.
Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology; Department of Caribbean Studies (qv) 711, 1081
- Cole, J.Y.
Library of Congress; Center for the Book (qv) 1127, 1161
- Coleg Llyfrgellwyr Cymru
See College of Librarianship Wales
- Colgate University;
Department of Computer Science, Hamilton, New York 13346, USA 1048
- College of Librarianship Wales;
Department of Management and Information Systems, Llanbadarn Fawr, Aberystwyth, Dyfed SY23 3AS 322
- College of Librarianship Wales;
Llanbadarn Fawr, Aberystwyth, Dyfed SY23 3AS 3, 203, 416, 578, 985, 1069, 1089, 1103, 1122, 1137, 1155, 1171
- Colley, P.J.
58 Glasllwch Crescent, Newport, Gwent NP1 3SE 1085
- Collier, H.
Learned Information (Europe) Ltd (qv) 1151
- Collier, L.W.
University of Glasgow; Department of English Language (qv) 795
- Collier, M.W.
Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services (qv) 271
- Collins, J.
123A Queens Crescent, London NW5 316
- Collins, M.
Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre (qv) 1016, 1022-1023, 1025, 1030
- Collins, R.E.
Polytechnic of Central London; School of Communication (qv) 1178
- Collis, R.J.
Buckinghamshire County Library (qv) 342
- Columbia University;
116th Street and Broadway, New York, NY 10027, USA 942
- Columbia University;
School of Library Service, New York, New York 10027, USA 166, 169-170, 176, 293, 296, 364, 378, 812
- Colvin, C.
Tate Gallery; Archive (qv) 1039
- Comba, V.
University of Turin; Department of Internal Medicine, Biblioteca dell'Istituto di Medicina Interna, Medical Library (qv) 391
- COMEDIA;
9 Poland Street, London W1 954, 998, 1175, 1177
- Commission of the European Communities;
Directorate-General for Scientific and Technical Information and Information Management, Bâtiment Jean Monnet, B4/90, Kirchberg, LUXEMBOURG 127
- Commission of the European Communities;
Directorate-General for Information, Batiment Jean Monnet, Plateau du Kirchberg, B.P.1907, LUXEMBOURG 1051
- Commission of the European Communities;
Information Technologies Task Force, B-1049 Brussels, 200 rue de la Loi, BELGIUM 440
- Community Council for Wiltshire;
WIRE, Wyndhams, St Joseph's Place, Devizes, Wiltshire SN10 1DD 198
- Community Council of Staffordshire;
c/o Staffordshire County Library (qv) 410
- Computer Horizons Inc.;
747 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10017, USA 154
- Computer Planning and Management Ltd;
263 Wissler Road, Waterloo, Ontario, CANADA N2K 2B1 253
- Comune di Modena Assessorato alla Cultura (qv) 36
- Congress
See Library of Congress
- Congreve, J.
Middlesex Polytechnic; Library (qv) 918
- Conrad, F.
Deutsche Bibliothek; Abt.VII (Redaktion der Allgemein- und Spezialbibliographien) (qv) 602
- Conroy, J.
Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services (qv) 89
- Conti, G.G.
See Grassi Conti, G.
- Cook, M.
University of Liverpool; University Archives (qv) 477
- Cook, M.G.
University of Liverpool; Archives Unit (qv) 691
- Cook, S.
British Library; Research and Development Department (qv) 1162
- Cooke, M.
Leicestershire County Council Libraries and Information Service (qv) 616
- Coombe Lodge;
Further Education Staff College, Blagdon, Bristol BS18 6RG 507
- Cooper, M.A.
North Staffordshire Polytechnic; Department of Computing, Research Centre for Computer Archaeology (qv) 1020
- Copeland, J.M.
Aslib; Research and Consultancy (qv) 506
- Corfield, P.J.
University of London; Royal Holloway and Bedford New College (qv) 115
- Cornah, A.
University of Sheffield; Department of Psychology, MRC/SSRC Social and Applied Psychology Unit (qv) 259
- Cornell University;
Office of Sponsored Programs, 123 Day Hall, Ithaca, NY 14853, USA 379
- Cornell University;
School of Electrical Engineering and Center for Applied Mathematics, Phillips Hall, Ithaca, New York 14853, USA 1193
- Cornford, D.
University of Bristol; Department of Economics (qv) 963
- Cornish, G.P.
British Library; Lending Division (qv) 140
- Cornwall County Library;
Old County Hall, Truro TR1 3UN 631
- Corrigan, P.
University College Dublin; Main Library (qv) 494
- Côté, C.
McGill University; Graduate School of Library and Information Studies (qv) 1056
- Council for Educational Technology for the United Kingdom (CET);
3 Devonshire Street, London W1N 2BA 344, 528, 991
- Council of Nature Conservation Ministers
PO Box 1252, Canberra City, Australian Capital Territory 2601, AUSTRALIA 537
- Courtenay, G.
Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre (qv) 1022
- Courtial, Jean-P.
Ecole des Mines de Paris; Centre de Sociologie (qv) 855
- Cowie, J.
University of Strathclyde; Library and Computer Centre (qv) 905
- Cowley, J.
Middlesex Polytechnic; Library (qv) 918
- Cox, M.
University of London; Chelsea College, Centre for Science & Maths Education, Educational Computing Section (qv) 1003
- Cox, P.
NETWORK, Inc.(The) (qv) 554
- Craddock, G.E.
University of North Carolina; School of Library Science (qv) 225
- Craddock, P.R.
Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) 144, 332
- Craig, T.H.
Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division (qv) 1101
- Cramp, D.G.
City University; Centre for Measurement and Information in Medicine (qv) 620, 775
- Crandall, D.
NETWORK, Inc.(The) (qv) 554
- Craven, S.
University of Leicester; Centre for Mass

- Communication Research**
(qv) **1158**
- Craven, T.
University of Western
Ontario; School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) **789-790**
- Crawford, M.
Syracuse University;
School of Information
Studies (qv) **816**
- Creber, J.
Devon Library Services
(qv) **447**
- Creth, S.D.
University of Michigan
(qv) **313**
- Crivello, C.
University of Turin;
Department of Internal
Medicine, Biblioteca
dell'Istituto di Medicina
Interna, Medical Library
(qv) **391**
- Crocetti, L.
Associazione Italiana
Biblioteche (qv) **758**
- Crooks, S.
University of British
Columbia; School of
Library, Archival and
Information Studies (qv)
334
- Cross, K.W.
University of
Birmingham; Department
of Social Medicine,
Health Service Research
Centre (qv) **433**
- Croucher, C.
Middlesex Polytechnic;
Library (qv) **918**
- Crowe, J.D.
University of California;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
749
- Crump, M.J.
British Library;
Reference Division,
Development and Systems
Office (qv) **699**
- CRUS
See University of
Sheffield; Department of
Information Studies,
Consultancy & Research
Unit (CRUS)
- Cumbers, G.
Cumbria County Council;
County Library (qv) **431**
- Cumbria County Council;
County Library, 18/19
Portland Square, Carlisle
CA1 1PS **278, 431, 585**
- Cuming, M.
Ealing College of Higher
Education; School of
Business and
Management Studies
(qv) **302**
- Cummings, S.
University of Western
Ontario; School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) **11, 197**
- Cunningham, A.
Essex County Library
(qv) **351, 655**
- Curran, P.
St Thomas' Hospital;
Finance Department
(qv) **737**
- Currie, M.
Drumheller Public
Library (qv) **188**
- Curtis, M.
Lancashire County
Library; in co-operation
with Lancashire
Polytechnic and the
North Western Legal
Services Committee (qv)
409
- Curtis, M.
Lancashire County
Library (qv) **646**
- Cuseo, A.A.
Columbia University;
School of Library Service
(qv) **169**
- Cyprian, R.
Bundesanstalt für Arbeit;
Institut für Arbeitsmarkt-
und Berufsforschung
(IAB) (qv) **742**
- Da Cunha Lima, G.S.
University of Reading;
Department of
Typography and Graphic
Communication (qv)
1109
- D'Acunto, G.
Ministry of Cultural
Heritage; Library of the
National Monument of
Farfa (qv) **669**
- Dadam, P.
IBM Deutschland GmbH;
Wissenschaftliches
Zentrum Heidelberg
(qv) **493**
- Daffin, C.
University of Kent at
Canterbury; Applied
Statistics Research Unit,
Mathematical Institute
(qv) **1033**
- Dahl, K.
A/L Biblioteksentralen
(qv) **885**
- Dakshinamurti, G.
Red River Community
College; Library
Technician Programme
(qv) **309**
- Dale, D.
Southern Illinois
University; Department of
Curriculum Instruction
and Media (qv) **184,
605**
- Dale, J.
East Sussex County
Council; Brighton Area
Library, Music Library
(qv) **80**
- Dale, J.
East Sussex County
Library (qv) **135**
- Dalhousie University;
School of Library
Service, Halifax, Nova
Scotia, CANADA B3H
4H8 **70, 335**
- Dalrymple, H.
Library of Congress;
Center for the Book
(qv) **1161**
- Dambroth, M.
Bundesforschungsanstalt
für Landwirtschaft;
Institut für Pflanzenbau
und Saatgutforschung
(qv) **771**
- Danesi, D.
University of Rome;
School of Specialization
for Librarians and
Archivists (qv) **1072**
- Daniels, P.
City University;
Department of
Information Science (qv)
826
- Danson, G.
Pira; Printing &
Information Technology
Division (qv) **257**
- Dantest;
Amager Boulevard 115,
2300 Copenhagen S,
DENMARK **645**
- Data for Development (DFD);
122 avenue de
Hambourg, 13008
Marseille, FRANCE
497, 500
- Davies, J.E.
Loughborough University;
The Library (qv) **478**
- Davies
University of Warwick;
Research Centre for the
Mathematical Modelling
of Clinical Trials
(RCMCT) (qv) **501**
- Davis, C.H.
University of Illinois;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (GSLIS) (qv)
101
- Davis, D.G.
University of Texas;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) **55**
- Davison, P.S.
Scientific Documentation
Centre (qv) **254, 663**
- Davison, S.G.
Milne's High School;
Resources Area (qv)
517, 788
- Dawes, M.R.
Brisbane College of
Advanced Education;
Resource Centre (qv)
614
- Day, A.
Queen's University of
Belfast; Institute of Irish
Studies (qv) **779**
- Day, J.
Newcastle upon Tyne
Polytechnic; School of
Librarianship and
Information Studies (qv)
387
- De Angelis, V.
University of Calabria;
Facoltà di Lettere e
Filosofia, Philology
Department (qv) **713**
- De Crespigny, V.P.C.
Victoria College; Toorak
Campus (qv) **123**
- de Korvin, A.
Indiana University;
Purdue University at
Indianapolis (qv) **818**
- De Weaver, M.
US Department of
Education; Division of
Library Programs, Office
of Educational Research
and Improvement (OERI)
and Center for Libraries
and Education
Improvement (CLEI)
(qv) **842**
- Deakin University Library;
Victoria 3217,
AUSTRALIA **877, 887**
- Dean, E.
University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research
(qv) **1132**
- Dearle, A.
University of Glasgow;
Department of
Computing Science (qv)
946
- Debowski, S.J.
Western Australian
College of Advanced
Education; Department of
Library Studies (qv) **277**
- DECHEMA Deutsche
Gesellschaft für
chemisches
Apparatewesen e.V.;
Theodor-Heuss-Allee 25,
D-6000 Frankfurt, WEST
GERMANY **495, 770**
- Dee, M.
Leeds Polytechnic; School
of Librarianship, Public
Libraries Management
Research Unit (qv) **333**
- Deichsel, A.
Universität Hamburg;
Fachbereich 05
Philosophie und
Sozialwissenschaften,
Institut für Soziologie
(qv) **1156**
- Deloitte Haskins & Sells
Associates
Brockville Public Library,
PO Box 100, Brockville,
Ontario, CANADA K6V
5T7 **233**
- Delsey, T.
c/o Reference Division,
British Library, Great
Russell Street, London
WC1B 3DG **718**
- Denis, Laurent-G.
University of Toronto;
Faculty of Library and
Information Science (qv)
141, 245, 292
- Department of Cataloging and
National Bibliography;
Library Research Group,
30 Tir Street, Tehran,
IRAN 11364 **1071**
- DeProspo, E.R.
Rutgers University;
School of
Communication,
Information and Library
Studies (qv) **78, 363**
- Derbyshire Library Service;
County Library
Headquarters, County
Offices, Smedley Street,
Matlock, Derbyshire DE4
3AG **94, 414, 604, 648**
- Derbyshire Library Service;
Policy Advisory Group
(PAG), County Library
Headquarters, County
Offices, Smedley Street,
Matlock, Derbyshire DE4
3AG **76, 145, 630**
- Detlefsen, E.
University of Pittsburgh;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Sciences (qv) **312**
- Deutsche Bibliothek;
Abt.VII (Redaktion der
Allgemein- und
Spezialbibliographien),
Zeppelinallee 4-8, D-6000
Frankfurt, WEST
GERMANY **602**
- Deutsche Bibliothek
Zeppelinallee 4-8, D-6000
Frankfurt 1, WEST
GERMANY **601, 761**
- Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut
(DBI);
Bundesallee 184/185,
D-1000 Berlin 31, WEST
GERMANY **727, 767**
- Deutsches Institut für
Urbanistik (DIU);
Strasse des 17.Juni 110,
D-1000 Berlin 12, WEST
GERMANY **485**
- Deutsches Rundfunkarchiv
(DRA);
Bertramstrasse 8, D-6000
Frankfurt 1, WEST
GERMANY **953**
- Devine, K.
Queen's University of
Belfast; Department of
Computer Science (qv)
919, 921
- Devon Library Services;
Barley House, Islworth
Road, Exeter EX4 1RQ
447, 1140
- Dewdney, P.
University of Western
Ontario; School of

- Library and Information Science (qv) **571**
- Dewe, M.
College of Librarianship Wales; Department of Management and Information Systems (qv) **322**
- Dextre, S.G.
British Standards Institution; Information Department (qv) **863**
- Dickinson, R.
University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research (qv) **389, 931**
- Dietschmann, H.
Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Kommunikation (SfK) (qv) **453**
- Dillsworth, G.
Sierra Leone Library Board (qv) **66**
- Direction des Bibliothèques Publiques;
43 Boulevard Pinet-Laprade, BP 3393, Dakar RP, *SENEGAL* **356**
- Dixon, J.
Library of Congress; National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped; National Programs (qv) **347-348**
- Dobson, C.
Iowa State University Library (qv) **320**
- Dodd, W.P.
University of Birmingham; Centre for Computing and Computer Science (qv) **200, 837-838**
- Dokumentation;
5 Siskenvaenget, DK-5210 Odense NV, *DENMARK* **678**
- Dolan, M.E.
University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science (qv) **898**
- Dollar, C.
National Archives and Records Service (qv) **252**
- Doloughan, P.
North Eastern Education and Library Board - Library Service; Area Library (qv) **220**
- Dones, L.
University College London; Department of Statistical Science, Clinical Operational Research Unit (CORU) (qv) **502**
- Donnelly, H.M.
Camberwell School of Art and Crafts (qv) **642**
- Donoghue, A.
University of London; Chelsea College, Centre for Science & Maths Education, Educational Computing Section (qv) **1003**
- Doppelhofer, P.
Siemens AG; D ST DB2 (qv) **917**
- Dorset County Council;
County Library, Colliton Park, Dorchester, Dorset **651**
- Dosa, M.L.
Syracuse University;
- School of Information Studies (qv) **424**
- Doster, W.
AEG-Telefunken; Forschungsinstitut Ulm (qv) **1064**
- Dotterweich, J.
Gesellschaft für Mathematik und Datenverarbeitung (GMD) (qv) **375**
- Dover, M.
Devon Library Services (qv) **447**
- Dowell, D.R.
University of North Carolina; School of Library Science (qv) **303**
- Dowling, Heather-B.
Strathcona County Municipal Library (qv) **189**
- Downing, G.M.
University of Oxford; Radcliffe Science Library (qv) **158**
- Downing, J.D.H.
City University of New York; Hunter College, Communications Department (qv) **933**
- Downs, G.
University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies (qv) **780**
- Draper, J.
c/o Ms Ruth Sheeran, 76 Belvidere Street, Apartment 5, Lennoxville, Quebec, *CANADA* J1M 1V6 **327**
- Drexel University;
School of Library and Information Science, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104, USA **286, 820, 948**
- Droessler, W.F.
Florida State University; School of Library Science (qv) **615**
- Drott, M.C.
Drexel University; School of Library and Information Science (qv) **948**
- Drubik, Hans-B.
Universität Tübingen; Forschungsstelle für Natürlichsprachliche Systeme (qv) **492**
- Drumheller Public Library;
Box 1599, Drumheller, Alberta, *CANADA* T0J 0Y0 **188**
- Drury, S.
Leeds Polytechnic; School of Librarianship (qv) **535**
- Dryden, M.
New South Wales Friends of the Library (qv) **117**
- Duchesne, R.
National Library of Canada; Federal Libraries Liaison Office (qv) **256**
- Duffy, J.S.
67 Durham Road, Stevenage, Hertfordshire SG1 43H **1143**
- Duncombe, P.
University of Kent at Canterbury; Applied Statistics Research Unit, Mathematical Institute (qv) **1033**
- Dunn, K.
Lorna Linda University; University Library (qv) **96**
- Duran, K.
University of Southern California; School of Library and Information Management (qv) **275**
- Durand Flórez, G.
Asociación Latinoamericana de Archivos (qv) **1041**
- Durcan, A.
Derbyshire Library Service; Policy Advisory Group (PAG) (qv) **145**
- Dwyer, J.G.
Dalhousie University; School of Library Service (qv) **70**
- Dykstra, G.
Canadian Law Information Council; Legal Information Secretariat (qv) **540**
- Dykstra, M.
University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies (qv) **764**
- Ealing College of Higher Education;
School of Business and Management Studies, St Mary's Road, Ealing, London W5 5RF **302, 522**
- Ealing College of Higher Education;
School of Library and Information Studies, St Mary's Road, Ealing, London W5 5RF **24, 112, 114, 232, 444, 874**
- East, H.
City University; Department of Information Science (qv) **871**
- East Sussex County Council;
Brighton Area Library, Music Library, Church Street, Brighton BN1 1UE **80**
- East Sussex County Library;
Southdown House, 44 St Anne's Crescent, Lewes, East Sussex BN7 1SQ **135**
- Eastwood, T.
University of British Columbia; School of Library, Archival and Information Studies (qv) **690**
- Eberlein, U.
Universitätsbibliothek Bochum (qv) **1076**
- Ebrahim, H.
Bedfordshire County Library (qv) **266**
- Eckermann, R.
DEHEMA Deutsche Gesellschaft für chemisches Apparatewesen e.V. (qv) **495**
- Ecole des Mines de Paris;
Centre de Sociologie, 62 boulevard Saint-Michel, 75006 Paris, *FRANCE* **855**
- Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP);
UN Buildings, Rajadamnern Avenue, Bangkok 2, *THAILAND* **500**
- Edgar, J.R.
Preston Polytechnic; Library & Learning Resources Service and
- School of Biology (qv) **760**
- Edinburgh University Library;
Special Collections Department, George Square, Edinburgh EH8 9LJ **62**
- Edmonds, D.
Capital Planning Information Ltd (Southern) (qv) **350**
- Edmunds, A.
Oxford Polytechnic; Library (qv) **516**
- Edström, M.
Scannet Foundation, The (Stiftelsen Scannet) (qv) **872**
- Education Counselling and Credit Transfer Information Service (ECCTIS);
PO Box 88, Walton Hall, Milton Keynes MK7 6DB **783**
- Edwards, S.
State Library of New South Wales; General Reference Library (qv) **81**
- Edwards, S.
State Library of New South Wales; Public Libraries Department (qv) **231**
- Eggers, H.
Universität Saarbrücken; Sonderforschungsbereich 100 Elektronische Sprachforschung (qv) **1054**
- Eghe, L.
Universitaire Campus Limburg (L.U.C.); University Library (qv) **661**
- Ehrich, R.W.
Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Department of Computer Science (qv) **272**
- Eisner, H.
Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Kommunikation (SfK) (qv) **922**
- Ekman, E.
Norwegian Study Collection for Education, The (qv) **867**
- El Badawi, M.
Deutsches Rundfunkarchiv (DRA) (qv) **953**
- Elder, J.
Scientific Documentation Centre (qv) **254**
- Ellis, D.
University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies (qv) **806**
- Ellis, N.C.
University College of North Wales; Department of Psychology (qv) **1059**
- Elsevier Science Publishers;
PO Box 2400, 1000 CK Amsterdam, *NETHERLANDS* **1154**
- Engelberg, Klaus-J.
Universität Konstanz; Sonderforschungsbereich 99, 'Grammatik und sprachliche Prozesse', Teilprojekt E2 (qv) **1049**
- Engfield, R.
National Library of Canada; Federal Libraries Liaison Office (qv) **634**

- Enid Blyton Trust for Children;
c/o Mrs Imogen Smallwood, 15 Beechcroft Road, Oxford OX2 7AY 386
- Erbe, R.
IBM Deutschland GmbH; Wissenschaftliches Zentrum Heidelberg (qv) 493
- Ernst, C.
City of London Polytechnic; Library and Learning Resources Service (qv) 122
- Ernst Klett Druckeret; Abteilung Arabische Produkte, Gutenbergstraße 15, D-7022 Leinfelden-Echterdingen, WEST GERMANY 857
- Essex County Library; Goldlay Gardens, Chelmsford, Essex CM2 0EW 351, 655
- Essex Institute of Higher Education; Educational Research Centre, Sawyers Hall Lane, Brentwood, Essex CM15 9BT 337
- Etzerodt, P.
Technological Library of Denmark; Danish Research Libraries EDP Committee (qv) 588
- Europe-Data;
Bredestraat 24, 6211 HC Maastricht, NETHERLANDS 575-576
- Europe-Data/European Law Centre;
Bredestraat 24, 6211 HC Maastricht, NETHERLANDS 861
- European Space Agency; ESTEC (European Space Research and Technology Centre), Postbus 299, 2200 AG Noordwijk, NETHERLANDS 455
- Euster, J.R.
San Francisco State University; Library (qv) 362
- Evans, A.J.
Loughborough University; The Library (qv) 607
- Evans, M.
University of York; J.B.Morrell Library (qv) 864
- Evans, T.
College of Librarianship Wales (qv) 985
- Evens, M.W.
Illinois Institute of Technology (qv) 941
- Evensen, R.
Library of Congress; National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, National Programs (qv) 146-147, 236, 325
- Exon, F.C.A.
Western Australian Institute of Technology; TL Robertson Library (qv) 85
- Fachhochschule für Öffentliche Verwaltung; Fachbereich Wissenschaftliches Bibliotheks-und Dokumentationswesen, Konrad-Adenauer-Straße 8, D-7000 Stuttgart 1, WEST GERMANY 610
- Fachinformationszentrum Energie Physik Mathematik GmbH; D-7514 Eggenstein-Leopoldshafen 2, WEST GERMANY 487, 545, 1136
- Fachinformationszentrum Technik e.V.; Ostbahnhofstraße 13, PF 60 50 47, D-6000 Frankfurt 1, WEST GERMANY 853
- Fagerli, H.M.
University Library of Oslo; Planning Department (qv) 731, 891
- Falkenberg, G.
Karolinska institutets bibliotek och informationscentral (KIBIC) (qv) 890
- Fang, J.R.
Simmons College; Graduate School of Librarianship and Information Science (qv) 298
- Farish, J.
University of Glasgow; Department of English Language (qv) 795
- Farmer, J.
Cornwall County Library (qv) 631
- Farrow, C.
Frederik Muller Akademie (qv) 28
- Faulstich, W.
University of Tübingen; Neuphilologische Fakultät (qv) 1176
- Fearn, D.M.
Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) 175, 1010
- Feather, J.P.
Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) 15, 1145
- Feeney, M.
University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC) (qv) 435, 473, 1141
- Ferguson, N.
City of London Polytechnic; Library and Learning Resources Service (qv) 122
- Ferguson, P.
NACAB (National Association of Citizens Advice Bureaux) (qv) 773
- Fernandez, R.P.
Polytechnic of North London; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS) (qv) 548
- Fernuniversität Gesamthochschule Hagen; Lehrgebiet Praktische Informatik, Feithstrasse 140, PO Box 940, D-5800 Hagen 1, WEST GERMANY 844
- Ferrari, M.
Università Cattolica del S.Cuore di Milano; Facoltà di Lettere e Filosofia, Istituto di Filologia Classica (qv) 671, 726
- Ferreira, G.P.
Leeds Polytechnic; School of Librarianship (qv) 218
- Fiala, T.
Administration of Archives of the Czech Socialist Republic (qv) 609, 613
- Field, C.R.
Shropshire Libraries (qv) 1146
- Figuerra, M.L.
Brunel University; Centre for the Study of Human Learning (qv) 995
- Finch, S.
Birkbeck College; Geography Department (qv) 732
- Fine, S.
University of Pittsburgh; Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences (qv) 137
- Fink, T.
Seneca College of Applied Arts and Technology (qv) 264
- Finmark distrikthøgskole; Biblioteket (The Library of the Finmark Regional College), Postbox 179, 9501 Alta, NORWAY 368
- Fischer, D.
Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Kommunikation (SfK) (qv) 922
- Fishbein, M.H.
5005 Elsmere Drive, Bethesda, Maryland 20814, USA 306
- Fisher, J.C.
21 Northern Avenue, Henlow, Bedfordshire, SG16 6ES 168
- Fletcher, J.E.
University of Sydney; Department of Germanic Studies (qv) 729
- Fletcher, M.
North Staffordshire Polytechnic; Department of Computing, Research Centre for Computer Archaeology (qv) 1020
- Flood, R.L.
City University; Centre for Measurement and Information in Medicine (qv) 775
- Flood, S.
Aslib; Research and Consultancy (qv) 506
- Florida State University; School of Library Science, Tallahassee, Florida 32306, USA 171, 182, 318, 514, 520, 615, 666, 902
- Floyd, M.
City University; Department of Systems Science (qv) 508
- Focke, G.
WWA-Institut für Wirtschaftsforschung (qv) 769
- Forest Press;
85 Watervliet Avenue, Albany, New York 12206, USA 913
- Forgay, A.
2715 McCallum Avenue, Regina, Saskatchewan, CANADA S4S 0P8 142
- Forsman, M.
University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science (qv) 536
- Fourie, J.
Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC); Unit for Library and Information Research (qv) 212
- Fox Pitt, S.
Tate Gallery; Archive (qv) 1039
- Frankenberger, R.
Universitätsbibliothek Augsburg (qv) 761
- Franklin, K.
National Library of Canada; Public Services Branch (qv) 1067
- Freck, P.C.
Birmingham Bibliographical Society, c/o Birmingham Central Library, Language Literature Department, Birmingham B3 3HQ 1168
- Frederik Muller Akademie; Postbus 10895, 1001 EW Amsterdam, NETHERLANDS 28, 298
- Freedman, B.
State Library of New South Wales; General Reference Library (qv) 81
- Frei, H.P.
Swiss Federal Institute of Technology (ETH); Institut für Informatik (qv) 797
- Freie Universität Berlin; Fachbereich Kommunikationswissenschaften, Institut für Bibliothekerausbildung, Hohenzollerndamm 56, D-1000 Berlin 33, WEST GERMANY 483
- Freie Universität Berlin; Fachbereich Kommunikationswissenschaften Arbeitsbereich Informationswissenschaft, Malteser Strasse 74-100, D-1000 Berlin 46, WEST GERMANY 376
- Freshwater, P.B.
University of Edinburgh; University Library (qv) 1125
- Friedman, A.
University of Bristol; Department of Economics (qv) 963
- Friis-Hansen, J.B.
Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Department of Fiction and Science of Literature (qv) 757
- Frisina, R.
Wetheril Park Library (qv) 580
- Frogbrook, P.E.
Education Counselling and Credit Transfer Information Service (ECCTIS) (qv) 783
- Fyfe, J.
University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science (qv) 197, 400
- Galis
University of Warwick; Research Centre for the Mathematical Modelling of Clinical Trials (RCMCT) (qv) 501
- Gandel, P.
Syracuse University; School of Information Studies (qv) 744

- Gann, R.E.
Wessex Regional Library
& Information Service
(qv) 539
- García Belsunce, C.A.
Asociación
Latinoamericana de
Archivos (qv) 752
- Garlick, M.
State Library of New
South Wales; Public
Libraries Department
(qv) 231
- Garside, P.
University College
Cardiff; Department of
English (qv) 42
- Gartland, S.J.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies (qv)
413
- Gasperini, G.A.
Paraguay 1011 Ap 204,
Montevideo, *URUGUAY*
32
- Gassol de Horowitz, R.
Avenida Casiquiare,
Quinta El Marquesado,
Colinas de Bello Monte,
Caracas, *VENEZUELA*
26
- Gastmeyer, M.
WWA-Institut für
Wirtschaftsforschung
(qv) 769
- Gates, M.Y.
Pira; Printing &
Information Technology
Division (qv) 1102,
1128, 1183
- Gaumont, G.R.
University of North
Carolina; School of
Library Science (qv)
183
- Geary, P.T.
University College
Dublin; Department of
Political Economy (qv)
403
- Geddes, A.B.
Ontario Library Service
— Trent (qv) 238
- Geddie, L.
University of Western
Ontario; School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) 898
- Gee, R.
T.Bailey Forman Ltd;
Nottingham Evening Post
(qv) 255
- Georgiou, L.
University of Manchester;
Programme of Policy
Research in Engineering,
Science and Technology
(PREST) (qv) 446
- Georgia Institute of
Technology;
Center for Man-Machine
Systems Research,
Atlanta, Georgia 30332,
USA 817
- Gerstenkorn, A.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Kommunikation (SfK)
(qv) 915, 922
- Gerzysch, K.
Herlev-Bibliotekerne;
KAS/Herlev Centralskol-
en (qv) 46
- Gesche, C.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Kommunikation (SfK)
(qv) 915
- Gesellschaft für Elektronische
Informationsverarbeitung
mbH (GEI);
Albert-Einstein-Strasse
61, D-5100 Aachen,
WEST GERMANY 947
- Gesellschaft für Information
und Dokumentation mbH
(GID);
Sektion für
Kommunikation (SfK),
Herriotstrasse 5, D-6000
Frankfurt 71, *WEST*
GERMANY 453, 846,
915, 922
- Gesellschaft für Information
und Dokumentation mbH
(GID);
Sektion für Ökonomie
(SfÖ), Lyoner Strasse
44-48, D-6000 Frankfurt
71, *WEST GERMANY*
437, 542
- Gesellschaft für Information
und Dokumentation mbH
(GID);
Sektion für
Systementwicklung (SfS),
Tiergartenstrasse 17,
D-6900 Heidelberg,
WEST GERMANY 373
- Gesellschaft für Information
und Dokumentation mbH
(GID);
Sektion für Technik
(SfT), Herriotstrasse 5,
D-6000 Frankfurt 71,
WEST GERMANY 843
- Gesellschaft für Mathematik
und Datenverarbeitung
(GMD);
Schloss, Birlinghoven, PF.
1240, D-5205 St
Augustin 1, *WEST*
GERMANY 375
- Gibbons, F.
University of Strathclyde;
Department of
Information Science,
Librarianship Division
(qv) 193
- Gibbons, M.
University of Manchester;
Programme of Policy
Research in Engineering,
Science and Technology
(PREST) (qv) 446, 930,
960
- Gibbs, S.E.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies (qv)
73
- Gibson, K.L.
British Library;
Reference Division,
Development and Systems
Office (qv) 345
- Gibson, K.L.
British Library;
Reference Division,
Public Services Branch
(qv) 531
- Gibson, M.
North Yorkshire County
Library (qv) 59, 928
- GID
See Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID)
- Giebisch, P.
Universität Dortmund;
Abteilung Wirtschaftsund
Sozialwissenschaften,
Fachgebiet Methoden der
empirischen Wirtschafts-
und Sozialforschung
(qv) 938
- Giel, K.
Europe-Data (qv) 575
- Gilbert, G.N.
University of Surrey;
Department of Sociology
(qv) 480
- Gilbert, S.
St Helier Hospital,
Hirson Library (qv) 95
- Gilder, L.
University of
Southampton; University
Library (qv) 112
- Gillespie, A.
University of Newcastle
upon Tyne; Centre for
Urban and Regional
Development Studies
(qv) 434
- Gilman, J.A.
Mansell Publishing Ltd
(qv) 354
- Giordano, A.
University of Turin;
Department of Internal
Medicine, Biblioteca
dell'Istituto di Medicina
Interna, Medical Library
(qv) 391
- Gishler, J.
Red Deer Public Library
(qv) 190
- Gizycki, R.von
Battelle-Institut e.V.
(qv) 952
- Gleave, D.
Technical Change Centre
(The) (qv) 439
- Glistrup, E.
Royal School of
Librarianship, The
(Danmarks
Biblioteksskole) (qv) 336
- Glistrup, J.B.
Royal School of
Librarianship, The
(Danmarks
Biblioteksskole) (qv)
768
- Gloade, F.
University of Waterloo;
Department of English
(qv) 1062
- Gloucestershire County
Library;
Shire Hall, Quayside
Wing, Gloucester GL1
2HY 973
- Glynn, G.
Imperial College of
Science and Technology
(qv) 994
- Goddard, J.
University of Newcastle
upon Tyne; Centre for
Urban and Regional
Development Studies
(qv) 434
- Gold, J.
University of Waterloo;
Department of English
(qv) 1062
- Golden, J.E.
University College
London; School of
Library, Archive and
Information Studies (qv)
662
- Goldfinch, J.
British Library;
Reference Division,
Development and Systems
Office (qv) 710
- Goldfinch, J.
British Library;
Reference Division,
Public Services Branch
(qv) 531
- Goldhor, H.
University of Illinois;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (GSLIS) (qv)
109, 647
- Golding, P.
University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research
(qv) 461-462, 967,
1018, 1158
- Goldman, H.
Home Office; Research
and Planning Unit (qv)
380, 476
- Goldsack, S.
Imperial College of
Science and Technology
(qv) 994
- Goldstein, H.
Social and Community
Planning Research
(SCPR); Survey Methods
Centre (qv) 1027
- Goodrum, C.A.
Library of Congress;
Center for the Book
(qv) 1161
- Goodwin, M.A.J.
University of Leicester;
Primary Communications
Research Centre (PCRC)
(qv) 265
- Goodyear, M.
University College
London; Department of
Statistical Science,
Clinical Operational
Research Unit (CORU)
(qv) 502
- Gorecki, L.
Biblioteka Uniwersytecka
(qv) 670
- Gothberg, H.M.
University of Arizona;
Graduate Library School
(qv) 226
- Gould, D.
University of Southern
California; School of
Library and Information
Management (qv) 216
- Graham, J.
State Library of New
South Wales; General
Reference Library (qv)
81, 566
- Grant, K.C.
University of Liverpool;
Archives Unit (qv) 691
- Grassi Conti, G.
Osservatorio Astronomico
(qv) 728
- Graves, S.
British Library;
Bibliographic Services
Division (qv) 199
- Gray, B.
Wetherill Park Library
(qv) 580
- Gray, J.
Library of Congress;
American Folklife Center,
National Programs (qv)
152
- Gray, P.
University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research
(qv) 935-936
- Green, T.R.G.
MRC Applied Psychology
Unit (qv) 951
- Green, T.R.G.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Psychology, MRC/SSRC
Social and Applied
Psychology Unit (qv)
259
- Greene, J.C.
Queen's University of
Belfast; Institute of Irish
Studies (qv) 778
- Greenwood, T.K.
Cumbria County Council,
County Library (qv) 585
- Greer, R.
University of Southern
California; School of
Library and Information
Management (qv) 216,
275, 291, 984

- Gregory, V.L.
Auburn University at
Montgomery; Library
(qv) **242**
- Gregory, W.
University College
London; Department of
Statistical Science,
Clinical Operational
Research Unit (CORU)
(qv) **502**
- Gregory
University of Warwick;
Research Centre for the
Mathematical Modelling
of Clinical Trials
(RCMCT) (qv) **501**
- Grewen, J.
Fachinformationszentrum
Energie Physik
Mathematik GmbH
(qv) **545**
- Griebel, R.
Universitätsbibliothek
Bamberg (qv) **608, 619**
- Grieves, M.
British Library; Research
and Development
Department (qv) **250**
- Griffin, A.
University of Papua New
Guinea; Library (qv)
177
- Griffin, C.
University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research
(qv) **461**
- Griffin, J.
University of Papua New
Guinea; Library (qv)
177
- Griffith, B.
Drexel University; School
of Library and
Information Science (qv)
820
- Griffiths, J.
National Foundation for
Educational Research in
England and Wales
(qv) **987**
- Griffiths, J.M.
US Department of
Education; Division of
Library Programs, Office
of Educational Research
and Improvement (OERI)
and Center for Libraries
and Education
Improvement (CLEI)
(qv) **454**
- Griffiths, W.R.M.
College of Librarianship
Wales (qv) **1137**
- Grigg, P.J.
University of Manchester
Institute of Science &
Technology (UMIST);
Medical Engineering Unit
(qv) **1008**
- Grimshaw, A.
Centre for Information
Media and Technology
(CIMTECH) (qv) **1098**
- Grosser, K.
Royal Melbourne
Institute of Technology
(RMIT); Department of
Librarianship (qv) **295**
- Grossmann-Vendrey, S.
Deutsches
Rundfunkarchiv (DRA)
(qv) **953**
- Groves, C.R.
West of Scotland
Agricultural College
(qv) **427**
- Guenther, F.
Universität Tübingen;
Forschungsstelle für
Natürlichsprachliche
Systeme (qv) **492**
- Gumbley, J.W.
Staffordshire County
Library (qv) **410**
- Günauer, J.
IBM Deutschland GmbH;
Wissenschaftliches
Zentrum Heidelberg
(qv) **493**
- Guneratne, D.P.
Economic and Social
Commission for Asia and
the Pacific (ESCAP)
(qv) **500**
- Gunn, A.
University of Pittsburgh;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Sciences (qv) **312**
- Gustafsson, Bengt-A.
Växjö University (qv)
412
- Haag, D.E.
Human Sciences
Research Council
(HSRC); Unit for
Library and Information
Research (qv) **549**
- Haanpää, Eeva-L.
Kirjastopalvelu (Finnish
Library Bureau) (qv)
730
- Habermann, H.
Freie Universität Berlin;
Fachbereich
Kommunikationswissense-
haften, Institut für
Bibliothekerausbildung
(qv) **483**
- Hadlow, J.F.
BCOP (Birmingham
Libraries in Co-operation)
(qv) **249**
- Haeger, J.
Research Libraries
Group, Inc.(RLG) (qv)
708
- Hafez, A.
University College
London; School of
Library, Archive and
Information Studies (qv)
43
- Häfner, C.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Kommunikation (StK)
(qv) **915**
- Haft, F.
Universität Tübingen;
Forschungsstelle für
Natürlichsprachliche
Systeme (qv) **492**
- Haft, R.A.
University of California;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
205
- Hagemann, O.
Universität Hamburg;
Fachbereich 05
Philosophie und
Sozialwissenschaften,
Institut für Soziologie
(qv) **1156**
- Hahn, U.
Universität Konstanz;
Lehrstuhl für
Informationswissenschaft
(qv) **561**
- Hainebach, R.
Europe-Data/European
Law Centre (qv) **861**
- Hale, M.
University of Southern
California; School of
Library and Information
Management (qv) **555**
- Halefeldt, H.O.
Deutsches
Rundfunkarchiv (DRA)
(qv) **953**
- Hall, B.D.
Cheshire County Council;
Research and Intelligence
Unit (qv) **98**
- Hall, E.E.M.
University of Reading;
Library (qv) **695**
- Hall, J.T.D.
Edinburgh University
Library; Special
Collections Department
(qv) **62**
- Hall, N.
Macquarie University;
Teacher Education
Program (qv) **526**
- Hall, N.
University of
Birmingham; Centre for
Computing and Computer
Science (qv) **838**
- Hallard, Denna-L.
State Library of New
South Wales; Public
Libraries Department
(qv) **579**
- Halloran, J.D.
University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research
(qv) **389, 931,
936-937, 939, 955-956,
958, 1188**
- Halpenny, F.
University of Toronto;
Faculty of Library and
Information Science (qv)
111, 120
- Hamilton-Richards, M.
National Committee on
Racism in Children's
Books (qv) **1165**
- Hammond, H.I.
Suffolk County
Information and Library
Service (qv) **366**
- Hancock, M.
Pira; Printing &
Information Technology
Division (qv) **1100**
- Hanley, H.
National Library of
Canada; Federal Libraries
Liaison Office (qv) **256**
- Hanna, M.
University of Wisconsin;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
240
- Hannah, L.
London School of
Economics; Business
History Unit (qv) **594**
- Hannesdóttir, S.
University of Iceland;
Department of Library
Science (qv) **311**
- Hannigan, J.A.
Columbia University;
School of Library Service
(qv) **166, 169-170,
176, 296**
- Hansen, A.
University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research
(qv) **955**
- Hansen, K.
Karlebo Municipal
Libraries; Nivaa Library
(qv) **67**
- Hanson, O.J.
City University; Centre
for Business Systems
Analysis (qv) **597**
- Hapeshi, K.
City University;
Department of
Information Science (qv)
753
- Harbusch, K.
Universität Saarbrücken;
Sonderforschungsbereich
100 Elektronische
Sprachforschung (qv)
1047
- Harris, C.
Wetheril Park Library
(qv) **580**
- Harman, J.
Polytechnic of North
London; School of
Librarianship and
Information Studies
(SOLIS) (qv) **829-830**
- Harri-Augstein, E.S.
Brunel University; Centre
for the Study of Human
Learning (qv) **961-962,
986, 995-996, 999**
- Harrington, J.L.
Drexel University; School
of Library and
Information Science (qv)
948
- Harris, J.
Cleveland County
Council; Research and
Intelligence Unit (qv)
970
- Harris, J.
College of Librarianship
Wales (qv) **1089**
- Harris, K.A.
Polytechnic of North
London; School of
Librarianship and
Information Studies
(SOLIS) (qv) **659**
- Harris, L.J.
College of Librarianship
Wales (qv) **1171**
- Harris, P.J.
Ordnance Survey;
Research and
Development Branch
(qv) **251**
- Harris, R.M.
University of Western
Ontario; School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) **300**
- Harrison, D.J.
Kent County Council;
County Library
Headquarters (qv) **261,
681**
- Harrison, G.
History of Advertising
Trust, The (qv) **161**
- Harrison, K.
Township of Delhi Public
Library (qv) **1157**
- Harrison, P.
Mansell Publishing Ltd
(qv) **354**
- Hart, D.
Drumheller Public
Library (qv) **188**
- Hart, K.
City University;
Department of
Information Science (qv)
553
- Hart, T.L.
Florida State University;
School of Library Science
(qv) **615**
- Hartley, J.
University of Manchester;
Programme of Policy
Research in Engineering,
Science and Technology
(PREST) (qv) **930**
- Hartley, J.M.
University of London;
School of Slavonic and
East European Studies
(qv) **134**
- Hartmann, P.
University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research
(qv) **936**
- Hartson, H.R.
Virginia Polytechnic

- Institute and State University; Department of Computer Science (qv) 272
- Harvey, A.P. University of Oxford; Radcliffe Science Library (qv) 158
- Harvey, J. Gloucestershire County Library (qv) 973
- Hasle, T. Larvik distriktsbibliotek and Vestviken EDB-sentral (qv) 586
- Hatchard, D.B. Bendigo College of Advanced Education (qv) 365
- Hatfield Polytechnic; School of Engineering, PO Box 109, College Lane, Hatfield, Hertfordshire AL10 9AB 398
- Hatfield Polytechnic Library; PO Box 110, Hatfield, Hertfordshire AL10 9AB 243, 1098
- Hatton, A. University of Southampton; University Library (qv) 534
- Hauck, P. University of Calgary (qv) 547
- Hauenschild, C. Universität Konstanz; Sonderforschungsbereich 99, 'Grammatik und sprachliche Prozesse', Teilprojekt E2 (qv) 1049
- Havard-Williams, P. Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM) (qv) 228
- Havard-Williams, P. Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) 50, 54, 381, 574, 889, 969
- Havelock, R. NETWORK, Inc.(The) (qv) 554
- Havelock, R. US Department of Education; Division of Library Programs, Office of Educational Research and Improvement (OERI) and Center for Libraries and Education Improvement (CLEI) (qv) 454
- Hawes, D.F.W. Polytechnic of the South Bank; Library (qv) 1007
- Hawkes, C.V. Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division (qv) 1102, 1124
- Hawkins, L. Wessex Regional Library & Information Service; Department of Community Medicine (qv) 396
- Haycock, K. Vancouver School Board (qv) 5
- Hayman, A. Seneca College of Applied Arts and Technology (qv) 264
- Haythornthwaite, J.A. Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) 1094
- Healey, M.J.R. University of London; London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, Department of Medical Statistics and Epidemiology (qv) 411
- Health Service Research Centre See University of Birmingham-Department of Social Medicine, Health Service Research Centre
- Hearne, E.G. University of Chicago; Graduate Library School (qv) 173
- Heath, E. Humberside County Council; Leisure Services Department (qv) 58
- Heaton, C.M. Cambridgeshire Libraries and Information Service; Cambridge Division (qv) 505
- Heeks, R. University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC) (qv) 372, 1032, 1035
- Hegna, K. University Library of Oslo; Planning Department (qv) 888, 891
- Heilinger, R. Wienerstrasse 260, A-8051 Graz, AUSTRIA 1074
- Heine, M.H. Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (qv) 595, 807, 824, 899, 949
- Heiner-Freiling, M. Deutsche Bibliothek (qv) 761
- Heinrich, A. Freie Universität Berlin; Fachbereich Kommunikationswissenschaften, Institut für Bibliothekarausbildung (qv) 483
- Hellinga, L. British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office (qv) 710, 1106
- Hellner, R. Norwegian Study Collection for Education, The (qv) 867
- Helmann, H. IBM Deutschland GmbH; Wissenschaftliches Zentrum Heidelberg (qv) 492
- Helsinki University of Technology; University Library, Otanientie 9, SF 02150 ESPOO 15, FINLAND 912
- Hemberger, F. Universität Konstanz; Sozialwissenschaftliche Fakultät, Fachgruppe Politik-/Verwaltungswissenschaft (qv) 827
- Hemmers, R. Fachinformationszentrum Energie Physik Mathematik GmbH (qv) 545
- Hemmings, M. University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC) (qv) 876
- Henderson, H. Informatics Engineering Ltd (qv) 821
- Hendley, A.M. Centre for Information Media and Technology (CIMTECH) (qv) 1098
- Hendley, R.J. University of Birmingham; Centre for Computing and Computer Science (qv) 997
- Hendriks, K.B. Public Archives of Canada; Conservation and Technical Services Branch, Picture Conservation Division (qv) 636
- Hendry, I.G. University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies (qv) 31
- Hengel-Dittrich, C. Deutsche Bibliothek (qv) 761
- Henkel, A. WWA-Institut für Wirtschaftsforschung (qv) 769
- Henket-Hoornweg, J.L.M.G. Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology; Department of Caribbean Studies (qv) 711
- Hennings, Ralf-D. Freie Universität Berlin; Fachbereich Kommunikationswissenschaften, Institut für Bibliothekarausbildung (qv) 483
- Hennings, Ralf-D. Freie Universität Berlin; Fachbereich Kommunikationswissenschaften Arbeitsbereich Informationswissenschaft (qv) 376
- Henry, S. National Library of Canada; Federal Libraries Liaison Office (qv) 256
- Henzler, R.G. Fachhochschule für Öffentliche Verwaltung; Fachbereich Wissenschaftliches Bibliotheks- und Dokumentationswesen (qv) 610
- Herfurth, M. Informationszentrum sozialwissenschaften (IZ) bei der Arbeitsgemeinschaft Sozialwissenschaftlicher Institute e.V. (qv) 128, 743
- Herlev-Bibliotekerne; KAS/Herlev Centralskolen, Herlev Bygade 70, 2730 Herlev DK, DENMARK 46, 529
- Herring, J.E. Robert Gordon's Institute of Technology; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (qv) 684
- Hertfordshire County Council; Hertfordshire Library Service, County Hall, Hertford, Hertfordshire SG13 8SJ 656
- Heusinger, L. Universität Marburg; Kunstgeschichtliches Institut, Bildarchiv Photo Marburg (qv) 854
- Hewlett, M. Derbyshire Library Service; Policy Advisory Group (PAG) (qv) 630
- Heyes, S. Essex Institute of Higher Education; Educational Research Centre (qv) 337
- Hicks, B. National Library of Canada; Public Services Branch (qv) 1067
- Higgins-McLoughlin, B. Museums Association, The (qv) 1036
- Highsmith, A.L. Texas A&M University, Processing Division; Sterling C. Evans Library (qv) 685
- Hildesheimer, F. Archives Nationales (qv) 164
- Hills, J. University of Manchester; Government Department (qv) 959
- Hills, P.J. Orchard House, Berrycroft, Soham, Cambridgeshire CB7 5BL 443
- Hipgrave, R. Victoria University of Wellington; Department of Librarianship (qv) 943
- Hirsch, L. Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Ökonomie (SfÖ) (qv) 437
- History of Advertising Trust, The; Abford House, 15 Wilton Road, London SW1V 1LT 161
- Hoare, P. University of Nottingham; University Library (qv) 2
- Hobart, A. Library Association (qv) 52
- Höfer, O. Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut (DBI) (qv) 727
- Hoffman, C. University College London; School of Library, Archive and Information Studies (qv) 390
- Hoffmeister, W. Nordrhein-Westfälisches Staatsarchiv (qv) 785
- Hogarth, J. University College London; School of Library, Archive and Information Studies (qv) 662
- Höll, R. Ernst Klett Druckerei; Abteilung Arabische Produkte (qv) 857
- Holley, E.G. University of North Carolina; School of Library Science (qv) 14, 183, 194, 225
- Holligan, P.J. University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC) (qv) 372, 835
- Holloway, H.L. University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC) (qv) 1034

- Holm, L.A.
Brodd; Statens
bibliotekshøgskole (qv)
248
- Holmboe, Carl-A.
Statens bibliotekshøgskole
(qv) 765
- Holt, D.
University of
Southampton;
Department of Social
Statistics (qv) 213
- Holt, M.L.
University of North
Carolina; School of
Library Science (qv) 63
- Home Office;
Research and Planning
Unit, Queen Anne's Gate,
London SW1H 9AT
380, 476, 777
- Hopkins, M.
Loughborough University;
The Library (qv) 399,
576
- Hopkins, R.L.
Canadian Law
Information Council;
Legal Information
Secretariat (qv) 540
- Hopkins, R.L.
University of Toronto;
Faculty of Library and
Information Science (qv)
77
- Horde, J.
University of Stirling;
Department of English
Studies, The Centre for
Bibliographical Studies
(qv) 174, 546,
714-717, 1092
- Horder, M.
Odense Sygehus (Odense
Hospital); Klinisk Kemisk
afdeling (Department of
Clinical Chemistry) (qv)
678
- Host, T.
Dokumentation (qv)
678
- Houlston, L.
University of Leicester;
School of Education
(qv) 450
- Howard, H.
McGill University;
Graduate School of
Library Science and
Information Studies (qv)
759
- Howard, P.J.
Brighton Polytechnic;
Department of
Computing and
Cybernetics (qv) 784
- Howes, B.R.
Riverina-Murray Institute
of Higher Education
(qv) 698
- Hruschka, P.
Gesellschaft für
Elektronische
Informationsverarbeitung
mbH (GEI) (qv) 947
- Hubbard, G.
Council for Educational
Technology for the
United Kingdom (CET)
(qv) 344, 528
- Huddersfield Polytechnic;
Department of Computer
Studies & Mathematics,
Queensgate, Huddersfield
HD1 3DH 904
- Huggett, J.W.
North Staffordshire
Polytechnic; Department
of Computing, Research
Centre for Computer
Archaeology (qv) 1020
- Hughes, J.
University of Strathclyde;
National Centre for
Training and Education
in Prosthetics and
Orthotics (qv) 859
- Hughes, J.G.
Queen's University of
Belfast; Department of
Computer Science (qv)
488
- Hughes, J.R.
Lloyd's Shipping
Information Services
(qv) 862
- Hughes, R.G.
34 Dillotford Avenue,
Coventry CV3 5DR
1093
- Hughes
University of Warwick;
Research Centre for the
Mathematical Modelling
of Clinical Trials
(RCMCT) (qv) 501
- Hull, R.
University of Southern
California; Department of
Computer Science (qv)
598
- Hulme, A.
NACAB (National
Association of Citizens
Advice Bureaux) (qv)
773
- Human Sciences Research
Council (HSRC);
Unit for Library and
Information Research,
Private Bag X41, 0001
Pretoria, REPUBLIC OF
SOUTH AFRICA 18,
212, 470, 549, 618
- Humberside County Council;
Leisure Services
Department, Central
Library, Albion Street,
Hull HU1 3TF 58, 72,
653, 978
- Humberside County Council;
Leisure Services
Department, with Hull
District Health Authority,
c/o Central Library,
Albion Street, Hull HU1
3TF 544
- Humphreys, K.W.
94 Metchley Lane,
Harborne, Birmingham
B17 0HS 33, 65
- Humphry, J.A.
Forest Press (qv) 913
- Hungarian Academy of
Science;
Library, H-1361
Budapest Pf.7,
HUNGARY 637
- Hungarian Institute for
Building Science (ETI);
Dávid-Ferenc-utca 6,
H-1502 Budapest,
HUNGARY 781
- Hünke, H.
Commission of the
European Communities;
Information Technologies
Task Force (qv) 440
- Hunnisset, B.
Brighton Polytechnic;
Department of
Librarianship (qv) 1180
- Hunter, D.C.
University of Illinois;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (GSLIS) (qv)
1139
- Hurstville Municipal Library
and Information Service;
Civic Centre, MacMahon
Street, Hurstville, New
South Wales 2220,
AUSTRALIA 83
- Hutchings, M.
Oxford Polytechnic;
Library (qv) 516
- Hutson, J.H.
Library of Congress;
Manuscript Division
(qv) 178
- Hvidovre Municipal libraries;
Main Library,
Hvidovrevej 280, 2650
Hvidovre DK,
DENMARK 581
- Iacini, M.L.
University of Rome;
School of Specialization
for Librarians and
Archivists (qv) 1072
- IBM Deutschland GmbH;
Wissenschaftliches
Zentrum Heidelberg,
Tiergartenstrasse 15,
D-6900 Heidelberg,
WEST GERMANY
492-493
- IFLA;
Section of Art Libraries,
c/o Museum of Modern
Art, New York, USA
163
- IFLA International
Programme for UBC;
c/o Reference Division,
British Library, Great
Russell Street, London
WC1B 3DG 664-665,
667, 687-689, 693, 718,
746
- IFLA Round Table on
Library History
(Standing Committee);
Bibliothèque du
Saulchoir, 43 bis, rue de
la Glacière, 75013 Paris
FRANCE 6
- Iivonen, M.
University of Tampere;
Department of Library
and Information Science
(qv) 756
- Illinois Institute of
Technology;
3300 S Federal Street,
Chicago, Illinois 60616,
USA 941
- IMD
See Institut für
Maschinelle
Dokumentation (IMD)
- Imperial College of Science
and Technology;
South Kensington,
London SW7 2AZ 994
- Indiana University;
Graduate Library School,
Bloomington, Indiana
47405, USA 27, 179,
305, 323, 1107
- Indiana University;
Purdue University at
Indianapolis, 1125 East
38th Street, Indianapolis
46223, USA 818
- Industrieanlagen-Betriebsgesel-
schaft mbH (IABG);
Einsteinstrasse 20,
D-8012 Ottobrunn,
WEST GERMANY 994
- Informatics Engineering Ltd;
Gough House, 57 Eden
Street, Kingston upon
Thames KT1 1DA 821
- Information, Media and
Library Planners;
55 Westmount Avenue,
Toronto, Ontario,
CANADA M6H 3K2
343
- Information Management
Consultants, Inc;
for COSLA/ULC/PLA,
1710 Oakcrest Avenue,
Norman, Oklahoma
73071, USA 491
- Informationszentrum Raum
und Bau der Fraunhofer
Gesellschaft (IRB);
Nobelstrasse 12, D-7000
Stuttgart 80, WEST
GERMANY 781
- Informationszentrum
sozialwissenschaften (IZ)
bei der
Arbeitsgemeinschaft
Sozialwissenschaftlicher
Institute e.V.;
Lennéstrasse 30, D-5300
Bonn 1, WEST
GERMANY 128, 743
- Inman, C.R.H.
University of Leicester;
Primary Communications
Research Centre (PCRC)
(qv) 982
- Institut der Deutschen
Wirtschaft;
Forschungsgruppe
PRODIS, Postfach
510669, D-5000 Köln 51,
WEST GERMANY 866
- Institut für Maschinelle
Dokumentation (IMD);
Rechenzentrum Graz,
Steyrergasse 25a, A-8010
Graz, AUSTRIA 884
- International Council for
Building Research Studies
and Documentation (IB);
WC 57, PO Box 20704,
NL-3001 JA Rotterdam,
NETHERLANDS 781
- International Council on
Archives (Committee on
Automation);
Bundesarchiv, D-5400
Koblenz, WEST
GERMANY 589
- International Development
Research Centre;
Information Sciences
Division, PO Box 8500,
Ottawa, Ontario,
CANADA K1G 3H9
562
- International Electronic
Publishing Research
Centre (IEPRC);
Research Committee,
Pira House, Randalls
Road, Leatherhead,
Surrey KT22 7RU 1148
- International Federation of
Library Associations and
Institutions
See IFLA
- Iowa State University Library;
Ames, Iowa 50011, USA
320
- Ireland, C.
City of London
Polytechnic; Fawcett
Library and Learning
Resources Service (qv)
1083
- Ireland, I.
Barnsley Libraries; in
collaboration with Leeds
Polytechnic, School of
Librarianship (qv) 407
- Irving, A.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies
(qv) 521
- Ismail, I.B.
University of Malaya
Library, Kuala Lumpur
22-11, Malaysia. Home
address: 16 Taman
Zaaba, Taman Tun
Dr. Ismail, Kuala
Lumpur, MALAYSIA
533
- Istanbul University;
Central Library, Bayezit,
Istanbul, TURKEY 623
- Istanbul University;
Faculty of Letters,

- Department of Library Science, Fen Fak.PTT, Istanbul, **TURKEY** 186, 623
- Istituto Centrale per il Catalogo Unico delle Biblioteche Italiane; Laboratorio per la Bibliografia Retrospettiva, Viale Castro Pretorio 105, 00185 Roma, **ITALY** 700
- Istituto Regionale per Ibeni Culturali della Regione Emilia-Romagna Via Farini 28, 40124 Bologna, **ITALY** 735
- Istituto Universitario Navale; Via Acton 38, Napoli, **ITALY** 340
- J5-gruppen AB; Sundyberg, **SWEDEN** 497
- Jachtmann, B. Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut (DBI) (qv) 767
- Jackson, A. University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science (qv) 300
- Jackson, R.R.P. University College London; Department of Statistical Science, Clinical Operational Research Unit (CORU) (qv) 502
- Jacobs, N.A. University of Strathclyde; National Centre for Training and Education in Prosthetics and Orthotics (qv) 859
- Jacobsen, O. Norsk senter for informatikk (qv) 793
- Jacobsen, P.H. Herlev-Bibliotekerne (qv) 529
- Jacobson, G.J. University of Minnesota; Library School (qv) 20
- Jagodzinski, A.P. University of Oxford; Radcliffe Science Library (qv) 603
- Jahoda, G. Florida State University; School of Library Science (qv) 171, 520, 902
- Jakes, S.E. University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies (qv) 805
- James, K.I. University of Kent at Canterbury; Computing Laboratory (qv) 709
- James, S. University of Exeter (qv) 940
- Jamieson, A.J. University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science (qv) 898
- Janes, F.R. City University; Department of Systems Science (qv) 1021
- Jarratt, P. University of Birmingham; Centre for Computing and Computer Science (qv) 997
- Järvelin, K. University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science (qv) 260, 436
- Jaskolla, D. Biologische Bundesanstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft; Dokumentationsstelle für Phytomedizin (qv) 558
- Jauslin, J.-F. Swiss Federal Institute of Technology (ETH); Institut für Informatik (qv) 797
- Jazdzewski, K.K. Biblioteka Uniwersytecka (qv) 204, 670
- Jelinek, M. Preston Polytechnic; Library & Learning Resources Service and School of Biology (qv) 760
- Jenkin, I.T. Camberwell School of Art and Crafts (qv) 642
- Jenkins, N. Birmingham Bibliographical Society, c/o Birmingham Central Library, Language Literature Department, Birmingham B3 3HQ 1168
- Jenkinson, D.H. University of Manitoba; Faculty of Education (qv) 136
- Jennings, B. Kent County Council; County Library Headquarters (qv) 367
- Jennings, D. University College Dublin; Department of Computer Science and Computer Centre (qv) 441
- Jensen, D. University of North Carolina; School of Library Science (qv) 108
- Jensen, K. Technological Library of Denmark; Danish Research Libraries EDP Committee (qv) 588
- Jensen, V.H. Hvidovre Municipal libraries; Main Library (qv) 581
- Jenssen, S. c/o Centralen för Teknisk Terminologi, Elisabetsgatan 16 B 13, 00170 Helsingfors 17, **FINLAND** 159
- Jeremy, D.J. London School of Economics; Business History Unit (qv) 594
- Jest, P. Odense Sygehus (Odense Hospital); Klinisk Kemisk afdeling (Department of Clinical Chemistry) (qv) 678
- Jochum, F. Technische Universität Berlin; Fachbereich Informatik, Institut für Angewandte Informatik (qv) 813
- Johannisson, B. Växjö University (qv) 412
- Johanson, G. Monash University; Graduate School of Librarianship (qv) 1170
- Johansson, A. Karolinska institutets bibliotek och informationscentral (KIBIC) (qv) 890
- Johns, J.A. 62 Westmoreland Avenue, Hornchurch, Essex R11 2ET 1095
- Johnsen, K. R-direktoratet (qv) 893
- Johnson, B.J. Braille & Talking Book Library (qv) 349
- Johnson, D.H. Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Department of Computer Science (qv) 272
- Jolliffe, J.W. Avero Publications Ltd (qv) 696
- Jones, D. London Borough of Richmond upon Thames; Libraries Department (qv) 1091
- Jones, D. University of Strathclyde; National Centre for Training and Education in Prosthetics and Orthotics (qv) 859
- Jones, D.L. Chadwyck-Healey Ltd (qv) 1181
- Jones, E. Seneca College of Applied Arts and Technology (qv) 264
- Jones, G. University of Strathclyde; Department of Information Science, Librarianship Division (qv) 1169
- Jones, J.H. Hertfordshire County Council; Hertfordshire Library Service (qv) 656
- Jones, K.P. Aslib Informatics Group (qv) 738
- Jones, K.P. Malaysian Rubber Producers' Research Association (qv) 258, 794, 894
- Jones, L. University of Birmingham; Department of Cancer Studies (qv) 428
- Jones, N. 28 Hollin Lane, Leeds LS16 5LZ 29
- Jones, P.H. College of Librarianship Wales (qv) 1155
- Jones, R.M. Polytechnic of Central London; Library Services (qv) 702
- Josephson, J. Ohio State University, The; Department of Computer and Information Science, Artificial Intelligence Group (qv) 799
- Jover, B. c/o Reference Division, British Library, Great Russell Street, London WC1B 3DG 718
- Jover, B. IFLA International Programme for UBC (qv) 664-665, 667, 687-689, 693, 746
- Jowell, R. Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR); Survey Methods Centre (qv) 1027
- Jussilainen, M. University of Tampere; Department of Library and Information Science (qv) 151
- Kaae, S. Bibliotekscentralen; Bibliographical Department (qv) 914
- Kaatsch, P. Universität Mainz; Institut für Medizinische Statistik und Dokumentation (IMSD) (qv) 490
- Kabi, A. Royal Society of Chemistry (The); Information Services (qv) 869
- Kaegbein, P. IFLA Round Table on Library History (Standing Committee); Bibliothèque du Saulchoir (qv) 6
- Kaegbein, P. Universität Köln; Lehrstuhl für Bibliothekswissenschaft (qv) 79
- Kahn, A.M.C. 12 Waverley Grove, Finchley, London N3 3PK 1013
- Kahtani, A.S.M. Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) 44
- Kajberg, L. Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Research Secretariat (qv) 731, 768, 888, 1163
- Kalayci, T. Istanbul University; Central Library (qv) 623
- Kalus, C. University of Oxford; Radcliffe Science Library (qv) 603
- Kangkun, V. The Department of Teacher Education, The Ministry of Education, Bangkok 10300, **THAILAND** 185
- Kantor, P.B. Tantalus, Inc. (qv) 801
- Karl Marx University of Economic Sciences, Budapest; Central Library, H-1828 Budapest, POB 489, **HUNGARY** 402
- Karlebo Municipal Libraries; Nivaa Library, Nivaa Center, DK-2990 Nivaa, **DENMARK** 67
- Karlsson, O. University of Gothenburg; Medicindata (qv) 1037
- Karni, R.S. Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology; Modern Indonesia Documentation Centre (qv) 796
- Karolinska institutets bibliotek och informationscentral (KIBIC); PO Box 602 01, S-104 01 Stockholm, **SWEDEN** 890
- Kaser, D. Indiana University;

- Graduate Library School (qv) 323, 1107
- Kastaly, B.
National Széchenyi Library (qv) 637
- Katzen, M.
University of Leicester; Office for Humanities Communication (qv) 460
- Katzen, M.
University of Leicester; Primary Communications Research Centre (PCRC) (qv) 835
- Katzer, J.
Syracuse University; School of Information Studies (qv) 744, 920
- Kavanagh, R.
Ontario Library Service - Trent (qv) 751
- Kay, C.J.
University of Glasgow; Department of English Language (qv) 795
- Kazlauskas, E.
University of Southern California; School of Education (qv) 138
- Keil, G.C.
Universität Saarbrücken; Sonderforschungsbereich 100 Elektronische Sprachforschung (qv) 1054
- Kelbrick, N.
Suffolk County Information and Library Service (qv) 393
- Kells, H.
Rutgers University; School of Communication, Information and Library Studies (qv) 239
- Kelly, A.
Data for Development (DFD) (qv) 497
- Kelly, D.
University of York; J.B.Morrill Library (qv) 864
- Kelm, B.
Deutsche Bibliothek (qv) 761
- Kelsall, R.L.
56 Douglas Street, Motherwell ML1 3JG 369
- Kemp, D.A.
Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (qv) 825
- Kemp, H.C.
Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology; Modern Indonesia Documentation Centre (qv) 796
- Kempson, E.
ACUMEN (qv) 241, 468
- Kemsley, D.E.
University of London; School of Slavonic and East European Studies (qv) 1084
- Kennington, D.
Capital Planning Information Ltd (Southern) (qv) 196, 201, 208, 350, 971, 1140
- Kent County Council;
County Library Headquarters, Springfield, Maidstone, Kent ME14 2LH 261, 341, 367, 681
- Kerschhacker, G.
Institut für Maschinelle Dokumentation (IMD) (qv) 884
- Keseroglu, H.S.
Istanbul University; Faculty of Letters, Department of Library Science (qv) 186
- Keul, V.
Work Research Institutes (qv) 590
- Keutgen, H.
Gesellschaft für Elektronische Informationsverarbeitung mbH (GEI) (qv) 947
- KIBIC
See Karolinska institutets bibliotek och informationscentral (KIBIC)
- Kickbusch, I.
World Health Organisation (WHO); Regional Office for Europe, Health Education Unit (qv) 541
- Kiely, M.
London School of Economics; Business History Unit (qv) 594
- King, B.
Cumbria County Council; County Library (qv) 278
- King, K.
Ontario Library Service - Trent (qv) 751
- King Research, Inc.;
6000 Executive Boulevard, Rockville, Maryland 20852, USA 554
- Kingham, E.
Queen's University of Belfast; Institute of Irish Studies (qv) 779
- Kinsella, J.
University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research (qv) 600, 668, 683, 704-705, 754
- Kirjastopalvelu (Finnish Library Bureau);
Katuosoite, Särkiniementie 5, 00210 Helsinki 21, FINLAND 730
- Kirkali, M.
Ezracıbaşı İlaç Sanayii ve Ticaret A.Ş., Büyükdere Cad., Levent, Istanbul, TURKEY 552
- Kirkham, J.A.
University of Bradford; Computing Department (qv) 504
- Kirwin, F.
See Mason, F. M.
- Klasek, C.B.
Southern Illinois University; Department of Curriculum Instruction and Media (qv) 185, 191
- Klein, R.E.
University of Bath; School of Humanities and Social Sciences (qv) 968
- Kleinburd, F.E.
Columbia University; School of Library Service (qv) 166
- Kleyle, R.M.
Indiana University; Purdue University at Indianapolis (qv) 818
- Kneeshan, C.
Computer Planning and Management Ltd (qv) 253
- Knippen, Hans-P.
Gesellschaft für Elektronische Informationsverarbeitung mbH (GEI) (qv) 947
- Knoerdel, J.E.
Aspen Systems Corporation; Database Publishing Services (qv) 1174
- Knowles, F.E.
University of Aston in Birmingham; Department of Modern Languages (qv) 1053
- Knox, G.
University of Birmingham; Department of Social Medicine, Health Service Research Centre (qv) 433
- Koch, W.
Institut für Maschinelle Dokumentation (IMD) (qv) 884
- Kochen, M.
University of Michigan (qv) 983
- Kochhoff, S.T.
Columbia University; School of Library Service (qv) 364
- Kohn, P.A.
Robert Gordon's Institute of Technology; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (qv) 406
- Kokkonen, O.
Norwegian Study Collection for Education, The (qv) 867
- Komorowski, E.
Ministry of Science; Higher Education and Engineering High School for Engineers in Kielce (qv) 35
- Korfage, R.R.
Southern Methodist University (qv) 819
- Korvin, A. de
See de Korvin, A.
- Kostrewski, B.J.
City University; Department of Information Science (qv) 499
- Koulén, I.
Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology; Department of Caribbean Studies (qv) 1040
- Krablin, L.
University of Glasgow; Department of Computing Science (qv) 946
- Krallmann, H.
Technische Universität Berlin; Fachbereich 02, Gesellschafts- und Planungswissenschaften, Institut für Psychologie (qv) 944
- Krikelas, J.
University of Wisconsin; School of Library and Information Studies (qv) 584
- Kriz-Bobert, U.
Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut (DBI) (qv) 727
- Kroll, H.
NUKEM GmbH (qv) 418
- Kropholler, H.W.
University of Manchester Institute of Science and Technology (UMIST); Paper Science Department - Paper Conservation Centre (qv) 643
- Kroupa, E.
Universität Saarbrücken; Fachbereich 05, Abteilung 5.5 Informationswissenschaft (qv) 448
- Krug, J.C.
121 Solley, Manchester, Missouri, USA 191
- Kubisiak, E.
National Library; Institute of Books and Public Reading (qv) 211
- Kubow, S.
University of Wrocław; Institute for Librarianship (qv) 222
- Kubulska, A.
University of Aston in Birmingham; Department of Modern Languages (qv) 1053
- Kuchenbäcker, F.
Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Systementwicklung (SfS) (qv) 373
- Kuhlen, R.
Universität Konstanz; Lehrstuhl für Informationswissenschaft (qv) 561
- Kunszt, G.
Hungarian Institute for Building Science (ETI) (qv) 781
- Kursawe, G.
Biologische Bundesanstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft (Library) (qv) 722
- Kusack, J.M.
Indiana University; Graduate Library School (qv) 305
- Kwong, C.
c/o The Library, Education Department, 5/F Lee Gardens, Husan Avenue, HONG KONG 68
- LA
See Library Association
- La Rose, A.J.
Wittenburg University (qv) 244
- Labdon, P.R.
Suffolk County Information and Library Service (qv) 230
- Laflin-Barker, S.
University of Birmingham; Centre for Computing and Computer Science (qv) 838
- Laidler, J.
Randersegnens Bibliotek (qv) 215
- Laidlaw, S.
New Brunswick Legislative Library (qv) 38
- Lake, F.H.
104 Kings Road, Walton-on-Thames, Surrey KT12 2RE 1080
- Lake, G.L.
University of Texas; Graduate School of Library and Information Science (qv) 55
- Lake, J.
East Sussex County Council; Brighton Area Library, Music Library (qv) 80
- Lambert, C.
University of Bristol; School of Advanced Urban Studies (qv) 353
- Lamble, J.H.
University of Bath; The Library (qv) 557

- Lancashire County Library;
143 Corporation Street,
Preston, Lancashire PR1
2TB 338, 370, 646
- Lancashire County Library;
in co-operation with
Lancashire Polytechnic
and the North Western
Legal Services
Committee, 143
Corporation Street,
Preston, Lancashire PR1
2TB 409
- Lancaster, F.W.
Royal School of
Librarianship, The
(Danmarks
Biblioteksskole) (qv) 457
- Lancaster, F.W.
University of Illinois;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (GSLIS) (qv)
155, 157, 290
- Lancelyn-Green, R.
Leeds Polytechnic; School
of Librarianship (qv)
1096
- Landers, J.J.
United States
Government; General
Services Administration,
National Archives and
Records Service (NCS)
(qv) 849
- Landry, C.
COMEDIA (qv) 998,
1177
- Landwirtschaftskammer
Schleswig-Holstein;
Holstenstrasse 106-108,
2300 Kiel 1, WEST
GERMANY 847
- Lange, H.
DECHEMA Deutsche
Gesellschaft für
chemisches
Apparatewesen e.V. (qv)
770
- Langer, H.
DECHEMA Deutsche
Gesellschaft für
chemisches
Apparatewesen e.V. (qv)
495
- Langridge, D.W.
Polytechnic of North
London; School of
Librarianship and
Information Studies
(SOLIS) (qv) 659
- Lanzke, H.
IFLA International
Programme for UBC
(qv) 693
- Large, B.
University College of
North Wales; Department
of Psychology (qv) 1059
- Larsen, P.S.
Royal School of
Librarianship, The
(Danmarks
Biblioteksskole) (qv)
1163
- Larvik distriktsbibliotek and
Vestviken EDB-sentral;
Larvik, NORWAY 586
- LASER (London and South
East Library Region);
33/34 Alfred Place,
London WC1E 7DP
840, 883
- Laszkiewicz, O.T.M.
State Library of South
Australia; Mortlock
Library of South
Australia (qv) 712
- Lathrope, D.
Derbyshire Library
Service; Policy Advisory
Group (PAG) (qv) 76
- Lathrope, D.
Derbyshire Library
Service (qv) 648
- Lattimore, M.I.
40 St Martin's Avenue,
Plymouth, Devonshire
PL3 4QS 34, 47
- Laurén, C.
c/o Centralen för Teknisk
Terminologi,
Elisabetsgatan 16 B 13,
00170 Helsingfors 17,
FINLAND 159
- Laux, W.
Biologische Bundesanstalt
für Land- und
Forstwirtschaft;
Dokumentationsstelle für
Phytophthora (qv) 558,
916
- Laux, W.
Biologische Bundesanstalt
für Land- und
Forstwirtschaft (Library)
(qv) 722
- Law, C.
National Library of
Australia; Library
Services for the
Handicapped (qv) 107
- Law, J.
University of Keele;
Department of Sociology
and Social Anthropology
(qv) 897
- Lawal, O.O.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies
(qv) 4
- Layzell Ward, P.
Western Australian
Institute of Technology;
Department of Library &
Information Studies (qv)
315
- LC
See Library of Congress
- Leaning, M.S.
City University; Centre
for Measurement and
Information in Medicine
(qv) 775
- Learned Information (Europe)
Ltd;
Besselsleigh Road,
Abingdon, Oxfordshire
OX13 6LG 1151
- Leathlean, H.
Westcott, Chagford,
Devonshire TQ13 8JF
1108
- LeBel, J.
New Brunswick
Legislative Library (qv)
38
- Ledington, P.W.J.
University of Lancaster;
School of Management
and Organisational
Sciences (qv) 383
- Lee, A.J.
St Thomas' Hospital;
Finance Department
(qv) 737
- Lee, D.S.
Library of Congress;
American Folklife Center,
National Programs (qv)
152
- Leedham-Green, E.S.
University of Cambridge;
University Library,
University Archives (qv)
64, 1038
- Leeds Polytechnic;
School of Librarianship,
Leighton Hall, Beckett
Park, Leeds LS6 3QS
218, 535, 1096
- Leeds Polytechnic;
School of Librarianship,
Medical Information
Research Unit, Leighton
Hall, Beckett Park, Leeds
LS6 3QS 525
- Leeds Polytechnic;
School of Librarianship,
Public Libraries
Management Research
Unit, Leighton Hall,
Beckett Park, Leeds LS6
3QS 333, 583, 1011
- Leek Citizens' Advice Bureau;
c/o Staffordshire County
Library (qv) 410
- Leeves, J.
University of Bath;
Centre for Catalogue
Research (qv) 587
- Lefavre, P.
Red Deer Public Library
(qv) 190
- Lehigh University;
Bethlehem, Pennsylvania
18015, USA 811
- Lehmann, H.
IBM Deutschland GmbH;
Wissenschaftliches
Zentrum Heidelberg
(qv) 492
- Leicestershire County Council
Libraries and Information
Service;
First Floor, Thames
Tower, Navigation Street,
Leicester LE1 3TZ 616
- Leigh, J.A.
British Library; Science
Reference Library (qv)
417
- Lenders, W.
Universität Bonn Institut
für
Kommunikationsforschung
und Phonetik (IKP)
(qv) 1192
- Lengenfelder, H.
Saur-Verlag KG (qv)
828
- Levett, J.
University of Tasmania;
School of Librarianship
(qv) 56
- Levi, I.
Columbia University;
School of Library Service
(qv) 378, 812
- Lewell, R.M.
Lloyd's Shipping
Information Services
(qv) 862
- Lewis, A.
University of Bath;
School of Humanities and
Social Sciences (qv) 940
- Lewis, D.
University of Western
Ontario; School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) 747
- Lewis, P.R.
British Library;
Bibliographic Services
Division (qv) 602
- Li, N.
Chinese Academy of
Sciences; Guangzhou
Institute of Energy
Conversion, Information
Division (qv) 426
- Library Association;
7 Ridgmount Street,
London WC1E 7AE 52,
432
- Library Association of China;
43 Nan Hai Road,
Taipei, Taiwan,
REPUBLIC OF CHINA
119
- Library of Congress;
American Folklife Center,
National Programs,
Washington DC 20540,
USA 152
- Library of Congress;
Center for the Book,
Washington DC 20540,
USA 1127, 1161
- Library of Congress;
Chief Descriptive
Cataloguing Division,
Washington DC 20540,
USA 687
- Library of Congress;
Manuscript Division,
Washington DC 20540,
USA 178
- Library of Congress;
National Library Service
for the Blind and
Physically Handicapped,
National Programs,
Washington DC 20540,
USA 146-147, 236,
325, 347-348, 358-360,
836
- Library of Congress;
Office of Planning and
Development, LM 607,
Washington DC 20540,
USA 782
- Library of Congress;
Processing Services,
Cataloguing in
Publication Division,
Washington DC 20542,
USA 667
- Library of Congress;
Processing Services
Department, Shared
Cataloguing Division,
Washington DC 20540,
USA 708
- Library of Congress;
Washington DC 20540,
USA 639, 665
- Liede, J.
McGill University;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Studies (qv) 1056
- Liedloff, V.
Universität Saarbrücken;
Fachbereich 05,
Abteilung 5.5
Informationswissenschaft
(qv) 448
- Lievesley, D.
Social and Community
Planning Research
(SCPR); Survey Methods
Centre (qv) 1016,
1026-1027, 1029
- Light, P.H.
University of
Southampton;
Department of
Psychology (qv) 1060
- Lightfoot, D.G.
Lancashire County
Library (qv) 338
- Ligomenides, P.A.
University of Maryland;
Electrical Engineering
Department, Computers
and Cybernetic
Engineering Program
(qv) 875
- Ligomenides, P.A.
University of Maryland;
Electrical Engineering
Department (qv) 1194
- Lin, J.
Southern Illinois
University; Department of
Curriculum Instruction
and Media (qv) 605
- Lincoln, R.
University of Manitoba
Libraries (qv) 1001
- Linden, R.O.
University of Library and
Information Science
(qv) 1063
- Lindhard, E.
Karlebo Municipal
Libraries; Nivaa Library
(qv) 67
- Lindsay, J.
University College

- London; Development Planning Unit (qv) 22, 374
- Linggard, R.J.
Queen's University of Belfast; Department of Computer Science and Department of Electrical & Electronic Engineering (qv) 810
- Linné, O.
University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research (qv) 956
- Liu, C.
Academia Sinica Nankang; Institute of History and Philology (qv) 694
- Liverpool University
See University of Liverpool
- Lloyd's Shipping Information Services;
4 Lloyd's Avenue, London EC3N 3ED 862
- Lock, G.R.
North Staffordshire Polytechnic; Department of Computing, Research Centre for Computer Archaeology (qv) 1020
- Lockyer, D.
Somerset County Libraries (qv) 833
- Lohmeyer, D.
Informationszentrum sozialwissenschaften (IZ) bei der Arbeitsgemeinschaft Sozialwissenschaftlicher Institute e.V. (qv) 743
- London Borough of Richmond upon Thames;
Libraries Department, The Retreat, Retreat Road, Richmond, Surrey TW9 1PH 1091
- London Borough of Southwark;
Dulwich Library, Lordship Lane, London SE22 8NB 84, 210
- London Borough of Southwark;
Libraries Department, 20/22 Lordship Lane, London SE22 8HN 210
- London School of Economics; Business History Unit, 10 Portugal Street, London WC2A 2HD 594
- London School of Economics and Political Science;
Houghton Street, London WC2A 2AE 1186
- Long, G.
c/o International Monetary Fund, 19th and H Street NW, Washington DC 20931, USA 187
- Longo, R.M.J.
University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies (qv) 464
- Lord, S.
Kent County Council; County Library Headquarters (qv) 341
- Lorna Linda University;
University Library, Riverside, California, USA 96
- Loughborough University;
Department of Library and Information Studies, Centre for Library and Information Management (CLAIM), Loughborough, Leicestershire LE11 3TU 110, 217, 228, 243, 262-263, 283, 355, 361, 465-466, 474, 512, 565, 622, 657, 675, 1159
- Loughborough University;
Department of Library and Information Studies, Loughborough, Leicestershire LE11 3TU 4, 15-16, 30, 44, 50, 54, 175, 192, 207, 279, 310, 381, 442, 445, 463, 515, 521, 574, 889, 969, 1010, 1094, 1126, 1145
- Loughborough University;
The Library, Loughborough, Leicestershire LE11 3TU 399, 478, 576, 607, 886
- Louks, S.
NETWORK, Inc.(The) (qv) 554
- Love, E.
AAHSLD/MLA Joint Task Force for Development of Academic Health Sciences Library Guidelines (qv) 60
- Lovecy, I.
Marc Users' Group (qv) 599
- Lovelock, A.E.
Ordnance Survey; Research and Development Branch (qv) 251
- Loveridge, R.
University of Aston in Birmingham; Management Centre (qv) 964
- LSE
See London School of Economics
- Luckham, B.
University of Manchester; Extra-mural Department (qv) 1166
- Ludwig, Hans-W.
University of Tübingen; Neuphilologische Fakultät, Department of English (qv) 1160
- Lukenbill, B.
University of Texas; Graduate School of Library and Information Science (qv) 682
- Lum, V.
IBM Deutschland GmbH; Wissenschaftliches Zentrum Heidelberg (qv) 493
- Lye, J.R.
University of Bath; Centre for Catalogue Research (qv) 668
- Lynch, M.F.
University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies (qv) 780
- Lynch, M.J.
Information Management Consultants, Inc; for COSLA/ULC/PLA (qv) 491
- Maas, Heinz-D.
Universität Saarbrücken; Fachbereich 05, Abteilung 5.5 Informationswissenschaft (qv) 1050
- Maas, Heinz-D.
Universität Saarbrücken; Sonderforschungsbereich 100 Elektronische Sprachforschung (qv) 1052
- Mabbs, A.W.
14 Acorn Lane, Cuffley, Hertfordshire 223
- Macartney, N.
Hatfield Polytechnic Library (qv) 243, 1098
- Macartney, N.S.
Centre for Information Media and Technology (CIMTECH) (qv) 591
- McCallum, S.
IFLA International Programme for UBC (qv) 746
- McCarthy, A.E.K.
Norfolk County Council; Chief Executive's Department (qv) 977
- McCawley, C.W.
Drexel University; School of Library and Information Science (qv) 286
- McCleary, J.P.
Centro Nacional de Conservación y Microfilmación Documental y Bibliográfica (qv) 641
- McClung, P.
Research Libraries Group, Inc.(RLG) (qv) 629, 638
- McClure, C.
Information Management Consultants, Inc; for COSLA/ULC/PLA (qv) 491
- McCormick, S.
University of London; Chelsea College, Centre for Science & Maths Education, Educational Computing Section (qv) 1003
- McCrary, J.
University of Southern California; School of Library and Information Management (qv) 291
- McCron, R.
University of Leicester; Centre for Mass Communication Research (qv) 389
- McDermott, J.
Library of Congress; Processing Services, Cataloguing in Publication Division (qv) 667
- McDevitt, D.G.
University of Dundee; Department of Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology (qv) 489
- McDonagh, M.
Scientific Documentation Centre (qv) 663
- McDonald, A.G.
University of Warwick; Research Centre for the Mathematical Modelling of Clinical Trials (RCMCT) (qv) 501
- MacDonald, B.
University of East Anglia; School of Education, Centre of Applied Research in Education (CARE) (qv) 988
- McDonald, D.
Aspen Systems Corporation; Commercial Information Management Services (qv) 554
- McDonald, D.D.
Aspen Systems Corporation; Database Publishing Services (qv) 1174
- Macdonald, J.
University of Leicester; Office for Humanities Communication (qv) 865
- McDonough, F.J.
United States Government; General Services Administration, National Archives and Records Service (NCS) (qv) 849
- MacDougall, A.
Loughborough University; The Library (qv) 607
- McDowell, L.
Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; Library (qv) 387, 563, 649, 658
- McEnally, S.K.
University of North Carolina; School of Library Science (qv) 172
- Macfarlane, D.
University of Glasgow; Department of Computing Science (qv) 946
- McGarvie, M.
City University; Department of Information Science (qv) 553
- McGill, M.
Syracuse University; School of Information Studies (qv) 900
- McGill University;
Graduate School of Library and Information Studies, 3459 McTavish Street, Montreal PQ, CANADA H3A 1Y1 104, 289, 294, 317, 1056
- McGill University;
Graduate School of Library Science and Information Studies, 3459 McTavish Street, Montreal, Quebec, CANADA H3A 1Y1 759
- McIlwaine, I.C.
University College London; School of Library, Archive and Information Studies (qv) 181
- McIntosh, R.
British Library; Map Library (qv) 732
- McIntyre, B.
Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology (RMIT); Department of Librarianship (qv) 496
- McIntyre, J.
State Library of New South Wales; General Reference Library (qv) 81, 566
- McKay, P.
Lancashire County Library (qv) 338
- McKee, N.
Florida State University; School of Library Science (qv) 171
- McKenna, P.
National Institute of Higher Education (NIHE) Dublin (qv) 577
- MacKenzie, R.J.
University of Southampton; Department of Adult Education (qv) 1006
- Maclean, D.
Home Office; Research and Planning Unit (qv) 777
- McLean, N.
Polytechnic of Central London; Library

- Technology Centre (qv) 848
- McLean, N.F.
Polytechnic of Central
London; Library Services
(qv) 268-269, 271,
543, 550, 702, 745
- McLelland, D.H.
University of Strathclyde;
Department of
Information Science,
Librarianship Division
(qv) 606
- Macleod, D.N.G.
Cambridge Language
Research Unit (qv) 926
- MacMullin, S.
Syracuse University;
School of Information
Studies (qv) 471
- Macquarie University;
Teacher Education
Program, North Ryde,
New South Wales 2113,
AUSTRALIA 526
- MC-W Engerie-Consult
GmbH;
Maybachstraße 8,
Postbox 30 07 26,
D-7000 Stuttgart 20,
WEST GERMANY 551
- Madsen, K.H.
Technological Library of
Denmark; Danish
Research Libraries EDP
Committee (qv) 588
- Maguire, C.
University of New South
Wales; School of
Librarianship (qv) 660
- Mahalingam, S.
Ohio State University,
The; Department of
Computer and
Information Science,
Artificial Intelligence
Group (qv) 799
- Maira, M.
Biblioteca Berio - Genova
(qv) 1110
- Maj, J.
National Library;
Institute of Books and
Public Reading (qv) 211
- Major, W.G.
Humberside County
Council; Leisure Services
Department (qv) 72
- Malaysian Rubber Producers'
Research Association;
Tun Abdul Razak
Laboratory,
Brickendonbury, Hertford
SG13 8NL 258, 794,
894
- Maleczynska, K.
University of Wrocław;
Institute for Librarianship
(qv) 88
- Malley, I.
Ealing College of Higher
Education; School of
Business and
Management Studies
(qv) 522
- Maltese, D.
University of Rome;
School of Specialization
for Librarians and
Archivists (qv) 1072
- Manchester Polytechnic;
Department of Library
and Information Studies,
All Saints, Manchester
M15 6BH 82, 103, 314,
841
- Manchester Polytechnic;
Library, All Saints,
Manchester M15 6BH
701, 1104
- Mangstl, A.
Technische Universität
München; Lehrereinheit
Ackerbau und
Versuchswesen (qv) 846
- Mann, P.H.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies,
Centre for Library and
Information Management
(CLAIM) (qv) 110,
217, 228, 474, 565, 622,
675, 1159
- Mansell Publishing Ltd;
6 All Saints Street,
London N1 9RL 354
- Manson, P.
Polytechnic of Central
London; Library Services
(qv) 543
- Mantwill, G.
WWA-Institut für
Wirtschaftsforschung
(qv) 769
- Marc Users' Group;
University of Reading
Library, Whiteknights,
Reading, Berkshire RG6
2AE 599
- Mardall, B.
City of London
Polytechnic; Library and
Learning Resources
Service (qv) 92
- Marek, D.
Freie Universität Berlin;
Fachbereich
Kommunikationswissenschaf-
ten, Institut für
Bibliothekerausbildung
(qv) 483
- Marek, W.
University of Kentucky;
College of Library
Science (qv) 858
- Maring, W.
Fachinformationszentrum
Energie Physik
Mathematik GmbH
(qv) 545
- Markey, K.
Online Computer Library
Center (OCLC); Office
of Research (qv) 913
- Markless, S.
National Foundation for
Educational Research in
England and Wales;
Information R&D
Department (qv) 989
- Marsden, D.
Cumbria County Council;
County Library (qv) 585
- Marshall, D.S.
University of Manitoba;
E.K. Williams Law
Library (qv) 1144
- Marshall McDonald, M.
Enid Blyton Trust for
Children (qv) 386
- Marshall, D.M.
University of
Southampton; University
Library (qv) 534
- Martin, B.
Queen's University of
Belfast; Department of
Library and Information
Studies (qv) 429, 467
- Martin, E.
Newcastle upon Tyne
Polytechnic; Faculty of
Community and Social
Studies (qv) 388
- Martin, J.
University of Surrey;
Department of
Psychology (qv) 822
- Martin, M.D.
British Library;
Reference Division,
Development and Systems
Office (qv) 677
- Martin, R.S.
University of North
Carolina; School of
Library Science (qv) 14
- Martin, S.
New South Wales
Friends of the Library
(qv) 117
- Martinez, I.D.
Florida State University;
School of Library Science
(qv) 666
- Martinovsky, I.
Stadtarchiv Pízen (qv)
635
- Martyn, J.
Aslib; Research and
Consultancy (qv) 394,
530, 1014-1015
- Marulli-Koenig, L.
United Nations;
Information Systems Unit
(qv) 596, 766
- Mason, F.M.
Southern Methodist
University; Department of
Business (qv) 510
- Mason, R.S.
Berkeley Library, School
Lane, Berkeley,
Gloucestershire 339
- Mass Communication
Research
See University of
Leicester; Centre for
Mass Communication
Research
- Masterman, M.
Cambridge Language
Research Unit (qv) 926
- Matner, J.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Ökonomie (SfO) (qv)
437
- Maud, G.
22 Hampson Street,
Batley, West Yorkshire
WF17 8HU 299
- Maude, T.
University of
Birmingham; Centre for
Computing and Computer
Science (qv) 200
- Maurice, M.
Commission of the
European Communities;
Directorate-General for
Scientific and Technical
Information and
Information Management
(qv) 127
- Mavin, P.T.
St Thomas' Hospital;
Finance Department
(qv) 737
- Max-Planck-Institut für
Metallforschung;
Institut für
Werkstoffwissenschaften,
Seestraße 92, D-7000
Stuttgart 1, WEST
GERMANY 856
- Maxed, D.
Humberside County
Council; Leisure Services
Department (qv) 978
- May, D.
Portsmouth Polytechnic;
School of Educational
Studies (qv) 106
- May, P.
Norfolk County Council;
Chief Executive's
Department (qv) 977
- Mays, A.H.
Deakin University
Library (qv) 877, 887
- Meadows, A.J.
University of Leicester;
Office for Humanities
Communication (qv)
460, 865
- Meadows, A.J.
University of Leicester;
Primary Communications
Research Centre (PCRC)
(qv) 265, 372, 435, 449,
451, 473, 479, 839, 876,
982, 1019, 1032,
1034-1035, 1134, 1141,
1147, 1149, 1167
- Meijer, J.G.
Human Sciences
Research Council
(HSRC); Unit for
Library and Information
Research (qv) 18, 618
- Melchers, G.M.
University of Leeds;
School of English (qv)
1061
- Meldrum, G.
British Library; Science
Reference Library (qv)
417
- Mendoza, S.
Brunel University; Centre
for the Study of Human
Learning (qv) 999
- Menestö, E.
University of
Siena/Magistero;
Institute of Classical
Literature (qv) 672
- Merali, Z.
Centre for Information
Media and Technology
(CIMTECH) (qv) 591
- Merry, K.
British Library; Lending
Division, Research
Section (qv) 126
- Mertes, K.
Gesellschaft für
Elektronische
Informationsverarbeitung
mbH (GEL) (qv) 947
- Metcalf, J.S.
University of Manchester;
Programme of Policy
Research in Engineering,
Science and Technology
(PREST) (qv) 930, 960
- Michaelis, J.
Universität Mainz;
Institut für Medizinische
Statistik und
Dokumentation (IMSD)
(qv) 490
- Michelet, B.
SERPIA (Centre de
Documentation
Scientifique et Technique,
CNRS) (qv) 896
- Middlesex Polytechnic;
Library, Bounds Green
Road, London N11
2NQ 918
- Middleton, S.
University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research
(qv) 1018
- Miksa, F.
University of Texas;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) 682
- Miles, T.R.
University College of
North Wales; Department
of Psychology (qv) 1059
- Miller, G.M.
Avero Publications Ltd
(qv) 696
- Miller, R.
University of Leicester;
Primary Communications
Research Centre (PCRC)
(qv) 479
- Mills, D.
Winnipeg Public Library
(qv) 237
- Mills-Fischer, S.
American Library
Association (qv) 491

- Millson, D.
British Library; Lending
Division, Research
Section (qv) 879
- Millwood, R.
University of London;
Chelsea College, Centre
for Science & Maths
Education, Educational
Computing Section (qv)
1003
- Milne's High School;
Resources Area, West
Street, Fochabers, Moray
IV32 7DJ, Scotland 517,
788
- Ming, M.
Southern Alberta
Institute of Technology
(qv) 276
- Ministry of Cultural Heritage;
Institute for the Union
Catalogue of Italian
Libraries and
Bibliographic
Information, Via Castro
Pretorio, 00185 Rome,
ITALY 791
- Ministry of Cultural Heritage;
Library of the National
Monument of Farfa,
Farfa, Rome, ITALY
669
- Ministry of Cultural Heritage;
Via Carlo Mirabello 18,
00195 Rome, ITALY
1078
- Ministry of Science;
Higher Education and
Engineering High School
for Engineers in Kielce,
25-314 Kielce, Aleja
Tysiąclecia Państwa
Polskiego 7, POLAND
35
- Mirucki, J.
Université du Québec à
Montréal; Département
de sciences économiques
(qv) 1173
- Misiti, C.
University of Rome;
School of Specialization
for Librarians and
Archivists (qv) 1072
- Mitchell, D.
City of London
Polytechnic; Library and
Learning Resources
Service (qv) 122
- Mitchell, J.
South Australian Institute
of Technology Library
(qv) 527
- Mitev, N.
Polytechnic of Central
London; Library Services
(qv) 271
- Mohammadally, R.
University of Sind;
Department of Library
Science (qv) 41
- Möhr, M.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Ökonomie (SfÖ) (qv)
437
- Moir, A.
Humberside County
Council; Leisure Services
Department (qv) 653
- Moll, P.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies
(qv) 16, 442
- Molz, R.K.
Columbia University;
School of Library Service
(qv) 293, 364
- Monaco, J.
Council for Educational
Technology for the
United Kingdom (CET)
(qv) 344, 528
- Monash University;
Graduate School of
Librarianship, Wellington
Road, Clayton, Victoria
3168, AUSTRALIA
1170
- Mondadori, A.
CP 1772, 20100 Milano,
ITALY 573
- Monk, S.
University of Western
Ontario; School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) 300
- Mönnich, U.
Universität Tübingen;
Forschungsstelle für
Natürlichsprachliche
Systeme (qv) 492
- Montalli, K.M.L.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies
(qv) 445
- Moon, R.
Wetheril Park Library
(qv) 580
- Moore, N.
ACUMEN (qv) 241,
273-274, 511
- Moore, S.
National Committee on
Racism in Children's
Books (qv) 1165
- Moorhouse, P.
Teesside Polytechnic;
Library (qv) 592
- Moorhouse, P.M.
University of Oxford;
Radcliffe Science Library
(qv) 603
- Morasch, H.
Gesellschaft für
Mathematik und
Datenverarbeitung
(GMD) (qv) 375
- Morby, P.
University of
Birmingham; Centre for
Computing and Computer
Science (qv) 997
- Morehead, D.
Georgia Institute of
Technology; Center for
Man-Machine Systems
Research (qv) 817
- Morel, R.
Europe data (qv) 576
- Morgall, J.
World Health
Organisation (WHO);
Regional Office for
Europe, Health Education
Unit (qv) 541
- Morgan, K.D.
St Thomas' Hospital;
Finance Department
(qv) 737
- Moriarty, J.
University of
Southampton;
Department of
Psychology (qv) 1060
- Morley, D.
COMEDIA (qv) 998,
1177
- Morley, J.
Somerset County
Libraries (qv) 833
- Morris, B.
St David's University
College (qv) 19
- Morris, D.
Iowa State University
Library (qv) 320
- Morrison, R.
University of Glasgow;
Department of
Computing Science (qv)
946
- Morrissey, J.
University College
Dublin; Department of
Computer Science (qv)
860
- Morrow, J.
Ontario Library Service -
Trent (qv) 751
- Morrow, P.
Iowa State University
Library (qv) 320
- Morton-Williams, J.
Social and Community
Planning Research
(SCPR); Survey Methods
Centre (qv) 1016, 1024,
1028
- Moss, A.
Chadwyck-Healey Ltd
(qv) 130, 696,
1181-1182
- Moss, A.
Scientific Documentation
Centre (qv) 663
- Moss, J.
Computer Planning and
Management Ltd (qv)
253
- Mossa Kahtani, A.S.
See Kahtani, A.S.M.
- M'Pherson, P.K.
City University;
Department of Systems
Science (qv) 1031
- MRC Applied Psychology
Unit;
15 Chaucer Road,
Cambridge CB2 2EF
951
- Msiska, A.W.C.
University of Zambia
Library, PO Box 32379,
Lusaka, ZAMBIA 1131
- Muhr, K.
Queen's University of
Belfast; Institute of Irish
Studies (qv) 779
- Muhsin, H.J.
University of Keele;
Department of Sociology
and Social Anthropology
(qv) 458
- Mulhearn, C.
Polytechnic of the South
Bank; Department of
Town Planning (qv) 475
- Muller, C.
12 avenue de la
Forêt-Noire, F67000
Strasbourg, FRANCE
486
- Muller, E.A.
Lloyd's Shipping
Information Services
(qv) 862
- Muller, P.
University of Leicester;
Primary Communications
Research Centre (PCRC)
(qv) 1149
- Müller, R.
Deutsches
Bibliotheksinstitut (DBI)
(qv) 727
- Müller-Böling, D.
Universität Dortmund;
Abteilung Wirtschaftsund
Sozialwissenschaften,
Fachgebiet Methoden der
empirischen Wirtschafts-
und Sozialforschung
(qv) 938
- Munch-Petersen, E.
Royal School of
Librarianship, The
(Danmarks
Biblioteksskole) (qv)
1163
- Munford, W.A.
11 Manor Court,
Pinchurst, Grange Road,
Cambridge CB3 9BE 8
- Mupawaenda, A.C.
University of Zimbabwe;
Faculty of Education
(qv) 74
- Murdoch, G.
University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research
(qv) 937, 957, 1188
- Murfin, M.E.
Ohio State University;
Library (qv) 567
- Murphy, L.
c/o Public Archives of
Nova Scotia, Halifax,
Nova Scotia, CANADA
B3H 1W4 741
- Murray-Lachapelle, R.
National Library of
Canada; Federal Libraries
Liaison Office (qv) 634
- Museums Association, The;
34 Bloomsbury Way,
London WC1A 2SF
1036
- Musk, S.
Oxfordshire County
Council; Research &
Intelligence Unit (qv)
981
- NACAB (National
Association of Citizens
Advice Bureaux);
Myddleton House, 115
Pentonville Road,
Islington, London N1
9LZ 773
- Naceache, J.
Oxfordshire County
Council; Research &
Intelligence Unit (qv)
1002
- Nast, M.
Industrieanlagen-Betriebs-
gesellschaft mbH (IABG)
(qv) 994
- National Archives and
Records Service;
National Archives
Building, 8th Street at
Pennsylvania Avenue,
NW, Washington DC
20408, USA 178, 252
- National Committee on
Racism in Children's
Books;
7 Denbigh Road, London
W11 2SJ 1165
- National Consumer Council
(NCC);
18 Queen Anne's Gate,
London SW1H 9AA
972
- National Foundation for
Educational Research in
England and Wales;
Information R&D
Department, The Merc,
Upton Park, Slough,
Berkshire SL1 2DQ 989
- National Foundation for
Educational Research in
England and Wales;
The Merc, Upton Park,
Slough, Berkshire SL1
2DQ 524, 987
- National Institute of Adult
Continuing Education
(England & Wales);
Research Review Team,
19b De Montfort Street,
Leicester LE1 7GE
1005
- National Institute of
Education;
1200 19th,
St.N.W.Washington
D.C.20208, USA 554
- National Institute of Higher
Education (NIHE)
Dublin;
Glasnevin, Dublin 9,

- REPUBLIC OF IRELAND 577**
National Library, The; with the University Library of Malta, Valletta, **MALTA 1070**
- National Library;
Institute of Books and Public Reading,
Department of Library Science, Ulica Hankiewiczza 1, Warsaw 00-973, **POLAND 211**
- National Library of Australia;
Canberra, Australian Capital Territory 2600, **AUSTRALIA 762**
- National Library of Australia;
Library Services for the Handicapped, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory 2600, **AUSTRALIA 107, 721**
- National Library of Canada;
Federal Libraries Liaison Office, 395 Wellington Street, Ottawa, Ontario, **CANADA K1A 0N4 256, 634**
- National Library of Canada;
Newspaper Division, 395 Wellington Street, Ottawa, Ontario, **CANADA K1A 0N4 739**
- National Library of Canada;
Public Services Branch, 395 Wellington Street, Ottawa, Ontario, **CANADA K1A 0N4 1067**
- National Library of Iran
Department of Cataloging and National Bibliography; Library Research Group (qv) **1071**
- National Széchényi Library;
Centre for Library Science and Methodology, H-1827 Budapest Muzeum u.3, **HUNGARY 482**
- National Széchényi Library;
H-1827 Budapest, Muzeum u.3, **HUNGARY 637**
- Nauta, P.
Frederik Muller Akademie (qv) **298**
- Ndagana, L.I.
Loughborough University; Department of Library and Information Studies (qv) **30**
- Ndiaye, A.R.
Direction des Bibliothèques Publiques (qv) **356**
- Neate, G.P.
University of Oxford; Bodleian Library (qv) **679, 750**
- Neathey, M.
Berkeley Library, School Lane, Berkeley, Gloucestershire **339**
- Needham, P.
British Library; Reference Division, Development and Systems Office (qv) **1106**
- Neill, J.R.
University of Botswana; Department of Library Studies (qv) **150, 509**
- Nelson, B.
Shropshire Libraries; Schools Library Service (qv) **1000**
- Nelson, M.
University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science (qv) **873**
- NETWORK, Inc.(The);**
290 S.Main Street, Andover, Massachusetts 01810, **USA 554**
- New Brunswick Legislative Library;
PO Box 6000, Fredericton, New Brunswick, **CANADA E3B 5H1 38**
- New South Wales Friends of the Library;
19 Yarren Avenue, Brighton-Le-Sands 2216, New South Wales, **AUSTRALIA 117**
- New York University;
C.V.Starr Center for Research in Applied Economics, 269 Mercer Street, 7th Floor, New York, NY 10003, **USA 382**
- Newby, H.
University of Essex; ESRC Data Archive (qv) **484**
- Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic;
Faculty of Community and Social Studies, Northumberland Building, Northumberland Road, Newcastle upon Tyne NE1 8ST **388**
- Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic;
Handicapped Persons Research Unit (HPRU), 1 Coach Lane, Coach Lane Campus, Newcastle upon Tyne NE7 7TW **385**
- Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic;
Library, Ellison Building, Ellison Place, Newcastle upon Tyne NE1 8ST **387, 563, 649, 658**
- Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic;
School of Librarianship and Information Studies, Lipman Building, Sandyford Road, Newcastle upon Tyne NE1 8ST **324, 387, 595, 807, 824-825, 899, 949, 979**
- Nicholas, D.
Polytechnic of North London; School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS) (qv) **829-830**
- Nicholls, P.T.
University of Western Ontario; School of Library and Information Science (qv) **1046**
- Nickson, M.
Chadwyck-Healey Ltd (qv) **130**
- Nicolaj, G.
University of Siena/Magistero; Institute of Classical Literature (qv) **724**
- Niedermeyr, W.
Fachinformationszentrum Energie Physik Mathematik GmbH (qv) **1136**
- Nielsen, B.
Northwestern University Library; Reference Department (qv) **707**
- Nielsen, L.D.
Technological Library of Denmark; Danish Library and Information Science Committee (qv) **588**
- Nikolova, N.
86A St John's Wood, High Street, London NW8 **71**
- Nilsson, G.
University of Gothenburg; Medicindata (qv) **1037**
- Nirenburg, S.
Colgate University; Department of Computer Science (qv) **1048**
- Nobbs, R.
Commission of the European Communities; Information Technologies Task Force (qv) **440**
- Noerr, K.B.
Informatics Engineering Ltd (qv) **821**
- Noerr, P.L.
Informatics Engineering Ltd (qv) **821**
- Nonnemacher, E.
Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Systementwicklung (SfS) (qv) **373**
- Nordrhein-Westfälisches Staatsarchiv;
Willi-Hofmann-Strasse 2, D-4930 Detmold, **WEST GERMANY 785**
- Norfolk County Council;
Chief Executive's Department, County Hall, Norwich NR1 2DH **977**
- Norman, J.
Council for Educational Technology for the United Kingdom (CET) (qv) **528**
- Norman, T.
Humberside County Council; Leisure Services Department, with Hull District Health Authority (qv) **544**
- Norsk senter for informatikk;
Forskningsveien 2, Oslo 3, **NORWAY 776, 793**
- North, P.M.
University of Kent at Canterbury; Applied Statistics Research Unit, Mathematical Institute (qv) **1033**
- North Eastern Education and Library Board - Library Service;
Area Library, Demesne Avenue, Ballymena, Co.Antrim, N.Ireland **220**
- North Staffordshire Polytechnic;
Department of Computing, Research Centre for Computer Archaeology, Computer Centre, Blackheath Lane, Stafford ST18 0AD **1020**
- North Staffordshire Polytechnic;
Department of Management Studies, College Road, Stoke-on-Trent ST4 2DE **229**
- North Yorkshire County Library;
21 Grammar School Lane, Northallerton, North Yorkshire DL6 1DF **59, 928**
- Northern Ireland Southern Education & Library Board;
Divisional Library HQ, 113 Church Street, Portadown, Co.Armagh, N.Ireland **395**
- Northwestern University Library;
Reference Department, 1935 Sheridan Road, Evanston, Illinois 61201, **USA 707**
- Norwegian Study Collection for Education, The; 1 Bankplads, Oslo 1, **NORWAY 867**
- Noyce, J.
PO Box 450, Brighton BN1 8GR **1073**
- NUKEM GmbH;
Rodenbacher Chaussee 6, Postbox: 11 00 80, D-6450 Hanu 11, **WEST GERMANY 418**
- Nuttall, D.
Langdale, Pulford Lane, Dodelston, Cheshire **1118**
- Oakeshott, P.
Plato Publishing (qv) **1172**
- Ochai, A.
University of Pittsburgh; Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences (qv) **288**
- O'Connor, B.C.
University of California; School of Library and Information Studies (qv) **674**
- O'Connor, J.
Rutgers University; School of Communication, Information and Library Studies (qv) **100**
- O'Connor, J.J.
Lehigh University (qv) **811**
- Oddy, R.N.
Syracuse University; School of Information Studies (qv) **816**
- Odense Sygehus (Odense Hospital);
Klinisk Kemisk afdeling (Department of Clinical Chemistry), Søndre Boulevard, 5000 Odense C, **DENMARK 678**
- Ogden, S.
Humberside County Council; Leisure Services Department, with Hull District Health Authority (qv) **544**
- Oh, S.
Syracuse University; School of Information Studies (qv) **816**
- Ohio State University, The;
Department of Computer and Information Science, Artificial Intelligence Group, Columbus, Ohio 43210, **USA 799**
- Ohio State University;
Library, 1858 Neil Avenue Mall, Columbus, Ohio 43210, **USA 567**
- Olander, E.
Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Aalborg Branch (qv) **214**
- Olsgaard, J.N.
University of Illinois; Graduate School of Library and Information Science (GSLIS) (qv) **290**
- Online Computer Library Center (OCLC);

- Office of Research,
Frantz Road, Dublin,
Ohio 43017-0702, USA
913
- Ontario Library Service -
Trent;
129 Church Street South,
Richmond Hill, Ontario,
CANADA L4C 1W4
751
- Ontario Library Service -
Trent;
88 Wright Crescent,
Kingston, Ontario,
CANADA K1L 4T9 238
- Ontario Ministry of
Citizenship and Culture;
Libraries and Community
Information Branch, 77
Bloor Street West, 5th
floor, Toronto, Ontario,
CANADA M7A 2R9
346
- Oostindie, G.
Royal Institute of
Linguistics and
Anthropology;
Department of Caribbean
Studies (qv) 1040
- Opěla, V.
Administration of
Archives of the Czech
Socialist Republic (qv)
612
- Open University;
Institute of Educational
Technology, Walton Hall,
Milton Keynes MK7
6AA 1119
- Open University;
School of Education,
Walton Hall, Milton
Keynes MK7 6AH 992
- Open University in Scotland;
60 Melville Street,
Edinburgh EH3 7HF,
Scotland 1009
- Ordinance Survey;
Research and
Development Branch,
Romsey Road, Maybush,
Southampton SO9 4DH
251
- Ore, Ø.
R-direktoratet (qv) 893
- Ormonde Publishing Ltd;
76 Clancarty Road,
London SW6 3AA 1039
- Orr, J.M.
Robert Gordon's Institute
of Technology; School of
Librarianship and
Information Studies (qv)
406
- Orton, G.I.
8 Stonehill Road, Great
Shelford, Cambridge 12
- Osservatorio Astronomico;
Via del Parco Mellini 84,
00136 Roma, ITALY
728
- Øster, C.
Dantest (qv) 645
- Otremba, G.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Kommunikation (SK)
(qv) 453
- Overlie, S.
Norsk senter for
informatikk (qv) 776,
793
- Overton, M.
University of Bath;
Centre for Catalogue
Research (qv) 763
- Owen, S.
College of Librarianship
Wales (qv) 1089
- Owen Sound Public Library;
824 First Avenue West,
Owen Sound, Ontario,
- CANADA NUK 4K4
1055
- Oxford Polytechnic;
Library, Headington,
Oxford OX3 0BP 516
- Oxfordshire County Council;
Research & Intelligence
Unit, County Hall,
Oxford OX1 1ND 981,
1002
- Paice, C.D.
University of Lancaster;
Department of Computer
Studies (qv) 559
- Pain, H.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies
(qv) 310, 1010
- Painter, J.D.
Centre for Information
Media and Technology
(CIMTECH) (qv) 591,
1098
- Paisey, D.L.
British Library;
Reference Division,
Department of Printed
Books, German Section
(qv) 676
- Pakin, E.
Istanbul University;
Central Library (qv)
623
- Palme, K.
Institut der Deutschen
Wirtschaft;
Forschungsgruppe
PRODIS (qv) 866
- Palmer, G.
Chadwyck-Healey Ltd
(qv) 1182
- Palmer, J.N.J.
City of London
Polytechnic; Department
of General Studies (qv)
167
- Palmer, M.B.
University of Rennes
(qv) 932
- Palmquist, R.A.
Syracuse University;
School of Information
Studies (qv) 816
- Pankhurst, R.
City of London
Polytechnic; Library and
Learning Resources
Service (qv) 199, 308
- Paris, H.
Library of Congress;
National Library Service
for the Blind and
Physically Handicapped,
National Programs (qv)
358
- Park, K.H.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies
(qv) 192
- Parkinson, S.
32 Sherman Drive,
Rainhill, Prescot,
Merseyside 1044
- Parsons, Ch.D.
Columbia University;
School of Library Service
(qv) 378, 812
- Partridge, W.
Township of Delhi Public
Library (qv) 1157
- Patel, A.
University College
Dublin; Department of
Computer Science and
Computer Centre (qv)
441
- Patel, M.
College of Librarianship
Wales (qv) 578
- Paul, S.
SKP Associates (qv)
1127
- Paulk, B.D.
Florida State University;
School of Library Science
(qv) 902
- Pause, E.
Universität Konstanz;
Sonderforschungsbereich
99, 'Grammatik und
sprachliche Prozesse',
Teilprojekt E2 (qv) 1049
- Payne, P.
City of London
Polytechnic; Library and
Learning Resources
Service (qv) 89, 92-93,
122, 153, 652
- Payne, S.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Psychology, MRC/SSRC
Social and Applied
Psychology Unit (qv)
259
- PCRC
See University of
Leicester-Primary
Communications
Research Centre
- Peake, H.
London School of
Economics; Business
History Unit (qv) 594
- Pearce, A.J.
Brighton Polytechnic;
Department of
Computing and
Cybernetics (qv) 784
- Pearce, C.
Leeds Polytechnic; School
of Librarianship, Public
Libraries Management
Research Unit (qv) 583
- Pearce, M.J.
Leeds Polytechnic; School
of Librarianship (qv)
1096
- Pearson, S.
Oxford Polytechnic;
Library (qv) 516
- Pedersen, P.G.
Herlev-Bibliotekerne;
KAS/Herlev Centralskol-
en (qv) 46
- Pejtersen, A.M.
Royal School of
Librarianship, The
(Danmarks
Biblioteksskole);
Department of Fiction
and Science of Literature
(qv) 757, 814, 817, 870
- Pelletier, M.
British Library; Map
Library (qv) 692
- Pendred, A.
Portsmouth Polytechnic;
School of Educational
Studies (qv) 106
- Penger, A.
Technische Universität
München; Lehrinheit
Ackerbau und
Versuchswesen (qv) 846
- Penland, P.
University of Pittsburgh;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Sciences (qv) 118, 288
- Perry, P.
1A Thorndike Close,
London S.W.10 422
- Perschke, S.
Commission of the
European Communities;
Directorate-General
Information Market and
Innovation (qv) 1051
- Peters, G.
Bundesanstalt für Arbeit;
Institut für Arbeitsmarkt-
- und Berufsforschung
(IAB) (qv) 742
- Peters, Jens-P.
Universität Saarbrücken;
Fachbereich 05,
Abteilung 5.5
Informationswissenschaft
(qv) 448
- Peters, S.H.
Indiana University;
Graduate Library School
(qv) 179
- Petrie, J.H.
University of Strathclyde;
Library and Computer
Centre (qv) 905
- Petruciani, A.
University of Rome;
School of Specialization
for Librarians and
Archivists (qv) 1072
- Petzow, G.
Max-Planck-Institut für
Metallforschung; Institut
für
Werkstoffwissenschaften
(qv) 856
- PHIBB Office
See University of
Newcastle upon
Tyne-School of Education
- Philbrow, P.
University of Glasgow;
Department of
Computing Science (qv)
946
- Philip, G.
Queen's University of
Belfast; Department of
Library and Information
Studies (qv) 429
- Phillips, A.B.
British Library;
Reference Division,
Development and Systems
Office (qv) 677
- Phillips, G.
History of Advertising
Trust, The (qv) 161
- Picht, H.
c/o Centralen för Teknisk
Terminologi,
Elisabetsgatan 16 B 13,
00170 Helsingfors 17,
FINLAND 159
- Pidek, J.
National Library of
Canada; Federal Libraries
Liaison Office (qv) 634
- Pigoń, E.
Centralna Biblioteka
Lekarska (qv) 392
- Pira;
Printing & Information
Technology Division, Pira
House, Randalls Road,
Leatherhead, Surrey
KT22 7RU 257,
1099-1102, 1111-1116,
1120, 1123-1124, 1128,
1138, 1150, 1183
- Piric, F.
City of London
Polytechnic; Fawcett
Library and Learning
Resources Service (qv)
1083
- Pistor, P.
IBM Deutschland GmbH;
Wissenschaftliches
Zentrum Heidelberg
(qv) 493
- Pitkeathley, J.
National Consumer
Council (NCC) (qv)
972
- Plackett, R.L.
University of Newcastle
upon Tyne; Department
of Statistics (qv) 1190
- Plaister, J.
LASER (London and
South East Library
Region) (qv) 840, 883

- Plato Publishing;
20 Highgate West Hill,
London N6 6NP 1172
- Pogue, C.A.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies (qv)
945
- Pollitt, A.S.
Huddersfield Polytechnic;
Department of Computer
Studies & Mathematics
(qv) 904
- Polytechnic of Central
London;
35 Marylebone Road,
London NW1 5LS 49
- Polytechnic of Central
London;
Library Services, 74
Great Portland Street,
London W1 89,
268-269, 271, 543, 550,
702, 745
- Polytechnic of Central
London;
Library Technology
Centre, 309 Regent
Street, London W1R
8AL 848
- Polytechnic of Central
London;
School of
Communication, 18/22
Riding House Street,
London W1P 7PD 929,
1178
- Polytechnic of North London;
School of Librarianship
and Information Studies
(SOLIS), Ladbroke
House, 62-66 Highbury
Grove, London N5 2AD
99, 548, 659, 829-830
- Polytechnic of the South
Bank;
Department of Town
Planning, Wandsworth
Road, London SW8 2JZ
475
- Polytechnic of the South
Bank;
Library, Borough Road,
London SE1 0AA 1007
- Pontigo-Martinez, J.
University of Illinois;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (GSLIS) (qv)
155
- Pope, C.M.
City University; Centre
for Measurement and
Information in Medicine
(qv) 620
- Poprády, G.
National Széchényi
Library (qv) 637
- Pors, N.O.
Royal School of
Librarianship, The
(Danmarks
Biblioteksskole); Aalborg
Branch (qv) 834
- Portsmouth Polytechnic;
Frewen Library,
Cambridge Road,
Portsmouth PO1 2ST
106
- Portsmouth Polytechnic;
School of Educational
Studies, Cambridge Road,
Portsmouth PO1 2ST
106
- Potter, J.
National Consumer
Council (NCC) (qv)
972
- Potter, W.G.
University of Illinois;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (GSLIS) (qv)
101
- Potton, D.
Derbyshire Library
Service (qv) 94, 414,
604, 648
- Poulsen, V.H.
Karlebo Municipal
Libraries; Nivaa Library
(qv) 67
- Poulter, S.
Pira; Printing &
Information Technology
Division (qv) 1099
- Powell, R.R.
University of Michigan
(qv) 313
- Prabha, C.G.
University of Illinois;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (GSLIS) (qv)
157
- Preston Polytechnic;
Library & Learning
Resources Service and
School of Biology, St
Peters Square, Preston
PR1 7BB 760
- Price, B.
Park Place, Risca,
Gwent 91
- Price, J.W.
Library of Congress;
Office of Planning and
Development, LM 607
(qv) 782
- Price, N.
University of Pittsburgh;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Sciences (qv) 297
- Priest, D.
University of Manchester
Institute of Science and
Technology (UMIST);
Paper Science
Department - Paper
Conservation Centre
(qv) 643
- Prince, D.R.
Museums Association,
The (qv) 1036
- Pritchard, A.
ALLM Books (qv) 950
- Pritchard, A.
City of London
Polytechnic (qv) 102
- Pritchard, C.
University of
Southampton;
Department of Social
Work Studies (qv) 469
- Pritchard, E.E.
California Polytechnic
State University; Library
(qv) 519
- Proctor, S.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies,
Consultancy and
Research Unit (CRUS)
(qv) 86
- PROGRIS Projektgruppe
Informationssysteme
GmbH;
Auguste-Viktoria-Strasse
64, D-1000 Berlin 33,
WEST GERMANY 845
- Prohaska, O.
Siemens AG; D ST DB2
(qv) 917
- Prossomariti, M.
University of Rome;
School of Specialization
for Librarians and
Archivists (qv) 1072
- Prout, H.M.
Owen Sound Public
Library (qv) 1055
- Prowse, S.
University of Bath;
Centre for Catalogue
Research (qv) 668, 705,
719, 754
- Przybyszewski, W.
National Library;
Institute of Books and
Public Reading (qv) 211
- Public Archives of Canada;
Conservation and
Technical Services
Branch, Picture
Conservation Division,
395 Wellington Street,
Ottawa, Ontario,
CANADA K1A 0N3
636
- Public Record Office;
Kew, Richmond, Surrey
TW9 4DU 129, 644
- Pugh, J.M.
University of Manchester
Institute of Science &
Technology (UMIST);
Centre for Computational
Linguistics (qv) 901
- Pybus, R.L.
25 Bratton Road, West
Ashton, Trowbridge,
Wiltshire BA14 6AZ
654
- Qin, Y.
Chinese Academy of
Sciences; Guangzhou
Institute of Energy
Conversion, Information
Division (qv) 426
- Queen's University of Belfast;
Department of Computer
Science, Belfast BT7
1NN, N.Ireland 488,
787, 800, 919, 921
- Queen's University of Belfast;
Department of Computer
Science and Department
of Electrical & Electronic
Engineering, Belfast BT7
1NN, N.Ireland 810
- Queen's University of Belfast;
Department of Library
and Information Studies,
Belfast BT7 1NN,
N.Ireland 7, 144, 234,
284, 332, 429, 467, 1045
- Queen's University of Belfast;
Institute of Irish Studies,
48 University Road,
Belfast BT7 1NJ,
Northern Ireland
778-779
- R-direktoratet;
Schweigaardsgt.15, Oslo
1, NORWAY 893
- Radcliffe Science Library
See University of
Oxford-Radcliffe Science
Library
- Ramsden, A.
Polytechnic of Central
London; Library Services
(qv) 269, 550
- Ramsden, M.J.
Royal Melbourne
Institute of Technology
(RMIT); Department of
Librarianship (qv) 280
- Randersegnens Biblioteker;
Stemannsgade 2, 8900
Randers, DENMARK
215
- Ranoall, M.
Brunel University; Centre
for the Study of Human
Learning (qv) 961
- Rapport, L.
National Archives and
Records Service (qv)
178
- Ratcliffe, R.
St Thomas' Hospital;
Finance Department
(qv) 737
- Rather, L.
IFLA International
Programme for UBC
(qv) 688
- Rawlings, R.
University of Bath;
Centre for Catalogue
Research (qv) 668, 706
- Rayward, W.B.
University of Chicago;
Graduate Library School
(qv) 1129
- Razak, Z.
Brighton Polytechnic;
Department of
Computing and
Cybernetics (qv) 911
- Reardon, D.F.
Birmingham Polytechnic,
City of; Department of
Librarianship and
Information Studies (qv)
162, 281, 314
- Red Deer Public Library;
4818-49 Street, Red
Deer, Alberta, CANADA
T4N 1T8 190
- Red River Community
College;
Library Technician
Programme, 2055 Notre
Dame Avenue, Winnipeg,
Manitoba, CANADA
R3H 0J9 309
- Redfern, J.T.
Cheshire County Council;
Research and Intelligence
Unit (qv) 98
- Reed, D.J.
Suffolk County
Information and Library
Service (qv) 230
- Reeker, L.H.
BDM Corporation, The
(qv) 560
- Rees-Potter, L.
University of Western
Ontario; School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) 748
- Rees-Potter, L.K.
Canadian Law
Information Council
(qv) 405, 556
- Reese, D.
Deutsches
Rundfunkarchiv (DRA)
(qv) 953
- Rehman, S. ur
See ur Rehman, S.
- Reid, D.
University of Toronto;
Faculty of Library and
Information Science (qv)
141
- Reid, M.I.
National Foundation for
Educational Research in
England and Wales
(qv) 524
- Reilly, P.
North Staffordshire
Polytechnic; Department
of Computing, Research
Centre for Computer
Archaeology (qv) 1020
- Reimer, U.
Universität Konstanz;
Lehrstuhl für
Informationswissenschaft
(qv) 561
- Reiner, J.
Library of Congress;
National Library Service
for the Blind and
Physically Handicapped,
National Programs (qv)
359
- Reiner, L.
Technische Universität
München; Lehrinheit
Ackerbau und
Versuchswesen (qv) 846

- Reiner, U.
Technische Universität
Berlin; Fachbereich
Informatik, Institut für
Angewandte Informatik
(qv) **813**
- Remington, R.E.
University of
Southampton;
Department of
Psychology (qv) **1060**
- Rempel, S.
University of Texas;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) **682**
- Rennie, J.
City University;
Department of
Information Science (qv)
553
- Repo, A.J.
Technical Research
Centre of Finland (qv)
436
- Reppich, R.
Freie Universität Berlin;
Fachbereich
Kommunikationswissenschaf-
ten, Institut für
Bibliothekerausbildung
(qv) **483**
- Research Centre for the
Mathematical Modelling
of Clinical Trials
See University of
Warwick-Research Centre
for the Mathematical
Modelling of Clinical
Trials
- Research Libraries Group,
Inc.(RLG);
Jordan Quadrangle,
Stanford, California
94305, USA **629, 638,
708**
- Revell, N.
City University; Centre
for Business Systems
Analysis (qv) **597**
- Reynolds, L.
University of Bath;
Centre for Catalogue
Research (qv) **719**
- Rhind, D.W.
Birkbeck College;
Geography Department
(qv) **732**
- Rhodes, D.E.
British Library;
Reference Division,
Development and Systems
Office (qv) **697**
- Richards, J.D.
North Staffordshire
Polytechnic; Department
of Computing, Research
Centre for Computer
Archaeology (qv) **1020**
- Richardson, A.D.
Victoria University of
Wellington; Department
of Librarianship (qv)
627
- Richter, A.
Technological Library of
Denmark; Danish
Research Libraries EDP
Committee (qv) **588**
- Rickard, A.
Brunel University;
Institute for
Bioengineering,
Information Unit (qv)
160
- Riddle, D.
University of London;
Chelsea College, Centre
for Science & Maths
Education, Educational
Computing Section (qv)
1003
- Riggs, D.E.
Arizona State University;
University Library (qv)
226
- Riksarkivet;
Box 12541, 102 29
Stockholm, SWEDEN
132
- Riley, D.
University of London;
Chelsea College, Centre
for Science & Maths
Education, Educational
Computing Section (qv)
1003
- Ringrose, J.S.
British Academy;
Subcommittee for the
Corpus of Medieval
Library Catalogues (qv)
1068
- Risher, C.
Association of American
Publishers (qv) **1130**
- Ritchie, M.
8 Wave Crest,
Whitstable, Kent CT5
1EH **1082**
- Ritchie, M.
University of Kent at
Canterbury; The Library
(qv) **397**
- Ritchie, S.
Ealing College of Higher
Education; School of
Library and Information
Studies (qv) **24**
- Ritchie, S.
Seaton House, King's
Ripton, Huntingdon,
Cambridgeshire **227**
- Riverina-Murray Institute of
Higher Education;
PO Box 82 South,
Wagga Wagga, New
South Wales 2650,
AUSTRALIA **698**
- Roald, J.
c/o Centralen för Teknisk
Terminologi,
Elisabetsgatan 16 B 13,
00170 Helsingfors 17,
FINLAND **159**
- Robbins-Carter, J.
University of Wisconsin;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
202, 240, 246
- Robert Gordon's Institute of
Technology;
School of Librarianship
and Information Studies,
Hilton Place, Aberdeen
AB9 1FA **406, 684**
- Roberts, F.X.
State University of New
York, Buffalo; School of
Information and Library
Studies (qv) **61**
- Roberts, J.A.
University of Glasgow;
Department of English
Language (qv) **795**
- Roberts, J.G.W.
Humberside County
Council; Leisure Services
Department (qv) **58**
- Roberts, N.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies,
Consultancy and
Research Unit (CRUS)
(qv) **86, 357**
- Roberts, N.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies (qv)
806
- Roberts, S.A.
Ealing College of Higher
Education; School of
Library and Information
Studies (qv) **24, 112,
114, 232**
- Robertson, A.
Polytechnic of Central
London (qv) **49**
- Robertson, S.
University of Southern
California; School of
Education (qv) **138**
- Robertson, S.E.
City University;
Department of
Information Science (qv)
903, 910
- Robinson, B.
University of London;
Central Information
Service (qv) **570**
- Robinson, F.
University of Newcastle
upon Tyne; Centre for
Urban and Regional
Development Studies
(qv) **434**
- Robinson, F.J.G.
Avero Publications Ltd
(qv) **696**
- Robinson, J.M.
Avero Publications Ltd
(qv) **696**
- Robson, J.M.
University of Wisconsin;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
13
- Roby, B.E.
University of Wisconsin;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
584
- Rocheron, Y.
University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research
(qv) **389, 931**
- Rockman, I.F.
California Polytechnic
State University; Library
(qv) **519**
- Roe, E.
University of Queensland;
Tertiary Education
Institute (qv) **1004**
- Rogers, H.H.M.
Ordnance Survey;
Research and
Development Branch
(qv) **251**
- Rogerson, I.
Manchester Polytechnic;
Library (qv) **701, 1104**
- Roland, B.J.
Library of Congress;
Processing Services
Department, Shared
Cataloguing Division
(qv) **708**
- Rolf, G.
WWA-Institut für
Wirtschaftsforschung
(qv) **769**
- Rolland, Maria-T.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Kommunikation (StK)
(qv) **915**
- Rollings, G.
Cleveland County
Council; Research and
Intelligence Unit (qv)
966
- Rorvig, H.
Norwegian Study
Collection for Education,
The (qv) **867**
- Rorvig, M.E.
University of Texas;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) **682**
- Rosen, F.
University College
London; Bentham
Committee (qv) **1142**
- Rosenbaum, B.
University of Stirling;
Department of English
Studies, The Centre for
Bibliographical Studies
(qv) **714**
- Rosenfeld, A.
University of Maryland
System (qv) **503**
- Ross, C.L.
University of Western
Ontario; School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) **571**
- Rössler, D.
Universitätsbibliothek
Bochum (qv) **1076**
- Rostek, L.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Kommunikation (StK)
(qv) **922**
- Rothstein, S.
University of British
Columbia; School of
Library, Archival and
Information Studies (qv)
1
- Rotnes, K.
Norwegian Study
Collection for Education,
The (qv) **867**
- Rousseau, R.
University of Antwerp
(U.I.A.); Department of
Library and
Documentation Sciences
(qv) **661**
- Rowbottom, M.
Polytechnic of Central
London; Library Services
(qv) **269, 543, 550**
- Rowland, F.
Royal Society of
Chemistry (qv) **1153**
- Rowley, J.E.
Manchester Polytechnic;
Department of Library
and Information Studies
(qv) **103, 314**
- Royal Institute of Linguistics
and Anthropology;
Department of Caribbean
Studies, Reuvenplaats 2,
PO Box 9515, 2300 RA
Leiden,
NETHERLANDS **711,
1040, 1081, 1087**
- Royal Institute of Linguistics
and Anthropology;
Modern Indonesia
Documentation Centre,
Reuvenplaats 2,
Bldg.1176, Leiden,
NETHERLANDS **796**
- Royal Irish Academy;
Dublin **919**
- Royal Melbourne Institute of
Technology (RMIT);
Department of
Librarianship, 124 La
Trobe Street, Melbourne,
Victoria 3000,
AUSTRALIA **39, 280,
295, 496**
- Royal School of Librarianship,
The (Danmarks
Biblioteksskole);
6 Birketinget, 2300
Copenhagen S,
DENMARK **336, 408,
457, 768, 907, 1163**
- Royal School of Librarianship,
The (Danmarks
Biblioteksskole);
Aalborg Branch, 4
Langagervej, DK 9220
Aalborg Øst,
DENMARK **214, 834**
- Royal School of Librarianship,
The (Danmarks
Biblioteksskole);

- Department of Fiction and Science of Literature, 6 Birketinget, DK-2300 Copenhagen S, Denmark **757, 814, 817, 870**
- Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole); Research Secretariat, 6 Birketinget, 2300 Copenhagen S, **DENMARK 731, 768, 888, 1163**
- Royal Society of Chemistry; The University, Nottingham NG7 2RD **1153**
- Royal Society of Chemistry (The); Information Services, The University, Nottingham NG7 2RD **869**
- Rozsondai, M. Hungarian Academy of Science; Library (qv) **637**
- Rubin, V. University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies (qv) **421, 924**
- Ruczka, O. Fachinformationszentrum Energie Physik Mathematik GmbH (qv) **1136**
- Runge, W. Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Ökonomie (SfÖ) (qv) **437**
- RUNIT; Strindv.2, N-7034 Trondheim - NTH, **NORWAY 882**
- Rushby, N. Centre for Staff Development in Higher Education (qv) **993**
- Rushton, P. University of Alberta; Faculty of Library Science (qv) **538**
- Russon, D. British Library; Lending Division, Forward Planning (qv) **124**
- Russon, D. British Library; Lending Division, Research Section (qv) **879**
- Rutgers University; School of Communication, Information and Library Studies, New Brunswick, New Jersey 08903, **USA 78, 100, 139, 156, 239, 363**
- Ryan, N.S. North Staffordshire Polytechnic; Department of Computing, Research Centre for Computer Archaeology (qv) **1020**
- St Thomas' Hospital; Finance Department, London SE1 **737**
- Salinas-Bascor, R. Casilla 10, Puente Alto, **CHILE 452**
- Salmers, G. Estevan Public Library, Estevan, Saskatchewan, **CANADA S4A 0L8 343**
- Salmona, J. Data for Development (DFD) (qv) **500**
- Salomonsson, O. J5-gruppen AB (qv) **497**
- Samet, H. University of Maryland System (qv) **503**
- Samuels, M.L. University of Glasgow; Department of English Language (qv) **795**
- Samuelsson, Marie-L. Statens Provningsanstalt; Polymerteknik (qv) **645**
- Samulowitz, H. Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Kommunikation (SfK) (qv) **846**
- San Francisco State University; Library, 1630 Holloway Avenue, San Francisco, California 94132, **USA 362**
- Sanderson, S.F. University of Leeds; School of English (qv) **1061**
- Sandford, M. British Computer Society; End User Systems Group (EUSG) (qv) **803**
- Sandhu, J. Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic; Handicapped Persons Research Unit (HPRU) (qv) **385**
- Sandig, B. Universität Saarbrücken; Sonderforschungsbereich 100 Elektronische Sprachforschung (qv) **1047**
- Sanger, J. University of East Anglia; School of Education, Centre of Applied Research in Education (CARE) (qv) **988**
- Santucci, C. University of Rome; School of Specialization for Librarians and Archivists (qv) **1072**
- Sapienza, A.F. National Library, The; with the University Library of Malta (qv) **1070**
- Saunders, A.W. Glencairn, Killoch Glen, Neilston, Renfrewshire **582**
- Saur-Verlag KG; Pörsbacherstrasse 2b, D-8000 München 71, **WEST GERMANY 828**
- Savage, E.M. Bedfordshire County Library (qv) **266**
- Savill, S. Pira; Printing & Information Technology Division (qv) **1102**
- Sawyers, E. AAHS/MLA Joint Task Force for Development of Academic Health Sciences Library Guidelines (qv) **60**
- Sayed, S. Ealing College of Higher Education; School of Library and Information Studies (qv) **24**
- Scaniglia, G. University of Turin; Department of Internal Medicine, Biblioteca dell'Istituto di Medicina Interna, Medical Library (qv) **391**
- Scannet Foundation, The (Stiftelsen Scannet); Hälsingegatan 47, S-113 31 Stockholm, **SWEDEN 872**
- Schadt, D. Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Ökonomie (SfÖ) (qv) **542**
- Scheller, J. Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Ökonomie (SfÖ) (qv) **437**
- Schenk, S. University of Waterloo; Department of English (qv) **1062**
- Schenkel, E. University of Tübingen; Neuphilologische Fakultät, Department of English (qv) **1160**
- Schenouda, A. International Labour Organisation, Turin Centre, 201 via Ventimiglia, 10127 Turin, **ITALY 438**
- Schillhorn, H. WWA-Institut für Wirtschaftsforschung (qv) **769**
- Schirmer, B. IBM Deutschland GmbH; Wissenschaftliches Zentrum Heidelberg (qv) **492**
- Schlageter, G. Fernuniversität Gesamthochschule Hagen; Lehrgebiet Praktische Informatik (qv) **844**
- Schlösser, H. Universität Saarbrücken; Sonderforschungsbereich 100 Elektronische Sprachforschung (qv) **1047**
- Schmidt, J. Royal School of Librarianship, The (Danmarks Biblioteksskole) (qv) **408**
- Schmidt, R. Universität Düsseldorf; Geographisches Institut und Philosophisches Institut, Forschungsabteilung für philosophische Information und Dokumentation (qv) **774**
- Schmidt, W.R. Deutsche Bibliothek (qv) **761**
- Schmitt, D. Universität Saarbrücken; Fachbereich 05, Abteilung 5.5 Informationswissenschaft (qv) **448**
- Schmitt, R. Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut (DBI) (qv) **767**
- Schmitt-Duchardt, J. Universität Hohenheim; Fakultät 04 Agrarwissenschaften 02 Institut für Agrarsoziologie, Landwirtschaftliche Beratung und Angewandte Psychologie (qv) **459**
- Schneider, Hans-J. Technische Universität Berlin; Fachbereich Informatik, Institut für Angewandte Informatik (qv) **813**
- Scholz, G. Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut (DBI) (qv) **727**
- Schöndorf, P. Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Kommunikation (SfK) (qv) **915**
- Schönfeld, W. IBM Deutschland GmbH, Wissenschaftliches Zentrum Heidelberg (qv) **492**
- Schott, G. Universität Bonn Institut für Kommunikationsforschung und Phonetik (IKP) (qv) **1192**
- Schott, H. Informationszentrum sozialwissenschaften (IZ) bei der Arbeitsgemeinschaft Sozialwissenschaftlicher Institute e.V. (qv) **743**
- Schrode, A. Fachinformationszentrum Technik e.V. (qv) **853**
- Schubert, I. Battelle-Institut e.V. (qv) **952**
- Schuck-Wersig, P. Freie Universität Berlin; Fachbereich Kommunikationswissenschaften Arbeitsbereich Informationswissenschaft (qv) **376**
- Schulte-Hillen, J. Schulte-Hillen Scientific Consultancy (qv) **481**
- Schulte-Hillen Scientific Consultancy; Volkhovener Weg 172, D-5000 Köln 71, **WEST GERMANY 481**
- Schulz, G. Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Kommunikation (SfK) (qv) **922**
- Schumacher, R. Deutsches Rundfunkarchiv (DRA) (qv) **953**
- Schur, H. University of Sheffield; Department of Information Studies (qv) **464**
- Schwalbe, W. MC-W Energie-Consult GmbH (qv) **551**
- Schwartz, C. Syracuse University; School of Information Studies (qv) **900**
- Schwöbel, G. Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Ökonomie (SfÖ) (qv) **437**
- Schwuchow, W. Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation mbH (GID); Sektion für Ökonomie (SfÖ) (qv) **437, 542**
- Schöberras, L. National Library, The; with the University

- Library of Malta (qv)
1070
- Scientific Documentation
Centre;
Halbeath House,
Dunfermline, Fife KY12
0TZ 254, 663
- Scivoletto, A.
University of
Perugia/Magistero;
Institute of Latin
Philology (qv) 680
- Slater, C.A.
University of Strathclyde;
National Centre for
Training and Education
in Prosthetics and
Orthotics (qv) 859
- Scott-Taggart, M.
Pira; Printing &
Information Technology
Division (qv) 1150
- Scottish College of Textiles;
Department of
Management Studies,
Netherdale, Galashiels
TD1 3HF 832
- Screen, J.E.O.
University of London;
School of Slavonic and
East European Studies
(qv) 134, 1084
- Scully, P.
Royal Irish Academy
(qv) 919
- Seal, M.
University of Strathclyde;
Centre for the Study of
Public Policy (qv) 868
- Sear, L.
Kent County Council;
County Library
Headquarters (qv) 367
- Searle, C.E.
University of
Birmingham; Department
of Cancer Studies (qv)
428
- Seaton, J.
House of Commons
Library, Research
Division, London SW1A
0AA 1079
- Sellman, R.
University of London;
Chelsea College, Centre
for Science & Maths
Education, Educational
Computing Section (qv)
1003
- Seneca College of Applied
Arts and Technology;
King Campus, Dufferin
Street North, RRH3
King City, Ontario,
CANADA L0G 1K0 264
- Senneset, T.
Norsk senter for
informatikk (qv) 793
- SERPIA (Centre de
Documentation
Scientifique et Technique,
CNRS);
26 rue Boyer, 75020
Paris, FRANCE 896,
923
- Serrano Rivas, J.A.
Centro Nacional de
Conservación y
Microfilmación
Documental y
Bibliográfica (qv) 640
- Sharma, K.
Universität Saarbrücken;
Fachbereich 05,
Abteilung 5.5
Informationswissenschaft
(qv) 1050
- Sharman, R.
C/O The Library Board
of Western Australia, 102
Beaufort Street, Perth,
Western Australia 6000,
AUSTRALIA 633
- Shaw, C.
London School of
Economics; Business
History Unit (qv) 594
- Shaw, D.F.
University of Oxford;
Radcliffe Science Library
(qv) 158, 603
- Shaw, D.J.
University of Kent at
Canterbury; Computing
Laboratory (qv) 709
- Shaw, G.
British Library;
Reference Division, India
Office Library Records
(qv) 148
- Shaw, M.G.
St Thomas' Hospital;
Finance Department
(qv) 737
- Shaw, W.B.
Newcastle upon Tyne
Polytechnic; School of
Librarianship and
Information Studies (qv)
324
- Shearer, C.
International
Development Research
Centre; Information
Sciences Division (qv)
562
- Shearer, J.
Ealing College of Higher
Education; School of
Library and Information
Studies (qv) 444, 874
- Sheeran, R.J.
c/o Ms Ruth Sheeran, 76
Belvidere Street,
Apartment 5, Lennoxville,
Quebec, CANADA J1M
1V6 327
- Sherif, J.
City University; Centre
for Business Systems
Analysis (qv) 597
- Shimmin, S.B.N.
University of Lancaster;
School of Management
and Organisational
Sciences (qv) 383
- Shirley, N.
Dorset County Council;
County Library (qv) 651
- Shontz, M.L.
Florida State University;
School of Library Science
(qv) 318
- Shoolbred, M.A.
Birmingham Polytechnic;
Main Library (qv) 564
- Short, C.
South Yorkshire County
Record Office; Cultural
Activities Centre (qv)
1042
- Short, T.D.
North Staffordshire
Polytechnic; Department
of Computing Research
Centre for Computer
Archaeology (qv) 1020
- Shrigley, S.M.
43 Wetheral Drive,
Stanmore, Middlesex
HA7 2HQ 425
- Shropshire Libraries;
Bibliographical Services
Department, Column
House, 7 London Road,
Shrewsbury SY2 6NW
792
- Shropshire Libraries;
Column House, 7 London
Road, Shrewsbury SY2
6NW 1146
- Shropshire Libraries;
Schools Library Service,
Column House, 7 London
Road, Shrewsbury,
Shropshire 1000
- Shute, A.J.
Devon Library Services
(qv) 1140
- Shuter, J.
123A Queens Crescent,
London NW5 302, 316
- Sicco, M.
Istituto Centrale per il
Catalogo Unico delle
Biblioteche Italiane;
Laboratorio per la
Bibliografia Retrospectiva
(qv) 700
- Siemens AG;
D ST DB2,
Otto-Hahn-Ring 6,
D-8000 München 83,
WEST GERMANY 917
- Sierra Leone Library Board;
POB 326, Freetown,
SIERRA LEONE 66
- Silcock, J.R.
Scottish College of
Textiles; Department of
Management Studies
(qv) 832
- Sills, A.
University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research
(qv) 967
- Sime, M.E.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Psychology, MRC/SSRC
Social and Applied
Psychology Unit (qv)
259
- Simmons College;
Graduate School of
Librarianship and
Information Science, 300
The Fenway, Boston,
Massachusetts 02115,
USA 298
- Simmet, J.
University of Manchester;
Programme of Policy
Research in Engineering,
Science and Technology
(PREST) (qv) 960
- Simpson, D.
Community Council for
Wiltshire; WIRE (qv)
198
- Simsova, S.
Polytechnic of North
London; School of
Librarianship and
Information Studies
(SOLIS) (qv) 99
- Sinclair, A.
Cambridge Language
Research Unit (qv) 926
- Siti, W.
University of Pisa;
Institute of Italian
Literature (qv) 736
- Skalski, D.
Freie Universität Berlin;
Fachbereich
Kommunikationswissen-
schaften, Institut für
Bibliotheksbildung
(qv) 483
- Skoglund, L.
Swedish School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) 336
- Skov, A.
Royal School of
Librarianship, The
(Danmarks
Biblioteksskole) (qv)
408
- SKP Associates;
160 Fifth Avenue, New
York, NY 10003, USA
1127
- Slater, M.
Aslib; Research and
Consultancy (qv) 21,
285, 377
- Sledge, D.
Bedfordshire Education
Service; County
Education Department,
Advisory Service (qv)
523
- Smith, A.
Computer Planning and
Management Ltd (qv)
253
- Smith, D.D.
c/o Ms Ruth Sheeran, 76
Belvidere Street,
Apartment 5, Lennoxville,
Quebec, CANADA J1M
1V6 327
- Smith, D.J.
North Staffordshire
Polytechnic; Department
of Computing, Research
Centre for Computer
Archaeology (qv) 1020
- Smith, E.
Cleveland County
Council; Research and
Intelligence Unit (qv)
831
- Smith, F.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies
(qv) 889
- Smith, F.J.
Queen's University of
Belfast; Department of
Computer Science and
Department of Electrical
& Electronic Engineering
(qv) 810
- Smith, F.J.
Queen's University of
Belfast; Department of
Computer Science (qv)
488, 787, 800, 919, 921
- Smith, I.
University of Newcastle
upon Tyne; Centre for
Urban and Regional
Development Studies
(qv) 434
- Smith, J.
Ohio State University,
The; Department of
Computer and
Information Science,
Artificial Intelligence
Group (qv) 799
- Smith, K.
c/o Public Archives of
Nova Scotia, Halifax,
Nova Scotia, CANADA
B3H 1W4 741
- Smith, L.
University of Illinois;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (GSLIS) (qv)
892
- Smith, M.
Brunel University; Centre
for the Study of Human
Learning (qv) 996
- Smith, M.M.
University of Stirling;
Department of English
Studies, The Centre for
Bibliographical Studies
(qv) 714
- Smith, P.
LASER (London and
South East Library
Region) (qv) 883
- Smith, T.
University of
Southampton;
Department of Social
Statistics (qv) 213
- Smith, V.
The Old Vicarage,
Westbury on Severn,
Gloucestershire GL14
1LW 344

- Snow, K.M.
University of Calgary
(qv) **547**
- Social and Community
Planning Research
(SCPR);
Survey Methods Centre,
35 Northampton Square,
London EC1V 0AX
1016, 1022-1030
- Sójska, J.
Academy of Economics;
Main Library (qv) **401**
- Sølvberg, I.T.
RUNIT (qv) **882**
- Somerset County Libraries;
County Library
Headquarters, Mount
Street, Bridgwater,
Somerset TA6 3ES **833**
- Somorjai, I.
National Széchényi
Library; Centre for
Library Science and
Methodology (qv) **482**
- Sonderjylland County Library;
Children's Department,
Haderslevvej 3, 6200
Aabenraa, DENMARK
878
- Sood, U.S.
Trent Polytechnic;
Department of Legal
Studies (qv) **1191**
- Soppe, A.
Deutsches
Rundfunkarchiv (DRA)
(qv) **953**
- Soulé, J.
Centre National de la
Recherche Scientifique
(CNRS); Informatisation
Recherches et
Développements,
TRANSDOC (qv) **572**
- South Australian Institute of
Technology Library;
PO Box 1, Ingle Farm,
South Australia 5098,
AUSTRALIA **527**
- South-West Regional Library
System;
c/o Hampshire County
Library, 81 North Walls,
Winchester SO23 8BY
734
- South Yorkshire County
Record Office;
Cultural Activities
Centre, Ellin Street,
Sheffield S1 4PL **1042**
- Southall, E.P.
Cambridge Language
Research Unit (qv) **926**
- Southern Alberta Institute of
Technology;
1301 16th Avenue North
West, Calgary, Alberta,
CANADA T2M 0L4
276
- Southern Illinois University;
Department of
Curriculum Instruction
and Media, Carbondale,
Illinois 62901, USA **97,**
184-185, 191, 221, 605
- Southern Methodist
University;
Dallas, Texas 75275,
USA **819**
- Southern Methodist
University;
Department of Business,
Dallas, Texas 75275,
USA **510**
- Southwark
See London Borough of
Southwark
- Southwark Libraries
Department
See London Borough of
Southwark
- Southwood, R.
COMEDIA (qv) **1175,**
1177
- Spagni, D.
University of Manchester;
Programme of Policy
Research in Engineering,
Science and Technology
(PREST) (qv) **446**
- Spangen, I.C.
Statens bibliotekshøgskole
(qv) **336**
- Sparks, P.G.
Library of Congress
(qv) **639**
- Sparrow, E.
British Library;
Reference Division,
Development and Systems
Office (qv) **345**
- Spencer, A.F.
Florida State University;
School of Library Science
(qv) **514**
- Sperling Martin, J.
Aspen Systems
Corporation; Database
Publishing Services (qv)
1174
- Spicer, R.D.
North Staffordshire
Polytechnic; Department
of Computing, Research
Centre for Computer
Archaeology (qv) **1020**
- Spillers, R.E.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies
(qv) **1126**
- Spurrell, J.
Ontario Library Service -
Trent (qv) **751**
- Squires, D.
University of London;
Chelsea College, Centre
for Science & Maths
Education, Educational
Computing Section (qv)
1003
- Sri Lanka Ministry of Finance
and Planning;
Galle Face Secretariat,
PO Box 500, Colombo 1,
SRI LANKA **500**
- Sri Lanka Scientific and
Technical Information
Centre;
47/5 Maitland Place,
Colombo 7, SRI
LANKA **267**
- Stadtarchiv Plzen;
Veleslavínova 19, 30114
Plzeň,
CZECHOSLOVAKIA
635
- Staffordshire County Library;
Friars Terrace, Stafford
ST17 4AY **143, 410**
- Stark, H.
Wetheril Park Library
(qv) **580**
- Starre, J. van der
See van der Starre, J.
- State Historical Society of
Wisconsin;
Library, 816 State Street,
Madison, Wisconsin
53704, USA **628**
- State Library of New South
Wales;
General Reference
Library, Macquarie
Street, Sydney, New
South Wales 2000,
AUSTRALIA **81, 566**
- State Library of New South
Wales;
Public Libraries
Department, 8-18 Bent
Street, Sydney, New
South Wales 2000,
AUSTRALIA **231, 579**
- State Library of South
Australia;
Mortlock Library of
South Australian, North
Terrace, Adelaide,
SOUTH AUSTRALIA
5000 **712**
- State Library of Tasmania;
Tasmanian Library
Board, 91 Murray Street,
Hobart, Tasmania 7000,
AUSTRALIA **165**
- State University of New York,
Buffalo;
School of Information
and Library Studies,
Amherst, New York
14260, USA **61**
- Statens bibliotekshøgskole;
Daelenenggt.26, Oslo 5,
NORWAY **336, 765**
- Statens Provningsanstalt;
Polymerteknik, Box 857,
501 15 Borås,
SWEDEN **645**
- Statens Tekniska
Forskningscentral;
Grafisk, Tekniksvägen 3,
02150 Esbo 15,
FINLAND **645**
- Staud, J.L.
Universität Konstanz;
Fachgruppe
Politik-Verwaltungswis-
enschaft, Bereich
Informationswissenschaft
(qv) **786**
- Staud, J.L.
Universität Konstanz;
Sozialwissenschaftliche
Fakultät, Fachgruppe
Politik-/Verwaltungswis-
enschaft (qv) **827**
- St.David's University College;
Lampeter, Dyfed SA48
7ED **19**
- Steele, J.
City University;
Department of
Information Science (qv)
553
- Steensgaard, D.
Bibliotekscentralen;
Bibliographical
Department (qv) **914**
- Stein, B.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Kommunikation (SfK)
(qv) **915**
- Steinbach, E.
Gesellschaft für
Mathematik und
Datenverarbeitung
(GMD) (qv) **375**
- Steinfirst, S.
University of North
Carolina; School of
Library Science (qv)
172
- Steinkrüger, W.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Kommunikation (SfK)
(qv) **922**
- Stephan, W.
Deutsche Bibliothek
(qv) **761**
- Stephens, J.
University of London;
Central Information
Service (qv) **906**
- Stern, B.T.
Elsevier Science
Publishers (qv) **1154**
- Stevens, F.A.
US Department of
Education; Division of
Library Programs, Office
of Educational Research
and Improvement (OERI)
and Center for Libraries
and Education
Improvement (CLEI)
(qv) **454, 842**
- Stewart, L.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies,
Centre for Library and
Information Management
(CLAIM) (qv) **228,**
283, 355, 465-466, 512,
657
- St.Helier Hospital;
Hirson Library, Wrythe
Lane, Carshalton, Surrey
SM5 1AA **95**
- Sticklen, J.
Ohio State University,
The; Department of
Computer and
Information Science,
Artificial Intelligence
Group (qv) **799**
- Stobart, R.
Polytechnic of Bahrain,
Bahrain, ARABIAN
GULF **319**
- Stock, K.F.
Wienerstrasse 260,
A-8051 Graz,
AUSTRIA **1074**
- Stock, M.
Wienerstrasse 260,
A-8051 Graz,
AUSTRIA **1074**
- Stoessel, K.
Deutsches
Rundfunkarchiv (DRA)
(qv) **953**
- Stokes, R.
University of British
Columbia; School of
Library, Archival and
Information Studies (qv)
1066
- Stone, M.
Association of Assistant
Librarians (qv) **371**
- Stone, S.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies,
Consultancy and
Research Unit (CRUS)
(qv) **149**
- Storey, C.
Teesside Polytechnic;
Library (qv) **592**
- Stozek, T.
Biblioteka Uniwersytecka
(qv) **670**
- Strachan, M.E.
College of Librarianship
Wales (qv) **1069**
- Strange, M.
College of Librarianship
Wales (qv) **1089**
- Strathcona County Municipal
Library;
2001 Sherwood Drive,
Sherwood Park, Alberta,
CANADA T8A 3J4 **189**
- Strathern, G.M.
University of Alberta;
Faculty of Library
Science (qv) **538**
- Strauch, D.
PROGRIS Projektgruppe
Informationssysteme
GmbH (qv) **845**
- Streatfield, D.
National Foundation for
Educational Research in
England and Wales;
Information R&D
Department (qv) **989**
- Streatfield, D.
National Foundation for
Educational Research in
England and Wales
(qv) **987**

- Strickland-Hodge, B.
Leeds Polytechnic; School
of Librarianship, Medical
Information Research
Unit (qv) 525
- Strobel, R.
University of Tübingen;
Neuphilologische Fakultät
(qv) 1176
- Suarez, E.
University of London;
London School of
Hygiene and Tropical
Medicine, Department of
Medical Statistics and
Epidemiology (qv) 411
- Suffolk County Information
and Library Service;
County Hall, Ipswich,
Suffolk IP4 2JS 230,
366, 393
- Sugden, B.
London Borough of
Southwark; Dulwich
Library (qv) 84, 210
- Sultana, J.
National Library, The;
with the University
Library of Malta (qv)
1070
- Suonnuuti, H.
c/o Centralen för Teknisk
Terminologi,
Elisabetsgatan 16 B 13,
00170 Helsingfors 17,
FINLAND 159
- Supper, R.
Freie Universität Berlin;
Fachbereich
Kommunikationswissenschaf-
ten, Institut für
Bibliothekskausbildung
(qv) 483
- Surrey County Library;
Resource Section, West
Street, Dorking, Surrey
90, 617, 621, 927
- Sutcliffe, R.
British Library; Lending
Division, Research
Section (qv) 879
- Sutherland, Z.
University of Chicago;
Graduate Library School
(qv) 173, 1164
- Sutton, D.C.
University of Reading;
Library (qv) 695
- Sveum, T.
Finmark distrikthøgskole;
Biblioteket (The Library
of the Finmark Regional
College) (qv) 368
- Swanick, E.L.
New Brunswick
Legislative Library (qv)
38
- Swank, R.C.
University of California;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
26, 703
- Swedish School of Library
and Information Science;
Box 874, 501 15 Borås,
SWEDEN 336
- Sweetland, J.H.
State Historical Society
of Wisconsin; Library
(qv) 628
- Swenson, K.
Karolinska institutets
bibliotek och
informationscentral
(KIBIC) (qv) 890
- Swiss Federal Institute of
Technology (ETH);
Institut für Informatik,
ETH-Zentrum, CH-8092
Zurich,
SWITZERLAND 797
- Sykes, W.
Social and Community
Planning Research
(SCPR); Survey Methods
Centre (qv) 1016, 1024,
1030
- Syracuse University;
School of Information
Studies, Syracuse, New
York 13210, USA 424,
471, 744, 816, 900, 920
- Syvertsen, T.
R-direktoratet (qv) 893
- Szalkai, E.
Karl Marx University of
Economic Sciences,
Budapest; Central
Library (qv) 402
- Tabberer, R.
National Foundation for
Educational Research in
England and Wales
(qv) 524
- Tabor, R.B.
Wessex Regional Library
& Information Service;
Department of
Community Medicine
(qv) 396
- Tagg, R.M.
British Computer Society;
End User Systems Group
(EUSG) (qv) 803
- Tague, J.
University of Western
Ontario; School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) 300, 571,
747-748, 873
- Tallau, A.
Rutgers University;
School of
Communication,
Information and Library
Studies (qv) 156
- Tan, C.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies
(qv) 574
- Tanner, M.
Ohio State University,
The; Department of
Computer and
Information Science,
Artificial Intelligence
Group (qv) 799
- Tantalus, Inc.;
Suite 218, 2140 Lee
Road, Cleveland, Ohio
44118, USA 801
- Tate Gallery;
Archive, Milbank,
London SW1P 4RG
1039
- Tavoni, M.G.
University of Pisa;
Institute of modern and
contemporary history
(qv) 113
- Taylor, F.J.
Royal Society of
Chemistry (The);
Information Services
(qv) 869
- Taylor, G.
University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research
(qv) 967
- Taylor, M.
Essex Institute of Higher
Education; Educational
Research Centre (qv)
337
- Taylor, R.S.
Syracuse University;
School of Information
Studies (qv) 471
- Taylor, S.
National Foundation for
Educational Research in
England and Wales
(qv) 987
- T.Bailey Forman Ltd;
Nottingham Evening
Post, Forman Street,
Nottingham NG1 4AB
255
- Teale, O.J.
University of
Birmingham; Department
of Cancer Studies (qv)
428
- Technical Change Centre
(The);
114 Cromwell Road,
London SW7 4ES 439
- Technical Research Centre of
Finland;
Espoo, FINLAND 436
- Technische Universität Berlin;
Fachbereich 02,
Gesellschafts- und
Planungswissenschaften,
Institut für Psychologie,
Dorestrasse 1-5, D-1000
Berlin 10, WEST
GERMANY 944
- Technische Universität Berlin;
Fachbereich Informatik,
Institut für Angewandte
Informatik,
Franklinstrasse 28/29,
FR 5-8, D-1000 Berlin
10, WEST GERMANY
813
- Technische Universität
München;
Lehrstuhl Ackerbau
und Versuchswesen,
Hochfeldweg, D-8050
Freising-Weihenstephan,
WEST GERMANY 846
- Technological Library of
Denmark;
Anker Engelundsvej 1,
DK-2800 Lyngby,
DENMARK 625, 733
- Technological Library of
Denmark;
Danish Research
Libraries EDP
Committee, Anker
Engelundsvej 1, DK-2800
Lyngby, DENMARK
588
- Tedd, L.
Olys Blodau, Ionverth
Avenue, Aberystwyth,
Wales SY23 1EW 250
- Tees, M.
McGill University;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Studies (qv) 289, 294,
317
- Teesside Polytechnic;
Department of Computer
Science, Interactive
Systems Research Group,
Borough Road,
Middlesbrough, Cleveland
TS1 3BA 990
- Teesside Polytechnic;
Library, Borough Road,
Middlesbrough, Cleveland
TS1 3BA 592
- Tefki, C.
City University;
Department of
Information Science (qv)
419
- Teinilä, L.
University of Tampere;
Department of Library
and Information Science
(qv) 336, 1133
- Tenopir, C.
University of Illinois;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (GSLIS) (qv)
892
- Terry, G.M.
University Library,
Nottingham NG7 2RD
1084
- Teskey, F.N.
Brighton Polytechnic;
Department of
Computing and
Cybernetics (qv) 784,
911
- Tessmer, K.M.
University of Wisconsin;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
740
- Texas A&M University,
Processing Division;
Sterling C. Evans Library,
College Station, Texas
77843, USA 685
- Thomas, B.
Imperial College of
Science and Technology
(qv) 994
- Thomas, D.L.
Public Record Office
(qv) 129, 644
- Thomas, L.F.
Brunel University; Centre
for the Study of Human
Learning (qv) 961-962,
986, 995-996, 999
- Thomas, R.E.
University of Bath; The
Library (qv) 668
- Thomas, R.J.
University of Bradford;
Computing Department
(qv) 504
- Thomas, S.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies (qv)
421
- Thomas, S.
WWA-Institut für
Wirtschaftsforschung
(qv) 769
- Thomson, D.
University of Southern
California; School of
Library and Information
Management (qv) 75
- Thompson, D.
Humboldt County
Council; Leisure Services
Department, with Hull
District Health Authority
(qv) 544
- Thompson, J.
University of Southern
California; School of
Library and Information
Management (qv) 555
- Thorborg, S.
Bibliotekscentralen;
Bibliographical
Department (qv) 914
- Thorold, I.C.
University College
London; School of
Library, Archive and
Information Studies (qv)
181
- Thurley, C.
c/o E.S. Leedham-Green,
(qv) 1038
- Thurley, D.
c/o E.S. Leedham-Green,
(qv) 1038
- Thwaites, A.
University of Newcastle
upon Tyne; Centre for
Urban and Regional
Development Studies
(qv) 434
- Tice, M.E.
Columbia University;
School of Library Service
(qv) 170
- Ting-Chang, I.
Library Association of
China (qv) 119
- Tinkler, A.J.
Cleveland County
Council; Research and
Intelligence Unit (qv)
965

- Tittlbach, G.
Fachinformationszentrum
Energie Physik
Mathematik GmbH
(qv) **487, 1136**
- Todaro, J.B.
Columbia University;
School of Library Service
(qv) **296**
- Tomes, B.
Ormonde Publishing Ltd
(qv) **1039**
- Tomes, M.
Ormonde Publishing Ltd
(qv) **1039**
- Törnudd, E.
Helsinki University of
Technology; University
Library (qv) **912**
- Tortosa, J.M.
University of Alicante;
Department of Sociology
(Departamento de
Sociología) (qv) **456**
- Tou, J.T.
University of Florida;
College of Engineering
(qv) **880**
- Township of Delhi Public
Library;
192 Main Street, Delhi,
Ontario, CANADA N4B
2M2 **1157**
- Tov, P.V.
Bendigo College of
Advanced Education
(qv) **365**
- Tracey, M.
University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research
(qv) **958**
- Traniello, P.
University of Calabria;
Facoltà di Lettere e
Filosofia, Philology
Department (qv) **37**
- Traub, J.F.
Columbia University
(qv) **942**
- Trent Polytechnic;
Department of Legal
Studies, Burton Street,
Nottingham NG1 4BU
1191
- Trent University;
Thomas J.Bata Library,
Peterborough, Ontario,
CANADA K9J 7B8 **10,**
40, 1187
- Triffitt, G.
National Library of
Australia (qv) **762**
- Truar, M.
Universität Saarbrücken;
Fachbereich 05,
Abteilung 5.5
Informationswissenschaft
(qv) **1050**
- Tucker, A.
Research Libraries
Group, Inc.(RLG) (qv)
708
- Tucker, A.B.
Colgate University;
Department of Computer
Science (qv) **1048**
- Tucker, P.H.
Southern Illinois
University; Department of
Curriculum Instruction
and Media (qv) **221**
- Tunstall, C.J.
City University;
Department of Social
Science and Humanities
(qv) **932**
- Turner, B.
SERPIA (Centre de
Documentation
Scientifique et Technique,
CNRS) (qv) **896, 923**
- Turner, J.R.
College of Librarianship
Wales (qv) **1103, 1122**
- Turner, S.
Cleveland County
Council; Research and
Intelligence Unit (qv)
970, 975-976
- Tutor, B.J.
Library of Congress;
National Library Service
for the Blind and
Physically Handicapped,
National Programs (qv)
360, 836
- Tveter, A.
Statens bibliotekshøgskole
(qv) **765**
- Twyman, M.
University of Reading;
Department of
Typography and Graphic
Communication (qv)
1105, 1108, 1118, 1121
- Tyacke, S.
British Library; Map
Library (qv) **692, 732**
- Übelhör, W.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Kommunikation (SfK)
(qv) **846**
- Ugrban, M.
University of Strathclyde;
Department of
Information Science,
Librarianship Division
(qv) **45**
- University of Exeter;
Prince of Wales Road,
Exeter EX4 4PT **940**
- UMPLIS (Umweltbundesamt,
Informations- und
Dokumentationssystem
Umwelt);
Bismarckplatz 1, D-1000
Berlin 33, WEST
GERMANY **852**
- UN
See United Nations
- United Nations;
Information Systems
Unit, Room DC2-1770,
New York 10017, USA
596, 766
- United States Government;
General Services
Administration, National
Archives and Records
Service (NCS),
Washington DC 20408,
USA **849**
- Università Cattolica del
S.Cuore di Milano;
Facoltà di Lettere e
Filosofia, Istituto di
Filologia Classica, Largo
Gemelli, 1, 20123
Milano, ITALY **671,**
726
- Universitaire Campus
Limburg (L.U.C.);
University Library,
B-3610 Diepenbeek,
BELGIUM **661**
- Universität Bonn Institut für
Kommunikationsforschun-
g und Phonetik (IKP);
Poppelsdorfer Allee 47,
D-5300 Bonn 1, WEST
GERMANY **1192**
- Universität Dortmund;
Abteilung Wirtschaftsund
Sozialwissenschaften,
Fachgebiet Methoden der
empirischen Wirtschafts-
und Sozialforschung,
Postbox 50 05 00,
D-4600 Dortmund 50,
WEST GERMANY **938**
- Universität Düsseldorf;
Geographisches Institut
und Philosophisches
Institut,
Forschungsabteilung für
philosophische
Information und
Dokumentation,
Universitätsstrasse 1,
D-4000 Düsseldorf 1,
WEST GERMANY **774**
- Universität Hamburg;
Fachbereich 05
Philosophie und
Sozialwissenschaften,
Institut für Soziologie,
Von-Melle-Park 15,
D-2000 Hamburg 13,
WEST GERMANY
1156
- Universität Hohenheim;
Fakultät 04
Agrarwissenschaften 02
Institut für
Agrarsoziologie,
Landwirtschaftliche
Beratung und
Angewandte Psychologie,
Postbox 70 05 62,
D-7000 Stuttgart 70,
WEST GERMANY **459**
- Universität Köln;
Lehrstuhl für
Bibliothekswissenschaft,
Universitätsstrasse 33,
D-5000 Köln 41, WEST
GERMANY **79**
- Universität Konstanz;
Fachgruppe
Politik-Verwaltungswisse-
nschaft, Bereich
Informationswissenschaft,
Postfach 5560, D-7750
Konstanz, WEST
GERMANY **786**
- Universität Konstanz;
Lehrstuhl für
Informationswissenschaft,
Postfach 5560, D-7750
Konstanz, WEST
GERMANY **561**
- Universität Konstanz;
Sonderforschungsbereich
99, 'Grammatik und
sprachliche Prozesse',
Teilprojekt E2, Postfach
5560, D-7750 Konstanz,
WEST GERMANY
1049
- Universität Konstanz;
Sozialwissenschaftliche
Fakultät, Fachgruppe
Politik-/Verwaltungswiss-
enschaft, Postbox 5560,
D-7750 Konstanz, WEST
GERMANY **827**
- Universität Mainz;
Institut für Medizinische
Statistik und
Dokumentation (IMSD),
Langenbeckstrasse 1,
D-6500 Mainz, WEST
GERMANY **490**
- Universität Marburg;
Kunstgeschichtliches
Institut, Bildarchiv Photo
Marburg,
Ernst-von-Hülse-Haus,
PO Box 14 60, D-3550
Marburg, WEST
GERMANY **854**
- Universität Saarbrücken;
Fachbereich 05,
Abteilung 5.5
Informationswissenschaft,
Im Stadtwald, Bau 10,
D-6600 Saarbrücken 11,
WEST GERMANY **448,**
1050
- Universität Saarbrücken;
Sonderforschungsbereich
100 Elektronische
Sprachforschung, Im
Stadtwald, Bau 4, D-6600
Saarbrücken, WEST
GERMANY **1047, 1052,**
1054
- Universität Tübingen;
Forschungsstelle für
Natürlichsprachliche
Systeme, Wilhelmstrasse
50, D-7400 Tübingen,
WEST GERMANY **492**
- Universitätsbibliothek
Augsburg;
Alter Postweg 120,
D-8900 Augsburg, WEST
GERMANY **761**
- Universitätsbibliothek
Bamberg;
Postfach 1549, D8600
Bamberg, WEST
GERMANY **608**
- Universitätsbibliothek
Bamberg;
Postfach 1549, D 8600
Bamberg, WEST
GERMANY **619**
- Universitätsbibliothek
Bochum;
Postbox 10 21 48,
D-4630 Bochum, WEST
GERMANY **1076**
- Université du Québec à
Montréal;
Département de sciences
économiques, C.P.8888,
Succursale "A",
Montréal, Quebec,
CANADA H3C 3P8
1173
- University, Rutgers
See Rutgers University
- University, Southern
Methodist
See Southern Methodist
University
- University College Cardiff;
Department of English,
PO Box 78, Cardiff CF1
1XL **42**
- University College Dublin;
Department of Computer
Science, Belfield, Dublin
4, REPUBLIC OF
IRELAND **798, 860**
- University College Dublin;
Department of Computer
Science and Computer
Centre, Belfield, Dublin
4, REPUBLIC OF
IRELAND **441**
- University College Dublin;
Department of Library
and Information Studies,
Belfield, Dublin 4,
REPUBLIC OF
IRELAND **1075**
- University College Dublin;
Department of Political
Economy, Belfield,
Dublin 4, REPUBLIC OF
IRELAND **403**
- University College Dublin;
Main Library, Belfield,
Dublin 4, REPUBLIC OF
IRELAND **494**
- University College London;
Bentham Committee,
Gower Street, London
WC1E 6BT **1142**
- University College London;
Department of Statistical
Science, Clinical
Operational Research
Unit (CORU), Gower
Street, London WC1E
6BY **502**
- University College London;
Development Planning
Unit, 9 Endsleigh
Gardens, London WC1
22, 374
- University College London;
School of Library,
Archive and Information

- Studies, Gower Street,
London WC1E 6BT 43,
181, 390, 662
- University College of North
Wales;
Department of
Psychology, Bangor,
Gwynedd LL57 2DG
1059
- University College of Swansea
Library;
Singleton Park, Swansea
SA2 8PP 1097
- University Library of Oslo;
Planning Department,
Drammensveien 42, Oslo
2, NORWAY 731, 888,
891
- University of Alberta;
Cameron Library,
Edmonton, Alberta,
CANADA T6G 2J8 326
- University of Alberta;
Faculty of Library
Science, Edmonton,
Alberta, CANADA T6G
2J4 538
- University of Alicante;
Department of Sociology
(Departamento de
Sociología), Alicante,
SPAIN 456
- University of Antwerp
(U.I.A.);
Department of Library
and Documentation
Sciences,
Universiteitsplein 1,
B-2610 Wilrijk,
BELGIUM 661
- University of Arizona;
Graduate Library School,
1515 East First Street,
Tucson, Arizona 85721,
USA 226
- University of Aston in
Birmingham;
Department of Modern
Languages, Birmingham
B4 7ET 1053
- University of Aston in
Birmingham;
Management Centre,
Nelson Building, Gosta
Green, Birmingham B4
7DU 964
- University of Bath;
Centre for Catalogue
Research, Claverton
Down, Bath BA2 7AY
587, 600, 668, 683,
704-706, 719, 754, 763
- University of Bath;
School of Humanities and
Social Sciences, Claverton
Down, Bath BA2 7AX
940, 968
- University of Bath;
The Library, Claverton
Down, Bath BA2 7AY
557, 668
- University of Belfast
See Queen's University of
Belfast
- University of Bergamo;
Faculty of Foreign
Languages and
Literature, Institute of
Classic and Modern
Philology, Via Salvecchio,
Bergamo, ITALY 720
- University of Birmingham;
Centre for Computing
and Computer Science,
PO Box 363, Edgbaston,
Birmingham B15 2TT
200, 837-838, 997
- University of Birmingham;
Centre for Russian &
East European Studies,
PO Box 363, Birmingham
B15 2TT 1058
- University of Birmingham;
Department of Cancer
Studies, Cancer Research
Campaign Laboratories,
The Medical School,
Birmingham B15 2TT
428
- University of Birmingham;
Department of Social
Medicine, Health Service
Research Centre, PO Box
363, Edgbaston,
Birmingham B15 2TT
433
- University of Birmingham;
Spanish, French and TV
and Film Unit, PO Box
363, Birmingham B15
2TT 997
- University of Botswana;
Department of Library
Studies, PB 0022,
Gaborone, BOTSWANA
150, 509
- University of Bradford;
Computing Department,
Great Horton Road,
Bradford BD7 1DP 504
- University of Bradford;
University Library, Great
Horton Road, Bradford,
West Yorkshire BD7
1DP 881
- University of Bristol;
Department of
Economics, 40 Berkeley
Square, Bristol BS8
1HY 963
- University of Bristol;
School of Advanced
Urban Studies, Rodney
Lodge, Clifton Down
Road, Bristol 8 353
- University of British
Columbia;
School of Library,
Archival and Information
Studies, 2075 Westbrook
Mall, Vancouver, British
Columbia, CANADA
V6T 1W5 1, 334, 690,
1066
- University of Brunel
See Brunel University
- University of Calabria;
Facoltà di Lettere e
Filosofia, Philology
Department, 87036
Arcavacata Rende,
Cosenza, ITALY 37,
713, 723
- University of Calgary;
2500 University Drive N
W, Calgary, Alberta,
CANADA T2N 1N4
547
- University of California;
School of Business
Administration, 350
Barrows Hall, University
of California, Berkeley,
California 94720, USA
498
- University of California;
School of Library and
Information Studies,
Berkeley, California
94720, USA 26, 205,
287, 674, 703, 749
- University of Cambridge;
Centre of South Asian
Studies, Laundress Lane,
Cambridge CB2 1SD
131
- University of Cambridge;
University Library,
University Archives, West
Road, Cambridge CB3
9DR 64, 1038
- University of Chicago;
Graduate Library School,
Chicago, Illinois 60637,
USA 173, 823, 1129,
1164
- University of Columbia
See Columbia University
- University of Dundee;
Department of
Pharmacology and
Clinical Pharmacology,
Ninewells Hospital, PO
Box 120, Dundee DD1
9SY 489
- University of East Anglia;
School of Education,
Centre of Applied
Research in Education
(CARE), Norwich,
Norfolk NR4 7TJ 518,
988
- University of East Anglia;
University Library,
University Plain,
Norwich, Norfolk NR4
7TJ 304
- University of Edinburgh;
Department of Economic
and Social History,
George Square,
Edinburgh EH8 9LJ
593
- University of Edinburgh;
University Library,
George Square,
Edinburgh EH8 9LJ
1125
- University of Essex;
ESRC Data Archive,
Wivenhoe Park,
Colchester, Essex CO4
3SQ 484
- University of Florida;
College of Engineering,
Gainesville, Florida
32611, USA 880
- University of Florida State
See Florida State
University
- University of Glasgow;
Department of
Computing Science,
Glasgow, Scotland G12
8QQ 946
- University of Glasgow;
Department of English
Language, Glasgow G12
8QQ 795
- University of Gothenburg;
Medicindata, PO Box
33031, S-400 33
Göteborg, SWEDEN
1037
- University of Iceland;
Department of Library
Science, Hjardarhagi 54,
107 Reykjavik,
ICELAND 311
- University of Illinois;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (GSLIS), 410
DKH, 1407 West
Gregory Drive, Urbana,
Illinois 61801, USA 101,
109, 155, 157, 290, 457,
647, 892, 1139
- University of Indiana
See Indiana University
- University of Keele;
Department of Sociology
and Social Anthropology,
Keele, Staffordshire ST5
5BG 458, 897
- University of Kent at
Canterbury;
Applied Statistics
Research Unit,
Mathematical Institute,
Canterbury, Kent CT2
7NF 1033
- University of Kent at
Canterbury;
Computing Laboratory,
The University,
Canterbury, Kent CT2
7NF 709, 1117
- University of Kent at
Canterbury;
The Library, Canterbury,
Kent 397
- University of Kentucky;
College of Library
Science, Lexington,
Kentucky 40506, USA
858
- University of Lancaster;
Department of Computer
Studies, Bailrigg,
Lancaster LA1 4YN
559
- University of Lancaster;
School of Management
and Organisational
Sciences, Gillow House,
Bailrigg, Lancaster LA1
4YX 383
- University of Leeds;
School of English, Leeds
LS2 9JT 1061
- University of Leicester;
Centre for Mass
Communication Research,
104 Regent Road,
Leicester LE1 7LT 389,
461-462, 931, 935-937,
939, 955-958, 967,
1018, 1132, 1158, 1188
- University of Leicester;
Office for Humanities
Communication, Room
304, Sociology
Department, University
Road, Leicester,
Leicestershire LE1 7RH
460, 865
- University of Leicester;
Primary Communications
Research Centre
(PCRC), University
Road, Leicester LE1
7RH 265, 372, 435,
449, 451, 473, 479, 835,
839, 876, 982, 1019,
1032, 1034-1035, 1134,
1141, 1147, 1149, 1167
- University of Leicester;
School of Education,
University Road,
Leicester LE1 7RH 450
- University of Leicester;
University Library,
University Road,
Leicester LE1 7RH 180,
430
- University of Library and
Information Science;
Yatabe-machi,
Ibaraki-ken, 305,
JAPAN 1063
- University of Liverpool;
Archives Unit, P.O.Box
147, Liverpool L69 3BX
691
- University of Liverpool;
University Archives, PO
Box 123, Liverpool L69
3DA 477
- University of London;
Audio-Visual Centre,
North Wing Studios,
Senate House, Malet
Street, London WC1E
7JZ 1184
- University of London;
Central Information
Service, Senate House
Room 504, Malet Street,
London WC1E 7HU
570, 906
- University of London;
Chelsea College, Centre
for Science & Maths
Education, Educational
Computing Section, 552
Kings Road, London
SW10 0UA 1003
- University of London;
London School of
Hygiene and Tropical
Medicine, Department of
Medical Statistics and
Epidemiology, Keppel
Street, London WC1E
7HT 411

- University of London;
Royal Holloway and
Bedford New College,
Egham Hill, Egham,
Surrey TW20 0EX **115**
- University of London;
School of Slavonic and
East European Studies,
Senate House, Malet
Street, London WC1E
7HU **134, 1084**
- University of Loughborough
See Loughborough
University
- University of Manchester;
Department of
Mathematics, Manchester
M13 9PL **650**
- University of Manchester;
Extra-mural Department,
Manchester M13 9PL
1166
- University of Manchester;
Government Department,
Dover Street, Manchester
M13 9PL **959**
- University of Manchester;
Programme of Policy
Research in Engineering,
Science and Technology
(PREST), Mathematics
Building, Oxford Road,
Manchester M13 9PL
446, 930, 960
- University of Manchester
Institute of Science and
Technology (UMIST);
Paper Science
Department - Paper
Conservation Centre, PO
Box No 88, Sackville
Street, Manchester M60
1QD **643**
- University of Manchester
Institute of Science &
Technology (UMIST);
Centre for Computational
Linguistics, Manchester
M60 1QD **901**
- University of Manchester
Institute of Science &
Technology (UMIST);
Medical Engineering
Unit, PO Box 88,
Manchester M60 1QD
1008
- University of Manitoba;
E.K. Williams Law
Library, University of
Manitoba, Winnipeg,
Manitoba, CANADA
R3T 2N2 **1144**
- University of Manitoba;
Faculty of Education,
Winnipeg, Manitoba,
CANADA R3T 2N2
136
- University of Manitoba
Libraries;
Winnipeg, Manitoba,
CANADA R3T 2N2
1001
- University of Maryland;
Electrical Engineering
Department, College
Park, Maryland 20742,
USA **1194**
- University of Maryland;
Electrical Engineering
Department, Computers
and Cybernetic
Engineering Program,
College Park, Maryland
20742, USA **875**
- University of Maryland
System;
Adelphi, Maryland
20783, USA **503**
- University of Michigan;
Ann Arbor, Michigan
48109, USA **313, 983**
- University of Minnesota;
Library School,
Minneapolis, Minnesota
55455, USA **20**
- University of New South
Wales;
School of Librarianship,
PO Box 1, Kensington,
New South Wales 2033,
AUSTRALIA **660**
- University of Newcastle upon
Tyne;
Centre for Urban and
Regional Development
Studies, Newcastle upon
Tyne, NE1 7RU **434**
- University of Newcastle upon
Tyne;
Department of Statistics,
Newcastle upon Tyne
NE1 7RU **1190**
- University of Newcastle upon
Tyne;
School of Education,
Newcastle upon Tyne
NE1 7RU **1065**
- University of North Carolina;
Department of Library
Science/Educational
Technology, Greensboro,
North Carolina 27412,
USA **330**
- University of North Carolina;
School of Library
Science, Chapel Hill,
North Carolina 27514,
USA **9, 14, 63, 108,
172, 183, 194, 225, 303,
352**
- University of Nottingham;
University Library,
Nottingham NG7 2RD
2
- University of Oxford;
Bodleian Library, Broad
Street, Oxford OX1
3BG **679, 750**
- University of Oxford;
Radcliffe Science
Library, Parks Road,
Oxford OX1 3QP **158,
603**
- University of Papua New
Guinea;
Library, Box 319,
University Post Office
NCD, PAPUA NEW
GUINEA **116, 177**
- University of
Perugia/Magistero;
Institute of Latin
Philology, Via del
Verzaro 61, 06100
Perugia, ITALY **680**
- University of Pisa;
Institute of Italian
Literature, Via del
Collegio Ricci 10, 56100
Pisa, ITALY **736**
- University of Pisa;
Institute of modern and
contemporary history,
56100 Pisa, ITALY **113**
- University of Pittsburgh;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Sciences, Pittsburgh,
Pennsylvania 15260,
USA **118, 137, 288, 297,
312**
- University of Queensland;
Tertiary Education
Institute, St Lucia,
Queensland,
AUSTRALIA **4067
1004**
- University of Reading;
Department of
Typography and Graphic
Communication, 2 Farley
Gate, Whiteknights,
Reading RG6 2AU
**1105, 1108-1109, 1118,
1121**
- University of Reading;
Library, Whiteknights,
Reading RG6 2AE **695**
- University of Rennes;
Rennes, FRANCE **932**
- University of Rome;
School of Specialization
for Librarians and
Archivists, Via Vicenza
23, Rome, ITALY **1072**
- University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies,
Consultancy and
Research Unit (CRUS),
Western Bank, Sheffield
S10 2TN **86, 149, 357,
415**
- University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies,
Western Bank, Sheffield
S10 2TN **31, 73, 206,
235, 413, 421, 423, 464,
764, 780, 804-806, 924,
945**
- University of Sheffield;
Department of
Psychology, MRC/SSRC
Social and Applied
Psychology Unit,
Sheffield S10 2TN **259**
- University of Siena/Magistero;
Institute of Classical
Literature, Siena 53100,
ITALY **672, 724**
- University of Sind;
Department of Library
Science, Jamshoro,
District Oadu,
PAKISTAN **41**
- University of South Carolina;
Computer Science Dept.,
Columbia, South Carolina
29208, USA **925**
- University of Southampton;
Department of Adult
Education, Southampton
SO9 5NH **1006**
- University of Southampton;
Department of
Psychology, Highfield,
Southampton SO9 5NH
1060
- University of Southampton;
Department of Social
Statistics, Southampton
SO9 5NH **213**
- University of Southampton;
Department of Social
Work Studies, Highfield,
Southampton SO9 5NH
469
- University of Southampton;
University Library,
Highfield, Southampton
SO9 5NH **112, 534, 673**
- University of Southern
California;
Department of Computer
Science, Los Angeles,
California 90089-0872,
USA **598**
- University of Southern
California;
School of Education, Los
Angeles, California
90089, USA **138**
- University of Southern
California;
School of Library and
Information Management,
Los Angeles, California
90089, USA **75, 216,
275, 291, 555, 568, 984**
- University of Southern Illinois
See Southern Illinois
University
- University of Stirling;
Department of English
Studies, The Centre for
Bibliographical Studies,
Stirling, Scotland FK9
**41A 174, 546,
714-717, 1092**
- University of Strathclyde;
Centre for the Study of
Public Policy, McCance
Building, 16 Richmond
Street, Glasgow 1 **868**
- University of Strathclyde;
Department of
Information Science,
Librarianship Division,
Livingstone Tower, 26
Richmond Street,
Glasgow G1 1XH **45,
193, 282, 606, 1169**
- University of Strathclyde;
Library and Computer
Centre, Andersonian
Library, 101 St James
Road, Glasgow G4 ONS
905
- University of Strathclyde;
National Centre for
Training and Education
in Prosthetics and
Orthotics, 131 St James
Road, Glasgow G4 OLS
859
- University of Surrey;
Department of
Psychology, Guildford,
Surrey GU2 5XH **809,
822, 850**
- University of Surrey;
Department of Sociology,
Guildford, Surrey GU2
5XH **480**
- University of Sydney;
Department of Germanic
Studies, Sydney, New
South Wales 2006,
AUSTRALIA **729**
- University of Syracuse
See Syracuse University
- University of Tampere;
Department of Library
and Information Science,
PO Box 607, SF-33101
Tampere 10, FINLAND
**151, 260, 336, 436, 536,
756, 1057, 1133**
- University of Tasmania;
School of Librarianship,
PO Box 252C, Hobart,
Tasmania 7001,
AUSTRALIA **56**
- University of Texas;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science, Austin, Texas
78712, USA **55, 682**
- University of the West Indies;
Library, Acquisitions
Section, Mona, Kingston
7, JAMAICA **1017**
- University of Toronto;
Faculty of Library and
Information Science, 140
St George Street,
Toronto, Ontario,
CANADA M5S 1A1 **77,
111, 120, 141, 245, 292**
- University of Toronto;
Faculty of Library and
Information Science,
Centre for Research in
Librarianship, 140 St
George Street, Toronto,
Ontario, CANADA M5S
1A1 **532**
- University of Tübingen;
Neuphilologische
Fakultät, Department of
English, Wilhelmstrasse
50, D-7400 Tübingen 1,
WEST GERMANY
1160
- University of Tübingen;
Neuphilologische
Fakultät, Wilhelmstrasse
50, D-7400 Tübingen 1,
WEST GERMANY
1176

- University of Turin;
Department of Internal
Medicine, Biblioteca
dell'Istituto di Medicina
Interna, Medical Library,
Corso Polonia, 14-10126
Torino, *ITALY* 391
- University of
Turin/Magistero;
Institute of Modern
Philology, Via S.Ottavio
20, 10124 Torino,
ITALY 725
- University of Ulster at
Coleraine;
Psychology Department,
Coleraine BT52 ISA,
N.Ireland 25
- University of Warwick;
Research Centre for the
Mathematical Modelling
of Clinical Trials
(RCMCT), Coventry
CV4 7AL 501
- University of Waterloo;
Department of English,
Waterloo, Ontario,
CANADA N2L 3G1
1062
- University of Western
Ontario;
School of Library and
Information Science,
London, Ontario,
CANADA N6G 1H1 11,
197, 300, 400, 571,
747-748, 789-790, 873,
898, 1046
- University of Wisconsin;
School of Library and
Information Studies,
Madison, Wisconsin
53706, *USA* 13, 202,
240, 246, 567, 584, 628,
740
- University of Wrocław;
Institute for
Librarianship,
ul.Sw.Jadwigi 3/4,
50-266 Wrocław,
POLAND 88, 222
- University of York;
J.B.Morrell Library,
Heslington, York YO1
5DD 864
- University of Zimbabwe;
Faculty of Education,
POB MP167, Mount
Pleasant, Harare,
ZIMBABWE 74
- Upton, C.J.
University of Leeds;
School of English (qv)
1061
- ur Rehman, S.
Indiana University;
Graduate Library School
(qv) 27
- Urane, L.B.
Hurstville Municipal
Library and Information
Service (qv) 83
- US Department of Education;
Division of Library
Programs, Office of
Educational Research and
Improvement (OERI) and
Center for Libraries and
Education Improvement
(CLEI), 400 Maryland
Avenue SW, Room 613
Brown Building,
Washington DC 20202,
USA 454, 842
- USA
See Library of Congress
- Usherwood, R.C.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies (qv)
206
- Uthke, E.
Industrieanlagen-Betriebs-
- gesellschaft mbH (IABG)
(qv) 994
- Vakkari, P.
University of Tampere;
Department of Library
and Information Science
(qv) 1057
- Valentine, P.
Shropshire Libraries;
Schools Library Service
(qv) 1000
- Vamplew, C.
Cleveland County
Council; Research and
Intelligence Unit (qv)
974
- van der Starre, J.
Frederik Muller
Akademie (qv) 28
- Van House, N.
Information Management
Consultants, Inc; for
COSLA/ULC/PLA
(qv) 491
- Van House, N.
University of California;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
287
- Vancouver School Board;
1595 West 10th Avenue,
Vancouver, British
Columbia, *CANADA* V6J
1Z8 5
- VanderWerff, D.
Taft College Library,
Taft, California, *USA*
17
- Växjö University;
Box 5053, 350 05 Växjö
SWEDEN 412
- Vedi, S.F.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies (qv)
423
- Venner, G.
Polytechnic of Central
London; Library Services
(qv) 271
- Verlag für Technische
Regelwerke;
Beuth
Verlag, Burggrafenstrasse
4-10, D-1000 Berlin 30,
WEST GERMANY
1135
- Verton, P.
Royal Institute of
Linguistics and
Anthropology;
Department of Caribbean
Studies (qv) 1040
- Vesely, A.
Administration of
Archives of the Czech
Socialist Republic (qv)
632
- Vickery, A.
University of London;
Central Information
Service (qv) 570, 906
- Vickery, B.C.
University College
London; School of
Library, Archive and
Information Studies (qv)
390
- Victoria College;
Toorak Campus, 336
Glenferrie Road, Malvern
3144, Victoria,
AUSTRALIA 123
- Victoria University of
Wellington;
Department of
Librarianship, Private
Bag, Wellington, *NEW
ZEALAND* 627, 943
- Villa, C.
University of Bergamo;
- Faculty of Foreign
Languages and
Literature, Institute of
Classic and Modern
Philology (qv) 720
- Vinay, A.
Ministry of Cultural
Heritage; Institute for the
Union Catalogue of
Italian Libraries and
Bibliographic Information
(qv) 791
- Virginia Polytechnic Institute
and State University;
Department of Computer
Science, 562 McBryde
Hall, Blacksburg,
Virginia 24061, *USA*
272
- Virtanen, J.
Statens Tekniska
Forskningscentral, Grafisk
(qv) 645
- Vita, S.
Library of Congress
(qv) 665
- Vitale-Brovarone, A.
University of
Turin/Magistero;
Institute of Modern
Philology (qv) 725
- Vlate-Segura, B.
Riksarkivet (qv) 132
- VNU (United Dutch
Publishing) Business
Publications BV;
32-34 Broadwick Street,
London W1 1152
- Vogeler, H.
Fachhochschule für
Öffentliche Verwaltung;
Fachbereich
Wissenschaftliches
Bibliotheks- und
Dokumentationswesen
(qv) 610
- Vogeler, Johannes-H.
UMPLIS
(Umweltbundesamt,
Informations- und
Dokumentationssystem
Umwelt) (qv) 852
- Volger, H.
Universität Tübingen;
Forschungsstelle für
Natürlichsprachliche
Systeme (qv) 492
- von Gizycki, R.
See Gizycki, R. von
- Voos, H.
Rutgers University;
School of
Communication,
Information and Library
Studies (qv) 100, 156
- Wake, D.
University of
Birmingham; Centre for
Computing and Computer
Science (qv) 837
- Wakeford, R.J.
British Library; Science
Reference Library (qv)
417
- Walch, G.
IBM Deutschland GmbH;
Wissenschaftliches
Zentrum Heidelberg
(qv) 493
- Walker, C.
ACCIS Secretariat (qv)
772
- Walker, S.
Polytechnic of Central
London; Library Services
(qv) 271, 702, 745
- Wallis, P.J.
University of Newcastle
upon Tyne; School of
Education (qv) 1065
- Wallis, R.V.
University of Newcastle
upon Tyne; School of
Education (qv) 1065
- Wallman, S.
London School of
Economics and Political
Science (qv) 1186
- Wand, F.R.
Lancashire County
Library (qv) 370
- Wanting, B.
Sonderjylland County
Library; Children's
Department (qv) 878
- Ward, J.F.
Lancashire County
Library; in co-operation
with Lancashire
Polytechnic and the
North Western Legal
Services Committee (qv)
409
- Ward, J.F.
Lancashire County
Library (qv) 646
- Ward, S.
National Institute of
Education (qv) 554
- Warr, P.B.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Psychology, MRC/SSRC
Social and Applied
Psychology Unit (qv)
259
- Waterton, J.
Social and Community
Planning Research
(SCPR); Survey Methods
Centre (qv) 1016, 1027,
1029
- Watkins, E.
East Sussex County
Council; Brighton Area
Library, Music Library
(qv) 80
- Watkins, M.
Computer Planning and
Management Ltd (qv)
253
- Watson, D.
University of London;
Chelsea College, Centre
for Science & Maths
Education, Educational
Computing Section (qv)
1003
- Watts, P.
University of Manchester
Institute of Science &
Technology (UMIST);
Medical Engineering Unit
(qv) 1008
- Wauchope, K.
BDM Corporation, The
(qv) 560
- Waungana, E.
402 Thorn Road,
Waterfalls, Harare,
ZIMBABWE 74
- Wead, G.
University of Texas;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) 682
- Webb, R.
University of East Anglia;
School of Education,
Centre of Applied
Research in Education
(CARE) (qv) 518
- Weber, H.
Universität Saarbrücken;
Sonderforschungsbereich
100 Elektronische
Sprachforschung (qv)
1047
- Webster, G.J.
90 Selbourne Avenue,
New Haw, Weybridge,
Surrey KT15 3RD 1086
- Weeks, J.
University of

- Southampton;
Department of Social
Work Studies (qv) 469
- Weibel, K.
University of Wisconsin;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
202
- Weiber, C.
United States
Government; General
Services Administration,
National Archives and
Records Service (NCS)
(qv) 849
- Weinberger, M.
Ontario Ministry of
Citizenship and Culture;
Libraries and Community
Information Branch (qv)
346
- Weingand, D.E.
University of Wisconsin;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
628
- Weir, R.D.
University of Dundee;
Department of
Pharmacology and
Clinical Pharmacology
(qv) 489
- Weischedel, R.M.
Bolt, Beranek &
Newman, Inc. (qv) 908
- Weissmann, V.
Technische Universität
Berlin; Fachbereich
Informatik, Institut für
Angewandte Informatik
(qv) 813
- Welch, E.
London Borough of
Southwark; Libraries
Department (qv) 210
- Welford, J.
University of Edinburgh;
Department of Economic
and Social History (qv)
593
- Welford, S.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies (qv)
780
- Wells, R.
South-West Regional
Library System (qv)
734
- Wersig, G.
City University;
Department of
Information Science (qv)
808
- Wersig, G.
Freie Universität Berlin;
Fachbereich
Kommunikationswissen-
schaften Arbeitsbereich
Informationswissenschaft
(qv) 376
- Wessex Regional Library &
Information Service;
Department of
Community Medicine,
South Block,
Southampton General
Hospital, Southampton
SO9 4XY 396
- Wessex Regional Library &
Information Service;
Help for Health, Wessex
Regional Library Unit,
South Academic Block,
Southampton General
Hospital, Southampton
SO9 4XY 539
- West Bengal Education
Department;
State Archives, 6
Bhawani Dutta Lane,
Calcutta — 700 073,
West Bengal, INDIA
133
- West Bengal
West Bengal Education
Department; State
Archives (qv) 133
- West of Scotland Agricultural
College;
Auchincruive, Ayr KA6
5HW 427
- Western Australian College of
Advanced Education;
Department of Library
Studies, PO Box 151,
Nedlands, Western
Australia 6009,
AUSTRALIA 69, 277
- Western Australian Institute
of Technology;
Department of Library &
Information Studies,
Bentley, Western
Australia 6102,
AUSTRALIA 315
- Western Australian Institute
of Technology;
TL Robertson Library,
Kent Street, South
Bentley, WA 6102,
AUSTRALIA 85
- Weston, G.
University of
Birmingham; Centre for
Computing and Computer
Science (qv) 997
- Wetherill Park Library;
Stockland Town Centre,
Polding Street, Wetherill
Park, New South Wales,
AUSTRALIA 580
- Wetherill, G.B.
University of Kent at
Canterbury; Applied
Statistics Research Unit,
Mathematical Institute
(qv) 1033
- Whatley, F.R.
University of Oxford;
Radcliffe Science Library
(qv) 158
- Whelan, T.
University of Texas;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Science (qv) 682
- Whitaker, G.H.
Glasgow University
Library, Hillhead Street,
Glasgow G12 8QE 1090
- White, B.
Capital Planning
Information Ltd
(Edinburgh) (qv) 307,
626
- White, D.A.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies (qv)
413
- Whiteley, J.
Newcastle upon Tyne
Polytechnic; Handicapped
Persons Research Unit
(HPRU) (qv) 385
- Whittaker, J.
University of Keele;
Department of Sociology
and Social Anthropology
(qv) 897
- Wickham, D.
Coombe Lodge; Further
Education Staff College
(qv) 507
- Wicks, R.P.
University of Surrey;
Department of
Psychology (qv) 822
- Widdowson, J.D.A.
University of Leeds;
School of English (qv)
1061
- Wiederkehr, R.
King Research, Inc. (qv)
554
- Wiese, L.
Siemens AG; D ST DB2
(qv) 917
- Wietersheim, B.
Schulte-Hillen Scientific
Consultancy (qv) 481
- Wilcock, J.D.
North Staffordshire
Polytechnic; Department
of Computing, Research
Centre for Computer
Archaeology (qv) 1020
- Willers, J.
City of London
Polytechnic; Library and
Learning Resources
Service (qv) 89
- Willett, H.
University of North
Carolina; School of
Library Science (qv)
352
- Willett, P.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies (qv)
31, 805, 924, 945
- Williams, B.
Cambridge Language
Research Unit (qv) 926
- Williams, B.J.S.
Centre for Information
Media and Technology
(CIMTECH) (qv) 591,
1098
- Williams, D.A.
Robert Gordon's Institute
of Technology; School of
Librarianship and
Information Studies (qv)
684
- Williams, D.E.
University of North
Carolina; School of
Library Science (qv)
194
- Williams, J. Morton-
See Morton-Williams, J.
- Williams, J.A.
Brighton Polytechnic;
Department of
Computing and
Cybernetics (qv) 784
- Williams, R.
University of Manchester;
Programme of Policy
Research in Engineering,
Science and Technology
(PREST) (qv) 446, 960
- Williams, R.D.
Rutgers University;
School of
Communication,
Information and Library
Studies (qv) 139
- Williams, R.T.
Shropshire Libraries;
Bibliographical Services
Department (qv) 792
- Williamson, W.L.
University of Wisconsin;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
13
- Willis, M.
Cornwall County Library
(qv) 631
- Wilman, H.
British Library;
Reference Division,
Development and Systems
Office (qv) 247
- Wilms, Franz-J.
Universität Saarbrücken;
Sonderforschungsbereich
100 Elektronische
Sprachforschung (qv)
1054
- Wilpert, B.
Technische Universität
Berlin; Fachbereich 02,
Gesellschafts- und
Planungswissenschaften,
Institut für Psychologie
(qv) 944
- Wilson, P.G.
University of California;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
205, 674, 749
- Wilson, R.
University of Leicester;
Primary Communications
Research Centre (PCRC)
(qv) 1134, 1147, 1149
- Wilson, T.
University of Ulster at
Coleraine; Psychology
Department (qv) 25
- Wilson, T.D.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies (qv)
413
- Wilss, W.
Universität Saarbrücken;
Sonderforschungsbereich
100 Elektronische
Sprachforschung (qv)
1054
- Wilton, P.C.
University of California;
School of Business
Administration (qv) 498
- Windel, G.
Freie Universität Berlin;
Fachbereich
Kommunikationswissen-
schaften Arbeitsbereich
Informationswissenschaft
(qv) 376
- Winkel, A.
Technological Library of
Denmark; Danish
Research Libraries EDP
Committee (qv) 588
- Winkel, A.
Technological Library of
Denmark (qv) 625, 733
- Winn, V.A.
Open University; School
of Education (qv) 992
- Winnipeg Public Library;
251 Donald Street,
Winnipeg, Manitoba,
CANADA R3C 3P5 237
- Winter, G.
State Library of
Tasmania; Tasmanian
Library Board (qv) 165
- Wipawin, N.
Chulalongkorn University;
Department of Library
Science (qv) 224
- Wise, M.
College of Librarianship
Wales (qv) 3
- Wiseman, J.A.
Trent University; Thomas
J Bata Library (qv) 10,
40, 1187
- Wishlade, F.
University of Strathclyde;
Centre for the Study of
Public Policy (qv) 868
- Wissmann, W.
Informationszentrum
Raum und Bau der
Fraunhofer Gesellschaft
(IRB) (qv) 781
- Withers, F.N.
Highfield, Brinton,
Melton Constable,
Norfolk NR24 2QE 53
- Wittenburg University;
Springfield, Ohio 45501,
USA 244
- Wolf, D.
Deutsche Bibliothek;
Abt VII (Redaktion der
Allgemein- und
Spezialbibliographien)
(qv) 602
- Wolf, Hans-J.
Deutsches Institut für
Urbanistik (DIU) (qv)
485

- Wood, A.J.
Manchester Polytechnic;
Department of Library
and Information Studies
(qv) **841**
- Wood, D.J.
University of
Birmingham; Centre for
Computing and Computer
Science (qv) **997**
- Wood, F.E.
University of Sheffield;
Department of
Information Studies (qv)
421
- Wood, L.
Loughborough University;
Department of Library
and Information Studies,
Centre for Library and
Information Management
(CLAIM) (qv) **228,**
262-263, 361
- Woodhead, P.A.
University of Leicester;
University Library (qv)
180, 430
- Woodhouse, R.G.
Newcastle upon Tyne
Polytechnic; School of
Librarianship and
Information Studies (qv)
979
- Woodward, A.M.
3 Dartmouth Terrace,
Reading, Berkshire RG1
5AL **377**
- Woodworth, M.L.
University of Wisconsin;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
740
- Woolgar, C.M.
University of
Southampton; University
Library (qv) **673**
- Wools, B.
University of Pittsburgh;
Graduate School of
Library and Information
Sciences (qv) **297**
- Work Research Institutes;
Ullevålsveien 105, Oslo 3,
NORWAY 590
- World Health Organisation
(WHO);
Regional Office for
Europe, Health Education
Unit, 8 Scherfigsvej,
DK-2100 Copenhagen,
DENMARK 541
- Wormell, I.
Royal School of
Librarianship, The
(Danmarks
Biblioteksskole) (qv) **907**
- Worobo, C.
Drumheller Public
Library (qv) **188**
- Wotherspoon, I.A.W.
University of Glasgow;
Department of English
Language (qv) **795**
- Wright, A.
COMEDIA (qv) 954
- Wright, G.N.
City of London
Polytechnic; Psychology
Department (qv) **980**
- Wright, K.C.
University of North
Carolina; Department of
Library
Science/Educational
Technology (qv) **330**
- WWA-Institut für
Wirtschaftsforschung;
Neuer Jungfernstieg 21,
D-2000 Hamburg 36,
WEST GERMANY 769
- Xuereb, P.
National Library, The;
with the University
Library of Malta (qv)
1070
- Yanagisawa, Y.
University of Newcastle
upon Tyne; Department
of Statistics (qv) **1190**
- Yandle, J.R.
University of
Birmingham; Centre for
Computing and Computer
Science (qv) **997**
- Yanosko Chavis, A.
Case Western Reserve
University; Matthew
A. Baxter School of
Information and Library
Science (qv) **895**
- Yapa, N.U.
Sri Lanka Scientific and
Technical Information
Centre (qv) **267**
- Yeates, A.R.
**LASER (London and
South East Library
Region) (qv) 840**
- Yerbury, H.
State Library of New
South Wales; Public
Libraries Department
(qv) **231**
- Young, P.
Social and Community
Planning Research
(SCPR); Survey Methods
Centre (qv) **1016, 1028**
- Yuill, D.
University of Strathclyde;
Centre for the Study of
Public Policy (qv) **868**
- Zambardino, R.A.
North Staffordshire
Polytechnic; Department
of Computing, Research
Centre for Computer
Archaeology (qv) **1020**
- Zettersten, A.
University of Leeds;
School of English (qv)
1061
- Zich, R.G.
Library of Congress;
Office of Planning and
Development, LM 607
(qv) **782**
- Zimmermann, H.H.
Universität Saarbrücken;
Fachbereich 05,
Abteilung 5.5
Informationswissenschaft
(qv) **448, 1050**
- Zimmermann, W.
Gesellschaft für
Information und
Dokumentation mbH
(GID); Sektion für
Systementwicklung (SfS)
(qv) **373**
- Zinovieff, J.
**NACAB (National
Association of Citizens
Advice Bureaux) (qv)
773**
- Zweizig, D.L.
Information Management
Consultants, Inc; for
**COSLA/ULC/PLA
(qv) 491**
- Zweizig, D.L.
University of Wisconsin;
School of Library and
Information Studies (qv)
246

ALPHABETICAL SUBJECT INDEX

Note: Entries refer to project serial numbers

- 16-19 age group**
See Youth
- 16mm film:** MINISIS: Union catalogues:
Searching: Subject indexing 751
- 1981 Census:** Statistics: Library evaluation 210
- Aberdeen:** Community information services:
Information work 406
- Ability assessment:** Intermediaries: On-line
information retrieval 820
- Aboriginals:** Authority files: Practical
subject indexing: Subject heading
schemes 762
- Abstracting services**
559-561
- Abstracts**
CLIC (Canadian Law Information
Council): Law: Information services
540
Sources of terms: Free text searching:
Automatic subject indexing 920
Used for Strategies: Searching: On-line
information retrieval 901
- Academic books:** Books: Published materials
(Fringe subject) 1159
- Academic departments:** Formulae: For
University libraries: Allocation of funds:
Budgets: Purchasing: Acquisitions 622
- Academic institutions:** Schools See Schools
- Academic libraries**
60-63
Change: Organisation and administration:
Librarianship 194
Chief librarians: Influence on
Relationship with community served
362
Co-operation: Librarianship 515
Computer-assisted use instructions 527
Computers: Viewpoint of Professional
staff 290
Contact time: User satisfaction surveys:
Bibliometrics 104
Course support: Costs 243
Design: Buildings 323
End-users: And Manual use: Students:
Search strategies: Use instructions 519
End-users: Use: Direct searching: On-line
information retrieval 902
Higher education libraries See Higher
education libraries
Implications of Access: To Videotex:
Computer systems: And
Telecommunications: On-line
information retrieval 839
Information about: International data
banks: On-line information retrieval
828
Management techniques: Staff:
Cataloguing departments 666
Organisation and administration:
Librarianship 182, 216
Pictorial slide sequences: Audio-visual
materials 139
Professional staff: Use of Leave periods:
For Professional development: Study:
Research: Librarianship 209
Relations with government: Special
funds 242
School libraries See School libraries
(small): Programs: For Microcomputers:
Collection development policies: Library
materials 615
Students: And Faculty: Relationship with
users 365
Time analysis: Management:
Administration: Librarianship 226
User needs: Subject based: Collection
development policies: Library materials
614
- Academic staff**
See Faculty
- Academic students**
See Students
- Academic users:** User needs: Technological
innovations: Information work 443
- Academy of Economics:** Poland: Economics:
Information work by subject interest
401
- Acceptance:** Users See User satisfaction
- Access**
Related headings Cataloguing,
Information retrieval, Searching, Subject
indexing
Audio-visual materials: Archival
material 140
To Archives: Machine-readable
bibliographic records: Use of Digitised
images: On-line cataloguing 682
To UN Agencies: International archives
132
Videotex: Computer systems: And
Telecommunications: On-line
information retrieval 839
- Access costs:** Data item costs: Costing
models: Description formula: For
On-line computer file organisation 260
- Access methods**
See Information skills
- Accessibility of documents**
Related headings: Availability of
documents
- Accessibility of information**
Related headings: Availability of
information
- Accessions:** Acquisitions See Acquisitions
- Accident prevention:** Occupational health:
Information work 421
- Accommodation needs:** Functional areas:
Buildings: Libraries 324
- Accountability:** And Information control:
Public administration (Fringe subject)
968
- Accreditation:** Role in Academic libraries:
Change Organisation and administration:
Librarianship 194
- Acquisitions**
See also Computerised acquisitions
586, 604-619, 621-622, 624-629
And Processing 620
Bibliographical control: Use of
Computerised subject indexing 791
On-line information retrieval 882
Related to Loan control: Circulation 652
- Acronyms:** Computers 943
- Ada:** Cost-effective program development:
Education for 994
- Administration**
Business management See Management
Librarianship 223-250
Medical (health) services: User needs 95
Of Information work 472
Staff management: Library staff See
Staff management: Library staff
- Administration and organisation:** (Fringe
subject) See Organisation and
administration: (Fringe subject)
- Administrative records:** Management of See
Records management
- Adolescents**
See Youth
- ADONIS (Article Delivery Over Network
Information Systems):** Electronic media:
Technological innovations: Document
delivery: Text storage: Copyright:
Articles: Periodicals: Published
materials 1154
- ADP (Automatic data processing)**
See Computers, Data processing
- Adult education**
Adult users' satisfaction: Audio visual
materials: And Book reading 1166
Education by type of student
1010-1011
Education (Fringe subject) 1005
Independent students: User needs: Reader
services 344
Independent students: Users: Libraries
76
- Adult learners**
See Independent students
- Adult learning**
See Adult education
- Advertising**
Business management: Library materials
by subject 161
Publicity See Publicity
- Advice agencies**
See Community information
- Advice on library management:** Consultancy
services 233
- Advisers:** Role in Careers guidance: Supply
and recruitment: Professional education
21
- Advisory services**
See Community information services,
Information work, Reference work
Librarianship 233-234
- Aerial photographs:** Data sets: Computerised
union catalogues 732
- Afghanistan:** Antiquarian materials:
Machine-readable records 148
- Africa**
Developing countries: Publishing 1132
East See East Africa
South See South Africa
University libraries: Instructional
methodology: Educational objectives:
Related to Library studies: Library
materials 150
West See West Africa
- Afro-American studies**
See Black studies
- Afro-Americans**
See Blacks
- Age groups:** Users: Books: Library stock
109
- Aged**
See Old people
- Agriculture**
And Industry: Information work 429
Information communication 464
Information work 427
Interactive videotex 846-847
Management: Periodicals: Union
catalogues 722
- AI**
See Artificial intelligence
- Aids**
Selection: Acquisitions 619
(To teaching) Audio-visual materials
137
- AIM (Advanced Information Management):**
Management techniques: Data banks
493
- Aims and objectives**
Related headings Policies
- Air photographs**
See Aerial photographs
- Air transport:** Library materials by subject
162
- Alberta:** Canada: Public libraries: Planning:
Librarianship 188
- Alcohol:** Television: Broadcasting:
Telecommunications 955
- Alerting services**
See Indexing services, SDI (Selective
Dissemination of Information)
- Algorithms:** Clustering: Automatic
classification 924
- Allocation of funds:** Budgets: Purchasing:
Acquisitions 622
- Allocation of hours:** Working conditions: For
Library staff: And Reader services 355
- Alloys:** Metallurgy: Data banks: On-line
information retrieval 856
- Alphabetical subject indexing**
761-765
- Alumni, library schools**
See Library students
- America**
Latin See Latin America
North See Canada, USA
United States See USA
- American Indians:** Reader services to: And
Information work for 514
- Analysis**
And History: Library of Congress:
Central government libraries: Financial
administration 240
In Leicester: Municipal libraries: User
inquiries: Reference work 565
Languages: For Compiling programs:
Computer programs 259

- Analysis contd.**
Of Trends: Policies: Social aspects: Of
 Information systems 376
 Statistics: Survey techniques: Data
 collection 213
 USA: University department libraries:
 Organisation 183
- Analytical bibliography**
 1096-1097
- Analytical cataloguing:** *Of periodicals: And*
Special collections: Catalogue headings
 718
- Anaphoric resolution:** Syntax: Linguistics:
 Titles: Abstract: Sources of terms: Free
 text searching: Automatic subject
 indexing 920
- Anglo-Welsh literature:** Subject
 bibliographies 1089
- Anglophone**
See English-speaking
- Annotated bibliographies**
See Bibliographies
- Annotations:** Descriptive cataloguing 694
- Anonymous and pseudonymous works:**
 English literature 174
- Antiquarian book-dealers:** Antiquarian
 materials: Rare books: Short-title
 cataloguing: Bibliographic description
 698
- Antiquarian books**
 Bibliographic description: Cataloguing:
 Pre-1500 printing 1106
 University libraries 62
- Antiquarian materials**
Related headings: Archives, Manuscripts
 Cataloguing 669
 ISBD (International Standard
 Bibliographic Description): International
 standards: *For* Descriptive cataloguing
 689
 Italian literature: Short-title cataloguing
 700
 Machine readable records: Short-title
 cataloguing: Simplified cataloguing 699
 MARC: Computerised bibliographic
 records: Computerised catalogues 709
 Preservation: *And* Cataloguing: *For*
 Union catalogues 735
 Rare books: Short-title cataloguing:
 Bibliographic description 698
 Seventeenth century German literature:
 Cataloguing 676
 Short-title cataloguing 696
 Short-title cataloguing: Simplified
 cataloguing 697
- Antiquarian studies**
See History
- APOLLO:** Satellites: Electronic media:
 Technological innovations: *For*
 Document delivery: Computer systems
 and Telecommunications: On-line
 information retrieval 879
- Applications**
For Small libraries: *Of* Cheap general
 purpose microcomputers 262
Of Technological innovations:
 Microcomputers 269
- Applied sciences:** Library materials by
 subject 159-162
- APSE:** *And* Ada: Cost-effective program
 development: Education *for* 994
- Aquatic sciences**
Related headings: Marine sciences
- Arab countries:** Information communication
 among 458
- Arabic:** Terminology: Data banks 857
- Archaeology**
 Computer applications: Research (Fringe
 subject) 1020
 Information work 430
- Architecture**
 Library buildings 319-324
 Library materials by subject 164
- Archival material**
Related headings: Area materials
 131-134
And Electronic media: Technological
 innovations: *In* Published materials
 1149
 Audio-visual materials: Library stock
 140
 Cartography: Architecture 164
 Cataloguing 673
- Archival material contd.**
 Chinese history: Manuscripts:
 Preservation: Annotations: Descriptive
 cataloguing 694
 Computerised: Technical processes and
 services 589
 Control measures: Preservation and
 storage 644
 Descriptive cataloguing 691
 Emergency action: Preservation of
 materials 641
 History: Library materials by subject
 178
 Modern English literature: Library
 location: Descriptive cataloguing 695
 Preservation: Stock 635
 Preservation: Storage 645
 Programming: *And* Free text searching:
 Automatic subject indexing 919
 Sound records: Ethnography 152
 Topography: Computerised subject
 indexing 779
- Archive administration**
 223
- Archives**
Related headings: Area materials,
 National archives, State archives
 Biography and history: Librarianship:
 Oral history: Sound records 141
 Criteria: Policies: Organisation and
 administration 187
 (Fringe subject) 1038-1045
 Indexing services: Microfiches (Fringe
 subject) 1182
 Machine-readable bibliographic records:
Use of Digitised images: On-line
 cataloguing 682
 Preservation: Stock 635
 Standards: *For* Descriptive cataloguing
 690
- Archivists**
 306-307
 Information technology 477
 Manpower planning 511
- Area coverage:** Atlases: Newspapers:
 Published materials 1156
- Area materials**
 18c: Newspapers: Computerised subject
 indexing 778
 Author cataloguing 712
 Data bases: On-line information retrieval
 864
 Household and family statistics:
 Computerised technical processes and
 services: Library materials 593
 Library stock 115-120
 Manuscripts: *And* Archival material 134
 Research: Archives (Fringe subject)
 1044
 UAP (Universal Availability of
 Publications): International document
 delivery 574
- Area networks:** (local): Microcomputers
 271
- Arezzo (Tuscany):** Mediæval manuscripts:
 Union catalogues 724
- Argentina:** Physics: Data banks:
 Computerised information retrieval 487
- Armed forces libraries**
 47
- Army**
 Armed forces libraries 47
 Subject bibliographies 1080
- Arrangement:** Shelf arrangement *See* Shelf
 arrangement
- Art and Design students:** Information work
for 387
- Article Procurement with On-Line Local
 Ordering**
See APOLLO
- Articles**
 Periodicals: Photocopying services *See*
 Photocopying services
 Periodicals: Published materials 1154
 Periodicals: Science and technology:
 Library materials by subject 155
Versus Periodicals: Acquisitions 607
- Artificial intelligence**
And Microcomputers: *For* Reference
 work 570
 Expert systems: Searching: Computerised
 information retrieval 799
- Arts**
Related headings: Graphics, Performing
 arts
- Asia**
 South *See* South Asia
 Southeast *See* Southeast Asia
- Asian language materials:** Co-operation:
 Selection: Acquisitions 616
- Asian population:** (UK): Ethnic groups:
 Government campaign: Health services:
 Mass communication 931
- ASK (Anomalous State of Knowledge): Use
 for** Strategies: Searching: Computerised
 information retrieval 816
- Aspirations:** Career images: Professional
 staff: Library staff: *And* Information
 specialists 314
- Assessment**
See Cost-benefit analysis, Evaluation
- Assessment of library students**
 25
- Assignments:** User surveys: Students (BED):
 Characteristics of use, supply and
 demand: Bibliometrics 106
- Assistance to readers**
See Information work
- Associations, Library**
See Library associations
- Associations, Professional**
See Professional associations
- Astronomy:** Library materials: Union
 catalogues 728
- ATLAS (Aids to Library Administration
 Services):** Performance criteria: Library
 administration: Reader services: *And*
 Information work 512
- Atlases:** *Of* Media coverage 1156
- Atomic physics**
See Nuclear physics
- Audio-visual librarians:** Library staff 318
- Audio-visual materials**
See also individual kinds, e.g., Sound
 records
And Education (Fringe subject) 985
And Microcomputer programs:
 Accommodation needs: Functional areas:
 Buildings: Libraries 324
 Book reading 1166
 Cataloguing 674
 (Fringe subject) 1175-1185
 Library stock 137-145
 Losses: Library stock 630
 Management 224
 Objectives: Organisation and
 administration: Librarianship 185
 Reader services 346
 Selection: Acquisitions 612
- Audio-visual resources**
See Audio-visual materials
- Auditing:** Information communication 449
- Austin Friars Library, York:** Monastic
 libraries: Ecclesiastical libraries
 Christian church: Religious body
 libraries 65
- Australia**
 Academic libraries: Computer-assisted use
 instructions 527
 Academic libraries: User needs: Subject
 based: Collection development policies:
 Library materials 614
 Antiquarian book-dealers: Antiquarian
 materials: Rare books: Short-title
 cataloguing: Bibliographic description
 698
 College libraries: Use: Periodicals:
 Library stock 123
 Early imprints: Data collection: Union
 catalogues 729
 Employment prospects: Library staff 280
 Environment and conservation: Feasibility
 studies: *For* Bibliographical control 537
 Information centres: *And* Special
 libraries: Professional staff 295
 Inner city areas: Municipal libraries:
 Youth: Extension work 579
 Institutes of technology: User surveys 85
 Libraries 39
 Libraries: Computerised bibliographic
 records: *And* Statistics: Data collection:
 Data banks 496
 Lists: History: *Of* Hobart: Tasmania:
 Theatrical shows: Library materials by
 subject 165

Australia contd.

- Manufacturers: Industrial users: *Of*
Technological innovations: Information
retrieval 660
- Municipal libraries: Public libraries: User
surveys 83
- National libraries: Aboriginals: Authority
files: Practical subject indexing: Subject
heading schemes 762
- National programmes: Preservation:
Library materials 633
- Psychological aspects: *In* Academic
libraries: Students: *And* Faculty:
Relationship with users 365
- Public libraries: Productivity: Work
measurement: Information for
management: Library management 231
- Reading habits: Bookselling: *And*
Publishing (Fringe subject) 1170
- Reference libraries: State libraries: User
surveys 81
- School-housed public libraries 70
- School libraries 69
- School libraries: Efficiency of staff 277
- State libraries: South Australiana: Area
materials: Author cataloguing 712
- State libraries: Surveys: User
satisfaction/needs: Reference work 566
- Supply and recruitment: Library staff:
And Information work staff 315
- University libraries: Co-operation:
Reprocessing: Output: Data bases:
On-line information retrieval 877
- University libraries: Correspondence
courses: Undergraduates: Feasibility
studies: *For* Loans: On-line information
retrieval 887
- User surveys: Braille: Reader services
349
- User surveys: Partially sighted: *And*
Blind: Library materials: Union
catalogues 721
- Western: *See* Western Australia
- Youth: User need surveys: *And* Extension
work: Libraries 580

Australian literature: Library materials by subject 176

Austria

- Bibliographies of bibliographies: Special
purpose bibliographies: Bibliography
1074
- Social sciences: Semi-published works
(Grey literature): Library stock 128

Author cataloguing 712-718

Author indexing

- See* Author cataloguing

Author languages: Computer programs: Dissemination of information: Education (Fringe subject) 990

Authorities

- See* Public administration

Authority files

- Performance measurement: Searching:
On-line information retrieval 898
- Practical subject indexing 746
- Practical subject indexing: Subject
indexing schemes 762

Authorship

- Related headings:* Writing
(Fringe subject) 1046

Automated circulation system

- See* Computerised circulation control

Automated data processing

- 252
- Computerised bibliographic records 598

Automatic abstracting

- Abstracting services 559
- Computerised abstracting services 561

Automatic classification

- 924-925

Automatic data entry: (from print): Braille: Cost-benefit analysis 236

Automatic data processing

- See* Computers, Data processing

Automatic subject indexing

- 918-926
- On-line information retrieval 917

Automatic text editing

- Data processing: Document delivery:
Technological innovations: *In*
Publishing 1135
- Limited generation: *Of* Synonyms: Word
stemming: Information retrieval 745

Automatic translation

- See* Machine translation

Automation by means of computers

- See* Computers

AV materials

- See* Audio-visual materials

Availability

- Facsimile transmission: Document
delivery 576
- Library stock 107

Of UK MARC: Computerised bibliographic records 600

Availability of documents

- 572-577
- Document delivery 575

Availability of information: Labour:

- Information work 403

Average prices: Academic books: Published

- materials 1159

Awards: Travelling: *See* Study visits

Bangladesh: Antiquarian materials:

- Machine-readable records 148

Banking: Case studies: IOU (Information

- OYerload and Information Underuse):

International information

- communication 452

Banned books

- See* Censored materials

Barker, Tommie Dora: Biographies:

- Librarians 9

BASIC: Specific programming languages:

- For* Subject indexing: Computerised
information storage and retrieval 794

BASIS: Computerised bibliographic records:

- Subject heading schemes: On-line
information retrieval 914

Bath University: Catalogue research 668

BCOP (Birmingham Co-operatives (UK)):

- Facsimile transmission:
Telecommunications equipment:
Libraries 249

Bedfordshire: County libraries: Public

- libraries: Microcomputers *in* 266

Behaviour: Related to Alcohol: Television:

- Broadcasting: Telecommunications 955

Behavioural aspects

- Related headings:* Psychological aspects

Behavioural sciences

- Related headings:* Psychology

Belfast: (Northern Ireland): Area materials

- (18c): Newspapers: Computerised
subject indexing 778

Belles-lettres

- See* Literature

Benefit-cost analysis

- See* Cost-benefit analysis

Benefits: Users: *See* User satisfaction

Bentham, Jeremy: Editing: Publishing

- activities 1142

Berlin: (West Germany): Biologische

- Bundesanstalt für Land-und
Forstwirtschaft: Federal Institute

Libraries: Periodicals: Union catalogues

- 722

Bestsellers: Bookselling: *And* Audio-visual

- materials 1176

BIBBI (Biblioteksentralens Bibliografiske):

- Norway: Computerised bibliographic
records: On-line information retrieval

- 885

Bibliobuses

- See* Mobile libraries

Bibliographic data

- See* Bibliographic records

Bibliographic data bases

- See* Computerised bibliographic records

Bibliographic description

- Related heading* Descriptive cataloguing

- 687-700

And Analytical cataloguing: *Of*

- Periodicals: *And* Special collections:

Catalogue headings 718

- Cataloguing: Pre-1500 printing 1106

Bibliographic records

- 593-603
- Data bases: Browsing: Post-retrieval
clustering: On-line information retrieval

- 900

Design: *For* Browse screens: Searching:

- General public: Users: On-line
catalogues 705

For CIP (Cataloguing-in-Publication)

- 667

On-line information retrieval 883-886

Bibliographic records contd.

- Use of* Digitised images: On-line
cataloguing 682

Bibliographic retrieval systems

- See* Data bases

Bibliographical citations: Citation analysis

- See* Citation analysis

Bibliographical control

- Related headings:* Bibliographies,
Cataloguing, Computerised bibliographic
records, Information services

- 531-538

Computerised subject indexing 791

- Of* South Asia and Burma antiquarian

materials: Machine-readable records

- 148

UNIMARC: Computerised bibliographic

- records 602

Bibliographical references: Citation analysis

- See* Citation analysis

Bibliographical resources

- See* Library materials

Bibliographical support

- 877

Bibliographies

- About* Costing: Information retrieval 663

About East Africa: Librarianship 3

- About* History of bibliometrics 102

About Part-time students: User needs 93

- Librarianship: Fine arts 163

Microforms (Fringe subject) 1181

- National 1070-1072

Special purpose (Fringe subject) 1075

- Subject 1078-1095

Wales: Musical scores 1137

Bibliographies of bibliographies:

- Bibliography (Fringe subject)

- 1073-1074

Bibliographies of works issued during

- particular periods: Bibliography (Fringe

- subject) 1069

Bibliography

- (Fringe subject) 1065-1097

Historical: *See* Analytical bibliography

- In* Professional education: Librarianship

- 20

Statistical: *See* Bibliometrics

Subject syllabus: Teaching methods:

- Professional education: Librarianship

- 32

Bibliography of works issued during

- particular periods: Bibliography (Fringe

- subject) 1068

Bibliometric studies: Engineering: Air

- transport: Library materials by subject

- 162

Bibliometrics

- 100-107

Articles: Periodicals: Science and

- technology 155

Information communication: *See*

Information communication

- Information flow: *See* Information

communication

- Library materials: Use 90

Models (Mathematical): Information

- retrieval 661

Models (Mathematical): Loans:

- Circulation 650

Models (Theoretical): Productivity:

- Writing: Authorship 1046

Periodicals: Saline water conversion:

- Library materials by subject 157

Science and technology: Library materials

- by subject 154

Sociology *And* Economics: Identifying

- change: Concept analysis: *And* Terms:

Selection: Subject indexing 748

Women: Subject bibliographies 1082

Bibliopsychology

- 99

Children: Readers 1063

- Response measurement: Readers:

Reading 1062

- Use of* Library materials 99

BIBLIOTEKSDATA: Community use: *In*

- Public libraries: Search modules: Open

systems interconnection: On-line

- information retrieval 834

BIBLOFIL: Norway: Public libraries,

- smaller: Microcomputers: Computerised

technical processes and services: Library

- materials 586

- BIBNET 2:** Data transmission: Networks: Equipment: Libraries 248
- BIBSYS:** Norway: University libraries: Technical processes and services: On-line information retrieval 882
- Bildschirmtext**
See Interactive videotex
West Germany: Decoders: Viewdata systems 844
- Binding**
See Book binding
- Bio-bibliography**
See Biographies: Subject bibliographies
- Biographies**
Bibliographies (Subject) 1091-1093
Information services (Published and distributed services) 546-547
Librarians 8-14
Librarians: Mowat, Angus McGill 11
Library materials by subject 177
Subject bibliographies 1091-1093
Subject bibliographies: *And* Analytical bibliographies 1096
Subject bibliographies: *And* Canadian culture 1187
- Biography**
And Bibliography 1065
And History: Librarianship: Oral history: Sound records 141
Bibliographies: Microforms (Fringe subject) 1181
- Biological:** *And* Medical engineering: Library materials by subject 160
- Biology**
Dewey Decimal Classification 760
Forestry: Agriculture: Management: Periodicals: Union catalogues 722
Library materials by subject 158
- Biomedicine**
See Medical, Medicine
- Biotechnology**
Information work 417
Thesauri 770
- Birmingham Polytechnic:** Library schools: Careers development: Four-year sandwich courses: Library science degrees: Graduates: Library staff 281
- BL (British Library)**
See British Library
- Black studies:** Special collections: Area materials: Library stock 118
- Blacks:** Professional staff: Library staff 312
- BLEND (Birmingham/Loughborough Electronic Network Development)**
Periodicals: Computer systems and Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 837
Technical support programmes: Periodicals: Graphic arts: Computer systems: *And* Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 838
- Blind**
Availability: Library stock 107
Braille: Reader services 348
Data transmission: Networks: Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 836
Library materials: Union catalogues 721
Maps for: Tactile materials: Reader services 347
Microcomputer designed: Circulation control: Reader services 360
Physically handicapped: Reader services for 332
Physically handicapped: Users: Kurzweil Reading Machine: Library equipment: Reader services 357
Record players/cassettes: Machinery: Library equipment: Services to readers 358
Repair facilities: Library equipment: Services to readers 359
Users: Libraries 66
- Bohn, Henry George:** Biographies: Subject bibliographies 1091
- Book binding**
And Historical bibliography: *And* Publishing 1125
(Fringe subject) 1122-1124
- Book collections:** Building. See Acquisitions
- Book containers:** For Blind: Braille: Reader services 348
- Book distribution**
See Bookselling, Interloans, Publishing
- Book form union catalogues**
See Printed union catalogues
- Book issue systems**
See Circulation control
- Book production**
Related headings: Printing
- Book reading**
1166
- Book stock**
See Library materials
- Book trade**
See Bookselling, Printing, Publishers, Publishing
- Bookmobiles**
See Mobile libraries
- Books**
Acquisitions: *Related to* Loan control: Circulation 652
And Periodicals: Bibliographical control 532
Astronomy: Library materials: Union catalogues 728
Implications of Electronic media: Technological innovations: Publishing (Fringe subject) 1128
Library stock 108-111
Library stock: On-line catalogues: Automatic subject indexing 918
Losses: Library stock 630-631
Printing (Fringe subject) 1118-1119
Published materials (Fringe subject) 1159-1166
Short-run production: Printing (Fringe subject) 1102
Social aspects: Libraries 204
- Booksellers**
In UK: *Relations with* Publishers: *And* Libraries 1172
Public libraries: Paperbacks: Stock 110
- Bookselling**
And Audio-visual materials 1176
And Printing (Fringe subject) 1107
And Publishing (Fringe subject) 1127, 1170
(Fringe subject) 1168-1173
- Boolean logic:** Strategies: Searching: Subject indexing 754
- Borrowers:** Libraries. See Users
- Borrowing**
See also Circulation
- Bought-in information services**
See External magnetic tape information services
- Bradford's law:** Scatter: Bibliometrics: Articles: Periodicals: Science and technology 155
- Braille**
146-147
Cost-benefit analysis 236
High-speed embosser: Development and evaluation: Library equipment 325
Highspeed embosser: Development and evaluation: Library equipment 325
Reader services 349
- Branch libraries**
County libraries: *In* School libraries 72
County libraries: Public libraries 57
Municipal libraries: User surveys 84
- Brazil**
Farmers: User needs: Agriculture: Information communication 464
Modern typography: Printing (Fringe subject) 1109
Solid state physicists: Information communication: *Through* Information services (Published and distributed) 548
Technology: Development: *Of* Information 445
User satisfaction: Models: Evaluation and development techniques: Libraries 218
'Breathgroup': Term relations: Machine derived pattern recognition: Linguistic analysis 926
- Brighton:** Music libraries: User surveys 80
- Bristol Polytechnic:** Polytechnic libraries: Book selection 611
- British Army:** Subject bibliographies 1080
- British books:** Antiquarian materials: Short-title cataloguing 696
- British Library**
National libraries: Library stock: Reader services 345
- British Library contd.**
UK: National libraries 49
UK: National libraries: Antiquarian materials: Seventeenth century German literature: Cataloguing 676
UK: National libraries: Conversion to machine-readable format: Retrieval systems: Cataloguing 677
UK: National libraries: Manuscripts 130
UK: National libraries: Use of library materials: Periodicals 126
- British Standards:** Data bases: On-line information retrieval 863
- Broadcasting**
Editorial management: *And* Newspapers (Fringe subject) 1188
(Public service): Telecommunications (Fringe subject) 958
Telecommunications 955
Telecommunications: *Application to* Adult education 1009
Telecommunications: Communication (Fringe subject) 957
Telecommunications (Fringe subject) 953-954
- Brockville Public Library:** User needs: Planning: Advice on library management: Consultancy services 233
- Browse screens:** Searching: General public: Users: On-line catalogues 704-705
- Browsing**
Post-retrieval clustering: On-line information retrieval 900
Reading. See User browsing
Searching: Computerised information retrieval 797
User needs: Fiction: Literature: Cataloguing 675
- BSI STANDARDLINE:** On-line information retrieval 863
- Buckinghamshire:** County libraries: User surveys: Reader services 342
- Budgetary control**
Acquisitions 608
Aids: Selection: Acquisitions 619
Pupil forecasts: Secondary and Primary education 1002
- Budgets**
Librarianship 244-246
Priorities: Policies: Local government: Public administration (Fringe subject) 970
Purchasing: Acquisitions 622
Reader services 352-353
- Buffalo (USA):** University libraries 61
- Buildings:** Libraries 319-324
- Bulgaria:** Literacy: *And* Community libraries: Public/School libraries 71
- Bundesanstalt für Arbeit:** Labour: Government departments: Videotex: On-line information retrieval 845
- Burma:** Antiquarian materials: Machine-readable records 148
- Business**
Agriculture: *And* Industry: Information work 429
And Industrial users: Information work: Information services (Published and distributed) 552
Information services by subject interest: Data bases: Full text searching: On-line information retrieval 892
- Business community:** European Economic Community: Information work 399
- Business firms**
As Library/information users. See Industrial users
Small firms. See Small firms
- Business history:** Boards of management: Trade and commerce: Computerised bibliographic records 594
- Business information**
Archives 1042-1043
Data bases: On-line information retrieval 868
Information work 412-415
On-line information retrieval 831
- Business management:** Library materials by subject 161
- Business studies:** Students: Libraries: Use 89
- Buying**
See Purchasing

CAD (Computer-Aided Design): And
Computer-assisted browsing: Intelligent
systems: Technological innovations:
Document delivery: On-line information
retrieval 880

CAL
Language teaching: Education (Fringe
subject) 997
Pre- and post-retirement courses:
Education (Fringe subject) 1011
Use instructions: Libraries and library
materials 516

Calabria: Italy: Libraries 37

**Caliban: User-friendly systems: Graphics
use: For Query processing: And
Browsing: Searching: Computerised
information retrieval** 797

California: USA: Public libraries:
Proposition 13: Cutbacks: Budgets:
Reader services 352

Cambridge
(UK): Community information services:
Co-operation: Microcomputers: Data
banks 505

(UK): Private libraries 64
(UK): University libraries: Medieval
catalogues: Bibliographies of works
issued during particular periods 1068

Cambridgeshire: (UK): County libraries:
Planning: Evaluation and development
techniques 208

Campaigns: Publicity See Publicity

Canada

See also North America
Academic libraries: Contact time: User
satisfaction surveys: Bibliometrics 104

Academic libraries: Professional staff: Use
of Leave periods: For Professional
development: Study: Research:
Librarianship 209

And Australia: School-housed public
libraries 70

Archives: Standards: For Descriptive
cataloguing 690

Brockville Public Library: User needs:
Planning: Advice on library
management: Consultancy services 233

Canadian studies: Books: And Periodicals:
Bibliographical control 532

Children's publications: Biographies:
Information services (Published and
distributed) 547

Computers: Attitudes of School
librarians 309

Continuing education: Curriculum: For
Professional staff 292

County and Municipal libraries:

Co-operation: For Computerisation 253

County and Municipal libraries: Urban:
Rural: Students: User needs: Planning:
Librarianship 189

Culture (Fringe subject) 1187

Development planning: Information
communication: Indexing services 562

Display generation: Computerised
information storage and retrieval 790

Distance Learning Package: Programmed
instruction: For Rural libraries: And
School libraries: Library staff 276

Distribution: Market: For French books:
Bookselling (Fringe subject) 1173

Evaluation: Performance measurement:
Information communication and
dissemination 556

Federal libraries: Applications of
Computers 256

Federal libraries: Preservation of library
materials 634

Government libraries: Reader services:
328

Hardy, E.A.: Bibliographies of librarians
10

Headnoting: Law: Information work 405

High Schools: School libraries:
Qualifications: Of Library staff: Related
to Reader services 327

Hospital libraries: Reader services 331

Libraries 38, 40

Libraries: Microcomputers 264

Libraries: Use of Dewey Decimal
Classification 759

Manuals: Model programmes: Public
libraries: Related to Adult literacy
1055

Canada cont.

Market potential: Partially sighted user
needs: For Large-print books: Library
stock 111

MLS: Qualifications: Employment
prospects: Professional staff: Library
staff 300

Municipal libraries: Old people: Reader
services for 334

National archives: Pictures: Preservation
636

Newspapers: Collection development
policies: Preservation: Information
retrieval 741

Newspapers: Planning: Cost-benefit
analysis: For Bibliographical control
538

Newspapers: Published materials (Fringe
subject) 1157

Ontario Library Service: Data: On Home
films: MINISIS: Union catalogues:
Searching: Subject indexing 751

PLEI (Public Legal Education and
Information Research): Abstracts: From
CLIC (Canadian Law Information
Council): Law: Information services
540

Post-degree courses: Professional
education: For Special libraries:
Professional staff 289

Practical work: Compared with Graduate
courses: Professional education: Special
libraries: Staff: Professional staff 294

Provincial librarians: Biographies: Mowat,
Angus McGill 11

Public libraries: Archives: Biography and
history: Librarianship: Oral history:
Sound records 141

Public libraries: English language
Canadiana: Area materials: Library
stock 120

Public libraries: Management: And Cat:
Budgets: Librarianship 245

Public libraries: Objectives: QandM
(Organisation and Methods):
Administration: Librarianship 237

Public libraries: Planning: Development:
Site: Buildings 321

Public libraries: Planning: Librarianship
188

Public libraries: School libraries:
Dissatisfied users: Censored materials
136

Public libraries: User needs: Reader
services 343

Reader services to youth: Services:
Librarians 335

Red Deer Public Library: Priorities:
Public libraries: User needs: Objectives:
Planning 190

Regional libraries: Audio-visual materials:
Reader services 346

Regional libraries: Co-operation:
Librarianship 197

Research libraries: Integration: Of Public:
And Technical: Services to readers 326

School libraries: Sound records:
Audio-visual materials 142

South Asian library materials: And
Courses: Teaching: Curricula: Education
(Fringe subject) 1001

Special libraries: Reader services 329

University departments: Citation order
decisions: Teaching bibliography 1067

University libraries: Humanities: User
behaviour 77

Youth and Students: Reading
programmes 1076

**Canadian studies: Books: And Periodicals:
Bibliographical control** 532

**Canadianism: (English language): Area
materials: Library stock** 120

Cancer

Chemicals: Information work 428

Clinical medicine: Data banks 490

Clinical medicine: Models
(Mathematical): Computerised
information work 501

**Cancer therapy literature: Intermediaries:
Computer programs: Searching:
Searching: On-line information retrieval**
904

**Capital planning: And Budgetary control:
Pupil forecasts: Secondary and Primary
education** 1002

**Career images: Professional staff: Library
staff: And Information specialists** 314

Career ladders
See Employment prospects

Career paths
See Employment prospects

Career prospects
See Employment prospects

**Careers development: Four-year sandwich
courses: Library science degrees:
Graduates: Library staff** 281

**Careers guidance: Supply and recruitment:
Professional education** 21

Caribbean

Related headings: West Indies:
Humanities and Social sciences:
M-calls: See: FRISA
(Computer-Guided-Marshalls)
catalogues 711

Subject bibliography 1087

Women: Subject bibliography 1081

Caribbean literature: Subject bibliography
1088

**Carto-bibliographies: Searching:
Computerised information retrieval** 854

Cartography
See Aerial photography: Maps:
Data processing: Computerised
information work 501

Library materials by subject 164

**Carton board: Standards: For Printing:
Lithographic printing (Fringe subject)**
1111

Cave grammar
See Tapes relations

Cave law: Bibliometrics 105

Cave studies
End-queries: Use: Of On-line information
retrieval 829

IRCA (Information Overload and
Information Underuse): International
information communication 472

User needs: Business information 411

Cassette
See Tape recordings

Catalogue entries: Cataloguing: 478-480

Catalogue headings: (Fringe subject)
718

Catalogue Union: See Union catalogues

Catalogues by physical form:
702-711

Thesauri: Computerised subject indexing
706

Catalogues by special characteristics
719-726

Cataloguing
186, 664-676, 687-736

Author 712-714

Computerised: See Computerised
cataloguing

Descriptive: See Descriptive cataloguing

For Union catalogues 727

On-line information retrieval 862

Pre-1900 printing 1106

Subject: See Subject indexing

Cataloguing by special characteristics
701

Cataloguing departments: Cataloguing: 480

Cataloguing-in-Publication
664-667, 667

Cataloguing-in-Source
See Cataloguing-in-Publication

Catalogues: Subject indexing: 744

**Categorisation of paper: For Lithography:
Printing (Fringe subject)** 1120

Catholic libraries: (R.K.): Protestant
Church: Early printed books:
Antiquarian materials: MABE:
Computerised bibliographic records:
Computerised catalogues 700

**CD (Compact Disc): Cymathonic records:
Library stock** 143

**CEE: (Commission of the European
Communities)**

Related headings: European
communities: European Economic
Community

**CEIL: See William: Manuscripts: Analytical
and historical bibliography** 1087

**CELIVE: Management: Continuing
education: Librarianship** 74

Censored materials: Library stock 136
Censorship: (Fringe subject) 1145
Central government libraries: Financial administration; Management: Library management 240
Centralisation: Selection: Acquisitions 617
Centralised cataloguing
Related headings:
 Cataloguing-in-Publication
Centre for International Electronic Publishing Research
See International Electronic Publishing Research Centre
Centre for Research on User Studies (CRUS) 86
Ceylon
See Sri Lanka
Chain indexing: *And* PRECIS (PREserved Context Indexing System): Computerised rotated alphabetical subject indexing 765
Change
Innovations. See Innovations
 Organisation and administration: Librarianship 194
 Premises. *See* Removals to new buildings
Change identification: Concept analysis: *And* Terms: Selection: Subject indexing 748
Character representation: Data processing: Document delivery: Technological innovations: *In* Publishing 1135
Characteristics of use, supply and demand
 Bibliometrics 106
 Library stock: Relationship with users: Use promotion 366
Charges for services
See Fees for services
Charging systems
See Circulation control
Cheap general purpose: Microcomputers 262
Chemical engineering: Data banks: Computerised information work 495
Chemical structures
 Computerised information storage and retrieval 780
 Searching: Computerised information retrieval 805
Used for Searching: Computerised information retrieval: Algorithms: Clustering: Automatic classification 924
Chemical technology: Information work 428
Chemicals: Information work 428
Chemistry
 Data bases: On-line information retrieval 869
 Electronic media: Technological innovations: *In* Periodicals: Published materials 1153
 Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 869
Chief librarians: *Influence on* Relationship with community served 362
Children
Related headings Primary education *And* Youth: Libraries: Thesauri: *And* Co-ordinate subject indexing 767
 Books for: Published materials (Fringe subject) 1164-1165
 Libraries: 67-74
 Libraries: *And* Information work 386
 Libraries: Professional staff 296-297
 Mentally handicapped: Reading promotion: Reading matter (As to symbolism) (Fringe subject) 1060
 Reader services for 336-338
 Readers: Reading (Fringe subject) 1063
 School libraries. *See* School libraries
 Schoolchildren. *See* Schoolchildren
Use of Strategies: Searching: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 878
Children's libraries
Related headings Reader services to children 74
 Children's publications: Historical factors: Literature: Library materials by subject 168
 User needs 91
Children's literature
And Publishing (Fringe subject) 1133
 Fiction: Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 878

Children's publications
 Biographies: Information services (Published and distributed) 547
 English literature: Library materials by subject 175
 Fairy tales: Literature: Library materials by subject 173
 Fiction: Australian literature: library materials by subject 176
 Fiction: Literature: Library materials by subject 170-172
 Historical fiction: Literature: Library materials by subject 168
 Literature: Library materials by subject 166
 Satisfaction: *Of* Professional staff: Library staff: *With* Subject indexing 740
China
Related headings Taiwan
China, Republic of
See Taiwan
China (People's Republic of): Evaluation: *Of* Data collection: Information science: *Also* Power transmission: Information work 426
Chinese characters: Input: Computerised catalogues 708
Chinese history: Manuscripts: Preservation: Annotations: Descriptive cataloguing 694
Ch'ing Grand Secretariat: Archival material: Chinese history: Manuscripts: Preservations: Annotations: Descriptive cataloguing 694
Chioda photo-embosser: Raised-line drawing: *For* Blind: Maps: Tactile materials: Reader services 347
Choice of terms
 On-line information 896
 On-line information retrieval 897
CIC (Computers In the Curriculum Project): Curriculum materials: Program design: *For* Secondary education: Education (Fringe subject) 1003
Cinefilms
See Films
CIP (Cataloguing-in-Publication) 664-665, 667
Circulation
 586
 Library stock 647-653
Circulation control
See also Computerised circulation control
 Library stock 651-653
 On-line information retrieval 882
 Reader services 360
Cistercians: Monastic libraries: Books: Socio-cultural aspects 204
Citation analysis: Scatter: Bibliometrics: Periodicals: Saline water conversion: Library materials by subject 157
Citation order decisions: Teaching bibliography 1067
Citizen access: Information. *See* Availability of information
Citizens' Advice Bureau: *And* Library services 505
City libraries
See Municipal libraries
City of London Polytechnic: Polytechnic libraries: Output of new material: Books: Acquisitions: *Related to* Loan control: Circulation 652
Civil law: Information systems 375
CLAIM (Centre for Library and Information Management): Library management 228
Classical authors: Manuscripts: Union catalogues 723
Classical literature: Subject bibliographies 1090
Classical literature studies: Subject bibliographies 1090
Classification
 755-760
 Automatic 924-925
 Dewey Decimal 759
Classification, new: Historical English language thesauri: Storage and retrieval: Computerised information 795
Classification schemes
 758-760
And Thesauri 773

Classification schemes contd.
 (Special) 774
 Subject heading schemes: Alphabetical subject indexing 763
Classification schemes (General)
 758-760
Cleveland County Council
 Budgets: Priorities: Policies: Local government 970
 Population census: Statistical data: Information communication: On-line information retrieval: Local government 975
 Reference work: Business information: On-line information retrieval 831
 Statistical data: Information communication: On-line information retrieval: Local government 976
 User satisfaction: Information communication: Local government 974
CLIC (Canadian Law Information Council): Law: Information services 540
Clients: Libraries. *See* Users
Clinical data: Diseases: Models (Mathematical): Computerised information work 502
Clinical medicine
 Data banks 490
 (Decisions): User-friendly systems: Computerised information storage and retrieval 775
 Information work: Acquisitions: Processing 620
 Models (Mathematical): Computerised information work 501
Clustering
 Automatic classification 924
 (Post-retrieval): On-line information retrieval 900
CMEA (Council for Mutual Economic Assistance)
 International: State archives: Science and technology: Computerised information retrieval systems 686
 International: User needs: State archives: Retrospective information: Processing: Acquisitions 632
Co-operation
 Cancer: Clinical medicine: Data banks 490
 Centralisation. *See* entries under Centralisation
 Co-ordination. *See* Co-ordination
 Community information: Health services 424
 Community information: Information work 410
 Computerised technical processes and services: Library materials: Data banks 494
For Computerisation 253
 Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 872
 Information work 446
 Interloans 624-629
 Librarianship 195-201
 Microcomputers: Data banks: Information work 505
On Technological innovations: Information work 444
 Preservation: Library materials 638
 Reprocessing: Output: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 877
 Selection: Acquisitions 616
 Social aspects: Organisation and administration 205
 Social services: information work 410
 Surveys: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1028
 Union catalogues 720-736
Co-ordinate subject indexing
See also Computerised subject indexing 766-774
Co-ordinates: *Use for* Maps: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 804
Co-ordination
 Librarianship 202
Of Computerised information services 540
 Public libraries: Academic libraries: Relations with government: Special funds 347

- Co-word data analysis:** Term conflation:
Choice of terms: On-line information retrieval 896-897
- Co-words:** Graphs: Keywords: Automatic subject indexing 923
- Coastguards:** Libraries, history of 47
- COAT (Coherence-oriented automatic translation):** Machine translation (Fringe subject) 1047
- Codes of rules**
See Rules
- Coding:** Surveys: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1023
- Cognitive psychology:** And Man-machine interaction: Program design: On-line computers (Fringe subject) 951
- Cognitive styles:** Of Staff: Community colleges: Related to SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information) 555
- Collection**
Data: Data processing See Data capture
Data: Research methods See Data capture
- Collection building**
See Acquisitions
- Collection development policies**
Library materials 614-615
Preservation: Information retrieval 741
- Collections**
See Library materials
Loan See entries under individual kinds of stock, e.g., Pictures
- Collections, Private**
See Private libraries
- Collections, Special**
See Special collections
- College libraries**
Community colleges See Community college libraries
Objectives: Organisation and administration: Librarianship 184
Policies: Organisation development 239
Polytechnics See Polytechnic libraries
Role of Library Directors: Professional staff: Administration 225
Teacher colleges See Teacher college libraries
Technical colleges See Technical college libraries
University libraries: Overlap: Bibliometrics: Library stock 101
Use: Periodicals: Library stock 123
Use instructions 522
Use of library materials: Books: Library stock 108
User satisfaction 97
- College of education libraries**
See Teacher college libraries
- College students:** Self-directed use instructions 520
- Colleges of Further Education:** Management information: Programs: For Microcomputers: Information work 507
- Colonial editions:** History: Of Australia: Reading habits: Bookselling: And Publishing (Fringe subject) And Publishing (Fringe subject) 1170
- Colour matching:** Computerised graphics: Reproduction: Printing (Fringe subject) 1115
- Colour reproduction:** Computerised graphics: Reproduction: Printing (Fringe subject) 1116
- Colour VDU (Visual display units):** Terminals: Computer terminals 809
- COM (Computer-Output-Microforms)**
Catalogues by physical form 711
Catalogues by physical form: Thesauri: Computerised subject indexing 796
- Command-driven front ends:** Compared with Menu-driven front ends 850
- Commerce:** Computerised bibliographic records 594
- Commerce and trade**
Related headings: Business information
- Commercial firms**
At Library/information users See Industrial users
Business information on See Business information
- Commercial lending libraries**
42
- Common Market**
Related headings: European communities
- Communication**
For physically handicapped children: Education by type of student 1008 (Fringe subject) 929-940
Inner city areas: Research programmes: Public administration 967
Social aspects: Audio visual materials (Fringe subject) 1178
Sources: Information work 377
Subject bibliographies 1086
- 'Communication audits':** Information communication 451
- Communication barriers**
See Information barriers
- Communication flow**
See Information communication
- Communication of information**
See Information communication
- Communication process**
See Information communication
- Communication skills:** In-service training: Library staff: Reference work 571
- Communication structures:** And Social aspects: Influence on Library science 17
- Communications**
Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 836-849
Telecommunications equipment: Libraries 248-250
Telecommunications (Fringe subject) 953-960
- Community college libraries**
Acquisitions 605
Objectives: Organisation and administration: Librarianship 184
- Community colleges:** (Staff): And SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information) 555
- Community health**
See Medical (health) services
- Community information**
Communication 940
Energy resources: Information services 545
Health sciences: Information work 423
Health services: Information work 424
Information communication 462
Information work: And Information services (Published and distributed services) 553
Mental health: Medical (health) services: London Borough of Kensington and Chelsea 422
Reader services And Cultural activities 583
Special schemes: Classification schemes: And Thesauri 773
- Community information services**
Co-operation: Microcomputers: Data banks 505
Information work 406-411
Methodology: For Evaluation and development techniques: Information work 468
Related to Talking newspapers: Magnetic tape sound records 144
- Community libraries**
Branch libraries: County libraries: In School libraries 72
County libraries: Use of Reference materials 135
Public libraries: Experiment: Data collection: Library evaluation 214
Public libraries: Schoolchildren: Reader services 339
Public libraries: Technological innovations 191
Public with School libraries 71
- Community medicine**
See Medical (health) services
- Community profiles**
See Surveys
- Community schools and public libraries**
See Community libraries
- Community user:** In Public libraries: Search modules: Open systems interconnection: On-line information retrieval 834
- Composers**
At Library/information users See Industrial users
- Companies contd.**
Business information on See Business information
Small firms See Small firms
- Comparative evaluation:** Manual data processing: Compared with Computerised data processing 254
- Comparative methods studies:** Australia: Academic libraries: User needs: Subject based: Collection development policies: Library materials 614
- Comparative studies**
Related headings: International and comparative studies
Age groups: Users: Books: Library stock 109
And History: Of USSR mass reading: Library systems 1058
Data processing methods: And Retrieval systems: Public access: Economics data banks: On-line information retrieval 827
Definitions: Information science 18
Electronic information gathering: Implications for Individual liberty: Law (Fringe subject) 1191
Evaluation: USA: Science research libraries 156
Far East: Developing library organisation 192
In Policy making: Media: Mass communication 932
International and UK: Consumer choices: Affecting Development: Technological innovations: Communication (Fringe subject) 930
Japan: Germany: UK: Mass communication: Public service broadcasting: Telecommunications 958
Leisure interests: Adult users' satisfaction: Audio-visual materials: And Book reading 1166
Management: Job descriptions: Staff: Information work 510
Polytechnic libraries: Business studies students: Use of libraries 89
Public libraries: Evaluation 219
Public libraries: Unit costs: Public administration services 966
Reader services to children 336
Research: Into Use: Libraries and library materials 87
Rural areas: Community libraries: Public libraries: Schoolchildren: Reader services 339
Technological innovations: Methods: Printing (Fringe subject) 1100
UK: Specifically Aberdeen: Community information services: Information work 406
USA: Academic libraries: End-users: And Manual use: Students: Search strategies: Use instructions 519
User needs: Learning needs: Overseas students: Education (Fringe subject) 1010
West Germany: And East Germany: Broadcasting: Telecommunications: Application to Adult education 1009
- Compatibility and Switching Value:** On-line information retrieval 895
- Competency:** In Public libraries: Children's librarians: Professional staff 296
- Compiling:** Programming: Computers 259
- Composing systems:** Electronic media: Technological innovations: Printing 1105
- Composition:** Printing: Newspapers: Published materials 1158
- Compulsory deposit**
See Legal deposit
- Computer-activated microfiches:** For Semi-published works: Upgrading: Document delivery 572
- Computer applications:** Research (Fringe subject) 1020
- Computer-assisted browsing:** Intelligent systems: Technological innovations: Document delivery: On-line information retrieval 880
- Computer-assisted use instructions**
527
- Computer-based skills:** For Management And Teaching 999

- Computer input:** Manuscripts: Writing (Fringe subject) 1064
- Computer-Output-Microforms (COM)**
See COM
(Computer-Output-Microforms)
- Computer programs**
(Commercially available): *And* Machine-readable records: ISBD (International Standard Bibliographic Description): International standards: *For* Descriptive cataloguing 687
Dissemination of information: Education (Fringe subject) 990
For Museums (Fringe subject) 1037
For Personal indexes: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1032
Policies: *For* Loans: Circulation: Library stock 648
- Computerisation:** *Extent of in Science:* Information communication: *And* Storage and retrieval: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1035
- Computerised abstracting:** Automatic. See Automatic abstracting
- Computerised abstracting services** 561
- Computerised acquisitions** 610
- Computerised bibliographic records** 593-602
And Statistics: Data collection: Data banks 496
Computerised catalogues 709
Computerised information storage and retrieval 793
Legal deposit: Acquisitions 623
On-line cataloguing: Computerised catalogues 703
On-line information retrieval 884-885
Strategies: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 814
Subject heading schemes: On-line information retrieval 914
- Computerised catalogues** 702-710
- Computerised cataloguing** 679-685, 774
Fast searching: Subject indexing 750
On-line information retrieval 888-889
University libraries 116
- Computerised circulation control**
And Computerised cataloguing 681
Library stock 653
- Computerised data banks**
See Data banks
- Computerised data bases**
See also Computerised bibliographic records, Computerised information services, Data bases: On-line information retrieval
- Computerised data processing** 254
- Computerised dictionaries:** *Aid for* Machine translation (Fringe subject) 1053
- Computerised directory:** Comparative studies: Data processing methods: *And* Retrieval systems: Public access: Economics data banks: On-line information retrieval 827
- Computerised document production:** Typesetting: *And* Graphics: Reproduction (Fringe subject) 1117
- Computerised graphics**
Print production: Technological innovations: *In* Published materials 1150
Reproduction: (Fringe subject) 1115-1116
- Computerised information retrieval** 797-917
Algorithms: Clustering: Automatic classification 924
Manpower planning: Local government organisation and administration 977
- Computerised information retrieval systems:** Indexing/Searching systems: 886
- Computerised information services** 550-554
Data bases: On-line information retrieval 878-879
- Computerised information storage and retrieval** 775-807
- Computerised information work** 476-507
Management: Practice: Policies: Education (Fringe subject) 987
- Computerised intermediaries:** On-line information retrieval 821
- Computerised media**
See Electronic media
- Computerised ordering:** *And* Computerised circulation control: *And* Computerised cataloguing 681
- Computerised periodicals control** 603
- Computerised rotated alphabetical subject indexing** 764-765
- Computerised SDI** 555-558
- Computerised subject indexing** 775-819
Automatic. See Automatic subject indexing
- Computerised teaching package:** Curricula: Professional education 30
- Computerised technical processes and services**
Curriculum development: Professional education: *For* Archivists 306
Library materials 585-590
Library materials: Data banks 494
- Computerised translation**
See Machine translation
- Computerised union catalogues** 730-732
- Computers**
And Programs: Library schools: Syllabuses: Professional education 28
Attitudes of School librarians 309
Conceptualisation of knowledge structures 983
For Professional education: Data banks 483
(Fringe subject) 941-952
In Education (Fringe subject) 993
Input. See Input
Library equipment 253-272
Output. See Output
Output: COM system. See COM (Computer-Output-Microforms)
Programs. See Programs
Standards: *For* Text mark-up: Preparation for press: Publishing 1138
Telecommunications equipment: Information work 475
Viewpoint of Professional staff: Library staff 290
- Concealed authorship**
See Works of unknown or uncertain authorship
- Concept analysis**
And Terms: Selection: Subject indexing 748
Classification 757
Subject indexing 747
- Concept organisation**
And PRE-CIS (PREserved Context Index System): Computerised rotated alphabetical subject indexing 764
Special systems: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 812
- Conditions of work**
See Working conditions
- Congress:** Library of. See Library of Congress
- Consensus:** *In* Medical sciences: *Implications for* Information communication 463
- Conservation**
See Preservation of materials
- Conservation (Ecology):** Feasibility studies: Bibliographical control 537
- Consistency:** User satisfaction: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 803
- Consistory records:** Probate records: *Fly* Archives (Fringe subject) 1038
- Constancy:** *And* Tolerance: Archival material: Preservation: *And* Storage 645
- Constitutions:** Electoral districts: Subject bibliographies 1079
- Constrains:** *On* Ethnic groups (Fringe subject) 1106
- Construction industry research:** Computerised information storage and retrieval 781
- Consultancy services**
For New University Qatar: Designing library operations: *And* Building: Buildings and equipment: Libraries 319
Librarianship 233-234
- Consumer choices:** *Affecting* Development: Technical innovations: Communication (Fringe subject) 930
- Contact time:** User satisfaction surveys: Bibliometrics 104
- Content analysis:** Bibliometrics 100
- Continuing bibliographies**
See Subject bibliographies
- Continuing education**
See also Adult education, In-service training
Curriculum: *For* Professional staff 292
Librarianship 24
Melbourne: (Australia): Information centres: *And* Special libraries: Professional staff 295
Professional education: *In* Federal libraries: *For* Professional staff 293
Professional education: State library co-ordination 202
School resource centres: Professional staff: Library staff 297
Short courses: In-service training: Library staff 285
- Control**
Centralisation: Selection: Acquisitions 617
Data bases: On-line information retrieval 874
Emergency action: Preservation: Library materials 642
Of Medicines: Information work 425
Periodicals 603
- Control measures:** *For* Preservation and storage 644
- Control of conditions**
Preservation: Library materials 643
Preservation: Library materials 643
- Controlled vocabularies**
See individual systems, e.g., Classification schemes, Subject heading schemes, Thesauri
- Controversial materials**
See Censored materials
- Convergence properties:** Retrieval algorithms: Technological innovations: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 807
- Conversion to machine-readable format**
Morphemes: Linguistics (Fringe subject) 1192
Retrieval systems: Cataloguing 677
- Conversion to microfilm:** Union catalogues 734
- Cooperation**
See Co-operation
- Coordination**
See Co-ordination
- Copying**
(Fringe subject) 1120-1121
Office equipment: *And* Procedures: Libraries 247
- Copying services**
See also Facsimile transmission
Libraries 658
Libraries: *Impact of* National copyright law 1144
- Copyright**
Articles: Periodicals: Published materials 1154
(Fringe subject) 1143-1144
- Copyright collecting societies:** *Implications of* Technical developments: Copyright (Fringe subject) 1143
- Copyright law:** *Related to* Censorship: Publishing (Fringe subject) 1145
- Correspondence:** Libraries in general 34
- Correctional institution libraries**
See Prison libraries
- Correspondence courses:** Undergraduates: Feasibility studies: *For* Loans: On-line information retrieval 807
- Cost-benefit analysis**
Articles: *Formal* Periodicals: Acquisitions 807
For Bibliographical control 538

Cost-benefit analysis contd.

- Intelligent terminals: Mainframe computers: Computerised information retrieval 800
- Library administration 236
- Library management 236
- Microcomputers: Computerised information storage and retrieval 787
- Organisation and administration: Librarianship 236

Cost-effective program development:

Education for 994

Cost-effectiveness analysis

See Cost-benefit analysis

Costing

- And Manpower: Effects of Technological innovations: In Information work 439
- Description formula: For On-line computers: File organisation 260
- Information retrieval 663

Costs

- And Circulation: Library stock 647
- Document delivery 573
- Information work 474
- Librarianship 243
- (Optimal): Technical processes and services: Library materials 584
- Prices See Prices
- Public administration 965
- Users See Fees for services

Costs (Unit costs): Public administration services 966**Counties:** Local government: Public administration: Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 978**County libraries**

See also Rural libraries

57-59

And Municipal libraries: Co-operation: For Computerisation 253

And Municipal libraries: Supply and recruitment: Professional staff: Library staff 299

And Municipal libraries: Urban: Rural: Librarianship 189

Students: User needs: Planning: Librarianship 189

And School libraries 72

CD (Compact discs): Gramophone records: Library stock 143

Co-operation: Community information 410

Computerised circulation control: Library stock 653

Computerised library operations: And On-line information retrieval 833

Control: Centralisation: Selection: Acquisitions 617

Demand: Bibliometrics: Use of library materials 90

Directories: Community information 409

Evaluation: Reader services 351

Income: Fines: Overdue material: Circulation 656

Integrated computerised technical processes and services: Library materials 585

Lecture services: Humboldt: Counties: Local government: Public administration 978

Loan requests: Library stock 655

Medical libraries: And Health information services 544

Microcomputers: Technological innovations: In Information communication 447

Performance measurement: Information for management: Library management 230

Planning: Evaluation and development techniques 208

Policies: And Standards: For Information services: Reference work: And Stock provision 646

Project evaluation: Small firms: Industrial users: User needs: Information work 394

Public libraries: Microcomputers in 266

Publicity: Use promotion 170

Quantity: Objectives: Purchasing: Arguments 821

Role for Adult education: Independent students 76

Secondary school libraries: Services to readers 117

County libraries contd.

- Small businesses: User needs: Business information 414
- Sound records: Income: Affected by: Delayed acquisition 604
- Tape recording: Magnetic tape sound records 145
- Team skills: Structure: Organisation and administration: Staff 278
- Technological innovations: Circulation control: Library stock 651
- Theft: Losses 630
- Unemployed: Socially and culturally handicapped: Housebound: Ethnic groups: User needs 94
- Unemployed users: And general User satisfaction 98
- Use: Of Reference materials: Library stock 135
- User surveys: Reader services 342
- Youth: And Children: Reader services for 338

Course support: Costs: Librarianship 243**Courses**

- See Curricula
- Short See Short courses
- Teaching: Curricula: Education (Fringe subject) 1001

Criteria

- See Standards
- Policies: Organisation and administration 187

Cryptography: Communication: Subject bibliographies 1086**Cultural activities**

- Libraries 578-583 See Extension work: Libraries
- Public libraries 578

Cultural minorities

See Ethnic groups

Cultural preservation and dissemination:

- Pakistan: Role of Information centres and libraries 41

Cultural values: Philosophical and psychological aspects: Development in Large library systems: Library staff 275**Culture:** Structure: And Social aspects: Of Information communication 456**Cumbria**

- County libraries: Integrated computerised technical processes and services: Library materials 185

- County libraries: Team skills: Structure: Organisation and administration: Staff 278

Current awareness

- See also individual systems, e.g., Indexing services, SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information)

Curricula

- Education (Fringe subject) 1001-1004
- Professional education: Librarianship 26

Curriculum: For Professional staff 292**Curriculum development**

- And Information industries: Employment prospects: library staff 279
- Educational system: Education (Fringe subject) 99
- For Librarians: And Information scientists: And Archivists: Information technology 477
- Professional education: For Archivists 306
- Professional education: Public libraries: University libraries: Special libraries: School libraries: Use of Microcomputers 267

Curriculum materials: Program design: For Secondary education: Education (Fringe subject) 103**Curriculum model:** Professional education: Lebanon: Evolving countries: Information centres 43**Cutbacks:** Budgets: Reader services 352-353**Cyber Budgets:** Librarianship 244-245**Czech Socialist Republic**

See Czechoslovakia

Czechoslovakia

- National archives: Archival material: Programs 835
- National archives: Audio-visual materials: Selection: acquisitions 612

Czechoslovakia contd.

- National archives: Retention or disposal: Acquisitions 609
- National archives: Scientific and technical materials: Selection: Acquisitions 613

Damage: Library materials 643**Danish**

See also Denmark

Data

- Bibliographic See Bibliographic records
- Searching: Computerised information retrieval 810
- Standards: For Marketing: And Development: Of Data bases: On-line information retrieval 871

Data acquisition

- Data processing See Data capture
- Research methods See Data capture

Data analysis

- Evaluation: Libraries 216-218
- Loans: Circulation: Library stock 649
- Processing texts: Information work: Strategies: Searching: Subject indexing 753
- Theory: Of Information 378
- User profiles 558

Data banks

- 481-496
- Computer programs: For Museums (Fringe subject) 1037
- Index languages: Information storage and retrieval 742
- Index languages: Subject indexing 743
- Information services: On-line information retrieval 862
- Information work 505
- Museums (Fringe subject) 1036
- On-line 827-828
- On-line information retrieval 853-857

Data bases

- About Learned publications: Publishing (Fringe subject) 1141
- Browsing: Post-retrieval clustering: On-line information retrieval 900
- Computerised Related headings: Computerised bibliographic records, Computerised information services 551
- Editorial needs: Systems For Text processing: Computers 257
- Full text searching: On-line information retrieval 892
- On-line information retrieval 858-878
- Searching strategies: On-line information retrieval 906
- Strategies: Searching: Subject indexing: UDC: Notations: On-line information retrieval 912
- Thesauri: On-line information retrieval 915
- (Very large): Maximum entropy principle: Related to Optimal searching: Computerised information retrieval 801

Data bases (non-bibliographic)

See Data banks

Data capture: Computerised information storage and retrieval 784**Data capture programs:** Data bases:

Computerised information services 551

Data collection

- Data banks 496
- Data banks: Computerised information work 492
- Information science: Also Power transmission 426
- Library evaluation 213-215
- Union catalogues 729

Data communication

See Data transmission

Data correction: (Unformatted): Input method: On-line information retrieval 852**Data files:** Machine-readable: See

Computerised bibliographic records, Computerised catalogues, Computerised information services, Data banks

Data holdings

- Related headings: Computerised bibliographic records, Computerised information services, Data banks

Data item codes: Coding models:

Description formula: For On-line computer file organisation 260

Data processing

- Computerised information work 503
- Computers. *See* Computers
- For Document delivery: Technological innovations: *In* Publishing 1135
- Libraries 251-272
- Management (Fringe subject) 963
- Methods: *And* Retrieval systems: Public access: Economics data banks: On-line information retrieval 827
- Programs: Computerised information storage and retrieval 786

Data protection

See Security

Data sets: Computerised union catalogues

732

Data sheets: International standards: For Bibliographic records: CIP (Cataloguing-in-Publication) 667

Data transmission

- Networks: Equipment: Libraries 248-250
- Networks: On-line information retrieval 836-849
- Networks: Telecommunications: For Bibliographic records: On-line information retrieval 883
- Networks (Fringe subject) 953-960

DC (Dewey Classification)

See Dewey Decimal Classification

DDC (Dewey Decimal Classification)

See Dewey Decimal Classification

DDR

See East Germany

Deacidification: Paper: Restoration:

Preservation: Library materials 639

Debugging: Programs: Computers (Fringe subject) 949

Decimal Classification

- Dewey. *See* Dewey Decimal Classification
- UDC. *See* UDC

Decision analysis: Management techniques:

Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 980

Decision making: Information theory:

Electrical engineering (Fringe subject) 1194

Decoders: Viewdata systems 844

Deep reasoning: For Expert systems:

Computers (Fringe subject) 941

Definitions

- Colour reproduction: Computerised graphics: Reproduction: Printing (Fringe subject) 1116
- Of Information science 18

Degree courses

Related headings: Theses

Delivery of documents

See Document delivery

Demand: Biometrics: Use of library

materials 90

Demonstrations: Libraries: Applications:

Technological innovations: Microcomputers 269

Denmark

See also Scandinavia

BIBLIOTEKSDATA: Community use: *In* Public libraries: Search modules: Open systems interconnection: On-line information retrieval 834

Children: *Use of* Strategies: Searching:

Data bases: On-line information retrieval 878

Hospital administrators: User satisfaction: Information work: Retrieval systems 678

Mobile libraries: Public libraries:

Experiment: Data collection: Library evaluation 215

Municipal libraries: Video workshops: Cultural activities 581

Nursery schools: Kindergartens:

Children's libraries 67

Psychology: *And* Education: Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 867

Public libraries: Cultural activities 578

Public libraries: Database BANS:

Computerised bibliographic records:

Subject heading schemes: On-line

information retrieval 914

Public libraries: Video-tape recordings:

For Publicity: *And* Use instructions 528

Denmark contd.

Published materials by subject: Books 1163

Research libraries: Computerised processes and services 588

Systems design: User needs: Strategies: Searching computerised subject indexing 817

User needs: Public libraries: Children's and adult fiction: Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 870

User surveys: Community information services: Information work 408

Deprived

See Disadvantaged

DEPT (Distributed expert information

provision mechanism): Models:

Development: *And* Systems analysis: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 808

Derbyshire

County libraries: Magnetic tape sound records 145

County libraries: *Role for* Adult education: Independent students 76

County libraries: Theft: Losses 630

County libraries: Unemployed: Socially and culturally handicapped: Housebound: Ethnic groups: User needs 94

DERIK: State-of-the-art reviews: Structure

and trends: Subject specialties:

Professional information: Information communication 453

Description formula: On-line computers: File organisation 260

Descriptive bibliography

See Analytical bibliography

Descriptive cataloguing

See also Bibliographic description

687-700

Analytical subject indexing 749

Eighteenth century: Bibliographies of works issued during particular periods: Bibliography (Fringe subject) 1069

Descriptor languages

See Index languages

Descriptors

See entries under Terms

Design

Browse screens: Searching: General public: Users: On-line catalogues 704-705

Buildings: Libraries 323

For Computerised periodicals control 603

For Information work 433

Library operations: *And* Building:

Buildings and equipment: Libraries 319

Of Foreign language computerised dictionaries: *Aid for* Machine translation (Fringe subject) 1053

Theory: Of Statistics 1190

(trends): Buildings: Libraries 322

Design, typography

English books: Printing (Fringe subject) 1118

Printing 1108

DETERM: West Germany: Chemical

engineering: Data Banks 495

Deutsche Bibliothek: National libraries:

Exchange formats: International bibliographic control: UNIMARC: Computerised bibliographic records 601

Developing: Organisation and administration:

Librarianship 192-193

Developing countries

And Europe: Development: Policy:

Planning: Data bases 22

Information centres 43

Information communication: *About*

Research (Fringe subject) 1017

Library development: Consultancy

services 234

Library equipment and materials: Reader

services 356

Library schools: Reference work:

Computerised teaching packages:

Curricula: Professional education 80

Medical (health) services: Information

work 411

Publishing 1132

Developing countries contd.

Reader services: *And* Information work 515

Relations with Professional associations:

Librarianship 16

Role of Public libraries 50

Urban and regional planners: Information

systems for 374

User-friendly packages: Microcomputer

programs: Survey analysis: Research

methods (Fringe subject) 1033

Development

And Systems analysis: Searching:

Computerised information retrieval 808

Automatic subject indexing: On-line

information retrieval 917

Consultancy services: Librarianship 234

Evaluation: Libraries 220

For Management: Needs of Professional

staff: Library staff 288

Information work 445

Libraries 208

Library development 220-222

Library equipment 325

Of Data banks: ON-line information

retrieval 853

Of Data bases: On-line information

retrieval 871

Of Deep reasoning: For Expert systems:

Computers (Fringe subject) 941

Of Information communication 467

Of Use instructions: *And* Information

handling: Educational system: Education

(Fringe subject) 988

Policy: Planning: Data bases 22

Programs: Computers (Fringe subject)

947

Site: Buildings: Libraries 321

Technological innovations:

Communication (Fringe subject) 930

Development manuals: For Manpower

planning: For Archivists: Library staff:

And Information work 511

Development planning

Information communication: Indexing

services 562

Town and country planning:

Computerised information work 500

Development techniques: Library evaluation

216-218

Developments: Information communication

454

Devonshire

County libraries: Microcomputers:

Technological innovations: *In*

Information communication 447

Libraries in general 34

DEVSI (Development Sciences Information

System): Canada: Development planning:

Information communication: Indexing

services 562

Dewey Decimal Classification

758-760

Use for On-line information retrieval

913

DEZ (Diethylzinc) process: Testing:

Deacidification: Paper: Restoration:

Preservation 639

Diagnosis

Clinical medicine: Information work:

Acquisitions: Processing 620

Decisions: Clinical medicine: User-friendly

systems: Computerised information

storage and retrieval 775

Dialogue, man-machine: On-line information

retrieval 851

Dickens House library: Dickens studies:

English literature: Processing for

retrieval: Library materials: Processes

and services 659

Dickens studies: English literature:

Processing for retrieval: Library

materials: Processes and services 659

Dictionaries

Anonymous and pseudonymous works:

English literature 174

Canada: Children's publications:

Biographies: Information services:

(Published and distributed) 547

Conversion to machine-readable format:

Morphemes: Linguistics (Fringe

subject) 1197

English (British) Survey: Folk literature

(Fringe subject) 1061

Dictionaries *contd.*

- Machine-readable records: Machine translation 1054
Of Archival material: Programming. *And* Free text searching: Automatic subject indexing 919
Papua New Guinea: Contemporary biographies: Library materials by subject 177
Scotland: Biographies: Information services (Published and distributed) 546
Terms and acronyms: Computers 943
UK: Biographies: Librarians 8
Difficulties: *Of* General public: Users: On-line catalogues: Boolean logic: Strategies: Searching: Subject indexing 754
Digital computers
See Computers
Digital data: Data processing 251
Digital optical discs
Related headings Laser optical discs, Optical discs
Digitised images: On-line cataloguing 682
Direct input: Computers: Manuscripts: Writing (Fringe subject) 1064
Direct searching: On-line information retrieval 902
Directories
6
Archaeology 180
Archaeology: Information work 430
Archival material: Audio-visual materials 140
Biological: *And* Medical engineering 160
Canada: Libraries: Microcomputers 264
Community information services: Information work 409
For Handicapped users: Information work 385
Of UK holdings: USSR and Russian Empire pre-1917: Area materials: Manuscripts: *And* Archival material 134
Packaged systems: Computerised technical processes and services: Library materials 587
To National/International archives: *And* Archivists 307
UK: Research libraries: Research collections: Special collections 112
Disabled
See Physically handicapped
Disadvantaged: *And* Isolated and handicapped: Users: Libraries 66
Disadvantaged users: Community information: Health sciences: Information work 423
Disciplines
See Subject specialities
Discrimination: Racial discrimination
Related headings Racism
Discs: Gramophone records. *See* Gramophone records
Discussion group: Information studies in the general curriculum: Research: Use instructions 521
Diseases
Clinical medicine: Models (Mathematical): Computerised information work 501
Models (Mathematical): Computerised information work 502
Display generation: Computerised information storage and retrieval 789-790
Displays and Exhibitions: Library publicity 371
Dissatisfied users: Censored materials: Library stock 136
Dissemination of information
Related headings Information communication, Information services, Information work, SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information)
Education (Fringe subject) 990
Distance Learning Package: Programmed instruction: *For* Rural libraries: *And* School libraries: Library staff 276
Distributed data: *And* Data bases: On-line information retrieval 858
Distribution: Market: *For* French books: Bookselling (Fringe subject) 1173

- Distribution of wealth:** *Effect of* Computers: Telecommunications equipment: Information work 475
District public libraries: User needs: Information work 392
DMS (Dialogue Management System): Method studies: Man-machine interaction: Computers 272
Docdel
Related headings EURODOCEL
Docdel (European communities electronic document delivery)
784
DOCMATCH: *Use of* Universal Standard Book Code: *For* Document delivery: On-line information retrieval 881
Document collections
See Library materials
Document delivery
572-577
Computer systems *and* Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 879
On-line information retrieval 879-881
Related to Information: *In* Special libraries 329
Technological innovations: *In* Publishing 1135-1136
Documentalists
314-317
Documentary reproduction
Related headings Copying 1098-1124
Library services. *See* Copying services
Microforms. *See* Microforms
Documentation
See Information science, Information work
Documentation centres
See Information centres
DOKSYS: Correction of unformatted data: Input method: On-line information retrieval 852
Dokumentationsstelle für Phytomedizin: Information centres: Phytomedicine: Inquiries: Data analysis: User profiles 558
Domesday Project: (UK): Local information: Video-discs: *And* Data banks 484
Dorsetshire: County libraries: Technological innovations: Circulation control: Library stock 651
Downloading: Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 876
Drawings
See also Pictures
Drug epidemiology research: Pharmaceutics: Data banks: Information work 489
Drugs: Pharmaceutics. *See* Pharmaceutics
Drumheller: Alberta: Canada: Public libraries: Planning: Administration and organisation 188
Drummond collection: Special collections: Antiquarian books: University libraries 62
Duplication: *Of* Research (Fringe subject) 1014
Duplication of coverage
See Overlap
Durability: Book binding 1122
Early imprints: Data collection: Union catalogues 729
Early materials
See Antiquarian materials
Early printed books: Antiquarian materials: MARC: Computerised bibliographic records: Computerised catalogues 709
Early town directories: Area materials 115
Earth sciences
Information work 416
Library materials by subject 157
East Africa
Librarianship 3
Technological innovations: *In* Information work 442
East Germany: Broadcasting: Telecommunications: Application to: Adult education 1009
Eastern Europe: European bibliographies: Subject bibliographies 1084

- Ebip (European Biotechnology Information Project):** Surveys: European communities: Biotechnology, Information work 417
Ecclesiastical libraries: Special collections: Library stock 113
ECCTIS (Education Counselling and Credit Transfer Information Service): Specifications: Education: Systems planning: Computerised information storage and retrieval 783
Economic analysis
See Cost-benefit analysis
Economic aspects
Costs. *See* Cost-benefit analysis, Costing, Costs
Finance. *See* Finance
Economic policy: Government relations: *Effects on* Services to readers 350
Economic theories: Occupation segregation: *Among* Professional staff: Information professionals 287
Economics
See also Costing
Computerised information work by subject interest 497
Data banks: Information work 481
Data banks: On-line 827
Development: *Of* Information communication 467
Identifying change: Concept analysis: *And* Terms: Selection: Subject indexing 748
Information work by subject interest 401-404
Of Publishing newspapers: Published materials 1155
Prices: Published materials (Fringe subject) 1147
Thesauri 769
Economy measures
See also Cuts
Editing: Publishing activities (Fringe subject) 1142
Editorial management: Newspapers (Fringe subject) 1188
Editorial needs: Systems: *For* Text processing: Computers 257
Editors: Professional periodicals (Librarianship) 121
EDP (Electronic data processing)
See Computers, Data processing
Education
Accreditation: *Role in* Academic libraries: Change: Organisation and administration: Librarianship 194
And Microelectronics 991
And Promotion: *For* GIP (General Information Programme): Unesco: *Role in* Information work 381
Effects of Technological innovations: *In* Information work 438
File organisation: *For* Computerised information storage and retrieval 788 (Fringe subject) 985-1000
Higher education. *See* Higher education
In Use of libraries. *See* Use instructions, Use promotion
Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 867
Information services by subject interest: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 867
Mass communication: Communication (Fringe subject) 939
Professional education. *See* Professional education
Systems planning: Computerised information storage and retrieval 783
Text production: Printing 1119
Education by type of student: Education (Fringe subject) 1005-1011
Education (continuing)
See Continuing education
Educational institution libraries
See Academic libraries
Higher education libraries. *See* Higher education libraries
School libraries. *See* School libraries
Educational institutions: Schools. *See* Schools
Educational needs: Melbourne (Australia): Information centres: *And* Special libraries: Professional staff 295

Educational objectives: Library studies: Library materials 150

Educational Resources Information Center: *Contribution to Information work: And Information services (Published and distributed)* 554

Educational system: Education (Fringe subject) 988-989

Educational technology
Related headings: Audio-visual materials, Teaching packages

EEC
See European Economic Community

Effectiveness
See Efficiency, Evaluation

Effectiveness-cost analysis
See Cost-benefit analysis

Efficiency: Staff: Library staff 277

Efficiency exercise: Characteristics of use, supply and demand: Library stock: Relationship with users: Use promotion 366

Eighteenth century: Bibliographies of works issued during particular periods: Bibliography (Fringe subject) 1069

Eire
See Ireland (Republic)

EISSWA Project: Social welfare: Experimental information work and published services: SDI 557

EK*B (Experiential Knowledge Base): For Decision making: Information theory: Electrical engineering (Fringe subject) 1194

Elderly
See Old people

Electoral divisions: Subject bibliographies 1079

Electrical engineering: (Fringe subject) 1193-1194

Electronic data processing
See Computers, Data processing

Electronic digital computers
See Computers

Electronic document delivery
See Electronic media

Electronic information gathering:
Implications for Individual liberty: Law (Fringe subject) 1191

Electronic invisible colleges
See Microcomputer networks

Electronic media
Technological innovations: Document delivery: Text storage: Copyright: Articles: Periodicals: Published materials 1154
Technological innovations: *For* Document delivery: Computer systems and Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 879
Technological innovations: Guidelines: *For* Writing: *And* Standards: *For* Publishing 1174
Technological innovations: *In* Periodicals: Published materials 1151-1153
Technological innovations: *In* Published materials 1149
Technological innovations: *In* Publishing (Fringe subject) 1134
Technological innovations: Printing (Fringe subject) 1105
Technological innovations: Published materials (Fringe subject) 1148
Technological innovations: Publishing (Fringe subject) 1128, 1130

Electronic media: Videotex
See Videotex

Electronic publications
See Electronic media: Technological innovations: *In* Published materials

Elementary school libraries
See Primary school libraries

ELIIS (European Legal Literature Information Service): Law: Europe: Multilingual information services: (Published and distributed services): *And* On-line information retrieval 861

Elsinore (Denmark): User surveys: Community information services: Information work 408

Ely: Archives (Fringe subject) 1038

Emergency action
Preservation: Library materials 642
Preservation of materials 641

Emerging countries
See Developing countries

EMIE (Education Management Information Exchange): Computerised information work: Management: Practice: Policies: Education (Fringe subject) 987

Emilia-Romagna: Italy: Antiquarian materials: Preservation: *And* Cataloguing: *For* Union catalogues 735

Employee-Employer relations
Related headings: Trades unions

Employees
See Staff

Employer-Employee relations
Related headings: Trades unions

Employment
Related headings: Labour

Employment agencies: Information communication 461

Employment prospects
Handicapped staff: Library staff 282
Library staff 279-280
Professional staff: Library staff 300

Encoding
See Coding

End users
And Manual use: Students: Search strategies: Use instructions 519
Consistency: User satisfaction: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 803
Use: Direct searching: On-line information retrieval 902
Use: *Of* On-line information retrieval 829
User surveys: On-line information retrieval 830

Energy conservation
See Power transmission

Energy resources: Information services (Published and distributed services) 545

Engineering
Air transport: Library materials by subject 162
Electrical *See* Electrical engineering
Information work 426
Mechanical *See* Mechanical engineering

England
Bestsellers: All media 1176
Classification 755
Constituencies: Electoral divisions: Subject bibliographies 1079
Handpress work: Lithography: Printing (Fringe subject) 1121
Public libraries 53
Reporting case law: Law: Bibliometrics 105

England and Wales
Business information: Archives 1043
Public libraries 53

English: Terminology: Data banks 857

English Dialect Survey: Folk literature (Fringe subject) 1061

English language
Caribbean literature: Subject bibliographies 1088
Thesauri: On-line information retrieval 916
Thesauri: Storage and retrieval: Computerised information 795

English literature
Library materials by subject 174-176
(Modern): Library location: Descriptive cataloguing 695
Processing for retrieval: Library materials: Processes and services 659

English music: Subject bibliographies: Printing: Publishing 1139

English-speaking: Users: Braille 146

English-speaking Africa: Developing countries: Publishing 1132

Enquire within project: Lancashire: County libraries: Directories: Community information 409

Enquiries
See Inquiries

Enumerative bibliographies
See Bibliographies

Enumerative classification schemes
See Individual schemes, e.g., Dewey
Derivational Classification

Environment and conservation: Feasibility studies: Bibliographical control 537

Ephemera: Bibliographical control 531

Epidemiology research: Pharmaceutics: Data banks: Information work 489

Equipment
See also individual kinds, e.g., Computers
Libraries 319, 325
Office equipment and procedures: Libraries 247-250

Equivalence and Reciprocity Project: Professional education: Mobility: *And* Qualifications: *Of* Professional staff: Library staff 298

Ergonomics
See Work measurement

Ergonomics: Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 866

Error messages: *Effect on* learning programming: Programs: Computers (Fringe subject) 948

ESA (European Space Agency): Satellites: Information communication 455

ESPRIT (European Strategic Programme for Research in Information Technology): European communities: Technological innovations in Information work 441
Technological innovations in Information work 440

Essex: County libraries: Secondary school libraries: Services to readers 337

Essex County Library: County libraries: Evaluation: Reader services 351

Estevan: (Saskatchewan, Canada): Public libraries: User needs: Reader services 343

Ethnic groups
And Employment agencies: Information communication 461
(Fringe subject) 1186
Government campaign: Health services: Mass communication 931
User needs 94

Ethnic minorities
See Ethnic groups

Ethnic persons
See Ethnic groups

Ethnic/Racial groups
See Ethnic groups

Ethnography: Social anthropology: Social sciences: Library materials by subject 152

Euro-Arabic: Terminology: Data banks: On-line information retrieval 857

EU RODOCDEL
572

EUROLOC: European communities: Location decisions: Business information: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 868

EUNET DIANE: Computerised intermediaries: On-line information retrieval 821

Europe
See also individual countries, e.g., France, Poland
And USA: Steel engravings: Plates: Illustrations: Visual materials 1180
Chemistry: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 869
Development: Policy Planning: Data bases 22
Eastern *See* Eastern Europe
Family studies: Social anthropology: Television broadcasting: Telecommunications 956
Holdings of Books: Astronomy: Union catalogues 728
Manuscripts: Author cataloguing 713
Semi-published works: Library stock 127
User needs and education: Medical (health) services: Information services 541
Works of unknown or uncertain authorship 717

European bibliographies: Subject bibliographies 1084

European communities
Agriculture: Information work 437
Biotechnology: Information work 417
Chemistry: Electronic media: Technological innovations: *In* Periodicals: Published materials 1151
Communication: Satellites: Availability of documents: Document delivery 575

European communities *contd.*

- Data bases: Thesauri: On-line information retrieval 915
- Effects of Technological innovations: *In* Information work 434
- Electronic media: Technological innovations: *In* Periodicals: Published materials 1151-1152
- GOLEM/PASSAT: Development: Automatic subject indexing: On-line information retrieval 917
- International standards: *For* Automatic text editing: *And* Character representation: Data processing: Document delivery: Technological innovations: *In* Publishing 1135
- Location decisions: Business information: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 868
- Multilingual systems: Machine translation 1051
- Natural sciences: Low print-runs: Costs: Document delivery 573
- Patents: On-line information retrieval: Document delivery: Technological innovations: *In* Publishing 1136
- Semi-published works (Grey literature): Microcomputer networks: Document delivery 577
- Technological innovations *in* Information work 441

European Economic Community

- Related headings: European communities
- Evaluation: *Of* Aims: Patents: Co-operation: Information work 446
- Information work 399
- National economies: Agriculture: Interactive videotex 847
- EUROTRA: European communities: Multilingual systems: Machine translation 1051

Evaluation

- And* Methodology: *For* Automatic abstracting 560
- Author languages: Computer programs: Dissemination of information: Education (Fringe subject) 990
- Bibliopsychology: Response measurement: Readers: Reading 1062
- Bristol Polytechnic: Polytechnic libraries: Book selection 611
- Canada: Australia: School-housed public libraries 70
- Chioda photo-embosser: Raised-line drawing: *For* Blind: Maps: Tactile materials: Reader services 347
- Cost-benefit analysis *See* Cost-benefit analysis
- Cost-effectiveness analysis *See* Cost-benefit analysis
- Denmark: Research libraries: Computerised technical processes and services 588
- Future: *Of* Winnipeg public libraries: Objectives OandM (Organisation and Methods): Administration: Librarianship 237
- Graduate schools: Nursing libraries: Libraries by subject interest 46
- Humbly Grove (UK): Mobile libraries: County libraries 58
- Libraries: 208-215, 219-222
- Libraries: *Use of* Facsimile transmission: Telecommunications equipment 250
- Library Association: UK: Librarianship: Libraries by subject interest: British Library: National libraries: Library stock: Reader services 345
- Library equipment 325
- Models *See* Models (Theoretical)
- Naples (Italy): Research workers: Scholars: Reader services *for* 340
- Of* Bibliography: *In* Professional education 20
- Of* Computer programs: *For* Personal indexes: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1032
- Of* Data collection: Information science: Also Power transmission: Information work 426
- Of* Information 383

Evaluation *contd.*

- Of* Intelligent terminals relevance feedback: On-line information retrieval 910
- Of* Reader services 351
- Of* Records: Archival material: Cartography: Architecture 164
- Of* Retrieval performance measures: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 813
- Parallel processing: Computers 945
- Parents' health education: User needs: Information work 389
- Patient management and diagnosis: Decisions: Clinical medicine: User-friendly systems: Computerised information storage and retrieval 775
- Performance measurement: Information communication and dissemination 556
- Quality: Bradford's law: Scatter: Bibliometrics: Articles: Periodicals: Science and technology 155
- Relevance of EISSWA Project (Experimental Information Service in two statutory Social Welfare Agencies) 557
- Reprography: Research: Documentary reproduction 1098
- Research funding: British Library: UK: National libraries 49
- Runcorn (Cheshire): New Town libraries: County libraries: Unemployed users: *And* general User satisfaction 98
- UK: Asian population: Ethnic groups: Government campaign: Health services: Mass communication 931
- USA: National programmes: *For* Physically handicapped and blind: Repair facilities: Library equipment: Services to readers 359
- USA: Science research libraries 156
- Use of* Keywords: Catalogues by special characteristics 719
- User satisfaction: BLEND (Birmingham/Loughborough Electronic Network Development): Periodicals: Computer systems *and* Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 837
- Western Australia: School libraries: Efficiency of staff 277
- Evaluation and development techniques: *For* Use promotion 361
- Information work 468
- Library and information work: Information communication 465
- Exchange: Information *See* Information communication
- Exchange formats: International bibliographical control: UNIMARC: Computerised bibliographic records 601
- International bibliographical control: UNIMARC: Computerised bibliographic records 602
- International specifications: References: *And* Authority files: Practical subject indexing 746
- Executives: *See* Management
- Exhibitions and Displays: Library publicity 371
- Expenditures: *See* Costs
- Experiment: Data collection: Library evaluation 214-215
- Experimental information work: *And* Published services: SDI 557
- Expert systems: Computers (Fringe subject) 941
- Searching: Computerised information retrieval 799
- Use of* Artificial intelligence: *And* Microcomputers: *For* Reference work 570
- Expertise index: Technological innovations: Information work 444
- Experts: Subject experts: Related headings: Subject specialists
- Exploitation of stock: Reader services: Librarianship 646
- Extension work: Libraries: 578-583
- External funding: Special funds: Finance: Librarianship 241

External magnetic tape information services:

- Data bases: On-line information retrieval 858-878
- "Aboutness": Concept analysis: Subject indexing 747
- Facsimile machines: *See* Facsimile transmission
- Facsimile transmission: Communication (Fringe subject) 929
- Document delivery 576
- For* Interloans 629
- Telecommunications equipment: Libraries 249-250
- Fact retrieval systems: *See* Data banks
- Factographic information: *See* Data
- Faculty: Relationship with users: Use promotion: Libraries 365
- Fairy tales: Literature: Library materials by subject 173
- Falklands: Mass communication: Reporting: Broadcasting: Editorial management: Newspapers 1188
- Family studies: Social anthropology: Television broadcasting: Telecommunications 956
- Social sciences: Research review: Information work 469
- Far East: Developing library organisation 192
- Farfa Abbey: Italy: Antiquarian materials: Cataloguing 669
- Farmers: *And* Information communication 459
- User needs: Agriculture: Information communication 464
- Farming: *See* Agriculture
- FAST programme 952
- Fawcett Library: Special collections: Women's studies: Library materials by subject 153
- FAX: *See* Facsimile transmission
- Feasibility studies: Related heading Pilot studies
- Bibliographical control 537
- International bibliographies: History: *Of* Librarianship 2
- Italy: PRECIS (PREserved Context Indexing System): *Use for* National bibliographies 1072
- Loans: On-line information retrieval 887
- Printed ephemera: Ephemera: Bibliographical control 531
- Federal Convention, 1787: USA: Archival material: History 178
- Federal Cylinder Project: Archival material: Sound records: Ethnography 152
- Federal decision-making: *Aid from* Programs: *For* Science and technology: Computerised information work 498
- Federal government: National archives: Records management: Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 849
- State function: *And* Private sector: *Role in* Technology: Information services 542
- Federal Institute libraries: (West Germany): Periodicals: Union catalogues 722
- Federal libraries: Applications of Computers: Library equipment 256
- Preservation: Library materials 634
- Professional staff: Library staff 293
- Federal Republic of Germany: *See* West Germany
- Fees for services: 654
- Interloans 628
- Loan charges: Fines, effects of 657
- Female staff: Library staff: *See* Women: Library staff
- FEMIS (Further Education Microcomputer Information Systems): Colleges of Further Education: Management information Programs: *For* Microcomputers: Information work 507
- Fiches: Microforms: *See* Microfiches
- Fiction: Australian literature: Library materials by subject 176

- Fiction contd.**
 Classification 756
 Concept analysis: Classification 757
 Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 870
 Literature: Cataloguing 675
 Literature: Library materials by subject 167-172
Relationship with Users: Use promotion: Libraries 367
 Youth *And Children: Books* 1164
- Field studies**
See Case-studies
- Field test:** Book containers: *For Blind: Braille: Reader services* 348
- Field work**
See Practical work in libraries
- File organisation**
 260
 Computerised information storage and retrieval 788
 Data bases: On-line information retrieval 875
- Files:** Data files: Machine-readable. *See Computerised bibliographic records, Computerised catalogues, Computerised information services, Data banks*
- Film data:** 16mm film: MINISIS: Union catalogues: Searching: Subject indexing 751
- Films**
 Audio-visual materials: Cataloguing 674
 Lists: Archives 1045
- Finance**
See also Fees for services
 Costs. *See Cost-benefit analysis, Costs*
 Information work by subject 404
 Librarianship 240-242
 Purchasing: Acquisitions 622
- Financial administration:** Management: Library management 240
- Fine arts**
 Data banks: On-line information retrieval 854
 Library materials by subject 163-165
 Microfiches: Archives (Fringe subject) 1039
- Fines:** Overdue material: Circulation: Library stock 656-657
- Finland**
See also Scandinavia
 Finnish language: New books: Computerised union catalogues 730
 Occupation: *Related to Use of Public libraries: And to Reading* 1057
 Psychology: *And Education: Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval* 867
 Public libraries: Children's literature: *And Publishing* 1133
 Social aspects: *Affected by Development: Of Bibliographical control* 536
- Finmark:** Norway: Guides to the literature: Use promotion: Libraries 368
- Finnish language:** New books: Computerised union catalogues 730
- Firms**
 As Library/information users. *See Industrial users*
 Business information *on*. *See Business information*
 Small firms. *See Small firms*
- Fleming, May Agnes:** Biographies: Subject bibliographies: *And Canadian culture* 1187
- Flexographic printing:** Graphics: Reproduction (Fringe subject) 1113
- Flood damage:** Archival material: Emergency action: Preservation of materials 641
- Flow:** Information. *See Information communication*
- Folk literature (Fringe subject)**
 1061
- Folklore:** Towards National policies: *For Bibliographical control* 535
- Food:** Technology: Communication: *And Sources: Information work* 177
- Forecasting:** Probabilities: Decision analysis: Management techniques: Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 980
- Foreign language barrier**
See also Multilingual
- Foreign languages:** Computerised dictionaries: *Aid for Machine translation (Fringe subject)* 1053
- Forestry:** Agriculture: Management: Periodicals: Union catalogues 722
- Form of catalogue:** Physical form 702-711
- Formula**
For Information structure: And Concept organisation: Special systems: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 812
For University libraries: Allocation of funds: Budgets: Purchasing: Acquisitions 622
- Four-year sandwich courses:** Library science degrees: Graduates: Library staff 281
- France**
 Handpress work: Lithography: Printing (Fringe subject) 1121
 International and comparative studies: Teaching: Adult education 1011
 ORTHotel: French orthography and grammar: Data banks 486
 Professional education: *And In-service training* 284
 Public libraries 54
 TRANSDOC project: Optical discs: *Compared with Computer-activated microfiches: For Semi-published works: Upgrading: Document delivery* 572
Free text: Information systems: Ranked output: Searching: On-line information retrieval 911
Free text searching
Related headings: Full text searching
 Automatic subject indexing 919-922
Freedom of access to information
See Availability of information
Freedom to read
Related headings: Censored materials
Freeth, John: Biographies: Subject bibliographies 1092
Freeze drying: Flood damage: Archival material: Emergency action: Preservation of materials 641
- French**
See also France
 Terminology: Data banks 857
French books: Bookselling (Fringe subject) 1173
French grammar: Data banks 486
French medieval manuscripts: Union catalogues 725
French orthography: Data banks 486
French-speaking West Africa: Developing countries: Library equipment and materials: Reader services 356
Frequency distribution: Bibliometrics: Models (Mathematical): Loans: Circulation 650
- Freshmen**
See Undergraduates
- FRG**
See West Germany
- Friends Groups:** Public libraries: *Relationship with Users: Use promotion: Libraries* 364
- Front-end systems:** On-line information retrieval 910
- Full text:** Term control. *For Searching: Computerised information retrieval* 811
- Full text searching**
 Evaluation: *Of Parallel processing: Computers* 945
 On-line information retrieval 892-893
- Functional areas:** Buildings: Libraries 324
- Functional categories:** *Of Technological innovations: Effects on Information work* 436
- Funding**
See Finance
- Further education**
See also Adult education, In-service training
 Librarianship 24
- Future**
Of Winnipeg public libraries: Objectives: QandM (Organisation and Methods): Administration: Librarianship: 237
 Technological innovations: *Effect on Reading matter: And Reading: Books (on particular): Published materials* 1161
- Future developments**
See also Innovations
- Future students' aspirations:** Career images: Professional staff: Library staff: *And Information specialists* 314
- Gaol libraries**
See Prison libraries
- Gatekeepers:** Sociometric analyses: Library schools: Information communication 457
- GDR**
See East Germany
- General catalogue:** British Library: UK: National libraries: Conversion to machine-readable format: Retrieval systems: Cataloguing 677
- General classification schemes**
See Classification schemes (General)
- General Information Programme (Unesco): Role in Information work** 381
- General public**
 Users: On-line catalogues 704
 Users: On-line catalogues: Boolean logic: Strategies: Searching: Subject indexing 754
 Users: On-line cataloguing 705
- Genoa:** Design, typography: Printing 1110
- Genre:** Text: Fiction: Literature: Library materials by form 167
- Geographic areas:** Area materials. *See Area materials*
- Geographical co-ordinates:** *Use for Maps: Searching: Computerised information retrieval* 804
- Geologists:** Access to Earth sciences: Library materials: Information work 416
- Geology**
See Earth sciences
- Geoscientists:** Information resources 774
- German:** Terminology: Data banks 857
- German Democratic Republic**
See East Germany
- German economy:** *Use of International surveys: Economics: Data banks: Information work* 481
- German Federal Republic**
See West Germany
- German history:** History: Library materials by subject 179
- German-Japanese:** Titles: Machine translation (Fringe subject) 1050
- German literature (Seventeenth century):** Cataloguing 676
- German-speaking countries:** Social movements: Social sciences: Research: Special purpose bibliographies (Fringe subject) 1076
- Germany**
See also East Germany, West Germany
And England: Bestsellers: All media 1176
And France: International and comparative studies: Teaching: Adult education 1011
 Broadcasting: Telecommunications (Fringe subject) 953
 Fine arts: Data banks: On-line information retrieval 854
 Handpress work: Lithography: Printing (Fringe subject) 1121
 UK: Mass communication: Public service broadcasting: Telecommunications 958
- Giovenale:** Luciano and Stazio: Library holdings: Italy: Europe: Manuscripts: Author cataloguing 713
- GIP**
See General Information Programme (Unesco)
- Glossaries:** West Germany: Telecommunications: *And Computers: For Professional education: Data banks* 483
- Gloucestershire County Council:** Local government: Public administration: Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 973
- GOREM:** Development: On-line information retrieval 917
- Government**
Related headings: Public administration
 Federal. *See Federal government*
 Local. *See Local government*
Government campaign: Health services: Mass communication 931

- Government departments:** Videotex: On-line information retrieval 845
- Government libraries:** Reader services 328
- Government planning**
See also National policies
- Government policy:** *Effects on Services to readers* 350
- Government publications**
Library stock 114
(UK) *For Research: Into Public administration: Bibliographical control* 534
- Government relations:** Librarianship 206
- Government users:** User needs: Technological innovations: Information work 443
- Graduate courses:** Professional education: Special libraries: Staff: Professional staff 294
- Graduate schools:** Nursing libraries: Libraries by subject interest 46
- Graduate students:** *From RMIT: Melbourne:* Australia: Employment prospects: Library staff 280
- Graduates:** Library staff 281
- Grammar:** Data banks 486
- Gramophone records:** Library stock 143
- Graphic arts:** Computer systems: *And Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval* 838
- Graphics**
For Query processing: And Browsing: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 797
Reproduction: (Fringe subject) 1113-1117
- Graphs**
For Co-word data analysis 896
Keywords: Automatic subject indexing 923
- GRAULQUEST:** Austria: Switzerland: West Germany: Social sciences: Semi-published works (Grey literature): Library stock 128
- Greek literature:** Subject bibliographies 1090
- Grey literature**
See Semi-published works
- Grimethorpe:** (Barnsley: South Yorkshire): Public libraries: *And Community information services* 407
- Group languages:** Quality control: Management techniques (Fringe subject) 962
- Guidebooks**
Related headings Guides, Handbooks, Manuals
- Guidelines**
See also Standards
Archival material: Control measures: Preservation and storage 644
Data: Standards: *For Marketing: And Development: Of Data bases: On-line information retrieval* 871
Evaluation: *Of Records: Archival material: Cartography: And Architecture* 164
For Auditing: Information communication 449
For CIP (Cataloguing-in-Publication) 664
For Displays and Exhibitions: Library publicity 371
For Editors: Professional periodicals (Librarianship) 121
For Writing: And Standards: For Publishing 1174
Professional education: Curriculum development: *For Librarians: And Information scientists: And Archivists: Information technology* 477
Public library budgets 246
School libraries: *Use by Teachers: Use instructions* 526
USA: Federal government: National archives: Records management: Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 849
USA: *For Health sciences libraries: Academic libraries* 60
- Guides**
History: Of Nova Scotia (Canada): Newspapers: Planning: Cost-benefit analysis: Of Bibliographic control 538
West Bengal State archives 133
- Guides to resources**
See Directories, Guides to the literature
- Guides to the literature**
And Directories: Archaeology 180
And Directories: Archaeology: Information work 430
Source materials: *About Control Of Medicines: Information work* 425
Use promotion: Libraries 369
- Habits:** Literature searches: Scientists: Research 1015
- Handbooks**
Related headings: Manuals (Data): For Silver alloys: Structures: Alloys: Metallurgy: And Data banks: On-line information retrieval 856
Ontario (Canada): County libraries: Policies and systems analysis: Administration: Librarianship 238
- Handicapped**
And Disadvantaged and isolated: Users: Libraries 66
Availability: Library stock 107
Braille: Reader services 349
Union catalogues 721
Users: Libraries 66
Users of Information work 385
- Handicapped staff:** Library staff 282
- Handpress work:** Lithography: Printing (Fringe subject) 1121
- Hanes Y Faner:** Wales: Economics: Publishing newspapers: Published materials 1155
- Hardy, E.A.:** Bibliographies of librarians 10
- Harmonisation:** *Of Professional education* 477
- Hazards:** Damage: Library materials 643
- Headings:** Subject See Subject heading schemes
- Headnoting:** Law: Information work 405
- Health:** Occupational health: Information work 421
- Health education**
Medical (health) services: Information services 541
User needs: Information work 389
- Health practitioners:** Information services 539
- Health sciences**
Related headings: Health services, Medicine
Design: *For Information work* 433
Information work 423
- Health sciences libraries:** Academic libraries 60
- Health service practitioners:** Information services, *for* 539
- Health services**
Related headings: Health sciences
Information storage and retrieval 737
Information work 424
Mass communication 931
- Help for Health:** Social welfare staff: *And Health service practitioners: Information services* 539
- Herculaneum:** Roman history: History: Library materials by subject interest 181
- High school libraries**
See Secondary school libraries
- High schools:** School libraries: Qualifications: *Of Library staff: Related to Reader services* 327
- Higher degrees**
Related headings: Theses
- Higher education**
Co-ordination: Public libraries: Academic libraries: Relations with government: Special funds 242
Education (Fringe subject) 1004
Use of Video-discs: Audio-visual materials (Fringe subject) 1184
- Higher education institutions**
See also Universities
- Higher education libraries**
See also individual kinds, e.g., College libraries, Research libraries, University libraries
61-63
Black studies: Special collections: Area materials: Library stock 118
Women's studies: Women and society: Library materials: Co-operation 199
- Higher education students**
See Students
- Hiring:** Staff See Recruitment
- Historical bibliography**
1096-1097
And Publishing 1125
- Historical Bio-Bibliography**
1065
- Historical directory:** *Of West Midlands* bookselling 1168
- Historical English:** Thesauri: Storage and retrieval: Computerised information 795
- Historical fiction:** Literature: Library materials by subject 168
- Historical records**
See Archives
- Historical reviews:** *Of Clandestine printing* 1103
- History**
Ecclesiastical libraries: Special collections: Library stock 113
In Denmark: Subject materials: Books 1163
In Germany: France: And England: Of Handpress work: Lithography: Printing (Fringe subject) 1121
Librarianship: Oral history: Sound records 141
Library materials by subject 178-181
Library of Congress: Central government libraries: Financial administration 240
Local history collections: Library stock 117
Of: Ontario: Canada: Regional libraries: Co-operation: Librarianship 197
Of: Professional education: Black professional staff: Library staff 312
Of Australia: Libraries 39
Of Australia: Reading habits: Bookselling: And Publishing (Fringe subject) 1170
Of Australian school libraries 69
Of Bibliometrics 102
Of Buffalo University libraries 61
Of Bulgaria: Literacy: And Community libraries: Public/School libraries 71
Of Cambridge: Private libraries 64
Of Canadian school libraries: Sound records: Audio-visual materials 142
Of Classical literature studies: Subject bibliographies 1090
Of Classification 755
Of Coastguards: Marines: Navy: Army: Armed forces libraries 47
Of Commercial lending libraries 42
Of Communication structures: And Social aspects: Influence on Library science 17
Of Copyright law: Related to Censorship: Publishing 1145
Of Cornwall and Devonshire libraries 34
Of East/Central Africa And Zambia: UK bookselling and publishing 1126
Of England: Constituencies: Electoral division: Subject bibliographies 1079
Of England and Wales: Business information: Archives 1043
Of England and Wales: Public libraries 53
Of English, Irish and Scottish music: Subject bibliographies: Printing: Publishing 1139
Of French public libraries 54
Of Hanes Y Faner: Wales: Economics: Publishing newspapers: Published materials 1155
Of Hobart: Tasmania: Theatrical shows: Library materials by subject 165
Of Indiana (USA): Libraries: Bookselling: Printing 1107
Of Irish private libraries: Special purpose bibliographies 1075
Of Italy: Genoa: Design, typography: Printing 1110
Of Librarianship: 2
Of Liverpool libraries: Development 193
Of Lubus (Poland): Cistercians: Monastic libraries: Books: Socio-cultural aspects 204
Of Missouri (USA): School libraries: Development 221
Of New Brunswick (Canada): Libraries 38
Of Northern Ontario: Canada: Libraries 40

History contd.

- Of Nova Scotia (Canada): Newspapers: Planning: Cost-benefit analysis: For Bibliographic control* 538
- Of Poland: Municipal libraries: Use* 88
- Of Programmes: Weimar Republic: Germany: Broadcasting: Telecommunications (Fringe subject)* 953
- Of Public libraries: PPBS (Planning Programming Budgeting System)* 235
- Of Rhodesia/Nyasaland (Zimbabwe/Malawi): Literacy problems: And Reader services: Related to Publishing* 1131
- Of Scotland: In Parliamentary papers: Subject bibliographies* 1094
- Of Scottish textiles: Guides to the literature: Use promotion: Libraries* 369
- Of Sind (Pakistan): Readers: Printing: Publishing: Bookselling* 1171
- Of South Wales: Miners: Libraries serving specific groups: Social aspects* 203
- Of Tasmania: State libraries: Public libraries* 56
- Of Texas: USA: Public libraries* 55
- Of Topographical photography: Audio-visual materials (Fringe subject)* 1179
- Of UK: Special Libraries: For Working class: Politics: Information work* 400
- Of UK Libraries* 33
- Of USA: Academic libraries: Design: Buildings* 323
- Of USA: Research: In Library schools* 23
- Of USSR mass reading: Library systems* 1058
- Of Wales: Musical scores: Publishing (Fringe subject)* 1137
- Of Wales: National libraries: Design trends: Buildings* 322
- Of Welsh and English public libraries* 53
- Practice: Theory: Of Bibliography* 1066
- South Yorkshire: Business information: Archives* 1042
- University of North Carolina: USA: Wilson, Louis Round: Biographies of librarians* 14
- Hobart:** (Tasmania): Theatrical shows: Performing arts: Library materials by subject 165
- Holdings**
See Library materials
- Holocaust:** In Youth and children's publications: Literature: Library materials by subject 166
- Hologram images:** Facsimile transmission: Communication (Fringe subject) 929
- Holographic manuscripts:** Unpublished materials: Indexing: Information retrieval 662
- Home libraries:** For Young adults: And Children 74
- Homebound**
See Housebound
- Homograph:** Term control: On-line information retrieval 894
- Homosexuality:** In Fiction: Literature: Library materials by subject 169
- Homotopy technique:** For Very large data bases: Maximum entropy principle: Related to Optimal searching: Computerised information retrieval 801
- Hong Kong:** School libraries 68
- Hospital administrators:** User satisfaction: Information work: Retrieval systems 678
- Hospital libraries:** Special libraries: Reader services 331
- Hot-melt binding:** Book binding (Fringe subject) 1124
- Housebound:** And Ethnic groups: User needs 94
- Housekeeping operations:** Libraries: See Technical processes and services
- Human analogy:** Memory structures: Relational file organisation: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 875
- Human-computer dialogue**
See Man-machine interaction
- Human-computer interaction**
See Man-machine interaction

Human factors: Systems components: Man-machine interaction: On-line cataloguing 685

Humanisation: Of Work environment: Ergonomics: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 866

Humanists
680
User behaviour 77

Humanities
And Social sciences: COM
(Computer-Output-Microforms): Catalogues by physical form: Thesauri: Computerised subject indexing 796
And Social sciences: Microfiches: COM
(Computer-Output-Microform) catalogues 711
Information communication: Information work 460
Information communication: On-line information retrieval 835
Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 865
Library materials by subject 149

Humberside
Counties: Local government: Public administration: Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 978
Municipal libraries: Supply and recruitment: Professional staff: Library staff 299
(UK): Community libraries: Branch libraries: County libraries: In School libraries 72
(UK): County libraries: Computerised circulation control: Library stock 653
(UK): County libraries: Medical libraries: And Health information services 544
(UK): Mobile libraries: County libraries 58

HUMBUL: Humanities Bulletin Board: Information communication: On-line information retrieval 835

Humphreys, Henry Noel: Design, typography: Printing 1108

Hungary
Libraries: National planning: For Preservation of library materials 637
Social aspects: Library profession: Data banks 482
Vocabularies: Index languages: For Economics: Information work 402

Hurville Municipal and Information Service: New South Wales (Australia): Municipal libraries: Public libraries: User surveys 83

Hvidovre: (Denmark): Municipal libraries: Video workshops: Cultural activities 581

I & R services
See Community information services

Identification of error: And Performance variation: Intermediaries: On-line information retrieval 822

Ideology: Genre: Text: In Fiction: Literature: Library materials by form 167

IEPRC
See International Electronic Publishing Research Centre

IFLA
Equivalence and Reciprocity Project: Professional education: Mobility: And Qualifications: Of Professional staff: Library staff 29
Questionnaire design: Research methods: International usersurveys 79

Illinois University: UA: LCS (Library Computer System: College libraries: University library: Overlap: Bibliometrics: Library stock 101

Illiteracy
Related headings: Literacy

Illustrated materials: Special collections: Cataloguing by special characteristics 701

Illustrations: Visual materials 1180

Illustrations: Illustrative materials: Special collections: Special characteristics: Cataloguing 701

Image: Of Physically-handicapped: In Children's publications: Fiction: Literature: Library materials by subject 171

Improvement: To Availability: Facsimile transmission: Document delivery 576

In-house training
See In-service training

In-library use of materials
See also Reference libraries

In-service education
See In-service training

In-service training
Computerised acquisitions 610
For School librarians 311
Librarianship and information work 284
Library staff 285
Library staff: And Use instructions: By Interactive videotex 848
Library staff: Reference work 571
Professional education: Australia: Academic libraries: And Computer-assisted use instructions 527

In-source cataloguing
See Cataloguing-in-Publication

Inadequate use: Of Information: Duplication: Of Research (Fringe subject) 1014

Incipits: Latin works: Humanists 680

Incoll (Invisible colleges project in Docdel) 784

Income
Affected by Delayed acquisition 604
Fines: Overdue material: Circulation: Library stock 656

Income tax forms: Community information: Communication 940

Incunabula: Short-title cataloguing: Machine-readable catalogues 710

Independent learners: Users: Libraries 76

Independent students
User needs: Reader services 344
Users: Libraries 76

Independent study
Related headings: Programmed instruction

Index
Fine arts: Microfiches: Archives 1039
USA: Public libraries: Costs: And Circulation 647

Index displays: Display generation: Computerised information storage and retrieval 789

Index entries: Cataloguing 679-686

Index languages
See also individual systems, e.g.: Classification schemes, Subject heading schemes, Subject indexing, Thesauri 742-743
For Economics: Information work by subject interest 402
Thesauri 771

Index terms
See Terms

Indexes
And Bibliographies: History of bibliometrics 102
National media: Compared with Regional media: Area coverage: Atlases: Newspapers 1156
To Consistory records: Probate records: Ely: Archives (Fringe subject) 1038

Indexes (Newspapers)
739

Indexing
And Text identification: Homographs: Term control: On-line information retrieval 894
Cataloguing: See Indexing
Chain: See Chain indexing
Information retrieval 662
Subject: See Subject indexing
Terms: See Terms

Indexing services
562
Biography: Bibliographies: Microforms (Fringe subject) 1181
British Library: UK: National Libraries: Manuscripts 130
Microfiches (Fringe subject) 1182
Printed programs: Computer programs (Fringe subject) 950

Indexing systems: Cataloguing 677-678
Indexing vocabulary
See Terms

India
Antiquarian materials: Machine-readable records 148
South Asia: Archival material 131

India contd.

State archives 133

Indiana State: USA: Libraries: Bookselling: Printing 1107**Individual liberty:** Law (Fringe subject) 1191**Industrial firms:** Business information on See Business information**Industrial health:** Information work 421**Industrial relations***Related headings:* Trades unions**Industrial users**Information work: *And* Information services (Published and distributed services) 552

Marketing of information 431

Of Technological innovations: Information retrieval 660

User needs: Information work 393-394

User needs: Technological innovations: Information work 443

Industry

Information work 429

On-line information retrieval 832

Inflation indexing: Management techniques: Local government (Fringe subject) 981**Informal education:** Continuing education: Short courses: In-service training: Library staff 285**Informatics**

See Information science, Information work

Information*And* Leisure: Media: *Effect of* Technological innovations: Communication 937Duplication: *Of* Research (Fringe subject) 1014*For* Education (Fringe subject) 992

Processing: Preparation for use: Acquisitions 632

Information agencies

See Community information services, Information brokers, Information services

Information and referral services

See Community information services

Information barriers: Library management: *And* Information services (Published and distributed) 549**Information brokers:** *And* Information systems 373**Information centres**

43

And Libraries 41

Information about: International data banks: On-line information retrieval 828

Mass communication (Fringe subject) 935

Physically handicapped children: Libraries: *And* Information work 386

Phytomedicine: Inquiries: Data analysis: User profiles 558

Planning: Manchester City Council: Local government 971

Special libraries: Professional staff 295

Information centres (Regional):

Microelectronics education 991

Information communication

447-467

About Research (Fringe subject) 1017, 1019*Affected by* Information technology 479*And* Selective dissemination of information 556*And* Storage and retrieval: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1035

Bibliometrics: See Bibliometrics

Concept organisation: *And* PRECIS (PREserved Context Index System): Computerised rotated alphabetical subject indexing 764

Construction industry research: Computerised information storage and retrieval 761

Data bases: Computerised bibliographic records 596

(Effectiveness): Computerised bibliographic records 595

Effects of Composing systems: Electronic media: Technological innovations: Printing 1105

Indexing services 562

Information communication contd.

Information services (Published and distributed) 548

Local government: Public administration (Fringe subject) 974

On-line information retrieval 835

On-line information retrieval: Local government 975-976

Patterns: *In* Public administration 969Performance: *Affected by* Office personal computers (Fringe subject) 944

Research (Fringe subject) 1018

Teaching: Education (Fringe subject) 998

Information community: *Affected by* UK legislation: National policies: Security: *For* Computerised information work 478**Information control:** Public administration: Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 968**Information departments:** Technical information work 418**Information exchange**
See Information communication**Information flow**
See Information communication**Information for management:** Library management 228-232**Information handling**
See Information work

Educational system: Education (Fringe subject) 988

Information industries: Employment prospects: Library staff 279**Information industry**
Related headings: Information brokers**Information modules:** Data analysis: Information theory 378**Information needs**

See User needs

Information networking: *With*

Microcomputers 265

Information networks

Area materials: Library stock 116

For Information technology: Co-ordination: Computerised information services 550**Information Overload and Information Underuse**Culture: Structure: *And* Social aspects: *Of* Information communication 456

International information communication 452

Information policies: Library law 207**Information processing**
See Information communication**Information professionals**
287**Information research:** Research methods: Social sciences: Information *for* education 992**Information resources**
See Information sources

Computerised cataloguing: Classification schemes: Thesauri 774

Information retrieval
659-928

Searching See Searching

Information retrieval by subject and non-subject characteristics
737**Information retrieval by subject specification**
See Subject indexing**Information retrieval in its widest sense (Information processing)**
See Information work**Information science**

Debugging programs: Computers (Fringe subject) 949

Information work 426

Innovations *and* Developments

Information communication 454

Librarianship: Thesauri 768

Practical aspects: See Information work

Profession 18

Professional education 19

Information scientists
314-317*And* Archivists: Information technology 477**Information services**Data bases: *About* Learned publications: Publishing 1141**Information services contd.**

Data bases: On-line information retrieval 858-878

Reference work *And* Provision of stock: Reader services 646*Role of* Viewdata systems: Interactive videotex 842**Information services by subject interest:**

Data bases: Full text searching: On-line information retrieval 892

Information services (Published and distributed services)
539-562

SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information) 557

Information skills

Curriculum development: Educational system 989

Development in School libraries: Use instructions 524

End users: User surveys: On-line information retrieval 830

Implications of Information technology: Use instructions 528

Primary education: Reading 1059

School curricula: Use instructions: Libraries and library materials 523

Information skills development: Use instructions 518**Information sources**

Co-operation 198

Primary See Primary materials

Secondary See Information services (Published and distributed services)

Information specialists

314

Information staff: *And* Library staff 273-274**Information storage and retrieval**

659-928

Research methods (Fringe subject) 1035

Searching See Searching

Information storage and retrieval by subject and non-subject characteristics
737**Information storage and retrieval by subject specification**
See Subject indexing**Information storage and retrieval in its widest sense (Information processing)**
See Information work**Information structure:** *And* Concept organisation: Special systems: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 812**Information studies in the general curriculum**
Research: Use instructions 521

Use instructions 517

Information systems*Related headings:* Computerised information work, Information communication, Information services, Information work

Information work 374

Ranked output: Searching: On-line information retrieval 911

Information technology*Related headings:* Computers, Equipment, Technological innovations: *In* Information work, Telecommunications

Co-ordination: Computerised information services 550

Computerised information work 479

Information services *for* 543Technological innovations: *Affecting* Communication (Fringe subject) 938

Use instructions 528

Information theory: Electrical engineering (Fringe subject) 1193-1194**Information transfer**

See Information communication

Information units: *And* Special libraries: Networks: Microcomputers: Information work 506**Information use**

77-99

Food technology: Communication: *And* Sources: Information work 377**Information work**

372-538

Acquisitions: Processing 620

And Information services (Published and distributed services) 552-554

Information work *contd.*

Management: Practice: Policies:
Education (Fringe subject) 987
Retrieval systems 678
SDI (Selective Dissemination of
Information) 557
Staff 314-317
Strategies: Searching: Subject indexing
753
Telecommunications (Fringe subject)
960
User needs: Members: *And* Officers:
Gloucestershire County Council: Local
government 973

Ink: *And* Paper: *Use for* Records 129
Ink-jet systems: Printing (Fringe subject)
1099

Inner city areas

Municipal libraries: Youth: Extension
work 579
Research programmes: Public
administration 967

Innovations

See also Technological innovations
And Developments: Information
communication 454
Co-operation: Librarianship 201
Document delivery: Text storage:
Copyright: Articles: Periodicals:
Published materials 1154
In Information work 434-444
In Periodicals: Published materials
1151-1153
In Published materials 1149-1150
In Publishing 1134-1136
Information retrieval 660
Information services: Data bases: *About*
Learned publications: Publishing 1141
Learning aids: Computers in education
993
Published materials (Fringe subject)
1148

Input

Data: Searching: Computerised
information retrieval 810
Manuscripts: Writing (Fringe subject)
1064
On-line information retrieval 852
Searching: Natural language: On-line
information retrieval 908

Inquiries: Data analysis: User profiles 558

Inquiry work

See also Reference work

Installed system index: Technological
innovations: Information work 444

Institute and society libraries

See Learned, society and institute
libraries

Institutes of technology: User surveys 85

Institutional libraries: *And* Services to the
disadvantaged, handicapped and
isolated 66

Instruction manuals

See Manuals

Instructional materials

See Audio-visual materials, Teaching
packages

Instructional materials centres

See Resource centres

Instructional methodology: Educational
objectives: *Related to* Library studies:
Library materials 150

Instructions in use: Libraries and library
materials *See* Use instructions:
Libraries and library materials

Integrated computerised ordering: *And*
Computerised circulation control: *And*
Computerised cataloguing 681

Integration

Computerised technical processes and
services: Library materials 585
Of Public: *And* Technical: Services to
readers 326

Intellectual freedom

Related headings: Censored materials

Intelligent systems

Science and technology: Models
(Theoretical): Data banks: On-line
information retrieval 855
Technological innovations: Document
delivery: On-line information retrieval
880

Intelligent terminals

Mainframe computers: Computerised
information retrieval 800
Relevance feedback systems: On-line
information retrieval 910

Inter-disciplinary comparison: *And*

Evaluation: Computer programs:
Personal indexes: Research methods
(Fringe subject) 1032

Inter-library lending

See Interloans

Interaction languages: Dialogue
management: Man-machine interaction
272

Interactive control: On-line information
retrieval 850

Interactive systems: Computerised
information work 480

Interactive video: Microcomputers 268

Interactive videotex

840-848

Interchange (between libraries)

See Interloans

Interdisciplinary comparative studies: User
needs: Learning needs: Overseas
students: Education (Fringe subject)
1010

Interdisciplinary reviews: Technological
innovations: *Affecting* Information work:
Telecommunications 960

Interface: User-System *Related headings:*
Intermediaries, Man-machine interaction

Intergovernmental

See International

Interlibrary co-operation

See Co-operation

Interloans

624-629

Intermediaries

On-line information retrieval 820-822,
825-826

Programs: Computer programs:
Strategies: Searching: On-line
information retrieval 904

Internal training

See In-service training

International

Directories: Biological: *And* Medical
engineering 160
Guidelines: *For* Editors: Professional
periodicals (Librarianship) 121
Information centres: Mass communication
(Fringe subject) 935

Maps *and* Aerial photographs: Data sets:
Computerised union catalogues 732

Special purpose bibliographies: *About*
Bibliographies of bibliographies 1073

State archives: Science and technology:
Computerised information retrieval
systems 686

Thesauri 766

User needs: State archives: Retrospective
information: Processing: Acquisitions
632

User surveys 79

International and comparative studies

See also Comparative studies

930

Bibliography: Subject syllabus: Teaching
methods: Professional education 32

Computers and programs: Library
schools: Syllabuses: Professional
education 28

Data processing: *In* UK: Norway:
Sweden: Denmark: Japan: USA:
Management (Fringe subject) 963

In Policy making: UK: USA: France:
Media: Mass communication 932

Library and information science: *And*
Library associations: *Effects in* Policy
development 222

National policies: Organisation and
administration: Information work 432

Policies: Technological innovations:
Telecommunications (Fringe subject)
959

Production: Policies: Microelectronics:
Microcomputers (Fringe subject) 952

Professional education: *And* Reader
services to children: Libraries 336

Public libraries: Costs: *And* Circulation
647

Research: *Into* Use: Libraries and library
materials 87

International and comparative studies *contd.*

Research Into Librarianship 7

Teaching: Adult education: Education

(Fringe subject) 1011

Trends: Use: *And* Subject categories:

Budgetary planning and control:

Selection aids: *For* Acquisitions 619

Turkey: *And* International: Public library

policies 186

UK: USA: Australia: Canada: Copying
services: Libraries: *Impact of* National

copyright law 1144

UK: West Germany: USA: Planning:

Budgetary control: Acquisitions 608

Use: Periodicals: Library stock 124

International archives

132

And Archivists 307

Automated data processing 252

Criteria: Policies: Organisation and
administration 187

International bibliographical control:

UNIMARC: Computerised bibliographic
records 601

International bibliographical control:

UNIMARC: Computerised bibliographic
records 602

International bibliographies

History: *Of* Librarianship 2

Information retrieval: Costing 663

Librarianship: Fine arts 163

International development: *For* Computerised
bibliographic records: On-line
information retrieval 884

International directories

6

International Electronic Publishing Research

Centre: Research: Electronic media:
Technology innovations: Published
materials (Fringe subject) 1148

International Federation of Library

Associations and Institutions

See IFLA

International guidelines

For CIP (Cataloguing-in-Publication)
664

Professional education: *And* In-service
training: *For* School librarians 311

International librarianship

See also International and comparative
studies

International service: *Viewpoint of* Europe:
Chemistry: Data bases: On-line
information retrieval 869

International specifications: References: *And*
Authority files: Practical subject
indexing 746

International standards

For Automatic text editing: *And*
Character representation: Data
processing: Document delivery:

Technological innovations: *In*
Publishing 1135

For Bibliographic description: *And*
Analytical cataloguing: *Of* Periodicals:
And Special collections: Catalogue
headings 718

For Bibliographic records: CIP
(Cataloguing-in-Publication) 667

For CIP (Cataloguing-in-Publication)
665

For Descriptive cataloguing: 687-689

For Maps: Descriptive cataloguing: 692

For Music: (Library stock): Bibliographic
description: Descriptive cataloguing: 693

For Plant genetics: Index languages:
Thesauri 771

For Technology: Library materials by
subject 159

International students: Users: Libraries 75

International surveys

Economics: Data banks: Information
work 481

Partially sighted: *And* Blind: Availability:
Of Library materials 107

International terms: Thesauri 772

International use: *Of* Braille 147

Internships

See Practical work in libraries

Intersputnik system: USSR media: Mass
communication: Communication (Fringe
subject) 933

- Intervention System (ISc Strategy):** Searching: On-line information retrieval 903
- Interviewer behaviour:** Surveys: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1024
- Interviewer variability:** Surveys: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1025
- Interviewing:** Surveys: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1030
- Inventories:**
Related headings: Directories, Lists
 Local initiatives: Innovations:
 Co-operation: Librarianship 201
- Investigation:**
See Surveys
And Research: Library and information work evaluation and development techniques: Information communication 465
- Invisible colleges:**
See Information communication
 Grey literature for: Semi-published works:
 Data capture: Computerised information storage and retrieval 784
- IOIU:**
See Information Overload and Information Underuse
- IR algorithms:** On-line information retrieval 823
- Iran:** National bibliographies 1071
- Iraq:** Developing countries: Reader services: *And* Information work 515
- Ireland:**
And UK: Archival material: Modern English literature: Library location: Descriptive cataloguing 695
 Archival material: Topography: Computerised subject indexing 779
 Economics: Development: *Of* Information communication 467
- Ireland (Northern):**
See Northern Ireland
- Ireland (Republic):** Private libraries: Special purpose bibliographies 1075
- Irish music:** Subject bibliographies: Printing: Publishing 1139
- ISBD (International Standard Bibliographic Description):**
 International standards 688
 International standards: *For* Bibliographic description: *And* Analytical cataloguing: *Of* Periodicals: *And* Special collections: Catalogue headings 718
 International standards: *For* Descriptive cataloguing 687, 689
 International Standards: *For* Maps: Descriptive cataloguing 692
 Music: (Library stock): Bibliographic description: Descriptive cataloguing 693
- Isolated:** *And* Disadvantaged and handicapped: Users: Libraries 66
- ISO/TC37:** Terminology: International standards: *For* Technology 159
- Israel:** Multitype rural libraries: *For* User needs: Information work 390
- Issue systems:**
See Circulation control
- Istanbul University Central Library:** Turkey: University libraries: Computerised bibliographic records: Legal deposit acquisitions 623
- ITAC Course:** (Information Technology Across the Curriculum): Information skills: School curricula: Use instructions: Libraries and library materials 123
- Italian literature:**
 Antiquarian materials: Short-title cataloguing: Simplified cataloguing 697
 Short-title cataloguing: Descriptive cataloguing 700
- Italy:**
 Antiquarian materials: Cataloguing 669
 Antiquarian materials: Preservation: *And* Cataloguing: *For* Union catalogues 725
 Europe: Manuscripts: Author cataloguing 715
 Former Ecclesiastical libraries: Special collections: Library stock 113
 Genre: Design, typography: Printing 1110
 Journalism: Subject bibliographies 1078
 Libraries 36-37
 Manuscripts: Cataloguing 672
- Italy: civil:**
 Manuscripts: International union catalogues 720
 Manuscripts: Standards: *For* Computerised cataloguing 680
 Medical libraries: User needs: Information work 391
 Periodicals: Printed union catalogues 736
 PRICTS (PREserved Content Indexing System): Use *for* National bibliographies 1072
 Public libraries: Acquisitions: Bibliographical control: Use *of* Computerised subject indexing 791
 Public libraries: Holdings of: *Antico* (Tuscany): Medieval manuscripts: Union catalogues 724
 Revision of 19th edition: Dewey Decimal Classification 758
 Turin: Holdings of French medieval manuscripts: Union catalogues 725
- ITISN (Information Technology Information Services Network):** Technological innovations: Information work 435
- IV:**
See Interactive video
- Jail libraries:**
See Prison libraries
- Japan:**
 Comparative studies: Far East: Developing library organisation 192
 Germany: UK: Mass communication: Public service broadcasting: Telecommunications 978
 Temperament: Influence in Bibliopsychology: Children: Readers 1063
- Japanese characters:** Input: Computerised catalogues 708
- Japanese-German:** Title: Machine translation (Fringe subject) 1050
- Job descriptions:** Staff: Information work 510
- Job performance:** Working conditions: Library staff: Effect of New buildings: Library buildings 520
- Job prospects:**
See Employment prospects
- Job-related knowledge:** Professional staff: Subject specialists: Library staff 313
- Job satisfaction:**
For Professional staff 302
 OMB (One Man Band): Information work: Staff 316
 Professional staff: Library staff 301
- Joint-use libraries:**
Related headings: Community libraries
- Jordan:** Geologists: Access to Earth sciences: Library materials: Information work 416
- Journalists:** Subject bibliographies 1078
- Journals:**
See Periodicals
- Junior books:**
See Children's literature: Children's publications
- Junior libraries:**
See Children's libraries
- Juridical indicators:** Civil law: Information systems: Information work 171
- Kabulera pilot project:** Sri Lanka: Rural districts: Development planning: Computerised information work 500
- Karlsruhe (Germany):** Nursery schools: Kindergarten: Children's libraries 67
- Kent (U.K.):** Unemployed: User needs: Reader services 341
- Keywords:**
 Automatic subject indexing 923
 Cataloguing by special characteristics 719
 Compared with Authority files:
 Performance measurement: Searching: On-line information retrieval 890
 Graphs: Co-word data analysis: Term confusion: Choice of terms: On-line information retrieval 896
- Kielceczyna (Kielce area):** Poland: Libraries 35
- Kindergarten:** Children's libraries 67
- Kite (Teaching kite):**
See Teaching packages
- Knowledge and learning (Fringe subject):** 982-994
- Knowledge-based systems design:** Searching: Computerised information retrieval 708
- Knowledge bases:** Multilingual systems: Machine translation (Fringe subject) 1048
- Knowledge structures:** Conceptualisation of knowledge and learning (Fringe subject) 983
- Kodish, Zoltan:** Biographies: Subject bibliographies 1080
- Korea:**
And Japan: Comparative studies: Far East: Developing library organisation 192
 Information policies: Library law 207
- Korean characters:** Input: Computerised catalogues 708
- KE (Knowledge engineering):**
See Information skills
- Kewell Reading Machine:**
 Automatic data entry from print: Braille: Cost-benefit analysis 736
 Library equipment: Reader services 1077
- L-VIS (LAME Viewdata Information Services):** Viewdata systems: Interactive services: Computer systems: *And* Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 840
- LA:**
See Library Association
- Labour:**
 Government departments: Valuation: On-line information retrieval 847
 Information work 407
 Social sciences: Data banks: Index languages: Information storage and retrieval 742
- Labour-Management relations:**
Related headings: Trade unions
- Labour market:**
See Manpower planning
 Library staff: *See* Supply and recruitment: Library staff
- Location:**
 County libraries: Directories: Community information 409
 County libraries: Policies: *And* Standards: *For* Information services: Evaluation work: *And* Stock provision 646
 County libraries: Publicity: Use promotion 170
 County libraries: Youth: *And* Children: Reader services *for* 738
- Lachmann Publications:** Polytechnic libraries: Use: *Offered by* OPA/CN (On-line public access catalogues) 706
- Lead information system:** Computerised information work 497
- Lang, Andrew:** Biographies: Subject bibliographies: *And* Analytical bibliographies 1086
- Languages:**
Related headings: English language: Linguistics: Natural language: Patent language
- Languages: human, foreign:**
See also entries under Multilingual
- Languages: difficulties:** Scholarly material: Knowledge and learning (Fringe subject) 982
- Languages: processing:** Law: Data collection: Data banks 492
- Languages: Computing: Programming: Computers 259**
- Large library systems:** Library staff 275
- Large organisations:** Use of information technology: *And* Information systems 173
- Large-print books:** Library stock 111
- Laser optical discs:** Technological innovations: Computerised information storage and retrieval 762
- Latin America:**
 Legislation: Academic administration 1047
 Special materials: About Social sciences: Method studies: Searching: Subject indexing 757
- Latin classical authors:** Manuscripts: Union catalogues 723
- Latin literature:** Subject bibliographies 1080
- Latin works:** Humanism 480

- Law**
Related headings: Copyright, Legal deposit
 Bibliometrics 105
 Censorship (Fringe subject) 1145
 Data collection: Data banks 492
 Europe: Multilingual information services: Published and distributed services: *And* On-line information retrieval 861
 (Fringe subject) 1191
 Information services: Published and distributed services 540
 Information work by subject interest 405
 Library law 207
 On-line information retrieval: Free text searching: Automatic subject indexing 921
- Laws:** Bibliometrics: Models (Mathematical): Information retrieval 661
- Lay-out**
See Design
- LC**
See Library of Congress
- LCS (Library Computer System):** College libraries: University libraries: Overlap: Bibliometrics: Library stock 101
- Learned, society and institute libraries:** *Impact of Fees for services:* Interloans 628
- Learned publications:** Publishing (Fringe subject) 1141
- Learned societies:** Information communication: *Affected by* Information technology 479
- Learning**
Related headings: Education, Programmed instruction
 Higher education (Fringe subject) 1004
- Learning aids:** Computers: Education (Fringe subject) 993
- Learning needs:** *Of* Overseas students: Education by type of student: Education (Fringe subject) 1010
- Learning programming:** Programs: Computers (Fringe subject) 948
- Learning resource centres**
See Resource centres
- Learning-skill package:** Materials: Microcomputers: Programs: Education (Fringe subject) 996
- Leave periods:** *Use for* Professional development: Study: Research: Librarianship 209
- Leaving resource centres:** College libraries: User satisfaction 97
- Lebanon:** Developing countries: Information centres 43
- Lecturers**
See also Faculty
- Legal deposit:** Acquisitions 623
- Legislation:** Archives administration 1041
- Legislative**
See Law
- Leicester**
 Community information: Information communication 462
 Municipal libraries: User inquiries: Reference work 565
- Leicestershire:** Schools: Microcomputers: *And* Information work 372
- Leisure**
 Cultural activities: Libraries *See* Extension work: Libraries
 Media: *Effect of* Technological innovations: Communication 937
- Leisure interests:** Adult users' satisfaction: Audio-visual materials: *And* Book reading 1166
- Leisure services:** Humberside: Counties: Local government: Public administration 978
- Leisure use:** Manchester: Municipal libraries: User surveys 82
- Lending records**
See Circulation control
- Lending services**
See Circulation
- Less developed countries**
See Developing countries
- Lexicography**
See Dictionaries
- Leximappe:** Co-words: Graphs: Keywords: Automatic subject indexing 923
- Liaison programme:** Information skills: Curriculum development: Educational system 989
- Liberal arts*colleges:** Academic libraries 63
- Liberty:** Law (Fringe subject) 1191
- Libradoc:** Information centres: Public libraries: Academic libraries: Special libraries: *And* On-line data banks: Information about: International data banks: On-line information retrieval 828
- Librarians**
And Information scientists: *And* Archivists: Information technology 477
And Teachers, *role perceptions* 1000
 Biographies 8-14
- Librarianship**
 1-6
 Dictionaries: Terms and acronyms: Computers 943
 Fine arts 163
 History of 39
 Libraries by subject interest: British Library: National libraries: Library stock: Reader services 345
 Oral history: Sound records 141
 Periodicals 121
 Profession 16-18
 Thesauri 768
- Libraries**
And Community information services: *Related to* Talking newspapers: Magnetic tape sound records 144
And Information work 386
And Microcomputers 264
 Bookselling: Printing (Fringe subject) 1107
 Computerised bibliographic records: *And* Statistics: Data collection: Data banks 496
Impact of National copyright law: Copyright (Fringe subject) 1144
 Information services: *Role of* Viewdata systems: Interactive videotex: Telecommunications and computers systems: On-line information retrieval 842
 Information technology: Information services for 543
 Local: Co-operation 196
 Medieval manuscripts: Cataloguing 671
 Programmed instruction for: Teaching packages: Interactive video: *And* Microcomputers 268
 Publishers: Booksellers: *In* UK: *Relations between* 1172
 Social aspects 203-205 *Related headings:* Censored materials, Cultural activities: Libraries
 Unit costs: Public Administration services 966
 Use 77-99
 Use instructions *See* Use instructions: Libraries and library materials
 Use of Dewey Decimal Classification 759
 Use of Facsimile transmission: Telecommunications equipment 250
 Use promotion *See* Use promotion: Libraries
- Libraries and library materials:** *Effects of* Fees for services: Loan charges: Fines 657
- Libraries by subject interest**
 44-46
- Libraries in general**
 33-41
- Libraries serving specific groups:** Social aspects 203
- Library administration**
 Reader services: *And* Information work 512
 Staff management: Library staff *See* Staff management: Library staff
- Library Administrators:** *Role in* Academic libraries: Organisation and administration 182
- Library and information community:** *Affected by* UK legislation: National policies: Security: *For* Computerised information work 478
- Library and information science:** Library associations: *Effects on* Policy development 222
- Library applications:** Technological innovations: Microcomputers 269
- Library Association:** (UK): Librarianship: Libraries by subject interest: British Library: National Libraries: Library stock: Reader services 345
- Library associations:** *Effects on* Policy development: Organisation and administration: Librarianship 222
- Library buildings**
See Buildings: Libraries
- Library charges**
See Fees for services
- Library co-operation**
See Co-operation
- Library committees:** Local government: Government relations: Librarianship 206
- Library consultants**
See entries under Consultancy services
- Library development**
 193
- Library Directors:** Professional staff: Administration 225
- Library education**
See Professional education
- Library employees**
See Library staff
- Library equipment**
See also individual kinds, e.g., Computers, Equipment: Libraries
And materials: Reader services 356
 Office equipment and procedures *See* Equipment: Office equipment and procedures: Libraries
 Reader services 357
 Services to readers 358-359
- Library evaluation**
See also Evaluation
 Cost-benefit analysis *See* Cost-benefit analysis
 Cost-effectiveness analysis *See* Cost-benefit analysis
- Library expenditure**
 474
- Library history**
See entries under History
 International directories 6
- Library holdings:** Italy: Europe: Manuscripts: Author cataloguing 713
- Library housekeeping operations**
See Technical processes and services
- Library instruction**
See Use instructions: Libraries and library materials
- Library law**
See Law: Library law
- Library legislation**
See Law: Library law
- Library location:** Descriptive cataloguing 695
- Library management**
See Management: Library management 228, 243, 247-250
 Information services (Published and distributed services) 549
 Staff management: Library staff *See* Staff management: Library staff
 Teaching packages 29
- Library materials**
 100-181
And Courses: Teaching: Curricula: Education (Fringe subject) 1001
 By place *See entries under* Area materials
 Co-operation 199
 Computerised information storage and retrieval 792
For Adult education: Education (Fringe subject) 1005
 Processes and services *See* Technical processes and services: Library materials
 Reader services 356
 Teaching: *And* Learning: Higher education: Education (Fringe subject) 1004
 Union catalogues 721
 Use 77-99
 Use instructions *See* Use instructions: Libraries and library materials
- Library media specialists**
See Audio-visual librarians
- Library networks**
See Co-operation

Library of Congress

- Central government libraries: Financial administration 240
- Chinese: *And* Japanese: *And* Korean characters: Input: Computerised catalogues 708
- Laser optical discs: Technological innovations: Computerised information storage and retrieval 782
- Library operations:** *And* Building: Buildings and equipment: Libraries 319
- Library orientation**
 - See Use instructions: Libraries and library materials
- Library profession:** Data banks: Computerised information work 482
- Library provision**
 - See Reader services
- Library publicity**
 - 370-371
- Library research**
 - See Research
- Library resource centres**
 - See Resource centres
- Library resources**
 - See Library materials
- Library school lecturers:** Co-operation: *On* Technological innovations: Information work 444
- Library schools**
 - 23
 - Careers development: Four-year sandwich courses: Library science degrees: Graduates: Library staff 281
 - Information communication 457
 - Reference work: Computerised teaching packages: Curricula: Professional education 30
 - Students See Library students
 - Syllabus subjects: Professional education 27
 - Syllabuses: Professional education 28
- Library science**
 - See also Librarianship
 - And* Information science: Innovations *and* Developments: Information communication 454
 - Profession: Librarianship 17
- Library science degrees:** Graduates: Library staff 281
- Library services**
 - See Reader services
- Library staff**
 - Administration 225
 - Affected by* New buildings: Library buildings 320
 - And* Computerised technical processes and services: Library materials 590
 - And* Information specialists 314
 - And* Information work 511
 - And* Information work staff 315
 - And* Reader services 355
 - And* Reference work 571
- Library standards**
 - See entries under Standards
- Library statistics**
 - See entries under Statistics
- Library stock**
 - See also Library materials
 - On-line catalogues: Automatic subject indexing 918
 - Reader services 345
 - Relationship with users: Use promotion 366
- Library students:** Assessment methods 25
- Library studies:** Library materials 150
- Library supervisors:** Professional staff: Library staff 286
- Library surveys**
 - See Surveys
- Library technology**
 - Related headings: Computers, Equipment, Telecommunications
- Library use:** *Effect on* Durability: Book binding 1122
- Libya:** Medical libraries 45
- Life sciences**
 - See Biology
- Linear programming:** Microcomputers: Staff deployment: Optimal costs: Technical processes and services: Library materials 584
- Linear regression models**
 - See Mathematical models

Linguistics

- (Fringe subject) 1192
- Information communication 448
- Titles: Abstract: Sources of terms: Free text searching: Automatic subject indexing 920
- Lists**
 - Archives 1045
 - Australia: State libraries: South Australian: Area materials: Author cataloguing 712
 - (Descriptive): *In* Canada: South Asia: Library materials: *And* Courses: Teaching: Curricula: Education (Fringe subject) 1001
 - History: *Of* Hobart: Tasmania: Theatrical shows: Library materials by subject 165
 - Netherlands Antilles: Social sciences: Research (Fringe subject) 1040
 - New Zealand: *And* Australia: Antiquarian book-dealers: Antiquarian materials: Rare books: Short-title cataloguing: Bibliographic description 698
 - Of* Surveys: Caribbean: Subject bibliographies 1087
- Literacy**
 - And* Numeracy: Resources: *For* Adult education 1005
 - Community libraries: Public/School libraries 71
 - Problems: *And* Reader services: *Related to* Publishing 1131
- Literature**
 - Cataloguing 675
 - Children's See Children's literature, Children's publications
 - Library materials by subject 166-176
- Literature reviews**
 - See State-of-the-art reviews
 - Herculaneum: Roman history: History: Library materials by subject interest 181
 - Part-time students: User needs 93
 - Social security relationships: *And* Information communication: Research (Fringe subject) 1018
- Literature searches**
 - See Reference work
 - Scientists: Research 1015
- Lithographic printing (Fringe subject)**
 - 1111
- Lithography:** Printing (Fringe subject) 1120-1121
- LIVE:** Evaluation *Of* Retrieval performance measures: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 813
- Liverpool libraries:** Development 193
- Lloyds Shipping:** Data banks: Information Services: On-line information retrieval 862
- LMFBR (Liquid Metal Fast Breeder Reactor)**
 - 446
- Loan charges**
 - (Effects and methods): Library stock 654
 - Fines, *effects of* 657
- Loan collections**
 - See entries under individual kinds of stock, e.g., Pictures
- Loan records**
 - See Circulation control
- Loan services**
 - See Circulation
- Loans**
 - Circulation: Library stock 648-650
 - Control: Circulation: Library stock 652
 - Interloans See Interloans
 - On-line information retrieval 887
- Local:** Co-operation: Librarianship 196
- Local authorities**
 - See Local government
- Local community information services**
 - See Community information services
- Local government**
 - Data banks 485
 - Fringe subject 981
 - Government relations: Librarianship 206
 - Libraries See County libraries, Municipal libraries, Public libraries

Local government contd.

- Public administration: Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 970-979
- Local government publications:** Publishing (Fringe subject) 1140
- Local history collections:** Library stock 117
- Local history materials**
 - See Area materials, Local history collections
- Local information:** Video-discs: *And* Data banks 484
- Local initiatives:** Innovations: Co-operation: Librarianship 201
- Local publications**
 - See Area materials
- Local radio:** Broadcasting: Telecommunications 954
- Local studies**
 - See Area materials
- Location and distribution of wealth:** *Effect of* Computers: Telecommunications equipment: Information work 475
- Location for business:** Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 868
- London**
 - Public libraries: Polytechnic libraries: Unpublished materials: *On* Polytechnic education: Education (Fringe subject) 1007
 - Scope *for and* Constraints *on* Ethnic groups 1186
 - Trades unions: Composition: Printing: Newspapers: Published materials 1158
- London Borough of Havering:** Subject bibliographies 1095
- London Borough of Kensington and Chelsea:** Medical (health) services: Social welfare: Mental health: Information work 422
- London Borough of Southwark**
 - Branch Libraries: Municipal libraries: User surveys 84
 - Municipal libraries: 1981 Census: Statistics 210
- London Borough of Wandsworth:** Library use: Reading matter: *And* Books: Published materials (Fringe subject) 1162
- Losses:** Library stock 630-631
- Lotka's law:** Bibliometrics: Models (Theoretical): Productivity: Writing: Authorship 1046
- Low print-runs:** Costs: Document delivery 573
- LSIS (Lloyds Shipping Information Services):** Shipping: Data banks: On-line information retrieval 862
- Lubiaz:** (Poland): Cistercians: Monastic libraries: Books: Socio-cultural aspects 204
- Lucano:** *And* Stazio: Library holdings: Italy: Europe: Manuscripts: Author cataloguing 713
- MACE (Microelectronics and Computers in Education)**
 - 991
- Machine derived:** Pattern recognition: Linguistic analysis 926
- Machine-readable catalogues**
 - See Computerised catalogues
- Machine-readable cataloguing**
 - See Computerised cataloguing
- Machine Readable Cataloguing Project**
 - See MARC
- Machine readable on-line union catalogues**
 - See Union catalogues: On-line information retrieval
- Machine readable records**
 - Bibliographic records: *Use of* Digitised images: On-line cataloguing 682
 - Computerised catalogues 703
 - ISBD (International Standard Bibliographic Description): International standards: *For* Descriptive cataloguing 687
 - Library stock 148
 - Machine translation (Fringe subject) 1054
 - Short-title cataloguing: Simplified cataloguing 699
 - Union catalogues 727
 - User satisfaction: Surveying questionnaire: Reference work 567

- Machine translation**
(Fringe subject) 1047-1054
Multilingual: Terminology: Data banks:
On-line information retrieval 857
- Magazines**
See Periodicals
- Magnetic tape**
144
Information services: Data bases: On-line
information retrieval 858-878
Sound records: Library stock 144-145
- Mainframe computers:** Computerised
information retrieval 800
- Malawi:** Literacy problems: *And* Reader
services: *Related to* Publishing: *History*
of 1131
- Malta:** National bibliographies 1070
- Man-computer interaction**
See Man-machine interaction
- Man-machine interaction**
Bibliographic on-line information
retrieval 886
Computers: Library equipment 272
Information work 508
Intermediaries: On-line information
retrieval 825-826
On-line cataloguing 685
Program design: On-line computers
(Fringe subject) 951
- Management**
And Cuts: Budgets: Librarianship 245
And Teaching: Education (Fringe
subject) 999
As taught in Library schools: Syllabus
subjects: Professional education 27
Continuing education: Librarianship 24
Copyright collecting societies:
Implications of Technical developments:
Copyright (Fringe subject) 1143
For Information scientists *and* librarians
317
(Fringe subject) 963
Information work 472
Job descriptions: Staff: Information work
510
Library management 223-250
Library management: Teaching packages
29
Needs: *Of* Professional staff: Library
staff 288
Of Information work 472, 500
Of Innovations: Learning aids: Computers
in education 993
Organisation and administration (Fringe
subject) 961-964
Periodicals: Union catalogues 722
Practice: Policies: Education (Fringe
subject) 987
Prison education service: Adult
education 1006
Records management See Records
management
Reference work 569
Staff management: Library staff See
Staff management: Library staff
Staff time: Working conditions: Library
staff 283
- Management boards:** Trade and commerce:
Computerised bibliographic records 594
- Management consultants**
See Consultancy services
- Management development:** Management:
Library management 227
- Management information:** Programs: *For*
Microcomputers: Information work 507
- Management-Labour relations**
Related headings: Trades unions
- Management systems:** Data bases: On-line
information retrieval 860
- Management techniques**
Cataloguing departments 666
Data banks 493
Facsimile transmission: *For* Interloans
629
Librarianship 228-238
Local government (Fringe subject) 981
(New): *For* Information work 473
Organisation and administration (Fringe
subject) 980-981
- Management work:** Extension work:
Libraries 582
- Manchester:** Municipal libraries: Public
libraries: User surveys 82
- Manchester City Council:** Local government:
Public administration: Organisation and
administration (Fringe subject) 971
- Manchester Polytechnic Library:** Robinson
family: Illustrators: Illustrated materials:
Special collections: Special
characteristics: Cataloguing 701
- Manitoba:** Canada: Public libraries: School
libraries: Dissatisfied users: Censored
materials 136
- Manpower**
See also Staff
Effects of Technological innovations: *In*
Information work 439
- Manpower planning**
For Archivists: Library staff: *And*
Information work 511
Library staff 279-282
Library staff: *And* Information work 509
Local government organisation and
administration 977
Professional staff: Library staff
299-300
- Manual data processing:** *Compared with*
Computerised data processing 254
- Manual use:** Students: Search strategies:
Use instructions 519
- Manual workers**
See Working class
- Manuals**
Related headings: Handbooks
Archival material: Computerisation: *Of*
Technical processes and services 589
Books: Short-run production: Printing
(Fringe subject) 1102
For Manpower planning: *For* Archivists:
Library staff: *And* Information work
511
Information networking: *With*
Microcomputers 265
Model programmes: Public libraries:
Related to Adult literacy 1055
- Manufacturers:** Industrial users: *Of*
Technological innovations: Information
retrieval 660
- Manuscript mark-up:** Writing: *For*
Electronic media: Technological
innovations: Publishing (Fringe subject)
1130
- Manuscript sources:** Author cataloguing
714-716
- Manuscripts**
Analytical and historical bibliography
1097
And Archival material 134
Archives: Indexing services: Microfiches
(Fringe subject) 1182
Author cataloguing 713
Cataloguing 670-672
In Southeast Asian languages:
Bibliographical control 533
International union catalogues 720
Library stock 130
Preservation: Annotations: Descriptive
cataloguing 694
Standards: *For* Computerised
cataloguing 680
Union catalogues 723-726
Unpublished materials: Indexing:
Information retrieval 662
- Maps**
And Aerial photographs: Data sets:
Computerised union catalogues 732
Descriptive cataloguing 692
Searching: Computerised information
retrieval 804
Tactile materials: Reader services 347
- Maps (small scale):** Digital data: Data
processing 251
- Marburg index:** Germany: Fine arts: Data
banks: On-line information retrieval
854
- MARC**
Computerised bibliographic records
599-600
Computerised bibliographic records:
Computerised catalogues 709
- Marine sciences:** Library materials by
subject 157
- Marines:** Armed forces libraries 47
- Market:** *For* French books: Bookselling
(Fringe subject) 1173
- Market potential:** Partially sighted user
needs: *For* Large-print books: Library
stock 111
- Marketing**
And Development: *Of* Data bases: On-line
information retrieval 871
Electronic media: Technological
innovations: *In* Publishing 1134
Of Information work 431
Publicity See Publicity
- Mass communication**
Communication (Fringe subject) 933,
936, 939
Public service broadcasting:
Telecommunications 958
Reporting: Broadcasting: Editorial
management: Newspapers (Fringe
subject) 1188
Technological innovations: *Implications*
for Television broadcasting:
Telecommunications 957
- Mass libraries**
See Public libraries
- Mass media**
See Mass communication
- Mass reading:** Library systems 1058
- Materials:** (Educational): Programs
995-996
- Mathematical models**
See also Models (Theoretical)
IR algorithms: On-line information
retrieval 823
- Matt-coated materials:** Printing (Fringe
subject) 1101
- MAXimum entropy principle:** *Related to*
Optimal searching: Computerised
information retrieval 801
- MDX (Medical diagnosis system):** Artificial
intelligence: Expert systems: Searching:
Computerised information retrieval 799
- Measurement**
Of Information for management: Library
management 229
Steel: Development: *Of* Data banks:
On-line information retrieval 853
- Mechanical engineering:** Information work
426
- Mechanics:** Measurement: Steel:
Development: *Of* Data banks: On-line
information retrieval 853
- Mechanisation**
Computers See Computers
Data processing See Data processing
- Mechanised man-machine interaction:**
Intermediaries: On-line information
retrieval 826
- Media**
See also under headings for specific
types of media, e.g., Electronic media,
Mass communication
Information communication: Teaching:
Education (Fringe subject) 998
Mass communication: Communication
(Fringe subject) 932
Technological innovations:
Communication 937
- Media centres**
See Resource centres
- Media education:** Mass communication 939
- Media materials**
See Audio-visual materials
- Media output:** *And* Data bases. Editorial
needs: Systems *For* Text processing:
Computers 257
- MEDIA PACK:** Publicity: Information
work 530
- Media resources**
See Audio-visual materials
- Mediated searches**
Related headings: Intermediaries
- Medical diagnosis:** Artificial intelligence:
Expert systems: Searching:
Computerised information retrieval 799
- Medical engineering:** Medicine: Library
materials by subject 160
- Medical (health) services**
Information services (Published and
distributed services) 541
Information work 411
Practitioners: User needs: Information
work 396
Social welfare: Mental health:
Information work 422
User needs 95

Medical libraries
45-46
And Health information services 544
User needs: Information work 391

Medical practitioners: Information services, for 539

Medical sciences
Computerised information work 499
Information communication 463

Medical students: Use instructions 525

Medical treatment: *Aided by* Clinical data: Diseases: Models (Mathematical): Computerised information work 502

Medicine
Related headings: Health sciences, Health services, Medical (health) services
Computerised information work 499
Information services 544
Information work 420-425, 620
Library materials by subject 160
Periodicals: Union catalogues: On-line information retrieval 890

Medicines: Information work 425

Medieval catalogues: Bibliographies of works issued during particular periods: Bibliography (Fringe subject) 1068

Medieval history: *Of* UK libraries 33

Medieval manuscripts
Cataloguing 671
Union catalogues 724-726

MEDLINE: Cancer-therapy literature: Intermediaries: Computer programs: Strategies: Searching: On-line information retrieval 904

MEDLINE data base
899

Melbourne
(Australia): Employment prospects: Library staff 280
(Australia): Information centres: *And* Special libraries: Professional staff 295

Members: Libraries: *See* Users

Members and Officers: Gloucestershire County Council: Local government 973

MEMEX Information Engine:
Minicomputers: Computerised cataloguing: Fast searching: Subject indexing 750

Memory structures: Relational file organisation: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 875

Mendicant Orders: Umbria: Italy: Manuscripts: Cataloguing 672

Mental health: Information work 422

Mentally handicapped: Reading promotion: Reading matter (As to symbolism) (Fringe subject) 1060

Menu-driven front ends: *Compared with* Command-driven front ends 850

MEP (Microelectronics Education Programme): Regional information centres: *For* Microelectronics: *In* Education 991

Merging
See Integration

Metallurgy: Data banks: On-line information retrieval 856

Method efficiency: Computerised cataloguing: On-line information retrieval 889

Method studies
Man-machine interaction: Computers 272
Prisons: Information work 380
Searching: Subject indexing 752

Methodology
Automatic abstracting 560
Communication audits: Information communication 451
For Evaluation and development techniques: Information work 468
For Research (Fringe subject) 1016

Methods
Hot-melt binding: Book binding (Fringe subject) 1124
Printing (Fringe subject) 1100
Production: *Of* Automatic abstracting 559

Metropolitan areas: Libraries: Municipal libraries: *See* Municipal libraries

Meynell and Morison: Pelican Press: Printers: Printing (Fringe subject) 1104

Michigan (USA): Field test: *Of* Book containers: *For* Blind: Braille: Reader services 348

MICRO-PSL: Microcomputer programming languages: Computerised information systems 504

Microcomputer networks: Document delivery 577

Microcomputer programs
Accommodation needs: Functional areas: Buildings: Libraries 324
Survey analysis: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1033

Microcomputers
261-271
And Information work 372
Collection development policies: Library materials 615
Computerised bibliographic records: Computerised information storage and retrieval 793
Computerised information storage and retrieval 787
Computerised technical processes and services: Library materials 586
Data banks: Information work 505
Design of Circulation control: Reader services 360
Effectiveness of Information communication: Computerised bibliographic records 595
For Reference work 570
For Technical processes and services: Library materials 592 (Fringe subject) 952
Information work 507
On-line cataloguing 684
Programming languages: Computerised information systems 504
Programs: Education (Fringe subject) 995-996
Reader services: Libraries 354
Research methods (Fringe subject) 1034
Simulation programs: Data base searching strategies: On-line information retrieval 906
Staff deployment: Optimal costs: Technical processes and services: Library materials 584
Technological innovations: *In* Information communication 447
Used for Searching strategies: On-line information retrieval 905

Microelectronics
Education *for:* (Fringe subject) 991
Management (Fringe subject) 964
Microcomputers (Fringe subject) 952

Microfiches
Archives (Fringe subject) 1039
COM (Computer-Output-Microform) catalogues 711
Union catalogues: On-line information retrieval 891

Microfilms: Co-operation: Preservation of materials 638

Microforms
Catalogues by physical form 711 (Fringe subject) 1181-1184

Microprocessors
See Microcomputers

Middle schools: Information skills development: Use instructions 518

Middlemen: Television *Interrelated with* Books: Publishing 1160

Middlesbrough Central Library: *And* Cleveland County Council: Reference work: Business information: On-line information retrieval 831

Military history: World War II: Warfare: Cryptography: Communication: Subject bibliographies 1086

Military libraries
See Armed forces libraries

Miners: Libraries serving specific groups: Social aspects 203

Minicomputers
Related headings: Microcomputers 261-271
Computerised cataloguing: Fast searching: Subject indexing 750
Computerised information work 505-507

Minicomputers contd.
POLYDOC retrieval system: Computerised information storage and retrieval 776
Programming languages 258

MINISIS: Union catalogues: Searching: Subject indexing 751

Minority groups
See under headings for types of social group, e.g., Ethnic groups

MISLIP project: School libraries: Microcomputers: On-line cataloguing 684

Missing books
See Losses: Library stock

Missouri (USA): School libraries: Development 221

MLS (Master of Library Science):
Qualifications: Employment prospects: Professional staff: Library staff 300

Mobile libraries
County libraries 58-59
County libraries: Co-operation: Community information 410
County libraries: Leisure services: Humberston: Counties: Local government: Public administration 978
Public libraries: Experiment: Data collection: Library evaluation 215

Mobility: *And* Qualifications: *Of* Professional staff: Library staff 298

Model programmes: Public libraries: Adult literacy 1055

Models
Bibliographic records: Data bases: Browsing: Post-retrieval clustering: On-line information retrieval 900
Costing: Description formula: On-line computers: File organisation 260
Development: *And* Systems analysis: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 808
Development: *Of* Programs: Computers (Fringe subject) 947
Development techniques: Library evaluation 218
Information work 470-471
Input: Searching: Natural language: On-line information retrieval 908
Method studies: Prisons: Information work 380
Research methods (Fringe subject) 1021
Retrieval systems: Relevance: Term relations: "Aboutness": Concept analysis: Subject indexing 747
Use instructions: On-line catalogues: Computerised catalogues 707

Models (Mathematical)
Computerised information work 501-502
Information retrieval 661
Information theory: Electrical engineering (Fringe subject) 1193
Loans: Circulation: Library stock 650
Problem solving: *By* Computers 942
Programs: Computers: Conceptualisation of knowledge structures 983
Semantic constructs: Automated data processing: Computerised bibliographic records 598
Statistics: Library evaluation 212

Models (Operational): *Of* Information departments: Technical information work 418

Models (Simulations)
See Models (Theoretical)

Models (Theoretical)
See also Mathematical models
Data banks: On-line information retrieval 855
Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 873
Productivity: Writing: Authorship 1046
Reference work 568
Textual structures: Machine translation (Fringe subject) 1049
Theory: Information work 379
User friendliness: Analysis: Languages: *For* Compiling programs 259

Modena: Italy: Libraries 36

Modern American poetry: Patterns: *In* Publishing 1129

Modules
See Standards

Monastic libraries

- Books: Socio-cultural aspects 204
- Ecclesiastical libraries: Christian church: Religious body libraries 65

Moncton: (Canada): Public libraries:

- Planning: Development: Site: Buildings 321

Monitoring

- See also Performance measurement
- Developing countries library development: By Consultancy services 234
- European communities: Agriculture: Information work 427
- Racism: Children: Books for: Published materials (Fringe subject) 1165

Monographs

- Related headings: Books
- Antiquarian materials: ISBD (International Standard Bibliographic Description): International standards: For Descriptive cataloguing 689
- Microfiches: Union catalogues: On-line information retrieval 891
- Subject indexing: Classification schemes: Subject heading schemes: Alphabetical subject indexing 763

Morison: Pelican Press: Printers: Printing (Fringe subject) 1104

Morphemes: Linguistics (Fringe subject) 1192

MORPHS (Minicomputer Operated Retrieval (Partially Heuristic) System): Programming languages 258

Motion pictures

- See Films

Movies

- See Films

MT

- See Machine translation

Multi-field retrieval: Management systems:

- Data bases: On-line information retrieval 860

Multi-media: Audio-visual materials: (Fringe subject) 1177

Multi-media centres

- See Resource centres

Multi-media materials

- See Audio-visual materials

Multi-national

- See International

Multilingual: Terminology: Data banks:

- On-line information retrieval 857

Multilingual information services: (Published and distributed services): And On-line information retrieval 861

Multilingual systems

- Machine translation (Fringe subject) 1048, 1051-1052
- User needs: Dictionaries: Machine-readable records: Machine translation 1054

Multiple linear regression models

- See Mathematical models

Multitype rural libraries: For User needs: Information work 390

Municipal Inquiry: West Germany: Data banks 485

Municipal libraries

- 1981 Census: Statistics: Library evaluation 210
- Blind: Physically handicapped: Users: Kurzweil Reading Machine: Library equipment: Reader services 357
- Co-operation: For Computerisation 253
- Effects of Economic policy: Government relations: On Services to readers 350
- Old people: Reader services for 334
- Public libraries: User surveys 82-84
- Social aspects: Relationship with community as owners 363
- Supply and recruitment: Professional staff: Library staff 299
- Urban: Rural: Students: User needs: Planning: Librarianship 189
- Use: Libraries and library materials 88
- User inquiries: Reference work 565
- User surveys 82-84
- Video workshops: Cultural activities 581
- Youth: Extension work 579

Museums: (Fringe subject) 1036-1037

Music

- Related headings: Sound records
- Bibliographic description: Descriptive cataloguing 693

Music contd.

- Subject bibliographies: Printing: and Publishing 1139

Music libraries

- Special libraries by subject interest: Sound records: Audio-visual materials: Management 224
- User surveys 80

Musical scores: Publishing (Fringe subject) 1137

Mystery and detection: Children's publications: Fiction: Literature: Library materials by subject 170

Names: Author cataloguing See Author cataloguing

Naples: Research workers: Scholars: Reader services for 340

National archives

- And Archivists 307
- Archival material: Preservation: Stock 635
- Audio-visual materials: Selection: Acquisitions 612
- For Advertising 161
- Pictures: Preservation 636
- Retention or disposal: Acquisitions 609
- Retrospective information: Processing: Preparation for use: Acquisitions 632
- Science and technology: Computerised information retrieval systems 686
- Scientific and technical materials: Selection: Acquisitions 613

National bibliographies

- 1070-1072

National collection development policies:

- Staff problems in Selection: Acquisitions 618

National Commission for Library and

- Information Science: Organisations concerned with libraries: International and comparative studies: National policies: Information work 432

National copyright law

- 1144

National economies: Agriculture: Interactive videotex 847

National Health Service: Information storage and retrieval system 737

National libraries

- 48-49

Aboriginals: Authority files: Practical subject indexing: Subject heading schemes 762

Antiquarian materials: Seventeenth century German literature: Cataloguing 676

- Conversion to machine-readable format: Retrieval systems: Cataloguing 677
- Exchange formats: International bibliographical control: UNIMARC: Computerised bibliographic records 601

For Blind: Physically handicapped: Users: Libraries 66

Library stock: Reader services 345

Manuscripts 130

Use of library materials: Periodicals 126

National Library of Wales: Design trends: Buildings: Libraries 322

National Library/Information Centre:

- Physically handicapped children: Libraries: And Information work 386

National media: Compared with Regional

- media: Area coverage: Atlases: Newspapers 1156

National planning: Preservation of library materials 637

National policies

- For Bibliographical control 535
- Organisation and administration: Information work 432
- Security: For Computerised information work 478

National programmes: Preservation: Library materials 633

Natural language: On-line information retrieval 908

Natural language terms

- Related headings: Free text searching, Full text searching

Natural sciences

- Formula: For Information structure: And Concept organisation: Special systems: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 812

Natural sciences contd.

- Library materials by subject 154-158
- Low print-runs: Costs: Document delivery 573

Navy: Armed forces libraries 47

Needs: Of Professional staff: Library staff 288

Needs of users

- See User needs

Neighbourhood information services

- See Community information services

Neighbourhood libraries: Community libraries: Public libraries: Experiment: Data collection: Library evaluation 214

Nepal: Antiquarian materials:

- Machine-readable records 148

Netherlands Antilles: Social sciences:

- Research (Fringe subject) 1040

Networking: With Microcomputers 265

Networks

- Centralisation See Centralisation

- Co-operation See Co-operation

- Co-operation: Interloans See Interloans

- Co-operation: Union Catalogue See Union catalogues

- Data transmission See Data transmission

- Minicomputers: Computerised information work 506

- Telecommunications: For Bibliographic

- records: On-line information retrieval

- 883

New books: Computerised union catalogues 730

New Brunswick: (Canada): Libraries 38

New South Wales

- (Australia) 81

- (Australia): Municipal libraries: Public

- libraries: User surveys 83

- (Australia): State libraries: Surveys: User

- satisfaction/needs: Reference work 566

- (Australia): Youth: User need surveys:

- And Extension work: Libraries 580

New South Wales (Australia): Early

- imprints: Data collection: Union

- catalogues 729

New Town libraries: County librarians:

- Unemployed users: And general User

- satisfaction 98

New University Qatar: Designing library

- operations: And Building: Buildings and

- equipment: Libraries 319

New Zealand

- Antiquarian book-dealers: Antiquarian

- materials: Rare books: Short-title

- cataloguing: Bibliographic description

- 698

- Interloans 627

Newcastle upon Tyne Polytechnic Library

in-house research programme

- Polytechnic libraries: Data analysis of

- loans: Circulation: Library stock 649

- Polytechnic libraries: User surveys: User

- needs: Art and Design students:

- Information work 387

- Surveys: User inquiries: Reference work

- 563

Newspaper libraries: Computerisation 255

Newspapers

- (18c): Computerised subject indexing

- 778

- Anglo-Welsh literature: Subject

- bibliographies 1089

- Collection development policies:

- Preservation: Information retrieval 741

- (Fringe subject) 1188

- Periodicals: Books: Implications of

- Electronic media: Technological

- innovations: Publishing (Fringe subject)

- 1128

- Planning: Cost-benefit analysis: For

- Bibliographical control 538

- Preservation: Conversion to microfilm:

- Union catalogues 734

- Published materials 1155-1158

- Published materials (Fringe subject)

- 1158

- Subject indexes 739

NEWSPLAN: South-Western Library

- System: UK: Newspapers: Preservation:

- Conversion to microfilm: Union

- catalogues 734

Nigeria

- Continuing education: Professional education: *In* Federal libraries: *For* Professional staff 293
- Developing countries: Library schools: Reference work: Computerised teaching packages: Curricula: Professional education 30
- University libraries: Development: *For* Management: Needs of Professional staff 288
- University libraries: *Viewpoints on* Audio-visual aids 137
- User needs: Information communication patterns: Public administration 969

Nineteenth edition: Dewey Decimal Classification 758

Nomenclature: Terminology *See* Terminology

Non-book materials

See Audio-visual materials

Non-fiction: *And* Fiction: Concept analysis: Classification 757

Non-fiction films: Lists: Archives 1045

Non-impact printers: Graphics: Reproduction (Fringe subject) 1114

Non-medical research: Directories: *For* Handicapped users: Information work 385

Non-print media

See Audio-visual materials

Non-professional staff: Library staff 304-305

Non-response: Surveys: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1026

Nordic

See also Scandinavia

Input to ISO/TC37: Terminology: International standards: *For* Technology 159

Nordisk-BDI Indexes: Scandinavia: Information science: Librarianship: Thesauri 768

Nordkap (North Cape): Finmark: Norway: Guides to the literature 368

Norfolk (UK): Computerised information retrieval: Manpower planning: Local government organisation and administration 977

Norms

See Standards

North America

See also Canada, USA

Management: *As taught in* Library schools: Syllabus subjects: Professional education 27

Professional education: *Viewpoint on* affected by Public image: Librarianship 1

North Carolina (USA): Resource centres: *In* School libraries: Development 220

North Carolina (USA): User surveys: Liberal arts colleges: Academic libraries 63

North Dakota (USA): Continuing education: School resource centres: Professional staff: Library staff 297

Northern England: Costs: Public administration (Fringe subject) 965

Northern Ireland

Incunabula: Short-title cataloguing: Computerised catalogues 710

Non-fiction films: Lists: Archives 1045

Public libraries: Trades unionists: User needs: Information work 395

Statistical data: Availability of information: Labour: Information work 403

User needs: *And* User satisfaction: Business: Agriculture: *And* Industry: Information work 429

Northern Italy

Holdings of Mediaeval manuscripts: Union catalogues 726

Libraries: Mediaeval manuscripts: Cataloguing 671

Northern Ontario (Canada): Libraries 40

Northern Region (UK)

See Northern England

Northrhine-Westphalia (West Germany):

State archives: Programs: *For* Computerised subject indexing 785

Norway

See also Scandinavia

Norway contd.

BIBNETT 2: Data transmission:

Networks: Equipment: Libraries 248

Computerised bibliographic records:

On-line information retrieval 885

Computerised cataloguing: On-line

information retrieval 888

Full text searching: On-line information

retrieval 893

Guides to the literature: Use promotion:

Libraries 368

Microcomputers: Computerised

bibliographic records: Computerised

information storage and retrieval 793

Minicomputers: POLYDOC retrieval

system: Computerised information

storage and retrieval 776

Monographs: Microfiches: Union

catalogues: On-line information

retrieval 891

On-line cataloguing: *With* Chain

indexing: *And* PRECIS (PREserved

Context Indexing System) 765

Periodicals: Computerised union

catalogues 731

Planning: Working conditions: *And*

Training: Library staff: Computerised

technical processes and services 590

Psychology: *And* Education: Information

services: Data bases: On-line information

retrieval 867

Public libraries, *smaller*: Microcomputers:

Computerised technical processes and

services: Library materials 586

University libraries: Technical processes

and services: On-line information

retrieval 882

Notations: On-line information retrieval

912

Notebooks: *Compared with* Microcomputers:

Research methods (Fringe subject)

1034

Notion indexes: *And* Dictionaries: English

Dialect Survey: Folk literature (Fringe

subject) 1061

Nottingham Evening Post: Public resource

centres: Newspaper libraries:

Computerisation 255

Nourse, John: Booksellers 15

Nova Scotia

(Canada): Newspapers: Collection

development policies: Preservation:

Information retrieval 741

(Canada): Newspapers: Planning:

Cost-benefit analysis: *For*

Bibliographical control 538

Novels

See Fiction

Nuclear physics: Data banks 488

Numeracy: Resources: *For* Adult education

1005

Numeration: Pattern recognition: On-line

information retrieval: Automatic

classification 925

Numerical data

See Statistical data

Data processing: Programs: Computerised

information storage and retrieval 786

Nursery schools: Kindergartens: Children's

libraries 67

Nursing libraries: Libraries by subject

interest 46

Nyasaland

See Malawi

Nyasaland (Malawi): Literacy problems: *And*

Reader services: *Related to* Publishing

1131

O and M (Organisation and Methods)

Administration: Librarianship 237

Library administration 237

Library management 237

Objectives

OandM (Organisation and Methods):

Administration: Librarianship 237

Organisation and administration:

Librarianship 184-185

Planning: Organisation and

administration: Librarianship 190

Purchasing: Acquisitions 621

Observatories: Europe: *Holdings of* Books:

Astronomy: Union catalogues 728

Occupation: *Related to* Use of Public

libraries: *And to* Reading 1057

Occupational data: Early town directories:

Area materials 115

Occupational health: Information work 421

Occupational segregation: *Among*

Professional staff: Information

professionals 287

Oceanography: Library materials by

subject 157

OCLC system: Academic libraries:

Management techniques: Staff:

Cataloguing departments 666

Office computers: (Fringe subject) 944

Office equipment

See also individual kinds, e.g.,

Computers

And Procedures: Libraries 247-250

See Equipment: Office equipment and

procedures: Libraries

Official publications

See Government publications

Okapi system: OPACS (On-line public

access catalogues): Automatic text

editing: Limited generation: *Of*

Synonyms: Word stemming: Information

retrieval 745

Old and Rare materials

See Antiquarian materials

Old people: Reader services *for* 333-334

OMB (One Man Bands)

Information work: Staff 316

Special libraries: Evaluation and

development techniques: *For* Use

promotion 361

On-line catalogues

Related headings: OPACS (On-line

public access catalogues)

702, 704-706

And Man-machine interaction:

Intermediaries: On-line information

retrieval 825

Automatic subject indexing 918

Automatic text editing: Limited

generation: *Of* Synonyms: Word

stemming: Information retrieval 745

Boolean logic: Strategies: Searching:

Subject indexing 754

Computerised catalogues 707

Local area networks: Microcomputers

271

Searching strategies: On-line information

retrieval 907

Searching strategies: *Using* Dewey

Decimal Classification: On-line

information retrieval 913

On-line cataloguing

682-685, 885

Computerised catalogues 703

With Chain indexing: *And* PRECIS

(PREserved Context Indexing System)

765

On-line computers

File organisation 260

(Fringe subject) 951

On-line data banks: Information about:

International data banks: On-line

information retrieval 828

On-line data bases

See Data bases: On-line information

retrieval

On-line information retrieval

820-917

Automatic classification 925

Document delivery: Technological

innovations: *In* Publishing 1136

Free text searching: Automatic subject

indexing 922

Free text searching: Automatic subject

indexing 921

Local government: Public administration

(Fringe subject) 976

Local government: Public administration

(Fringe subject) 975

Teaching packages: Curriculum subject:

Professional education 31

On-line networks

Related headings: Computerised

information services, Computerised

information storage and retrieval,

On-line information retrieval

On-line serial control

See Computerised periodicals control

On-line union catalogues

733

On-the-job learning: Management skills 961

Ontario

- (Canada): Continuing education: Curriculum: *For* Professional staff 292
- (Canada): County and Municipal libraries: Co-operation: *For* Computerisation 253
- (Canada): County libraries: Policies and systems analysis: Administration: Librarianship 238
- (Canada): Government libraries: Reader services 328
- (Canada): Manuals: Model programmes: Public libraries: *Related to* Adult literacy 1055
- (Canada): Newspapers: Published materials (Fringe subject) 1157
- (Canada): Provincial libraries: Biographies: Mowat, Angus McGill 11
- (Canada): Public libraries: Archives: Biography and history: Librarianship: Oral history: Sound records 141
- (Canada): Regional libraries: Audio-visual materials: Reader services 346
- (Canada): Regional libraries: Co-operation: Librarianship 197

Ontario Public Library Service: Data: *On* 16mm films: MINISIS: Union catalogues: Searching: Subject indexing 751

OPACS

- On-line public access catalogues: Automatic text editing: Limited generation: *Of* Synonyms: Word stemming: Information retrieval 745
- (On-line public access catalogues): Local area networks: Microcomputers: Equipment: Libraries 271

OPACS (On-line public access catalogues) 702, 704-706, 754

Open learning systems: Materials: Microcomputers: Programs: Education (Fringe subject) 995

Operational research

- Related headings:* Systems analysis Models *See* Models (Theoretical)

Optical discs: *Compared with* Computer-activated microfiches: *For* Semi-published works: Upgrading: Document delivery 572

Optimal information communication: Performance: *Affected by* Office personal computers (Fringe subject) 944

Optimal searching: Computerised information retrieval 801

Oral history: Sound records 141

Order: Shelf order *See* Shelf arrangement

Ordinance Survey: Small-scale maps: Digital data: Data processing 251

Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 977

- Librarianship 182-325

Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 980

Organisation and method: Computerised bibliographic records 597

Organisation development: Management: Library management 239

Organisation of knowledge

- See* Classification

Organisation of literature

- Related headings:* Bibliographic records, Cataloguing, Classification, Indexing

Organisational change

- See* Reorganisation

Organisations

- Library organisations *See* Library associations
- Of the* UN system: Integration and Information communication: Data bases: Computerised bibliographic records 596

Organisations concerned with libraries: International and comparative studies: National policies: Information work 432

Orientation: Library instruction *See* Use instructions: Libraries and library materials

ORINT (Organisations interne informationsvermittlung) 373

Orthography: Data banks 486

ORTHOTEL: French orthography: *And* Grammar: Data banks 486

Output

- And* Input: Data: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 810
- Computers: COM system *See* COM (Computer-Output-Microforms)
- Productivity *See* Productivity

Output of new material: Books: Acquisitions: *Related to* Loan control: Circulation 652

Outreach

- See* Extension work

Overlap: Bibliometrics: Library stock 101

Overseas scientists: Language difficulties: Scholarly material: Knowledge and learning (Fringe subject) 982

Overview

- See* State-of-the-art reviews

Packaged systems: Computerised technical processes and services: Library materials 587

Page-layout printed union catalogues

- See* Printed union catalogues

Pakistan

- Antiquarian materials: Machine-readable records 148
- Information centres and libraries 41

Palaeontology: *And* Biology: Dewey Decimal Classification 760

Panel surveys: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1027

PANTS (Public Acceptance of New Technologies) 930

Paper

- And* Press work: Printing (Fringe subject) 1112
- For* Lithography: Printing (Fringe subject) 1120
- For* Records: Archival material 129
- Restoration: Preservation: Library materials 639

Paper conservation: Resistance to decomposition: Control of conditions: Preservation: Library materials 643

Paperbacks: Library stock 110

Papua New Guinea

- Area materials: UAP (Universal Availability of Publications): International document delivery 574
- Bibliographical control 116
- Computerised cataloguing: University libraries 116
- Contemporary biographies: Library materials by subject 177
- Information networks: Area materials: Library stock 116

Parallel processing: Computers (Fringe subject) 945

Parents: Health education: User needs: Information work 389

Parents and schools: Information communication: Information work 450

Parliamentary papers: Subject bibliographies 1094

Partially sighted

- And* Blind: Availability: *Of* Library materials 107
- And* Blind: Library materials: Union catalogues 721
- Physically handicapped: Reader services *for* 332
- User needs: Large-print books: Library stock 111

PASSAT: Development: Automatic subject indexing: On-line information retrieval 917

Patents

- Chemical structures: Computerised information storage and retrieval 780
- Co-operation: Information work 446
- On-line information retrieval: Document delivery: Technological innovations: *In* Publishing 1136

Pathology

- See* Diseases

Patient management

- And* Diagnosis: Clinical medicine: Information: Acquisitions: *And* Processing 620

Patient management cont.

- And* Diagnosis: Decisions: Clinical medicine: User-friendly systems: Computerised information storage and retrieval 775

Paton, William Bryce: Biographies of librarians 12

PATREC data base: MDX (Medical diagnosis system): Artificial intelligence: Expert systems: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 799

Pattern recognition

- Linguistic analysis 926
- On-line information retrieval: Automatic classification 925

Patterns: *In* Publishing 1129

Pay

- See* Salaries

Payments: Fees for services *See* Fees for services

Pedagogy

- See* Education

Pelican Press: Printers: Printing (Fringe subject) 1104

Performance

- Affected by* Office personal computers (Fringe subject) 944
- And* Management: Copyright collecting societies: *Implications of* Technical developments: Copyright (Fringe subject) 1143

Performance analysis

- See* Evaluation

Performance criteria

- See* Performance measurement

Library administration: Reader services: *And* Information work 512

Performance limits: On-line information retrieval 824

Performance measurement

- Cost-benefit analysis *See* Cost-benefit analysis
- Cost-effectiveness analysis *See* Cost-benefit analysis
- County libraries: Demand: Bibliometrics: Use of library materials 90
- Evaluation *See* Evaluation
- Information communication and dissemination 556
- Information for management: Library management 230
- Job satisfaction: OMB (One Man Bands): Information workers 316
- Library evaluation 219-222
- Local government publications: Publishing 1140
- Models: Method studies: Prisons: Information work 380
- Searching: On-line information retrieval 898
- Searching: Online information retrieval 898
- Services: Local government 972
- User surveys 78

Performance variation: Intermediaries: On-line information retrieval 822

Performing arts

- See also* individual kinds, e.g., Music
- Library materials by subject 165

Periodical articles: *Use of* Information modules: Data analysis: Information theory 378

Periodicals

- Abstracting services *See* Abstracting services
- Acquisitions 607
- And* Special collections: Catalogue headings 718
- Articles: Photocopying services *See* Photocopying services
- Bibliographical control 532
- Books: *Implications of* Electronic media: Technological innovations: Publishing (Fringe subject) 1128
- British Army: Subject bibliographies 1080
- Computer systems *and* Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 837
- Computerised union catalogues 731
- Control 603
- Graphic arts: Computer systems: *And* Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 838

Periodicals contd.

- Indexing services: *See* Indexing services
- Library stock 121-126
- Printed union catalogues 736
- Published materials 1151-1154
- Saline water conversion: Library materials by subject 157
- Science and technology: Library materials by subject 155
- Technology: *And* Science: On-line union catalogues 733
- Union catalogues 722
- Union catalogues: On-line information retrieval 890

Persia

See Iran

Personal assistance

See Reference work

Personal computers: (Fringe subject) 944

Personal contacts: Information communication *Related headings:* Gatekeepers

Personal indexes: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1032

Personal libraries

64

Personal networks: Business information 412

Personnel: *And* Methodology:

Communication audits: Information communication 451

Personnel administration: Library staff *See* Staff management: Library staff

Personnel-Employer relations

Related headings: Trades unions

Personnel evaluation: School resource centres: Audio-visual librarians: Library staff 318

Pertinence: Relevance *See* Relevance

Pharmaceutical preparations: During pregnancy: Subject bibliographies 1085

Pharmaceutics: Data banks: Information work 489

PHIBB (Project for Historical

Bio-Bibliography): Biography: *And* Bibliography 1065

Philosophical: *And* Psychological aspects: *Development in* Large library systems: Library staff 275

Phonorecords

See Sound records

Photocopying services: Libraries 658

Physical bibliography

See Analytical bibliography

Physical forms of catalogue

702-711

Physically handicapped

And Technological innovations:

Man-machine interaction: Information work 508

Availability: Library stock 107

Data transmission: Networks:

Telecommunications: On-line

information retrieval 836

In Children's publications: Fiction:

Literature: Library materials by subject 171

Microcomputer *designed:* Circulation

control: Reader services 360

Reader services *for* 332

Record players/cassettes: Machinery:

Library equipment: Services to readers 358

Repair facilities: Library equipment:

Services to readers 359

Union catalogues 721

Users: Libraries 66

Physically handicapped children

Education by type of student: Education (Fringe subject) 1008

Libraries: *And* Information work 386

Physics: Data banks 487-488

Phytomedicine: Inquiries: Data analysis:

User profiles 558

Pictorial slide sequences: Audio-visual materials 139

Pictures

Preservation: Library materials 636

Structures: Space: Categories: Subject indexing 744

Piemonte Region (Italy): Medical libraries:

User needs: Information work 391

Pilot studies

Related heading Feasibility studies

Pilot studies contd.

- Area materials: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 864
- Australia: Public libraries: Productivity: Work measurement: Information for management: Library management 231
- Derbyshire: County libraries: Magnetic tape sound records 145
- Scope and coverage: Control: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 874
- Trends: *In* Publishing: Learned publications: Published materials 1167

Placements

See Employment prospects

Places: Geographic areas: Area materials *See* Area materials

Planning

Related headings: Policies

Advice on library management:

Consultancy services 233

Aids: Selection: Acquisitions 619

Budgetary control: Acquisitions 608

Cost-benefit analysis: *For* Bibliographical control 538

Data bases 22

Development: Site: Buildings: Libraries 321

Evaluation and development techniques: Libraries 208

For Control: Emergency action:

Preservation: Library materials 642

Librarianship 188-190

Management: Prison education service:

Adult education 1006

Manchester City Council: Local

government 971

Manpower *See* Manpower planning

Preservation of library materials 637

Standards: Data banks 491

Working conditions: *And* Training:

Library staff: *For* Computerised technical processes and services 590

Plans: Maps: Restoration: *And* Preservation: Archival material 640

Plant diseases and protection: English language: Thesauri: On-line information retrieval 916

Plant genetics: Index languages: Thesauri 771

Plates: Illustrations: Visual materials 1180

PLEI (Public Legal Education and Information Research): Abstracts: *From* CLIC (Canadian Law Information Council): Law: Information services 540

Poetry: Patterns: *In* Publishing 1129

Poland

Cistercians: Monastic libraries: Books: Socio-cultural aspects 204

Economics: Information work by subject interest 401

Libraries 35

Municipal libraries: Use 88

Public libraries: Districts: User needs:

Information work 392

Public libraries: Statistical surveys:

Library evaluation 211

University libraries: Mediæval

manuscripts: Cataloguing 670

Policies

Related headings: Planning

And Standards: *For* Information services: Reference work: *And* Stock provision 646

And Systems analysis: Administration:

Librarianship 238

Collection development: Library

materials 614-615

Education (Fringe subject) 987

For Information: Library law 207

For Loans: Circulation: Library stock 648

Local government: Public administration (Fringe subject) 970

Microelectronics: Microcomputers (Fringe subject) 952

Organisation and administration: Information work 432

Organisation and administration: Librarianship 186-187

Organisation development: Management: Library management 239

Public libraries: Paperbacks: Stock 110

Selection: Acquisitions 614-615

Policies contd.

Social aspects: *Of* Information systems 376

Technological innovations:

Telecommunications (Fringe subject) 959

Urban Districts: Local government: Public administration (Fringe subject) 979

Policy: Planning: Data bases 22

Policy development: Organisation and administration: Librarianship 222

Policy making: Media: Mass communication: Communication (Fringe subject) 932

Polish

See also Poland

Political aspects

Related headings: Government relations

Politico-sociological implications: East

Africa: Technological innovations: *In* Information work 442

Politics: Information work 400

Polls

See Surveys

POLYDOC: Retrieval systems:

Computerised information storage and retrieval 776

Polytechnic education: Education (Fringe subject) 1007

Polytechnic libraries

Business studies students: Use of libraries 89

Data analysis of loans: Circulation: Library stock 649

Output of new material: Books:

Acquisitions: *Related to* Loan control: Circulation 652

Selection: Acquisitions 611

Student evaluation: User needs 92

Unpublished materials: *On* Polytechnic education: Education (Fringe subject) 1007

Use: *Affected by* OPACS (On-line public access catalogues) 706

Use statistics: Inquiry desks: Reference work 564

User surveys: User needs: Art and Design students: Information work 387

Women: Library staff 308

Polytechnics: Sixth-form pupils: *Effective* Use: *Of* Information 388

Poor

See Disadvantaged

Population census: Statistical data:

Information communication: On-line information retrieval: Local government 975

Post co-ordinate subject indexing

See Co-ordinate subject indexing

Post-degree courses

Curricula: Professional education: Librarianship 26

Professional education: *For* Special libraries: Professional staff 289

Postgraduate courses

See Post-degree courses

Postgraduate diploma

See Post-degree courses

Power transmission: Information work 426

Poznań: Academy of Economics: Poland: Economics: Information work by subject interest 401

PPBS (Planning Programming Budgeting

System): Library management 235

Practical applications: *Of* Research: On-line information retrieval: Teaching packages 31

Practical subject indexing

746

Subject heading schemes 762

Practical work: *Compared with* Graduate courses: Professional education: Special libraries: Staff: Professional staff 294

Practical work in libraries: Teaching

methods: Professional education:

Librarianship 32

Practice

And Theory: *Of* Bibliography 1066

Policies: Education (Fringe subject) 987

Practitioners, medical: User needs:

Information work 396

Pre- and post-retirement courses: Education (Fringe subject) 1011

- Pre-publication cataloguing**
See Cataloguing-in-Publication
- PRECIS (PREserved Context Index System):**
Computerised rotated alphabetical subject indexing 764
- PRECIS (PREserved Context Indexing System):** Use for National bibliographies 1072
- Preferences:** Users See User satisfaction
- Pregnancy:** Subject bibliographies 1085
- Preparation for press:** Publishing (Fringe subject) 1138
- Preparation for use:** Acquisitions 632
- Prepublication cataloguing**
See Cataloguing-in-Publication
- Presentation of queries:** By College students: Students: Self-directed use instructions 520
- Preservation**
And Annotations: Descriptive cataloguing 694
And Information retrieval 741
And Storage: Archival material 644
Audio-visual materials: Archival material 140
Conversion to microfilm: Union catalogues 734
Library materials 633-643
- Preservation of materials**
735
And Storage 645
- Press work:** Printing (Fringe subject) 1112
- Prestel:** UK viewdata systems: Interactive videotex: Computer systems: On-line information retrieval 841
- Prestige**
Related headings: Public image
- Prices**
See also Costs
Published materials (Fringe subject) 1147
- Primary Communications Research Centre:**
Information communication: About Research: (Fringe subject) 1019
- Primary editions:** Descriptive cataloguing: Eighteenth century: Bibliographies of works issued during particular periods: Bibliography (Fringe subject) 1069
- Primary education**
Education (Fringe subject) 1002
Reading (Fringe subject) 1059
- Primary materials**
See also individual kinds, e.g., Books, Periodicals
Source materials: Library stock 129
- Primary school libraries:** Audio-visual materials: And Microcomputer programs: Accommodation needs: Functional areas: Buildings: Libraries 324
- Primary sources**
See Source materials
- Principles**
Data analysis Related headings Laws
General properties See Criteria, Standards
- Print production:** Technological innovations: In Published materials 1150
- Printed ephemera:** Ephemera: Bibliographical control 531
- Printed programs:** Computer programs (Fringe subject) 950
- Printed union catalogues**
736
- Printing**
And Binding (Fringe subject) 1123
And Publishing (Fringe subject) 1139
(clandestine) 1103
(Fringe subject) 1099-1117, 1120
Newspapers: Published materials 1158
Publishing: Bookselling (Fringe subject) 1171
Technology: Applications of Video-discs: Audio-visual materials (Fringe subject) 1183
- Priorities**
Policies: Local government: Public administration (Fringe subject) 970
Public libraries: User needs: Objectives: Planning 190
- Prison education service:** Adult education (Fringe subject) 1006
- Prison libraries**
Planning: Management: Prison education service: Adult education 1006
Youth and children's libraries: User needs 91
- Prisons**
Computerised information work 476
Information work 380
- Private libraries**
64
Special purpose bibliographies: Bibliography (Fringe subject) 1075
- Private sector:** Role in Technology: Information services 542
- Probabilistic models**
See Models (Mathematical), Models (Theoretical)
- Probabilities:** Decision analysis: Management techniques: Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 980
- Probate records:** Ely: Archives (Fringe subject) 1038
- Probation service management:**
Computerised information storage and retrieval for 777
- PROBIS:** Probation service management: Computerised information storage and retrieval for 777
- Problem solving**
By Computers 942
Systems analysis: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1031
- Processes and services:** Technical: Library materials See Technical processes and services: Library materials
- Processing:** Preparation for use: Acquisitions 632
- Production:** Policies: Microelectronics: Microcomputers (Fringe subject) 952
- Productivity**
Work measurement: Information for management: Library management 231
Writing: Authorship 1046
- Productivity studies:** Programming languages: Computer programs 946
- Profession**
And Functional categories: Of
Technological innovations: Effects on Information work 436
Information science 18
Librarianship 16-18
- Professional associations:** Librarianship 16 See Library associations
- Professional development:** Study: Research: Librarianship 209
- Professional education**
Related headings: In-service training
And In-service training 284
And In-service training: For School librarians 311
Australia: Academic libraries: And Computer-assisted use instructions 527
Black professional staff: Library staff 312
Curriculum development: For Librarians: And Information scientists: And Archivists: Information technology 477
Data banks 483
Federal libraries: Professional staff 293
For Archivists 306
For Information scientists and librarians 317
For School librarians 310
For Special libraries: Professional staff 289
For Special libraries: Staff: Professional staff 294
Lebanon: Developing countries: Information centres 43
Librarianship 19-26, 32
Mobility: And Qualifications: Of Professional staff: Library staff 298
Public libraries: University libraries: Special libraries: School libraries: Use of Microcomputers 267
Reader services to children 336
State libraries: Co-ordination: Librarianship 202
Use: On-line information retrieval 829
Viewpoint on affected by Public image: Librarianship 1
- Professional image**
See Public image
- Professional information:** Information communication 453
- Professional staff**
Library staff 286-303
Library staff: Administration 225
Library staff: And Information specialists 314
Subject specialists: Library staff 313
Use of Leave periods: For Professional development: Study: Research: Librarianship 209
- Professionalism:** Nigerian librarianship 4
- Professionals:** (in general): Compared with Professional staff: Library staff 291
- Professors**
See Faculty
- Program design**
For Secondary education: Education (Fringe subject) 1003
On-line computers (Fringe subject) 951
- Programme General d'Information (PGI)**
See General Information Programme (Unesco)
- Programmed instruction**
For Rural libraries: And School libraries: Library staff 276
Teaching packages: Interactive video: And Microcomputers 268
- Programmes**
Cultural activities: Libraries See Extension work: Libraries
Reading (Fringe subject) 1056
Weimar Republic: Germany: Broadcasting: Telecommunications (Fringe subject) 953
- Programming**
And Free text searching: Automatic subject indexing 919
For Computers: Library equipment 259
Microcomputers: Staff deployment: Optimal costs: Technical processes and services: Library materials 584
- Programming languages**
258
Computerised information work 504
Programs: Computers (Fringe subject) 946
- Programming languages (specific):** For Subject indexing: Computerized information storage and retrieval 794
- Programs**
Accommodation needs: Functional areas: Buildings: Libraries 324
Computer programs: Strategies: Searching: On-line information retrieval 904
Computer programs (Fringe subject) 950
Computerised information storage and retrieval 786
Computerised subject indexing 785
Computers: Conceptualisation of knowledge structures 983
Computers (Fringe subject) 946-952
Data base searching strategies: On-line information retrieval 906
Data bases: Computerised information services 551
Education (Fringe subject) 995-996
For Microcomputers: Collection development policies: Library materials 615
For Microcomputers: Reader services: Libraries 354
For Personal indexes: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1032
For Technical processes and services: Library materials 591
Library schools: Syllabuses: Professional education 28
Microcomputers 263
Microcomputers: Information work 507
Science and technology: Computerised information work 498
- Project communication:** ESPRIT (European Strategic Programme for Research in Information Technology): European communities: Technological innovations in Information work 441
- Project evaluation:** Small firms: Industrial users: User needs: Information work 394
- PROMOD:** Models: Development: Of Programs: Computers (Fringe subject) 947

Promotion: For GIP (General Information Programme): Unesco: *Role in Information work* 381

Promotion of use: Libraries: See Use promotion: Libraries

Proofing: Lithographic printing (Fringe subject) 1111

Proposition 13: Cutbacks: Budgets: Reader services 352

Protection: Library materials 643

Protestant Church: Early printed books: Antiquarian materials: MARC: Computerised bibliographic records: Computerised catalogues 709

Provenance: Of Drummond collection: Special collections: Antiquarian books: University libraries 62

Provincial guidelines: Ontario Province: Canada: For Regional libraries: Audio-visual materials: Reader services 346

Provision of stock: Technical processes and services: Librarianship 646

Psychological aspects
Development in Large library systems: Library staff 275
In Academic libraries: Students: And Faculty: Relationship with users 365

Psychology: And Education: Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 867

Psychology of cognition and learning: Knowledge and learning (Fringe subject) 984

Public: And Technical: Services to readers 326

Public access data banks: Economics: On-line information retrieval 827

Public administration
 Bibliographical control 534
 Library materials by subject: In-service training: For Computerised acquisitions 610
 Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 965-969

Public image
 Behaviour: Related to Alcohol: Television: Broadcasting: Telecommunications 955
 Librarianship 1
 Of Public libraries: Effect on Motivation and job satisfaction: Of Professional staff: Library staff 301
 Professionals (in general): Compared with Professional staff: Library staff 291

Public librarians: Information communication 466

Public libraries
 See also County libraries, Municipal libraries, Rural libraries 50-59, 296
 Academic libraries: Relations with government: Special funds 242
 Acquisitions: Bibliographical control: Use of Computerised subject indexing 791
 Adult education: Independent students: User needs: Reader services 344
 Adult literacy 1055
 Age groups: Users: Books 109
 Allocation of hours: Working conditions: For Library staff: And Reader services 355
 And Community information services 407
 And Policies: Urban Districts: Local government: Public administration (Fringe subject) 979
 And Reading (Fringe subject) 1057
 And School libraries: And Public libraries: Application of Microcomputers 261
 Application of Microcomputers: Computers: Library equipment 261
 Archives: Biography and history: Librarianship: Oral history: Sound records 141
 As Publishers 1146
 Budgets 246
 Children's and adult fiction: Information services: Data bases: Online information retrieval 870
 Children's literature: And Publishing (Fringe subject) 1133
 Costs: And Circulation: Library stock 647

Public libraries, smaller: Microcomputers: Database BASIS: Computerised bibliographic records: Subject heading schemes: On-line information retrieval 914

Districts: User needs: Information work 392

Effects of Cutbacks: Budgets: Reader services 353

Effects of Library committees: Local government: Government relations: Librarianship 206

English language Canadiana: Area materials: Library stock 120

Evaluation: Libraries 219

Experiment: Data collection: Library evaluation 214-215

Extension work 578

External funding: Special funds: Finance: Librarianship 241

Holdings of Arezzo (Tuscany): Medieval manuscripts: Union catalogues 724

Housed in schools 70

Information about: International data banks: On-line information retrieval 828

Local history collections: Library stock 117

Management: And Cuts: Budgets: Librarianship 245

Management: Staff time: Working conditions 283

Management techniques: Extension work: Cultural activities 582

Microcomputers 266

Motivation: Job satisfaction: Of Professional staff: Library staff 301

Objectives: OandM (Organisation and Methods): Administration: Librarianship 237

Old people: Reader services for 333

On-line catalogues: Searching strategies: Using Dewey Decimal Classification: On-line information retrieval 913

Paperbacks: Stock 110

Partially sighted and blind: Physically handicapped: Reader services for 332

Planning 188

Planning: Development: Site: Buildings 321

Policies: Organisation and administration: Librarianship 186

Polytechnic libraries: Unpublished materials: On Polytechnic education: Education (Fringe subject) 1007

PPBS (Planning Programming Budgeting System) 235

Pre- and post retirement: User needs: Community information: Reader services: And Cultural activities 583

Productivity: Work measurement: Information for management: Library management 231

Proposition 13: Cutbacks: Budgets: Reader services 352

Relationship with Users: Use promotion: Libraries 364

School libraries: Dissatisfied users: Censored materials 136

Search modules: Open-systems interconnection: On-line information retrieval 834

Social aspects: Relationship with community as owner 363

Social services: Information work 407

Statistical surveys: Library evaluation 211

Statistics: For Planning: Standards: Data banks 491

Technological innovations 191

Trades unionists: User needs: Information work 395

Trends: In statistics: Data analysis: Evaluation: Libraries 217

Unit costs: Public administration services 966

Use of Microcomputers 267

User needs: Objectives: Planning 190

User needs: Reader services 343

Video-tape recordings: For Publicity: And Use instructions 529

With School libraries 71

Public Libraries, smaller: Microcomputers: Computerised technical processes and services: Library materials 586

Public Libraries Research Group 51

Public library services: User satisfaction: Performance measurement: Local government services 972

Public resource centres: Newspaper libraries: Computerisation 255

Publications
 See Published materials

Publicity
 And Use instructions: Libraries and library materials 529
 For Libraries 370-371
 Information work 530

Published and distributed services: And On-line information retrieval 861

Published materials: (Fringe subject) 1147-1167

Published materials by place
 See entries under Area materials

Published materials by subject: Books: Publishing 1163

Publishers
 1146
 Booksellers: In UK: Relations between 1172

Publishing
 1126
 And Bookselling (Fringe subject) 1171
 And Printing: Application of Technology: Video-discs: Audio-visual materials (Fringe subject) 1183
 (Fringe subject) 1125-1174
 Learned publications: Published materials (Fringe subject) 1167

Publishing newspapers: Published materials 1155

Pupil forecasts: Secondary and Primary education 1002

Pupils: And Teachers: Middle schools: Information skills development: Use instructions 518

Purchasing: Acquisitions 621-622

Qatar: Designing library operations: And Building: Buildings and equipment: Libraries 319

Qualifications
 And Training: Non-professional staff: Library staff 304
 Employment prospects: Professional staff: Library staff 300
 Library staff: Related to Reader services 327
 Professional staff: Library staff 298

Qualified librarians
 See Professional staff

Quality: Bradford's law: Scatter: Bibliometrics: Articles: Periodicals: Science and technology 155

Quality control: Management techniques (Fringe subject) 962

Quality enhancement
 Flexographic printing: Graphics: Reproduction (Fringe subject) 1113
 Non-impact printers: Graphics: Reproduction (Fringe subject) 1114

Quantification: Performance limits: On-line information retrieval 824

Quantitative data
 See Statistical data

Quantitative methods
 See Bibliometrics, Mathematical models

Quantity: Objectives: Purchasing: Acquisitions 621

Quebec: (Canada): Youth and Students: Reading programmes 1056

Query formation: And Presentation: By College students: Students: Self-directed use instructions 520

Query individuation: Influence on Relevance feedback: Searching: On-line information retrieval 899

Query processing: And Browsing: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 797

Questionnaire: Surveying: Reference work 567

Questionnaire banks: Polytechnic libraries: Student evaluation: User needs 92

Questionnaire design: Research methods: International user surveys 79

QUILL (Queen's University Interrogation of Legal Literature)

778-779

Law: On-line information retrieval: Free text searching: Automatic subject indexing 921

Racial groups

See Ethnic groups

Racism: Children: Books for: Published materials (Fringe subject) 1165

Raised-line drawings: For Blind: Maps: Tactile materials: Reader services 347

RAMP studies

187

Computerised technical processes and services: Curriculum development: Professional education: For Archivists 306

Freeze drying: Flood damage: Archival material: Emergency action: Preservation of materials 641

Guidelines: Access: To UN Agencies: International archives 132

Guidelines: Archival material: Control measures: Preservation and storage 644

Guidelines: Evaluation: Of Records: And Archival material: Cartography: And Architecture 164

Manuals: Archival material: Computerisation: Of Technical processes and services 589

Recommendations: Records: Of UN Agencies: International archives:

Automated data processing 252

Reproductions: Plans: Maps: Restoration: And Preservation: Archival material 640

Standards: For Ink: And Paper: Use for Records 129

Randers (Denmark): Mobile libraries: Public libraries: Experiment: Data collection: Library evaluation 215

Random fields: Models (Theoretical): Theory of information 379

Ranked output: Searching: On-line information retrieval 911

Rare and Old materials

See Antiquarian materials

Rare books: Short-title cataloguing: Bibliographic description 698

READ: Evaluation: Bibliopsychology: Response measurement: Readers: Reading 1062

Readability: Technology: Library materials by subject 419

Reader instruction

See Use instructions

Use: Library materials See Use instructions: Libraries and library materials

Reader Interest Groups: Shelf arrangement 927-928

Reader services

And Citizens' Advice Bureau 505

And Cultural activities 583

And Information work 512, 514-515

Libraries 326-583, 646-658 See also individual kinds, e.g., Circulation,

Reference work

Related to Publishing 1131

Reader services to children: Services: Libraries 336-338

Reader services to old people 333-334

Services: Libraries 333-334

Reader services to youth: Services: Libraries 335

Readers

Library members See Users

Printing: Publishing: Bookselling 1171

Reading (Fringe subject) 1062-1063

(Selections) On Records management: And Archive administration 223

Readers' assistance

See Information work, Reference work

Readership surveys

See User surveys

Reading

Books: Published materials 1161

(Fringe subject) 1055-1059, 1062-1063

Reading guidance

Related headings: Reference work, Use instructions

Reading habits: Bookselling: And Publishing (Fringe subject) 1170

Reading machines: Library equipment: Reader services 357

Reading matter

And Books: Published materials (Fringe subject) 1162

And Reading: Books: Published materials 1161

(As to symbolism): Reading (Fringe subject) 1060

(By provenance): Reading (Fringe subject) 1061

(Fringe subject) 1060-1061

Reading promotion: Reading matter(As to symbolism) (Fringe subject) 1060

Reading surveys: Reading of Library materials See User surveys

READS (Reader Enrolment And Delivery System): For Physically handicapped and blind: Microcomputer designed: Circulation control: Reader services 360

Recall control

On-line information retrieval: Free text searching: Automatic subject indexing 922

OPACS (On-line public access catalogues) 702

Recommendations: For Records: Of UN Agencies: International archives: Automated data processing 252

Record players/cassettes: Machinery: Library equipment: Services to readers 358

Records

And Archival material: Cartography: Architecture 164

Archival material 129

Bibliographic 593-603

Gramophone See Gramophone records

Historical See Archives

Sound See Sound records

UN Agencies: International archives: Automated data processing 252

Records management

And Archive administration 223

Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 849

Recreation: Library materials by subject 165

Recreation and leisure

See Leisure

Recruitment

Library staff 279-282 See Supply and recruitment: Library staff

Professional staff: Library staff

299-300

Red Deer Public Library: Priorities: Public libraries: User needs: Objectives: Planning 190

Reference-bibliographers

See Subject specialists

Reference Division, British Library: UK: National libraries 48

Reference libraries: State libraries: User surveys 81

Reference materials

See also headings for specific types of reference material, e.g., Bibliographies

Library stock 135

Reference work

563-571

Business information: On-line information retrieval 831

Computerised teaching packages:

Curricula: Professional education 30

Provision of stock: Reader services:

Librarianship 646

References

And Authority files: Practical subject indexing 746

Bibliographic: Citation analysis See Citation analysis

REFORM-MD: Video-discs: And Data banks: Computer programs: For Museums 1037

Regional libraries: Co-operation: Librarianship 197

Regional libraries: Audio-visual materials: Reader services 346

Regional materials

Related headings: Area materials

Regional media: Area coverage: Atlases:

Newspapers: Published materials 1156

Regional variations: Use of and User needs for Business information 415

Registers

Related headings: Directories

Research (Fringe subject) 1013

Regression models

See Mathematical models

Regulatory Boards: Canada: Evaluation:

Performance measurement: Information communication and dissemination 556

Rehabilitation engineers: Information

services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 859

Relational file organisation: Data bases:

On-line information retrieval 875

Relations: Terms: Subject indexing 744

Relations with government: Special funds: Administration 242

Relationship with community as owner: Use promotion 363

Relationship with community served: Use promotion: Libraries 362

Relationship with users

Use promotion 366

Use promotion: Libraries 364-367

Relevance: Term relations: "Aboutness": Concept analysis: Subject indexing 747

Relevance feedback

Role in Strategies: Searching:

Computerised information retrieval 818

Searching: On-line information retrieval

899

Strategies: Searching: Computerised

information retrieval 819

Systems: On-line information retrieval 910

Religious body libraries

65

Relocation: Libraries See Removals to new buildings: Libraries

Remand centres: Prison libraries: Planning: Management: Prison education service:

Adult education 1006

Removals to new buildings: Libraries 319

Remuneration

See Salaries

Renaissance England: Classification 755

Reorganisation

Related headings: Integration

Organisation and administration:

Librarianship 194

Repair facilities: Library equipment: Services to readers 359

Reporting

Broadcasting: Editorial management:

Newspapers (Fringe subject) 1188

Case law: Law: Bibliometrics 105

Reprocessing: Output: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 877

Reproductions

Pictures See Pictures

Plans: Maps: Restoration: And

Preservation: Archival material 640

Reprography

See Copying

Library services See Copying services

Microforms See Microforms

Research: Documentary reproduction 1098

Republic of China

See Taiwan

Republic of India

See India

Republic of Ireland

See Ireland (Republic)

Republic of South Africa

See South Africa

Research

And Management: Information work 472

And Management: Reference work 569

Case studies See Case studies

Cost-benefit analysis See Cost-benefit analysis

Cost-effectiveness analysis See

Cost-benefit analysis

Directories: For Handicapped users:

Information work 385

Documentary reproduction 1098

Electronic media: Technological innovations: Published materials (Fringe subject) 1148

Research contd.

- Environment and conservation:
 - Information work 537
- Europe: Works of unknown or uncertain authorship 717
- Evaluation *See* Evaluation
- (Fringe subject) 1012-1035
- In* Library schools 23
- In* School librarianship: Librarianship 5
- Into* Archives (Fringe subject) 1044
- Into* Cataloguing 668
- Into* German history 179
- Into* Librarianship 7
- Into* Public administration:
 - Bibliographical control 534
- Into* Public libraries 51
- Into* Use: Libraries and library materials 86-87
- Kielecczynska (Kielce area): Poland:
 - Libraries 35
- Librarianship 209
- Library and information work evaluation and development techniques: Information communication 465
- On* Evaluation: *Of* Information 383
- On-line information retrieval: Teaching packages 31
- On* Users: Centre for Research on User Studies (CRUS) 86
- Pharmaceutics: Data banks: Information work 489
- Public libraries 51
- Resource centres: South Pacific: *And* Taiwan: Area materials: Library stock 119
- Sciences: Information barriers: Library management: *And* Information services (Published and distributed) 549
- Surveys *See* Surveys
- Use instructions 521
- Research, investigation, evaluation:**
 - Awareness of by Public librarians: Information communication 466
- Research and development**
 - Related headings:* Innovations
- Research Centre for Computer Archaeology:**
 - Archaeology: Computer applications: Research (Fringe subject) 1020
- Research collections**
 - Related headings:* Research libraries
 - Antiquarian materials: Machine-readable records: Short-title cataloguing: Simplified cataloguing 699
 - Special collections: Library stock 112
- Research data:** *Related to* County libraries:
 - Quantity: Objectives: Purchasing: Acquisitions 621
- Research funding:** British Library: UK:
 - National libraries 49
- Research libraries**
 - Related headings:* Higher education libraries, Research collections
 - Integration: *Of* Public: *And* Technical: Services to readers 326
 - Job-related knowledge: Professional staff: Subject specialists 313
 - Natural sciences: Library materials by subject 156
 - Research collections: Special collections 112
- Research Libraries Group**
 - Microfilms: Co-operative preservation of materials 638
 - Workflow improvement: Management techniques: Facsimile transmission: *For* Interloans 629
- Research methodology:** Audio-visual materials: Library stock 138
- Research methods**
 - For* Scientists: User needs: Models: Information work 470
 - (Fringe subject) 1021-1035
 - International user surveys 79
 - Social sciences: Information *for* education 992
- Research programmes:** Public administration 967
- Research review:** Information work 469
- Research workers:** Scholars: Reader services *for* 340
- Reservation:** Circulation: Library stock 655
- Resistance to decomposition:** Control of conditions: Preservation: Library materials 643

Resource centres

- College libraries: User satisfaction 97
- Community college libraries:
 - Acquisitions 605
- Community college libraries: Objectives 184
- Concept: *Implications for* Teacher college libraries: Audio-visual materials: Objectives 185
- In* School libraries: Development:
 - Evaluation: Libraries 220
- Schools: Audio-visual librarians: Library staff 318
- South Pacific: *And* Taiwan: Area materials: Library stock 119
- Resource exchange**
 - See* Co-operation
- Resource materials**
 - See* Audio-visual materials
- Resource packs:** Information studies in the general curriculum: Use instructions 517
- Resource providers**
 - See* Resource centres
- Resource sharing**
 - See* Co-operation
- Resources**
 - See* Data banks, Data bases, Information centres, Library materials
- Respondents:** Co-operation: Surveys:
 - Research methods (Fringe subject) 1028
- Response:** *To* Microelectronics: Management (Fringe subject) 964
- Response measurement:** Readers: Reading (Fringe subject) 1062
- Restoration**
 - And* Preservation: Archival material 640
 - Preservation *See also* Preservation
 - Preservation: Library materials 639
- Restructuring terminology:** *For* Medical sciences: Computerised information work 499
- Retarded**
 - See* Mentally handicapped
- Retention or disposal:** Acquisitions 609
- Retirement:** (Pre- and post-): User needs:
 - Community information: Reader services: *And* Cultural activities 583
- Retrieval**
 - Information *See* Information retrieval
 - Information: Searching *See* Searching
- Retrieval algorithms:** Technical innovations:
 - Searching: Computerised information retrieval 807
- Retrieval languages**
 - See* Index languages
- Retrieval performance measures:** Searching:
 - Computerised information retrieval 813
- Retrieval systems**
 - Cataloguing 677-678
 - Public access: Economics data banks: On-line information retrieval 827
 - Relevance: Term relations: "Aboutness": Concept analysis: Subject indexing 747
- Retrospective bibliographical control:** *Of* South Asia *and* Burma antiquarian materials: Machine-readable records 148
- Retrospective information:** Processing:
 - Preparation *for* use: Acquisitions 632
- Retrospective searching**
 - See* Searching
- Reviews:** *Affect on* Bookselling 1169
- Reviews, State-of-the-art**
 - See* State-of-the-art reviews
- Rhodesia**
 - See* Zimbabwe
- Rhodesia/Nyasaland (Zimbabwe/Malawi):**
 - Literacy problems: *And* Reader services: *Related to* Publishing 1131
- RING (Retrieval with Nominal Groups):**
 - Recall control: On-line information retrieval: Free text searching 922
- Risks:** *Of* Cancer: Chemicals: Information work 428
- RMIT**
 - See* Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology
- Robinson family:** Illustrators: Illustrated materials: Special collections: Special characteristics: Cataloguing 701
- Robotics:** Printing: *And* Binding (Fringe subject) 1123
- Roll film:** Microforms *See* Microfilms

Roman history: History: Library materials by subject interest 181

Rome: Italy: Journalism: Subject bibliographies 1078

Rotated alphabetical subject indexing 764-765

Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology, Netherlands

Caribbean: Humanities and Social sciences: Microfiches: COM (Computer-Output-Microform) catalogues 711

Southeast Asia: Humanities: Social sciences: COM (Computer-Output-Microforms): Catalogues by physical form: Thesauri: Computerised subject indexing 796

Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology: (Australia): Employment prospects: Library staff 280

RSA (Republic of South Africa) *See* South Africa

Rules

Related headings: Standards

For Computerised bibliographic records: On-line cataloguing: Computerised catalogues 703

Runcorn (Cheshire): New Town libraries: County libraries: Unemployed users: *And* general User satisfaction 98

Rural areas

Community libraries: Public libraries: Schoolchildren: Reader services 339

Devonshire: County libraries: Microcomputers: Technological innovations: *In* Information communication 447

Rural districts: Development planning: Computerised information work 500

Rural libraries

See also County libraries

And School libraries: Library staff 276

User needs: Information work 390

Rural needs: Planning: Librarianship 189

Russia (Imperial Russia)

See also USSR

Russian language: Data bases: Strategies: Searching: Subject indexing: UDC: Notations: On-line information retrieval 912

SABREB: (South Asia *and* Burma Retrospective Bibliography) 148

Safety: Occupational health: Information work 421

Safety control: Data capture programs: Data bases: Computerised information services 551

SAILS (Swets Automated Independent Library System): Co-operation: Computerised technical processes and services: Data banks *for* 494

Salaries: Professional staff: Library staff 303

Saline water conversion: Library materials by subject 157

SAMBOK: Norway: Monographs: Microfiches: Union catalogues: On-line information retrieval 891

Sample designing: Surveys: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1029

Sampling availability: *Of* UK MARC: Computerised bibliographic records 600

SAP (Subject Access Project): On-line catalogues: Searching strategies: On-line information retrieval 907

Satellites

Availability of documents: Document delivery 575

Electronic media: Technological innovations: *For* Document delivery: Computer systems *and* Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 879

Information communication 455

Satisfaction: User satisfaction *See* User satisfaction

Saudi Arabia: Social sciences: Libraries 44

SBSMARC: Norway: On-line cataloguing: *With* Chain indexing: *And* PRECIS (PREServed Context Indexing System) 765

Scandinavia

See also Denmark, Finland, Nordic, Norway, Sweden

Scandinavia contd.

- Co-operation: Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 872
- Information science: Librarianship: Thesauri 768
- Periodicals: Technology: *And Science*: On-line union catalogues 733
- Psychology: *And Education*: Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 867
- Technology libraries: Interloans 625
- SCANNET: Scandinavia: Co-operation:** Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 872
- Scatter**
 - Bibliometrics: Articles: Periodicals: Science and technology 155
 - Bibliometrics: Periodicals: Saline water conversion: Library materials by subject 157
- Scheduling computer packages: Influence on** Service reviews: Mobile libraries: County libraries 59
- Scholarly material:** Knowledge and learning (Fringe subject) 982
- Scholarly publications**
 - Related headings:* Theses
- Scholars:** Reader services for 340
- School curricula**
 - Role of Secondary school libraries* 73
 - Use instructions: Libraries and library materials 523
- School librarians** 309-311
- School librarianship:** Librarianship 5
- School libraries** 68-73
 - And Public libraries: Application of* Microcomputers 261
 - Children's libraries: Children's publications: Historical fiction: Literature: Library materials by subject 168
 - Development 221
 - Development: Evaluation: Libraries 220
 - Dissatisfied users: Censored materials 136
 - Efficiency: *Of staff* 277
 - Microcomputers: *Effectiveness of* Information communication: Computerised bibliographic records 595
 - Microcomputers: On-line cataloguing 684
 - Policies: Developments: *For use of* Microcomputers 270
 - Primary schools *See* Primary school libraries
 - Qualifications: *Of Library staff: Related to* Reader services 327
 - Secondary schools *See* Secondary school libraries
 - Sound records: Audio-visual materials 142
 - Staff 276
 - Use by Teachers: Use instructions* 526
 - Use instructions* 523-524
 - Use of Microcomputers* 267
- School library media**
 - See* School resource centres
- School resource centres**
 - Professional staff: Library staff 297
 - Role perception of Librarians: And Teachers: Education (Fringe subject)* 1000
- School teachers**
 - See* Teachers
- Schoolchildren:** Reader services 339
- Schools**
 - Audio-visual librarians: Library staff 318
 - Information skills: *Implications of* Information technology: Use instructions 528
 - Microcomputers: *And Information work* 372
- Schools and parents:** Information communication: Information work 450
- Schools of librarianship**
 - See* Library schools
- Science**
 - Information communication: *And Storage and retrieval: Research methods (Fringe subject)* 1035
 - On-line union catalogues 733

Science and technology

- 686
- (Changes): Co-word data analysis: Term conflation: Choice of terms: On-line information retrieval 897
- Computerised information work 498
- Contribution of Information* 382
- Library materials by subject 154-155
- Models (Theoretical): Data banks: On-line information retrieval 855
- Science research libraries** 156
- Sciences:** Information barriers: Library management: *And* Information services (Published and distributed) 549
- Sciences, applied:** Library materials by subject *See* Applied sciences: Library materials by subject
- Sciences, natural:** Library materials by subject *See* Natural sciences: Library materials by subject
- Scientific and technical materials:** Selection: Acquisitions 613
- Scientific publications: Effect of** Technological innovations: *In* Information work 437
- Scientists**
 - Language difficulties: Scholarly material: Knowledge and learning (Fringe subject) 982
 - Research 1015
 - User needs: Models: Information work 470
- Scientometrics**
 - Related headings:* Bibliometrics
- Scope and coverage:** Control: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 874
- Scope for and Constraints on Ethnic groups** 1186
- Scotland**
 - Biographies: Information services (Published and distributed) 546
 - In Parliamentary papers: Subject bibliographies* 1094
 - Textiles: Guides to the literature: Use promotion: Libraries 369
 - Textiles industry: On-line information retrieval 832
- Scottish music:** Subject bibliographies: Printing: Publishing 1139
- Scottish schools: Introduction of** Resource packs: Information studies in the general curriculum: Use instructions 517
- SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information)** 555-558
- Search modules:** Open-systems interconnection: On-line information retrieval 834
- Search strategies:** Use instructions 519
- Searching**
 - See also* Reference work
 - Computerised information retrieval 797-917
 - Computerised information retrieval: Algorithms: Clustering: Automatic classification 924
 - Current awareness *See* SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information)
 - Data bases: On-line information retrieval 878
 - General public: Users: On-line catalogues 704-705
 - Natural language: On-line information retrieval 908
 - On-line information retrieval 898-900, 911
 - Subject indexes: Computerised information retrieval 797-917
 - Subject indexing 750-754
 - Subject indexing: UDC: Notations: On-line information retrieval 912
- Searching strategies**
 - On-line information retrieval 905
 - Using Dewey Decimal Classification:* On-line information retrieval 913
- Searching systems:** Cataloguing 677-678
- Secondary education:** Education (Fringe subject) 1002-1003
- Secondary information services**
 - See* Information services (Published and distributed services)
- Secondary school libraries** 73
 - Acquisitions 606

Secondary school libraries contd.

- Reader services: Libraries 337
- Security**
 - For* Computerised information work 478
 - Library stock 643
- Selection**
 - Acquisitions 611-619
 - Public libraries: Paperbacks: Stock 110
 - Readers' *See* User selection
 - Terms: Subject indexing 748
- Selection problems:** Acquisitions 618
- Selective Dissemination of Information** 555-558
- Self-education**
 - Related headings:* Programmed instruction
- Semantic analysis**
 - Abstracts: *Used for* Searching strategies: On-line information retrieval 901
 - Knowledge based systems design: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 798
- Semantic constructs:** Automated data processing: Computerised bibliographic records 598
- Semi-published works**
 - Data capture: Computerised information storage and retrieval 784
 - Document delivery 572
 - Library stock 127-128
 - Microcomputer networks: Document delivery 577
- Senegal**
 - French-speaking West Africa: Developing countries: Library equipment and materials: Reader services 356
 - Land information system: Computerised information work 497
- Senior citizens**
 - See* Old people
- Serials**
 - See* Periodicals
- Serials librarianship:** Reference Division: British Library: UK: National Libraries 48
- Series:** Statistics: Bibliometrics: Science and technology: Library materials by subject 154
- Service fees**
 - See* Fees for services
- Service points**
 - See* under headings for specific types, e.g., Branch libraries, Mobile libraries
- Service reviews:** Mobile libraries: County libraries 59
- Services**
 - Local government 972
 - Public administration: Organisation and administration (Fringe subject) 966
 - Reader services: Libraries 326-583, 646-650 *See also* individual kinds, e.g., Circulation, Reference work
- Services and processes:** Technical: Library materials *See* Technical processes and services: Library materials
- Services for the physically isolated and handicapped:** Reader services 330
- Seventeenth century**
 - English design, typography: Books: Printing (Fringe subject) 1118
 - Rome: Italy: Journalism: Subject bibliographies 1078
- Sex: Related to** Salaries: Professional staff: Library staff 303
- Sharing**
 - See* Co-operation
- Shelf arrangement** 927-928
- Shelving:** Public libraries: Paperbacks: Stock 110
- Short courses:** In-service training: Library staff 285
- Short-run production:** Printing (Fringe subject) 1102
- Short-title cataloguing** 696-700
 - Computerised catalogues 710
 - Descriptive cataloguing 700
 - Simplified cataloguing 697, 699
- SIE (Specialised Information Extraction):** Evaluation: Methodology: Automatic abstracting 560

Sierra Leone: National libraries: Blind: Physically handicapped: Users: Libraries 66

SIFT (Search In Free Text): Norway: Full text searching: On-line information retrieval 893

SIGLE (System for Information on Grey Literature in Europe): Semi-published works: Library stock 127

Silver alloys: Structure: Alloys: Metallurgy: Data banks: On-line information retrieval 856

Simulation: Models *See* Models (Theoretical)

Simulation programs: Data base searching strategies: On-line information retrieval 906

Sind (Pakistan): Readers: Printing: Publishing: Bookselling 1171

Site: Buildings: Librarianship 321

Sixth-form pupils: *Effective Use: Of* Information 388

Sizes (of library collections)
See Quantity

Slavonic: Eastern Europe: European bibliographies: Subject bibliographies 1084

Small businesses: User needs: Business information 414

Small firms: Industrial users: User needs: Information work 393-394

Small libraries
Cheap general purpose microcomputers 262
Programs: *And* Inexpensive microcomputers *for* 263

Smaller organisations: Guidelines: *For* Auditing: Information communication 449

Social anthropology
Social sciences: Library materials by subject 152-153
Television broadcasting: Telecommunications 956

Social aspects
Affected by Development: *Of* ment: *Of* Bibliographical control 536
Audiovisual materials (Fringe subject) 1178
In Nigeria: Developing countries: *And* role of Public libraries 50
Influence on Library science: Profession: Librarianship 17
Libraries 203-205 *Related headings:* Censored materials, Cultural activities: Libraries
Library profession: Data banks 482
Multi-media: Audio-visual materials: (Fringe subject) 1177
Of Information communication 456
Of Information systems 376
Relationship with community as owner: Use promotion 363

Social attitudes: Panel surveys: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1027

Social effects: *Of* Technological innovations: *In* Audio-visual materials 1175

Social history: *Related to* Children's publications: English literature 175

Social minorities
See under headings *for* types of social group, e.g., Ethnic groups

Social movements: Social sciences: Research: Special purpose bibliographies (Fringe subject) 1076

Social productiveness
See Social aspects

Social sciences
COM (Computer-Output-Microforms): Catalogues by physical form: Thesauri: Computerised subject indexing 796
Computerised information work 497
Data banks: Index languages: Subject indexing 743
Efficiency: *Of* Searching: Computerised information retrieval 806
Information *for* Education 992
Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 866-868
Information work 400-415
Libraries 44
Library materials by subject 151-153

Social sciences contd.
Microfiches: COM (Computer-Output-Microform) catalogues 711
Research: Special purpose bibliographies (Fringe subject) 1076
Research (Fringe subject) 1040
Research review: Information work 469
Semi-published works: Library stock 128

Social scientists: User surveys: Government publications: Library stock 114

Social security relationships: *And* Information communication: Research (Fringe subject) 1018

Social services: Information work 406-411

Social situation studies: Methodology: Searching: Subject indexing 752

Social welfare
Experimental information work and published services: SDI 557
Interactive systems: Computerised information work 480
Mental health: Information work 422
Staff: *And* Health service practitioners: Information services 539

Socialist countries
Related headings: Eastern Europe

Socially and culturally handicapped: Housebound: Ethnic groups: User needs 94

Socially unacceptable materials
See Censored materials

Society: *Implications of* Technological innovations: Mass communication: Communication (Fringe subject) 936

Society and institute libraries
See Learned, society and institute libraries

Sociological perspectives
Related headings: Social aspects

Sociology: *And* Economics: Identifying change: Concept analysis: *And* Terms: Selection: Subject indexing 748

Sociometric analyses: Library schools: Information communication 457

Soft X-rays: *Used for* Copying: Office equipment and procedures: Libraries 247

Software
See Programs

Solid state physicists: Information communication: *Through* Information services (Published and distributed) 548

Sound records
Audio-visual materials 141-142
Audio-visual materials: *And* Education (Fringe subject) 985
Audio-visual materials: Management 224
Ethnography 152
Gramophone records *See* Gramophone records
Income: *Affected by* Delayed acquisition 604
Library stock 141-143
Magnetic tape: Library stock 144-145

Source materials
397
About Control: *Of* Medicines: Information work 425
About Social situation: Method studies: Searching: Subject indexing 752
Biology: Library materials by subject 158
Community information: Information work: *And* Information services (Published and distributed services) 553
For Research: *Into* German history 179
Library stock 129

Sources of terms: Free text searching: Automatic subject indexing 920

South Africa
Models (Mathematical): Statistics: Library evaluation 212
National collection development policies: Staff problems *in* Selection: Acquisitions 618

South America
See also Latin America

South Asia
And Burma: Antiquarian materials: Machine-readable records 148
Archival material 131

South Asia contd.
Library materials: *And* Courses: Teaching: Curricula: Education (Fringe subject) 1001

South Australiana: Area materials: Author cataloguing 712

South Pacific: *And* Taiwan: Area materials: Library stock 119

South Wales
Miners: Libraries serving specific groups: Social aspects 203
Newspapers: Anglo-Welsh literature: Subject bibliographies 1089

South-Western Library System: UK: Newspapers: Preservation: Conversion to microfilm: Union catalogues 734

South Yorkshire: Business information: Archives 1042

Southeast Asia: Humanities: Social sciences: COM (Computer-Output-Microforms): Catalogues by physical form: Thesauri: Computerised subject indexing 796

Southeast Asian languages: Bibliographical control 533

Southern Africa
Home libraries: *For* Young adults: *And* Children 74
Manpower planning: Library staff: *And* Information work 509

Southern Association of Colleges and Schools: USA: Education: Accreditation: *Role in* Academic libraries: Change 194

Southern Ireland
See Ireland (Republic)

Southern Italy: *Holdings of* Latin classical authors: Manuscripts: Union catalogues 723

Southwark
See London Borough of Southwark

Southwark Libraries Department
See London Borough of Southwark

Soviet Union
See USSR

Space: Categories: Subject indexing 744

SPAIT (Social and Personal Aspects of Information Technology): Welfare benefits: Social welfare: Interactive systems: Computerised information work 480

Spatial scientists: Information resources 774

Special collections
See also Local history collections
Antiquarian books: University libraries 62
Archival material: Cataloguing 673
Area materials: Library stock 118
Catalogue headings 718
Cataloguing by special characteristics 701
Folklore: *Towards* National policies: *For* Bibliographical control 535
Library stock 112-113
Meynell and Morison: Pelican Press: Printers: Printing (Fringe subject) 1104
Women's studies: Library materials by subject 153

Special funds
Administration 242
Finance: Librarianship 241-242

Special libraries
64-65
Braille: Reader services 349
Evaluation and development techniques: *For* Use promotion 361
For Working class: Politics: Information work 400
Information *about:* International data banks: On-line information retrieval 828
Job satisfaction: *For* Professional staff 302
Networks: Microcomputers: Information work 506
Professional staff 294-295
Reader services 328-329, 331
Staff: Professional staff 294
Use of Microcomputers 267

Special libraries by subject interest
44-46
Sound records: Audio-visual materials: Management 224

Special purpose bibliographies

1073-1076

About Bibliographies of bibliographies
1073*Bibliography (Fringe subject)*
1074-1076**Special schemes:** Classification schemes:
And Thesauri 773**Specialities:** Subject specialities *See*
Subject specialities**Specifications***Education: Systems planning:*
Computerised information storage and
retrieval 783*For Computerised graphics: Print*
production: Technological innovations: *In*
Published materials 1150**Spelling***See Orthography***SPOT (Scandinavian Periodicals of***Technology and Science): On-line union*
catalogues 733**Sri Lanka***Antiquarian materials: Machine-readable*
records 148*Rural districts: Development planning:*
Computerised information work 500**Staff***Information work* 510*Information work staff* 314-317*Library staff* 273-318 *See also*
Librarians*Library staff: And Information work* 509*Library staff: Education. See Professional*
education: Librarianship*Library staff: Professional. See*
Professional staff*Problems: Selection: Acquisitions* 618**Staff deployment:** Optimal costs: Technical
processes and services: Library
materials 584**Staff-Employer relations***Related headings: Trades unions***Staff management:** Library staff 286**Staff time:** Working conditions: Library
staff 283**Staff training:** Library staff *See In-service*
training**Staff-User interaction***Related headings: Intermediaries***Staffing formula:** (local): Public libraries:
Management: Staff time: Working
conditions 283**Staffordshire:** County libraries: CD
(Compact discs): Gramophone records:
Library stock 143**Staffordshire Moorlands Scheme:** County
mobile libraries: Co-operation:
Community information 410**STAIRS:** *Used for* Technical processes and
services: *With* Library materials:
Computerised information storage and
retrieval 792**Standard Book Code***See Universal Standard Book Code***Standards***See also International standards, Rules**Canada: Headnoting: Law: Information*
work 405*Canada: Public libraries: English*
language Canadiana: Area materials:
Library stock 120*Data banks* 491*Data bases: On-line information retrieval*
863*For Archival material: Descriptive*
cataloguing 691*For Bibliographic description* 687-690*For Bibliographic description: And*
Analytical cataloguing: *Of Periodicals:*
And Special collections: Catalogue
headings 718*For Computerised cataloguing* 680*For Constancy: And Tolerance: Archival*
material: Preservation: *And Storage*
645*For Descriptive cataloguing* 687-690*For English-speaking users: Braille* 146*For Information services: Reference work:*
And Stock provision 646*For Ink: And Paper: Use for Records*
129**Standards contd.***For Manuscript mark-up: Writing: For*
Electronic media: Technological
innovations: Publishing (Fringe subject)
1130*For Maps: Descriptive cataloguing* 692*For Marketing: And Development: Of*
Data bases: On-line information
retrieval 871*For Proofing: Lithographic printing*
(Fringe subject) 1111*For Publishing (Fringe subject)* 1174*For Social sciences: Data banks: Index*
languages: Subject indexing 743*For South Africa: Models*
(Mathematical): Statistics: Library
evaluation 212*For Subject heading schemes* 761*For Text mark-up: Preparation for press:*
Publishing 1138**NEWSPLAN:** South-Western Library
System: UK: Newspapers: Preservation:
Conversion to microfilm: Union
catalogues 734(UK): *For* Community information
services: Methodology: *For* Evaluation
and development techniques: Information
work 468**State archives**

133

Programs: For Computerised subject
indexing 785*Retrospective information: Processing:*
Preparation for use: Acquisitions 632*Science and technology: Computerised*
information retrieval systems 686**State function:** *And* Private sector: *Role in*
Technology: Information services 542**State libraries***Co-ordination: Librarianship* 202*National libraries. See National libraries*
Public libraries 56*South Australiana: Area materials:*
Author cataloguing 712*Surveys: User satisfaction/needs:*
Reference work 566*User surveys* 81**State library systems***Related headings: Public libraries***State-of-the-art reviews***And User surveys: Humanities: Library*
materials by subject 149*Canada: Reader services to youth* 335*Cleveland County Council: Budgets:*
Priorities: Policies: Local government
970*Definitions: Information science* 18*Development: Of Use instructions: And*
Information handling: Educational
system: Education (Fringe subject) 988*Evaluation: Reprography: Research:*
Documentary reproduction 1098*Index: USA: Public libraries: Costs: And*
Circulation 647(Interdisciplinary): Technological
innovations: *Affecting* Information work:
Telecommunications 960*Monographs: Subject indexing:*
Classification schemes: Subject heading
schemes: Alphabetical subject indexing
763*Professional education: And Reader*
services to children: Libraries 336*Public libraries: Local history collections*
117*Registers of research (Fringe subject)*
1013*Research: Kieleccyzna (Kielce area):*
Poland: Libraries 35*Research: School librarianship:*
Librarianship 5*Saudi Arabia: Social science libraries* 44*Structure and trends: Subject specialities:*
Professional information: Information
communication 453*Theory: Of Distributed data: And Data*
bases: On-line information retrieval 858*Turkey: Business And Industrial*
management: Users: *Of* Information
work and Information services
(Published and distributed) 552*UK: Libraries: Local: Co-operation* 196**State-of-the-art reviews contd.***UK: Public libraries: External funding:*
Special funds: Finance: Librarianship
241*Workforce: Information staff: And*
Library staff 273-274**State surveys:** Victoria (Australia):*Psychological aspects: In Academic*
libraries: Students: *And* Faculty:
Relationship with users 365**Statistical bibliography***See Bibliometrics***Statistical data***Availability of information: Labour:*
Information work 403*Brighton: Music libraries: User surveys*
80*Information communication: On-line*
information retrieval: Local government
975-976*Local government: Data banks* 485**Statistical models***See Mathematical models***Statistical surveys:** Library evaluation 211**Statistical techniques***See also Bibliometrics, Data analysis***Statistics***Bibliometrics: Science and technology:*
Library materials by subject 154*Data analysis: Evaluation: Libraries* 217*Data collection: Data banks* 496*For Planning: Standards: Data banks*
491*Juridical indicators: Civil law:*
Information systems 375*Library evaluation* 210-212*Of use: Inquiry desks: Reference work*
564*Survey statistics: Data collection* 213**Statistics (Fringe subject)**

1190

Statistics (Household and family):*Computerised technical processes and*
services: Library materials 593**Stazio:** Library holdings: Italy: Europe:*Manuscripts: Author cataloguing* 713**STC (Short-title cataloguing)***See Short-title cataloguing***Stealing***See Theft***Steel:** Development: *Of* Data banks: On-line
information retrieval 853**Steel engravings:** Plates: Illustrations: Visual
materials 1180**Stock***Library stock* 100-181*Library stock: Processes and services. See*
Technical processes and services: Library
materials*Library stock: Use* 77-99*Library stock: Use instructions. See Use*
instructions: Libraries and library
materials**Stock arrangement***See Shelf arrangement***Stock categorisation:** Reader Interest*Groups: Shelf arrangement* 927-928**Stock use***See Library materials: Use***Storage***Information. See Information storage and*
retrieval*Library materials* 644-645**Strategies***Searching: Computerised information*
retrieval 814-819*Searching: Data bases: On-line*
information retrieval 878*Searching: On-line information retrieval*
901-910*Searching: Subject indexing* 752-754*Searching: Subject indexing: UDC:*
Notations: On-line information retrieval
912**Strathcona:** (Canada): County and*Municipal libraries: Urban: Rural:*
Students: User needs: Planning:
Librarianship 189**String indexing:** Index displays: Display
generation: Computerised information
storage and retrieval 789**Structure***Alloys: Metallurgy: Data banks: On-line*
information retrieval 856

Structure contd.

Organisation and administration: Library staff 278

Structure and trends: Subject specialities: Professional information: Information communication 453

Structures: Space: Categories: Subject indexing 744

Student behaviour: *Effects on* Library students: *Of* Assessment methods: Professional education 25

Student evaluation: User needs 92

Student users: Libraries 75

Students

Administration: Medical (health) services: User needs 95

And Faculty: Relationship with users: Use promotion: Libraries 365

Aspirations: Career images: Librarianship: Professional staff: *And* Information specialists 314

(BED): Characteristics of use, supply and demand: Bibliometrics: Library stock 106

Information work *for* 387

Libraries: Use 89

Library students: Assessment methods 25

Reading programmes 1056

Search strategies: Use instructions 519

Self-directed use instructions 520

Study skills: Education (Fringe subject) 986

User needs: Bibliometrics 103

User needs: Photocopying services: Libraries 658

User needs: Planning: Librarianship 189

Study: Research: Librarianship 209

Study of sources: Herculaneum: Roman history: History: Library materials by subject interest 181

Study skills

And Information skills: *Development in* School libraries: Use instructions 524

Education (Fringe subject) 986

Study techniques

Related headings: Programmed instruction

Study visits: Curriculum development:

Professional education: Public libraries:

University libraries: Special libraries:

School libraries: *Use of*

Microcomputers 267

Stuttgart: (West Germany): Technical college libraries: Public administration: Library materials by subject: In-service training: *For* Computerised acquisitions 610

Subject access

And Subject data: MARC: Computerised bibliographic records 599

On-line catalogues: *And* Man-machine interaction: Intermediaries: On-line information retrieval 825

Subject based: Collection development policies: Library materials 614

Subject bibliographies

1078-1095

And Analytical bibliographies 1096

And Canadian culture (Fringe subject) 1187

Research: Resource centres: South Pacific: *And* Taiwan: Area materials: Library stock 119

Subject cataloguing

See Subject indexing

Subject categories: Budgetary planning and control: Selection aids: Acquisitions 619

Subject data: MARC: Computerised bibliographic records 599

Subject experts

Related headings: Subject specialists

Subject heading schemes

761-763

On-line information retrieval 914

Subject indexing

738-928

Alphabetical *See* Alphabetical subject indexing

Automatic *See* Automatic subject indexing

Classification schemes: Subject heading schemes: Alphabetical subject indexing 763

Subject indexing contd.

Co-ordinate *See* Co-ordinate subject indexing

Computerised information storage and retrieval 775-819

Terms *See* entries under Terms

UDC: Notations: On-line information retrieval 912

Subject indexing, Computerised

See Computerised subject indexing

Subject specialities: Library staff 313

Subject specialities: Professional information: Information communication 453

Subordinate staff: *Relationship with* Library supervisors: Professional staff: Library staff 286

Subsidiaries: Natural sciences: Formula: *For* Information structure: *And* Concept organisation: Special systems: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 812

Substructure fragments: Chemical structures: *Used for* Searching: Computerised information retrieval: Algorithms:

Clustering: Automatic classification 924

Suffolk: (UK): County libraries: Project evaluation: Small firms: Industrial users:

User needs: Information work 394

SUPERMAN (SUPERvisory Methodology

And Notation): DMS (Dialogue

Management System): Method studies:

Man-machine interaction: Computers 272

Supplies: Booksellers: Public libraries:

Paperbacks: Stock 110

Supply and demand: Library staff *See* Supply and recruitment

Supply and recruitment

Library staff 279-282

Library staff: *And* Information work staff 315

Professional education: Librarianship 21

Professional staff: Library staff 299-300

Supply monitoring: County libraries: Loan requests: Library stock 655

Support staff: Library staff *See also*

Non-professional staff: Library staff

Survey analysis: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1033

Surveying

Data collection: Library evaluation

213-215

Evaluation: Libraries 213-215

Surveys

Bibliometrics 104

Birmingham Polytechnic: Library schools:

Careers development: Four-year

sandwich courses: Library science

degrees: Graduates: Library staff 281

British Library: UK: National libraries:

Use of library materials: Periodicals

126

Calabria: Italy: Libraries 37

Canada: Computers: *Attitudes of* School librarians 309

Canada: Federal libraries: *Applications of* Computers 256

Canada: Federal libraries: Preservation of library materials 634

Canada: Hospital libraries: Reader services 331

Canada: Libraries: Classification (Dewey Decimal) 759

Canada: Newspapers: Subject indexes 739

Canada: Public libraries: Management: *And* Cuts: Budgets: Librarianship 245

Canada: Research libraries: Integration: *Of* Public: *And* Technical: Services to readers 326

Canada: Special libraries: Reader services 329

Caribbean: Subject bibliographies 1087

Developing countries: *And* Europe: Development: Policy: Planning: Data

bases 22

Developing countries: *Relations with* Professional associations: Librarianship

16

Dissatisfied users: Censored materials: Library stock 136

Surveys contd.

Drumheller: Alberta: Canada: Public libraries: Planning: Administration and organisation 188

Economics: Data banks: Information work 481

Essex County Library: County libraries: Evaluation: Reader services 351

European communities: Biotechnology: Information work 417

European Economic Community:

National economies: Agriculture:

Interactive videotex 847

GRAULQUEST: Austria: Switzerland:

West Germany: Social sciences:

Semi-published works (Grey literature): Library stock 128

Hungary: Libraries in general: National planning: *For* Preservation of: Library materials 637

International and comparative studies: Production: Policies: Microelectronics: Microcomputers (Fringe subject) 952

Italy: *Former* Ecclesiastical libraries: Special collections: Library stock 113

Management development: Library management 227

Methodology: *For* Research (Fringe subject) 1016

Modena: Italy: Libraries 36

Nigeria: University libraries: *Viewpoints on* Audio-visual aids 137

Northern Ireland: User needs: *And* User satisfaction: Business: Agriculture: *And*

Industry: Information work 429

Of Research: *And* Management:

Reference work 569

Of Standards: *For* Constancy: *And*

Tolerance: Archival material:

Preservation: *And* Storage 645

Of Users *See* User surveys

Partially sighted: *And* Blind: Availability: *Of* Library materials 107

Piemonte Region: Italy: Medical libraries: User needs: Information work 391

Public libraries: Management techniques:

Extension work: Cultural activities 582

Reference work 567

Research methods (Fringe subject)

1022-1030

Students: User needs: Photocopying

services: Libraries 658

Supply monitoring: County libraries: Loan requests: Library stock 655

UK: Domesday Project: Local information: Video-discs: *And* Data banks 484

UK: In-service training: Public libraries 52

UK: Interloans 626

UK: International and comparative studies: Research *Into* Librarianship 7

UK college libraries: Use instructions 522

UK including Northern Ireland:

Incunabula: Short-title cataloguing: Computerised catalogues 710

USA: Higher education libraries: Black studies: Special collections: Area

materials: Library stock 118

User inquiries: Reference work 563

User needs: *And* Extension work: Libraries 580

User satisfaction/needs: Reference work 566

Women's studies: Source materials: *And* Information 397

SUSANNAH: Terminology: Multilingual

systems: User needs: Dictionaries:

Machine-readable records: Machine translation 1054

SUSY (Saarbrücker Übersetzungssystem) 1054

Multilingual systems: Machine translation (Fringe subject) 1052

Sweden

See also Scandinavia

Personal networks: Business information 412

Psychology: *And* Education: Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 867

Sweden contd.

- REFORM-MD: Video-discs: *And* Data banks: Computer programs: *For* Museums 1037
 SAP (Subject Access Project): On-line catalogues: Searching strategies: On-line information retrieval 907

Switzerland

- Caliban: User-friendly systems: Graphics use: *For* Query processing: *And* Browsing: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 797

- Social sciences: Semipublished works (Grey literature): Library stock 128

- Sydney: (Australia): Inner city areas: Municipal libraries: Youth: Extension work 579

- Syllabuses: Professional education: Librarianship 28

- Synonyms: Word stemming: Information retrieval 745

- Syntax: Linguistics: Titles: Abstracts: Sources of terms: Free text searching: Automatic subject indexing 920

- Systems: Text processing: Computers 257

Systems analysis

- Administration: Librarianship 238

- And* Design: Computerised periodicals control 603

- Models *See* Models (Theoretical)

- Models: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1021

- Research methods (Fringe subject) 1031

- Searching: Computerised information retrieval 808

- Systems components: Man-machine interaction: Online cataloguing 685

Systems design

- Information for management: Library management 232

- User needs: Strategies: Searching computerised subject indexing 817

- Systems integration: Information communication: Data bases:

- Computerised bibliographic records 596

- Systems planning: Computerised information storage and retrieval 783

- Tactile materials: Reader services 347

- Taiwan: Area materials: Library stock 119

- Talking newspapers: Magnetic tape sound records 144

Tape

- Magnetic *See* Magnetic tape

- Video *See* Video-tape

- Tape recording: Magnetic tape sound records 145

Tape recordings

- Library stock 144-145

- Video *See* Video-tape recordings

Targets

- See* Objectives

Tariffs

- See* Fees for services

- Task Group: Ontario (Canada): Newspapers 1157

Tasmania

- State libraries: Public libraries 56

- Theatrical shows: Performing arts: Library materials by subject 165

- Tate Gallery Archive: Index: Fine arts:

- Microfiches: Archives 1039

- Teacher attitudes: School curricula: *Role of* Secondary school libraries 73

- Teacher college libraries: Audio-visual materials: Objectives: Organisation and administration: Librarianship 185

Teachers

- Education (Fringe subject) 1000

- Middle schools: Information skills development: Use instructions 518

- Study skills: Education (Fringe subject) 986

- Use instructions: Libraries and library materials 526

Teaching

- Adult education: Education (Fringe subject) 1011

- And* Learning: Higher education:

- Education (Fringe subject) 1004

- Bibliography (Fringe subject) 1067

- Curricula: Education (Fringe subject) 1001

- Education (Fringe subject) 997-999

Teaching contd.

- Management: *To* Information scientist and librarians 317

- Professional education: Librarianship 32
With Microcomputer simulation programs: Data base searching strategies: On-line information retrieval 906

- Teaching IR: *And* Convergence properties: Retrieval algorithms: Technological innovations: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 807

- Teaching methods: Professional education: Librarianship 32

Teaching packages

- Curricula: Professional education 30

- Curriculum subject: Professional education 31

- Interactive video: *And* Microcomputers 268

- Professional education: Librarianship 29

- TEAL (Teesside Automated Library system): Microcomputers: *For* Technical processes and services: Library materials 592

- Team skills: Structure: Organisation and administration: Library staff 278

- Technical: Services to readers 326

- Technical college libraries: Public administration: Library materials by subject: In-service training: *For* Computerised acquisitions 610

- Technical developments: Copyright (Fringe subject) 1143

Technical information

- 418

- Information services 542

- Using Bildschirmtext: West Germany:

- Decoders: Viewdata systems: Interactive videotex: Computer systems *and* Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 844

Technical institute libraries

- See* Technical college libraries

Technical processes and services

- Library materials 584-765

- Library materials: Computerised information storage and retrieval 792

- On-line information retrieval 882-886

- Technical support programmes: Periodicals: Graphic arts: Computer systems: *And* Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 838

- Techniques: Language processing: Law: Data collection: Data banks 492

Technological innovations

- Affecting Communication: Social aspects: Audio-visual materials (Fringe subject) 1178

- Affecting Communication (Fringe subject) 938

- Circulation control: Library stock 651

- Co-operation: Librarianship 200

- Communication: *For* Physically handicapped children: Education by type of student 1008

- Communication (Fringe subject) 930, 937

- Computerised information storage and retrieval 782

- Document delivery: On-line information retrieval 880

- Document delivery: Text storage: Copyright: Articles: Periodicals: Published materials 1154

- Effect on Bookselling: *And* Publishing 1127

- Effect on Reading matter: *And* Reading: Books (in particular): Published materials 1161

- For* Document delivery: Computer systems *and* Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 879

- Guidelines: *For* Writing: *And* Standards: *For* Publishing 1174

- Implications for Television broadcasting: Telecommunications 957

- In* Audio-visual materials 1175

- In* Information retrieval 660

- In* Information work 434-444

- In* Periodicals: Published materials 1151-1153

- In* Published materials 1149-1150

Technological innovations contd.

- In* Publishing (Fringe subject)

- 1134-1136

- Information communication 447

- Information services: Data bases: *About*

- Learned publications: Publishing 1141

- Information work: Telecommunications 960

- Man-machine interaction: Information work 508

- Mass communication: Communication (Fringe subject) 936

- Methods: Printing (Fringe subject) 1100

- Microcomputers 269

- Organisation and administration:

- Librarianship 191

- Printing (Fringe subject) 1105

- Published materials (Fringe subject) 1148

- Publishing (Fringe subject) 1128, 1130

- Searching: Computerised information retrieval 807

- Telecommunications (Fringe subject) 959

Technologists: Information services, for

- 539

Technology

- And* Science: On-line union catalogues 733

- Applications of Video-discs: Audio-visual materials (Fringe subject) 1183

- Development: *Of* Information 445

- Library materials by subject 159-162

- Library technology *Related headings:*

- Computers, Equipment, Telecommunications

Technology and science

- See* Science and technology

Technology libraries: Interloans

- 625

Teenagers

- See* Youth

Telecommunications

- And* Computers: *For* Professional education: Data banks 483

- Application to Adult education:

- Education (Fringe subject) 1009

- Equipment: Libraries 248-250

- For* Bibliographic records: On-line information retrieval 883

- (Fringe subject) 953-960

- On-line information retrieval 836-849

Telecommunications equipment: Information work

- 475

Telephone-based videotex

- 840-848

Telephone interviewing: Surveys: Research methods (Fringe subject)

- 1030

Teletext systems

- See also* Viewdata systems

Television

- Broadcasting: Telecommunications 955

- Interrelated with* Books: Published materials 1160

Television broadcasting: Telecommunications (Fringe subject)

- 956-957

Temperament: Influence in Bibliopsychology: Children: Readers

- 1063

Terenzio: (Italy): Manuscripts: International union catalogues

- 720

Term conflation: Choice of terms: On-line information retrieval

- 896-897

Term control

- For* Searching: Computerised information retrieval 811

- On-line information retrieval 894

Term relations

- "Aboutness": Concept analysis: Subject indexing 747

- Machine derived pattern recognition: Linguistic analysis 926

- On-line information retrieval 895

Terminology

- See also* Glossaries

- And* User needs: Social sciences 151

- Data banks 857

- International standards: *For* Plant genetics: Index languages: Thesauri 771

- International standards: *For* Technology 159

- Japanese-German: Titles: Machine translation (Fringe subject) 1050

- Medical sciences: Computerised information work 499

Terminology *contd.*

Multilingual systems: User needs:
Dictionaries: Machine-readable records:
Machine translation 1054

Terms

Compared with Authority files:
Performance measurement: Searching:
On-line information retrieval 898
Relations: Subject indexing 744
Selection: Subject indexing 748
Thesauri 772

Terms and acronyms: Computers 943

Test algorithms: *For* Direct input:
Computers: Manuscripts: Writing
(Fringe subject) 1064

Testing: Decadification: Paper: Restoration:
Preservation 639

Testing effectiveness

See Performance measurement

Texas: (USA): Public libraries 55

Text: Fiction: Literature: Library materials
by form 167

Text editing: Limited generation: *Of*
Synonyms: Word stemming: Information
retrieval 745

Text identification: Homographs: Term
control: On-line information retrieval
894

Text mark-up: Preparation for press:
Publishing (Fringe subject) 1138

Text processing

Automatic abstracting: Computerised
abstracting services 561
Computers 257
Information work: Strategies: Searching:
Subject indexing 753

Text production: Printing (Fringe subject)
1119

Text searching: Evaluation: *Of* Parallel
processing: Computers 945

Text storage: Copyright: Articles:
Periodicals: Published materials 1154

Text structure: *Related to* Subject indexing
738

Text structure analysis: *Used for* Searching:
Computerised information retrieval 802

Textiles

Guides to the literature: Use promotion:
Libraries 369
Industry: On-line information retrieval
832

Textual structures: Machine translation
(Fringe subject) 1049

Thailand

Music libraries: Special libraries by
subject interest: Sound records:
Audio-visual materials: Management
224
Resource centre concept: *Implications for*
Teacher college libraries: Audio-visual
materials: Objectives 185

Theatrical shows: Performing arts: Library
materials by subject 165

Theft: Losses: Library stock 630

Theoretical statistics (Fringe subject)
1190

Theory

Of Bibliography (Fringe subject) 1066
Of Distributed data: *And* Data bases:
On-line information retrieval 858
Of Information 379

Thesaural Relationship Model: Term
relations: On-line information retrieval
895

Thesauri

766-774
Computerised information storage and
retrieval 795
Computerised subject indexing 796
On-line information retrieval 915-916

Theses: *In* Developing countries:
Information communication: *About*
Research (Fringe subject) 1017

Third world

See Developing countries

Three-dimensional substructure: Chemical
structures: Searching: Computerised
information retrieval 805

Thwaite, Ruben Gold: Biographies *of*
librarians 13

Time analysis: Management: Administration:
Librarianship 226

Titles

Abstracts: Sources of terms: Free text
searching: Automatic subject indexing
920

Machine translation 1050

Tolerance: Archival material: Preservation:
And Storage 645

Topographical photography: Audio-visual
materials (Fringe subject) 1179

Topography: Computerised subject indexing
779

Town and country planning: Computerised
information work 500

Town libraries

See Municipal libraries

Trade and commerce

Related headings: Business information
Computerised bibliographic records 594

Trades unionists: User needs: Information
work 395

Trades unions

And Information technology: *And*
Technological innovations: *Affecting*
Communication (Fringe subject) 938
Composition: Printing: Newspapers:
Published materials 1158

For Non-professional staff: Library staff
305

Trainers: Study skills: Education (Fringe
subject) 986

Training

See also Education

Computer-based: Skills: *For* Management:
And Teaching 999

In-service *See* In-service training

Library staff: Computerised technical
processes and services 590

Non-professional staff: Library staff 304
Professional *See* Professional education

Use instructions *See* Use instructions

Transbinary studies: Professional education:
Librarianship 19

TRANSDOC project: Optical discs:
Compared with Computer-activated
microfiches: *For* Semi-published works:
Upgrading: Document delivery 572

Transfer of information

See Information communication

TRANSIT (Transfer of Information

Linguistics Technology): Linguistics:
Information communication 448

Translation

(Fringe subject) 1047-1054
Italy: Revision of 19th edition: Dewey
Decimal Classification 758
Machine translation (Fringe subject)
1047-1054

Transmission: Data *See* Data transmission

Transport: Library materials by subject
162

Transport overlap: Mobile libraries: County
libraries: Leisure services: Humberside:
Counties: Local government: Public
administration 978

Travelling awards

See Study visits

Travelling libraries

See Mobile libraries

Trends

In Publishing: Learned publications:
Published materials 1167

In Statistics: Data analysis: Evaluation:
Libraries 217

Policies: Social aspects: *Of* Information
systems 376

Use: *And* Subject categories: Budgetary
planning and control: Selection aids: *For*
Acquisitions 619

Tribunals and Regulatory Boards: Canada:
Evaluation: Performance measurement:
Information communication and
dissemination 556

Turin: *Holdings of* French mediæval
manuscripts: Union catalogues 725

Turkey

And International: Public library policies
186

Business and industrial users: Information
work: Information services (Published
and distributed) 552

University libraries: Computerised
bibliographic records: Legal deposit
acquisitions 623

TV

See Television

Typesetting: *And* Graphics: Reproduction
(Fringe subject) 1117

Typographical design

See Design, typography

Typography: (Modern): Printing (Fringe
subject) 1109

UAP (Universal Availability of Publications)
574

International document delivery 574

UDC: Notations: On-line information
retrieval 912

UK holdings: USSR and Russian Empire
pre-1917: Area materials: Manuscripts:
And Archival material 134

UK legislation: National policies: Security:
For Computerised information work
478

Ulster

See Northern Ireland

Umbria: Italy: Manuscripts: Cataloguing
672

UN

International thesauri 766

System: Integration: Information
communication: Data bases:

Computerised bibliographic records 596
Unesco *See* Unesco

UN Agencies

International archives 132

International archives: Automated data
processing 252

International archives: Criteria: Policies:
Organisation and administration 187

UN thesaurus: International terms:
Indexing 772

Uncoated papers: *And* Carton board:

Standards: *For* Proofing: Lithographic
printing (Fringe subject) 1111

Uncontrolled terms

See Free text searching, Full text
searching

Under-resourced countries: European
communities: *Effects of* Technological
innovations: *In* Information work 434

Underdeveloped countries

See Developing countries

Undergraduates

Feasibility studies: *For* Loans: On-line
information retrieval 887

User behaviour: *And* User needs: Use:
Libraries and library materials 96

Underprivileged

See Disadvantaged

Unemployed

Socially and culturally handicapped:
Housebound: Ethnic groups: User needs
94

User needs: Reader services 341

Unemployed users: *And* general User
satisfaction 98

Unesco: International: Developing:
Programs: *For* Computerised
bibliographic records: On-line
information retrieval 884

Unformatted data: Input method: On-line
information retrieval 852

Unification: *Of* Mathematical models: IR
algorithms: On-line information
retrieval 823

UNIMARC

Computerised bibliographic records
601-602

Exchange formats: International
specifications: References: *And*
Authority files: Practical subject
indexing 746

Union catalogues

720-736

On-line information retrieval 890-891
Searching: Subject indexing 751

Women: Subject bibliographies 1083

Union lists

See Union catalogues

Union members' reactions: *Influenced by*
Trades unions: Information technology:
And Technological innovations: *Affecting*
Communication (Fringe subject) 938

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
See USSR

Unions, Trade(s)

See Trades unions

United Nations
See UN

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
See Unesco

United States
See USA

Universal classification schemes
See Classification schemes (General)

Universal Decimal Classification
See UDC

Universal Standard Book Code: Use for
Document delivery: On-line information retrieval 881

Universities: And Polytechnics: Sixth-form pupils: Effective Use: Of Information 388

University department libraries: Organisation and administration: Librarianship 183

University departments: Citation order decisions: Teaching bibliography 1067

University lecturers
See entries under Faculty

University libraries
61-62, 116
Allocation of funds: Budgets: Purchasing: Acquisitions 622
Co-operation: Reprocessing: Output: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 877
Computerised bibliographic records: Legal deposit acquisitions 623
Correspondence courses: Undergraduates: Feasibility studies: For Loans: On-line information retrieval 887
Cuts: Budgets 244
Development: For Management: Needs of Professional staff 288
Humanists: User behaviour 77
Instructional methodology: Educational objectives: Related to Library studies: Library materials 150
Medieval catalogues: Bibliographies of works issued during particular periods 1068
Medieval manuscripts: Cataloguing 670
Overlap: Bibliometrics: Library stock 101
Technical processes and services: On-line information retrieval 882
Trades unions: For Non-professional staff: Library staff 305
Use of Microcomputers 267
Viewpoint of International students 75
Viewpoints on Audio-visual aids 137

University of North Carolina (USA): Wilson, Louis Round: Biographies of librarians 14

University of Western Ontario (Canada):
MLS qualification: Employment prospects: Professional staff: Library staff 300

University of York (UK): Pilot studies: Area materials: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 864

University publications
Related headings: Theses

University undergraduates
See Undergraduates

Unpublished materials
Indexing: Information retrieval 662
On Polytechnic education: Education (Fringe subject) 1007

Urban and regional planners: Information systems for 374

Urban Districts: Local government: Public administration (Fringe subject) 979

Urban information
See Community information services

Urban libraries
See Municipal libraries

Urban needs: Planning: Librarianship 189

Uruguay: Bibliography: Subject syllabus: Teaching methods: Professional education 32

USA
See also North America
Ability assessment: Intermediaries: On-line information retrieval 820
Academic libraries: Chief librarians: Influence on: Relationship with community served 362
Academic libraries: Computers: Viewpoint of Professional staff 290

USA contd.
Academic libraries: Design: Buildings 323
Academic libraries: End-users: And Manual use: Students: Search strategies: Use instructions 519
Academic libraries: End-users: Use: Direct searching: On-line information retrieval 902
Academic libraries: Time analysis: Management: Administration: Librarianship 226
American Indians: Reader services to: And Information work for 514
And Germany: And England: Bestsellers: All media 1176
And UK: Comparative studies: Electronic information gathering: Implication for Individual liberty: Law (Fringe subject) 1191
Archival material: History 178
Children's publications: Satisfaction: Of Professional staff: Library staff: With Subject indexing 740
Cognitive styles: Of Staff: Community colleges: Related to SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information) 555
College libraries: Policies: Organisation development 239
College libraries: Role of Library Directors: Professional staff: Administration 225
College libraries: Use of library materials: Books: Library stock 108
Community libraries: Public libraries: Technological innovations 191
Comparative studies: In Management: Job descriptions: Staff: Information work 510
Compared with UK: West Germany: Planning: Budgetary control: Acquisitions 608
Competency: In Public libraries: Children's librarians: Professional staff 296
Continuing education: Professional education: State library co-ordination 202
Continuing education: School resource centres: Professional staff: Library staff 297
Cultural values: Philosophical and psychological aspects: Developed in Large library systems: Library staff 275
DEZ (Diethylzinc) process: Testing: Deacidification: Paper: Restoration: Preservation 639
Economic theories: Occupational segregation: Among Professional staff: Information professionals 287
Education: Accreditation: Role in Academic libraries: Change 194
Elliott Jaques' Theory: Application to Academic libraries: Organisation 216
ERIC (Educational Resources Information Center): Contribution to Information work: And Information services (Published and distributed) 554
Evaluation: Of Bibliography: In Professional education 20
Federal Cylinder Project: Archival material: Sound records: Ethnography 152
Federal decision-making: Aid from Programs: For Science and technology: Computerised information work 498
Federal government: National archives: Records management: Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 849
Fiction: Youth And Children's books 1164
Field test: Of Book containers: For Blind: Braille: Reader services 348
Friends Groups: Public libraries: Relationship with Users: Use promotion: Libraries 364
Future: Technological innovations: Effect on Reading matter: And Reading: Books (in particular): Published materials 1161
Health sciences libraries: Academic libraries 60

USA contd.
Higher education: Co-ordination: Public libraries: Academic libraries: Relations with government: Special funds 242
Higher education libraries: Black studies: Special collections: Area materials: Library stock 118
HISP (Health Information Sharing Project) 424
History: Of Children's publications: Fiction: Literature: Library materials by subject 172
History: Of Professional education: Black professional staff: Library staff 312
Human factors: Systems components: Man-machine interaction: On-line cataloguing 685
Job performance: Working conditions: Library staff: Effect of New buildings: Library buildings 320
LCS (Library Computer System): College libraries: University libraries: Overlap: Bibliometrics: Library stock 101
Learned society libraries: Impact of Fees for services: Interloans 628
Leaving resource centres: College libraries: User satisfaction 97
Libraries: Bookselling: Printing (Fringe subject) 1107
Library Administrators: Role in Academic libraries: Organisation and administration 182
Library of Congress See Library of Congress
Municipal libraries: Public libraries: Social aspects: Relationship with community as owner 363
National Commission for Library and Information Science: Organisations concerned with libraries: International and comparative studies: National policies: Information work 432
National programmes: Evaluation: Chioda photo-embossers: Raised-line drawing: For Blind: Maps: Tactile materials: Reader services 347
National programmes: For Physically handicapped and blind: Data transmission: Networks: Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 836
National programmes: For Physically handicapped and blind: Record players/cassettes: Machinery: Library equipment: Services to readers 358
National programmes: For Physically handicapped and blind: Repair facilities: Library equipment: Services to readers 359
National programmes: High speed Braille embosser: Development and evaluation: Library equipment 325
National programmes: Kurzweil Reading Machine: Automatic data entry from print: Braille: Cost-benefit analysis 236
National programmes: READS (Reader Enrolment And Delivery System): For Physically handicapped and blind: Microcomputer designed: Circulation control: Reader services 360
Performance measurement: User surveys 78
Personnel evaluation: School resource centres: Audio-visual librarians: Library staff 318
Poetry: Patterns: In Publishing 1129
Public image: Professionals (in general): Compared with Professional staff: Library staff 291
Public libraries 55
Public libraries: Age groups: Users: Books 109
Public libraries: Costs: And Circulation 647
Public libraries: On-line catalogues: Searching strategies: Using Dewey Decimal Classification: On-line information retrieval 913
Public libraries: Proposition 13: Cutbacks: Budgets: Reader services 352
Public libraries: Statistics: For Planning: Standards: Data banks 491

USA contd.

- Query formation and presentation By College students: Students: Self-directed use instructions 520
- Research: *In* Library schools 23
- Research libraries: Job-related knowledge: Professional staff: Subject specialists 313
- Research Libraries Group: Microfilms: Co-operative preservation of materials 638
- Research Libraries Group: Workflow improvement: Management techniques: Facsimile transmission. *For* Interloans 629
- Resource centres: Community college libraries: Acquisitions 605
- Resource centres: Community college libraries: Objectives 184
- Resource centres: *In* School libraries: Development 220
- School libraries: Development 221
- Science and technology: Productivity growth: *Contribution of* Information 382
- Science research libraries 156
- Series: Statistics: Bibliometrics: Scientific and Technical literature 154
- Sex: *Related to* Salaries: Professional staff: Library staff 303
- SIE (Specialised Information Extraction): Evaluation: Methodology: Automatic abstracting 560
- Small academic libraries: Programs: *For* Microcomputers: Collection development policies: Library materials 615
- Source materials: *For* Research: *Into* German history 179
- (Southern Region): Barker, Tommie Dora: Biographies: Librarians 9
- Steel engravings: Plates: Illustrations: Visual materials 1180
- Systems design: User needs: Strategies: Searching computerised subject indexing 817
- Thwaite, Ruben Gold: Biographies of librarians 13
- Undergraduates: User behaviour: *And* User needs: Use: Libraries and library materials 96
- University department libraries: Organisation 183
- University libraries 61
- University libraries: Trades unions: *For* Non-professional staff: Library staff 305
- University libraries: *Viewpoint of* International students 75
- Use of OCLC system: Academic libraries: Management techniques: Staff: Cataloguing departments 666
- User surveys: Liberal arts colleges: Academic libraries 63
- Wilson, Louis Round: Biographies: Librarians 14

USBC

See Universal Standard Book Code

Use

- Affected by* Bibliographic records design: *For* Browse screens: Searching: General public: Users: On-line catalogues 705
- And* Subject categories: Budgetary planning and control: Selection aids: *For* Acquisitions 619
- And* User needs *for* Business information 415
- And* User satisfaction: Source materials: Biology: Library materials by subject 158
- Direct searching: On-line information retrieval 902
- Information sources 77-99
- Libraries and library materials 77-99
- Libraries and library materials: *Effects of* Fees for services: Loan charges: Fines 657
- Libraries and library materials: Teaching: *And* Learning: Higher education: Education (Fringe subject) 1004
- Of* Information 388
- Of* Information: Duplication: *Of* Research (Fringe subject) 1014
- Of* Public libraries: *Related to* Reading 1057

Use contd.

- Of* Source materials: Community information: Information work: *And* Information services (Published and distributed services) 553
- On-line information retrieval 829
- Periodicals: Library stock 122-126
- Reading matter: *And* Books: Published materials (Fringe subject) 1162
- Reference materials: Library stock 135
- Use instructions**
 - And* Information handling: Educational system: Education (Fringe subject) 988
 - By* Interactive videotex 848
 - For* Prestel: UK viewdata systems: Interactive videotex: Computer systems: On-line information retrieval 841
 - Libraries and library materials 516-529
 - On-line catalogues: Computerised catalogues 707
- Use of libraries:** Instructions *See* Use instructions
- Use of library materials**
 - Books: Library stock 108
 - Periodicals: Library stock 126
- Use promotion:** Libraries 361-371
- Use statistics:** Inquiry desks: Reference work 564
- User acceptance**
 - See* User satisfaction
- User behaviour**
 - And* User needs: Use: Libraries and library materials 96
 - Public libraries: Paperbacks: Stock 110
 - User needs: Models (Operational): *Of* Information departments: Technical information work 418
- User benefits**
 - See* User satisfaction
- User browsing:** *And* Selection: User satisfaction: Fiction: *Relationship with* Users: Use promotion: Libraries 367
- User charges**
 - See* Fees for services
- User costs:** Fees for services *See* Fees for services
- User education**
 - See* Use instructions
- User friendliness:** Analysis: Languages: *For* Compiling programs: Computer programs 259
- User-friendly packages:** Microcomputer programs: Survey analysis: Research methods (Fringe subject) 1033
- User-friendly systems**
 - Computerised information storage and retrieval 775
 - Graphics use: *For* Query processing: *And* Browsing: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 797
 - Multi-field retrieval: Management systems: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 860
- User inquiries:** Reference work 563, 565
- User-interface**
 - See* Man-machine interaction
- User manual:** *For* Matt-coated materials: Printing (Fringe subject) 1101
- User needs**
 - 91-96
 - Agriculture: Information communication 464
 - And* education: Medical (health) services: Information services 541
 - And* Extension work: Libraries 580
 - And* Learning needs: Overseas students: Education (Fringe subject) 1010
 - And* User satisfaction: Business: Agriculture: *And* Industry: Information work 429
 - And* Value: Measurement: *Of* Information for management: Library management 229
 - Art and Design students: Information work 387
 - Bibliometrics 103
 - Business community: *For* European Economic Community information 399
 - Business information 414
 - Business information: Information work 413, 415
 - Community information: Reader services: *And* Cultural activities 583

User needs contd.

- Dictionaries: Machine-readable records: Machine translation 1054
- Fawcett Library: Special collections: Women's studies: Library materials by subject 153
- Fiction: Literature: Cataloguing 675
- Government publications: (UK): *For* Research: *Into* Public administration: Bibliographical control 534
- Information communication patterns: Public administration 969
- Information work 389-396
- Interactive control: On-line information retrieval 850
- Large-print books: Library stock 111
- Members: *And* Officers: Gloucestershire County Council: Local government 973
- Models: Ill-formed input: Searching: Natural language: On-line information retrieval 908
- Models: Information work 470-471
- Models (Operational): *Of* Information departments: Technical information work 418
- Objectives: Planning: Organisation: Librarianship 190
- Ordnance Survey small-scale maps: Digital data: Data processing 251
- Photocopying services: Libraries 658
- Planning: Advice on library management: Consultancy services 233
- Public libraries: Children's and adult fiction: Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 870
- Reader services 343-344
- Reference work 566
- Social sciences: Library materials by subject 151
- State archives: Retrospective information: Processing: Acquisitions 632
- Strategies: Searching: Computerised subject indexing 817
- Students: Urban: Rural: Planning: Librarianship 189
- Subject based: Collection development policies: Library materials 614
- Technological innovations: *In* Information work 443
- Use: Libraries and library materials 96
- User preferences**
 - See* User satisfaction
- User profiles**
 - 558
- User reaction**
 - See* User satisfaction
- User requirements**
 - See* User needs
- User satisfaction**
 - 97-98
 - (Adults): Audio-visual materials: *And* Book reading 1166
 - And* Needs: Reference work 566
 - BLEND (Birmingham/Loughborough Electronic Network Development): Periodicals: Computer systems and Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 837
 - Business: Agriculture: *And* Industry: Information work 429
 - By relevance feedback: Strategies: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 819
 - Communication skills: In-service training: Library staff: Reference work 571
 - Fiction: *Relationship with* Users: Use promotion: Libraries 367
 - Information communication: Local government: Public administration (Fringe subject) 974
 - Information units: Special libraries: Networks: Microcomputers: Information work 506
 - Information work: Retrieval systems 678
 - International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD): International standards: *For* Descriptive cataloguing 688
 - Models: Evaluation and development techniques 218
 - On-line cataloguing 683
 - Performance measurement: Local government services 972

User satisfaction contd.

- Searching: Computerised information retrieval 803
- Surveying questionnaire: Reference work 567
- With Source materials: Biology: Library materials by subject 158

User satisfaction surveys: Bibliometrics 104

- User selection:** *And* Satisfaction: Fiction: *Relationship with Users:* Use promotion: Libraries 367

User-staff interaction

- Related headings:* Intermediaries

User studies: Librarianship 825**User surveys**

- 78-85
- Braille: Reader services 349
- Community information services: Information work 408
- Government publications: Library stock 114
- Humanities: Library materials by subject 149
- Liberal arts colleges: Academic libraries 63
- On-line information retrieval 830
- Partially sighted: *And* Blind: Library materials: Union catalogues 721
- Reader services 342
- Students (BED): Characteristics of use, supply and demand: Bibliometrics 106
- User needs: Art and Design students: Information work 387

User-system interface

- Related headings:* Intermediaries

User training: Libraries and library materials

- See* Use instructions: Libraries and library materials

Users

- Books: Library stock 109
- Braille 146
- Centre for Research on User Studies (CRUS) 86
- Effects of Colour:* VDU (Visual display units): Terminals: Computer terminals 809
- Libraries 76
- On-line catalogues 704
- On-line catalogues: Boolean logic: Strategies: Searching: Subject indexing 754
- On-line cataloguing 705
- Physically handicapped: *Of* Technological innovations: Man-machine interaction: Information work 508
- USSR: Mass reading: Library systems 1058

USSR and Russian Empire pre-1917: Area materials: Manuscripts: *And* Archival material 134**USSR media: Mass communication: Communication (Fringe subject) 933****Value: Measurement: *Of* Information for management: Library management 229****Variability: Non-fiction: *And* Fiction: Concept analysis: Classification 757****Venezuela: Post-degree courses: Curricula: Professional education: Librarianship 26****Victoria**

- (Australia): College libraries: Use: Periodicals: Library stock 123
- (Australia): Psychological aspects: *In* Academic libraries: Students: *And* Faculty: Relationship with users 365

Video-cassettes

- See* Video-tape recordings

Video-discs

- And* Data banks 484
- And* Data banks: Computer programs: *For* Museums 1037
- Audio-visual materials (Fringe subject) 1183-1184
- In* Libraries: *And* *For* Information work 398

Video-tape: Compared with Sound records: Audio-visual materials: *And* Education (Fringe subject) 985**Video-tape recordings: *For* Publicity: *And* Use instructions: Libraries and library materials 529****Video workshops: Cultural activities: Libraries 581****Videotex**

- 839-848

Viewdata: Data transmission networks: Telecommunications: *For* Bibliographic records: On-line information retrieval 883**Viewdata systems**

- 840-848
- Interactive videotex: Computer systems: *And* Telecommunications: On-line information retrieval 840

Village libraries

- See* entries under Rural libraries

Visual materials: Audio-visual materials

- See* Audio-visual materials

Visually handicapped

- See* Blind, Partially sighted

Vocabularies

- Controlled *See* individual systems, e.g., Classification schemes, Subject heading schemes, Thesauri
- Index languages: *For* Economics: Information work 402
- Index terms *See* entries under Terms
- Uncontrolled *See* Free text searching, Full text searching

Vocabulary Switching System: On-line information retrieval 895**Vocational education**

- Related headings:* Professional education

Voice-recognition interface: Output: *And* Input: Data: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 810**WAIT (Western Australian Institute of Technology) Library: Institutes of technology: User surveys 85****Wales**

- And* England: Public libraries 53
- And* England: Reporting case law: Law: Bibliometrics 105
- Business information: Archives 1043
- Economics of Publishing newspapers: Published materials 1155
- Miners: Libraries serving specific groups: Social aspects 203
- Musical scores: Publishing (Fringe subject) 1137
- National libraries: Design trends: Buildings 322

Warfare: Cryptography: Communication: Subject bibliographies 1086**Watermarks: Soft X-rays: *Used for* Copying: Office equipment and procedures: Libraries 247****Weimar Republic: Germany: Broadcasting: Telecommunications (Fringe subject) 953****Welfare benefits: Social welfare: Interactive systems: Computerised information work 480****Welfare services**

- Community information services *See* Community information services
- Institutional libraries 66

Wellington Papers: Special collections: Archival material: Cataloguing 673**West Africa**

- Developing countries: Library equipment and materials: Reader services 356
- Developing countries: *Role of* Public libraries 50

- National libraries: Blind: Physically handicapped: Users: Libraries 66

West and East Germany: Broadcasting: Telecommunications: *Application to* Adult education 1009**West Bengal: State archives 133****West Germany**

- Agriculture: Interactive videotex 846
- Biology: Forestry: Agriculture: Management: Periodicals: Union catalogues 722
- Bundesanstalt für Arbeit: Labour: Government departments: Videotex: On-line information retrieval 845
- Chemical engineering: Computerised data banks 495
- Children and youth libraries: Thesauri: *And* Co-ordinate subject indexing 767
- Co-operation: Cancer: Clinical medicine: Data banks 490
- Community information: Energy resources: Information services 545

West Germany contd.

- Compared with* USA: UK: Planning: Budgetary control: Acquisitions 608
- Computerised directory: Comparative studies: Data processing methods: *And* Retrieval systems: Public access: Economics data banks: On-line information retrieval 827
- Decoders: Viewdata systems 844
- Deutsche Bibliothek: National libraries: Exchange formats: International bibliographical control: UNIMARC: Computerised bibliographic records 601
- DOKSYS: Correction of unformatted data: Input method: On-line information retrieval 852
- Dokumentationsstelle für Phytomedizin: Information centres: Phytomedicine: *Inquiries:* Data analysis: User profiles 558
- Economics: Thesauri 769
- Farmers: *And* Information communication 459
- Federal government: State function: *And* Private sector: *Role in* Technology: Information services 542
- Gateway facilities: Viewdata systems 843
- German economy: *Use of* International surveys: Economics: Data banks: Information work 481
- Indexes: National media: *Compared with* Regional media: Area coverage: Atlases: Newspapers 1156
- Information communication: Construction industry research: Computerised information storage and retrieval 781
- Labour: Social sciences: Data banks: Index languages: Information storage and retrieval 742
- Large organisations: Information brokerage: *And* Information systems 373
- Machine-readable records: Union catalogues 727
- Mechanics: Measurement: Steel: Development: *Of* Data banks: On-line information retrieval 853
- Patents: On-line information retrieval: Document delivery: Technological innovations: *In* Publishing 1136
- Plant diseases and protection: English language: Thesauri: On-line information retrieval 916
- Social sciences: Semi-published works (Grey literature): Library stock 128
- Spatial scientists: *And* Geoscientists: Information resources: Computerised cataloguing: Classification schemes: Thesauri 774
- Standards: *For* Subject heading schemes 761
- State archives: Programs: *For* Computerised subject indexing 785
- Statistical data: Local government: Data banks 485
- Statistics: Juridical indicators: Civil law: Information systems 375
- SUSY (Saarbrücker Übersetzungssystem): Multilingual systems: Machine translation (Fringe subject) 1052
- Technical college libraries: Public administration: Library materials by subject: *In-service* training: *For* Computerised acquisitions 610
- Techniques: Language processing: Law: Data collection: Data banks 492
- Telecommunications: *And* Computers: *For* Professional education: Data banks 483
- Text processing: *For* Automatic abstracting 561

West Indies

- Related headings:* Caribbean
- Services for the physically isolated and handicapped: Reader services 330

West Irian (New Guinea): Papua New Guinea: Information networks: Area materials: Library stock 116**West Midlands: Bookselling 1168****Western Australia**

- School libraries: Efficiency of staff 277
- Supply and recruitment: Library staff: *And* Information work staff 315

- Wetherill Park Library:** New South Wales (Australia): Youth: User need surveys: *And* Extension work 580
- Wilson, Louis Round:** Biographies: Librarians 14
- Wiltshire Information and Resource Exchange:** Information sources: Co-operation 198
- Winnipeg:** (Canada): Public libraries: Objectives: OandM (Organisation and Methods): Administration: Librarianship 237
- WIRE (Wiltshire Information and Resource Exchange):** Information sources: Co-operation 198
- Wisconsin State Historical Society Library:** (USA): Learned society libraries: *Impact of Fees for services:* Interloans 628
- Women**
Effects of Pharmaceutical preparations: During pregnancy: Subject bibliographies 1085
 Library staff 308
 Subject bibliographies 1081-1083
- Women and society:** Library materials by subject: Co-operation 199
- Women's studies**
 Library materials by subject 153
 Source materials: *And* Information 397
 Women and society: Library materials: Co-operation 199
- Word associations:** Computerised bibliographic records: Strategies: Searching: Computerised information retrieval 814
- Word data**
See Terminology
- Word stemming:** Information retrieval 745
- Words**
Related headings: Terms
- Work**
Related headings: Labour
- Work and rewards**
See Job satisfaction
- Work environment:** Ergonomics: Information services: Data bases: On-line information retrieval 866
- Work measurement:** Information for management: Library management 231
- Workflow improvement:** Management techniques: Facsimile transmission: *For* Interloans 629
- Workforce:** Information staff: *And* Library staff 273-274
- Working class:** Politics: Information work 400
- Working conditions**
And Training: Library staff: *For* Computerised technical processes and services 590
For Library staff: *And* Reader services 355
 Library staff 283
 Library staff: *Effect of* New buildings: Library buildings 320
- Works in progress**
Related headings: Periodicals
- Works of unknown or uncertain authorship** 717
- World War II:** Warfare: Cryptography: Communication: Subject bibliographies 1086
- Worldwide**
See International
- Writing**
And Standards: *For* Publishing 1174
 Authorship 1046
For Electronic media: Technological innovations: Publishing (Fringe subject) 1130
- (Fringe subject) 1064
- Wrocław:** (Poland): University libraries: Mediaeval: Manuscripts: Cataloguing 670
- Yorkshire:** *And* Humberside: County libraries: Municipal libraries: Supply and recruitment: Professional staff: Library staff 299
- Young adults**
See Youth
- Young adults' libraries** 74
- Young people**
See Children, Youth
- Youth**
And Children: Books: Published materials (Fringe subject) 1164
And Children: Reader services *for* 338
And Homosexuality: *In* Fiction: Literature: Library materials by subject 169
 Libraries: Thesauri: *And* Co-ordinate subject indexing 767
 Reader services *for* 335
 User need surveys: *And* Extension work: Libraries 580
- Youth and children's libraries:** User needs 91
- Youth and children's publications:** Literature: Library materials by subject 166
- Zambia:** UK bookselling and publishing 1126
- Zimbabwe:** Home libraries: *For* Young adults: *And* Children 74
- Zimbabwe/Malawi:** Literacy problems: *And* Reader services: *Related to* Publishing: *History of* 1131

SUB-DOCTORAL THESES AND DISSERTATIONS

Listed under institutions where registered

(See Notes for contributors)

CITY UNIVERSITY

Department of Information Science
Northampton Square, London EC1V 0HB
Departmental contact: Stephen Robertson

Jackson, Lydia: *Editing, writing programs for or retrieving full-text databases: a survey into the difficulties encountered and solutions found, with a view to studying some aspect of the language problem.* M Phil, (1984).

Rougier, M.-J.: *Towards the standardisation of downloaded citation and the elimination of duplicates.* MPhil, 1985.

Tekfi, C: *Computer readability analysis of French scientific texts.* MPhil, 1985.

COLLEGE OF LIBRARIANSHIP WALES

Llanbadarn Fawr, Aberystwyth, Dyfed SY23 3AS
Departmental contact: John R. Turner

Researched theses

Andrews, P D: *A bibliographical and biographical account of the life and works of Herbert Howells.* MLib (Wales), 1985.

Braithwaite, J A: *Comparative analysis of special libraries in the Caribbean.* MLib (Wales), April 1985.

Butler, B I: *Use of audiovisual materials in polytechnic libraries.* MLib (Wales), January 1985.

Chesshyre, H A: *Academic library design: an investigation into specific areas of accommodation planning.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.

Clark, Alan J: *Public libraries and the provision of community information services: an historical analysis of developments in Great Britain from 1850.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.

Cochrane, A C: *The preservation of moving images: a study of film and video archives in the United Kingdom with particular reference to Northern Ireland.* MLib (Wales), October 1987.

Cooper, L.D.: *District medical information services.* MLib, September 1986.

Ellis-King, D: *The public library and continuing education in the Republic of Ireland.* MLib (Wales), March 1987.

Evans, D G: *Contribution of learned societies to scholarly publishing in Welsh.* MLib (Wales), April 1985.

Fraser, E.: *Non-print media in large academic libraries in Australia.* MLib, March 1986.

Gertz, B: *A comparative study of the application of legal deposit regulations in the Federal Republic of Germany and the U.K..* MLib (Wales), September 1986.

Hines, W D: *Development of legal periodical publishing in Great Britain, 1800 — 1945.* MLib (Wales), 1985.

Hughes, G M: *Local history materials in public libraries.* MLib (Wales), (April 1981).

Jenkinson, R M: *Colleges and institutes of higher education and audiovisual provision.* MLib (Wales), (April 1981).

Jones, E. J.: *Information sources available to farmers and their source preferences.* MLib, January 1987.

Kelly, N: *Effects of publicity on public library use.* MLib (Wales), January 1986.

Lee, D M: *A study of library techniques concerning video recordings in academic and broadcast television libraries.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.

MacDonald, C: *The resource concept in public libraries: its use, abuse and non-use.* MLib (Wales), December 1985.

Mangold, E.: *German academic library buildings.* MLib, September 1985.

Mungo, K M: *Library services to young people in English-speaking Caribbean.* MLib (Wales), (October 1978).

Murray, I E: *A study of the social and economic content and context of early Scottish newspapers produced before 1800.* MLib (Wales, part-time), December 1985.

Ouma, S: *Libraries and the book trade in Kenya.* MLib (Wales), September 1987.

Pinder, C. J.: *Management of multi-site polytechnic libraries.* MLib, March 1986.

Reece, J. M.: *Literature of women's movements in Southern Africa.* MLib, September 1986.

Scragg, T W: *History of libraries and librarianship in Knowsley.* MLib (Wales), January 1986.

Shimmon, R: *Education and training for information work in Papua New Guinea.* MLib (Wales), September 1987.

Sutcliffe, G.S.: *The management and exploitation of slide collections in special libraries.* MLib, September 1986.

Thompson, B: *Development of library services in Western Australian schools.* MLib (Wales), (January 1982).

Thompson, J. S.: *Access to books and sources of non-book information in Zambia.* MLib, September 1986.

Welsh, J E: *Learning process, curriculum development and library services in higher education.* MLib (Wales), (April 1980).

Dissertations by taught course

Doran, F A: *Video in public libraries in Northern Ireland.* MLib (Wales), (October 1981).

Jusoh, F: *Audiovisual provision in school libraries.* MLib (Wales), (October 1982).

Kakoma, Albert: *Planning for resource centre development in Zambia: a National Plan.* MLib, (October 1983).

Kodjokuma, J: *Library user education in Ghana.* MLib (Wales), (October 1982).

Malgwi, J Y: *Blueprint for school library provision in Borno State.* MLib (Wales), (October 1982).

Nwana, Rose: *Audiovisual materials in academic libraries: Current developments and their implications in Nigeria.* MLib, September 1985.

CRANFIELD INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

Department of Social Policy
Cranfield, Bedford MK43 0AL
Departmental contact: Phil Topping

Clifton, Barry: *Efficiency of data retrieval systems in university libraries.* MSc, September 1985.

Thorpe, Dina: *An assessment of Family Reading Groups.* MSc, September 1985.

DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY

School of Library Science
Halifax, Nova Scotia, CANADA B3H 4H8
Departmental contact: Dr Norman Horrocks

Kyriaki, Daphne: *The role of libraries and monastic centres in the development of eleventh century Byzantine humanism.* MLS, 1986.

Oxley, John Howard: *The Poisoned Pierian Spring: Jane's Fighting Ships as an error source in World War II naval history.* MLS, (1982).

GWENT COLLEGE OF HIGHER EDUCATION

Faculty of Management and Professional Studies
Allt-Yr-Yn, Newport, Gwent
Departmental contact: Head of Department

Hamer-Jones, Marilyn: *Management training for pre-licentiate members of the Library Association: an evaluative investigation.* MPhil, December 1986.

HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL (HSRC)

Unit for Library and Information Research
Private Bag X41, 0001 Pretoria, REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
Departmental contact: Dr. J. G. Meijer

du Preez, M.: *Determining profiles for researchers' information requirements by subject librarians.* M.Bibl, July 1987.

Groenewald, W S: *Utilisation of library and information personnel for the performing of semiprofessional tasks (Language: Afrikaans).* MLib, December 1985.

Ypenburg, A.: *Research programme for the retrieval of information sources for social and human-science in the RSA.* M.Bibl, December 1985.

LEEDS POLYTECHNIC

School of Librarianship
Leighton Hall, Beckett Park, Leeds LS6 3QS
Departmental contact: John Allred

Maltby, Peter: *The use of the library services by Open College students and the effect of a detailed programme of library tuition.* MPhil, August 1986.

LOUGHBOROUGH UNIVERSITY

Department of Library and Information Studies
Loughborough, Leicestershire LE11 3TU
Departmental contact: Dr J A Haythornthwaite

Researched theses

Butlin, A: *Applications of microcomputers in libraries.* MLS, 1985.

Cho, M D: *Microcomputer applications.* MA/MSc, September 1985.

- Farquah, O.: *The organisation and services of the Federal Training Centre (FTC) Libraries attached to the Office of the Head of Service with particular reference to the FTC Lagos Library.* MLS, 1985.
- Johnson, Christine: *The design and production of printed material for the promotion of public library services.* MLS, 1985.
- King, M.: *Study of community and library.* MLS, 1985.
- Ohashi, Wakiko: *A comparison of Japanese and English historical fiction for children, 1945 - 1980.* MPhil, 1985.
- A comparison of Japanese and English historical fiction for children 1945-1980.* MPhil, 1986.
- Okoro, I.: *Books in Nigeria; a study of general publishing and bookselling.* MLS, 1985.
- Padmore, J.: *the urban child in early Victorian England: a study of childhood in Nottingham 1837-1851.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Turner, C M D: *Preliminary evaluation of the economics of information.* MPhil, 1985.
- Preliminary evaluation of the economics of information.* MPhil, 1985.
- Wright, G.: *Public health in Loughborough in the 19th century.* MLS, 1985.
- Dissertations by taught course*
- Ahmed, A M: *The current development of reference and information services in libraries.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Anyona, D: *Kenya national library service: collection management.* MLS, December 1985.
- Atan, H: *Curriculum development "A comparison of curriculum development in Asian countries".* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Azmey, H: *The library of sound recordings in the Egyptian Broadcasting.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Bakar, R A: *The public library and information services with special reference to Malaysia.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Baumfield, N J: *Libraries and modern poetry.* MLS, October 1985.
- Blake, N: *Branch libraries in Manchester c.1850 to present, or library services in Durham mining communities around the turn of the century.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Boe, P A: *Criteria for selection of software for in-house library activities.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Boyd, M: *Library services for young people in a multi-cultural Britain.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Brookes, A: *The design of a database on STATUS.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Brown, C: *Sidney Herberts.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Bryant, L: *Staff training (non-professional).* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Bryon, J: *The needs of the adolescent: an assessment of the literature.* MLS, December 1985.
- Burrell, A: *Markets and friars of Leicestershire.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Butlin, N: *Applications of microcomputers in libraries.* MLS, October 1985.
- Chikuku, L T: *Information needs for rural people in Zimbabwe.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Clarke, M M: *A survey of the problem involved in the computerisation of the Leicestershire Record Office.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Coe, Nicholas: *Community produced spoken word cassettes.* MLS, October 1985.
- Critchley, M: *Community information: examining the links (if any) between the public library and community groups/advice and information agencies in Leicester. Comparing results with another town/city e.g. Peterborough.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Cull, S: *East Midlands Arts Association.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Dean, M: *Examination syllabuses in Secondary and Tertiary education.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Gellatly, Catherine: *Animal fantasy in children's literature.* MLS, October 1985.
- Gundu, G: *Promoting the use of agricultural information for smallholders in Kenya.* MLS, December 1985.
- Hardcastle, P: *Use of electronic mail in education/OR indexing interactive video-discs for educational usage.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Helsey, M.: *Local studies in Leicestershire.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Hodri, A R B: *Subject area pertaining to the mobile library services and development in Malaysia.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Hurst, J: *Local newspapers as a source for library history.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Jameh, E H: *Children's libraries in Tunisia.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Jenkins, S.: *The community use of information systems.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Jeremy, A: *The British Documentary film movement of the thirties and forties.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Jupp, S: *New technology - why are developing countries not adopting it?.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Kadir, S.A.: *Community information service: its applicability to the public libraries in Malaysia.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Kalu, H: *Information resource management as applied to the tourist industry in Nigeria.* MLS, December 1985.
- Kassim, N. A.: *The role of Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka of Malaysia.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Kayum, A B H: *Two decades of public libraries development in Brunei.* MLS, December 1985.
- Kearns, B.: *Management information provision for libraries from automated systems.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Kibuya, E: *Information provision for all levels of life in Kenya.* MLS, December 1985.
- King, M: *Study of community and library.* MLS, October 1985.
- Kollie, K B: *Archives.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Leah, T: *Non-book media.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Lee, A F P: *Automating the acquisition division of University of Malaysia main library.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Lee, Gail: *The memory of rural Britain: preserving the records of disappearing rural crafts and industries through oral history.* MLS, October 1985.
- LeFebure, C.: *Human effects of automation with specific reference to staff training for automation.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Lo-Poni, N: *School librarianship in the Southern Sudan.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Mangwana, P: *School library services.* MLS, December 1985.
- Morka, P: *The implementation of management principles and practice in Nigerian academic libraries in a period of economic retrenchment.* MLS, December 1985.
- Motserrin, S: *School librarianship.* MLS, December 1985.
- Nebuwa, I: *Intellectual property law in Nigeria.* MLS, December 1985.
- Omerod, P: *An investigation of the relationship between database producers/hosts and end-users in the on-line information retrieval process. Threats and promises in the late 80's.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Otiike, J: *The development of special libraries in Kenya, problems and their solutions.* MLS, December 1985.
- Owen, Katherine: *A study of Library provision for pre-school children in Derbyshire, Leicestershire and Nottinghamshire.* MLS, October 1985.
- Peall, J A: *An investigation into the future publications program of DHV Consulting Engineers.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Pearce, J A: *Examination of current awareness services and the considerations involved, for the running of an effective service.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Pritchard, S: *Online statistics - evaluations, improvements etc.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Ramli, A B: *Development of libraries in universities: Malaysian context.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Rashidan, K B: *The likely impact of automation in the University of Malaya Library.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Ratcliffe, G: *Local studies - communications from Leicester to North Leicester and Nottingham.* MLS, December 1985.
- Reed, S: *A study of end users. Use of Datastar. Online retrieval service.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Reynard, O: *Either the family or the school in children's literature.* MLS, December 1985.
- Richards, J A: *Data protection act.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Robinson, J: *Parameters of the feasibility of automation where is it/isn't it practical to automate?.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Rowe, R M: *Library automation: Hillingdon Public Library Service.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Salam, A: *Children's library services and promotion of local literature and publishing.* MLS, December 1985.
- Sirisena, K. J.: *Library and information networks in developing countries.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Sturman, S: *The implications of microcomputer operating systems for library and information work.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Tarmin, R: *Collection development.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Theaker, M: *Local history - study of a Nottinghamshire parish, using contemporary sources.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Tickner, C: *Gaps in the provision of marketing information.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Victory, C L: *Online databases for business information.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Wijetunga, H: *Rural information services: cooperation; promotion and current awareness.* MA/MSc, September 1985.
- Wright, G: *Public health in Loughborough in the 19th century.* MLS, 1985.

Yeong, L. Y: *A study of the banking industry in Singapore and the services provided by libraries in banks and financial institutions in Singapore*. MA/MSc, September 1985.

Young, I. M: *The public library and the elderly*. MA/MSc, September 1985.

Yusof, S. M: *The role of the Mara Junior Science College libraries of Malaysia in the educational process*. MA/MSc, September 1985.

MANCHESTER POLYTECHNIC
Department of Library and Information Studies
All Saints, Manchester M15 6BH
Departmental contact: D. Kaye

Birbeck, Vaughan: *Unobtrusive testing of public library reference service*. MPhil, July 1986.

Butterwick, S. M (Mrs): *Team librarianship: a comparative study of significant factors in the team approach as a technique in public library management*. MPhil, July 1985.

NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE POLYTECHNIC
School of Librarianship and Information Studies
Lipman Building, Sandyford Road, Newcastle upon Tyne NE1 8ST
Departmental contact: Head of School

Mason, Christopher: *An evaluation of the effectiveness of constructing and using microcomputer data files (including databanks and databases) for developing information handling skills with primary school children*. MPhil, September 1987.

Rawlinson, Caroline: *The production, dissemination and use of grey literature: a case study in renewable energy information*. MPhil, September 1987.

Waite, John: *The development and evaluation of a library user education programme for use in the first two years in a girls' independent secondary school*. MPhil, December 1986.

Winder, Joyce (Ms): *Evaluation of the ACOMPLINE and URBALINE databases for meeting local government policy making information needs*. MPhil, September 1986.

NORTH EAST LONDON POLYTECHNIC
School for Independent Studies
Livingstone House, Stratford, London E15
Departmental contact: Patrick Waters

Thorpe, Stephen: *Marketing of the public library service*. BA, November 1986.

PLYMOUTH POLYTECHNIC
Psychology Department
Drake Circus, Plymouth
Departmental contact: B. G. Champness, Director of Studies
Harrison, M: *Evaluation of teleconferencing in education*. MPhil (CNA), October 1985.

POLYTECHNIC OF NORTH LONDON
School of Librarianship and Information Studies (SOLIS)
Ladbroke House, 62-66 Highbury Grove, London N5 2AD
Departmental contact: K. McGarry

Black, Alistair M: *The public library as an agency for social control and social stability, 1850-1945*. MPhil, October 1988.

Elliott, Pirkko: *The relationship between public libraries and self-help organizations of minority ethnic groups*. MPhil, July 1985.

Hamilton, F. J: *A survey of Jewish libraries in Great Britain*. MPhil, July 1985.

Harris, Kevin: *The organisation of information in Dickens' studies*. MPhil, October 1986.

Philp, Geraint John: *Feasibility study on establishing an international current bibliography of printed music*. MPhil, March 1986.

Porter, D. W: *William Hone: writer and publisher*. MPhil, December 1985.

Thacker, Martin N: *The organisation of library materials relating to the life and works of Benjamin Britten*. MPhil, May 1986.

QUEEN'S UNIVERSITY OF BELFAST
Department of Library and Information Studies
Belfast BT7 1NN, N. Ireland
Departmental contact: David Clow

Brunt, Rodney M: *Interlibrary lending in Northern Ireland: bibliographic information retrieval aspects*. MA, (October 1982).

ROBERT GORDON'S INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY
School of Librarianship and Information Studies
St Andrew Street, Aberdeen AB1 1HG
Departmental contact: J. M. Orr

Houston, Bill: *Critical assessment of bibliometrical features in the subject field of pharmacy*. MPhil, June 1985.

SOUTH AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY
North Terrace, Adelaide, SA 5000, AUSTRALIA
Departmental contact: Professor A. C. Foskett

Baigent, Pat (Ms): *Has the existence/non-existence of a philosophy of librarianship affected the profession's approach to employment in alternative careers?*. MA, 1986.

Bailey, John Lee: *Information transfer within local government with a view to the design of a local government information service*. MA, 1985.

Boxall, Melody: *Health education sources of information*. MA, 1986.

Brown, Anthony J.: *Joint-use College/Community libraries*. MA, 1985.

Carleton, Frank R.L.: *Bibliographical control of rare book collections in Australia: an appraisal of the arrangement and description of collections*. MA, 1985.

Harris, Lindsay: *The periodical collection in a small periodical library*. MA, 1989.

Hiscock, Jane: *Library usage and academic performance*. MA, 1985.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE LONDON
School of Library, Archive and Information Studies
Gower Street, London WC1E 6BT
Departmental contact: Dr I. C. Mellwaine

Agyei, Samuel Kwasi: *A guide to archival and manuscript materials relating to Ghana held in private hands in the UK*. MPhil (Archive Studies), (October 1984).

Biggins, A: *The development of general and national bibliography in Argentina*. MPhil (part-time), (1979).

Craig, Barbara Helen: *Nature and development of historical records*. MPhil (Archive studies), (October 1984).

Giggey, Shirley E: *Libraries as an integral part of literacy development in the Third World. What's happened?*. MPhil, June 1985.

Lamari, Taoufik: *A national library and information network for Tunisia*. MPhil, (1983).

Lee, Carmen: *19th and 20th century Western studies of traditional Chinese signs and their history: a bibliographical study of the works and a guide to their availability in the UK*. MPhil (part-time), (October 1982).

Poole, J. S.: *Catholicism and letters: Catholic influences on the English typographical renaissance of the early 20th century*. MPhil, (1978, part-time).

Sternberg, I. (Miss): *Some aspects of the acquisition of library materials by the British Museum Library with special reference to Africa, Asia, the Caribbean and Latin America*. MPhil, (1982, part-time).

Thurston, Ann D: *A guide to MSS sources in the UK relating to the history of Kenya*. MPhil (part-time), (1982).

Trenner, Lesley: *The concept of user friendliness in relation to online IR systems*. MPhil, 1988.

UNIVERSITY OF DURHAM
Business School
Mill Hill Lane, Durham DH1 3LB
Departmental contact: Head of School

Graham, M. E (Mrs): *Effects of automation in libraries*. MA (part-time), 1986.

Winkworth, I: *The unionisation of library staff, 1960-1982*. MPhil, 1986.

UNIVERSITY OF READING
Department of Typography and Graphic Communication
2 Earley Gate, Whiteknights, Reading RG6 2AU
Departmental contact: Brenda Tucker

Cave, Francis: *Analysis of document structure and its application to the creation of generalised electronic documents*. MPhil, 1989 (part-time).

Cunha Lima, Edna Lucia Oliveira: *The design of government forms in Brazil*. MPhil, 1986.

Ejembi, Edward: *Designing an information campaign for development communication in Nigeria*. MPhil, 1985.

Richardson, John B: *James Watt: his contribution to measured drawing*. MPhil, 1985.

UNIVERSITY OF SHEFFIELD
Department of Information Studies
Western Bank, Sheffield S10 2TN
Departmental contact: Herbert Schur

Harris, Gordon: *Library and information services in Uganda since 1945*. MPhil, December 1986.

UNIVERSITY OF STRATHCLYDE
Department of Information Science, Librarianship Division
Livingstone Tower, 26 Richmond Street, Glasgow G1 1XH
Departmental contact: Frank McAdams

Baird, P. M (Ms): *Bibliography of English literature from white Southern Africa*. MA, (January 1982).

- Day, J.C.: **Rural library provision in Northumberland 1780 - 1930.** MA, 1986.
- Hart, Lesley A. (Mrs.): **The development of an information exchange register on Scottish adult and community education topics.** MA, (April 1983).
- Howie, Sarah: **Book illustration of the Glasgow School of Art.** MA, (January 1983).
- Kennett, Margaret: **History of libraries in hospitals in Edinburgh.** MA, 1986.
- McCrae: **Effect of the editorial policy of publishers and the laws of copyright on the texts of Scots songs published in Scotland in the early nineteenth century.** MA, 1986.
- Mackenzie, Margaret: **Art and society in Papua New Guinea: an assessment of the literature.** MA, June 1986.

COMMUNICATIONS

The European Journal of Communication
Le Journal Européen de la Communication
Die Europäische Zeitschrift für Kommunikation

Edited on behalf of the German Association of Communication Research
Edité par l'Association allemande de recherche pour la communication
Herausgegeben von der Deutschen Gesellschaft
für Kommunikationsforschung

by/par/von
Prof. Dr. Alphons Silbermann
and/et/und
Prof. Heinz Neubert

Scientific Advisory Board/Comité Scientifique/Wissenschaftlicher Beirat

Prof. Kurt Blaukopf, Austria - Prof. Axel Gryspeerdt, Belgium - Olga Linné, Denmark -
Prof. Abraham A. Moles, France - Prof. André-Jean Tudesque, France -
Dr. Wolfgang Bergsdorf, FRG - Prof. Albin Hänseroth, FRG - Dr. Walter Nutz, FRG -
Prof. Horst Reimann, FRG - Prof. Erwin K. Scheuch, FRG - Prof. James D. Halloran, GB -
Prof. Hilde T. Himmelweit, GB - Prof. Barbiellini Amidei, Italy - Prof. Ernest Zahn, NL -
Prof. Miguel Urabayen, Spain - Balts Livio, Switzerland - Prof. Klaus Krippendorf, USA -
Prof. Rolf T. Wigand, USA

COMMUNICATIONS is published three times a year. Single issue: sFr. 42.- / annual subscription: sFr. 99.- (reduced rate for students: sFr. 79.-). Postage charged to the addressee. Free sample on request.

COMMUNICATIONS paraît trois fois par an. Prix de vente au numéro: sFr. 42.- / abonnement par an: sFr. 99.- (prix réduit pour les étudiants: sFr. 79.-). Frais de port à la charge du destinataire. Spécimen gratuit sur demande.

COMMUNICATIONS erscheint dreimal jährlich. Einzelheft: sFr. 42.- / Jahresabonnement: sFr. 99.- (für Studenten: sFr. 79.-), zuzüglich Versandkosten. Kostenloses Probeheft auf Anforderung.

ORDERS / COMMANDES / BESTELLUNGEN:

VERLAG PETER LANG AG
Jupiterstrasse 15 - CH-3000 Bern 15 - Telex 32 420 verlich



PETER LANG
FRANKFURT/MAIN - BERN - NEW YORK

CURRENT RESEARCH

in library & information science

QUARTERLY OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

7 Ridgmount Street, London WC1E 7AE · tel 01-636 7543 ext 64 · telex 21897 LALDN G

TO ALL SUBSCRIBERS/CONTRIBUTORS

IMPORTANT!

From 1986, the production schedules will be re-organised. *CURRENT RESEARCH* will still be published quarterly, but copydates and publication dates will be as below. This has become necessary to ease the pressure on this office, without incurring extra staff costs which would have to be passed on to subscribers.

We are now collecting and processing 1,200–1,300 new and updated entries a year from 33 countries. It has become increasingly difficult to fit proper staff holidays into the present pattern. The new pattern will allow for an August holiday period.

I hope you will accept this explanation and also any inconvenience caused by the switch from the old schedule pattern to the new. Thank you for your support.

Penelope T. Biggs
(Editor)

1986

Publication dates:

28 May (Nos. 1/2), 13 August, 3 December

Copydates:

25 February, 20 May, 2 September

1987

Publication dates (approximately):

5 March, 28 May 14 August, 2 December

Copydates (approximately):

19 November 1986, 26 February 1987, 21 May 1987, 3 September 1987

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS COMMONLY USED IN CURRENT RESEARCH

(Note: Where such are covered in the indexes, or spelt out in the text, they are not included in this list.)

AACOB	Australian Advisory Council on Bibliographic Services	IR	Information retrieval
AACR	Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules	IRFIS	International Research Forum in Information Science
ABLISS	Association of British Library and Information Science Schools	ISBD	International Standard Bibliographic Description
AGRIS	AGricultural Information System	ISBN	International Standard Book Number
ALA	American Library Association	ISDS	International Serials Data System (UNISIST, United Nations)
ALA	Associate of the Library Association (UK)	ISO	International Standards Organisation
Aslib	Association of special libraries and information bureaux (UK)	ISSN	International Standard Serial Number
AV	Audio-visual	ISTC	Incunabula Short Title Catalogue (Machine-readable) (British Library Reference Division, UK)
AVA	Audio-visual aids	JANET	Joint Academic Network (UK)
BASIC	Beginners All purpose Symbolic Instruction Code (computer language)	KWIC	Keyword-in-context
BASYC	Benefit Assessment of Systems Change (Durham University, Department of Computing, UK)	KWOC	Keyword-out-of-context
BIALL	British and Irish Association of Law Librarians (UK and Republic of Ireland)	LA	Library Association (UK)
BLAISE	British Library Automated Information Service	LAMSAC	Local Authorities Management Services and Computer Committee (UK)
BLCMP	Birmingham Libraries Cooperative Mechanisation Project	LAR	Library Association Record (Libr. Assoc. Rec.)
BLR&DD	British Library Research and Development Department	LASER	London And South Eastern (Library) Region (UK)
BNB	British National Bibliography	LISA	Library and Information Science Abstracts
BSI	British Standards Institution	LOCAS	Local Catalogue Service (BLAISE)
CAL	Computer Assisted Learning	MINIS	Microcomputer-based Information System
CBI	Confederation of British Industry	MRC	Medical Research Council (UK)
CEC	Commission of the European Communities	NATIS	National Information Systems (Unesco)
CEDLA	Centre for Latin American research and documentation (Amsterdam)	NBM	Non-book materials
CET	Council for Educational Technology (UK)	NEP	National Focal Point
CIDA	Canadian International Development Agency	NORDINFO	NORDic Council for scientific INFORMATION and research libraries
CNA	Council for National Academic Awards (UK)	NWICO	New World Information and Communication Order
COM	Computer Output Microfilm	OAL	Office of Arts and Libraries (UK Government)
CONSAL	Congress of Southeast Asian Librarians	OCR	Optical character recognition
CRE	Commission for Racial Equality (UK)	OHP	Overhead projectors
CRG	Classification Research Group (and by inference the classification scheme they produced)	OKAPI	On-line Keyword Access to Public Information
DES	Department of Education and Science (UK)	OPAC	On-line Public Access Catalogue
DoE	Department of the Environment (UK)	OSI	Open Systems Interconnection
DoI	Department of Industry (UK)	PETREL	Professional Education and Training for Research Librarianship (Council on Library Resources, USA)
DOR	Digital/Optical Recording	PGI	Programme Générale d'Information (Unesco)
EDP	Electronic Data Processing	PLR	Public Lending Right (Authors', UK)
ELHILL	Computer software package for literature searching (National Library of Medicine, USA)	PRECIS	Preserved Context Index System (BNB)
ERIC	Educational Resources Information Centre (USA)	PSS	Packet switching service (telecommunications)
ESPRIT	European programme for strategic research in information technology	PSTN	Public switched telephone network
ESRC	Economic and Social Research Council (UK)	R&DD	Research and Development Department
ESTC	Eighteenth-century Short Title Catalogue (British Library Reference Division, UK)	RADIALS	Research And Development—Information And Library Science
ESTEC	European Space research and Technology Centre	RAMP	Records and Archives Management Programme (Unesco)
FAST	Forecasting and Assessment in the field of Science and Technology (CEC)	RBUPC	Research in British Universities, Polytechnics and Colleges
FID	International Federation for Documentation (Fédération Internationale de Documentation)	RLIN	Research Libraries Information Network (USA)
FLA	Fellowship of The Library Association (UK)	SCOLCAP	Scottish Libraries Cooperative Cataloguing Automation Project
GIP	General Information Programme (Unesco)	SERC	Science and Engineering Research Council (UK)
GLC	Greater London Council	SERLINE	Serials on-line (National Library of Medicine, USA)
ICA	International Council on Archives	SRC	(see SERC)
IDRC	International Development Research Centre (Canada)	SSRC	(see ESRC)
IEPRC	International Electronic Publishing Research Centre (UK)	SWALCAP	South-West Academic Libraries Cooperative Automation Project (UK)
IFLA	International Federation of Library Associations	UAP	Universal Availability of Publications
IIS	Institute of Information Scientists (UK)	UBC	Universal Bibliographic Control
ILEA	Inner London Education Authority	USPEC	User Specification
INLOGOV	Institute of Local Government Studies (UK)	VDU	Visual Display Unit
INSPEC	Information for the Physics and Engineering Communities (UK)	VHS	A type of video system

Note: In CURRENT RESEARCH Data base denotes computerised bibliographic records, data bank a computerised file of facts. Egs: LISA is a data base, CURRENT RESEARCH is a data bank.